

**FASHION INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY  
EAST COURTYARD AND POMERANTZ CENTER AIR HANDLER UNITS  
REPLACEMENT  
REQUEST FOR QUOTATION NUMBER C1558**

**Table of Contents**

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| SECTION I.    | Notice to Bidders<br>Attachment A – Bid Checklist<br>Attachment B – Contractor Reference Sheet |
| SECTION II.   | Bid Terms and Conditions   |
| SECTION III.  | Contract Terms and Conditions<br>Attachment C – Bid Analysis Form                              |
| SECTION IV.   | General Requirements   |
| SECTION V.    | General Conditions   |
| SECTION VI.   | Labor & Material Payment Bond  |
| SECTION VII.  | Performance Bond   |
| SECTION VIII. | Form of Bid  |
| SECTION IX.   | Non-Collusive Bidding Certification  |
| SECTION X     | Substitution Form Request  |
| SECTION XI.   | Contract   |
| SECTION XII.  | Affirmative Action Form  |
| SECTION XIII. | Change Order Form  |
| SECTION XIV.  | Contractor's Trade Payment Breakdown   |
| EXHIBIT A.    | Safety EHS Plan  |
| EXHIBIT B.    | Prevailing Wage Schedule   |
| EXHIBIT C.    | Specifications   |
| EXHIBIT D.    | Drawings   |

**SECTION I:**  
**NOTICE TO BIDDERS**



## **SECTION I: NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

### **FASHION INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY EAST COURTYARD AND POMERANTZ CENTER AIR HANDLER UNITS REPLACEMENT REQUEST FOR QUOTATION NUMBER C1558**

For the purposes of this project (the “Project”) the Fashion Institute of Technology and its auxiliary dormitory organization, the F.I.T. Student Housing Corporation, shall hereinafter be collectively referred to as “FIT” unless otherwise distinguished herein. Neither the Fashion Institute of Technology nor F.I.T. Student Housing Corporation will be responsible for receipt of any Bid which does not comply with the instructions as set forth further in this document.

FIT is **ONLY** accepting electronic scanned bids for the subject project. You must email your bid to [purchasingbids@fitnyc.edu](mailto:purchasingbids@fitnyc.edu) in PDF format and it should include all the requested documents (See Attachment A – Bid Checklist) including a scanned image of your bid security (Certified Check of 2 percent or Bid Bond of 10 percent of your total bid price), we’ll also need you to mail us the original copy of the bid security to have on file. The bid security must either be mailed to 227 W 27<sup>th</sup> Street, New York, NY 10001 or dropped off at 333 7<sup>th</sup> Avenue (16<sup>th</sup> Floor), New York, NY 10001. Bids must be received by **December 1, 2023, on or before 12:00 P.M.** All bidders will be notified of the bid results within the hour. Bid results are not official until each package has been fully reviewed.

## **ATTACHMENT A - BID CHECKLIST**

### **FASHION INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY & EAST COURTYARD AND POMERANTZ CENTER AIR HANDLER UNITS REPLACEMENT REQUEST FOR QUOTATION NUMBER C1558**

**Bidder shall meet the following requirements and submit necessary information with the Bid. Failure to comply with these requirements shall be grounds for rejection of your Bid.**

- ☐ Did you attend the **mandatory** site inspection?
- ☐ Did you include all required documentation? (As per Bidder Requirements – i.e., proof of being in business, permits, licenses, certifications, etc.)
- ☐ Did you include the Form of Bid? (See Section VIII.)
- ☐ Did you include the Non-Collusive Bidding Certification? (See Section IX.)
- ☐ Did you complete in full the Bid Analysis Form, (See Attachment C)
- ☐ Did you sign for each Addendum to this project, if any were published? (It is the contractor's responsibility to check FIT's "Current Bid Opportunities" webpage for addendums prior to submitting their bid.)  
<http://www.fitnyc.edu/about/administration/finance/purchasing/current-bids.php>
- ☐ Did you complete the Contractor Reference Sheet? **Do not list FIT as your projects of similar size and scope.** (See Attachment B)
- ☐ Can you provide the required levels of insurance coverage? See: General Conditions – Article 15
- ☐ Did you include the Bid Security?
- ☐ Can the bidder provide references to at least three (3) different prior contracts that have been completed within the past five (5) years that are similar in size and scope to the project indicated for this Contract?
- ☐ Did you provide proof of years in business/date of incorporation?
- ☐ Sub-contracting percentage shall **not exceed 50%** of the project cost.
- ☐ Did you include an audited or reviewed financial report for the last two (2) years with your bid?

**ATTACHMENT B - CONTRACTOR REFERENCE SHEET**  
**FASHION INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY**  
**EAST COURTYARD AND POMERANTZ CENTER AIR HANDLER UNITS REPLACEMENT**  
**REQUEST FOR QUOTATION NUMBER C1558**

FIT requests a minimum of three references for **completed** projects of similar size and scope. Please complete the following information for each reference: **(Do not list FIT as your projects of similar size and scope.)**

Contact Name/Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name/Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Cost: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Start/End Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
For FIT Use Only – Reference Responses  
Quality of Work: \_\_\_\_\_ Site Maintenance: \_\_\_\_\_  
Scheduling: \_\_\_\_\_ Cooperation: \_\_\_\_\_ Safety Standards: \_\_\_\_\_  
Permits: \_\_\_\_\_ Report Submittals: \_\_\_\_\_ Payments: \_\_\_\_\_  
Other Relevant Factors: \_\_\_\_\_  
Overall Performance Rating: Excellent \_\_\_ Satisfactory \_\_\_ Marginal \_\_\_ Unsatisfactory \_\_\_

Contact Name/Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name/Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Cost: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Start/End Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
For FIT Use Only – Reference Responses  
Quality of Work: \_\_\_\_\_ Site Maintenance: \_\_\_\_\_  
Scheduling: \_\_\_\_\_ Cooperation: \_\_\_\_\_ Safety Standards: \_\_\_\_\_  
Permits: \_\_\_\_\_ Report Submittals: \_\_\_\_\_ Payments: \_\_\_\_\_  
Other Relevant Factors: \_\_\_\_\_  
Overall Performance Rating: Excellent \_\_\_ Satisfactory \_\_\_ Marginal \_\_\_ Unsatisfactory \_\_\_

Contact Name/Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name/Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Cost: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Start/End Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
For FIT Use Only – Reference Responses  
Quality of Work: \_\_\_\_\_ Site Maintenance: \_\_\_\_\_  
Scheduling: \_\_\_\_\_ Cooperation: \_\_\_\_\_ Safety Standards: \_\_\_\_\_  
Permits: \_\_\_\_\_ Report Submittals: \_\_\_\_\_ Payments: \_\_\_\_\_  
Other Relevant Factors: \_\_\_\_\_  
Overall Performance Rating: Excellent \_\_\_ Satisfactory \_\_\_ Marginal \_\_\_ Unsatisfactory \_\_\_

**FIT**

Interviewer: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION II:**  
**BID TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

## **SECTION II. BID TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

### **SPECIFICATIONS FOR FASHION INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY EAST COURTYARD AND POMERANTZ CENTER AIR HANDLER UNITS REPLACEMENT REQUEST FOR QUOTATION NUMBER C1558**

#### **I. INTRODUCTION**

The Fashion Institute of Technology, a community college of art and design, business and technology of the State University of New York, currently has an enrollment of approximately 10,000 full and part-time students. Located in the Chelsea area of Manhattan, FIT's facilities are composed of a twelve-building complex containing administrative/academic offices, classrooms, computer labs, and studios. There are three (3) residence halls located on West 27<sup>th</sup> Street that currently house approximately 1,250 students and one (1) residence hall located at 406 West 31<sup>st</sup> Street that houses approximately 1,100 students. F.I.T. Student Housing Corporation is a separate, not-for-profit corporation that was established pursuant to the laws of the State of New York to own and operate these residence halls for the benefit of the College and its students. For purposes of this project all references to FIT shall be recognized to refer to the Fashion Institute of Technology (hereafter, "FIT" or the "College") and the F.I.T. Student Housing Corporation together, unless specifically designated otherwise. The successful responsive and responsible bidder (hereinafter "Contractor") shall be required to enter into a contract with FIT based on the Contract Documents, (including Notice to Bidders, Bid Terms and Conditions, Contract Terms and Conditions, General Requirements, General Conditions, Labor & Material Payment Bond, Performance Bond, Form of Bid, Non-Collusive Bidding Certification, Substitution Form Request, Contract, Affirmative Action Form, Change Order, Form, Contractor's Trade Payment Breakdown, Safety EHS Plan, Prevailing Wage Schedule, Specifications, and Drawings), attached hereto and incorporated herein.

#### **II. SUMMARY OF SCOPE OF WORK**

The Work of the Project is defined by the immediately following Project Description herein below and by the Contract Documents.

Project Description: Provide labor, materials, tests, tools and equipment to complete the East Courtyard Roof and Pomerantz Center Air Handling Units replacement Project. Contractor may begin survey and procurement of materials immediately following award. A detailed scope of work is outlined in specification Section 01 12 00 "Basis of Design".

The installation of all equipment in accordance with the Manufacturer's Installation/Operation & Maintenance Manuals & Instructions shall be followed.

### III. **BIDDER REQUIREMENTS**

Bidder shall meet the following requirements and submit necessary information with the Bid. Failure to comply with these requirements shall be grounds for rejection of your Bid. FIT reserves the right to reject bids with incomplete information or bid security, or contain conditions not specified in the Bid Terms and Condition herein, or which are presented on a different form other than that provided to bidders. FIT reserves the right to determine whether a Bidder has substantially met all the Bid requirements and to ask for additional information prior to making such a determination.

- A. **Bidder shall have been primarily a mechanical contractor in the HVAC business for a minimum of five (5) years as of the Bid Opening Date. Proof shall be submitted with the Bid.**
- B. Bidder shall have satisfactorily performed work of the size, scope and nature to be performed under this Contract, as evidenced by **references from at least three (3) different successfully completed contracts in an installation similar to those indicated for this Contract in the past five (5) years.** Bidder shall include for each reference: project location, dollar value of contract; initiation and completion date, name, title, address and telephone number of contact person. References cannot be members of FIT staff or FIT consultants.
- C. **Bidder shall attend the mandatory pre-bid meeting and site inspection. Failure to comply with this requirement shall be grounds for rejection of the Bid.**
- D. Bidder is responsible for all necessary field measurements, all necessary data on the existing conditions and verification of all quantities and dimensions listed in the Project Specifications and Drawings, if applicable.
- E. By submitting a Bid, Bidder agrees that s/he has examined the Contract Documents, visited the site, noted all conditions and limitations affecting the Work, and fully understands the nature of the Work. Bidder is required to inform FIT in writing immediately of any instance where changed conditions are encountered.
- F. Bidder shall submit documentation of financial viability, including balance sheets and profit and loss statement for the prior two (2) years, with the Bid.
- G. Bidder, upon request, shall submit copies of current licenses and certifications applicable to the work, including, but not limited to, licenses issued by the Commissioner of Buildings of the City of New York. Proof of the following certificates will also be required: 10 Hour OSHA Outreach Training Program; Asbestos Awareness Training, FDNY Certificate of Fitness, with the Bid.

### IV. **APPROVAL OF SUBCONTRACTORS**

Subcontracting shall be permitted **not to exceed 50%** of the work of the Project as determined by FIT. The ratio of the contractors and subcontractors work must be included with your bid submission. All subcontractors are required to gain prior written approval by FIT's Facilities Director. The Mechanical Contractor will be the Prime Contractor (hereinafter "Contractor") and shall not be permitted to Subcontract the following types of Services:

- There are no subcontracting restrictions for this project

The Contractor will require that the terms of this Contract apply to the sub-contractors and shall cause all sub-contractors to comply with the terms of this contract.

## **V. BID SECURITY**

Failure to provide Bid Security in the prescribed manner shall result in the rejection of the Bid.

Bidder shall provide Bid Security in the form of either a bid deposit or a bid bond, at Bidders option. The bid deposit shall be in the form of a certified check made payable to "Fashion Institute of Technology" in an amount no less than two percent (2%) of the total bid price. The bid bond shall be in an amount no less than ten percent (10%) of the total bid price.

## **VI. PRE-BID SITE INSPECTION AND QUESTIONS**

A **mandatory** Pre-Bid Site Inspection for prospective Bidders will be held on **November 13, 2023 at 10:00 A.M.** at the Fashion Institute of Technology, Feldman Building "C Building" Lobby, located at 27th Street (between 7th and 8th Avenues). **Failure to attend shall be grounds for rejection of your Bid. Please also bring a business card.**

Bidder shall examine the Bid documents carefully. Before bidding, Bidder shall make any requests for interpretation of Bid documents or clarification of any ambiguity therein that should have been detected by a reasonably prudent Bidder. Questions shall be submitted in writing to the attention of Purchasing Department via email: [purchasingbids@fitnyc.edu](mailto:purchasingbids@fitnyc.edu), no later than **November 17, 2023 on or before 3:00 P.M.** Answers shall be provided in the form of and Addendum and be posted on the FIT purchasing department website. Reference Bid number **C1558**.

## VII. **BID DESIGNATION**

- A. FIT is **ONLY** accepting electronic scanned bids for the subject project. You must email your bid to [purchasingbids@fitnyc.edu](mailto:purchasingbids@fitnyc.edu) in PDF format and it should include all the requested documents (See Attachment A – Bid Checklist) including a scanned image of your bid security (Certified Check of 2 percent or Bid Bond of 10 percent of your total bid price), we'll also need you to mail us the original copy of the bid security to have on file. The bid security must either be mailed to 227 W 27<sup>th</sup> Street, New York, NY 10001 or dropped off at 333 7<sup>th</sup> Avenue (16<sup>th</sup> Floor), New York, NY 10001. Bids must be received by **December 1, 2023, on or before 12:00 P.M.** All bidders will be notified of the bid results within the hour. Bid results are not official until each package has been fully reviewed.
- B. Bids received late will not be considered.

## VIII. **PREPARATION OF THE BIDS**

- A. Bids must be submitted on the forms supplied by FIT in the Bidder's full legal name or the Bidder's full legal name plus a registered assumed name. All blank spaces for bid prices must be filled in, using both words and figures, words to take precedence over figures. **Conditional bids shall not be accepted.** Bids shall not contain any recapitulation of the Work to be done. Bidder exclusions shall be grounds for bid rejection. Do not modify the bid forms supplied by FIT
- B. Bids that are illegible or that contain omission, alterations, additions or items not called for in the bidding documents may be rejected as not responsive. Any bid which modifies, limits, or restricts all or any part of such bid, other than as expressly provided for in the Notice to Bidders, Bid Terms and Conditions, and Contract Terms and Conditions, may be rejected as not responsive.
- C. FIT may reject any bid not prepared and submitted in accordance with the provisions of the Notice to Bidders, Bid Terms and Conditions, and Contract Terms and Conditions. Neither FIT nor the FIT Student Housing Corporation will be responsible for receipt of any Bid which does not comply with these instructions. Only those Bids emailed to the FIT Purchasing Dept. inbox ([purchasingbids@fitnyc.edu](mailto:purchasingbids@fitnyc.edu)) on or before **December 1, 2023, on or before 12:00 PM** will be considered.
- D. Any bid may be withdrawn prior to the scheduled time for the opening of bids or authorized postponement thereof and any bid received after such time and date shall not be considered.
- E. No Bidder may withdraw a bid within ninety (90) days after the actual date of the opening thereof.

## IX. **AWARD OF CONTRACT**



- A. The award of the Contract shall be made to the Bidder submitting the lowest responsible bid if, in the opinion of FIT, the bid is responsive to the bid solicitation, and such Bidder is responsible and qualified to perform the work involved in the sole discretion of FIT. The lowest bidder will be considered the contractor with the lowest bid for the base bid. In case FIT will decide to include the 'alternate' in the scope of work, the lowest bidder will be considered the contractor with the lowest total of the base bid plus the alternate bid.
- B. FIT reserves the right to reject any bid or all bids, to waive any informalities or irregularities or omissions in any bid received.
- C. During the term of the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify FIT of any change in the ownership of the Contractor. Failure to notify FIT may result in termination of the Contract.
- D. FIT reserves the right, exercisable in its sole discretion, to cancel and withdraw from the Project at any time in advance of the award.
- E. Prior to the opening of the bids, Bidder shall promptly notify FIT of Change in ownership of the Bidder. Failure to notify with this bid shall be grounds for rejection of the Bid.

**X. DAMAGES FOR FAILURE TO ENTER INTO CONTRACT**

The successful Bidder, upon failure or refusal to execute and deliver the Contract and bond required within ten (10) days after such Bidder has received notice of the acceptance of such bid, shall forfeit to FIT as damages for such failure or refusal, the security deposited with the Bid or the sum of the difference between the total bid of the successful Bidder and the total bid of the Bidder submitting the next lowest bid, whichever sum shall be higher.

**XI. PREVAILING WAGE**

This contract is subject to New York State Labor Law 220, Article 8 Prevailing Wage Schedules. The Contractor shall submit with, each invoice, certified payrolls for all labor. Submission of a Certified Payroll with invoice in full compliance with labor laws is a condition of payment.

Contractor and its subcontractors shall pay at least the prevailing wage rate and pay or provided the prevailing supplements in accordance with the Labor Law.

A copy of the prevailing wage schedule, for New York County, can be found at the New York State Department of Labor website. (PRC# 2023011220)

[www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov)

Bidder must also comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws rules, regulations, requirements, and codes, including but not limited to, the statues regulations, laws, rules and requirements specifically referenced in the documents annexed hereto.

## **XII. M/WBE AND SDVOB**

FIT encourages minority and women business enterprise participation in this project by contractors, subcontractors and suppliers, and all bidders are expected to cooperate with that commitment. Also, bidders are encouraged to use Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Businesses (SDVOB). A directory of New York State Certified Minority and Women's Business Enterprises is available from: Empire State Development Corporation, Minority and Women's Business Development Division at: <http://www.esd.ny.gov/mwbe.html> to assist potential bidders in locating sources of M/WBE subcontractors and reaching these goals. SDVOBs can be readily identified on the directory of certified businesses at: <https://online.ogs.ny.gov/SDVOB/search.>"

## **XIII. MISCELLANEOUS**

- A. FIT reserves the right to request clarifications from bidders for purposes of assuring a full understanding of responsiveness and further reserves the right to permit revisions from all bidders who might be, in FIT's sole discretion determined to be viable bidders for contract award, prior to the award.
- B. FIT reserves the right to reject separable portions of any offer, to negotiate terms and conditions consistent with the bid, and to make an award for any or all remaining portions.
- C. FIT reserves the right to eliminate mandatory requirements unmet by all bidders.
- D. Any additional vendor terms which are attached or referenced with a submission shall not be considered part of the bid or proposal but shall be deemed included for informational purposes only.
- E. Unless otherwise specifically stated in the Bid Terms and Conditions, all specifications and requirements constitute minimum requirements. All bids must meet or exceed stated specifications and requirements.
- F. FIT reserves the right to make an award to the responsive and responsible bidder whose product or service meets the terms, conditions, and specifications of the Bid and whose bid is considered to best serve FIT's interest. In determining the responsiveness and responsibility of the bidder, FIT may consider the following factors, including but not limited to: the ability, capacity, and skill of the bidder to perform as required; whether the bidder can perform promptly, or within the time specified without delay or interference; the character, integrity, reputation, judgment, experience and efficiency of the bidder; the quality of past performance by the bidder; the previous and existing compliance by the bidder with relevant laws and regulations; the sufficiency of the bidder's financial resources; the availability, quality, and adaptability of the bidder's equipment, supplies and/or services to the required use; and the ability of the bidder to provide future maintenance, service, and parts.

**SECTION III:**  
**CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

### **SECTION III. CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

#### **I. COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS**

All work hereunder, including but not limited to material and installations, shall be in compliance with the Contract Documents including both specifications and drawings, as well as all applicable state and local building codes (such as the New York City Building Code) and the rules, regulations of governmental agencies and utility companies having jurisdiction over the work.

The following additional notes shall be considered as part of the officially filed drawings:

*NONE*

#### **THE WORK:**

Unless modified by the Contract Documents, the work of each section of the specifications shall include all labor, materials, testing, tools and equipment necessary and reasonably incidental to **the East Courtyard and Pomerantz Center Air Handler Units Replacement**.

#### **WORKMANSHIP:**

All work shall be performed by persons skilled in the work. Work shall be installed true to dimension, plumb and level with neat, accurate cutting and fitting of all materials in accordance with recognized standards of workmanship.

#### **ON-SITE VERIFICATION:**

**The Contractor shall verify all dimensions and site conditions prior to commencing the work. Dimensions may not be scaled from drawings. Should there be a discrepancy, Contractor is to notify FIT Facilities Director and Architect immediately for clarification.**

#### **COORDINATION OF THE WORK:**

The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of the work and the means and methods of construction and provide FIT with the resume of Contractor's project manager ("Project Manager"). FIT's Facilities Director shall approve the Project Manager and reserves the right to request a replacement Project Manager upon reasonable notice.

#### **WORK HOURS:**

Regular work hours are from **7:00 am to 5:00 pm** unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents. Contractor will have reasonable access to the site in order to complete the work in the given time frame. Contractor shall comply with FIT's additional work rules related to such extended access. All labor costs required to meet this deadline are the sole responsibility of the Contractor and shall be included in the contract price. FIT reserves the right to put the work on hold for any reason as many as three (3) occasions during the course of construction for a total duration of not more than 20 workdays.

## **PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS**

In addition to the insurance and bond requirements specified in the General Conditions, Performance and Payment Bonds shall be required for the Work of this Contract.

- A. Simultaneously with the delivery of the executed Contract, Contractor shall furnish to FIT and maintain, at its own cost and expense a Performance Bond in an amount at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price as security for faithful performance of the Contract and also a Labor and Material Payment Bond in an amount at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract price for the payment of all persons performing labor on the project under the contract or furnishing materials in connection with the Contract. The surety on such bonds shall be a surety company rated B+ or better by A.M. Best Company, shall be licensed to do business in the State of New York, and shall hold a certificate of authority as an acceptable surety on federal bonds or otherwise satisfactory to FIT.
- B. Attorneys-in-fact who sign said bonds on behalf of a surety must affix to each bond a certified and effectively dated copy of their power of appointment.

## **CONFLICTS, ERRORS AND OMISSIONS:**

- 1. The Contract Documents and typical details apply throughout the work unless noted otherwise.
- 2. In the event that certain features of the work are not fully shown on the drawings, Contractor must obtain clarification from the FIT Facilities Director and Architect through the use of an AIA Standard RFI form (copies can be obtained from the Architect) before proceeding with the work.
- 3. In the event of conflicts with the drawings and/or specifications, the Contractor must promptly notify the FIT Facilities Director and Architect. The Architect will determine which shall govern.

## **MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCTS AND FABRICATIONS:**

- 1. All manufacturers and fabricators printed warnings for handling of their products must be strictly observed.
- 2. All products and materials must be provided and installed in strict accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. In the event of conflict between the drawings or the specifications and the manufacturer's recommendations, Contractor must notify FIT Facilities Director and Architect to obtain clarification before proceeding with the work.
- 3. Contractor must verify all materials and manufactured items to be in conformance with applicable codes and regulations.
- 4. The following equipment is considered critical due to long lead time for fabrication and delivery: Air Handler Units, variable frequency drives (vfd), and water pumps.

**DELIVERY AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS:**

1. All materials shall be new and delivered to the site in original, unbroken containers.
2. All materials shall be inspected by the Contractor at time of delivery and Contractor shall reject material evidencing damage or other defects.
3. Contractor shall provide secure and environmentally compatible storage facilities for all materials in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

**PROJECT SCHEDULE:**

1. The following schedule is mandatory for the work located on the roof of the East Courtyard:

| <b>C1558 Contract schedule for East Courtyard roof work</b>  |              |            |
|--|--------------|------------|
| <b>Description of work on the roof</b>   | <b>Start</b> | <b>End</b> |
| Submission critical equipment defined in Section III Contractor Terms and Conditions   | 1/1/2024     | 2/1/2024   |
| Start fabrication AC units (AC units MUST be delivered by 6/15/2024)   | 2/1/2024     | 6/15/2024  |
| Coordination dunnage shop drawing with the AC units shop drawing. Review by roofing contractor and HVAC contractor. Adjust dunnage design to coordinate with final AC units. | 2/1/2024     | 4/30/2024  |
| Duct layout shop drawing for review and coordination with roofing contractor.  | 2/1/2024     | 4/30/2024  |
| disconnect and remove the existing units and curbs.  | 5/23/2024    | 5/27/2024  |
| Install new dunnage and duct supports  | 5/27/2024    | 6/17/2024  |
| Install/rig new units  | 6/21/2024    | 6/30/2024  |
| Install new duct and piping  | 6/30/2024    | 7/14/2023  |
| Install all hookups (steam, CHW, electric, controls, FA)   | 6/30/2024    | 8/6/2024   |
| Startup the AC units   | 8/7/2024     | 8/8/2024   |
| Commissioning the AC units   | 8/8/2024     | 8/15/2024  |
| Substantial completion East Courtyard AC units   | 8/15/2024    | 8/15/2024  |

2. Contractor shall attend a Project Initiation Conference, prior to the commencement of work at the site. Attending this Conference on behalf of the Contractor shall be a representative of FIT and the Project Manager assigned to the project. Contractor shall

submit at this Conference a detailed timeline indicating the important milestones of the project and establishing an estimated date of substantial completion in accordance with Contract Documents. He/she shall also present all submittals required by the Contract Documents, such as Insurance Certificates, product tear sheets (not at the initial conference), copy of the General Liability insurance policy (amended to reflect required additional insureds), etc. Project access, storage locations, required crew size and other relevant issues shall also be addressed at this Conference.

3. Time is of the essence. Contractor shall be required to commence work of the **East Courtyard and Pomerantz Center Air Handler Units Replacement** within five (5) working days of receipt of a Notice to Proceed from FIT. The shop drawings process and ordering need to proceed first. Work shall commence on or about **January 15, 2024. The project shall be Substantially Completed no later than August 15, 2024 for East Courtyard and December 15, 2024 for Pomerantz Center.** The contractor must be de-mobilized and leave the job site on the ending date of work period. Only close-out, administrative tasks may continue beyond the closing date. Unless otherwise specified, the work is to be performed solely between the hours of **7:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M.**, Monday through Friday, legal and union holidays excluded. All labor costs encountered to meet this deadline are the sole responsibility of the Contractor and shall be included in the Bid Price. FIT reserves the right, at no financial liability associated with the same, to put the Project work on hold for any reason on as many as three (3) occasions during the course of the construction for a total duration of not more than 20 workdays.
4. On Monday of each week during the construction period, the Contractor shall email to FIT's Facility Director (or such other individual as FIT may designate at its sole discretion) a written report outlining the work completed during the preceding week and the work planned for the upcoming week. Included will be any unforeseen or anticipated problems regarding implementation of the work, in addition to Change Order requests, submission data, etc. Daily reports **MUST** be submitted to the CM and or the Facilities Department Designee.
5. Job meetings will be held at the site on dates to be determined by Architect and FIT. These meetings shall be attended by an officer of the Contractor, the Project Manager, FIT's representative, and the Architect. The purpose of these meetings will be to review the status of the project, discuss any potential changes to the project scope, and resolve any problems relating to successful completion of the work.
6. Owner's meetings will be held weekly via zoom and in person when needed. The dates to be determined by the Architect and FIT. These meetings shall be attended by the Contractors Project Manager, FIT, and the Architect. The purpose of these meetings is to keep the Owners informed of the process and to discuss any issues relating to the successful completion of the work.

#### **PAYMENT:**

In accordance with, and in addition to, the payment requirements of the Contract Documents,

the Contractor shall provide sufficient and appropriate documentation for all invoices to FIT including submittal of invoices for actual cost of materials, labor rates, and certified payrolls. Filing of such payrolls shall comply with the New York State Labor Law and is a condition precedent to payment. FIT reserves the right to request additional information and/or documentation at any time.

Contractor is required to submit Monthly Contractor's Compliance Form (as attached in Section XII. Affirmative Action Form) with each Payment Requisition.

Contractor is required to submit a Certificate of Monthly Payment/Lien Waiver signed by each Sub-contractor with each Payment Requisition.

Contractor is required to submit Waste Management Form with each Payment Requisition.

### **LABOR HARMONY:**

- A. Contractor is advised that he/she must maintain labor harmony throughout the duration of the Contract. All labor disputes, slowdowns, strikes and/or sympathy actions will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to resolve in order to maintain harmony.
- B. All costs, delays and scheduling impacts associated with any labor dispute that arises from such action or inaction will be borne by the Contractor.
- C. Contractor will also be responsible for all costs, damages and scheduling impacts which affect and disrupt any other workers on site as well as FIT employees.
- D. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to resolve all labor disputes immediately.

Contractor is further advised that FIT has a large union presence on the campus. All work performed by the Contractor must provide the required labor harmony to perform work without labor incident or dispute which can delay, obstruct or effect the work and project schedule, or interfere with FIT's ability to operate.

## **II. GENERAL NOTES**

In accordance with, and in addition to, the requirements of the Contract Documents:

- 1. All work listed on the construction notes and shown or implied on all drawings shall be supplied and installed by the Contractor unless otherwise noted on drawings and/or in specifications.
- 2. Contractor to determine coordination of trades.



3. Contractor shall verify all dimensions and conditions shown on drawings and shall notify FIT Facilities Director and Architect of any discrepancies, omissions, and/or conflicts before proceeding with the work.
4. Contractor must comply with the rules and regulations of agencies having jurisdiction and shall conform to all construction and safety codes, statutes and ordinances. All fees, taxes, permits and applications to be obtained through governmental agencies shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
5. Contractor shall comply with the rules and regulations of the building as to hours of availability of loading docks and elevators for the purposes of delivery, waste removal and other needs related to the work. Coordination with FIT Facilities Department is required for the handling materials, movement in and out of building, equipment and debris to avoid conflict and interference with normal building operations.
6. All drawings and construction notes are complementary and what is called for by any will be binding as if called for by all.
7. Contractor shall maintain a current and complete set of construction documents on the construction site during all phases of construction.
8. Do not scale drawings; dimensions shown govern. Larger scale drawings shall govern over smaller scale.
9. Contractor shall maintain a current and complete set of shop drawings on the construction site
10. Contractor shall maintain a current and complete RFI (Request for Information) log on the construction site.
11. Contractor shall submit for approval, prior to commencing work, a list of all sub-contractors to FIT's Facilities Director, with the name, address and phone number of the principal contact of each sub-contractor. In addition, he will file with the owner the emergency numbers available for 24-hour contact.
12. All work shall be performed by skilled and qualified workmen in accordance with the best practices of the trades involved and in compliance with building regulations and/or governmental laws, statutes or ordinances.
13. All materials shall be new, unused and of professional quality, unless otherwise noted, installed as per manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
14. For purposes of the Specifications and Drawings sections in the Contract, the use of the words "Supplied By" or "Provided" in connection with any item specified is intended to mean that such item shall be furnished, installed and connected where so required.
15. All approvals of submittals shall be for design intent only. Contractor shall be responsible for quantities, dimensions and compliance with Contract Documents and for

information pertaining to fabrication processes or techniques of first class construction and for coordination with other trades.

16. All work shall be erected and installed plumb, level, square, true and in proper alignment.
17. Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, patching and restoration required for this work.
18. If, during the course of construction, Contractor believes materials that might contain asbestos may be disturbed during performance of the work, Contractor shall immediately notify FIT of the area(s) of concern, and stop work if that area would be disturbed by the continuing work.
19. All correspondence to FIT shall be directed to the attention of the FIT Facilities Director with a copy of the same forwarded to the Architect.
20. Contractor shall at all times keep the premises free of accumulation of waste materials and rubbish; premises to be broom swept clean daily. At the completion of the work, Contractor shall leave the job site free of construction debris and materials, and “broom clean” including thorough cleaning of toilets, bathrooms, electrical closets, stairwells, and all areas of work or staging, etc.
21. Contractor shall provide all necessary protection against dirt and damage within the premises, as well as public areas, and shall be responsible for keeping these areas clean and free of materials at all times.
22. Contractor shall verify location of existing utilities and coordinate with location shown on drawings.
23. During construction, security and fire exit doors must remain unobstructed at all times.
24. Contractor shall take every precaution to properly protect all existing construction to remain. Contractor shall be responsible for all damaged areas to be returned to original condition.
25. Contractor shall schedule construction, in such a manner so as not to disturb areas outside of the area under construction during normal operating hours. The Contractor shall coordinate with FIT Facilities Director minimum of 24 hours prior to any disruption of services to those areas not under construction even if such a disruption occurs during or after normal operating hours.
26. Contractor shall staff the project with a Project Manager with at least 5 years’ experience in this type of project scope, with similar complexity and schedule requirements.
27. The acceptance of shop drawings containing deviations not specifically brought to the attention of FIT, or containing errors or omissions of any sort, shall not relieve

Contractor of the responsibility for executing the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and Contract Terms and Condition.

### **III. DEMOLITION NOTES**

In accordance with, and in addition to, the requirements of the Contract Documents. It shall be Contractor's responsibility to perform the following:

1. Prior to commencement of selective removals and demolition work, inspect the areas in which the work will be performed.
2. Any asbestos contaminated material will be removed by FIT's certified asbestos abatement contractor prior to the work of this contract.
3. Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection required to protect all FIT personnel, inclusive of its faculty, staff and students as well as the general public from injury due to selective removals and demolition work.
4. Remove and dispose of exposed bolts, supports, brackets, cleats, grounds, and other items, that are no longer required for the purpose for which they were originally installed.
5. Where existing work is required to be removed and replaced but found to be defective in any way, it shall be reported to the FIT Facilities Director and Architect before it is disturbed.
6. All existing work damaged or lost as a result of performing the required new work, shall be patched, repaired or replaced with new, and finished to match the existing work, or as the individual case requires at the Contractor's expense.
7. Perform cutting, drilling and removals in a manner which will prevent damage to construction which is to remain.
8. Promptly repair any and all damages to all property and finishes caused by the removals and demolition work; to FIT's satisfaction and at no extra cost to FIT.
9. Cut, patch, paint and finish existing walls, ceiling and/or floor disturbed to match existing.
10. Perform patching around items penetrating existing construction in a manner that will maintain the water and fire resistive capability of existing construction. Should either of these be compromised, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to repair prior to completion.
11. Remove debris, rubbish and other materials resulting from the removals and demolitions from the building immediately; transport and legally dispose of materials off-site. Disposal method shall be in accordance with city, state and federal statutes regulations,

and ordinances.

12. Work of this section shall conform to all requirements of the New York City Building Code and all applicable regulations and guidelines of all governmental authorities having jurisdiction, including, but not limited to, Safety, Health and Anti-Pollution regulations.
13. Any existing lead-based paint areas of the building where the contractor and its subcontractors are required to work shall be mitigated prior to beginning work. Such mitigation may include FIT directing the contractor to take necessary precautions and wear protective gear to work in the vicinity of the lead paint. The contractor will not be responsible for delays caused by the mitigation activities or any associated cost.
14. Work is to conform to OSHA requirements.

#### **IV. ADDITIONAL CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

In accordance with, and in addition to, the requirements of the Contract Documents:

1. Contractor shall coordinate all work with FIT Facilities Department and Director.
2. Contractor to provide daily crew manpower log/count to FIT.
3. Contractor shall perform work in a neat workmanlike manner in accordance with accepted industry standards.
4. FIT Facilities Department shall notify Contractor before commencing work which floors are accessible by Contractor.
5. Contractor shall mask all signs, window frames, door frames, etc. when painting around them.
6. Contractor shall use Benjamin Moore, Regal Paint, or approved equal.
7. Employee Identification and Building Access: All Managers and their crew must wear at all times company identification. All Managers and their crew must sign in and out, upon entering and leaving the facility, at the FIT front security desk.
8. After Bid opening, FIT will evaluate and review submissions and notify the lowest Bidder, who is deemed most responsive and responsible. Within five (5) business days of such written notification, such Bidder shall submit the following information. Failure to comply with these requirements in whole or part shall constitute grounds for rejection of the Bid. FIT reserves the right to determine whether a Bidder has substantially met these requirements and to ask for additional information. Documentation of the following:
  - a. Health and safety training program and procedures for employees and on-site EHS Coordinator.

- b. Copies of current licenses and certifications applicable to the Work, including but not limited to licenses issued by the Fire Department of New York, Department of Buildings of the City of New York, must be provided to FIT Facilities.
- 9. Contractor shall complete the attached Outline for Preparing Work-Specific Environment, Health and Safety Plan (“EHS Plan”) which will be reviewed and approved by FIT’s EHS Compliance Director prior to commencement of work. Contractor shall include the costs of completing the EHS Plan in the Bid price. Proof of the 10 Hour OSHA Outreach Training Program for Construction certificate will be required.
- 10. Contractor shall provide as described in the FIT Safety EHS Plan, legible copies of SDS sheets and estimates of anticipated amounts of chemicals Contractor intends to store on site to the FIT’s Director of EHS Compliance for review and approval at least ten (10) days before Contractor allows on-site storage.
- 11. Contractor shall ensure that legible copies of all SDS are available at the location of chemical storage and available for review at all times. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions necessary to prevent vapors, fumes, or dust from leaving the work area. This includes but is not limited to the construction of negatively ventilated containments as controls.
- 12. Contractor shall provide as described in the FIT Safety EHS Plan a written statement of the types of project waste disposed, including the amounts and the name of the waste disposal facility for each type of waste disposed. Contractor shall provide the statement with each Payment Application. Contractor shall provide a separate copy of the statement to FIT’s Director of EHS Compliance.
- 13. Contractor may not store Hazardous Waste on site at any time. Contractor may not generate or accumulate Hazardous Waste on site without the written approval of FIT’s Director of EHS Compliance. Contractor shall obtain FIT’s Director of EHS Compliance approval at least ten (10) days before the Contractor generates or accumulates Hazardous Waste on site beginning with demolition work.
- 14. Off-site shipments of Universal or Hazardous Waste. The Contractor may not allow the off-site removal of Universal or Hazardous Waste without the written approval of the FIT Director of EHS Compliance. Contractor will ensure that the FIT Director of EHS Compliance alone signs any shipping papers for the off-site removal of Universal or Hazardous Waste.
- 15. Contractor’s personnel must report daily to the FIT Security area in the Lobby of Building “C” before entering FIT’s site. All Contractor’s personnel must obtain temporary FIT identification that shall be displayed at all times while

on the FIT site. While on FIT property, all Contractor's personnel shall be subject to all FIT campus policies and procedures, including, but not limited to, prohibitions related to tobacco, drug, and alcohol use, and policies and procedures regarding appropriate and civil conduct. Contractor's personnel shall not fraternize with FIT students and employees beyond what is necessary to complete their work or any assigned Projects. FIT policies may be found at <https://www.fitnyc.edu/policies/>. FIT reserves the right, in its sole determination, to eject from the campus, any Contractor personnel violating such policies, in addition to any other rights and remedies.

## V. **PERMITS**

Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all required Permits and paying all costs and fees associated therewith. New York City Department of Buildings (DOB) Work Permit will be required for this project. Contractor will also be required to perform the following functions as it relates to this project:

- A. Contractor shall submit to FIT and Engineer appropriate Workman's Compensation and New York State Disability insurance certificates for use in securing the required Work Permits to be posted at the site. The Contractor shall provide FIT's Facility Director with the appropriate insurance tracking numbers assigned to their firm by the NYC Department of Buildings.
- B. The Contractor shall submit to FIT and Engineer a copy of all Licenses as issued by the NYC Department of Buildings.
- C. Permits for the work shall be posted by the Contractor in a conspicuous location at the site at all times. No work shall begin until the necessary DOB work permits have been obtained by the Contractor.
- D. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining any other governmental permits and approvals required to undertake the work, and shall pay any and all fees associated therewith, **including but not limited to fees to the MTA/DOT for setting up a crane, if applicable.**

## VI. **PROJECT MANAGER**

- 1. The Contractor shall provide the services of an experienced Project Manager, who shall be in continual responsible charge of the work and shall have a valid Certificate of Fitness by the New York City Department of Buildings.
- 2. The Project Manager shall be on site at all times, shall speak fluent English, shall maintain on the site a complete set of these specifications (including any addenda and/or change orders, as well as all project drawings and all

applicable manufacturers' instruction sheets), and shall have full authorization to make all field changes as directed by FIT's Facility Director and Architect.

3. The Project Manager shall be required to maintain a daily log at the site indicating the following:
  - the date
  - the number of workers at the site on said date
  - the specific portions and locations of the Work completed on said date
4. The Project Manager (or another authorized representative of the Contractor) shall telephone FIT's Facility Director at least once daily throughout the construction period, to report on the day's activities and the work planned for the following day.
5. The name of the Project Manager shall be submitted to FIT's Facility Director prior to initiation of the project. This Manager shall remain in charge of the project for its entire length, at FIT's discretion, unless said Manager no longer remains in the employ of the Contractor. In such case, a capable and experienced replacement shall be immediately assigned subject to approval by FIT's Facilities Director.
6. No telephone service is available at the site for use by the Contractor; therefore, the Contractor shall equip the Project Manager with a cellular telephone at the site for the duration of the Project. The Contractor shall provide FIT and Architect with the appropriate contact numbers at the initiation of the Project.

## **VII. SUBMISSIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS**

1. All critical equipment shop drawing shall be submitted no more than ten (10) working days after the Contract has been issued by FIT.
2. FIT and FIT's Architect and Engineer will review and accept or take other appropriate action regarding Contractor submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. FIT's review of all shop drawings submitted by the Contractor shall be for concept only and does not remove the Contractor's responsibility for insuring that all specific details of the installation shall be performed in such a way so as to achieve satisfactory results. Acceptance by FIT, the Architect & Engineer of Contractor submittals does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors which may exist in the submitted data.

3. Where the phrase "or approved equal" or "equal as approved by FIT" occurs in the Contract Documents, the Contractor may not assume that the materials, equipment, or methods will be approved as equal unless the item has been specifically approved by FIT and the Architect.
4. Any proposed substitute products or procedures are to be submitted to FIT's assigned Architect/Engineer for prior approval with any proposed price adjustments to the contract within fourteen (14) days of the signing of the agreement between FIT and the Contractor, so that FIT, the Architect and Engineer are permitted adequate time for review.

#### **VIII. PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

1. All submissions called for in the Contract Documents shall be submitted at least twenty (20) working days prior to proposed initiation of any related work.
2. Progress payments will be made to the Contractor based solely on actual work completed. Furthermore, payment will not be made for the purchase of materials, nor for their transfer onto the site, nor for any costs associated with mobilization.
3. Payment requests shall be submitted to FIT's Facilities Director on AIA Documents G702 and G703.
4. Payments will be authorized based upon FIT's field visits and review of work. All FIT's decisions regarding progress payments shall be final.
5. The values quoted on the bid form shall constitute the Schedule of Values for AIA Document G703. Additional breakdown of the bid form shall be provided on the Schedule of Values and will be used for progress payments.
6. No progress payments will be processed without submission by the Contractor of properly executed Affidavit of Payment and Release of Liens (AIA Documents G706 and G706A or equivalent forms as may be requested by FIT), up-to-date weekly written reports and timeline in bar chart form, and all submittals, certificates, permits, etc. required pursuant to the terms of the contract.
7. A 10% retainage shall be deducted from all progress payments made by FIT.
8. Payment requests shall be submitted to FIT not more than once per month.
9. Contractor shall provide sufficient and appropriate documentation for all invoices to FIT including submittal of invoices for actual cost of materials, labor rates and certified payrolls. Filing of such payrolls shall comply with the Labor Law and is a condition precedent to payment. FIT reserves the right to request additional information at any time. Contractor required to submit Monthly Contractor's Compliance Form with each Payment Requisition.



10. Contractor required to submit a Certificate of Monthly Payment signed by each Sub- contractor with each Payment Requisition.
11. Contractor shall be required to submit a detailed Trade Payment Breakdown.

**IX. SITE VISITS BY ARCHITECT/ENGINEER**

1. Failure by Architect/Engineer to detect and/or notify the Contractor of any aspect of the Contractor's actions or materials that are not in conformance with the Contract Documents shall not remove the Contractor's responsibility to adhere to the Contract Documents in all instances, including but not limited to the Contractor's responsibility to expeditiously correct and/or replace all defective work.
2. Architect/Engineer will be the final judge as to whether the work is satisfactorily performed and shall have the authority to order that any work deemed unacceptable or not in conformance with the Contract Documents be redone by the Contractor at no cost to FIT.
3. Architect/Engineer shall have no responsibility for the presence, discovery, identification, handling, removal or disposal of, or exposure of persons to hazardous materials in any form at the Project site.

**X. CHANGE ORDERS**

1. FIT may order changes in the work of any quantity and without invalidating the Agreement so long as the Contract Sum and/or Contract Time of Completion are adjusted accordingly. All such changes in the work shall be authorized by written Change Order. All Change Orders shall be reviewed by Architect and Engineer and authorized by a representative of FIT.
2. No work shall be performed by the Contractor unless it is specifically included in the Contract Scope of Work or authorized in advance by a bulletin issued by the Architect which will serve as the backup paperwork for a change order. The contractor needs to submit a Change Order. All work to proceed prior to approval of change orders. Change Orders will be negotiated fairly in separate meetings. All written Change Orders are to be signed by all parties.
3. Any sums to be paid to Contractor as a result of any Change Order or any sums to be credited to FIT as a result of any Change Order shall be computed by one of the following methods:
  - (1) As agreed upon between the parties to the contract in writing prior to

commencement of the work required by the Change Order, or;

- (2) By Unit Prices detailed in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon.

## **XI. GUARANTEES**

1. All work on this project shall be guaranteed by the Contractor for a period of not less than one (1) year, or longer where covered by manufacturer warranty. Warranty to start on the day of the final signoff by FIT.
2. If within the guarantee period any of the work is found to be defective or not in conformance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly at his own expense after receipt of written notice from FIT.

## **XII. FINAL PAYMENT**

1. Final payment (retainage) shall be released to the Contractor thirty (30) days after the project has been signed off by FIT and Architect/Engineer and the Contractor has satisfied all requirements of the Contract Documents.
2. In addition to any other requirements of the Contract Documents final payment shall not become due until the Contractor has delivered to FIT and Architect a fully executed 1-year guarantee for all work performed under this project, as well as a complete release of all liens arising out of this Contract, or receipts in full covering all labor, materials, equipment, applicable finance charges, and fines for which a lien could be filed. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to FIT all money that FIT may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.
3. A Performance Bond and a Labor & Material Payment Bond, a copy of the "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (AIA Document G706)" and "Consent of Surety to Final Payment (AIA Document G707)" shall be submitted by the Contractor prior to the release of final payment.
4. One (1) set each of record drawings (measuring 24 inches by 36 inches) indicating the "As- Built" manner of installation of all work, shall be submitted to FIT and Engineer prior to the release of final payment.
5. Once the project has reached substantial completion, FIT and Architect will prepare a "Certificate of Substantial Completion". This certificate must be signed by all parties (Engineer, FIT and Contractor), to acknowledge the date the project has reached substantial completion, and confirm agreement on a final punch-list of work to be performed. The Contractor shall be responsible

for completing all punch-list items prior to release of final payment.

**XIII. SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS**

**Project Schedule.** Contractor shall complete all work as specified within the time period specified in the Contract Documents, inclusive of rain days, but excluding any shutdowns authorized by FIT.

**XIV. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE**

Prior to final payment, the contractor shall provide a recommended maintenance schedule from the manufacturer for quarterly, semi-annual and yearly requirements, including part numbers where applicable, upon completion of the job.

**BID ANALYSIS FORM FOLLOWS**

**ATTACHMENT C – BID ANALYSIS FORM**

**FASHION INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY &  
EAST COURTYARD AIR HANDLER AND POMERANTZ CENTER UNITS  
REPLACEMENT  
REQUEST FOR QUOTATION NUMBER C1558  
NYS PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE PRC # 2023011220**

**BID BREAKDOWN**

| <b>Line</b> | <b>Description</b>                           | <b>Total Labor Cost</b> | <b>Total Materials, Tools &amp; Equipment</b> | <b>Line Total</b> |
|-------------|--|-------------------------|---|-------------------|
| 1           | SELECTIVE DEMOLITION                         | \$                      | \$  | \$                |
| 2           | MASONRY                                      | \$                      | \$  | \$                |
| 3           | STEEL  |                         |   |                   |
| 4           | HVAC SPECIALTIES                             | \$                      | \$  | \$                |
| 5           | HVAC AIR HANDLING UNITS                      | \$                      | \$  | \$                |
| 6           | HVAC DUCTWORK                                | \$                      | \$  | \$                |
| 7           | HVAC PIPING                                  | \$                      | \$  | \$                |
| 8           | HVAC AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS          | \$                      | \$  | \$                |
| 9           | BMS GRAPHICS AND INTEGRATION IN EXISTING FIT |                         |   |                   |
| 10          | ELECTRICAL                                   | \$                      | \$  | \$                |
| 11          | FIRE ALARM                                   | \$                      | \$  | \$                |
| 12          | GENERAL REQUIREMENTS                         | \$                      | \$  | \$                |
| 13          | GENERAL CONDITIONS                           | \$                      | \$  | \$                |

**TOTAL BID PRICE (1-13)**

**\$ \_\_\_\_\_**

**As stated in Section IV of the front-end documents:** Subcontracting shall be permitted **not to exceed 50%** of the work of the project. Please provide the ratio of the contractors and subcontractors work that will be used on this project.

**Contractor \_\_\_\_\_%, Subcontractor(s) \_\_\_\_\_%**

**For Bidding Purposes:** the following sections pricing should cover the following items:

**General Requirements:** permits & licenses; project meetings; administrative overhead for submissions and shop drawings; progress photos; temporary facilities & controls; storage & protection of materials; project closeout; and project record documents.

**General Conditions:** supervision of work; all testing; coordination drawings; safety programs; insurance and performance & payment bonds.

The undersigned, having carefully examined all Contract Documents, including Notice to Bidders, Bid Terms and Conditions, Contract Terms and Conditions, General Requirements, General Conditions, Labor & Material Payment Bond, Performance Bond, Form of Bid, Non-Collusive Bidding Certification, Substitution Form Request, Contract, Affirmative Action Form, Change Order, Form, Contractor's Trade Payment Breakdown, Safety EHS Plan, Prevailing Wage Schedule, Specifications, and Drawings and having examined the existing conditions by on-site visit(s), hereby submits this Bid Analysis, covering all labor, materials, equipment, tools, machinery, licensing, insurance, taxes, and fees required to perform the specified work at the above-referenced site, in accordance with the Contract Documents. **No exclusions & no exceptions.**

**Company Name and Address of Bidder:**

---

---

---

Signature of Bidder \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name and Title of Representative: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone #: \_\_\_\_\_

Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

EIN#: \_\_\_\_\_

**IMPORTANT:**

This bid analysis form is the **only** pricing format acceptable. Bidders **must** submit pricing using this form. **FIT will not accept bid responses on any other form.**

**NOTE:**

FIT will not sign any bidder generated contract, agreement or scope of work. FIT Bid and Terms and Conditions apply. Bidder requirement for FIT to sign any document will be grounds for rejection. Bidder inclusion of any conditions, clarifications, exceptions or changes which are not in compliance with FIT Bid and Terms and Conditions will be grounds for rejection.

**SECTION IV.**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## INDEX

|   |          |
|---|----------|
| <b>01010 -- SUMMARY OF THE WORK .....</b>                                   | <b>1</b> |
| .01 - WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT .....   | 1        |
| .02 - WORK BY OTHERS .....  | 1        |
| .03 - ITEMS NOT INCLUDED .....  | 1        |
| .04 - OPENINGS AND CHASES .....   | 1        |
| .05 - SURVEYS AND LAYOUT .....  | 2        |
| .06 - SCHEDULING .....  | 2        |
| .07 - CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES .....                                      | 2        |
| <b>01080 -- PERMITS AND COMPLIANCE .....</b>                                | <b>2</b> |
| .01 - PERMITS AND LICENSES .....  | 2        |
| .02 - COMPLIANCE .....  | 2        |
| .03 - ADDITIONAL COMPLIANCE .....   | 3        |
| .04 - ROYALTIES AND PATENTS .....   | 3        |
| <b>01200 -- PROJECT MEETINGS .....</b>                                      | <b>3</b> |
| .01 - PROJECT MEETINGS .....  | 3        |
| .02 - INITIAL JOB MEETING (ORIENTATION MEETING) .....                       | 3        |
| .03 - JOB PROGRESS MEETINGS .....   | 3        |
| <b>01300 -- SUBMITTALS .....</b>  | <b>4</b> |
| .01 - SCHEDULES & RECORDS .....   | 4        |
| <b>01311 -- PROJECT ANALYSIS .....</b>                                      | <b>4</b> |
| .01 - PROJECT CONTROL AND PROGRESS MEETINGS .....                           | 5        |
| .02 - PAYMENT .....   | 5        |
| .03 - TIME OF COMPLETION .....  | 5        |
| <b>01340 -- SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES .....</b>                             | <b>6</b> |
| .01 - CONTRACTOR SUBMITTAL .....  | 6        |
| .02 - CONTRACTOR REVIEW .....   | 7        |
| .03 - CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY .....                                       | 7        |
| .04 - COMMENCEMENT OF WORK .....  | 8        |
| <b>01380 -- PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS .....</b>                                  | <b>8</b> |
| .01 - CONTRACTOR SUBMISSION .....   | 8        |
| <b>01500 -- TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS .....</b>                     | <b>8</b> |
| .01 - REQUIREMENTS .....  | 8        |
| .02 - TEMPORARY LIGHTING AND ELECTRIC SERVICE .....                         | 8        |
| .03 - MATERIAL HOISTS .....   | 9        |
| .04 - TEMPORARY USE OF PERMANENT ELEVATOR AS EQUIPMENT MATERIAL HOIST ..... | 10       |
| .05 - TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES .....  | 10       |
| .06 - TEMPORARY FENCE ENCLOSURES .....                                      | 10       |
| .07 - MAINTENANCE OF PERMANENT ROADWAYS .....                               | 10       |
| .08 - TRAFFIC CONTROL .....   | 10       |
| .09 - FIRE PREVENTION CONTROL .....   | 11       |
| .10 - POLLUTION CONTROL .....   | 11       |
| .11 - TEMPORARY FIELD OFFICE .....  | 12       |
| .12 - RUBBISH REMOVAL .....   | 13       |
| .13 - DISCONTINUANCE, CHANGES AND REMOVAL .....                             | 13       |
| .14 - PROJECT IDENTIFICATION .....  | 13       |

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| .15 - MOISTURE AND CONDENSATION CONTROL .....           | 14        |
| .16 - PROTECTIVE SERVICES.....                          | 14        |
| <b>01600 -- MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT .....</b>            | <b>14</b> |
| .01 - STORAGE AND PROTECTION .....                      | 14        |
| <b>01700 -- PROJECT CLOSE OUT.....</b>                  | <b>14</b> |
| .01 - FINAL CLEANUP .....                               | 14        |
| .02 - REQUIRED CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTATION .....             | 14        |
| .03 - ORIENTATION INSTRUCTION .....                     | 15        |
| .04 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT INSPECTIONS .....                | 15        |
| <b>01720 -- PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS.....</b>           | <b>16</b> |
| .01 - PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS.....                      | 16        |
| <b>01740 -- WARRANTIES, GUARANTEES, AND BONDS .....</b> | <b>17</b> |



## **01010 -- SUMMARY OF THE WORK**

### **.01 - Work Under The Contract**

The Work shall be as described in the Contract Documents.

### **.02 - Work by Others**

Should any other contractor be engaged by the Owner to perform work on the Site or in areas adjoining or adjacent to the Site, the Contractor and such other contractor shall coordinate the work of the Contractor and such other contractor.

### **.03 - Items Not Included**

The following items shown on the drawings are not included in the Work:

- A. Items indicated "By Others".
- B. Items indicated "N.I.C." (Not in Contract)
- C. Existing construction not indicated or specified to be removed, replaced or altered.

### **.04 - Openings and Chases**

- A. The Contractor shall build openings, including but not limited to channels, chases and flues as required to complete the Work as set forth in the Contract and as directed by the Owner before any work is installed.
- B. After the installation and completion of any work for which openings, including but not limited to, channels, chases and flues, have been provided for the Contractor, the Contractor shall build in, over, around and finish all such openings as required to complete the Work.
- C. If a contractor fails to furnish drawings and information required in connection with such openings before the General Construction Contractor performs any Work affected thereby, said contractor who so fails to furnish such drawings and information shall bear the cost of all cutting and refinishing including that part of the General Construction Contractor's Work affected.
- D. The Contractor shall Furnish and Install all sleeves, inserts, hangers and supports required for the execution of the Work.
- E. Specific instructions shall be obtained from the Owner or the Owner's Representative before cutting beams or other structural members, arches or lintels.
- F. The Contractor shall not endanger the Work and shall not cut or alter the Work unless prior approval and instructions are received from the Owner or the Owner's Representative.

### **.05 - Surveys and Layout**

- A. If, for any reason, stakes, batter boards or monuments are disturbed, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to reestablish them.
- B. The Owner or the Owner's Representative may order construction work suspended at any time when location of monuments, stakes, bench marks and other layout markings established by the Contractor are not adequate to permit checking the Work.
- C. The Contractor shall Provide and shall maintain axis lines on each floor and shall establish and shall maintain grade marks 4' 0" above the finished floor on each floor level.
- D. The Contractor shall Furnish such stakes and other required equipment, tools and materials, and all labor as may be required in laying out any part of the Work.

### **.06 - Scheduling**

- A. The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner schedules and forms in accordance with the Contract.
- B. The Owner or the Owner's Representative may require the Contractor to modify schedules which the Contractor has submitted either before or after such schedules are approved so that:
  - 1. The Work shall not be delayed.
  - 2. Changes in the Work are reflected in the schedules of the Contractor.

### **.07 - Contractor Use of Premises**

While performing the Work, the Contractor shall take every precaution against injuries to persons and damage to property.

## **01080 -- PERMITS AND COMPLIANCE**

### **.01 - Permits and Licenses**

The Contractor shall obtain, maintain and pay for all permits and licenses necessary for the execution of the Work and for the use of such Work when completed.

Prior to final payment the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner's Representative all permits and certificates of approval issued by any agency having jurisdiction.

### **.02 - Compliance**

The Contractor shall give all notices, pay all fees and comply with all laws, rules and regulations applicable to the Work.

### **.03 - Additional Compliance**

The Contractor, Subcontractors, and the employees of the Contractor and Subcontractors, shall comply with all regulations governing conduct, access to the premises, operation of equipment and systems and conduct while in or near the premises and shall perform the Work in such a manner as not to unreasonably interrupt or interfere with the conduct of business of the Institution.

### **.04 - Royalties and Patents**

It is the sole responsibility of the Contractor to determine what, if any, patents are applicable to the Project. The Contractor shall pay all royalties and/or license fees. The Contractor shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights and save the Owner, Architect, Engineer, Environmental Consultant and Construction Manager harmless from loss, including attorney's fees, on account thereof.

## **01200 -- PROJECT MEETINGS**

### **.01 - Project meetings shall be held to accomplish the following:**

- A. Coordinate the Work.
- B. Establish a sound working procedure and relationship between all contractors, the Owner and the Owner's Representative.
- C. Review requisitions, proposals and change orders.
- D. Review the progress of the Work, review quality of work in place and review approval required by the Work and review delivery of materials.
- E. Expedite the Work to completion within the scheduled time limit.
- F. Review progress payments.

### **.02 - Initial Job Meeting (Orientation Meeting)**

The Owner or the Owner's Representative shall call an initial job meeting which the Contractor shall attend. This meeting shall be called prior to the start of construction.

### **.03 - Job Progress Meetings**

- A. Job progress meetings shall be scheduled by the Owner or the Owner's Representative during the course of construction. The Contractor or the Contractor's duly authorized representative and such Subcontractors as required by the Contractor or the Owner or the Owner's Representative shall be present at all job progress meetings. The Contractors and Subcontractors shall answer questions on progress, workmanship, approvals required, delivery of material and other subjects concerning the Work. The purpose of such meetings is to coordinate the efforts of all

concerned so that the Work proceeds without delay to completion as required by the Contract.

- B. The Owner or the Owner's Representative may require any schedule to be modified so that changes in the Work, delays or acceleration of any segment of the Work shall be reflected in such schedule. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner or the Owner's Representative in providing data for such changes in or modifications of schedules.

## **01300 -- SUBMITTALS**

### ***.01 - Schedules & Records***

- A. Within the time set forth in the Contract, the Contractor is required to complete and submit to the Owner or the Owner's Representative the following forms:
  - 1. Submit construction progress schedule to the Owner or the Owner's Representative no later than thirty (30) calendar days after receipt by the Contractor of notice to proceed.
  - 2. Submit names and addresses of all Subcontractors to the Owner or the Owner's Representative within thirty (30) calendar days of approval of the construction progress schedule.
  - 3. Submit to the Owner or the Owner's Representative the date on which the Contractor proposes to award each subcontract a minimum of ten (10) days prior to such proposed award.
  - 4. Submit Shop Drawings and material sample schedule to the Owner or the Owner's Representative no later than thirty (30) days after approval of the construction progress schedule. Such schedule shall include the date of all Shop Drawings, samples and materials shall be submitted and the date approval is required.
  - 5. Submit to the Owner or the Owner's Representative on a form approved by the Owner, a schedule of anticipated monthly requisition amounts. Such schedule shall be submitted from time to time as directed by the Owner, the first such submission being required to be made by the Contractor within ten (10) days of receipt by the Contractor of a written order to proceed issued by the Owner. The amounts employed in preparing such schedules in no way shall be binding upon the Owner.
- B. Sample forms shall be provided by the Owner or the Owner's Representative for the above mentioned schedules and records.

## **01311 – PROJECT ANALYSIS**

### **.01 - Project Control and Progress Meetings**

- A. The Contractor shall attend all scheduling meetings as directed by the Owner or the Owner's Representative.
- B. In addition to the Owner or the Owner's Representative and the Contractor's Superintendent and Scheduling Coordinator, such meetings shall also be attended by representatives of such subcontractors as the Contractor, the Owner or the Owner's Representative may deem advisable. The agenda for such meetings shall include the progress and current status of the Work, proposed solutions for problem areas and a review of schedules for future Work in order to meet the Contractor's objectives and his obligations under the Contract. Consideration shall be given to establishing actual start dates, actual completion dates, planned starts and finishes, quantities installed, man hours worked, as well as other data relevant to the performance of the Contract.
- C. At least one week before each meeting described in subsection .01A of this Division 01311, the Contractor shall furnish progress data in the form required by the Owner or the Owner's Representative as follows:
  - 1. The status of all activities as of date determined by the Owner or the Owner's Representative.
  - 2. A list of actual start and completion dates for all activities.
  - 3. Projected durations of completion of those activities in progress.
  - 4. Relevant data of submittals in progress including equipment releases and equipment in fabrication.
  - 5. All other information which in the discretion of the Owner or its Representative, may be required to complete the Project Schedule Update.

### **.02 – Payment**

The Contractor's Payment Breakdown and Monthly Requisition as called for by Section 17.01 of the General Conditions of the Contract shall be the basis by which the Contractor is to be paid.

### **.03 - Time of Completion**

It is the sole responsibility of the Contractor to complete the Work within the time of completion required by the Contract.

## **01340 -- SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES**

### ***.01 - Contractor Submittal***

- A. The Contractor shall submit the Shop Drawings and samples required by the Architect and the Contractor shall adhere to all submittal and scheduling requirements for Shop Drawings and samples. After examination of such Shop Drawings and samples by the Architect and the return of such items by the Architect to the Contractor, the Contractor shall make corrections indicated and shall furnish to the Architect the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings or samples.
- B. Shop Drawings shall be accompanied by a letter of transmittal to the Owner or the Owner's Representative requesting approval and date approval is desired.
- C. Each Shop Drawings and letter of transmittal shall be identified with the following information:
  - 1. Project title
  - 2. Contract name
  - 3. Date of the drawing, including dates of any revisions
  - 4. Name of Contractor, name of Subcontractor, material supplier and manufacturer, as applicable
  - 5. Name of person or firm preparing Shop Drawings
  - 6. Contract drawing numbers and specifications, section division and paragraph numbers used as references in preparing Shop Drawings, and titles of items to which the Shop Drawing refers.
- D. Shop Drawings shall show the design, dimensions, connections and other details necessary to insure that the Shop Drawings accurately interpret the Contract Documents and shall also show adjoining Work in such Detail as required to provide proper connections with said adjoining Work. Where adjoining connected Work requires Shop Drawings, such Shop Drawings shall be submitted to the Owner or the Owner's Representative for approval at the same time so that connections can be checked.
- E. The Contractor shall verify all field measurements. Measurements available prior to submittal of Shop Drawings shall be shown and so noted on the Shop Drawings. Measurements not available prior to submission of Shop Drawings shall be noted on the Shop Drawings as not available and such measurements shall be obtained prior to fabrication.

- F. The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's drawings and specifications when necessary to fully explain apparatus or equipment required by the Work. These manufacturer's drawings and specifications shall be treated as Shop Drawings. Manufacturer's catalog numbers alone are not acceptable as sufficient information for compliance with this requirement.
- G. Samples shall be accompanied by a letter of transmittal to the Owner or the Owner's Representative requesting approval, and date approval is desired.
- H. Each sample shall be labeled with the following information:
  - 1. Project title
  - 2. Contract name
  - 3. Date of submission
  - 4. Name and quality of the material
  - 5. Name of Contractor, name of Subcontractor, material supplier and manufacturer, as applicable
  - 6. Contract drawing numbers and specification section, division and paragraph numbers used as reference in preparing samples.
- I. Samples shall be of sufficient size and number to show the quality, type, color, finish and texture of the material required to be furnished by the Contractor pursuant to the Contract.

### ***.02 - Contractor Review***

The Contractor shall review, verify and determine all field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers and similar data, shall coordinate each Shop Drawing and sample with the requirements of the Contract and shall determine whether or not such Shop Drawings are in conformity with the provisions of the Contract before submitting the Shop Drawings to the Architect for approval.

### ***.03 - Contractor Responsibility***

The Architect's approval of Shop Drawings and samples shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the Shop Drawings and samples and for the conformity of Shop Drawings and samples with the Contract unless the Contractor has notified the Architect of the deviation in writing at the time of submission and has received from the Architect written approval of the specified deviations. The Architect's approval shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions in the Shop Drawings or samples.

#### **.04 - Commencement of Work**

No portion of the Work shall be commenced until required Shop Drawings or samples are approved by the Architect.

### **01380 -- PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS**

#### **.01 - Contractor Submission**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner, progress photographs of the Work as follows: three (3) 8" x 10" glossy prints of each of the following views:
  - 1. Two (2) different views of the area in which the building or buildings are to be located, taken before excavation starts.
  - 2. Two (2) different views for each building when footings are in place and forms completed.
  - 3. Four (4) different views for each building when foundations are completed.
  - 4. Four (4) different views for each building when exterior wall is fifty per cent (50%) completed.
  - 5. Four (4) different views for each building when the structure is ready for roofing.
  - 6. Four (4) different exterior views in color for each building at completion.
  - 7. Six (6) interior views in color for each building as directed upon completion.
- B. A title identifying the view shown by each photograph and date taken shall appear on the back of each print.

### **01500 -- TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

#### **.01 - Requirements**

The Contractor shall Provide the temporary facilities and controls as hereinafter specified and as required by law.

#### **.02 - Temporary Lighting and Electric Service**

The Contractor shall Provide and maintain all temporary lighting and power required in connection with the Contractor's operations from the commencement of the Work until the completion of each structure or for such other time as



directed by the Owner or the Owner's Representative. When the use of such temporary lighting and power is no longer required, all temporary wiring and equipment shall be completely removed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall make the necessary application to the lighting company and pay for all charges, costs and expenses incidental to the installation and maintenance of temporary lighting and power as required in connection with the Contractor's operations, and the Contractor shall pay for all power used. The minimum temporary lighting to be provided is at the rate of one-quarter watt per square foot and is to be maintained in each room and changed as required when interior walls are being erected. The required temporary lighting must be maintained for twenty-four (24) hours a day and seven (7) days a week at all stair levels and in all corridors below ground; in all other spaces temporary lighting is to be maintained only during working hours. All temporary wiring and equipment shall be in conformity with the National Electric Code. Three-phase temporary power circuits shall be installed as required to operate construction equipment of the various trades and to install and test equipment such as pumps and elevators. The Contractor shall install and maintain temporary or permanent service for the permanently installed building equipment such as sump pumps, boilers, boiler controls, fans, pumps, so that such equipment may be operated when required and so ordered by the Owner or the Owner's Representative for drainage or for temporary heat.

### **.03 - Material Hoists**

#### **A. General**

1. Material hoists shall be operated by diesel, gasoline or steam engines and shall be complete with all equipment necessary for operation. Such hoists shall run from grade to roof, shall be installed immediately following the structural framing, centering or form work, and centering or form work unless otherwise approved by the Owner or the Owner's Representative. Electrically operated hoists shall not be used except as otherwise allowed by the Contract.
2. Material hoists shall meet any and all requirements of law, rule or regulation.
3. Hoist cars shall be of required size and design for the hoisting of all normal size building materials.

#### **B. The Contractor shall:**

1. Furnish, install, maintain and operate at the Contractor's expense, all hoisting equipment required for the Work.
2. Furnish all labor required for the Work.

#### ***.04 - Temporary Use of Permanent Elevator as Equipment Material Hoist***

A. The Contractor shall:

1. Use the temporary hoists until a building is completed, or until the Contractor may, with the Owner's permission, use the equipment of one (1) elevator in a building for temporary service after the permanent elevator equipment and the permanent electric service have been installed.
2. If the Contractor elects to use such permanent elevator equipment, the Contractor shall:
  - a. Provide adequate protection for such equipment and shall operate such equipment within a capacity not to exceed that allowed by law, rule or regulation.
  - b. Provide for the maintenance of the elevator equipment as approved by the Owner or the Owner's Representative.
  - c. Leave such equipment in perfect condition.

B. The permanent elevator equipment shall be ready for use when required by the Work and shall permit any use approved by the Owner or the Owner's Representative.

#### ***.05- Temporary Enclosures***

The Contractor shall:

- A. Provide, install and maintain any temporary weather resistant enclosures for all openings in exterior walls and roof that are not enclosed.
- B. After building is enclosed, maintain proper temperatures required by the Contract.

#### ***.06 - Temporary Fence Enclosures***

The Contractor shall Provide, Install and maintain any temporary fence enclosures required by the Contract.

#### ***.07 - Maintenance of Permanent Roadways***

The Contractor shall immediately remove dirt and debris which may collect on permanent roadways due to the Work.

#### ***.08 – Traffic Control***

- A. Routes to and from the location of the Work shall be as indicated in the Contract or as directed by the Owner or the Owner's Representative.
- B. Parking areas for the use of those engaged in the Work shall be as indicated in the Contract or as directed by the Owner or the Owner's Representative.

#### ***.09 - Fire Prevention Control***

The Contractor Shall:

- A. Provide private unlisted telephone service reserved for fire calls at a location or locations approved by the Owner or the Owner's Representative. Such service shall be in addition to any other telephone service. The Contractor shall pay all costs thereof until completion and acceptance of the Work or as otherwise directed by the Owner or the Owner's Representative.
- B. Comply with the safety provisions of the National Fire Protection Association's "National Fire Codes" pertaining to the Work and, particularly, in connection with any cutting or welding performed as part of the Work.

#### ***.10 - Pollution Control***

The Contractor shall:

- A. Comply with all laws, rules and regulations governing pollution control, including but not limited to those of the Department of Environmental Conservation of the State of New York.
- B. Take all necessary precautions including, but not limited to digging and maintaining settling basins and dams; diverting streams, and taking all other actions that may be necessary to prevent silt, and waste of any kind from being deposited, silting and reduction of quality of streams below the construction area and downstream properties as a result of the Work.
- C. Refrain from the disposal of volatile fluid wastes into storm or sanitary sewer systems, approved sewage disposal systems or any waterway.
- D. Refrain from burning trash or waste materials.

## **.11 - Temporary Field Office**

- A. The Contractor may Provide a temporary office structure, for the Contractor's use during the course of the Work.
  - 1. The Contractor must receive prior written approval from the Owner or the Owner's Representative for such temporary office structure in relation to location, type of structure, and included facilities.
  - 2. All toilet and sink facilities in any such office structure shall be connected to an approved sewage disposal system.
  - 3. The Contractor shall remove the temporary office structure from the Site and shall repair the Site and finish the area as directed by the Owner or the Owner's Representative.
- B. The Contractor shall:
  - 1. Provide a temporary office structure completely separate from any other office structures at a location approved by the Owner or the Owner's Representative until the Work is completed and is accepted.
  - 2. Provide such office structure for the exclusive use of the Owner.
  - 3. Bear all costs in relation to the furnishing, construction and removal of such office structure.
  - 4. Repair and refinish the area as directed by the Owner or the Owner's Representative.
  - 5. Construct such office structure and furnish such office structure as required by the Contract.
  - 6. Maintain such office structure in a sanitary condition and in proper repair, properly heat the structure, furnish the fuel and furnish all utilities and pay all utility charges.
  - 7. Install a telephone for the sole use of the Owner or the Owner's Representative and pay all service and local toll charges incurred as a result of the use of such telephone service.
- C. **With** the prior written approval of the Owner or the Owner's Representative any other Contractor may erect a substantial office structure at the Site for the use of such Contractor in relation to the Work.
  - 1. All toilet and sink facilities in any such office structure shall be connected to an approved sewage disposal system.

2. Such Contractor shall remove the temporary office structure from the Site and shall repair the Site and finish the area as directed by the Owner or the Owner's Representative.
- D. When adequate space is available in a building, the Contractor may transfer such office to available space with the prior written permission of the Owner or the Owner's Representative.
- E. Trailers providing comparable facilities may be accepted at the discretion of the Owner or the Owner's Representative.

#### ***.12 - Rubbish Removal***

- A. The Contractor shall:
  1. Keep the Work free from rubbish at all times.
  2. Clean all enclosed structures daily.
  3. Remove rubbish from the Site at least once a week.
- B. The Contractor shall conform with the following:
  1. Burning of rubbish shall not be permitted.
  2. All rubbish shall be lowered by way of chutes, taken down by hoists, or lowered in receptacles. Under no circumstances shall any rubbish be dropped or thrown from one (1) level to another inside or outside any building.

#### ***.13 - Discontinuance, Changes and Removal***

The Contractor shall:

- A. Discontinue all temporary services required by the Contract when so directed by the Owner or the Owner's Representative. The discontinuance of any such temporary service prior to the completion of the Work shall not render the Owner liable for any additional cost entailed thereby.
- B. Remove and relocate such temporary facilities as directed by the Owner or the Owner's Representative without additional cost to the Owner, and shall restore the Site and the work to a condition satisfactory to the Owner.

#### ***.14 - Project Identification***

- A. No signs or advertisements shall be displayed on the site except as required by the Contract.

- B. The Contractor shall Furnish, erect and maintain the Site, the exact location thereof to be designated by the Owner or the Owner's Representative, a construction sign, in the form provided by the Contract.

***.15 - Moisture and Condensation Control***

The Contractor shall provide for ventilation of all structures until Physical Completion and acceptance of the Work and shall control such ventilation to avoid excessive rates of drying of construction materials, including but not limited to concrete and to plaster, and to prevent condensation on sensitive surfaces.

***.16 - Protective Services***

The Contractor shall provide security services required by the Contract.

## **01600 -- MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT**

***.01 - Storage and Protection***

- A. Materials stored on the Site shall be neatly piled and protected, and shall be stored in an orderly fashion in locations that shall not interfere with the progress of the Work or with the daily functioning of the Institution.
- B. Should it become necessary during the course of the Work to move materials or equipment stored on the Site, the Contractor, at the direction of the Owner or the Owner's Representative, shall move such material or equipment.

## **01700 -- PROJECT CLOSE OUT**

***.01 - Final Cleanup***

- A. The Contractor shall leave the Work ready for use and occupancy without the need of further cleaning of any kind.
- B. The Contractor shall remove all tools, appliances, projects signs, material and equipment from the premises as soon as possible upon completion of the Work.
- C. The Work is to be turned over to the Owner in new condition, in proper repair and in perfect adjustment.

***.02 - Required Close Out Documentation***

- A. Prior to final payment the Owner shall receive the following documents as required by the Contract:

1. The Contractor's general guarantee.
  2. Specific guarantees, material, equipment and other items of work.
  3. All certificates obtained in connection with the Work.
  4. All final photographs of the Work.
- B. The Owner shall also receive from the Contractor prior to final payment:
1. A complete listing of all Subcontractors, business addresses and items supplied by each such Subcontractor.
  2. A listing of manufacturer's of major materials, equipment and systems installed in the Work.
  3. A copy of all test data taken in connection with the Work.
  4. Three (3) copies of all operation and maintenance manuals.
  5. All keys, tools, screens, spare construction material, finishing material and equipment required to be furnish to the Owner as part of the Work.

### ***.03 - Orientation Instruction***

Prior to final payment appropriate maintenance personnel of the Owner shall be oriented and instructed by the Contractor in the operation of all systems and equipment as required by the Contract.

### ***.04 - Project Close Out Inspections***

- A. When the Work has reached such a point of completion that the building or buildings, equipment or apparatus or any part thereof required by the Owner for occupancy or use can be so occupied and used for the purpose intended, the Owner or the Owner's Representative shall make a detailed inspection of the Work to insure that all requirements of the Contract have been met and that the Work is complete and is acceptable.
- B. A copy of the report of the inspection shall be furnished to the Contractor as the inspection progresses so that the Contractor may proceed without delay with any part of the Work found to be incomplete or defective.
- C. When the items appearing on the report of inspection have been completed or corrected, the Contractor shall so advise the Owner and the Owner's Representative. After receipt of the notification, the Owner or the Owner's Representative shall inform the Contractor of the date and time of final inspection. A copy of the report of the final inspection containing all

remaining contract exceptions, omissions and incompletions shall be furnished to the Contractor.

- D. After receipt of notification of completion and all remaining contract exceptions, omissions and incompletions from the Contractor, the Owner and the Owner's Representative shall make an inspection to verify completion of the exception items appearing on the report of final inspection.

## **01720 -- PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

### ***.01 - Project Record Drawings***

- A. The purpose of the project drawings is to record the actual location of the Work in place including but not limited to underground lines, concealed piping within buildings, concealed valves and control equipment, and to record changes in the Work.
- B. In addition to the sets of contract drawings that are required by the Contractor on the Site to perform the Work, the Contractor shall maintain, at the Site, one (1) copy of all drawings, specifications and addenda that are part of the Contract as awarded. Each of these documents should be clearly marked "Project Record Copy", maintained in a clean and neat condition available at all times for inspection by the Owner or the Owner's Representative, and shall not be used for any other purpose during the progress of the Work.
- C. Project Record Requirements
  - 1. The Contractor shall mark-up the "Project Record Copy" to show:
    - (a) Approved changes in the Work.
    - (b) Location of underground Work and concealed Work.
    - (c) Details not shown in the original Contract Documents.
    - (d) Any relocation of Work.
    - (e) All changed in dimensions.
    - (f) All access doors.
    - (g) Location of all plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical assemblies.
  - 2. Such information shall include, but shall not be limited to:



- (a) Footing depth in relation to finished grade elevations.
  - (b) Any change in floor elevations.
  - (c) Any structural changes.
  - (d) Any substitutions.
  - (e) Elevations and locations of all underground utilities, services, or structures referenced to permanent above-ground structures or monuments.
  - (f) Designation of all utilities as to the size and use of such utilities.
  - (g) All invert elevations of manholes.
  - (h) The location of all utilities, services and appurtenances concealed in building structures that have been installed different from that required by the Contract.
  - (i) Any approved change order.
- D. The Contractor shall keep the Project Record Documents up-to-date from day to day as the Work progresses. Appropriate documents are to be updated promptly and accurately; no Work is to be permanently concealed until all required information has been recorded.
- E. The project record drawings are to be submitted by the Contractor to the Owner or the Owner's Representative when all the Work is completed and is approved by the Owner and the Owner's Representative before the Contractor may request final payment.

## **01740 -- WARRANTIES, GUARANTEES, AND BONDS**

See the Contract Documents for details.

**SECTION V.**  
**GENERAL CONDITIONS**

# Table of Contents General Conditions

PAGE

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>ARTICLE 1 -- DEFINITIONS .....</b>                              | <b>1</b>  |
| <b>ARTICLE 2 -- CONTRACT DOCUMENTS .....</b>                       | <b>2</b>  |
| SECTION 2.01 - CAPTIONS.....                                       | 2         |
| SECTION 2.02 - CONFLICTING CONDITIONS .....                        | 2         |
| SECTION 2.03 - NOTICE AND SERVICE THEREOF .....                    | 2         |
| SECTION 2.04 - NOMENCLATURE .....                                  | 3         |
| SECTION 2.05 - INVALID PROVISIONS .....                            | 3         |
| <b>ARTICLE 3 -- INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS .....</b>     | <b>3</b>  |
| SECTION 3.01 - OWNER .....   | 3         |
| SECTION 3.02 - MEANING AND INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS .....      | 3         |
| SECTION 3.03 - ORDER OF PREFERENCE .....                           | 4         |
| <b>ARTICLE 4 -- MATERIALS AND LABOR.....</b>                       | <b>4</b>  |
| SECTION 4.01- CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATIONS .....                       | 4         |
| SECTION 4.02 - CONTRACTOR'S TITLE TO MATERIALS.....                | 5         |
| SECTION 4.03 - "OR EQUAL" CLAUSE.....                              | 5         |
| SECTION 4.04 - QUALITY, QUANTITY AND LABELING.....                 | 5         |
| <b>ARTICLE 5 -- CONTRACTOR.....</b>                                | <b>6</b>  |
| SECTION 5.01 -SUPERVISION BY CONTRACTOR.....                       | 6         |
| SECTION 5.02 - REPRESENTATIONS OF CONTRACTOR.....                  | 6         |
| SECTION 5.03 - COPIES OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS FOR CONTRACTORS .....  | 7         |
| SECTION 5.04 - MEETINGS.....                                       | 7         |
| SECTION 5.05 -RELATED WORK .....                                   | 7         |
| SECTION 5.06 - ERRORS OR DISCREPANCIES .....                       | 7         |
| <b>ARTICLE 6 -- SITE CONDITIONS.....</b>                           | <b>7</b>  |
| SECTION 6.01 - SUBSURFACE OR SITE CONDITIONS FOUND DIFFERENT ..... | 7         |
| SECTION 6.02 - VERIFYING DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS .....           | 8         |
| SECTION 6.03 - SURVEYS.....  | 8         |
| <b>ARTICLE 7 -- INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE.....</b>                 | <b>9</b>  |
| SECTION 7.01 -ACCESS TO THE WORK .....                             | 9         |
| SECTION 7.02 -NOTICE FOR TESTING .....                             | 9         |
| SECTION 7.03 - REEXAMINATION OF WORK .....                         | 9         |
| SECTION 7.04 -INSPECTION OF WORK.....                              | 9         |
| SECTION 7.05 - DEFECTIVE OR DAMAGED WORK.....                      | 10        |
| SECTION 7.06 - TESTING .....                                       | 10        |
| SECTION 7.07 - ACCEPTANCE.....                                     | 10        |
| <b>ARTICLE 8 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK .....</b>                      | <b>10</b> |
| SECTION 8.01 - CHANGES .....                                       | 10        |
| SECTION 8.02 - OVERHEAD AND PROFIT ALLOWANCE.....                  | 12        |
| SECTION 8.02A - DEDUCT CHANGE ORDERS.....                          | 14        |
| SECTION 8.03 - FORM OF CHANGE ORDERS.....                          | 14        |
| <b>ARTICLE 9 -- TIME OF COMPLETION.....</b>                        | <b>15</b> |
| SECTION 9.01 - TIME OF COMPLETION.....                             | 15        |

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>ARTICLE 10 -- TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION .....</b>  | <b>17</b> |
| SECTION 10.01 - TERMINATION FOR CAUSE .....   | 17        |
| SECTION 10.02 - TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF OWNER.....   | 17        |
| SECTION 10.03 - OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK.....   | 17        |
| SECTION 10.04 -SUSPENSION OF WORK.....  | 18        |
| <b>ARTICLE 11 -- DISPUTES.....</b>  | <b>18</b> |
| SECTION 11.01 - CLAIMS FOR EXTRA WORK.....  | 18        |
| SECTION 11.02 -CLAIMS FOR DELAY .....   | 19        |
| SECTION 11.03 - FINALITY OF DECISIONS.....  | 19        |
| <b>ARTICLE 12 -- SUBCONTRACTS.....</b>  | <b>20</b> |
| SECTION 12.01 - SUBCONTRACTING.....   | 20        |
| <b>ARTICLE 13 -- CONTRACT COORDINATION AND COOPERATION .....</b>  | <b>21</b> |
| SECTION 13.01 - COOPERATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS .....  | 21        |
| SECTION 13.02- SEPARATE CONTRACTS .....   | 22        |
| SECTION 13.03 - COORDINATED COMPOSITE DRAWINGS.....   | 22        |
| <b>ARTICLE 14 -- PROTECTION OF RIGHTS, PERSONS AND PROPERTY .....</b>   | <b>23</b> |
| SECTION 14.01 -ACCIDENT PREVENTION.....   | 23        |
| SECTION 14.02 -SAFETY PROGRAMS.....   | 23        |
| SECTION 14.03 - PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY .....   | 23        |
| SECTION 14.04 -ADJOINING PROPERTY .....   | 24        |
| SECTION 14.05 - RISKS ASSUMED BY THE CONTRACTOR .....   | 24        |
| <b>ARTICLE 15--INSURANCE AND CONTRACT SECURITY .....</b>  | <b>26</b> |
| SECTION 15.01 - INSURANCE PROVIDED BY CONTRACTOR.....   | 26        |
| SECTION 15.01A – OTHER INSURANCE PROVIDED BY CONTRACTOR .....   | 29        |
| SECTION 15.02 -GENERAL CONFORMANCE .....  | 29        |
| SECTION 15.03 -CONTRACT SECURITY .....  | 29        |
| SECTION 15.04 - ADDITIONAL OR SUBSTITUTE BOND .....   | 27        |
| SECTION 15.05 - FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH PROVISIONS OF ARTICLE 15 .....   | 28        |
| <b>ARTICLE 16 -- USE OR OCCUPANCY PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE BY OWNER.....</b>   | <b>28</b> |
| SECTION 16.01 - OCCUPANCY PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE.....  | 28        |
| <b>ARTICLE 17 -- PAYMENT .....</b>  | <b>30</b> |
| SECTION 17.01 -PROVISION FOR PAYMENT.....   | 30        |
| SECTION 17.02 -ACCEPTANCE OF THE FIRST PAYMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 17.01 D. OF THE CONTRACT<br>CONSTITUTES RELEASE..... | 32        |
| SECTION 17.03 - RELEASE AND CONSENT OF SURETY .....   | 32        |
| SECTION 17.04 - LIENS .....   | 32        |
| SECTION 17.05 - WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENTS.....  | 33        |
| SECTION 17.06 - OWNER'S RIGHT TO AUDIT AND INSPECTION OF RECORDS.....   | 33        |
| SECTION 17.07 - FALSE STATEMENTS/INFORMATION.....   | 33        |
| <b>ARTICLE 18 -- TAX EXEMPTION.....</b>   | <b>34</b> |
| SECTION 18.01 -TAX EXEMPTION .....  | 34        |
| <b>ARTICLE 19 -- GUARANTEE .....</b>  | <b>34</b> |
| SECTION 19.01 - GUARANTEE .....   | 34        |
| <b>ARTICLE 20 -- STANDARD PROVISIONS.....</b>   | <b>34</b> |

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| SECTION 20.01 - PROVISIONS REQUIRED BY LAW DEEMED INSERTED.....  | 34        |
| SECTION 20.02 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, RULES AND REGULATIONS..... | 35        |
| SECTION 20.03 - LAWS GOVERNING THE CONTRACT .....                | 35        |
| SECTION 20.04 - ASSIGNMENTS.....                                 | 35        |
| SECTION 20.05 - NO THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.....                       | 35        |
| SECTION 20.06 - CONTRACT DEEMED EXECUTORY .....                  | 35        |
| SECTION 20.07 -ANTI-RIOT PROVISIONS .....                        | 35        |
| SECTION 20.08 -DOMESTIC STEEL .....                              | 36        |
| SECTION 20.09 - PROTECTION OF LIVES AND HEALTH .....             | 36        |
| SECTION 20.10 - PROHIBITED INTERESTS/ ETHICAL CONDUCT.....       | 38        |
| SECTION 20.11 – STATE AND FEDERAL LABOR LAW PROVISIONS .....     | 39        |
| SECTION 20.12 - NONDISCRIMINATION .....                          | 42        |
| SECTION 20.13 -LIMITATION ON ACTIONS .....                       | 43        |
| SECTION 20.14 - WAIVER OF REMEDIES .....                         | 44        |
| SECTION 20.15 - WAIVER OF CERTAIN CAUSES OF ACTION.....          | 44        |
| SECTION 20.16 - CONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIP .....                    | 44        |
| SECTION 20.17 - FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THIS ARTICLE .....        | 44        |
| SECTION 20.18 - YEAR 2000 WARRANTY.....                          | 44        |
| SECTION 20.19 -FALSE RECORDS/KICKBACKS .....                     | 45        |
| <b>ARTICLE 21 - COOPERATION WITH INVESTIGATIONS .....</b>        | <b>45</b> |

## **ARTICLE 1 -- DEFINITIONS**

### **Section 1.01 - The following terms as used in the Contract Documents shall be defined as follows:**

***Beneficial Occupancy*** - The use, occupancy or operation by the Owner of the Work, or any part thereof, as evidenced by a notification of Beneficial Occupancy executed by the Owner.

***Construction Completion*** - Acceptance by the Owner of the Work as evidenced by a Notification of Construction Completion executed by the Architect.

***Construction Manager*** - A person, persons, firm, partnership or corporation, regularly engaged in the management of construction projects, and so designated by the Owner.

***Consultant*** - A person, persons, firm, partnership or corporation providing Architectural, Engineering or other professional services, and so designated by the Owner.

***Contract*** - The agreement between the Owner and the Contractor consisting of the Contract Documents including all amendments and supplements thereto.

***Contract Documents*** - The Contract, Notice to Bidders, Bid Checklist, Bid Terms and Conditions, Contractor Reference Sheet, Contract Terms and Conditions, Bid Analysis Form, Affirmative Action Form, Change Order Form, Contractors Trade Payment Breakdown, Safety EHS Plan, Prevailing Wage Schedule, Information for Bidders, Form of Bid, General Conditions, General Requirements, Bonds, Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and any supplementary data together with all provisions of law deemed to be inserted in the Contract or incorporated by reference.

***Contractor*** - A person, persons, firm, partnership or corporation with whom the Contract is entered into by the Owner to perform the Work.

***Extra Work*** - Any work in addition to the Work initially required to be performed by the Contractor pursuant to the Contract.

***Furnish*** - To deliver to the site ready for installation.

***Install*** - To unload at the delivery point at the Site and perform every operation necessary to establish secure mounting and correct operation at the proper location.

***Owner*** – The Fashion Institute of Technology and/or its auxiliary corporations, as applicable.

***Owner's Representative*** - A person, persons, firm, partnership or corporation so designated by the Owner.

***Project*** - Work at the Site(s) carried out pursuant to one or more sets of Contract Documents.

***Provide*** - To Furnish and Install complete in place and ready for operation and use.

***Shop Drawings*** - Diagrams, fabrication drawings, illustration, schedules, test data, performance charts, cuts brochures and other data which are submitted by the Contractor to the Architect and illustrate any portion of the Work. These drawings and data are reviewed and acted upon by the architect.

***Site*** - The area within the Contract limit, as indicated by the Contract.

***Subcontract*** - An agreement between the Contractor and Subcontractor for work on the Site.

***Subcontractor*** - A person, persons, firm, partnership or corporation under contract with the Contractor, or under contract with any subcontractor, to provide labor and material at the Site.

***Substantial Completion*** - Stage of construction at which the Architect determines there is a minimal amount of the Work to be completed, or Work to be corrected.

***Work*** - The performance of all obligations imposed upon the Contractor by the Contract.

## **ARTICLE 2 -- CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

### **Section 2.01 - Captions**

The table of contents, titles, captions, headings, running headlines and marginal notes contained herein and in said documents are solely to facilitate reference to various provisions of the Contract Documents and in no way affect the interpretation of the provisions to which they refer.

### **Section 2.02 - Conflicting Conditions**

Should any provision in any of the Contract Documents be in conflict or inconsistent with any of the General Conditions or Supplements thereto, the General Conditions or Supplements thereto shall govern.

### **Section 2.03 - Notice and Service Thereof**

Any notice to the Contractor from the Owner relative to any part of the Contract shall be in writing and service considered complete when said notice is mailed to the Contractor at the last address given by the Contractor, or when delivered in person to said Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

## **Section 2.04 - Nomenclature**

Materials, equipment or other Work described in words which have a generally accepted technical or trade meaning shall be interpreted as having said meaning in connection with the Contract.

## **Section 2.05 - Invalid Provisions**

If any term or provision of the Contract Documents or the application thereof to any person, firm or corporation or circumstance shall, to any extent, be determined to be invalid or unenforceable, the remainder of the Contract Documents, or the application of such terms or provisions to persons, firms or corporations or circumstances other than those to which it is held invalid or unenforceable, shall not be affected thereby and each term or provision of the Contract Documents shall be valid and be enforced to the fullest extent permitted by law.

# **ARTICLE 3 -- INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

## **Section 3.01 – Owner/Architect**

- A. The Owner's representative/Architect shall give all orders and directions contemplated under the Contract relative to the execution of the Work. The Architect shall determine the amount, quality, acceptability of the Work and shall decide all questions which may arise in relation to said Work. The Owner's estimates and decisions shall be final except as otherwise expressly provided. In the event that any question arises between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Contract, the decision of the Owner shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment under the Contract.
- B. Any differences or conflicts concerning performance which may arise between the Contractor and other contractors performing Work for the Owner shall be adjusted and determined by the Owner's representative.
- C. The Owner may act through a representative designated by the Owner.

## **Section 3.02 - Meaning and Intent of Contract Documents**

The meaning and intent of all Contract Documents shall be as interpreted by the Architect.



### **Section 3.03 - Order of Preference**

- A. Figured dimensions shall take precedence over scaled dimensions. Larger scale drawings shall take precedence over smaller scale drawings. Latest addenda shall take precedence over previous addenda and earlier dated drawings and specifications.
- B. Should a conflict occur in or between or among any parts of the Contract Documents that are entitled to equal preference, the better quality or greater quantity of material, of the more specific compared to the general, shall govern, unless the Architect/Owner's representative directs otherwise.
- C. Drawings and specifications are complementary. Anything shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, or mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, shall have the same effect as if shown or mentioned in both.

## **ARTICLE 4 -- MATERIALS AND LABOR**

### **Section 4.01 - Contractor's Obligations**

- A. The Contractor shall, in a good workmanlike manner, perform all the Work required by the Contract Documents within the time specified in the Contract.
- B. The Contractor shall Furnish, erect, maintain, and remove such construction plant and such temporary Work as may be required for the performance of its work. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safety, efficiency and adequacy of the Contractor's plant, appliances and methods, and for damage which may result from failure or improper construction, maintenance or operation of said plant, appliances and methods. The Contractor shall comply with all terms of the Contract, and shall, carry on and complete the entire Work to the satisfaction of the Owner.
- C. Any labor, materials or means whose employment or utilization during the course of this Contract may tend to or in any way cause or result in strike, work stoppages, delays, suspension of Work or similar troubles by workmen employed by the Contractor, its subcontractors or material suppliers, or by any of the trades working in or about the buildings and premises where Work is being performed under this Contract, or by other contractors, their subcontractors or material suppliers pursuant to other contracts shall not be allowed. Any violation by the Contractor of this requirement may in the sole judgment of the Owner be considered as proper and sufficient cause for declaring the Contractor to be in default, and for the Owner to take action against the Contractor as set forth in the General Conditions Article entitled "Termination" or such other action as the Owner may deem proper.

#### **Section 4.02 - Contractor's Title to Materials**

- A. No materials or supplies for the Work shall be purchased by the Contractor or by any Subcontractor subject to any chattel mortgage or under a conditional sale or other agreement by which an interest is retained by any other party. The Contractor warrants that the Contractor has full, good and clear title to all materials and supplies used by the Contractor in the Work, or resold to the Owner pursuant to the Contract free from all liens, claims or encumbrances.
- B. All materials, equipment and articles which become the property of the Owner shall be new unless specifically stated otherwise.

#### **Section 4.03 - "Or Equal" Clause**

- A. Whenever a material, article or piece of equipment is identified on the plans or in the specifications by reference to manufacturers' or vendors' names, trade names, catalogue number or make, said identification is intended to establish a standard. Any material, article or equipment of other manufacturers and vendors which performs satisfactorily the duties imposed by the general design may be considered equally acceptable provided that, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, the material, article or equipment so proposed is of equal quality, substance and function and the Contractor shall not Provide, Furnish or Install any said proposed material, article or equipment without the prior written approval of the Architect/Engineer. The burden of proof and all costs related thereto concerning the "or equal" nature of the substitute item, whether approved or disapproved, shall be borne by the Contractor.
- B. Where the Architect/Engineer, pursuant to the provisions of this Section, approves a product proposed by the Contractor and said proposed product requires a revision of the Work covered by this Contract, or the Work covered by other contracts, all changes to the Work of all contracts, revision or redesign, and all new drawings and details required therefore shall be provided by the Contractor at the cost of the Contractor and shall be subject to the approval of the Consultant.
- C. No substitution will be permitted which may result in a delay to the Project.

#### **Section 4.04 - Quality, Quantity and Labeling**

- A. The Contractor shall Furnish materials and equipment of the quality and quantity specified in the Contract.
- B. When materials are specified to conform to any standard, the materials delivered to the Site shall bear manufacturer's labels stating that the materials meet said standards.

- C. The above requirements shall not restrict or affect the Owner's right to test materials as provided in the Contract.
- D. The Contractor shall develop and implement quality control plans to assure itself and the Owner that all Work performed by the Contractor and its Subcontractors complies fully with all Contract requirements, and shall submit the plans to the Owner as required by the Contract. See Submittals Section of the General Requirements. The Contractor's quality control plans shall be independent of any testing or inspection performed by or on behalf of the Owner.

## **ARTICLE 5 -- CONTRACTOR**

### **Section 5.01 - Supervision by Contractor**

- A. The Contractor shall provide full-time competent supervision for the duration of the Contract; during the course of on-site work the Contractor shall provide a full-time on-site superintendent who shall have full authority to act for the Contractor at all times. The Superintendent shall be able to read, write and speak English fluently, as well as communicate with the workers.
- B. If at any time the supervisory staff is not satisfactory to the Owner, the Contractor shall, if directed by the Owner, immediately replace such supervisory staff with other staff satisfactory to the Owner.
- C. The Contractor shall remove from the Work any employee of the Contractor or of any Subcontractor when so directed by the Owner.

### **Section 5.02 - Representations of Contractor**

The Contractor represents and warrants:

- A. That it is financially solvent and is experienced in and competent to perform the Work, and has the staff, equipment, subcontractors and suppliers available to complete the Work within the time specified for the Contract price.
- B. That it is familiar with all Federal, State or other laws, ordinances, orders, rules and regulations that may in any way affect the Work.
- C. That any temporary and permanent Work required by the Contract can be satisfactorily constructed, and that said construction will not injure any person or damage any property.
- D. That it has carefully examined the Contract and the Site of the Work and that, from the Contractor's own investigations and through the bid process and requirements is satisfied as to the nature and materials likely to be encountered, the character of equipment and other facilities needed

for the performance of the Work, the general and local conditions and all other materials or items which may affect the Work.

- E. That it is satisfied that the Work can be performed and completed as required in the Contract, and warrants that it has not been influenced by any oral statement or promise of the Owner or the Consultant.

### **SECTION 5.03 – COPIES OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS FOR CONTRACTORS**

- A. The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, without charge, up to five (5) copies of Contract Documents.
- B. Any sets in excess of the number mentioned above may be furnished to the Contractor at the cost of reproduction and mailing or delivery.

### **SECTION 5.04 - MEETINGS**

The Contractor shall attend all meetings as directed by the Owner or the Owner's Representative.

### **SECTION 5.05 – RELATED WORK**

To ascertain the relationship of its work to all Work required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall examine the Contract Documents for Work of its Contract and any related work of other contracts.

### **SECTION 5.06 – ERRORS OR DISCREPANCIES**

The Contractor shall examine the Contract thoroughly before commencing the Work and report in writing any errors or discrepancies to the Owner or the Owner's Representative within five (5) days of discovery.

## **ARTICLE 6 -- SITE CONDITIONS**

### **SECTION 6.01 – SUBSURFACE OR SITE CONDITIONS FOUND DIFFERENT**

- A. The Contractor acknowledges that the Contract amount set forth in its bid includes such provisions which the Contractor deems proper for all Site

conditions the Contractor could reasonably anticipate encountering as indicated in the Contract or from the Contractor's inspection and examination of the Site prior to submission of bids.

## **SECTION 6.02 – VERIFYING DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS**

- A. The Contractor shall take all measurements and verify all dimensions and conditions at the Site before proceeding with the Work. If said dimensions or conditions are found to be in conflict with the Contract, the Contractor immediately shall refer said conflict to the Architect in writing. The Contractor shall comply with any revised Contract Documents.
- B. During the progress of Work, the Contractor shall verify all field measurements prior to fabrication of building components or equipment and proceed with the fabrication to meet field conditions.
- C. The Contractor shall consult all Contract Documents to determine exact location of all Work and verify spatial relationships of all Work. Any question concerning said location or spatial relationships may be submitted in a manner approved by the Architect.
- D. Special locations for equipment, pipelines, ductwork and other such items of Work, where not dimensioned on plans, shall be determined in consultation with other affected contractors.
- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper fitting of the Work in place.

## **SECTION 6.03 - SURVEYS**

Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Contract, the Owner shall furnish the Contractor all surveys of the property necessary for the Work, but the Contractor shall lay out the Work.

## **ARTICLE 7 -- INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE**

### **SECTION 7.01 – ACCESS TO THE WORK**

The Owner, the Owner's Representative, and the architect shall at all times have access to the Work and the Contractor shall provide proper facilities for said access.

### **SECTION 7.02 – NOTICE FOR TESTING**

If the Contract Documents, the Owner's instructions, laws, rules, ordinances or regulations require that any Work be inspected or tested, the Contractor shall give the Architect and/or Owner's representative a minimum of three (3) work days written notice of readiness of the Work for inspection or testing and the date fixed for said inspections or testing.

### **SECTION 7.03 – REEXAMINATION OF WORK**

Reexamination of any part of the Work may be ordered by the Owner, and if so ordered, the Work must be uncovered by the Contractor. If said Work is found to be in accordance with the Contract, the Owner shall pay the cost of reexamination. If said Work is not found to be in accordance with the Contract, the Contractor shall pay the cost of reexamination and replacement.

### **SECTION 7.04 – INSPECTION OF WORK**

All Work, all materials whether or not incorporated in the Work, all processes of manufacture and all methods of construction shall be, at all times and places, subject to the inspection of the Owner or the Owner's Representative or the architect, and the Architect shall be the final judge of the quality and suitability of the Work, materials, processes of manufacture and methods of construction for the purposes for which said Work, materials, processes of manufacture and methods of construction are used. Any Work not approved by the Architect shall be reconstructed, made good, replaced or corrected immediately by the Contractor including all Work of other contractors destroyed or damaged by said removal or replacement. Rejected material shall be removed immediately from the Site. Acceptance of material and workmanship by the Owner shall not relieve the Contractor from the Contractor's obligation to replace all Work which is not in compliance with the Contract.

## **SECTION 7.05 – DEFECTIVE OR DAMAGED WORK**

If, in the opinion of the Owner, it is undesirable to replace any defective or damaged materials or to reconstruct or correct any portion of the Work damaged or not performed in accordance with the Contract, the compensation to be paid to the Contractor shall be reduced by an amount which, in the judgment of the Owner, shall be deemed to be equitable.

## **SECTION 7.06 - TESTING**

All materials and equipment used in the Work shall be subject to inspection and testing in accordance with accepted standards to establish conformance with specifications and suitability for uses intended, unless otherwise specified in the Contract. If any Work shall be covered or concealed without the approval or consent of the Architect, said Work shall, if required by the Architect, be uncovered for examination. Any inspection by the Architect or by a testing laboratory on behalf of the Owner does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to maintain quality control of materials, equipment and installation to conform to the requirements of the Contract. If any test results are below specified minimums, the Architect may order additional testing. The cost of said additional testing, any additional professional services required, and any other expenses incurred by the Owner as a result of said additional testing shall be at the Contractor's expense. The Owner may deduct such costs from moneys due the Contractor.

## **SECTION 7.07 - ACCEPTANCE**

No previous inspection shall relieve the Contractor of the obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract. No payment, either partial or full, by the Owner to the Contractor shall excuse any failure by the Contractor to comply fully with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall remedy all defects and deficiencies, paying the cost of any damage to other Work resulting therefrom.

## **ARTICLE 8 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK**

### **SECTION 8.01 - CHANGES**

- A. Without invalidating the Contract, the Owner/Architect may order Extra Work or make changes by altering, adding to, or deducting from the Work, the Contract consideration being adjusted accordingly. No claims for Extra Work shall be allowed unless such Extra Work is ordered in writing by the Owner/Architect. No changes in the Work shall be made unless such Work is ordered in writing by the Owner/Architect or Owner's Representative. If the time for completion is affected by this change, the revised time for completion shall be included in the change order. The Owner may order the Contractor to perform the Extra Work and proceed under the Dispute Article.

- B. The amount by which the Contract consideration is to be increased or decreased by any change order may be determined by the Owner by one or more of the following methods:
1. By applying the applicable unit price or prices contained in the Contract.
  2. By estimating the fair and reasonable cost of the Extra Work:
    - a. Labor, including all wages, required wage supplements and insurance required by law, paid to employees below the rank of superintendent directly employed at the Site. Wages are the prevailing rate of wages defined in the Contract Documents and supplemental updates.
    - b. Premiums or taxes paid by the Contractor for worker's compensation insurance, unemployment insurance, FICA tax and other payroll taxes as required by law, net of actual and anticipated refunds and rebates.
    - c. Materials
    - d. Equipment, excluding hand tools, which in the judgment of the Owner, would have been or will be employed in the Work. It is the duty of the Contractor to utilize either rented or self-owned equipment that is of a nature and size appropriate for the Work to be performed. The Owner reserves the right to determine reasonable and appropriate equipment sizing, and at the Owner's discretion, to adjust the costs allowed to reflect a smaller or less elaborate piece of equipment more suitable for performance of the Extra Work.
  3. By determining the actual cost of the Extra Work in the same manner as in Article 8, Section 8.01, Subsection B. 2. except that the actual costs of the Contractor shall be used in lieu of estimated costs.
- C. The Owner shall have the option of determining by which method the Contractor shall proceed with said Extra Work. Wages are the prevailing rate of wages defined in the Contract Documents and supplemental updates. The Contractor shall submit a signed and notarized Labor Rate Worksheet(s) to the Owner to be used to determine hourly rates for various classifications of workers. The Contractor agrees to provide documentation verifying costs and calculations at the Owner's request.



- D. Regardless of the method used by the Owner in determining the value of a change order, the Contractor shall, within the time-frame given by the Owner, submit to the Owner or Owner's Representative a detailed breakdown of the Contractor's estimate of the value of the omitted or Extra Work.
- E. Unless otherwise specifically provided for in a change order, the compensation specified therein for Extra Work includes full payment for the Extra Work covered thereby, and the Contractor waives all rights to any other compensation for said Extra Work, damage or expense.
- F. The Contractor shall furnish satisfactory bills, payrolls and vouchers covering all items of cost and when requested by the Owner shall give the Owner access to all accounts and records relating thereto, including records of subcontractors and material suppliers.
- G. Increased bonding costs for the Work which may result from Owner issued Changes in the Work will be addressed by the Owner at the completion of the Project Work upon submission of satisfactory proof of Contractor's increased cost.
- H. Increased contractual liability insurance premium costs which may result from changes in the Work will be addressed by the Owner at the completion of the Work upon submission of satisfactory proof of Contractor's increased cost.

## **SECTION 8.02 – OVERHEAD AND PROFIT ALLOWANCE**

A. See Example A for changes in the Work performed directly by the Contractor, whether a base cost is arrived at by estimated cost or actual cost method; add to base cost a sum equal to twenty percent. See Exceptions - Paragraphs “D” and “E”.

### **Example A:**

|                         |            |
|-------------------------|------------|
| Contractor base cost    | \$1,000    |
| 20% overhead and profit | <u>200</u> |
| Total                   | \$1,200    |

B. See Example B for changes in the Work performed by a Subcontractor under contract with the Contractor, where estimated or actual cost is Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000.00) or less; add to the base cost a sum equal to twenty percent of cost, for the benefit of the Subcontractor. For the benefit of the Contractor; add an additional sum equal to ten percent of the Subcontractor's base cost.

### **Example B:**

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Subcontractor base cost                         | \$1,000    |
| 20% Subcontractor overhead and profit           | <u>200</u> |
| Subcontractor Total                             | \$1,200    |
| 10% Contractor overhead and profit on base cost | <u>100</u> |
| Total   | \$1,300    |

C. See Example C for changes in the Work performed by a Subcontractor, under contract with the Contractor, which exceeds a base cost of Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in estimated or actual cost; add to the base cost a sum equal to twenty percent of cost for the benefit of the Subcontractor. For the benefit of the Contractor; add an additional sum equal to ten percent of the first Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) of the Subcontractor's base cost, plus five percent of the next Ninety Thousand Dollars (\$90,000) of the Subcontractor's base cost, plus three percent of any sum in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) of the Subcontractor's base cost.

**Example C:**

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| Subcontractor base cost  | \$200,000     |
| 20% Subcontractor overhead and profit                          | <u>40,000</u> |
| Subcontractor Total  | \$240,000     |
| 10% Contractor overhead and profit on first \$10,000 base cost | 1,000         |
| 5% on next \$90,000 base cost                                  | 4,500         |
| 3% on base cost over \$100,000                                 | <u>3,000</u>  |
| Total  | \$248,500     |

D. See Example D for overhead and profit on major equipment such as: switchgear, transformers, air handling units, boilers, etc. For extra equipment purchases by the Contractor or Subcontractors which exceeds a base cost of Ten Thousand dollars (\$10,000) in estimated or actual cost; add to the base cost for the benefit of the Contractor a sum equal to ten percent of the first Ten Thousand dollars (\$10,000) of the vendor's base cost plus five percent of the next Ninety Thousand dollars (\$90,000) of the vendor's base cost, plus three percent of any sum in excess of One Hundred Thousand dollars (\$100,000) of the vendor's base cost. If the equipment is supplied by the Subcontractor, the Contractor is entitled to a maximum of ten (10) percent of the first Ten Thousand dollars (\$10,000) of the base cost.

**Example D:**

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Vendor base cost   | \$200,000    |
| 10% Contractor or Subcontractor overhead and profit on first \$10,000 base cost  | 1,000        |
| 5% on next \$90,000 base cost  | 4,500        |
| 3% on base cost over \$100,000   | <u>3,000</u> |
| Contractor or Subcontractor Total  | \$208,500    |
| 10% Contractor overhead and profit on first \$10,000 base cost when equipment is supplied by the Subcontractor, no other mark-up allowed | <u>1,000</u> |
| Total  | \$209,500    |

E. See Example E for overhead and profit on a material only Change Order. For increased material purchases by the Contractor or Subcontractors which exceed a base cost of Ten Thousand dollars (\$10,000) in estimated or actual costs; add to the base cost for the benefit of the Contractor a sum equal to ten percent of the first Ten Thousand dollars (\$10,000) of the supplier's cost plus five percent of the next Ninety Thousand dollars (\$90,000) of the supplier's cost, plus three percent of any sum in excess of One Hundred Thousand dollars (\$100,000) of the supplier's cost. If the material is supplied by the Subcontractor, the Contractor is entitled to a maximum of ten (10) percent of the first Ten Thousand dollars (\$10,000) of the base cost.

**Example E:**

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Material cost (net difference between original contract and revised)  | \$200,000    |
| 10% Contractor or Subcontractor overhead and profit on first \$10,000 base cost   | 1,000        |
| 5% on next \$90,000 base cost   | 4,500        |
| 3% on base cost over \$100,000  | <u>3,000</u> |
| Contractor or Subcontractor Total   | \$208,500    |
| 10% Contractor overhead and profit on first \$10,000 base cost when material is supplied by the Subcontractor, no other mark-up allowed | 1,000        |
| Total   | \$209,500    |

F. Other than the overhead and profit described in General Conditions Section 7.02A, no further overhead and profit will be allowed for changes to the Work performed by a Subcontractor under Subcontract with the Contractor or for major equipment or material supplier determined to be an affiliate of or controlled by the Contractor. An affiliate is considered any firm or entity in which the Contractor or any individual listed on the Contractor's NYS Vendor Responsibility Questionnaire either owns 5% or more of the shares of, or is one of the five largest shareholders, a director, officer, member, partner or proprietor of said Subcontractor, major equipment or material supplier; a controlled firm is any firm or entity which, in the opinion of the Owner, is controlled by the Contractor or any individual listed on the Contractor's NYS Vendor Responsibility Questionnaire.

1. The Owner, in its sole and exclusive discretion, will determine if a firm or entity is an affiliate of or controlled by the Contractor.

G. No overhead and profit shall be paid for changes in the Work performed by a Subcontractor not under Subcontract with the Contractor. No overhead and profit shall be paid on the premium portion of overtime pay. Where the changes in the Work involve both an increase and a reduction in similar or related Work, the overhead and profit allowance shall be applied only to the cost of the increase that exceeds the cost of the reduction.

## **SECTION 8.02A – DEDUCT CHANGE ORDER**

The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change which results in a decrease in the Contract amount shall be as determined by the Owner. The credit shall include the overhead and profit allocable to the deleted or changed Work unless the Owner, in its sole and exclusive discretion, determines otherwise.

## **SECTION 8.03 – FORM OF CHANGE ORDERS**

All Change Orders shall be processed, executed and approved on AIA document G701, which is included herein and made part of the Contract Documents. No alteration to this form shall be acceptable to the Owner and no payment for Extra Work shall be due the Contractor unless it executes a Change Order on said form.

## **ARTICLE 9 -- TIME OF COMPLETION**

### **SECTION 9.01 – TIME OF COMPLETION**

- A. The Work shall be commenced at the time stated in the Owner's written notice to proceed, and shall be completed no later than the time of completion specified in the Contract Documents. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, a schedule submitted by the Contractor showing a time of completion earlier than that specified in the Contract shall not entitle the Contractor to any additional compensation in the event the earlier time of completion is not realized.
- B. It is hereby understood and mutually agreed, by and between the Contractor and the Owner, that the time for completion of the Work, as specified in the Contract Documents, is an essential and material condition of the Contract.
- C. The Contractor agrees that the Work shall be prosecuted regularly, diligently and uninterruptedly at such rate of progress as shall insure full completion thereof within the time specified. It is expressly understood and agreed, by and between the Contractor and the Owner, that the time for completion of the Work described herein is a reasonable time for completion of the same.
- D. If the Contractor shall neglect, fail or refuse to complete the Work within the time specified, or any proper extension thereof granted by the Owner, the Contractor agrees to pay to the Owner for loss of beneficial use of the structure an amount specified in the Contract, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages, for each and every calendar day that the Contractor is in default. Default shall include abandonment of the Work by the Contractor.
- E. Said amount of liquidated damages is agreed upon by and between the Contractor and the Owner because of the impracticability and extreme difficulty of fixing and ascertaining the actual damages which the Owner would sustain for loss of beneficial use of the structure in the event of delay in completion, and said amount is agreed to be the amount of damages sustained by the Owner and said amount may be retained from time to time by the Owner.

F. It is further agreed that time is of the essence for each and every portion of the Work. In any instance in which additional time is allowed for the completion of any Work, the new time of completion established by said extension shall be of the essence. The Contractor shall not be charged with liquidated damages or any excess cost if the Owner determines that the Contractor is without fault and that the delay in completion of the Work is due:

1. to an unforeseeable cause beyond the control and without the fault of, or negligence of the Contractor, and approved by the Owner, including, but not limited to, acts of God or of public enemy, acts of the Owner, fires, epidemics, quarantine, restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes and unusually severe weather; and
2. to any delays of Subcontractors or suppliers occasioned by any of the causes specified in Subsections 1. of this paragraph.

The Contractor shall, within ten (10) days from the beginning of any such delay, notify the Owner, in writing, of the causes of the delay.

G. The time for completion can be extended only by Change Order approved by the Owner and may be extended for:

1. all of the Work, or
2. only that portion of the Work altered by the Change Order.

H. The foregoing liquidated damages are intended to compensate the Owner only for the loss of beneficial use of the structure. In addition, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for whatever actual damages (other than actual loss of beneficial use) the Owner may incur as a result of any actions or inactions of the Contractor or its Subcontractors including, without limitation, interest expense and carrying costs, liabilities to other Contractors working on the project or other third parties, job extension costs and other losses incurred by the Owner. The provisions of this paragraph are for the exclusive use of the Owner, and shall not accrue to other contractors or third parties.

## **ARTICLE 10 -- TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION**

### **SECTION 10.01 – TERMINATION FOR CAUSE**

In the event that any provision of the Contract is violated by the Contractor or by any Subcontractor, the Owner may serve written notice upon the Contractor and upon the Contractor's surety, if any, of the Owner's intention to terminate the Contract; such notice shall contain the reasons for the intention to terminate the Contract upon a date specified by the Owner. If the violation or delay shall not cease or arrangements satisfactory to the Owner shall not be made, the Contract shall terminate upon the date so specified by the Owner. In the event of any such termination, the Owner may take over the Work and prosecute same to completion by Contract or otherwise for the account and at the expense of the Contractor, and the Contractor and Contractor's surety shall be liable to the Owner for all costs occasioned the Owner thereby. In the event of such termination the Owner may take possession of and may utilize such materials, appliances and plant as may be on the Site and necessary or useful in completing the Work.

### **SECTION 10.02 – TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF OWNER**

The Owner, at any time, may terminate the Contract in whole or in part. Any such termination shall be effected by delivering to the Contractor a notice of termination specifying the extent to which performance of Work under the Contract is terminated and the date upon which the termination becomes effective. Upon receipt of the notice of termination, the Contractor shall act promptly to minimize the expenses resulting from the termination. The Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work of the Contract performed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner for the period extending from the date of the last approved Application for Payment up to the effective date of the termination, including retainage. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to compensation in excess of the total consideration of the Contract. . In the event of such termination the Owner may take over the Work and prosecute the Contract to completion and may take possession of and may utilize such materials, appliances, and equipment as may be on the Site and necessary or useful in completing the Work.

### **SECTION 10.03 – OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK**

The Owner may, after notice to the Contractor, without terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy the Owner may have, perform or have performed by others all of the Work or any part thereof and may deduct the cost thereof from any moneys due or to become due the Contractor.

## **SECTION 10.04 – SUSPENSION OF WORK**

- A. The Owner may order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt performance of all or any part of the Work for a reasonable period of time as the Owner may determine. The order shall contain the reason or reasons for issuance which may include but shall not be limited to the following: latent field conditions, substantial program revisions, acquisition of rights of way or real property, financial crisis, labor disputes, civil unrest or acts of God.
- B. Upon receipt of a suspension order, the Contractor shall, as soon as practicable, cease performance of the Work as ordered and take immediate affirmative measures to protect such Work from loss or damage.
- C. The Contractor specifically agrees that such suspension, interruption or delay of the performance of the Work pursuant to this Article shall not increase the cost of performance of the Work of this Contract.
- D. Time for completion of the Work may be extended to such time as the Owner determines shall compensate for the time lost by the suspension, interruption or delay, such determination to be set forth in writing.

## **ARTICLE 11 -- DISPUTES**

### **SECTION 11.01 – CLAIMS FOR EXTRA WORK**

- A. If the Contractor claims that any Work which the Contractor has been ordered to perform will be Extra Work, or that any action or omission of the Owner is contrary to the terms and provisions of the Contract and will require the Contractor to perform Extra Work the Contractor shall:
  - 1. Promptly comply with said order.
  - 2. File with the Owner and the architect within fifteen (15) working days after being ordered to perform the Work claimed by the Contractor to be Extra Work or within fifteen (15) working days after commencing performance of the Work, whichever date shall be earlier, or within fifteen (15) working days after the said action or omission on the part of the Owner occurred, a written notice of the basis of the Contractor's claim, including estimated cost, and request for a determination thereof.

3. Proceed diligently, pending and subsequent to the determination of the Owner with respect to any said disputed matter, with the performance of the Work in accordance with all instructions of the Owner.
- B. No claim for Extra Work shall be allowed unless the same was done pursuant to a written order of the Owner. The Contractor's failure to comply with any or all parts of this Article shall be deemed to be:
1. a conclusive and binding determination on the part of the Contractor that said order, Work, action or omission does not involve Extra Work and is not contrary to the terms and provisions of the Contract,
  2. a waiver by the Contractor of all claims for additional compensation or damages as a result of said order, Work, action or omission.
- C. The value of claims for Extra Work, if allowed, shall be determined by the methods described in the Contract.

## **SECTION 11.02 – CLAIMS FOR DELAY**

No claims for increased costs, charges, expenses or damages of any kind shall be made by the Contractor against the Owner for any delays or hindrances from any cause whatsoever; provided that the Owner, in the Owner's discretion, may compensate the Contractor for any said delays by extending the time for completion of the Work as specified in the Contract.

## **SECTION 11.03 – FINALITY OF DECISIONS**

- A. Any decision or determination of the Architect, Owner or the Owner's Representative shall be final, binding and conclusive on the Contractor unless the Contractor shall, within ten (10) working days after said decision, make and deliver to the Owner a verified written statement of the Contractor's contention that said decision is contrary to a provision of the Contract. The Owner shall determine the validity of the Contractor's contention. Pending the decision of the Owner, the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with the original decision.
- B. Wherever it is required in the Contract that an application must be made to the Owner or a determination made by the Owner, the decision of the Owner on said application or the determination of the Owner under the Contract shall be final, conclusive and binding upon the Contractor unless the Contractor, within ten (10) working days after receiving notice of the Owner's decision or determination, files a written statement with the Owner that the Contractor reserves the Contractor's rights in connection with the matters covered by said decision or determination.



## **ARTICLE 12 -- SUBCONTRACTS**

### **SECTION 12.01 – SUBCONTRACTING**

- A. The Contractor may utilize the services of Subcontractors subject to the bid terms and conditions.
- B. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner, in writing, the name of each proposed Subcontractor as required by the Contract or earlier when requested. The Owner reserves the right to disapprove any proposed Subcontractor. Such disapproval shall not result in additional cost to the Owner.
- C. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the Work, acts and omissions of Subcontractors, and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by Subcontractors.
- D. The Contractor shall cause appropriate provisions to be inserted in all subcontracts relative to the Work to bind Subcontractors to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents insofar as applicable to the work of Subcontractors.
- E. The Contractor's use of Subcontractors shall not diminish the Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall control and coordinate the work of Subcontractors.
- F. Nothing contained in the Contract or any subcontract shall create any contractual relationship between Subcontractors and the Owner.

## **ARTICLE 13 -- CONTRACT COORDINATION AND COOPERATION**

### **SECTION 13.01 – COOPERATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS**

- A. During the progress of the Work, other contractors may be engaged in performing work. The Contractor shall coordinate the Contractor's Work with the work of said other contractors in such a manner as the Owner may direct.
- B. If the Owner shall determine that the Contractor is failing to coordinate the Work with the work of other contractors as the Owner has directed:
  - 1. the Owner shall have the right to withhold any payments due under the Contract until the Owner's directions are complied with by the Contractor; and
  - 2. the Contractor shall assume the defense and pay on behalf of the Owner any and all claims or judgments or damages and from any costs or damages to which the Owner may be subjected or which the Owner may suffer or incur by reason of the Contractor's failure to promptly comply with the Owner's directions.
- C. If the Contractor notifies the Owner, in writing, that another contractor on the Site is failing to coordinate the work of said contractor with the Work, the Owner shall investigate the charge. If the Owner finds it to be true, the Owner shall promptly issue such directions to the other contractor with respect thereto as the situation may require. The Owner shall not be liable for any damages suffered by the Contractor by reason of the other contractor's failure to promptly comply with the directions so issued by the Owner, or by reason of another contractor's default in performance.
- D. Should the Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other contractor having a contract with the Owner or through any act or omission of any Subcontractor of said other contractor, the Contractor shall have no claim against the Owner for said damage.
- E. Should any other contractor having or which shall have a contract with the Owner sustain damage through any act or omission of the Contractor or through any act or omission of a Subcontractor, the Contractor shall reimburse said other contractor for all said damages and shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless from all said claims.

- F. The Owner cannot guarantee the responsibility, efficiency, unimpeded operations or performance of any Contractor. The Contractor acknowledges these conditions and shall bear the risk of all delays including, but not limited to, delays caused by the presence or operations of other contractors and delays attendant upon any construction schedule approved by the Owner and the Owner shall not incur any liability by reason of any delay.

## **SECTION 13.02 – SEPARATE CONTRACTS**

- A. The Owner may award other contracts, work under which may proceed simultaneously with the execution of the Work. The Contractor shall coordinate the Contractor's operations with those of other contractors as directed by the Owner. Cooperation shall be required in the arrangements for access, the storage of material and in the detailed execution of the Work.
- B. The Contractor shall keep informed of the progress and workmanship of other contractors and any Subcontractors and shall notify the Owner in writing immediately of lack of progress or defective workmanship on the part of other contractors or subcontractors, where said delay or defective workmanship may interfere with the Contractor's operations.
- C. Failure of a Contractor to keep so informed and failure to give notice of lack of progress or defective workmanship by others shall be construed as acceptance by the Contractor of said progress and workmanship as being satisfactory for proper coordination with the Work.
- D. Where the Contractor shall perform Work in close proximity to work of other contractors or subcontractors, or where there is evidence that Work of the Contractor may interfere with work of other contractors or subcontractors, the Contractor shall assist in arranging space conditions to make satisfactory adjustment for the performance of said work and the Work. If the Contractor performs work in a manner which causes interference with the work of other contractors or subcontractors, the Contractor shall make changes necessary to correct the condition.

## **SECTION 13.03 – COORDINATED COMPOSITE DRAWINGS**

The Contractor shall prepare coordinated composite scale reproducible drawings and sections, on reproducible paper, clearly showing how the Work of the Contractor is to be performed in relation to work of other contractors or subcontractors.

## **ARTICLE 14 -- PROTECTION OF RIGHTS, PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

### **SECTION 14.01 – ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

The Contractor shall, at all times, take every precaution against injuries to persons or damage to property and for the safety of persons on or about the Site or engaged in the performance of the Work.

### **SECTION 14.02 – SAFETY PROGRAMS**

The Contractor shall be responsible for the initiation, maintenance and supervision of safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work.

### **SECTION 14.03 – PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY**

- A. The Contractor shall, at all times, guard the Owner's property from injury or loss in connection with the Work. The Contractor shall, at all times, guard and protect the Contractor's Work, and adjacent property. The Contractor shall replace or make good any said loss or injury unless said loss or injury is caused directly by the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall have full responsibility to protect and maintain all materials and supplies on and off site in proper condition and forthwith repair, replace and make good any damage thereto until construction completion. The Contractor shall maintain an inventory of all materials and supplies for the Project that are delivered to the Site or approved for off-site storage facilities.
- C. The Contractor shall report any loss, theft, burglary, vandalism or damage of materials or installed work to the Owner by phone and fax as soon as it is discovered. If vandalism, theft, or burglary are suspected as the cause of the loss, the Contractor shall notify site security personnel and the municipal police. The Contractor shall also protect the place of the loss until released from protection by the Owner or the Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall insure that no potential evidence relating to the loss is removed from the place of the loss.

## **SECTION 14.04 – ADJOINING PROPERTY**

The Contractor shall protect all adjoining property and shall repair or replace any said property damaged or destroyed during the progress of the Work.

## **SECTION 14.05 – RISKS ASSUMED BY THE CONTRACTOR**

- A. The Contractor solely assumes the following distinct and several risks whether said risks arise from acts or omissions, whether supervisory or otherwise, of the Owner, of any Subcontractor, of third persons or from any other cause, including unforeseen obstacles and difficulties which may be encountered in the execution of the Work, whether said risks are within or beyond the control of the Contractor and whether said risks involve any legal duty, primary or otherwise, imposed upon the Owner, excepting only risks which arise from faulty designs as shown by the plans and specifications or from the negligence of the Owner or the Owner's members, officers, representatives or employees that caused the loss, damage or injuries hereinafter set forth:
1. The risk of loss or damage, includes direct or indirect damage or loss, of whatever nature to the Work or to any plant, equipment, tools, materials or property furnished, used, installed or received by the Owner, the Construction Manager, the Contractor or any Subcontractor, material or workmen performing services or furnishing materials for the Work. The Contractor shall bear said risk of loss or damage until construction completion or until completion or removal of said plant, equipment, tools, materials or property from the Site and the vicinity thereof, whichever event occurs last. In the event of said loss or damage, the Contractor immediately shall repair, replace or make good any said loss or damage.
  2. The risk of claims, just or unjust, by third persons against the Contractor or the Owner and the Construction Manager on account of wrongful death, bodily injuries and property damage, direct or consequential, loss or damage of any kind whatsoever arising or alleged to arise out of or as a result of or in connection with the performance by the Contractor of the Work, whether actually caused by or resulting from the performance of the Work, or out of or in connection with the Contractor's operations or presence at or in the vicinity of the Site. The Contractor shall bear the risk for all deaths, injuries, damages or losses sustained or alleged to have been sustained prior to the construction completion of the Work. The Contractor shall bear the risk for all deaths, injuries, damages or losses sustained or alleged to have been sustained resulting from the Contractor's negligence or alleged negligence which is discovered, appears or is manifested after acceptance by the Owner.

3. The Contractor assumes entire responsibility and liability for any and all damage or injury of any kind or nature whatsoever, including death resulting therefrom, to all persons, whether employees of the Contractor or otherwise, and to all property, caused by, resulting from, arising out of or occurring in connection with the execution of the Work. If any person shall make said claim for any damage or injury, including death resulting therefrom, or any alleged breach of any statutory duty or obligation on the part of the Owner, the Owner's Representative, Construction Manager, servants and employees, the Contractor shall assume the defense and pay on behalf of the Owner, the Owner's Representative, the Construction Manager, servants and employees, any and all loss, expense, damage or injury that the Owner, the Owner's Representative, Construction Manager, servants and employees, may sustain as the result of any claim, provided however, the Contractor shall not be obligated to indemnify the Owner, the Owner's Representative, Construction Manager, servants and employees for their own negligence, if any. The Contractor agrees to assume, and pay on behalf of the Owner and the Owner's Representative, Construction Manager, servants and employees, the defense of any action at law or equity which may be brought against the Owner and the Owner's Representative, Construction Manager, servants and employees. The assumption of defense and liability by the Contractor includes, but is not limited to the amount of any legal fees associated with defending, all costs of investigation, expert evaluation and any other costs including any judgment or interest or penalty that may be entered against the Owner and the Owner's Representative, Construction Manager, servants and employees, in any said action.
  4. The Contractor is advised that the Work required under this Contract may impose certain obligations and requirements mandated by the U.S. Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations, Title 29 CFR Part 1926.62 Lead Exposure in Construction, relative to the potential exposure to lead by its employees. The Contractor assumes entire responsibility and liability for complying fully in all respects with these regulations.
- B. The Contractor's obligations under this Article shall not be deemed waived, limited or discharged by the enumeration or procurement of any insurance for liability for damages. The Contractor shall notify its insurance carrier within twenty four (24) hours after receiving a notice of loss or damage or claim from the Owner.

The Contractor shall make a claim on its insurer specifically under the provisions of the contractual liability coverages and any other coverages afforded the Owner including those of being an additional insured where applicable.

- C. Neither Final Acceptance of the Work nor making any payment shall release the Contractor from the Contractor's obligations under this Article. The enumeration elsewhere in the Contract of particular risks assumed by the Contractor or of particular claims for which the Contractor is responsible shall not be deemed to limit the effect of the provisions of this Article or to imply that the Contractor assumes or is responsible for only risks or claims of the type enumerated; and neither the enumeration in this Article nor the enumeration elsewhere in the Contract of particular risks assumed by the Contractor of particular claims for which the Contractor is responsible shall be deemed to limit the risks which the Contractor would assume or the claims for which the Contractor would be responsible in the absence of said enumerations.

Upon the conclusion of any action, proceeding or lawsuit, should a final binding determination of responsibility be made which allocates responsibility to the Owner, or the Owner's members, officers, employees or representatives, the Owner agrees that the obligation to indemnify and hold harmless shall not be applicable to the portion of any uninsured money judgment for which the Owner is responsible, and the Owner agrees to pay the Contractor the percentage of uninsured defense costs which the Contractor incurred based upon an apportionment of the Owner's allocated responsibility.

The Contractor agrees that any claim or costs of the Owner and/or Construction Manager arising from obligations in this Article and/or Article 15 shall be set off or deducted from payments due the Contractor.

## **ARTICLE 15--INSURANCE AND CONTRACT SECURITY**

### **SECTION 15.01 – INSURANCE PROVIDED BY CONTRACTOR**

- A. The Contractor shall procure and maintain all of the insurance required under this Article until all Work, including punch list items, is complete.

The Contractor shall provide insurance as follows:

1. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability Insurance
  - a. Statutory Workers' Compensation (including occupational disease)

- b. Employers Liability (with a minimum limit of \$1,000,000) New York Statutory Endorsement
- 2. Commercial General Liability (CGL) with a combined single limit for Bodily Injury, Personal Injury and Property Damage of at least \$2,000,000 per occurrence & aggregate. The limit may be provided through a combination of primary and umbrella/excess liability policies.

Coverage shall provide and encompass the following:

- a. Written on an occurrence form;
  - b. Endorsement naming the following as additional insureds: The Fashion Institute of Technology, its auxiliary corporations, the State University of New York, the New York City Department of Education and the City and State of New York, the Construction Manager (if applicable) and other entities specified.
  - c. Policy or policies must be endorsed to be primary as respects the coverage afforded the Additional Insureds and such policy shall be primary to any other insurance maintained by the Owner. Any other insurance maintained by the Owner shall be excess of and shall not contribute with the Contractor's or Subcontractor's insurance, regardless of the "other insurance" clause contained in the Owner's own policy of insurance.
- 3. Commercial Automobile Liability and Property Damage Insurance covering all owned, leased, hired and non-owned vehicles used in connection with the Work with a combined single limit for Bodily Injury and Property Damage of at least \$1,000,000 per occurrence. The limit may be provided through a combination of primary and umbrella/excess liability policies.
- 4. Umbrella/excess liability insurance with limits of:
  - \$5,000,000 per occurrence
  - \$5,000,000 general aggregate

- B. Before commencement of Work, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner for approval two (2) Certificates of Insurance, indicating the Project. Certificates shall provide thirty (30) days' written notice prior to the cancellation, non-renewal, or material modification of any policy. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner and the Construction Manager with certified copies of each policy. In addition, where applicable, the Contractor shall provide copies of Certificates of Insurance to the Construction Manager.



Certificates shall be forwarded to Owner in care of: Purchasing

Sammy Li  
Purchasing Deputy Director  
FIT Purchasing  
333 Seventh Avenue, 15<sup>th</sup> Floor  
New York, NY 10001

Certificate(s) of Insurance, when submitted to the Owner, constitutes a warranty by the Contractor that the insurance coverage described is in effect for the policy term shown.

Should the Contractor engage a Subcontractor, the same conditions as are applicable to the Contractor under these insurance requirements shall apply to each Subcontractor of every tier. Proof thereof shall be supplied to the Owner at the address listed above.

- C. All insurance required to be procured and maintained must be procured from insurance companies licensed to do business in the State of New York and rated at least B+ by A.M. Best and Company, or meet such other requirements as are acceptable to the Owner.
- D. Should the Contractor fail to provide or maintain any insurance required by this Contract, the Owner may, after providing written notice to the Contractor, purchase insurance complying with the requirements of this Article and charge back such purchase to the Contractor.
- E. At any time that the coverage provisions and limits on the policies required herein do not meet the provisions and limits set forth above, the Contractor shall immediately cease Work on the Project. The Contractor shall not resume Work on the Project until authorized to do so by the Owner. Any delay or time lost as a result of the Contractor not having insurance required by this Article shall not give rise to a delay claim or any other claim against the Owner or the Client.
- F. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Article, the Owner may require the Contractor to provide, at the expense of the Owner, any other form or limit of insurance necessary to secure the interests of the Owner.
- G. The Contractor shall secure, pay for, and maintain Property Insurance necessary for protection against the loss of owned, borrowed or rented capital equipment and tools, including any tools owned by employees, and any tools or equipment, staging towers, and forms owned, borrowed or rented by the Contractor. The requirement to secure and maintain such insurance is solely for the benefit of the Contractor. Failure of the Contractor to secure such insurance or to maintain adequate levels of coverage shall not render the Additional Insureds or their

agents and employees responsible for any losses; and the Additional Insureds, their agents and employees shall have no such liability.

- H. Neither the procurement nor the maintenance of any type of insurance by the Owner, the Contractor or the Construction Manager shall in any way be construed or deemed to limit, discharge, waive or release the Contractor from any of the obligations or risks accepted by the Contractor or to be a limitation on the nature or extent of said obligations and risks.

## **SECTION 15.01A – OTHER INSURANCE PROVIDED BY CONTRACTOR**

Railroad Protective Liability insurance: If any Work of the Contract is to be performed on or within fifty (50) feet of a railroad property or railroad right of way or will require entrance upon railroad property or right of way or will require assignment of a railroad employee, the Contractor shall provide and maintain a Railroad Protective Liability policy with the policy limits required by the owner(s) of the railroad, including the MTA. For purposes of this paragraph, a subway is a railroad. The policy form shall be ISO-RIMA or an equivalent form approved by the owner(s) of the railroad. The railroad owner(s) shall be the named insured on the policy and the definition of “physical damage to property” shall mean direct and accidental loss of or damage to all property of any named insured and all property in any named insured’s care, custody, or control. If the Contractor shall provide a Railroad Protective Liability insurance policy, the Contractor and any Subcontractor performing on or within fifty (50) feet of railroad property or railroad right of way or entering railroad property or right of way or requiring assignment of a railroad employee shall have their CGL insurance policy endorsed to delete the exclusion of coverage for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.

## **SECTION 15.02 – GENERAL CONFORMANCE**

**The Contractor and Subcontractors shall not violate, or be permitted to violate, any term or condition of their insurance policies, and shall at all times satisfy the safety requirements of the Owner and of the insurance companies issuing such policies.**

## **SECTION 15.03 – CONTRACT SECURITY**

The Contractor shall furnish a surety bond in an amount at least equal to one hundred (100%) of the Contract price as security for the faithful performance of the Contract and also labor and material bond in the form set forth in the Contract in an amount at least equal to one hundred (100%) of the Contract price for the payment of all persons performing labor or providing materials in connection with the Work. The surety on said bond shall be a surety company authorized to do business in the State of New York and shall be rated at least B+ by A.M. Best and Company, or meet such other requirements as are acceptable to the Owner.

## **SECTION 15.04 – ADDITIONAL OR SUBSTITUTE BOND**

If at any time the Owner shall become dissatisfied with any surety or sureties upon the performance bond, or the labor and material payment bond, or if for any other reason said bonds shall cease to be adequate security to the Owner, the Contractor shall, within five (5) days after notice from the Owner to do so, substitute an acceptable bond or bonds in such form and sum and signed by such other surety or sureties as may be satisfactory to the Owner. The premiums on said bond or bonds shall be paid by the Contractor. No further payments shall be deemed due nor shall be made until the new surety or sureties shall have furnished an acceptable bond or bonds to the Owner.

## **SECTION 15.05 – FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH PROVISIONS OF ARTICLE 15**

The Contract may, at the sole option of the Owner, be declared void and of no effect if the Contractor fails to comply with the provisions of Article 15.

## **ARTICLE 16 -- USE OR OCCUPANCY PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE BY OWNER**

### **SECTION 16.01 – OCCUPANCY PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE**

NOT APPLICABLE

## **ARTICLE 17 -- PAYMENT**

### **SECTION 17.01 – PROVISION FOR PAYMENT**

- A. The Owner may make a partial payment to the Contractor on the basis of an approved estimate of the Work performed during each preceding business month. The Owner shall retain ten percent (10%) of the amount of each said estimate.

The Contractor shall submit a detailed Contract Payment Breakdown prior to the Contractor's first application for payment. The model contract payment breakdown included in the Contract Documents shall establish the minimum level of detail required for the Contractor's payment breakdown. It is understood and the Contractor acknowledges that this model is included as an administrative tool for

the purpose of illustrating a format and minimum level of detail required for the Contract Payment Breakdown and shall not be considered as delineating the Contractor's Scope of Work. The Owner may request further and more detailed Contract Payment Breakdown. Further, the Owner reserves the right to accept only those cost distributions which, in the Owner's opinion, are reasonable, equitably balanced and correspond to the estimated quantities in the Contract Documents.

No payment shall be made by the Owner until the Contract Payment Breakdown is approved by the Owner.

Each monthly partial payment requisition must include Affirmative Action Form AAP 7.0, Contractor's Compliance Report, properly executed, as a condition precedent to requisition payment by the Owner.

- B. In preparing estimates for partial payment, material delivered to the Site and properly stored and secured at the Site, and Material approved to be stored off-site under such conditions as the Owner shall prescribe may be taken into consideration. All costs related to the storage of materials are the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

The Owner will provide an Agreement for Materials Stored Off-Site and specific forms which the Contractor must complete and submit with any request for approval of partial payment for such material. Required information includes but is not limited to: a general description of the material; a detailed list of the materials; a pre-approved storage area; segregation and identification of the material; insurance covering full value against all risks of loss or damage, with non-cancellation provision; immediate replacement agreement in event of loss or damage; agreement to pay the expense of all inspections of the material; ownership provisions; delivery guarantee; project completion statement; bill of sale, releases, and inventory.

- C. Any partial payment made shall not be construed as a waiver of the right of the Owner to require the fulfillment of all the terms of the Contract.
- D. After the Owner has determined Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner, for the Owner's approval, a detailed estimate of the value of the known remaining items of Work as set forth by the Owner and a schedule of completion for said items of Work. The Owner shall review that estimate and make the final determination.

The Owner, when all the Work is substantially complete, shall pay to the Contractor the balance due the Contractor pursuant to the Contract, less:

1. two (2) times the value of any remaining items of Work to be completed or corrected; and
2. an amount necessary to satisfy any and all claims, liens or judgments against the Contractor.

As the remaining items of Work are completed and accepted by the Owner, the

Owner shall pay the appropriate amount pursuant to the duly completed and submitted monthly requisitions.

The list of remaining Work items may be expanded to include additional items of corrective or completion Work until final acceptance as certified by the Owner's execution of "Notification of Construction Completion". Appropriate payments may be withheld to cover the value of these items pursuant to this Section.

- E. All Monthly Requisitions submitted by the Contractor shall be on AIA documents G702 and G703. The Contractor shall furnish such affidavits, vouchers and receipts as to delivery and payment for materials as required by the Owner to substantiate each and every payment requested. The Contractor and its Subcontractors will submit with all applications for payment copies of the certified payrolls and certification of payment of wage supplements in a form satisfactory to the Owner. The submission of Contractor and Subcontractor certified payrolls is required at least monthly. No progress payments will be processed without submission by the Contractor of properly executed Affidavit of Payment and Release of Liens (AIA Documents G706 and G706A)."

## **Section 17.02 - Acceptance of the First Payment Pursuant to Section 17.01 D. of the Contract Constitutes Release**

The acceptance by the Contractor of the first payment pursuant to Section 17.01 D. shall be and shall operate as a release to the Owner of all claims by and all liability to the Contractor for all things in connection with the Work and for every act and neglect of the Owner and others relating to or arising out of the Work. No payment, final or otherwise, shall operate to release the Contractor or the Contractor's sureties from any obligations under this Contract or the performance or labor and material payment bonds.

## **SECTION 17.03 – RELEASE AND CONSENT OF SURETY**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents to the contrary, the first payment pursuant to Section 17.01 D. shall not become due until the Contractor submits to the Owner a General Release and a Consent of Surety to said payment pursuant to Section 17.01 D., both in form and content acceptable to the Owner.

## **SECTION 17.04 - LIENS**

Upon the Owner's receipt of a lien, a sum which shall be one and one-half (1 1/2) times the amount stated to be due in the notice of lien shall be deducted from the current payment due the Contractor. This sum shall be withheld until the lien is discharged.

## **SECTION 17.05 – WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENTS**

- A. The Owner may withhold from the Contractor any part of any payment as may, in the judgment of the Owner, be necessary:
  - 1. to assure payment of just claims of any persons supplying labor or materials for the Work;
  - 2. to protect the Owner from loss due to defective Work not remedied; or
  - 3. to protect the Owner, Construction Manager or Consultant from loss due to failure to defend, loss due to injury to persons or damage to the Work or property of other contractors, Subcontractors or others caused by the act or neglect of the Contractor or Subcontractors.
  - 4. to assure payment of fines and penalties which may be imposed on the Contractor pursuant to the provisions of this Contract.
- B. The Owner shall have the right to apply any such amounts so withheld, in such manner as the Owner may deem proper to satisfy said claims, fines and penalties or to secure said protection. Said application of the money shall be deemed payments for the account of the Contractor.
- C. The provisions of this Article 17 are solely for the benefit of the Owner, and any action or non-action hereunder by the Owner shall not give rise to any liability on the part of the Owner.

## **SECTION 17.06 – OWNER’S RIGHT TO AUDIT AND INSPECTION OF RECORDS**

The Contractor shall maintain and keep, for a period of at least six (6) years after the date of final payment, all records and other data relating to the Work, including records of Subcontractors and material suppliers. The Owner or the Owner's Representative shall have the right to inspect and audit all records and other data of the Contractor, Subcontractors and material suppliers relating to the Work.

## **SECTION 17.07 – FALSE STATEMENTS/INFORMATION**

- A. False statements, information or data submitted on or with applications for payment may result in one or more of the following actions:
  - 1. Termination of the Contract for cause;
  - 2. Disapproval of future bids or contracts and sub-contracts;
  - 3. Withholding of final payment on the Contract; and
  - 4. Civil and/or criminal prosecution.

- B. These provisions are solely for the benefit of the Owner, and any action or non-action hereunder by the Owner shall not give rise to any liability on the part of the Owner.

## **ARTICLE 18 -- TAX EXEMPTION**

### **SECTION 18.01 – TAX EXEMPTION**

- A. The Owner is exempt from payment of Federal, State, local taxes and sales and compensating use taxes of the State of New York and of cities and counties on all materials and supplies incorporated into the completed Work. These taxes are not to be included in bids. This exception does not apply to tools, machinery, equipment or other property leased by or to the Contractor or a Subcontractor, or to supplies and materials which, even though they are consumed, are not incorporated into the completed Work, and the Contractor and Subcontractors shall be responsible for and pay any and all applicable taxes, including sales and compensating use taxes, on said leased tools, machinery, equipment or other property and upon all said unincorporated supplies and materials.
- B. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall obtain any and all necessary certificates or other documentation from the appropriate governmental agency or agencies, and use said certificates or other documentation as required by law, rule or regulation.

## **ARTICLE 19 -- GUARANTEE**

### **SECTION 19.01 - GUARANTEE**

The Contractor shall in all respects guarantee the Work to the Owner and be responsible for all material, equipment and workmanship of the Work. The Contractor shall forthwith repair, replace or remedy in a manner approved by the Owner, any said material, equipment, workmanship, or other part of the Work found by the Owner to be defective or otherwise faulty and not acceptable to the Owner, which defect or fault appears during the minimum period of one (1) year, or such longer period as may be prescribed by the Contract, from the date of Construction Completion or any part thereof, by the Owner. The Contractor shall also pay for any damage to the Work resulting from said defect or fault.

## **ARTICLE 20 -- STANDARD PROVISIONS**

### **SECTION 20.01 – PROVISIONS REQUIRED BY LAW DEEMED INSERTED**

Each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in the Contract shall be deemed to be inserted therein and the Contract shall read and shall be enforced as though so included therein.

## **SECTION 20.02 – COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, RULES AND REGULATIONS**

The Contractor shall comply fully with all applicable laws, rules and regulations.

## **SECTION 20.03 – LAW GOVERNING THE CONTRACT**

The Contract shall be governed by the laws of the state of New York.

## **SECTION 20.04 - ASSIGNMENT**

The Contractor shall not assign the Contract in whole or in part without prior written consent of the Owner. If the Contractor assigns all or part of any moneys due or to become due under the Contract, the instrument of assignment shall contain a clause substantially to the effect that the Contractor and assignee agree that the assignee's right in and to any moneys due or to become due to the Contractor shall be subject to all prior claims for services rendered or materials supplied in connection with the performance of the Work.

## **SECTION 20.05 – NO THIRD PARTY RIGHTS**

Nothing in the Contract shall create or shall give to third parties any claim or right of action against the Owner, the Fashion Institute of Technology, the State University of New York, Board of Education of the City of New York, the City or State of New York and the Construction Manager beyond such as may legally exist irrespective of the Contract.

## **SECTION 20.06 – CONTRACT DEEMED EXECUTORY**

The Contractor agrees that the Contract shall be deemed executory to the extent of moneys available and that no liability shall be incurred by the Owner beyond the moneys available therefore.

## **SECTION 20.07 – ANTI-RIOT PROVISIONS**

- A. The Contractor agrees that no part of the Contract funds shall be used to make payments, give assistance, or supply services, in any form, to any individual convicted in any Federal, State or local court of competent jurisdiction for inciting, promoting, or carrying on a riot or engaging in any group activity resulting in material damage to property or injury to persons found to be in violation of Federal, State or local laws designed to protect persons or property.
- B. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall notify their employees of all rules and



regulations adopted pursuant to Article 129-A of the Education Law of the State of New York. Notices containing the text of the aforementioned rules and regulations shall be posted by the Contractor at the Site.

## **SECTION 20.08 – DOMESTIC STEEL**

The Contractor agrees, that if the value of this contract exceeds \$100,000 all structural steel, reinforcing steel and other major steel items to be incorporated in the Work of this Contract shall be produced and made in whole or substantial part in the United States, its territories or possessions.

## **SECTION 20.09 – PROTECTION OF LIVES AND HEALTH**

- A. Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall comply with all applicable provisions of the laws of the State of New York, the United States of America and with all applicable rules and regulations adopted or promulgated by agencies or municipalities of the State of New York or the United States of America. The Contractor's and Subcontractor's attention is specifically called to the applicable rules and regulations, codes and bulletins of the New York State Department of Labor and to the standards imposed under the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, as amended.
- B. The Contractor shall maintain an accurate record of all cases of death, occupational disease, and injury requiring medical attention or causing loss of time from work, arising out of and in the course of employment of Work under the Contract, and shall immediately notify the Owner in writing of any injury which results in hospitalization or death. The Contractor shall provide to the Owner a copy of Form C-2, Employers Report of Injury/Illness within twenty- four (24) hours of any job related injury on the Owner's job site. Further, a copy of the OSHA Log of Injury and Illness shall also be provided to the Owner for any reporting period in which a job related injury or illness is recorded. The Contractor shall also provide a list of witnesses to the Owner. The list shall include at least the full name, home address, occupation and telephone number of each person who saw or has knowledge of the incident which caused the injury or illness.
- C. The Contractor alone shall be responsible for the safety, efficiency and adequacy of the Contractor's Work, plant, appliances and methods, and for any damage which may result from the failure or the improper construction, maintenance or operation of such Work, plant, appliances and methods.
- D. If, in the performance of the Work, a harmful hazard is created for which appliances or methods of elimination have been approved by regulatory authorities, the Contractor shall install, maintain and operate said appliances or methods.
- E. The Owner may impose a payment penalty on the Contractor for any act of non-compliance with this section. The payment penalty shall not exceed one twentieth

(1/20) of the Contract price or a maximum of One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000.00) for each time the Contractor fails to perform or to provide the information, reports or forms required in this section. This payment penalty is not exclusive, the Owner may avail itself of any other contractual remedy available.

- F. The Owner, Owner's Representative, or Architect may inspect the Site at any time without notice to the Contractor. If the Owner or its representatives find that the Contractor is not complying with Section 20.10 A or any other provision of Section 20.10, the Owner may send written notice to the Contractor to correct any deficiency. Upon re-inspection, if the Owner finds the deficiencies have not been corrected, or in instances where a safety violation (s) must be corrected before Work continues and the Contractor is given three (3) hours to make correction (s) and they are not made, the Owner may let a separate contract to correct any deficiencies and back charge the cost of the separate contract to the Contractor at a premium rate. The Contractor cannot pass these additional charges on to the Owner. No action taken under this section shall be deemed as a basis for any delay claim or any other claim against the Owner by the Contractor.
- G. The Contractor shall preserve and safeguard the scene of an accident involving a ladder, scaffold, mobile machinery, equipment, safety railing or uncovered floor opening or any other incident where the injured person required emergency medical treatment. The Contractor shall "tape off" the area, and not allow any material object or property to be altered, changed, moved or removed from the accident site. In addition to "taping off" the accident site, the Contractor shall telephone and send a facsimile or email to Owner immediately, and post a person at the accident site to protect it. Safeguarding and protecting the accident site shall only be abandoned by the Contractor upon release by the Owner or the Owner's Representative. Failure of the Contractor to comply with the provisions of this paragraph shall be deemed a breach of this Contract. In addition to any other contractual remedies available, the Owner may satisfy the breach by imposing the penalties set out in paragraph 20.10 E or void the entire Contract and retain any or all amounts due the Contractor under this Contract.

## **SECTION 20.10 – PROHIBITED INTERESTS / ETHICAL CONDUCT**

- A. No officer, employee, architect, attorney, engineer, inspector or consultant of or for the Owner authorized on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, administrative, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the Contract or the Work, shall become personally interested, directly or indirectly, in the Contract, material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the Work.
- B. The Owner strongly discourages the Contractor from offering or giving anything of value to employees of the Owner under circumstances which may constitute, or even suggest, impropriety. Contractor, or its agents, shall not directly or indirectly offer or give any gift whether in the form of money, service, loan, travel, lodging, meals, refreshments, entertainment, discount, forbearance or promise, or in any other form, to an employee or any representatives of the Owner.
- C. To promote a working relationship with the Owner based on ethical business practices, the Contractor shall:
- furnish all goods, materials and services to the Owner as contractually required and specified,
  - submit complete and accurate reports to the Owner and its representatives as required,
  - not seek, solicit, demand or accept any information, verbal or written, from the Owner or its representatives that provides an unfair advantage over a competitor,
  - not engage in any activity or course of conduct that restricts open and fair competition on Owner-related projects and transactions,
  - not engage in any course of conduct with Owner employees or its representatives that constitutes a conflict of interest, in fact or in appearance, and
  - not offer or give any unlawful gifts or gratuities, or engage in bribery or other criminal activity.
- D. The Owner encourages the Contractor to advance and support ethical business conduct and practices among its directors, officers and employees, through the adoption of corporate ethics awareness training programs and written codes of conduct.
- E. Although the Contractor may employ relatives of Owner's employees, the Owner must be made aware of such circumstances as soon as possible, in writing, to ensure a conflict of interest situation does not arise. The Owner reserves the right to request that the Contractor modify the work assignment of a relative of an Owner's

employee or representative where a conflict of interest, or the appearance thereof, is deemed to exist.

- F. The Contractor may hire former employees of the Owner. However, as a general rule, former employees of the Owner may neither appear nor practice before the Owner, nor receive compensation for services rendered on a matter before the Owner, for a period of *two (2) years* following their separation from service with the Owner. In addition, former employees of the Owner are subject to a “*lifetime bar*” from appearing before the Owner or receiving compensation for services regarding any transaction in which they personally participated or which was under their active consideration during their tenure with the Owner.
- G. The Contractor agrees to notify Stephen Tuttle, Esq., the Owner’s attorney, at (212) 217-4030 of any activity by an employee of the Owner that is inconsistent with the contents of this Section.
- H. Any violation of these provisions shall justify termination of this Contract and may result in Owner’s rejection of the Contractor’s bids or proposals for future contracts.

## **SECTION 20.11 – STATE AND FEDERAL LABOR LAW PROVISIONS**

- A. Although the Work of this Contract is not public work, the Owner intends that all applicable provisions of the Labor Law of the State of New York shall be carried out in the performance of the Work.
- B. The Contractor specifically agrees to comply with Labor Law, Sections 220 and 220-d as amended, that:
  - 1. no laborer, workman or mechanic, in the employ of the Contractor, Subcontractor or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or any part of the Work contemplated by the Contract shall be permitted or required to work more than eight (8) hours in any one (1) calendar day and more than five (5) days in any one week, except in the extraordinary emergencies set forth in the Labor Law;
  - 2. the wages paid for a legal day's work shall be not less than the prevailing rate of wages as defined by law;
  - 3. the minimum hourly rate of wage to be paid and supplement provided shall be not less than that stated in the Contract and as shall be designated by the Industrial Commissioner of the State of New York; and
  - 4. the Contractor and every Subcontractor shall post in a prominent and accessible place on the Site, a legible statement of all minimum wage rates and supplements to be paid or provided for the various classes of laborers and mechanics to be engaged in the Work and all deductions, if any,

required by law to be made from unpaid wages actually earned by the laborers and mechanics so engaged.

- C. The minimum wage rates, if any, herein specified for apprentices shall apply only to persons working with the tools of the trade which such persons are learning under the direct supervision of journeyman mechanics. Except as otherwise required by law, the number of apprentices in each trade or occupation employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor shall not exceed the number permitted by the applicable standards of the New York State Department of Labor, or, in the absence of such standards, the number permitted under the usual practice prevailing between the unions and the employers' association of the respective trades or occupations.
- D. All employees of the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of the Labor Law. Certified payroll copies shall be provided to the Owner as specified in these General Conditions and otherwise upon request.
- E. The Contractor agrees that, in case of underpayment of wages to any worker engaged in the Work by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, the Owner shall withhold from the Contractor out of payments due an amount sufficient to pay such worker the difference between the wages required to be paid under the Contract and the wages actually paid such worker for the total number of hours worked, and that the Owner may disburse such amount so withheld by the Owner for and on account of the Contractor to the employee to whom such amount is due. The Contractor further agrees that the amount to be withheld pursuant to this paragraph may be in addition to the percentages to be retained by the Owner pursuant to other provisions of the Contract.
- F. Pursuant to subdivision 3 of section 220 and section 220-d of the Labor Law the Contract shall be forfeited and no sum paid for any Work done thereunder upon a Contractor's or Subcontractor's second conviction for willfully paying or providing less than:
  - 1. the stipulated wage scale or supplement as established by the fiscal officer, or
  - 2. less than the stipulated minimum hourly wage scale as designated by the Industrial Commissioner.
- G. Pursuant Labor Law, Section 220-e, the Contractor specifically agrees:
  - 1. That in the hiring of employees for the performance of Work under the Contract or any subcontract hereunder, or for the manufacture, sale or distribution of materials, equipment or supplies hereunder, but limited to operation performed within the territorial limits of the State of New York, no Contractor, Subcontractor, nor any person acting on behalf of such Contractor or Subcontractor, shall by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the Work to which the employment relates;

2. That no Contractor, Subcontractor, nor any person on behalf of such Contractor or Subcontractor shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under the Contract on account of race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin;
3. That there may be deducted from the amount payable to the Contractor, by the Owner under the Contract, a penalty of fifty dollars (\$50.00) for each person for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the terms of the Contract; and
4. That the Contract may be canceled or terminated by the Owner and all moneys due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of this section of the Contract, or when one final determination involves the falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages and/or supplements.

H. The Contractor specifically agrees:

1. That the Contractor shall certify its payrolls and keep these certified records on site and available, and provide copies to the Owner upon request.
2. That the Contractor shall provide each worker with a written notice informing the worker of the prevailing wage requirements for the job. The notice shall contain a simple statement or declaration for the worker's

## **SECTION 20.12 - NONDISCRIMINATION**

During the performance of the Work, the Contractor agrees as follows:

- A. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion/creed, color, sex, sexual orientation, gender, gender identity/expression, national origin, age, disability, marital status, or any other protected category.
- B. If directed to do so by the Commissioner of Human Rights, the Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which the Contractor has or is bound by a collective bargaining or other agreement or understanding, a notice, to be provided by the State Commissioner of Human Rights, advising such labor union or representative of the Contractor's agreement under clauses A through G (hereinafter called "non-discrimination clauses"). If the Contractor was directed to do so by the Owner as part of the bid or negotiation of this Contract, the Contractor shall request such labor union or representative to furnish a written statement that such labor union or representative will not discriminate because of race, creed, color, sex, national origin, age, disability or marital status, and that such labor union or representative will cooperate, within the limits of its legal and contractual authority, in the implementation of the policy and provisions of these nondiscrimination clauses and that it consents and agrees that recruitment, employment and the terms and conditions of employment under this Contract shall be in accordance with the purposes and provisions of these nondiscrimination clauses. If such labor union or representative fails or refuses to comply with such a request that it furnish such a statement, the Contractor shall promptly notify the State Commissioner of Human Rights of such failure or refusal.
- C. If directed to do so by the Commissioner of Human Rights, the Contractor shall post and keep posted in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the State Commissioner of Human Rights setting forth the substance of the provisions of clauses A and B and such provisions of the State's laws against discrimination as the State Commissioner of Human Rights shall determine.
- D. The Contractor shall state, in all solicitations or advertisement for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, that all qualified applicants will be afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination because of race, creed, color, sex, national origin, age, disability or marital status.
- E. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Section 290-299 of the Executive Law and with the Civil Rights Law, will furnish all information and reports deemed necessary by the State Commissioner of Human Rights under these nondiscriminatory clauses and such sections of the Executive Law, and will permit access to the Contractor's books, records and accounts by the State Commissioner for the purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with these nondiscrimination clauses and such sections of the Executive Law and Civil Rights Law.

- F. This Contract may be forthwith canceled, terminated or suspended, in whole or in part, by the Owner upon the basis of a finding made by the State Commissioner of Human Rights that the Contractor has not complied with these nondiscrimination clauses, and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for future contracts made by or on behalf of the State or a public authority or agency of the State, until the Contractor satisfies the State Commissioner of Human Rights that the Contractor has established and is carrying out a program in conformity with the provisions of these nondiscrimination clauses. Such finding shall be made by the State Commissioner of Human Rights after conciliation efforts by the Commissioner have failed to achieve compliance with these nondiscrimination clauses and after a verified complaint has been filed with the Commissioner, notice thereof has been given to the Contractor and an opportunity has been afforded the Contractor to be heard publicly in accordance with the Executive Law. Such sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked independently of or in addition to sanctions and remedies otherwise provided by law.
- G. The Contractor shall include the provisions of clauses A through F above in every subcontractor purchase order in such a manner that such provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor or vendor as to operation to be performed within the State of New York. The Contractor shall take such action in enforcing such provisions of such Subcontract or purchase order as the State Commissioner of Human Rights or the Owner may direct, including sanctions or remedies for noncompliance. If the Contractor becomes involved in or is threatened with litigation with a Subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the State Commissioner of Human Rights or the Owner, the Contractor shall promptly so notify the Attorney General, requesting the Attorney General to intervene and to protect the interests of the State of New York.

## **SECTION 20.13 – LIMITATION ON ACTIONS**

No action or proceeding shall lie in favor of or shall be maintained by the Contractor against the Owner unless such action shall be commenced within six (6) months after receipt by the Owner of the Contractor's final requisition or, if the Contract is terminated by the Owner, unless such action is commenced within six (6) months after the date of such termination.



## **SECTION 20.14 – WAIVER OF REMEDIES**

Inasmuch as the Contractor can be compensated adequately by money damages for any breach of the Contract which may be committed by the Owner, the Contractor agrees that no default, act or omission of the Owner shall constitute a material breach of Contract entitling the Contractor to cancel or rescind the same or to suspend or abandon performance thereof; and the Contractor hereby waives any and all rights and remedies to which the Contractor might otherwise be or become entitled to because of any wrongful act or omission of the Owner saving only the Contractor's right to money damages.

## **SECTION 20.15 – WAIVER OF CERTAIN CAUSES OF ACTION**

No action or proceeding shall lie or shall be maintained by the Contractor, nor anyone claiming under or through the Contractor, against the Owner upon any claim arising out of or based upon the Contract, relating to the giving of notices or information.

## **SECTION 20.16 – CONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIP**

The relationship created by the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor is one of an independent contractor and it is no way to be construed as creating an agency relationship between the Owner and the Contractor nor is it to be construed as, in any way or under any circumstances, creating or appointing the Contractor as an agent of the Owner for any purpose whatsoever.

## **SECTION 20.17 – FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THIS ARTICLE**

The Contract shall be void and of no effect unless the Contractor complies with the provisions of this Article 20.

## **SECTION 20.18 – YEAR 2000 WARRANTY**

SECTION DELETED

## **SECTION 20.19 – FALSE RECORDS/KICKBACKS**

The Contractor agrees that this Contract may be canceled or terminated for cause by the Owner and all moneys due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited upon the Owner's determination that the Contractor has submitted false records to the Owner and/or that the Contractor has participated in the kickback of wages. Said determination by the Owner must first allow the Contractor an opportunity to show why its Contract should not be canceled or terminated for cause for said actions.

## **ARTICLE 21- COOPERATION WITH INVESTIGATIONS**

The Contractor agrees to cooperate fully and faithfully with any investigation, audit or inquiry conducted by the Owner or any other duly authorized representative of the Owner ("Representative").

The Contractor shall grant the Owner or the Representative the right to examine all books, records, files, accounts, computer records, documents and correspondence, including electronically-stored information, in the possession or control of the Contractor, its subsidiaries and affiliated companies and any other company directly or indirectly controlled by the Contractor, relating to the Contract. These shall include, but not be limited to: Subcontracts; bid files; payroll and personnel records; cancelled checks; correspondence; memoranda; reports; audits; vendor qualification records; original estimate files; change order/amendment estimate files; detailed worksheets; Subcontractor, consultant and supplier proposals for both successful and unsuccessful bids; back-charge logs; any records detailing cash, trade, or volume discounts earned; insurance proceeds, rebates or dividends received; payroll and personnel records; tax returns, and the supporting documentation for the aforesaid books and records.

At the Owner's or the Representative's request, said materials shall be provided in a computer readable format, where available. At the request of the Owner or the Representative, the Contractor shall execute such documents, if any, as are necessary to give the Owner or the Representative access to Contract-related books, documents or records which are, in whole or part, under control of the Contractor but not currently in the Contractor's physical possession. The Contractor shall not enter into any agreement with a Subcontractor, consultant or supplier, in connection with the Contract, that does not contain a right to audit clause in favor of the Owner. The Contractor shall assist the Owner or the Representative in obtaining access to past and present Subcontractor, consultant and supplier amendment/change order files (including detailed documentation covering negotiated settlements), accounts, computer records, documents, correspondence, and any other books and records in the possession of Subcontractors, consultants and suppliers pertaining to the Contract, and, if appropriate, enforce the right-to-audit provisions of such agreements.

The Contractor shall assist the Owner or the Representative in obtaining access to, interviews with, and information from all former and current persons employed and/or retained by the Contractor, for purposes of the Contract.

The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to include in all agreements that the

Subcontractor may hereinafter enter into with any and all Subcontractors, consultants and suppliers, in connection with the Contract, a right-to-audit clause in favor of the Owner conferring rights and powers of the type outlined in this section. The Contractor shall not enter into any Subcontract with a Subcontractor in connection with the Contract that does not contain such a provision.

The Contractor shall not make any payments to a Subcontractor, consultant or supplier from whom the Contractor has failed to obtain and supply to the Owner or the Representative complete, accurate and truthful information in compliance with a request from the Owner or the Representative to the Contractor.

Any violation of the provisions of this Article shall justify termination of this Contract and may result in the Owner's rejection of the Contractor's bids or proposals for future contracts.

**SECTION VI.**

**LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND**

## LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

### KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That \_\_\_\_\_  
(Here insert the name and address or legal title of the Contractor)

\_\_\_\_\_

as Principal, hereinafter called Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(Here insert the legal title of Surety)

\_\_\_\_\_

(Address)

as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound unto The Fashion Institute of Technology, as applicable, as Obligee, hereinafter called Owner, for the use and benefit of the claimants as hereinbelow defined, in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ and /100 Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_)

**WHEREAS**, Principal has by written agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_

entered into a Contract with Owner for \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

in accordance with the Contract Documents and any changes thereto, which are made a part hereof, and are hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

**NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION** is such that if the Principal shall promptly make payment to all claimants as hereinafter defined, for all labor and material used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise such obligation shall remain in full force and effect, subject, however, to the following conditions:

1. A claimant is defined as one having a direct Contract with the Principal or with a Subcontractor of the Principal for labor, material, or both, used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the Contract, labor and material being construed to include that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental of equipment directly applicable to the Contract.
2. The above named Principal and Surety hereby jointly and severally agree with the Owner that every claimant as herein defined, who has not been paid in full

before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) days after the date on which the last of such claimant's work or labor was done or performed, or materials were furnished by such claimant, may sue on this bond for the use of such claimant, prosecute the suit to final judgment for such sum or sums as may be justly due claimant, and have execution thereon. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any such suit.

3. No suit or action shall be commenced hereunder by any claimant:
  - a. Unless claimant, other than one having a direct contract with the Principal, shall have given written notice to any two (2) of the following: 1) the Principal, 2) the Owner, or 3) the Surety above named, within ninety (90) days after such claimant did or performed the last of the work or labor, or furnished the last of the materials for which said claim is made, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were furnished, or for whom the work or labor was done or performed. Such notice shall be served by mailing the same by registered mail or certified mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to the Principal, Owner, or Surety, at any place where an office is regularly maintained by said Principal, Owner, or Surety for the transaction of business, or served in any manner in which legal process may be served in the State in which the aforesaid project is located, save that such service need not be made by a public officer.
  - b. After the expiration of one (1) year following the date on which Principal ceased work of said Contract, however, if any limitation embodied in this bond is prohibited by any law controlling the construction hereof such limitation shall be deemed to be amended so as to be equal to the minimum period of limitation permitted by such law.
  - c. Other than in a State court of competent jurisdiction in and for the county or other political subdivision of the State in which the project, or any part thereof, is situated, or in the United States District Court for the district in which the project, or any part thereof, is situated, and not elsewhere.
4. The penal sum of this Bond is in addition to any other Bond furnished by the Contractor and in no way shall be impaired or affected by any other Bond.
5. The amount of this Bond shall be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder, inclusive of the payment by Surety of Mechanics' Liens which may be filed of record against said improvement, whether or not claim for the amount of such lien be presented under and against this Bond.

Signed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_.

**IN THE PRESENCE OF:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Principal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Surety)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name and Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name and Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(City, State, Zip)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(City, State, Zip)

Telephone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

Fax No. \_\_\_\_\_

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A CORPORATION**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_) ss:

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_)

On the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year 20\_\_, before me personally came \_\_\_\_\_ to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that (s)he resides at \_\_\_\_\_, that (s)he is the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, the corporation described in and which executed the above instrument; and that (s)he signed her/his name thereto by order of the Board of Directors of said corporation.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A PARTNERSHIP**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_)ss:

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_)

On the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year 20\_\_\_\_, before me personally came

\_\_\_\_\_, to me known and known to me to be a member of the firm \_\_\_\_\_, described in and who executed the foregoing instrument, and (s)he duly acknowledged to me that (s)he executed the same for and in behalf of said firm for the uses and purpose mentioned therein.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF AN INDIVIDUAL**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_) ss:

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_)

On the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year 20\_\_\_\_, before me personally came \_\_\_\_\_, to me known and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument and (s)he duly acknowledged that (s)he executed the same.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF SURETY**

STATE OF NEW YORK )

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_) ss:

On the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year 20\_\_\_\_, before me personally came \_\_\_\_\_ to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that (s)he resides at \_\_\_\_\_, that (s)he is the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, the corporation described in and which executed the above instrument; and that (s)he signed her/his name thereto by order of the Board of Directors of said corporation.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public



**SECTION VII.**  
**PERFORMANCE BOND**

## PERFORMANCE BOND

### KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That \_\_\_\_\_  
(Here insert the name and address or legal title of the Contractor)

\_\_\_\_\_

as Principal, hereinafter called Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(Here insert the legal title of Surety)

\_\_\_\_\_

(Address)

as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound unto The Fashion Institute of Technology, as applicable, as Obligee, hereinafter called Owner, in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ /100 Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) for the payment whereof Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

**WHEREAS, CONTRACTOR** has by written agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_ entered into a Contract with Owner for \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

in accordance with the Contract Documents and any changes thereto, which are made a part hereof, and are hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

1. If the Contractor performs the Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in Subparagraph 2.1.
2. If there is no Owner default, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:
  - 2.1 The Owner has notified the Contractor, the Surety at its address described in Paragraph 8. below that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor in default.
  - 2.2 The Owner has declared a Contractor in default and formally terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract.

- 2.3 The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price to the Surety in accordance with the terms of the Contract or to a Contractor selected to perform the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Contract with the Owner.
3. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 2 herein., the Surety shall, at the Owner's option, promptly and at the Surety's expense take on the following actions:
  - 3.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Contract; or
  - 3.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or
  - 3.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and the Contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified Surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 5. in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner resulting from the Contractor default.
4. If the Surety does not proceed with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.
5. After the Owner has terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract, and if the Surety elects to act under Subparagraph 3.1, 3.2, or 3.3 above, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Contract. To the limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by the Owner of the Balance of the Contract Price to mitigation of costs and damages on the Contract, the Surety is obligated without duplication for:
  - 5.1 The responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Contract;
  - 5.2 Additional legal, design, professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 3.; and
  - 5.3 Liquidated Damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor. 3
6. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators or successors.
7. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract

or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

8. Notice of the Surety and the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page. Notice to the Owner shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown in the preamble.
9. Definitions:
  - 9.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Contract.
  - 9.2 Contract: The agreement between the Owner and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.
  - 9.3 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Contract.
  - 9.4 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay the Contractor as required by the Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.

The penal sum of this Bond is in addition to any other Bond furnished by the Contractor and in no way shall be impaired or affected by any other Bond.

Any suit under this Bond must be instituted before the expiration of two (2) years from the date on which Final Payment is made under this Contract.

Signed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_.

**IN THE PRESENCE OF:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Principal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Surety)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name and Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name and Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(City, State, Zip)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(City, State, Zip)

Telephone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

Fax No. \_\_\_\_\_

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A CORPORATION**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_) ss:

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_)

On the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year 20\_\_, before me personally came

\_\_\_\_\_ to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that (s)he resides at \_\_\_\_\_, that (s)he is the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, the corporation described in and which executed the above instrument; and that (s)he signed her/his name thereto by order of the Board of Directors of said corporation.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A PARTNERSHIP**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_)ss:

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_)

On the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year 20\_\_, before me personally came

\_\_\_\_\_, to me known and known to me to be a member of the firm \_\_\_\_\_, described in and who executed the foregoing instrument, and (s)he duly acknowledged to me that (s)he executed the same for and in behalf of said firm for the uses and purpose mentioned therein.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF AN INDIVIDUAL**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_) ss:

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_)

On the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year 20\_\_, before me personally

came \_\_\_\_\_, to me known and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument and (s)he duly acknowledged that (s)he executed the same.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF SURETY**

STATE OF NEW YORK )

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_) ss:

On the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year 20\_\_, before me personally came

\_\_\_\_\_ to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that (s)he resides at \_\_\_\_\_, that (s)he is the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, the corporation described in and which executed the above instrument; and that (s)he signed her/his name thereto by order of the Board of Directors of said corporation.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

**SECTION VIII.**  
**FORM OF BID**

The undersigned hereby designates as the undersigned's office to which such notice of acceptance may be mailed, transmitted, or delivered as \_\_\_\_\_



**SECTION IX.**  
**NON-COLLUSIVE**  
**BIDDING**  
**CERTIFICATION**

### **Non-collusive Bidding Certification**

By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and, in the case of a joint bid, each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief:

1. The prices in the bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;
2. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in the bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and
3. No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership, or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature and Title)

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ Fax No. (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(Taxpayer ID or Social Security Number)

### **ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF BIDDER, IF A CORPORATION**

**STATE OF NEW YORK** \_\_\_\_\_ )  
**COUNTY OF** \_\_\_\_\_ ) ss:

On the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_, before me personally came \_\_\_\_\_  
to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that (s)he resides at \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, that (s)he is the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, the corporation described in and which executed the above instrument;  
and that (s)he signed her/his name thereto by order of the Board of Directors of said corporation.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF BIDDER, IF A PARTNERSHIP**

**STATE OF NEW YORK**                    )  
**COUNTY OF** \_\_\_\_\_ ) ss:

On the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_, before me personally came \_\_\_\_\_  
to me known and known to me to be a member of the firm \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, described in and who executed the foregoing instrument, and (s)he duly  
acknowledged to me that (s)he executed the same for and in behalf of said firm for the uses and  
purposes mentioned therein.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF BIDDER, IF AN INDIVIDUAL**

**STATE OF NEW YORK**                    )  
**COUNTY OF** \_\_\_\_\_ ) ss:

On the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_, before me personally came \_\_\_\_\_  
to me known and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing  
instrument, and (s)he duly acknowledged that (s)he executed the same.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

**SECTION X:**

**SUBSTITUTION FORM REQUEST**

# FASHION INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

## SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

### 1.1 CONDITIONS OF SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitution indicated on this Form is a proposed substitute to requirements indicated in the Contract Documents. Substitution listed has not been included in an Addendum. Submit one Form for each proposed substitution.
- B. For each proposed Substitution, state difference in price or "No Change" where Substitution is offered.
- C. Attach complete technical data, specifications, and description of substitutions.
- D. Architect reserves the right to accept or reject any or all proposed substitutions.

### 1.2 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

The following information is hereby submitted for a substitution to the specified item.

Specification Section and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Paragraph \_\_\_\_\_ Page \_\_\_\_\_ Specified Item \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed Substitution: \_\_\_\_\_

Manufacturer: \_\_\_\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Trade Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Model No: \_\_\_\_\_

Price Difference: \_\_\_\_\_ or No Change \_\_\_\_\_

#### **The Undersigned certifies:**

- A. Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- B. Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- C. Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable is available.
- D. Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- E. Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- F. Payment will be made for changes to the building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.

Submitted by: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_ FAX: \_\_\_\_\_

### **ARCHITECT'S REVIEW AND ACTION**

- ☐ Substitution Approved – Make submittals in accordance with General Requirements
- ☐ Substitution Approved As Noted – Make submittals in accordance with General Requirements.
- ☐ Substitution Rejected – Use specified materials.
- ☐ Substitution Request Received Too Late. Use specified materials.

Signed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Supporting Data Attached: ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests  
☐ Reports ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

**SECTION XI.**  
**CONTRACT**

**TO BE SIGNED ONLY UPON AWARD**

## CONTRACT

This Agreement made as of the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_, by and between the \_\_\_\_\_, hereinafter referred to as the "**OWNER**" and \_\_\_\_\_ hereinafter referred to as the "Contractor", for Work at \_\_\_\_\_

**WITNESSETH:** That the **OWNER** and the Contractor for the consideration named agree as follows:

1. The Contractor shall Provide and shall perform all Work of every kind or nature whatsoever required and all other things necessary to complete in a proper and workmanlike manner the \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as defined in the General Conditions (and of which a listing of specifications and drawings are attached hereto) and in strict accordance with such changes as are ordered and approved pursuant to the Contract, and shall perform all other obligations imposed on such Contractor by the Contract.
2. The Contractor agrees to perform all Work and labor required, necessary, proper for, or incidental to the Work, and to Furnish all supplies and materials required, necessary, proper for, or incidental to the Work for the total sum of \_\_\_\_\_ and 00/100 Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_ .00), which sum shall be deemed to be in full consideration for the performance by the Contractor of all the duties and obligations of such Contractor under the Contract.
3. The Contractor shall commence Work on the Contract at a time to be specified in a written notice to proceed issued by the OWNER and complete the project no later than \_\_\_\_\_.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have executed this Contract the day and year first above written.

**Fashion Institute of Technology**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Sherry Brabham, VP of Finance

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Contractor)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name and Title)

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF CONTRACTOR, IF A CORPORATION**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_)  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_) ss:

On the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year 20\_\_\_\_, before me personally came \_\_\_\_\_ to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that (s)he resides at \_\_\_\_\_, that (s)he is the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, the corporation described in and which executed the above instrument; and that (s)he signed her/his name thereto by order of the Board of Directors of said corporation.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF CONTRACTOR, IF A PARTNERSHIP**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_)  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_) ss:

On the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year 20\_\_, before me personally came \_\_\_\_\_ to me known and known to me to be a member of the firm \_\_\_\_\_, described in and who executed the foregoing instrument, and (s)he duly acknowledged to me that (s)he executed the same for and in behalf of said firm for the uses and purpose mentioned therein.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF CONTRACTOR, IF AN INDIVIDUAL**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_)  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_) ss:

On the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year 20\_\_, before me personally came \_\_\_\_\_, to me known and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument and (s)he duly acknowledged that (s)he executed the same.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public



**SECTION XII.**  
**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FORM**

# MONTHLY CONTRACTOR'S COMPLIANCE REPORT FORM AAP 7.0

## INSTRUCTION SHEET

ALL PAYMENT REQUISITION, CONTRACTOR AND PROJECT INFORMATION ON THE TOP PORTION OF THE FORM MUST BE COMOPLETELY FILLED OUT. PLEASE NOTE:

False statements, information or data submitted on or with application for payment may result in one or more of the following actions: Termination of Contract for cause; Disapproval of future bids, or contracts or subcontracts; Withholding of final payments on the contract; and Civil and/or criminal prosecution.

## PART B- PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

- 1) ALL FIRMS THAT YOU ARE UTILIZING ON THE JOB MUST BE LISTED EACH TIME **REGARDLESS** IF THEY ARE SCHEDULED TO RECEIVE PAYMENTS OUT OF THE PROCEEDS OF THE REQUISITION FOR PAYMENT.
- 2) All relevant information for each subcontractor and/or supplier must be filled in. This includes firm's complete name, address, phone number and Federal ID #. In addition, if the firm is a **NYS CERTIFIED MBEIWBE**, please indicate as such in the appropriate box.  
  
AS A REMINDER, ONLY THOSE FIRMS THAT HAVE NYS CERTIFICATION BY THE EMPIRE STATE DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION CAN BE COUNTED TOWARDS THE MBE/WBE GOAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR THE PROJECT.
- 3) The percentage of the job or purchases completed must be filled in and in addition, please indicate the number of change orders issued on any subcontract agreement or the number of purchase orders issued to date if purchasing supplies.
- 4) A description of the work being performed by a subcontractor or the type of supplies being purchased must be filled in.

## DEFINITIONS

**INTENDED PAYMENT:** This is the amount of money that you intend to pay to each firm with the money that you will receive from the accompanying requisition. **This is not** the amount that you intend to pay over the life of the contract.

**AMOUNT PAID TO DATE:** This is the amount of money that has **ACTUALLY** been paid to date from previous requisitions submitted. It does not include the amount that you intend to pay from this requisition. THIS AMOUNT WILL BE VERIFIED BY OUR OFFICE PRIOR TO CLOSE OUT OF THE JOB BY THE RECEIPT OF COPIES OF CANCELED CHECKS OR PAID INVOICES.

**CURRENT VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT:** This is the total value to date of any subcontract agreement that has been issued to the firm by your company. It should be inclusive of any change orders issued to the original contract. **NOTE:** THIS LINE IS FOR SUBCONTRACTOR INFORMATION ONLY. IF THE FIRM LISTED IS A SUPPLIER THAT YOU ARE PURCHASING SUPPLIES OR MATERIAL FROM, LEAVE BLANK AND GO TO THE NEXT LINE.

**TOTAL VALUE OF ALL PURCHASE ORDERS:** This is the total amount of **all** purchase orders that will be issued to the firm for the entire job. The number of purchase orders issued to date should be reflected in the area indicated to the left. **NOTE:** THIS LINE IS FOR SUPPLIER INFORMATION ONLY. IF THE FIRM IS A SUBCONTRACTOR, LEAVE THIS AREA BLANK. A SUBCONTRACTOR AGREEMENT SHOULD BE ISSUED WHICH WOULD BE REFLECTED ON THE PREVIOUS LINE.

The current form that you should be utilizing is form: AAP 7.0 Revised 1/9/08. This form must be included with each payment requisition submitted or the payment will not be processed.

If the form is not filled out according to the above instructions, your next payment requisition may be held until corrections are made. In addition, each report submitted must have an original signature and date.

# MONTHLY CONTRACTOR'S COMPLIANCE REPORT

Page 1 of

Payment Requisition Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Payment Requisition Amount \$. \_\_\_\_\_  
FIT Contract Number \_\_\_\_\_

## **CONTRACTOR INFORMATION**

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Federal ID No. \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_

## **PROJECT INFORMATION**

Institution \_\_\_\_\_ City and Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

Work Description \_\_\_\_\_

**Part B – Payments to Subcontractors and Suppliers:** Provide name, address and telephone number of **ALL** subcontractors to which you have awarded a subcontract or suppliers to which you have issued a purchase order. Place **X** in check box to indicate whether they are a New York State certified MBE or WBE or Other. In addition, for each firm listed below you must also include: the firms federal identification number; amount of intended payment to be made from proceeds of the accompanying requisition; percent complete, amount paid to date; the number of change orders or purchase orders; current value of subcontract (including change orders) or cumulative value of purchase orders; and a brief description of the work or service. All subcontractors or suppliers with whom you have an agreement should be listed below, even if they are not scheduled to receive a payment out of the proceeds of the attached requisition for payment. For further details, see Instruction Sheet

Firm \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ Other Fed. ID# \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_ Phone# \_\_\_\_\_ Intended Payment\$. \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_ Percent Complete \_\_\_\_\_ Amount Paid to Date\$ \_\_\_\_\_

No. of Change Orders. \_\_\_\_\_ Current Value of Subcontract \$ \_\_\_\_\_

No. of Purchase Orders Issued \_\_\_\_\_ Total Value of Purchase Orders \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Work Description \_\_\_\_\_

Firm \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ Other Fed. ID# \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_ Phone # \_\_\_\_\_ Intended Payment\$. \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_ Percent Complete \_\_\_\_\_ Amount Paid to Date\$ \_\_\_\_\_

No. of Change Orders. \_\_\_\_\_ Current Value of Subcontract \$ \_\_\_\_\_

No. of Purchase Orders Issued \_\_\_\_\_ Total Value of Purchase Orders \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Work Description \_\_\_\_\_

False statements, information or data submitted on or with application for payment may result in one or more of the following actions: Termination of Contract for cause; Disapproval of future bids, or contracts or subcontracts; Withholding of final payments on the contract; and Civil and/or criminal prosecution.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Principal or Officer (Type or Print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title of Principal or Officer (Type or Print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Principal or Officer

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**SECTION XIII.**  
**CHANGE ORDER FORM**

## CHANGE ORDER

**TO:**

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_

Street: \_\_\_\_\_

Contract Date: \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Original Contract Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Phone No. \_\_\_\_\_

Total Approved Change Orders: \_\_\_\_\_

Current Contract Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
You are hereby directed to perform all labor and to provide all materials necessary to carry out the Work described below:

Full consideration for this change order shall be on **INCREASE/DECREASE** of the original contract amount by:

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars.

Labor = \_\_\_\_\_

Materials = \_\_\_\_\_

**INCREASE/DECREASE** of the original schedule by days. In accepting and executing this change order, the Contractor, its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns hereby release and forever discharge the Owner, its successors, and assigns from any and all actions, causes of action, claims and demands whatsoever in law or in equity which the Contractor ever had, now has, or may have against the Owner in any way arising out of this change.

**Recommended by:**  
**CONSTRUCTION MANAGER OR ARCHITECT**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Approved by:**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Accepted by:**  
**CONTRACTOR**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**OWNER**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION XIV.**  
**CONTRACTOR'S**  
**TRADE PAYMENT BREAKDOWN**

## TRADE PAYMENT BREAKDOWN

**PROJECT:** \_\_\_\_\_

**CONTRACT # C**

**CONTRACTOR:** \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]

## **EXHIBIT A: SAFETY EHS PLAN**



## **EXHIBIT A. SAFETY EHS PLAN**

### **FASHION INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY**

#### **OUTLINE FOR PREPARING WORK-SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENT, HEALTH AND SAFETY (EHS) PLAN**

Before commencing work on site at FIT, Contractor shall prepare a work-specific EHS Plan and submit the EHS Plan to both the Facilities Management and EHS Departments for review and approval. Such approval shall be given in a timely manner.

**I) A work-specific EHS Plan is required in the following instances:**

- A) When proposed work will:
  - 1) use regulated hazardous chemicals;
  - 2) have the potential to generate fumes, vapors or dusts;
  - 3) involve cutting torches or other spark-generating equipment (“hot” work);
  - 4) generate any waste;
  - 5) involve high-energy systems or
  - 6) require any type of air monitoring.
- B) When work involves the removal of less than 25 linear feet, or 10 square feet, of asbestos-containing material (that is greater than 1% asbestos). For work involving more than these amounts of asbestos, Contractor must consult with the EHS Department for additional guidelines.
- C) When work involves the use of tools and equipment in areas where FIT employees or students are present.
- D) When work involves construction, other than minor repairs or alterations to on-campus facilities.
- E) When work involves dangerous environments, such as confined spaces, hazardous energy, use scaffolds greater than 10 feet high, or vehicle-mounted articulated booms.

**II) Use the outline below to develop the work-specific EHS Plan. Contractor shall amend the work-specific EHS Plan as needed to accommodate work on-campus as it proceeds.**

#### **DESCRIPTION OF CONTENTS OF WORK-SPECIFIC EHS PLAN**

**III) GENERAL INFORMATION – PROJECT PLANNING**

- A) List primary information about Contractor’s firm and that of sub-

contractors, if any, Project Name, FIT Bid Number and Contractor's safety-related performance measurements on Table 1.

- B) Describe the scope of work and list a breakdown of its specific tasks.
- C) Provide a project schedule that, at a minimum, shows the anticipated start date of the work, the duration of each phase of the work, the anticipated date of completion of each phase, and the project completion date.
- D) List name of Contractor's on-site EHS Coordinator and the names of all OSHA- competent persons needed to carry out the scope of work on Table 2. The EHS Coordinator shall serve as the primary contact with FIT's Director of EHS Compliance during all work.

#### **IV) WORK-SPECIFIC HAZARD ANALYSIS/RISK ASSESSMENT**

- A) Describe each task associated with the work of the project.
- B) List the potential hazards, if any, associated with each task.
- C) Provide copies of Contractor's EH&S program applicable to scope of work.
- D) List the types of protective work practices or personal protective equipment (PPE) Contractor will employ to carry-out each task.
- E) Describe the types of exposure assessments that are needed to address potential hazardous exposures related to the work of the project. These include:
  - 1) Work practices and engineering controls Contractor will use to prevent exposure of Contractor's employees to hazardous chemicals or hazardous energy;
  - 2) Work practices and engineering controls Contractor will use to prevent exposure of FIT students and staff to any detectable chemical exposure;
  - 3) Contractor's use of respiratory protection and other protective equipment (PPE) and
  - 4) Qualitative or quantitative monitoring protocols, personal and area monitoring equipment, and contaminant action levels.
- F) Attach copies of certified documentation of "Hazard Assessment and Equipment Selection" required by 29 CFR 1910.132 (d)(2) that complies with 1910 Subpart I Appendix B for all tasks in the work-specific EHS Plan.
- G) Attach a copy of Contractor's written Hazard Communication Program that OSHA requires for the work-specific EHS Plan.

#### **V) WORK-SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL, HEALTH AND SAFETY ELEMENTS**

- A) To address health and safety issues, the work-specific EHS Plan shall:
- 1) Describe criteria for upgrading or downgrading personal protective equipment (PPE) or modifying work practices to control hazardous exposures during the work;
  - 2) Describe criteria Contractor will use to set up exclusion zones, including physical barriers and decontamination zones, as needed to prevent spread of debris and restrict access of unauthorized persons to work areas;
  - 3) List equipment Contractor will use for routine and emergency on-site communication;
  - 4) Describe utility clearance and marking procedures to prevent damage to buried utilities, or to lines, piping, or cables located inside of walls and ceilings, if applicable;
  - 5) Describe decontamination and cleaning procedures for Contractor's employees and equipment to prevent the spread of debris. This includes procedures during work, at the end of each work day, and at the completion of the project before FIT's final inspection of the work area;
  - 6) Identify measures to manage dangerous environments, such as confined spaces, scaffold work greater than 10 feet, or articulated booms;
  - 7) List "Hot Work" procedures involved in the work of the project. This may include, but not be limited to, work such as welding, burning, open flames, tar melting or other type of melting pots, grinding that throws sparks. (See Appendix 1 - "Daily Safety Management Work Permit");
  - 8) Identify the need for air monitoring or special testing to carry out the work. Include a listing of monitoring equipment or special tests and the Action Levels that Contractor will apply to project work;
  - 9) Describe safety procedures for excavations more than four 4 feet deep and sloping or shoring procedures where excavations will exceed 5 feet deep;
  - 10) Describe fire protection and explosive hazard review;
  - 11) List the name and address of Contractor's on-contract Confined Space rescue team;
  - 12) Describe spill control procedures for chemical products Contractor will have on-campus during work. Include a listing of spill control or containment supplies that Contractor will have on-hand in case of a spill;
  - 13) Describe the need for site coordination with FIT employees, other contractors on-site and other adjacent work groups. This includes identification of hazardous energy Lock Out and Tag Out

requirements to make to work area safe and

- 14) Provide a listing of other safety equipment that Contractor will have on site during the work of the project.
- B) To address oil, chemical and waste management issues, the work-specific EHS Plan shall:
- 1) Provide estimates of the types and amounts of waste (both hazardous and non-hazardous) that Contractor anticipates the work will generate. As applicable, provide a copy of a waste analysis plan that lists the types of analysis required, the USEPA SW-846 method number and the method detection limits;
  - 2) Provide facility name, USEPA ID number, and a contact name for each facility that will transport and dispose of each of the waste streams identified above. Provide this information for any facility that will dispose of residuals from the treatment of project waste, as applicable;
  - 3) On a copy of a drawing that will be provided by FIT, identify location where Contractor proposes to accumulate waste during work, to set-up exclusion zones and to provide employee decontamination areas;
  - 4) Provide a statement that describes the methods that Contractor will use to minimize the amount of waste generated from the work of the project;
  - 5) Provide a tabular listing, along with copies of Safety Data Sheets (SDS), for any chemical products that Contractor intends to store or use on-site during the work. The listing shall include the product name, manufacturer's name, type, amounts, intended storage location on FIT site, the specific use of the chemical and identification of any NYCDEP/USEPA regulated hazardous substances that Contractor intends to store or use on-site during the work. In all cases, Contractor must submit the listing before chemical products are delivered to the FIT campus;
  - 6) On a copy of a drawing that will be provided by FIT, identify location where Contractor proposes to store chemical products on-site during work;
  - 7) Identify the need, if any, to amend existing FIT emergency contingency planning documents. Such documents include, but are not limited to: Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan, Spill Prevention Report, Right-to-Know Survey and
  - 8) List permits and Certificates of Fitness (NYCDEP, NYSDEC, USEPA, FDNY) needed to carry-out the scope of work and have copies on-site of permits and Certificates to carry-out project work.

## **VI) ON-SITE DOCUMENTATION**

- A) Contractor shall record initial and daily safety-related procedures on Table 3. These shall include:

- 1) Before start of the work, FIT's Project Manager will conduct a FIT Hazard Communication briefing for Contractor's employees;
  - 2) Before start of the work, FIT's Project Manager and Contractor's on-site EHS Coordinator shall conduct a briefing for FIT employees in areas adjacent to work areas about proposed work;
  - 3) Review of FIT Emergency Evacuation Procedures;
  - 4) Listing of initial and ongoing project status meetings on-site with FIT Project Manager to address EHS concerns safety and health and
  - 5) Scheduled and unscheduled employee safety briefings, toolbox talks.
- B) Contractor shall provide a summary of the on-site EHS Coordinator's EHS-related training and experience relevant to the work of the project.
  - C) Contractor's employees shall sign-in daily with FIT Security in the A-Building Lobby.
  - D) For each work shift necessary to complete the project, Contractor's on-site EHS Coordinator shall open and fill out the "Daily Safety Management Work Permit" (See Appendix 1) at the start of each work shift and close the Permit at the end of each work shift.

## **VII) EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLANNING**

Contractor shall review the summary of the Emergency Response Contact Names listed on Table 4 and provide the information as follows:

- A) On a site map that will be provided by FIT, identify the primary and secondary routes for the evacuation of Contractor's employees, including the "rally point" where Contractor's employees will assemble and carry-out an accountability check in case of an evacuation;
- B) List emergency response contacts with titles and telephone numbers. Contractor shall immediately call FIT Security and the FIT Project Manager in the event of a spill of oil, chemicals, waste water, or hazardous materials;
- C) Identify the name, address and route to nearest hospital or Contractor's wellness center and
- D) Provide a listing of emergency equipment for first aid, personal protection, spill response, fire protection and rescue.

**TABLE 1**

**Project Name:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Bid Number:** \_\_\_\_\_

## CONTACTOR ORGANIZATION CHART AND SAFETY DATA

|  |   |                             |
|--|---|-----------------------------|
| COMPANY  | : | Name:<br>Address:<br>Phone: |
| President  | : | Name:<br>Phone:             |
| Vice President – Operations                                    | : | Name:<br>Phone:             |
| Director of Environmental, Health, and Safety                  | : | Name:<br>Phone:             |
| Contractor EHS Program Development                             | : | Name:<br>Phone:             |
| OSHA Total Case Recordable Rate (TCRR)                         | : |                             |
| Days Away from work, or Restricted work or job Transfer (DART) | : |                             |
| Experience Modification Rate (EMR)                             | : |                             |

Listing of On-site Subcontractors for project work, as applicable -

[illegible]

**TABLE 2****ON-SITE SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL**  
of 2**Page 1**

| TITLE   | : | NAME(S) AND ON-SITE PHONE<br>NUMBER  |
|---|---|--|
| On-site EHS Coordinator   | : |  |
| Contractor Project Managers   | : |  |
|   |   |  |
|   |   |  |
| FIT's Project Manager(s)  | : |  |
| <b><u>Contractor's Competent Persons</u></b>  |   | List all that Apply – Indicate not applicable areas for department /project work as “NA” For subcontractor employees, place subcontractor firm name in parenthesis after the employee's name |
| • Confined Spaces   | : |  |
| • Excavations   | : |  |
| • Industrial Hygiene  | : |  |
| • Electrical--Lock Out/Tag Out  | : |  |
| • PPE, Respiratory Protection   | : |  |
| • Hazard Communication (Required for each department and project. Identify responsible employee for each subcontractor) | : |  |
| • Fall Protection   | : |  |
| • Scaffolds   | : |  |
| • Cranes & Derricks   | : |  |
| • Blasting & Use of Explosives  | : |  |

**TABLE 2 (Cont'd)****ON-SITE SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL****Page 2 of 2**

- Asbestos (Attach copies of Company license, supervisor and handler certificates for all employee that will perform work) :

- Lead

- Silica

- Hot Work (Complete and submit permits daily - see Appendix 1)

- FDNY Certificate of Fitness-Torch Operations

- FDNY Certificate of Fitness-Fire Guard

- FDNY Certificate of Fitness-Fire proofing

- FDNY Certificate of Fitness-Powder Activated Tools

- FDNY Certificate of Fitness-Air Compressors\_\_\_\_\_

- FDNY Certificate of Fitness-Use of LPG and Use in Tar Kettles

- FDNY REFRIGERATING SYSTEM OPERATING ENGINEER

- FDNY Certificate of Fitness-Other\_\_\_\_\_

- FDNY Certificate of Fitness-Other\_\_\_\_\_

- 

-



### TABLE 3

### LISTING OF REQUIRED EMPLOYEE/SUPERVISORY BRIEFINGS

Page 1 of 1

[illegible]

**TABLE 4****EMERGENCY CONTACT NAMES & TELEPHONE NUMBERS****Page 1 of****1**

| <b>TITLE</b>   | <b>CONTACT NAME</b>   | <b>EMERGENCY PHONE NUMBERS</b>             |
|--|---|--|
| Contractor: MAIN OFFICE  |   |  |
| Contractor President:  |   |  |
| On-site EHS Coordinator  |   |  |
| FIT Facilities Management  | <b>Executive Director:</b> George Jefremow<br><b>Assoc. Executive Director:</b> Allen King  | Phone: 212-217-4423<br>Phone: 212-217-4424 |
| FIT Environmental, Health and Safety Department                  | <b>Director:</b><br>Paul DeBiase<br><a href="mailto:paul_debiase@fitnyc.edu">paul_debiase@fitnyc.edu</a>                                    | Phone: 212-217-3752                        |
|  | <b>Acting Coordinator:</b><br>Kathy Espinoza-Caraba<br><a href="mailto:kathy_espinozacaraba@fitnyc.edu">kathy_espinozacaraba@fitnyc.edu</a> | Phone: 212-217-3754                        |
| Contractor Project Manager(s)                                    |   |  |
| FIT Public Safety  | Central Control   | 212-217-7777, or<br>Use Red Phone          |
| Occupational Safety And Health Administration, – Area Director   | Provide Zip Code for the location of Accident   | 800-321-6742                               |
| Location of nearest hospital and/or contractor's wellness center |   |  |
| Rally Point and Accountability Check Location                    | In case of Building Evacuation Alarm  |  |

**Note: Call FIT Central Control at 212-217-7777 in case of any emergency such as fire, chemical spills, injury requiring medical treatment, or exposure of contractor or FIT personnel to fumes, vapors, or dusts.**

## **EXHIBIT B: PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**



Kathy Hochul, Governor

Roberta Reardon, Commissioner

Fashion Institute of Technolog

Sam Li, Acting Director of Procurement  
227 W 27th St  
New York NY 10001

Schedule Year 2023 through 2024  
Date Requested 09/19/2023  
PRC# 2023011220

Location Fashion Institute of Technolog  
Project ID# C1558  
Project Type Provide labor to complete the East Courtyard Roof and Pomerantz Center Air Handling Units replacement Project.

### PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE FOR ARTICLE 8 PUBLIC WORK PROJECT

Attached is the current schedule(s) of the prevailing wage rates and prevailing hourly supplements for the project referenced above. A unique Prevailing Wage Case Number (PRC#) has been assigned to the schedule(s) for your project.

The schedule is effective from July 2023 through June 2024. All updates, corrections, posted on the 1st business day of each month, and future copies of the annual determination are available on the Department's website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov). Updated PDF copies of your schedule can be accessed by entering your assigned PRC# at the proper location on the website.

It is the responsibility of the contracting agency or its agent to annex and make part, the attached schedule, to the specifications for this project, when it is advertised for bids and /or to forward said schedules to the successful bidder(s), immediately upon receipt, in order to insure the proper payment of wages.

Please refer to the "General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Public Work Contracts" provided with this schedule, for the specific details relating to other responsibilities of the Department of Jurisdiction.

Upon completion or cancellation of this project, enter the required information and mail **OR** fax this form to the office shown at the bottom of this notice, **OR** fill out the electronic version via the NYSDOL website.

#### NOTICE OF COMPLETION / CANCELLATION OF PROJECT

Date Completed: \_\_\_\_\_ Date Cancelled: \_\_\_\_\_

Name & Title of Representative: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: (518) 457-5589 Fax: (518) 485-1870  
W. Averell Harriman State Office Campus, Bldg. 12, Room 130, Albany, NY 12226



# **General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Article 8 Public Work Contracts**

## **Introduction**

The Labor Law requires public work contractors and subcontractors to pay laborers, workers, or mechanics employed in the performance of a public work contract not less than the prevailing rate of wage and supplements (fringe benefits) in the locality where the work is performed.

## **Responsibilities of the Department of Jurisdiction**

A Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) includes a state department, agency, board or commission; a county, city, town or village; a school district, board of education or board of cooperative educational services; a sewer, water, fire, improvement and other district corporation; a public benefit corporation; and a public authority awarding a public work contract.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) awarding a public work contract **MUST** obtain a Prevailing Rate Schedule listing the hourly rates of wages and supplements due the workers to be employed on a public work project. This schedule may be obtained by completing and forwarding a "Request for wage and Supplement Information" form (PW 39) to the Bureau of Public Work. The Prevailing Rate Schedule **MUST** be included in the specifications for the contract to be awarded and is deemed part of the public work contract.

Upon the awarding of the contract, the law requires that the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) furnish the following information to the Bureau: the name and address of the contractor, the date the contract was let and the approximate dollar value of the contract. To facilitate compliance with this provision of the Labor Law, a copy of the Department's "Notice of Contract Award" form (PW 16) is provided with the original Prevailing Rate Schedule.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) is required to notify the Bureau of the completion or cancellation of any public work project. The Department's PW 200 form is provided for that purpose.

Both the PW 16 and PW 200 forms are available for completion [online](#).

## **Hours**

No laborer, worker, or mechanic in the employ of a contractor or subcontractor engaged in the performance of any public work project shall be permitted to work more than eight hours in any day or more than five days in any week, except in cases of extraordinary emergency. The contractor and the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) may apply to the Bureau of Public Work for a dispensation permitting workers to work additional hours or days per week on a particular public work project.

## **Wages and Supplements**

The wages and supplements to be paid and/or provided to laborers, workers, and mechanics employed on a public work project shall be not less than those listed in the current Prevailing Rate Schedule for the locality where the work is performed. If a prime contractor on a public work project has not been provided with a Prevailing Rate Schedule, the contractor must notify the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) who in turn must request an original Prevailing Rate Schedule from the Bureau of Public Work. Requests may be submitted by: mail to NYSDOL, Bureau of Public Work, State Office Bldg. Campus, Bldg. 12, Rm. 130, Albany, NY 12226; Fax to Bureau of Public Work (518) 485-1870; or electronically at the NYSDOL website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov).

Upon receiving the original schedule, the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) is **REQUIRED** to provide complete copies to all prime contractors who in turn **MUST**, by law, provide copies of all applicable county schedules to each subcontractor and obtain from each subcontractor, an affidavit certifying such schedules were received. If the original schedule expired, the contractor may obtain a copy of the new annual determination from the NYSDOL website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov).

The Commissioner of Labor makes an annual determination of the prevailing rates. This determination is in effect from July 1st through June 30th of the following year. The annual determination is available on the NYSDOL website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov).

## **Payrolls and Payroll Records**

Every contractor and subcontractor **MUST** keep original payrolls or transcripts subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. As per Article 6 of the Labor law, contractors and subcontractors are required to establish, maintain, and preserve for not less than six (6) years, contemporaneous, true, and accurate payroll records. At a minimum, payrolls must show the following information for each person employed on a public work project: Name, Address, Last 4 Digits of Social Security Number, Classification(s) in which the worker was employed, Hourly wage rate(s) paid, Supplements paid or provided, and Daily and weekly number of hours worked in each classification.

The filing of payrolls to the Department of Jurisdiction is a condition of payment. Every contractor and subcontractor shall submit to the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency), within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payrolls, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) shall collect, review for facial validity, and maintain such payrolls.

In addition, the Commissioner of Labor may require contractors to furnish, with ten (10) days of a request, payroll records sworn to as their validity and accuracy for public work and private work. Payroll records include, but are not limited to time cards, work description sheets, proof that supplements were provided, cancelled payroll checks and payrolls. Failure to provide the requested information within the allotted ten (10) days will result in the withholding of up to 25% of the contract, not to exceed \$100,000.00. If the contractor or subcontractor does not maintain a place of business in New York State and the amount of the contract exceeds \$25,000.00, payroll records and certifications must be kept on the project worksite.

The prime contractor is responsible for any underpayments of prevailing wages or supplements by any subcontractor.

All contractors or their subcontractors shall provide to their subcontractors a copy of the Prevailing Rate Schedule specified in the public work contract as well as any subsequently issued schedules. A failure to provide these schedules by a contractor or subcontractor is a violation of Article 8, Section 220-a of the Labor Law.

All subcontractors engaged by a public work project contractor or its subcontractor, upon receipt of the original schedule and any subsequently issued schedules, shall provide to such contractor a verified statement attesting that the subcontractor has received the Prevailing Rate Schedule and will pay or provide the applicable rates of wages and supplements specified therein. (See NYS Labor Laws, Article 8 . Section 220-a).

### **Determination of Prevailing Wage and Supplement Rate Updates Applicable to All Counties**

The wages and supplements contained in the annual determination become effective July 1st whether or not the new determination has been received by a given contractor. Care should be taken to review the rates for obvious errors. Any corrections should be brought to the Department's attention immediately. It is the responsibility of the public work contractor to use the proper rates. If there is a question on the proper classification to be used, please call the district office located nearest the project. Any errors in the annual determination will be corrected and posted to the NYSDOL website on the first business day of each month. Contractors are responsible for paying these updated rates as well, retroactive to July 1st.

When you review the schedule for a particular occupation, your attention should be directed to the dates above the column of rates. These are the dates for which a given set of rates is effective. To the extent possible, the Department posts rates in its possession that cover periods of time beyond the July 1st to June 30th time frame covered by a particular annual determination. Rates that extend beyond that instant time period are informational ONLY and may be updated in future annual determinations that actually cover the then appropriate July 1st to June 30th time period.

### **Withholding of Payments**

When a complaint is filed with the Commissioner of Labor alleging the failure of a contractor or subcontractor to pay or provide the prevailing wages or supplements, or when the Commissioner of Labor believes that unpaid wages or supplements may be due, payments on the public work contract shall be withheld from the prime contractor in a sufficient amount to satisfy the alleged unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and civil penalty, pending a final determination.

When the Bureau of Public Work finds that a contractor or subcontractor on a public work project failed to pay or provide the requisite prevailing wages or supplements, the Bureau is authorized by Sections 220-b and 235.2 of the Labor Law to so notify the financial officer of the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) that awarded the public work contract. Such officer MUST then withhold or cause to be withheld from any payment due the prime contractor on account of such contract the amount indicated by the Bureau as sufficient to satisfy the unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and any civil penalty that may be assessed by the Commissioner of Labor. The withholding continues until there is a final determination of the underpayment by the Commissioner of Labor or by the court in the event a legal proceeding is instituted for review of the determination of the Commissioner of Labor.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) shall comply with this order of the Commissioner of Labor or of the court with respect to the release of the funds so withheld.

### **Summary of Notice Posting Requirements**

The current Prevailing Rate Schedule must be posted in a prominent and accessible place on the site of the public work project. The prevailing wage schedule must be encased in, or constructed of, materials capable of withstanding adverse weather conditions and be titled "PREVAILING RATE OF WAGES" in letters no smaller than two (2) inches by two (2) inches.

The "[Public Work Project](#)" notice must be posted at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract, on each job site.

Every employer providing workers. compensation insurance and disability benefits must post notices of such coverage in the format prescribed by the Workers. Compensation Board in a conspicuous place on the jobsite.

Every employer subject to the NYS Human Rights Law must conspicuously post at its offices, places of employment, or employment training centers, notices furnished by the State Division of Human Rights.

Employers liable for contributions under the Unemployment Insurance Law must conspicuously post on the jobsite notices furnished by the NYS Department of Labor.

## **Apprentices**

Employees cannot be paid apprentice rates unless they are individually registered in a program registered with the NYS Commissioner of Labor. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers in any craft classification can be no greater than the statewide building trade ratios promulgated by the Department of Labor and included with the Prevailing Rate Schedule. An employee listed on a payroll as an apprentice who is not registered as above or is performing work outside the classification of work for which the apprentice is indentured, must be paid the prevailing journeyworker's wage rate for the classification of work the employee is actually performing.

NYSDOL Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-3, require that only apprentices individually registered with the NYS Department of Labor may be paid apprenticeship rates on a public work project. No other Federal or State Agency of office registers apprentices in New York State.

Persons wishing to verify the apprentice registration of any person must do so in writing by mail, to the NYSDOL Office of Employability Development / Apprenticeship Training, State Office Bldg. Campus, Bldg. 12, Albany, NY 12226 or by Fax to NYSDOL Apprenticeship Training (518) 457-7154. All requests for verification must include the name and social security number of the person for whom the information is requested.

The only conclusive proof of individual apprentice registration is written verification from the NYSDOL Apprenticeship Training Albany Central office. Neither Federal nor State Apprenticeship Training offices outside of Albany can provide conclusive registration information.

It should be noted that the existence of a registered apprenticeship program is not conclusive proof that any person is registered in that program. Furthermore, the existence or possession of wallet cards, identification cards, or copies of state forms is not conclusive proof of the registration of any person as an apprentice.

## **Interest and Penalties**

In the event that an underpayment of wages and/or supplements is found:

- Interest shall be assessed at the rate then in effect as prescribed by the Superintendent of Banks pursuant to section 14-a of the Banking Law, per annum from the date of underpayment to the date restitution is made.
- A Civil Penalty may also be assessed, not to exceed 25% of the total of wages, supplements, and interest due.

## **Debarment**

Any contractor or subcontractor and/or its successor shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work contract or subcontract with any state, municipal corporation or public body for a period of five (5) years when:

- Two (2) willful determinations have been rendered against that contractor or subcontractor and/or its successor within any consecutive six (6) year period.
- There is any willful determination that involves the falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages or supplements.

## **Criminal Sanctions**

Willful violations of the Prevailing Wage Law (Article 8 of the Labor Law) may be a felony punishable by fine or imprisonment of up to 15 years, or both.

## **Discrimination**

No employee or applicant for employment may be discriminated against on account of age, race, creed, color, national origin, sex, disability or marital status.

No contractor, subcontractor nor any person acting on its behalf, shall by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(a)).

No contractor, subcontractor, nor any person acting on its behalf, shall in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee on account of race, creed, color, disability, sex, or national origin (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(b)).



The Human Rights Law also prohibits discrimination in employment because of age, marital status, or religion.

There may be deducted from the amount payable to the contractor under the contract a penalty of \$50.00 for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provision of the contract (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(c) ).

The contract may be cancelled or terminated by the State or municipality. All monies due or to become due thereunder may be forfeited for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of the anti-discrimination sections of the contract (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(d) ).

Every employer subject to the New York State Human Rights Law must conspicuously post at its offices, places of employment, or employment training centers notices furnished by the State Division of Human Rights.

### **Workers' Compensation**

In accordance with Section 142 of the State Finance Law, the contractor shall maintain coverage during the life of the contract for the benefit of such employees as required by the provisions of the New York State Workers' Compensation Law.

A contractor who is awarded a public work contract must provide proof of workers' compensation coverage prior to being allowed to begin work.

The insurance policy must be issued by a company authorized to provide workers' compensation coverage in New York State. Proof of coverage must be on form C-105.2 (Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance) and must name this agency as a certificate holder.

If New York State coverage is added to an existing out-of-state policy, it can only be added to a policy from a company authorized to write workers' compensation coverage in this state. The coverage must be listed under item 3A of the information page.

The contractor must maintain proof that subcontractors doing work covered under this contract secured and maintained a workers' compensation policy for all employees working in New York State.

Every employer providing worker's compensation insurance and disability benefits must post notices of such coverage in the format prescribed by the Workers' Compensation Board in a conspicuous place on the jobsite.

### **Unemployment Insurance**

Employers liable for contributions under the Unemployment Insurance Law must conspicuously post on the jobsite notices furnished by the New York State Department of Labor.



Kathy Hochul, Governor

Roberta Reardon, Commissioner

Fashion Institute of Technolog

Sam Li, Acting Director of Procurement  
227 W 27th St  
New York NY 10001

Schedule Year 2023 through 2024  
Date Requested 09/19/2023  
PRC# 2023011220

Location Fashion Institute of Technolog  
Project ID# C1558  
Project Type Provide labor to complete the East Courtyard Roof and Pomerantz Center Air Handling Units replacement Project.

### Notice of Contract Award

New York State Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220.3a requires that certain information regarding the awarding of public work contracts, be furnished to the Commissioner of Labor. One "Notice of Contract Award" (PW 16, which may be photocopied), **MUST** be completed for **EACH** prime contractor on the above referenced project.

Upon notifying the successful bidder(s) of this contract, enter the required information and mail **OR** fax this form to the office shown at the bottom of this notice, **OR** fill out the electronic version via the NYSDOL website.

### Contractor Information

All information must be supplied

|   |  |            |
|---|--|------------|
| Federal Employer Identification Number: _____ |  |            |
| Name: _____                                   |  |            |
| Address: _____<br>_____                       |  |            |
| City: _____                                   | State: _____                                       | Zip: _____ |
| Amount of Contract: \$ _____                  | Contract Type:                                     |            |
| Approximate Starting Date: ____/____/____     | <input type="checkbox"/> (01) General Construction |            |
| Approximate Completion Date: ____/____/____   | <input type="checkbox"/> (02) Heating/Ventilation  |            |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> (03) Electrical           |            |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> (04) Plumbing             |            |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> (05) Other : _____        |            |

Phone: (518) 457-5589 Fax: (518) 485-1870  
W. Averell Harriman State Office Campus, Bldg. 12, Room 130, Albany, NY 12226



### **Social Security Numbers on Certified Payrolls:**

The Department of Labor is cognizant of the concerns of the potential for misuse or inadvertent disclosure of social security numbers. Identity theft is a growing problem and we are sympathetic to contractors' concern regarding inclusion of this information on payrolls if another identifier will suffice.

For these reasons, the substitution of the use of the last four digits of the social security number on certified payrolls submitted to contracting agencies on public work projects is now acceptable to the Department of Labor. This change does not affect the Department's ability to request and receive the entire social security number from employers during its public work/ prevailing wage investigations.

### **Construction Industry Fair Play Act: Required Posting for Labor Law Article 25-B § 861-d**

Construction industry employers must post the "Construction Industry Fair Play Act" notice in a prominent and accessible place on the job site. Failure to post the notice can result in penalties of up to \$1,500 for a first offense and up to \$5,000 for a second offense. The posting is included as part of this wage schedule. Additional copies may be obtained from the NYS DOL website, <https://dol.ny.gov/public-work-and-prevailing-wage>

If you have any questions concerning the Fair Play Act, please call the State Labor Department toll-free at 1-866-435-1499 or email us at: [dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov](mailto:dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov).

### **Worker Notification: (Labor Law §220, paragraph a of subdivision 3-a)**

#### **Effective June 23, 2020**

This provision is an addition to the existing wage rate law, Labor Law §220, paragraph a of subdivision 3-a. It requires contractors and subcontractors to provide written notice to all laborers, workers or mechanics of the *prevailing wage and supplement rate* for their particular job classification *on each pay stub*\*. It also requires contractors and subcontractors to *post a notice* at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract *on each job site* that includes the telephone number and address for the Department of Labor and a statement informing laborers, workers or mechanics of their right to contact the Department of Labor if he/she is not receiving the proper prevailing rate of wages and/or supplements for his/her job classification. The required notification will be provided with each wage schedule, may be downloaded from our website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov) or be made available upon request by contacting the Bureau of Public Work at 518-457-5589. \*In the event the required information will not fit on the pay stub, an accompanying sheet or attachment of the information will suffice.

**To all State Departments, Agency Heads and Public Benefit Corporations  
IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING PUBLIC WORK ENFORCEMENT FUND**

**Budget Policy & Reporting Manual**

**B-610**

**Public Work Enforcement Fund**

*effective date December 7, 2005*

---

**1. Purpose and Scope:**

This Item describes the Public Work Enforcement Fund (the Fund, PWEF) and its relevance to State agencies and public benefit corporations engaged in construction or reconstruction contracts, maintenance and repair, and announces the recently-enacted increase to the percentage of the dollar value of such contracts that must be deposited into the Fund. This item also describes the roles of the following entities with respect to the Fund:

- New York State Department of Labor (DOL),
- The Office of the State of Comptroller (OSC), and
- State agencies and public benefit corporations.

**2. Background and Statutory References:**

DOL uses the Fund to enforce the State's Labor Law as it relates to contracts for construction or reconstruction, maintenance and repair, as defined in subdivision two of Section 220 of the Labor Law. State agencies and public benefit corporations participating in such contracts are required to make payments to the Fund.

Chapter 511 of the Laws of 1995 (as amended by Chapter 513 of the Laws of 1997, Chapter 655 of the Laws of 1999, Chapter 376 of the Laws of 2003 and Chapter 407 of the Laws of 2005) established the Fund.

**3. Procedures and Agency Responsibilities:**

The Fund is supported by transfers and deposits based on the value of contracts for construction and reconstruction, maintenance and repair, as defined in subdivision two of Section 220 of the Labor Law, into which all State agencies and public benefit corporations enter.

Chapter 407 of the Laws of 2005 increased the amount required to be provided to this fund to .10 of one-percent of the total cost of each such contract, to be calculated at the time agencies or public benefit corporations enter into a new contract or if a contract is amended. The provisions of this bill became effective August 2, 2005.

**To all State Departments, Agency Heads and Public Benefit Corporations**  
**IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING PUBLIC WORK ENFORCEMENT FUND**

OSC will report to DOL on all construction-related ("D") contracts approved during the month, including contract amendments, and then DOL will bill agencies the appropriate assessment monthly. An agency may then make a determination if any of the billed contracts are exempt and so note on the bill submitted back to DOL. For any instance where an agency is unsure if a contract is or is not exempt, they can call the Bureau of Public Work at the number noted below for a determination. Payment by check or journal voucher is due to DOL within thirty days from the date of the billing. DOL will verify the amounts and forward them to OSC for processing.

For those contracts which are not approved or administered by the Comptroller, monthly reports and payments for deposit into the Public Work Enforcement Fund must be provided to the Administrative Finance Bureau at the DOL within 30 days of the end of each month or on a payment schedule mutually agreed upon with DOL.

Reports should contain the following information:

- Name and billing address of State agency or public benefit corporation;
- State agency or public benefit corporation contact and phone number;
- Name and address of contractor receiving the award;
- Contract number and effective dates;
- Contract amount and PWEF assessment charge (if contract amount has been amended, reflect increase or decrease to original contract and the adjustment in the PWEF charge); and
- Brief description of the work to be performed under each contract.

Checks and Journal Vouchers, payable to the "New York State Department of Labor" should be sent to:

Department of Labor  
Administrative Finance Bureau-PWEF Unit  
Building 12, Room 464  
State Office Campus  
Albany, NY 12226

Any questions regarding billing should be directed to NYSDOL's Administrative Finance Bureau-PWEF Unit at (518) 457-3624 and any questions regarding Public Work Contracts should be directed to the Bureau of Public Work at (518) 457-5589.





Required Notice under Article 25-B of the Labor Law

**Attention All Employees, Contractors and Subcontractors:  
You are Covered by the Construction Industry Fair Play Act**

**The law says that you are an employee unless:**

- You are free from direction and control in performing your job, **and**
- You perform work that is not part of the usual work done by the business that hired you, **and**
- You have an independently established business.

Your employer cannot consider you to be an independent contractor unless all three of these facts apply to your work.

**It is against the law for an employer to misclassify employees as independent contractors or pay employees off the books.**

**Employee Rights:** If you are an employee, you are entitled to state and federal worker protections. These include:

- Unemployment Insurance benefits, if you are unemployed through no fault of your own, able to work, and otherwise qualified,
- Workers' compensation benefits for on-the-job injuries,
- Payment for wages earned, minimum wage, and overtime (under certain conditions),
- Prevailing wages on public work projects,
- The provisions of the National Labor Relations Act, and
- A safe work environment.

It is a violation of this law for employers to retaliate against anyone who asserts their rights under the law. Retaliation subjects an employer to civil penalties, a private lawsuit or both.

**Independent Contractors:** If you are an independent contractor, **you must pay all taxes and Unemployment Insurance contributions required by New York State and Federal Law.**

**Penalties** for paying workers off the books or improperly treating employees as independent contractors:

- **Civil Penalty**
  - First offense: Up to \$2,500 per employee
  - Subsequent offense(s): Up to \$5,000 per employee
- **Criminal Penalty**
  - First offense: Misdemeanor - up to 30 days in jail, up to a \$25,000 fine and debarment from performing public work for up to one year.
  - Subsequent offense(s): Misdemeanor - up to 60 days in jail or up to a \$50,000 fine and debarment from performing public work for up to 5 years.

**If you have questions about your employment status or believe that your employer may have violated your rights and you want to file a complaint, call the Department of Labor at (866) 435-1499 or send an email to [dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov](mailto:dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov). All complaints of fraud and violations are taken seriously. You can remain anonymous.**

**Employer Name:**

IA 999 (09/16)







# Attention Employees

## THIS IS A: **PUBLIC WORK PROJECT**

If you are employed on this project as a **worker, laborer, or mechanic** you are entitled to receive the **prevailing wage and supplements rate** for the classification at which you are working.

Your pay stub and wage notice received upon hire must clearly state your wage rate and supplement rate.

Chapter 629 of  
the Labor Laws  
of 2007:

**These wages are set by law and must be posted at the work site. They can also be found at:**  
**<https://dol.ny.gov/bureau-public-work>**



If you feel that you have not received proper wages or benefits, please call our nearest office.\*

|               |                |              |                |
|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| Albany        | (518) 457-2744 | Patchogue    | (631) 687-4882 |
| Binghamton    | (607) 721-8005 | Rochester    | (585) 258-4505 |
| Buffalo       | (716) 847-7159 | Syracuse     | (315) 428-4056 |
| Garden City   | (516) 228-3915 | Utica        | (315) 793-2314 |
| New York City | (212) 932-2419 | White Plains | (914) 997-9507 |
| Newburgh      | (845) 568-5287 |              |                |

\* For New York City government agency construction projects, please contact the Office of the NYC Comptroller at (212) 669-4443, or [www.comptroller.nyc.gov](http://www.comptroller.nyc.gov) – click on Bureau of Labor Law.

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Location: \_\_\_\_\_



## Requirements for OSHA 10 Compliance

Article 8 §220-h requires that when the advertised specifications, for every contract for public work, is \$250,000.00 or more the contract must contain a provision requiring that every worker employed in the performance of a public work contract shall be certified as having completed an OSHA 10 safety training course. The clear intent of this provision is to require that all employees of public work contractors, required to be paid prevailing rates, receive such training "prior to the performing any work on the project."

### The Bureau will enforce the statute as follows:

All contractors and sub contractors must attach a copy of proof of completion of the OSHA 10 course to the first certified payroll submitted to the contracting agency and on each succeeding payroll where any new or additional employee is first listed.

Proof of completion may include but is not limited to:

- Copies of bona fide course completion card (*Note: Completion cards do not have an expiration date.*)
- Training roster, attendance record or other documentation from the certified trainer pending the issuance of the card.
- Other valid proof

\*\*A certification by the employer attesting that all employees have completed such a course is not sufficient proof that the course has been completed.

Any questions regarding this statute may be directed to the New York State Department of Labor, Bureau of Public Work at 518-457-5589.

## WICKS

Public work projects are subject to the Wicks Law requiring separate specifications and bidding for the plumbing, heating and electrical work, when the total project's threshold is \$3 million in Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens and, Richmond counties; \$1.5 million in Nassau, Suffolk and Westchester counties; and \$500,000 in all other counties.

For projects below the monetary threshold, bidders must submit a sealed list naming each subcontractor for the plumbing, HVAC and electrical and the amount to be paid to each. The list may not be changed unless the public owner finds a legitimate construction need, including a change in specifications or costs or the use of a Project Labor Agreement (PLA), and must be open to public inspection.

Allows the state and local agencies and authorities to waive the Wicks Law and use a PLA if it will provide the best work at the lowest possible price. If a PLA is used, all contractors shall participate in apprentice training programs in the trades of work it employs that have been approved by the Department of Labor (DOL) for not less than three years. They shall also have at least one graduate in the last three years and use affirmative efforts to retain minority apprentices. PLA's would be exempt from Wicks, but deemed to be public work subject to prevailing wage enforcement.

The Commissioner of Labor shall have the power to enforce separate specification requirements on projects, and may issue stop-bid orders against public owners for non-compliance.

Other new monetary thresholds, and similar sealed bidding for non-Wicks projects, would apply to certain public authorities including municipal housing authorities, NYC Construction Fund, Yonkers Educational Construction Fund, NYC Municipal Water Finance Authority, Buffalo Municipal Water Finance Authority, Westchester County Health Care Association, Nassau County Health Care Corp., Clifton-Fine Health Care Corp., Erie County Medical Center Corp., NYC Solid Waste Management Facilities, and the Dormitory Authority.

Contractors must pay subcontractors within a 7 days period.

(07.19)

## Introduction to the Prevailing Rate Schedule

### Information About Prevailing Rate Schedule

This information is provided to assist you in the interpretation of particular requirements for each classification of worker contained in the attached Schedule of Prevailing Rates.

#### Classification

It is the duty of the Commissioner of Labor to make the proper classification of workers taking into account whether the work is heavy and highway, building, sewer and water, tunnel work, or residential, and to make a determination of wages and supplements to be paid or provided. It is the responsibility of the public work contractor to use the proper rate. If there is a question on the proper classification to be used, please call the district office located nearest the project. District office locations and phone numbers are listed below.

Prevailing Wage Schedules are issued separately for "General Construction Projects" and "Residential Construction Projects" on a county-by-county basis.

General Construction Rates apply to projects such as: Buildings, Heavy & Highway, and Tunnel and Water & Sewer rates.

Residential Construction Rates generally apply to construction, reconstruction, repair, alteration, or demolition of one family, two family, row housing, or rental type units intended for residential use.

Some rates listed in the Residential Construction Rate Schedule have a very limited applicability listed along with the rate. Rates for occupations or locations not shown on the residential schedule must be obtained from the General Construction Rate Schedule. Please contact the local Bureau of Public Work office before using Residential Rate Schedules, to ensure that the project meets the required criteria.

#### Payrolls and Payroll Records

Contractors and subcontractors are required to establish, maintain, and preserve for not less than six (6) years, contemporaneous, true, and accurate payroll records.

Every contractor and subcontractor shall submit to the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency), within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payrolls, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury.

#### Paid Holidays

Paid Holidays are days for which an eligible employee receives a regular day's pay, but is not required to perform work. If an employee works on a day listed as a paid holiday, this remuneration is in addition to payment of the required prevailing rate for the work actually performed.

#### Overtime

At a minimum, all work performed on a public work project in excess of eight hours in any one day or more than five days in any workweek is overtime. However, the specific overtime requirements for each trade or occupation on a public work project may differ. Specific overtime requirements for each trade or occupation are contained in the prevailing rate schedules.

Overtime holiday pay is the premium pay that is required for work performed on specified holidays. It is only required where the employee actually performs work on such holidays.

The applicable holidays are listed under HOLIDAYS: OVERTIME. The required rate of pay for these covered holidays can be found in the OVERTIME PAY section listings for each classification.

#### Supplemental Benefits

Particular attention should be given to the supplemental benefit requirements. Although in most cases the payment or provision of supplements is straight time for all hours worked, some classifications require the payment or provision of supplements, or a portion of the supplements, to be paid or provided at a premium rate for premium hours worked. Supplements may also be required to be paid or provided on paid holidays, regardless of whether the day is worked. The Overtime Codes and Notes listed on the particular wage classification will indicate these conditions as required.

#### Effective Dates

When you review the schedule for a particular occupation, your attention should be directed to the dates above the column of rates. These are the dates for which a given set of rates is effective. The rate listed is valid until the next effective rate change or until the new annual determination which takes effect on July 1 of each year. All contractors and subcontractors are required to pay the current prevailing rates of wages and supplements. If you have any questions please contact the Bureau of Public Work or visit the New York State Department of Labor website ([www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov)) for current wage rate information.

#### Apprentice Training Ratios

The following are the allowable ratios of registered Apprentices to Journey-workers.

For example, the ratio 1:1,1:3 indicates the allowable initial ratio is one Apprentice to one Journeyworker. The Journeyworker must be in place on the project before an Apprentice is allowed. Then three additional Journeyworkers are needed before a second Apprentice is allowed. The last ratio repeats indefinitely. Therefore, three more Journeyworkers must be present before a third Apprentice can be hired, and so on.

Please call Apprentice Training Central Office at (518) 457-6820 if you have any questions.

| Title (Trade)                                  | Ratio   |
|--|---------|
| Boilermaker (Construction)                     | 1:1,1:4 |
| Boilermaker (Shop)                             | 1:1,1:3 |
| Carpenter (Bldg.,H&H, Pile Driver/Dockbuilder) | 1:1,1:4 |
| Carpenter (Residential)                        | 1:1,1:3 |
| Electrical (Outside) Lineman                   | 1:1,1:2 |
| Electrician (Inside)                           | 1:1,1:3 |
| Elevator/Escalator Construction & Modernizer   | 1:1,1:2 |
| Glazier  | 1:1,1:3 |
| Insulation & Asbestos Worker                   | 1:1,1:3 |
| Iron Worker                                    | 1:1,1:4 |
| Laborer  | 1:1,1:3 |
| Mason  | 1:1,1:4 |
| Millwright                                     | 1:1,1:4 |
| Op Engineer                                    | 1:1,1:5 |
| Painter  | 1:1,1:3 |
| Plumber & Steamfitter                          | 1:1,1:3 |
| Roofer   | 1:1,1:2 |
| Sheet Metal Worker                             | 1:1,1:3 |
| Sprinkler Fitter                               | 1:1,1:2 |

If you have any questions concerning the attached schedule or would like additional information, please contact the nearest BUREAU of PUBLIC WORK District Office or write to:

New York State Department of Labor  
Bureau of Public Work  
State Office Campus, Bldg. 12  
Albany, NY 12226

| District Office Locations:             | Telephone #  | FAX #        |
|--|--------------|--------------|
| Bureau of Public Work - Albany         | 518-457-2744 | 518-485-0240 |
| Bureau of Public Work - Binghamton     | 607-721-8005 | 607-721-8004 |
| Bureau of Public Work - Buffalo        | 716-847-7159 | 716-847-7650 |
| Bureau of Public Work - Garden City    | 516-228-3915 | 516-794-3518 |
| Bureau of Public Work - Newburgh       | 845-568-5287 | 845-568-5332 |
| Bureau of Public Work - New York City  | 212-932-2419 | 212-775-3579 |
| Bureau of Public Work - Patchogue      | 631-687-4882 | 631-687-4902 |
| Bureau of Public Work - Rochester      | 585-258-4505 | 585-258-4708 |
| Bureau of Public Work - Syracuse       | 315-428-4056 | 315-428-4671 |
| Bureau of Public Work - Utica          | 315-793-2314 | 315-793-2514 |
| Bureau of Public Work - White Plains   | 914-997-9507 | 914-997-9523 |
| Bureau of Public Work - Central Office | 518-457-5589 | 518-485-1870 |

## New York County General Construction

### Asbestos Worker

09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Asbestos Worker

**DISTRICT** 4

#### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

#### WAGES

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

Asbestos Worker \$ 46.75  
Removal & Abatement Only\*

NOTE: \*On Mechanical Systems that are NOT to be SCRAPPED.

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Asbestos Worker \$ 12.65  
Removal & Abatement Only

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, B2, \*E, J) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*Hours worked on Saturdays are paid at time and one half only if forty hours have been worked during the week.

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8) on HOLIDAY PAGE

#### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Apprentice Removal & Abatement Only:

1000 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's rates.

| 1st | 2nd | 3rd | 4th |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 78% | 80% | 83% | 89% |

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFIT

Per Hour:

Apprentice  
Removal & Abatement \$ 12.65

4-12a - Removal Only

### Boilermaker

09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Boilermaker

**DISTRICT** 4

#### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

#### WAGES

Per Hour: 07/01/2023 01/01/2024

|                       |          |          |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|
| Boilermaker           | \$ 65.88 | \$ 67.38 |
| Repairs & Renovations | 65.88    | 67.38    |

Repairs & Renovation: Includes Repairing, Renovating replacement of parts to an existing unit(s).

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

|                       |                 |                 |
|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Boilermaker           | 33.5% of hourly | 33.5% of Hourly |
| Repair \$ Renovations | Wage Paid       | Wage Paid       |
|                       | + \$ 26.49      | + \$26.85       |

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s) pay.

Repairs & Renovation Includes replacement of parts and repairs & renovation of existing unit.

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (\*B, O, \*\*U) on OVERTIME PAGE

Note:\* Includes 9th & 10th hours, double for 11th or more.

\*\* Labor Day ONLY, if worked.

Repairs & Renovation see (B,E,Q) on OT Page

# **HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 12, 15, 25, 26, 29) on HOLIDAY PAGE

# **REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage per hour:  
(1/2) Year Terms at the following percentage of Boilermaker's Wage

| 1st | 2nd | 3rd | 4th | 5th | 6th | 7th |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 65% | 70% | 75% | 80% | 85% | 90% | 95% |

Supplemental Benefits Per Hour:

| Apprentice(s) | 33.5% of Hourly<br>Wage Paid Plus<br>Amount Below | 33.5% of Hourly<br>Wage Paid Plus<br>Amount Below |
|---------------|---|---|
| 1st Term      | \$ 20.12  | \$ 20.36  |
| 2nd Term      | 21.03   | 21.28   |
| 3rd Term      | 21.95   | 22.22   |
| 4th Term      | 22.83   | 23.12   |
| 5th Term      | 23.76   | 24.07   |
| 6th Term      | 24.67   | 25.00   |
| 7th Term      | 25.58   | 25.93   |

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s)

4-5

## **Broadband** 09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Broadband

**DISTRICT** 4

### **ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

### **WAGES**

| Per Hour:                    | 7/01/2023 | 06/30/2024<br>Additional |
|------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------|
| Field Tech<br>Install/Repair | \$ 50.87  | 3% *                     |

(\*)To be allocated at a later date.

For outside work (excluding installation on building construction/alteration/renovation projects), stopping at first point of attachment (demarcation), installing/maintaining/repairing broadband internet service.

### **SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:  
\$ 23.24

### **OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, K, \*R) on OVERTIME PAGE  
Note: \*Two and one half times the hourly rate after the 8th hour

### **HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 12) on HOLIDAY PAGE

4-CWA-Dist1

## **Carpenter** 09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter

**DISTRICT** 8

### **ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

### **WAGES**

| Per hour:  | 07/01/2023          |
|------------|---------------------|
| Piledriver | \$ 59.16<br>+ 9.79* |



Dockbuilder \$ 59.16  
+ 9.79\*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyworker \$ 45.34

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E2, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Paid: for 1st & 2nd yr.

Apprentices See (5,6,11,13,25)

Overtime: See (5,6,11,13,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour

(1)year terms:

| 1st     | 2nd     | 3rd     | 4th     |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| \$25.60 | \$31.20 | \$39.58 | \$47.97 |
| + 5.30* | + 5.30* | + 5.30* | + 5.30* |

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

Supplemental benefits per hour:

All Terms: \$ 31.83

8-1556 Db

**Carpenter**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2023

Carpet/Resilient

Floor Coverer \$ 55.05  
+ 8.25\*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

INCLUDES HANDLING & INSTALLATION OF ARTIFICIAL TURF AND SIMILAR TURF INDOORS/OUTDOORS.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

\$ 39.45

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Paid for 1st & 2nd yr.

Apprentices See (5,6,11,13,16,18,19,25)

Overtime: See (5,6,11,13,16,18,19,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage per hour - (1) year terms:

| 1st      | 2nd      | 3rd      | 4th      |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| \$ 25.20 | \$ 28.20 | \$ 32.45 | \$ 40.33 |
| + 1.85*  | + 2.35*  | + 2.85*  | + 3.85*  |

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

Supplemental benefits per hour:

| 1st      | 2nd      | 3rd      | 4th      |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| \$ 15.22 | \$ 16.22 | \$ 19.32 | \$ 20.32 |

8-2287

---

**Carpenter**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter

**DISTRICT** 8

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

Marine Construction:

Marine Diver \$ 74.03  
+ 9.79\*

Marine Tender \$ 53.57  
+ 9.79\*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Journeyworker \$ 45.34

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 10, 11, 13, 16, 18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

One (1) year terms.

|          |                     |
|----------|---------------------|
| 1st year | \$ 25.60<br>+ 5.30* |
| 2nd year | 31.20<br>+ 5.30*    |
| 3rd year | 39.58<br>+ 5.30*    |
| 4th year | 47.97<br>+ 5.05*    |

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

Supplemental Benefits

Per Hour:

All terms \$ 31.83

8-1456MC

---

**Carpenter**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter

**DISTRICT** 8

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2023

Building  
Millwright \$ 58.70  
+ 12.62\*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Millwright \$ 44.31

### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (18,19) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Overtime See (5,6,8,11,13,18,19,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour:

One (1) year terms:

|         |         |         |          |
|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| 1st.    | 2nd.    | 3rd.    | 4th.     |
| \$31.74 | \$37.19 | \$42.64 | \$53.54  |
| + 6.75* | + 7.92* | + 9.09* | + 11.43* |

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

Supplemental benefits per hour:

One (1) year terms:

|         |         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1st.    | 2nd.    | 3rd.    | 4th.    |
| \$29.81 | \$32.34 | \$35.52 | \$39.94 |

8-740.1

## Carpenter

09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter

**DISTRICT** 8

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

### WAGES

Per Hour:

07/01/2023

Timberman \$ 54.05  
+ 10.26\*

\*This portion not subject to overtime premiums

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

07/01/2023

\$ 44.55

### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Paid: for 1st & 2nd yr.

Apprentices See (5,6,11,13,25)

Overtime: See (5,6,11,13,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour:

One ( 1 ) year terms:

|         |         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1st     | 2nd     | 3rd     | 4th     |
| \$23.42 | \$28.53 | \$36.18 | \$43.84 |
| + 5.55* | + 5.55* | + 5.55* | + 5.55* |

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

Supplemental benefits per hour:  
All terms \$ 31.54

8-1556 Tm

---

**Carpenter****09/01/2023**

---

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter**DISTRICT 8****ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Orange: South of but including the following, Waterloo Mills, Slate Hill, New Hampton, Goshen, Blooming Grove, Mountainville, east to the Hudson River.

Putnam: South of but including the following, Cold Spring, Tompkins Corner, Mahopac, Croton Falls, east to Connecticut border.

Suffolk: West of Port Jefferson and Patchogue Road to Route 112 to the Atlantic Ocean.

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2023

Core Drilling:

Driller \$ 43.88  
+ 2.50\*

Driller Helper \$ 34.47  
+ 2.50\*

Note: Hazardous Waste Pay Differential:

For Level C, an additional 15% above wage rate per hour

For Level B, an additional 15% above wage rate per hour

For Level A, an additional 15% above wage rate per hour

Note: When required to work on water: an additional \$ 3.00 per hour.

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Driller and Helper \$ 28.85

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, G, P) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

8-1536-CoreDriller

---

**Carpenter****09/01/2023**

---

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter**DISTRICT 8****ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Nassau: That portion of the county that lies west of Seaford Creek and south of the Southern State Parkway.

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2023

Show Exhibit \$ 55.75  
+ 9.50\*\*

Bldg. Carpenter\* \$55.05  
+ 8.25\*\*

\* Not applicable in Putnam County

\*\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour worked:

Show Exhibit \$ 44.50  
Bldg. Carpenter 39.45

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (18,19) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Paid:for 1st & 2nd yr.

Apprentices See (5,6,11,13,16,18,19,25)

Overtime: See (5,6,11,13,16,18,19,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour: Show Exhibit

(1) year terms:

| 1st.    | 2nd.    | 3rd.    | 4th.    |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| \$22.30 | \$27.88 | \$36.24 | \$44.60 |
| + 4.75* | + 4.75* | + 4.75* | + 4.75* |

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

Supplemental benefits per hour:

All terms \$ 30.25

Wages per hour: Bldg. Carpenter

(1) year terms:

| 1st     | 2nd     | 3rd     | 4th     |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| \$20.20 | \$23.20 | \$27.45 | \$35.33 |
| + 1.85* | + 2.30* | + 2.80* | + 3.80* |

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums.

Supplemental benefits per hour:

| 1st     | 2nd     | 3rd     | 4th     |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| \$15.22 | \$16.27 | \$19.37 | \$20.37 |

8-EXHIB

**Carpenter - Heavy&Highway**

09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter - Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT** 8

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Nassau: That portion of the county that lies West of Seaford Creek and South of the Southern State Parkway.

**WAGES**

Per hour:

07/01/2023

Heavy & Highway

Carpenter

\$ 59.16  
+ 9.79\*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour worked:

Heavy & Highway

Carpenter

\$ 45.34

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Paid : for 1st & 2nd yr

Apprentices See (5, 6, 11, 13, 25)

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage per hour:

One (1) year terms:

|                 | 1st      | 2nd      | 3rd      | 4th      |
|-----------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Heavy & Highway | \$ 25.60 | \$ 31.20 | \$ 39.58 | \$ 47.97 |
|                 | + 5.30*  | + 5.30*  | + 5.30*  | + 5.30*  |

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

Supplemental Benefits:

Per Hour:

All terms  
\$ 31.83

8-NYC H/H

---

**Electrician****09/01/2023**

---

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Electrician

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2023 01/01/2024

|               |          |          |
|---------------|----------|----------|
| Tree Trimmer  | \$ 34.21 | \$ 35.24 |
| Ground Person | 20.69    | 20.69    |

Applies to line clearance, tree work, and right-of-way preparation on all new or existing overhead, electrical, telephone, and CATV lines.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

|               |          |          |
|---------------|----------|----------|
| Tree Trimmer  | \$ 12.81 | \$ 13.20 |
| Ground Person | 7.75     | 7.75     |

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, \*H, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*Worked performed on Sundays & Holidays outside of 7.00am - 4.00pm shall be paid at double time, in addition to the holiday pay if applicable.

**HOLIDAY**

HOLIDAY:

Paid: See (5,6,10,11,15,16,26) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

(An additional floating holiday after four years service)

Overtime: See (5,6,10,11,15,16,26) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

9-3T

---

**Electrician****09/01/2023**

---

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Electrician

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2023 04/11/2024

|             |          |          |
|-------------|----------|----------|
| Electrician | \$ 31.25 | \$ 32.00 |
| Telephone   | 31.25    | 32.00    |

Maintenance and Jobbing-Electrical and teledata work of limited duration and scope, consisting of repairs and/or replacement of electrical and teledata equipment.

- Includes all work necessary to retrofit, service, maintain and repair all kinds of lighting fixtures and local lighting controls and washing and cleaning of foregoing fixtures.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Journeyworker:

|            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 07/01/2023 | 04/11/2024 |
| \$ 26.55   | \$ 27.21   |

28.53\*

29.23\*

\* Applies to overtime hours

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, H) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-3m

**Electrician**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Electrician

**DISTRICT 9**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2023 03/07/2024

Service Technician \$ 36.40 \$ 37.40

Service and Maintenance on Alarm and Security Systems.

Maintenance, repair and /or replacement of defective (or damaged) equipment on, but not limited to, Burglar - Fire - Security - CCTV - Card Access - Life Safety Systems and associated devices. (Whether by service contract of T&M by customer request.)

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:  
Journeyworker: \$ 21.07 \$ 21.85

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 17, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 17, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-3H

**Electrician**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Electrician

**DISTRICT 9**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

**WAGES**

Per Hour: 07/01/2023 04/11/2024

Electrician  
Audio/Sound and  
Temporary Light/  
Power \$ 61.00 \$ 62.00

Evening (Swing Shift):

Electrician  
Audio/Sound and  
Temporary Light/  
Power 71.58 72.75

Night (Graveyard Shift):  
Electrician  
Audio/Sound and  
Temporary Light 80.17 81.49

Solar-Photovoltaic Systems

Group 1 61.00 62.00  
All tasks not listed in Group 2

|         |       |       |
|---------|-------|-------|
| Group 2 | 31.25 | 32.00 |
|---------|-------|-------|

D.C portion and associated mechanical equipment related to solar systems,  
(excluding battery storage and its associated equipment) including work related to  
Weather Stations and Data Acquisitions/Monitoring Systems on solar photovoltaic systems.

Mounting of PV modules.

Mounting of DC optimizers to back of modules if the installation calls for this equipment.

Mounting of microinverters to back of modules and install trunk cabling on racking if called for.

Module to module connection of PV modules to adjacent modules. If racking manufacturer provides integrated inter-row cable management,  
install string jumper to complete the string in full in same sub-array.

If racking manufacturer does not provide integrated inter-row cable management, run conduit between rows, bond it and run string jumper to  
complete string in full in same sub-array.

Installation of weather stations and other weather station relevant sensors as specified.

Installation of data acquisition system (DAS) for PV system monitoring.

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

|                        |                    |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Electrician            | \$ 63.84<br>67.69* | \$ 66.00<br>69.91* |
| Swing Shift:           | 72.58<br>77.10*    | 74.96<br>79.56*    |
| Graveyard Shift:       | 79.96<br>85.02*    | 82.54<br>87.69*    |
| Temporary Light/Power: | 28.56<br>31.81*    | 30.33<br>33.64*    |
| Group 1:               | 63.84<br>67.69*    | 66.00<br>69.91*    |
| Group 2:               | 26.55<br>28.52*    | 27.20<br>29.23*    |

\* Applies when premium (OT) wages are paid.

Temporary Light and Power benefit rate applies for three or less workers.

Reduce benefit rate by 6.2% for any employee who has accumulated wages of \$137,700 for the same employer.

## OVERTIME PAY

See (A, H) on OVERTIME PAGE

See (B) for Temporary Light and Power

## HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

## REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages Per Hour:

|                    |            |            |
|--------------------|------------|------------|
| One (1) year terms |            |            |
| First term:        | 07/01/2023 | 04/11/2024 |
| 0-6 mos.           | \$ 18.00   | \$ 18.00   |
| 7-12 mos.          | 18.50      | 18.50      |
| Second term:       |            |            |
| 0-6 mos.           | 19.50      | 19.50      |
| 7-12 mos.          | 20.50      | 20.50      |
| Third term:        |            |            |
| 0-6 mos.           | 21.50      | 21.50      |
| 7-12 mos.          | 22.50      | 22.50      |
| Fourth term:       |            |            |
| 0-6 mos.           | 23.50      | 23.50      |
| 7-12 mos.          | 25.50      | 25.50      |
| Fifth term/MIJ:    |            |            |
| 0-12 mos.          | 26.75      | 27.50      |



|                                 |          |          |
|---------------------------------|----------|----------|
| 13-18 mos.                      | 31.25    | 32.00    |
| Supplemental Benefits per hour: |          |          |
| One (1) year terms:             |          |          |
| First Term:                     | Regular  | Overtime |
| 0-6 mos.                        | \$ 16.43 | \$ 17.63 |
| 7-12 mos.                       | 16.69    | 17.92    |
| Second Term:                    |          |          |
| 0-6 mos.                        | 17.21    | 18.51    |
| 7-12 mos.                       | 17.74    | 19.10    |
| Third Term:                     |          |          |
| 0-6 mos.                        | 18.27    | 19.70    |
| 7-12 mos.                       | 18.79    | 20.28    |
| Fourth Term:                    |          |          |
| 0-6 mos.                        | 19.31    | 20.87    |
| 7-12 mos.                       | 20.36    | 22.05    |
| Fifth Term/MIJ:                 |          |          |
| 1-12 mos.                       | 24.13    | 25.82    |
| 13-18 mos.                      | 26.55    | 28.52    |

9-3

### Electrician - Highway and Street Lighting, Traffic Signals and Controls

09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Electrician - Highway and Street Lighting, Traffic Signals and Controls **DISTRICT 9**

#### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

#### WAGES

Per hour:

|                                   | 07/01/2023 | 04/18/2024 |
|-----------------------------------|------------|------------|
| Electro Pole Electrician          | \$ 61.00   | \$ 62.00   |
| Electro Pole Foundation Installer | 46.66      | 47.66      |
| Electro Pole Maintainer           | 40.61      | 41.61      |

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

|                                   | 07/01/2023         | 04/18/2024         |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Electro Pole Electrician          | \$ 65.91<br>69.77* | \$ 68.20<br>72.12* |
| Electro Pole Foundation Installer | 50.05<br>53.00*    | 51.68<br>54.69*    |
| Electro Pole Maintainer           | 45.40<br>47.97*    | 47.03<br>49.66*    |

\*Applies when premium wages are paid

Note: Reduce benefit rate by 6.2% for any employee who has accumulated wages in \$137,700 for the same employer.

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (A, B, E4, F, K) on OVERTIME PAGE

B - Applies to Electro Pole Foundation Installer

E4 - Applies to Electro Pole Maintainer

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**Elevator Constructor**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Elevator Constructor

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Rockland: Entire County except for the Township of Stony Point

Westchester: Entire County except for the Townships of Bedford, Lewisboro, Cortland, Mt. Kisco, North Salem, Pound Ridge, Somers and Yorktown.

**WAGES**

Per hour:

07/01/2023

Elevator Constructor \$ 77.49

Modernization &  
Service/Repair \$ 60.89

NOTE - The 'Employer Registration' (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30,2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Elevator Constructor \$ 45.574

Modernization &  
Service/Repairs 44.412

**OVERTIME PAY**

Constructor See ( D, M, T ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

Modern/Service See ( B, F, S ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

WAGES PER HOUR:

\*Note:1st, 2nd, 3rd Terms are based on Average wage of Constructor & Modernization.

Terms 4 thru 9 Based on Journeyman's wage of classification Working in.

6 MONTH TERMS:

| 1st Term* | 2nd & 3rd Term* | 4th & 5th Term | 6th & 7th Term | 8th & 9th Term |
|-----------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 50%       | 50%             | 55%            | 65%            | 75%            |

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Elevator Constructor

|                |         |
|----------------|---------|
| 1st Term       | \$ 0.00 |
| 2nd & 3rd Term | 36.024  |
| 4th & 5th Term | 36.943  |
| 6th & 7th Term | 38.448  |
| 8th & 9th Term | 39.953  |

Modernization &  
Service/Repair

|                |         |
|----------------|---------|
| 1st Term       | \$ 0.00 |
| 2nd & 3rd Term | 35.694  |
| 4th & 5th Term | 36.525  |
| 6th & 7th Term | 37.948  |
| 8th & 9th Term | 39.38   |

|                |                   |
|----------------|-------------------|
| <b>Glazier</b> | <b>09/01/2023</b> |
|----------------|-------------------|

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Glazier

**DISTRICT** 8

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour: 7/01/2023

Glazier & Glass Tinting \$ 61.64

\*Scaffolding 65.64

Window Film

\*\*Repair & Maintenance 30.76

\*Scaffolding includes swing scaffold, mechanical equipment, scissor jacks, man lifts, booms & buckets 30' or more, but not pipe scaffolding.

\*\*Repair & Maintenance- All repair & maintenance work on a particular building whenever performed, where the total cumulative Repair & Maintenance contract value is under \$184,000.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour: 7/01/2023

Glazier & Glass Tinting \$ 40.20

Window Film

Repair & Maintenance 23.19

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

For 'Repair & Maintenance' see (B, B2, I, S) on overtime page.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (4, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

For 'Repair & Maintenance'

Paid: See(5, 6, 16, 25)

Overtime: See(5, 6, 16, 25)

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage per hour:

(1) year terms at the following wage rates:

7/01/2023

1st term \$ 21.93

2nd term 30.05

3rd term 39.95

4th term 48.97

Supplemental Benefits:

(Per hour)

1st term \$ 18.25

2nd term 25.97

3rd term 31.27

4th term 34.32

8-1087 (DC9 NYC)

|                                     |                   |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Insulator - Heat &amp; Frost</b> | <b>09/01/2023</b> |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Insulator - Heat & Frost

**DISTRICT** 4

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

**WAGES**

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

Insulators

Heat & Frost \$ 70.51

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Insulators \$ 35.76  
Heat & Frost

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, \*Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

\* Triple time for Labor Day (If worked)

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages:

1 year terms.

Wages Per Hour:

| 1st      | 2nd      | 3rd      | 4th      |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| \$ 28.20 | \$ 35.26 | \$ 42.31 | \$ 49.36 |

Supplemental Benefits:

|          |          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| \$ 14.30 | \$ 17.88 | \$ 21.46 | \$ 25.03 |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|

4-12

**Ironworker**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Ironworker

**DISTRICT 9**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

| Per Hour:               | 07/01/2023 | 01/01/2024              |
|-------------------------|------------|-------------------------|
| Stone Derrickmen Rigger | \$ 72.90   | Additional<br>+ \$ 1.64 |

|                             |       |           |
|-----------------------------|-------|-----------|
| Stone Handset<br>Derrickman | 70.47 | + \$ 1.11 |
|-----------------------------|-------|-----------|

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Stone Derrickmen Rigger | \$ 43.10 |
|-------------------------|----------|

|                             |       |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| Stone Handset<br>Derrickman | 42.84 |
|-----------------------------|-------|

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, D1, \*E, Q, \*\*V) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*Time and one-half shall be paid for all work on Saturday up to eight (8) hours and double time shall be paid for all work thereafter.

\*\* Benefits same premium as wages on Holidays only

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (18) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Work stops at schedule lunch break with full day's pay.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage per hour:

Stone Derrickmen Rigger:

|            | 1st      | 2nd      | 3rd      | 4th      |
|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 07/01/2023 | \$ 35.90 | \$ 51.53 | \$ 57.32 | \$ 63.11 |

Supplemental Benefits:

|            |       |       |       |       |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Per hour:  |       |       |       |       |
| 07/01/2023 | 22.11 | 32.58 | 32.58 | 32.58 |

Stone Handset:

1/2 year terms at the following hourly wage rate:

|     |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1st | 2nd | 3rd | 4th |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|

|            |       |       |       |       |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 07/01/2023 | 34.56 | 49.75 | 55.33 | 60.90 |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|

Supplemental Benefits:

Per hour:

|            |       |       |       |       |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 07/01/2023 | 22.10 | 32.46 | 32.46 | 32.46 |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|

9-197D/R

**Ironworker**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Ironworker

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

Ornamental \$ 46.90

Chain Link Fence 46.90

Guide Rail 46.90

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyworker: \$ 63.04

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, B1, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Apprentices Hired after 9/1/18:

1 year terms

07/01/2023

1st Term \$ 21.13

2nd Term 24.77

3rd Term 28.40

4th Term 32.06

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st Term \$ 17.90

2nd Term 19.15

3rd Term 20.41

4th Term 21.67

4-580-Or

**Ironworker**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Ironworker

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

PER HOUR:

07/01/2023

01/01/2024

07/01/2024

Ironworker:

Additional

Additional

Structural \$ 57.20

\$ 1.75/Hr.\*

\$ 1.75/Hr.\*

Bridges

Machinery

(\*)To be allocated at a later date.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

PER HOUR PAID:

Journeyman \$ 87.35

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, B1, Q, \*V) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*NOTE: Benefits are calculated for every hour paid

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES****WAGES PER HOUR:**

6 month terms at the following rate:

|           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 1st       | \$ 29.73 |
| 2nd       | 30.33    |
| 3rd - 6th | 30.94    |

Supplemental Benefits

PER HOUR PAID:

All Terms \$ 60.69

4-40/361-Str

**Ironworker****09/01/2023****JOB DESCRIPTION** Ironworker**DISTRICT** 4**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Rockland: Southern section - south of Convent Road and east of Blue Hills Road.

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2023

Reinforcing &  
Metal Lathing \$ 56.95

"Base" Wage \$ 55.20  
plus \$ 1.75

"Base" Wage is used to calculate overtime hours only.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Reinforcing &  
Metal Lathing \$ 42.72

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q, \*X) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*Only \$23.50 per Hour for non worked hours

Supplemental Benefit Premiums for Overtime Hours worked:

Time & One Half \$ 49.47  
Double Time \$ 56.22

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 13, \*18, \*\*19, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

\*Note: Work performed after first 4 Hours.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

(1) year terms at the following wage rates:

| 1st term                               | 2nd term                | 3rd term                | 4th Term                |
|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Wage Per Hour:<br>\$ 22.55             | \$ 28.38                | \$ 34.68                | \$ 37.18                |
| "Base" Wage<br>\$ 21.00<br>plus \$1.55 | \$ 26.80<br>plus \$1.58 | \$ 33.10<br>plus \$1.58 | \$ 35.60<br>plus \$1.58 |

"Base" Wage is used to calculate overtime hours ONLY.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENIFITS**

Per Hour:

|          |          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1st term | 2nd term | 3rd term | 4th Term |
| \$ 18.17 | \$ 21.34 | \$ 22.00 | \$ 22.50 |

4-46Reinf

|                |                   |
|----------------|-------------------|
| <b>Laborer</b> | <b>09/01/2023</b> |
|----------------|-------------------|

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Laborer

**DISTRICT 9**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

**WAGES**

Per hour:

|                            |            |                       |
|----------------------------|------------|-----------------------|
| Striper (Highway/streets): | 07/01/2023 | 07/01/2024            |
| Striping-Machine Operator  | \$ 40.00   | Additional<br>\$ 3.00 |
| Striping Thermoplastic     | 44.00      |                       |
| Flagger - Traffic Safety*  | 38.00      |                       |

Note: \* Includes but is not limited to: Positioning of cones and directing of traffic using handheld devices. Excludes the Driver/Operator of equipment used in protection of traffic safety.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour paid:

|               |          |
|---------------|----------|
| Journeyworker | \$ 17.27 |
|---------------|----------|

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, H) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 13) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 13) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

|                            |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| 1st Term (1-2000 hours)    | \$ 30.86 |
| 2nd Term (2001-4000 hours) | 32.50    |

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| All Terms | 17.27 |
|-----------|-------|

9-1010-LS

|                |                   |
|----------------|-------------------|
| <b>Laborer</b> | <b>09/01/2023</b> |
|----------------|-------------------|

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Laborer

**DISTRICT 9**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

**WAGES**

|   |            |                       |
|---|------------|-----------------------|
| Per hour:   | 07/01/2023 | 07/01/2024            |
| Laborer/Excavation  |            | Additional<br>\$ 2.30 |
| **Asbestos and Lead Abatement &<br>Removal, Hazardous Waste Removal<br>(including soil) | \$ 44.50   |                       |
| Basic   | 44.50      |                       |
| Flagman   | 44.50      |                       |
| Pipelayer   | 44.50      |                       |
| *Tree Work, *Landscape  | 44.50      |                       |

\*Includes trimming, cutting, planting and/or removal of trees.

\*\* Applies to Heavy & Highway projects

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

|               |          |
|---------------|----------|
| Journeyworker | \$ 52.23 |
|---------------|----------|

Note: No payment of Supplemental Benefits is required on paid holidays, when employees do not work.

### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

When an observed holiday falls on a Saturday, work done shall be paid at double time.

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (2, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (2, 5, 6, 11, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wage per hour:

1000 hour terms at the following hourly wage rate.

07/01/2023

|     |           |          |
|-----|-----------|----------|
| 1st | 0 - 1000  | \$ 22.25 |
| 2nd | 1001-2000 | 26.70    |
| 3rd | 2001-3000 | 33.38    |
| 4th | 3001-4000 | 40.05    |

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

All Apprentices 52.23

9-731Ex

### Laborer

09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Laborer

**DISTRICT** 9

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

### WAGES

Per hour:

GROUP 14: Blasters.

GROUP 16: Tunnel workers - including Miners, Drill Runners, Iron Men, Maintenance Men, Conveyor Men, Safety Miners, Riggers, Block Layers, Cement Finishers, Rod Men, Caulkers, Powder Carriers, Miners' Helpers, Chuck Tenders, Track Men, Nippers, Brake Men, Derail Men, Form Men, Bottom Bell, Top Bell or Signal men, Form Workers, Movers, Concrete Workers, Shaft Men, Tunnel Laborers and Caulkers' Helpers.

GROUP 17: All others including: Powder Watchmen, Top Laborers and Changehouse Attendants.

Wages: (per hour) 07/01/2023

Laborer (Tunnel)-FREE AIR:

|           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| Group 14  | \$ 75.40 |
| Group 16  | 72.10    |
| Group 17* | 66.65    |

Small Bore Micro  
Tunnel Machines 80% of rates above

For Repairs on Existing  
Water Tunnels 90% of rates above

For Repairs of Sewer &  
Drainage Tunnels 85% of rates above

For Repair & Maintenance  
of all Subway &  
Vehicular Tunnels 80% of rates above

\*An additional \$3.00 per day when using an air spade, jack hammer or pavement breaker.

Note: Employer shall pay \$10.00 per day for each half mile starting at a point 500 feet from the bottom of the shaft.

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:



|          |          |
|----------|----------|
| GROUP 14 | \$ 53.97 |
| GROUP 16 | 51.76    |
| GROUP 17 | 47.91    |

Small Bore Micro  
Tunnel Machines 80% of rates above

For Repairs on Existing  
Water Tunnels 90% of rates above

For Repairs of Sewer &  
Drainage Tunnels 85% of rates above

For Repair & Maintenance  
of all Subway &  
Vehicular Tunnels 80% of rates above

#### OVERTIME PAY

OVERTIME: For Laborer (Free Air) See ( D, M, R\* ) on OVERTIME PAGE.  
For Repair Categories See ( B, F, R\* ) on OVERTIME PAGE.  
& Micro Tunneling  
\* Straight time first 8 hours, double time after 8 hours.

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 9, 11, 12, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 9, 11, 12, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Good Friday may be exchanged for one of the holidays listed.

9-147Tnl/Free

### Laborer - Building 09/01/2023

#### JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Building

DISTRICT 9

#### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

#### WAGES

|                                   |            |                       |
|-----------------------------------|------------|-----------------------|
| Per hour:                         | 07/01/2023 | 01/01/2024            |
| Basic Laborer and<br>Mason Tender | \$ 43.80*  | Additional<br>\$ 1.25 |

\*Before calculating premium wage deduct \$3.00

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

|                                   |          |
|-----------------------------------|----------|
| Basic Laborer and<br>Mason Tender | \$ 29.39 |
|-----------------------------------|----------|

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, B2, E, E2, Q, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

#### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wage per hour:

1000 hour terms at the following wage rate:

|   |           |           |           |           |
|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Term:   | 1st       | 2nd       | 3rd       | 4th       |
| Basic Laborer and<br>Mason Tender<br>07/01/2023 | \$ 21.80* | \$ 23.55* | \$ 25.05* | \$ 27.55* |

\*Before calculating premium wage deduct \$0.50

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

All Terms  
07/01/2023

\$ 10.47

9-MTDC(79)

---

**Laborer - Building****09/01/2023**

---

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Laborer - Building

**DISTRICT 9**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

**WAGES**

Per hour:

07/01/2023

Skilled Interior Demolition Laborer:

\$ 39.70\*

General Interior Demolition Laborer:

28.89\*\*

\* Before calculating overtime wages deduct \$1.70

\*\*General Demolition Laborer performs manual work and work incidental to demolition, such as loading and carting of debris from work site to an area where it can be loaded into trucks for removal. Also performs clean-up of the site when demolition is complete.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Skilled Interior Demolition Laborer:

24.84

General Interior Demolition Laborer:

19.16

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, B2, I, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage Per Hour:

1000 hour terms at the following wage rate:

| 1st       | 2nd       | 3rd       | 4th       |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| \$ 21.80* | \$ 23.55* | \$ 25.05* | \$ 27.55* |

\* Before calculating overtime wages deduct \$0.50

Supplemental Benefits Per Hour:

All Terms:

10.47

9-MTDC (79-ID)

---

**Laborer - Building****09/01/2023**

---

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Laborer - Building

**DISTRICT 9**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

**WAGES**

Per hour:

07/01/2023

Laborer:

Laborer-Concrete

(including flag person) \$ 42.53  
+ \$7.75\*

\* This portion is not subjected to overtime premiums.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour

\$ 19.70  
+ \$8.00\*\*

\*\* This portion subjected to overtime premiums only on codes (E,Q)

**OVERTIME PAY**

OVERTIME: See (A,E,Q) on OVERTIME PAGE attached.  
See (B,E,Q,) for work below street level to top of foundation.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

Terms based on hours listed:

| 1st      | 2nd       | 3rd       |
|----------|-----------|-----------|
| 0-1334   | 1334-2668 | 2669-4000 |
| \$ 18.57 | \$ 19.95  | \$ 25.68  |
| +\$1.99* | +\$6.82*  | +\$7.30*  |

\* This portion is not subjected to overtime premiums.

Supplemental Benefits:

Per hour:

|          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|
| \$ 12.20 | \$ 16.20 | \$ 16.20 |
| +\$2.00* | +\$2.45* | +\$3.55* |

Journeyworker rate applies after 4000 hours

\*This portion subjected to same premium as wages.

9-6A/18A/20-C

**Laborer - Building**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Laborer - Building

**DISTRICT 9**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

**WAGES**

|                           |            |            |
|---------------------------|------------|------------|
| Per hour:                 | 07/01/2023 | 01/01/2024 |
| Building:                 |            | Additional |
| Plasterer Tender and      |            |            |
| Spray Fireproofing Tender | \$ 43.80*  | \$ 1.25    |

\* Before calculating overtime wages deduct \$3.00.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyworker \$ 29.39

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, B2, E, E2, Q, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage per hour:

1000 hours terms at the following wage.

| 1st      | 2nd      | 3rd      | 4th      |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| \$21.80* | \$23.55* | \$25.05* | \$27.55* |

\* Before calculating overtime wages deduct \$ 0.50

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

07/01/2023

All Terms: \$ 10.47

9-30 (79)

**Laborer - Building**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Laborer - Building

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

### WAGES

|                                 |            |  |
|---------------------------------|------------|--|
| Per Hour:                       | 07/01/2023 | 01/02/2024                                   |
| Asbestos, Lead<br>and Hazardous | \$ 39.50*  | Additional<br>\$ 1.50/Hr.<br>to be allocated |

Material Abatement  
Laborer

(Re-Roofing Removal See Roofer)

NOTE: Asbestos removed from Mechanical Systems not to be scrapped  
See Asbestos Worker

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

|         |          |
|---------|----------|
| Laborer | \$ 19.65 |
|---------|----------|

### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, B2, I) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*Calculate at \$39.50 per hour then add \$0.95

### HOLIDAY

|           |                                   |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| Paid:     | See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE           |
| Overtime: | See (5, 6, 8, 28) on HOLIDAY PAGE |

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

1000 hour terms at the following;

Per Hour:

|          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1st term | \$ 20.50* |
| 2nd Term | 21.50**   |
| 3rd Term | 24.50***  |
| 4th Term | 26.50**** |

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFIT

Per Hour:

|           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| All Terms | \$ 14.25 |
|-----------|----------|

### OVERTIME PAY:

\*Calculate at \$20.00 per hour then add \$0.50

\*\*Calculate at \$21.00 per hour then add \$0.50

\*\*\*Calculate at \$24.00 per hour then add \$0.50

\*\*\*\*Calculate at \$26.00 per hour then add \$0.50

4-NYDC(78)

### Laborer - Building

09/01/2023

### JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Building

DISTRICT 9

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

### WAGES

|                             |            |            |
|-----------------------------|------------|------------|
| Per hour:                   | 07/01/2023 | 01/01/2024 |
| Skilled Demolition Laborer: | \$ 41.93*  | Additional |
| General Demolition Laborer: | 30.51**    | \$1.25     |

\*Before calculating overtime wages deduct \$3.00

\*\*Before calculating overtime wages deduct \$2.35

\*\*General Demolition Laborer performs manual work and work incidental to demolition, such as loading and carting of debris from work site to an area where it can be loaded into trucks for removal. Also performs clean-up of the site when demolition is complete.

NOTE: Total Demolition Only: Demolition shall be the complete demolition (wrecking) or dismantling of entire buildings or structures. Also may include the removal of all or any portion of a roof in which structural change is to occur. Structural change is defined as the removal of structural slabs, steel members, concrete members and penetration through the structural slab.

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker:

Skilled Demolition Laborer: \$ 28.27  
General Demolition Laborer: 21.33

## OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

## HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

## REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wage per hour:

(1) year terms at the following wage.

| 07/01/2023 |           |           |           |  |
|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
| 1st        | 2nd       | 3rd       | 4th       |  |
| \$ 21.80*  | \$ 23.55* | \$ 25.05* | \$ 27.55* |  |

\*Before calculating overtime wages deduct \$0.50

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

All Terms:  
07/01/2023 \$ 10.47

9-79/95

## Laborer - Concrete & Asphalt Paving

09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Laborer - Concrete & Asphalt Paving

**DISTRICT** 9

## ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

## WAGES

Group 1: Slurry Seal Coater, Maintenance Safety Surface, Small Power Tool Operator, Play Equipment Installer, Temporary Fence Installer & Repairs, Laborer.

Group 2: Production Paving Work: Shoveler, small equipment operator.

Per hour: 07/01/2023

|                              |                     |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| Concrete Formsetter          | \$ 48.85 + \$ 7.25* |
| Asphalt Screeper/Micro Paver | 49.95 + \$ 7.25*    |
| Asphalt Raker                | 58.85 + \$ 7.25*    |
| Group 1                      | 44.98 + \$ 7.25*    |
| Group 2                      | 44.98 + \$ 7.25*    |

\* This portion is not subjected to overtime premiums.

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker \$ 44.62

Note: No payment of supplemental benefits is required on paid holidays, when employees do not work.

## OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

Note: Saturday premium rate applies from 7:00 am on Saturday to 6:59 am Sunday

Note: Sunday premium rate applies from Sunday 7:00 am to Monday 6:59 am.

## HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, \*11, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE

HOLIDAY:

Overtime: See (21,22)\*\* on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Note: See (5,20) Holiday pay -at the single time pay rate-shall be prorated based on 25% of a day's wages and benefits for each day worked during that calendar week.

\*\*New Year's Day and Christmas Day: If an employee is performing work on these (2) days the employee will receive the single rate plus 25%.

\* Columbus Day shall be an unpaid holiday. In the event work is performed on Columbus Day, wages shall be paid on a double time basis.

Note-When Independence day falls on Saturday, it will be observed on that Saturday, however, when it occurs on a Sunday, it will be observed on the Monday.

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wage per hour:

2000 hours term:

|                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1st term            | 2nd term            |
| 1-1999              | 2000-4000           |
| \$ 30.86 + \$ 7.25* | \$ 32.50 + \$ 7.25* |

\* This portion is not subjected to overtime premiums.

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

2000 hours term:

|          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1st term | 2nd term  |
| 1-1999   | 2000-4000 |
| \$ 17.15 | \$ 17.15  |

9-1010H/H

### Laborer - Trac Drill

09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Laborer - Trac Drill

**DISTRICT** 9

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

### WAGES

Group 1: Chipper/Jackhammer, Powder Carrier, Hydraulic Chuck tender, Chuck Tender and Nipper, Magazine Keeper

Group 2: Hydraulic Trac Drill

Group 3: Air Trac, Wagon and Quarry bar

Group 4: Blaster

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

|         |          |
|---------|----------|
| Group 1 | \$ 44.50 |
| Group 2 | 51.85    |
| Group 3 | 51.02    |
| Group 4 | 57.71    |

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

All Classifications 52.23

### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

When an observed holiday falls on a Saturday, work done shall be paid at double time.

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (2, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (2, 5, 6, 11, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wage per hour:

1000 hour terms at the following hourly wage rate.

07/01/2023

|     |           |          |
|-----|-----------|----------|
| 1st | 0 - 1000  | \$ 22.25 |
| 2nd | 1001-2000 | 26.70    |
| 3rd | 2001-3000 | 33.38    |
| 4th | 3001-4000 | 40.05    |

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

All Apprentices 52.23

9-731/29

**Laborer - Tunnel**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Laborer - Tunnel

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

**WAGES**

GROUP 5: Blasters and Mucking Machine Operators

GROUP 6: Tunnel Workers\* \* (including Miners, Drill Runners, Iron Men, Maintenance Men, Inside Muck Lock Tender, Pumpmen, Electricians, Cement Finishers, Rod Men, Caulkers, Carpenters, Hydraulic Men, Shield Drivers, Monorail Operators, Motor Men, Conveyor Men, Safety Miners, Powder Carriers, Pan Men, Riggers, Miner's Helpers, Chuck Tenders, Track Men, Nippers, Brake Men, Form Workers, Concrete Workers, Tunnel Laborers, Caulker's Helpers), Hose Men, Grout Men, Gravel Men, Derail Men and Cable Men.

GROUP 7: Top Nipper

GROUP 8,9: Outside Man Lock Tender, Outside Muck Lock Tender, Shaft Men, Gauge Tender and Signal Men.

GROUP 10: Powder Watchmen, Top Laborers and Changehouse Attendants.

WAGES: (per hour)

07/01/2023

Laborer (Compressed Air):

|           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| GROUP 5   | \$ 79.02 |
| GROUP 6   | 76.21    |
| GROUP 7   | 74.94    |
| GROUP 8,9 | 73.43    |
| GROUP 10  | 64.66    |

Note: For jobs bid before July 1, 2010 employer shall pay \$6.00 per day for each one half (1/2) mile or fraction starting from a point 500 feet from the shaft. For all jobs bid after July 1, 2010, said premium shall be \$10.00 per day.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS:

per hour:

|           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| GROUP 5   | \$ 56.19 |
| GROUP 6   | 54.44    |
| GROUP 7   | 53.34    |
| GROUP 8,9 | 52.51    |
| GROUP 10  | 49.65    |

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (D, M, \*R) on OVERTIME PAGE

NOTE: Time and one-half to be paid for all overtime repair-maintenance work on existing equipment and facilities.

\* Straight time first 8 hours, double time after 8 hours.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 9, 11, 12, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 9, 11, 12, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Good Friday may be exchanged for one of the holidays listed.

9-147Tnl/Comp Air

**Mason**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason

**DISTRICT** 4

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

## WAGES

|                              |            |
|------------------------------|------------|
| Per Hour:                    | 07/01/2023 |
| Brick/Block Layer            | \$ 65.39   |
| Base Wage for OT Calculation | 55.24      |

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

|                   |          |
|-------------------|----------|
| Brick/Block Layer | \$ 32.60 |
|-------------------|----------|

## OVERTIME PAY

See (A, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

Note: OT Calculated on Base Wage plus \$ 10.15/hr.

## HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

## REGISTERED APPRENTICES

(800 hour) Terms at the following Percentage of Journey workers "Base Wage" plus \$ 5.40/hr.:

|     |     |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1st | 2nd | 3rd | 4th | 5th |
| 50% | 60% | 70% | 80% | 90% |

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

|                 |          |
|-----------------|----------|
| All Apprentices | \$ 23.60 |
|-----------------|----------|

4-1Brk

## Mason - Building

09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 9

## ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

## WAGES

|                            |            |            |
|----------------------------|------------|------------|
| Building                   | 07/01/2023 | 01/01/2024 |
| Wages per hour:            |            | Additional |
| Mosaic & Terrazzo Mechanic | \$ 60.65   | \$1.06     |
| Mosaic & Terrazzo Finisher | 59.04      |            |

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

|                            |                       |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Mosaic & Terrazzo Mechanic | \$ 30.26*<br>+ \$9.16 |
| Mosaic & Terrazzo Finisher | \$ 30.26*<br>+ \$9.15 |

\*This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

## OVERTIME PAY

See (A, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

07/01/2023- Deduct \$7.25 from hourly wages before calculating overtime.

## HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Easter Sunday is an observed holiday. Holidays falling on a Saturday will be observed on that Saturday. Holidays falling on a Sunday will be celebrated on the Monday.

## REGISTERED APPRENTICES

|                 |     |       |       |       |       |       |
|-----------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Wages Per hour: | 1st | 2nd   | 3rd   | 4th   | 5th   | 6th   |
|                 | 0-  | 1501- | 3001- | 3751- | 4501- | 5251- |



| 1500     | 3000     | 3750     | 4500     | 5250     | 6000     |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| \$ 25.82 | \$ 33.19 | \$ 36.39 | \$ 40.38 | \$ 48.52 | \$ 54.59 |

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

|         |         |          |          |          |          |
|---------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| \$6.00* | \$7.72* | \$18.16* | \$23.27* | \$24.21* | \$27.24* |
| +\$3.21 | +\$4.12 | +\$5.50  | +\$6.41  | +\$7.33  | +\$8.29  |

\*This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

9-7/3

|                         |                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Mason - Building</b> | <b>09/01/2023</b> |
|-------------------------|-------------------|

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

**WAGES**

|              |            |            |            |
|--------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Per hour:    | 07/01/2023 | 12/04/2023 | 06/03/2024 |
|              |            | Additional | Additional |
| Tile Setters | \$ 63.46   | \$ 0.73    | \$ 0.73    |

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

|           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| Per Hour: | \$ 26.46* |
|           | + 10.05   |

\*This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, \*E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

Work beyond 10 hours on Saturday shall be paid at double the hourly wage rate.

**HOLIDAY**

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| Paid:     | See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE                    |
| Overtime: | See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE |

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage per hour:

750 hour terms at the following wage rate:

| 1st<br>1-<br>750      | 2nd<br>751-<br>1500 | 3rd<br>1501-<br>2250 | 4th<br>2251-<br>3000 | 5th<br>3001-<br>3750 | 6th<br>3751-<br>4500 | 7th<br>4501-<br>5250 | 8th<br>5251-<br>6000 | 9th<br>6001-<br>6750 | 10th<br>6501-<br>7000 |
|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 07/01/2023<br>\$21.70 | \$26.66             | \$33.75              | \$38.69              | \$42.25              | \$45.70              | \$49.29              | \$54.23              | \$57.09              | \$61.25               |

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

| 1st                               | 2nd                 | 3rd                 | 4th                 | 5th                  | 6th                  | 7th                  | 8th                  | 9th                  | 10th                 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 07/01/2023<br>\$12.55*<br>+ \$.73 | \$12.55*<br>+ \$.78 | \$15.36*<br>+ \$.88 | \$15.36*<br>+ \$.88 | \$16.36*<br>+ \$1.37 | \$17.86*<br>+ \$1.42 | \$18.86*<br>+ \$1.83 | \$18.86*<br>+ \$1.88 | \$16.86*<br>+ \$6.03 | \$22.11*<br>+ \$6.61 |

\*This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

9-7/52

|                         |                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Mason - Building</b> | <b>09/01/2023</b> |
|-------------------------|-------------------|

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

|           |            |            |
|-----------|------------|------------|
| Per hour: | 07/01/2023 | 07/03/2023 |
|-----------|------------|------------|

Building-Marble Restoration:  
Marble, Stone & \$ 47.22 \$ 47.44

Terrazzo Polisher

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Journeyworker:

Building-Marble Restoration:  
Marble, Stone &  
Polisher \$ 30.29 \$ 30.64

### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, \*E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*ON SATURDAYS, 8TH HOUR AND SUCCESSIVE HOURS PAID AT DOUBLE HOURLY RATE.

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

1ST TERM APPRENTICE GETS PAID FOR ALL OBSERVED HOLIDAYS.

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES per hour:

900 hour term at the following wage:

| 1st<br>1-<br>900 | 2nd<br>901-<br>1800 | 3rd<br>1801-<br>2700 | 4th<br>2701 |
|------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| \$ 33.04         | \$ 37.78            | \$ 42.49             | \$ 47.22    |

Supplemental Benefits Per Hour:  
27.65 28.52 29.41 30.29

07/03/2023

900 hour term at the following wage:

| 1st<br>1-<br>900 | 2nd<br>901-<br>1800 | 3rd<br>1801-<br>2700 | 4th<br>2701 |
|------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| \$ 33.19         | \$ 37.95            | \$ 42.69             | \$ 47.44    |

Supplemental Benefits Per Hour:  
27.99 28.86 29.76 30.64

9-7/24-MP

## Mason - Building

09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 9

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

### WAGES

Per Hour:

07/01/2023 7/03/2023

Marble Cutters & Setters \$ 62.82 \$ 63.12

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Journeyworker \$ 39.03 \$ 39.34

### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

## REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wage Per Hour:

07/01/2023

750 hour terms at the following wage

| 1st        | 2nd           | 3rd           | 4th           | 5th           | 6th           | 7th           | 8th      |
|------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------|
| 0-<br>3000 | 3001-<br>3750 | 3751-<br>4500 | 4501-<br>5250 | 5251-<br>6000 | 6001-<br>6750 | 6751-<br>7500 | 7500+    |
| \$ 26.42   | \$ 39.62      | \$ 42.91      | \$ 46.22      | \$ 49.52      | \$ 53.38      | \$ 59.67      | \$ 62.82 |

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

07/01/2023

| 1st      | 2nd      | 3rd      | 4th      | 5th      | 6th      | 7th      | 8th      |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| \$ 25.38 | \$ 28.86 | \$ 29.74 | \$ 30.60 | \$ 31.48 | \$ 36.44 | \$ 38.17 | \$ 39.03 |

07/03/2023

Wage Per Hour:

750 hour terms at the following wage.

| 1st        | 2nd           | 3rd           | 4th           | 5th           | 6th           | 7th           | 8th      |
|------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------|
| 0-<br>3000 | 3001-<br>3750 | 3751-<br>4500 | 4501-<br>5250 | 5251-<br>6000 | 6001-<br>6750 | 6751-<br>7500 | 7500+    |
| \$ 26.60   | \$ 39.82      | \$ 43.13      | \$ 46.45      | \$ 49.78      | \$ 53.64      | \$ 59.95      | \$ 63.12 |

Supplemental Benefits Per Hour:

| 1st      | 2nd      | 3rd      | 4th      | 5th      | 6th      | 7th      | 8th      |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| \$ 25.54 | \$ 29.09 | \$ 29.97 | \$ 30.84 | \$ 31.72 | \$ 36.73 | \$ 38.48 | \$ 39.34 |

9-7/4

## Mason - Building

09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 9

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

### WAGES

|               |            |            |            |
|---------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Per hour:     | 07/01/2023 | 12/04/2023 | 06/03/2024 |
|               |            | Additional | Additional |
| Tile Finisher | \$ 48.78   | \$ 0.59    | \$ 0.60    |

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

|           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| Per Hour: | \$ 23.31* |
|           | + \$9.87  |

\* This portion of benefits is subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

### OVERTIME PAY

See (A, \*E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

Double time rate after 10 hours on Saturdays

### HOLIDAY

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| Paid:     | See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE                    |
| Overtime: | See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE |

9-7/88-tf

## Mason - Building

09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 9

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

### WAGES

|           |            |            |
|-----------|------------|------------|
| Per hour: | 07/01/2023 | 07/03/2023 |
|-----------|------------|------------|

|  |          |          |
|--|----------|----------|
| Marble, Stone,<br>Maintenance Finishers: | \$ 27.26 | \$ 27.44 |
|--|----------|----------|

Note 1: An additional \$2.00 per hour  
for time spent grinding floor using  
"60 grit" and below.

Note 2: Flaming equipment operator  
shall be paid an additional \$25.00 per day.

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

|   |          |          |
|---|----------|----------|
| Marble, Stone<br>Maintenance Finishers: | \$ 14.97 | \$ 15.20 |
|---|----------|----------|

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, \*E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*Double hourly rate after 8 hours on Saturday

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

1st term apprentice gets paid for all observed holidays.

#### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES per hour:

|           | 07/01/2023 | 07/03/2023 |
|-----------|------------|------------|
| 0-750     | \$ 21.89   | \$ 22.04   |
| 751-1500  | 22.60      | \$ 22.75   |
| 1501-2250 | 23.32      | \$ 23.48   |
| 2251-3000 | 24.04      | \$ 24.20   |
| 3001-3750 | 25.11      | \$ 25.27   |
| 3751-4500 | 26.54      | \$ 26.72   |
| 4501+     | 27.26      | \$ 27.44   |

Supplemental Benefits:

Per hour:

|           |       |          |
|-----------|-------|----------|
| 0-750     | 12.03 | \$ 12.24 |
| 751-1500  | 12.43 | \$ 12.64 |
| 1501-2250 | 12.82 | \$ 13.03 |
| 2251-3000 | 13.21 | \$ 13.42 |
| 3001-3750 | 13.80 | \$ 14.02 |
| 3751-4500 | 14.58 | \$ 14.80 |
| 4501+     | 14.97 | \$ 15.20 |

9-7/24M-MF

#### Mason - Building / Heavy&Highway

09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building / Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT** 9

#### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

#### WAGES

| Per hour:       | 07/01/2023 | 07/03/2023 | 01/01/2024<br>Additional |
|-----------------|------------|------------|--------------------------|
| Marble-Finisher | \$ 49.32   | \$ 49.65   | \$ 0.53                  |

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Journeyworker:

Per hour

|                  |          |          |
|------------------|----------|----------|
| Marble- Finisher | \$ 36.62 | \$ 36.67 |
|------------------|----------|----------|

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

Work beyond 8 hours on a Saturday shall be paid at double the rate.

#### HOLIDAY

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

When an observed holiday falls on a Sunday, it will be observed the next day.

9-7/20-MF

**Mason - Building / Heavy&Highway**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building / Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

**WAGES**

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

Cement Mason \$ 53.77

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Cement Mason \$ 34.16

1.5 X overtime rate \$ 61.70

2 X overtime rate \$ 68.32

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B1, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

( 1 ) year terms at the following Percentage of Journeyworkers Wage.

1st Term \$ 19.92

2nd Term \$ 24.82

3rd Term \$ 30.22

Supplement Benefits per hour paid:

|          |          | 1.5X OT  | 2X OT    |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1st Term | \$ 14.36 | \$ 21.55 | \$ 28.72 |
| 2nd Term | \$ 14.66 | \$ 22.00 | \$ 29.32 |
| 3rd Term | \$ 14.77 | \$ 22.16 | \$ 29.54 |

4-780

**Mason - Building / Heavy&Highway**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building / Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

**WAGES**

NOTE: Shall include but not limited to Precast concrete slabs (London Walks) Marble and Granite pavers 2'x 2' or larger.

Per Hour:

07/01/2023

05/01/2024

Additional

\$ 3.32\*

Stone Setter \$ 68.45

Base Rate 52.76

Stone Tender 51.82

Base Rate 44.54

(\*)To be allocated at a later date.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Stone Setter \$ 40.78

Stone Tender 23.15

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (\*C, \*\*E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

Base Rates are use to Calculate Overtime Premiums then adding in:

\$15.69/Hr. for Stone Setter and \$7.28/Hr. for Stone Tender

\* On weekdays the eighth (8th) and ninth (9th) hours are time and one-half all work thereafter is paid at double the hourly rate.

\*\* The first nine (9) hours on Saturday is paid at time and one-half all work thereafter is paid at double the hourly rate.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (\*18) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 10) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Paid: \*Must work first 1/2 of day

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Per Hour:

Stone Setter(800 hour) terms at the following Percentage of Stone Setters Base wage rate per hour plus \$7.33:

| 1st | 2nd | 3rd | 4th | 5th | 6th  |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| 50% | 60% | 70% | 80% | 90% | 100% |

Supplemental Benefits:

All Apprentices \$ 25.50

4-1Stn

### Mason - Heavy&Highway

09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT** 4

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

### WAGES

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

Pointer, Caulkers & Cleaners \$ 62.19

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Pointer, Cleaners & Caulkers \$ 30.65

### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E2, H) on OVERTIME PAGE

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour:

One (1) year terms at the following wage rates.

| 1st      | 2nd      | 3rd      | 4th      |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| \$ 31.48 | \$ 35.54 | \$ 41.14 | \$ 49.50 |

Apprentices Supplemental Benefits:

(per hour paid)

|          |          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| \$ 15.30 | \$ 20.00 | \$ 23.75 | \$ 24.75 |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|

4-1PCC

### Operating Engineer - Building

09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Building

**DISTRICT** 9

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Westchester

### PARTIAL COUNTIES

Dutchess: that part of Dutchess County lying south of the North City Line of the City of Poughkeepsie.

### WAGES

NOTE: Construction surveying

Party Chief--One who directs a survey party

Instrument Man--One who runs the instrument and assists Party Chief.

Rodman--One who holds the rod and assists the Survey Crew

Wages:(Per Hour) 07/01/2023

Building Construction:

|                |          |
|----------------|----------|
| Party Chief    | \$ 77.39 |
| Instrument Man | 61.25    |
| Rodman         | 41.39    |

**Steel Erection:**

|                |       |
|----------------|-------|
| Party Chief    | 80.16 |
| Instrument Man | 63.60 |
| Rodman         | 44.23 |

**Heavy Construction-NYC counties only:**  
(Foundation, Excavation.)

|                |       |
|----------------|-------|
| Party Chief    | 85.74 |
| Instrument man | 64.40 |
| Rodman         | 54.90 |

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

|                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| Per Hour:             | 07/01/2023         |
| Building Construction | \$ 28.04* +\$ 7.65 |
| Steel Erection        | 28.64* +\$ 7.65    |
| Heavy Construction    | 28.85* +\$ 7.64    |

\* This portion subject to same premium as wages

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Non-Worked Holiday Supplemental Benefit: | 21.19 |
|--|-------|

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (A, B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE  
Code "A" applies to Building Construction and has double the rate after 7 hours on Saturdays.  
Code "B" applies to Heavy Construction and Steel Erection and had double the rate after 8 hours on Saturdays.

**HOLIDAY**

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| Paid:     | See (5, 6, 9, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE |
| Overtime: | See (5, 6, 9, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE |

9-15Db

|  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| <b>Operating Engineer - Building, Maintenance, Steel Erection &amp; Heavy Construction</b> | <b>09/01/2023</b> |
|--|-------------------|

|  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| <b>JOB DESCRIPTION</b> Operating Engineer - Building, Maintenance, Steel Erection & Heavy Construction | <b>DISTRICT</b> 9 |
|--|-------------------|

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**  
Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

**WAGES**

**STEEL ERECTION:**

Group 1: Derrick, travelers, tower, crawler tower & climbing cranes

Group 2: Oiler (Truck Crane)

Group 3: Oiler (Crawler Crane)

**BUILDING CONSTRUCTION:**

Group 1: Installing, repairing, maintaining, dismantling of all equipment including Steel cutting& bending machines, mechanical heaters, mine hoists, climbing cranes, tower cranes, Linden Peine, Lorain, Liebherr, Mannes and machines of a similar nature; Well Point system, Deep Well pumps, Concrete mixers with loading devices, Concrete plants, motor generators (When used for temporary power and lights(Driving maintenance trucks and mounted-welded machines)-All Pumps(excluding River Cofferdam Pumps and Well Point Pumps), Motorized Concrete Buggies( When three or more are on job site), Skid-Steer and similar machines

Group 2:Maintenance of: Pumps, Generators, Mixers, Heaters

Group 3: Oilers of all gasoline, electric, diesel or air operated Gradalls; Concrete Pumps, Overhead Cranes in Power Houses, Assist in oiling, greasing and repairing of all machines, including: Driving Truck Cranes, Driving and operating Fuel and Grease Trucks, Cherry Pickers(Hydraulic Cranes) over 70,000 GVW and machines of a similar nature

Group 4: Oiler on Crawler Cranes, Backhoes, Trenching Machines, Gunite Machines, Compressors(3 or more in battery)

Group 5: Maintenance on Radiant Mechanical Heaters

#### HEAVY CONSTRUCTION (Excavation, Foundations, etc)

Group 1:Maintenance of: Generators, Light Towers

Group 2:Maintenance of: Pumps, Mixers including mudsucking

Group 3: Base Mounted Tower Cranes

Group 4: Installing, repairing, maintaining, dismantling(of all equipment including Steel cutting & Bending machines, Fusion Coupling Machines, Vermeer Trenching machines, on-site crushing plant, mechanical heaters(1 through 7),Mine hoists, Tower Cranes, Linden Peine, Lorrain, Lebherr, Mannes or machines of a similar nature, Wellpoints)-Driving maintenance trucks and truck mounted welding machines, burning, welding-operating of accumulator for shield-driven tunnels, in addition to the performance of other duties: Handling, installation, jointing, coupling of all permanent steel and plastic pipe. RIDE UPON MOLES-tunnel boring machines-MICRO TUNNELING SYSTEMS, All temporary pipefitting;When three or more motorized concrete buggies(Ride type)are utilized on the jobsite they shall be serviced, maintained and repaired by the maintenance engineer. The Operating Engineer on autogrades(C.M.I.)is to be assisted by the maintenance engineer who shall in addition perform other duties.

#### WAGES:

Per hour: 07/01/2023

##### Steel Erection:

|         |          |
|---------|----------|
| Group 1 | \$ 78.26 |
| Group 2 | 74.05    |
| Group 3 | 57.92    |

##### Building Construction:

|         |          |
|---------|----------|
| Group 1 | \$ 73.54 |
| Group 2 | 58.49    |
| Group 3 | 70.22    |
| Group 4 | 53.75    |
| Group 5 | 47.20    |

##### Heavy Construction:

|         |          |
|---------|----------|
| Group 1 | \$ 56.10 |
| Group 2 | 57.38    |
| Group 3 | 105.22   |
| Group 4 | 81.67    |

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

|                        |                       |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| Building Construction  | \$ 29.40* plus \$7.40 |
| Steel Erection & Heavy | 29.90* plus \$7.40    |

\* This portion of benefits subject to same premium as wages.

#### Non-Worked Holiday Supplemental Benefits:

23.47

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (D, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 9, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 9, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

#### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages Per Hour:

( 1 ) year terms at the following wage rates:

|          |          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1st      | 2nd      | 3rd      | 4th.     |
| \$ 37.28 | \$ 44.23 | \$ 47.70 | \$ 51.17 |

Supplemental Benefits:



Per Hour:  
All Terms \$ 15.65\* Plus 7.40

\* This portion of benefits subject to same OT premium as wages.

9-15Ab

**Operating Engineer - Building / Heavy&Highway**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Building / Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT 9**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

**WAGES**

EQUIPMENT COVERED: Jet-Rodder/Vacuum Truck, Flusher, Sewer Rodder, Stetco Hoist and similar, Sewer Winch/Tugger Hoist and similar, Vacall/Vactor, Closed Circuit Television Inspection Equipment, Chemical Grouting Equipment and similar, John Beame, Meyers and similar.

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

Maintenance Engineer \$ 81.67  
(Sewer Systems)

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

Journeyman 29.90\*  
plus \$ 7.40

\*This portion of benefits subject to same premium as wages.

Non-Worked Holiday Supplemental Benefits:  
23.94

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (D, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Per Hour:  
( 1 ) year terms at the following wage rates.

| 1st     | 2nd     | 3rd     | 4th     |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| \$37.28 | \$44.23 | \$47.70 | \$51.17 |

Supplemental Benefits:  
Per Hour:

All Apprentices: \$ 15.65\* plus \$ 7.40

\* This portion of benefits subject to the same premium as overtime wages

9-15Sewer

**Operating Engineer - Building / Heavy&Highway**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Building / Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

**WAGES**

Per Hour: 07/01/2023 08/01/2023

Well Driller \$ 40.63 \$ 41.85

Well Driller Helper 34.17 \$ 36.26

Hazardous Waste Differential  
Added to Hourly Wage:  
Level A \$ 3.00

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| Level B | 2.00 |
| Level C | 1.00 |

Monitoring Well Work

Add to Hourly Wage:

|         |         |
|---------|---------|
| Level A | \$ 3.00 |
| Level B | 2.00    |

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Well Driller<br>& Helper | 10% of straight<br>time rate plus \$ 13.50 |
|--------------------------|--|

Additional \$ 4.25/Hr. for Premium Time Hours Worked

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B2, P, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

|           |                                    |
|-----------|------------------------------------|
| Paid:     | See (5, 6, 16, 23) on HOLIDAY PAGE |
| Overtime: | See (5, 6, 16, 23) on HOLIDAY PAGE |

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Apprentices at 12 Month Terms

Wages Per Hour:

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1st Term | \$ 28.00 |
| 2nd Term | 29.00    |
| 3rd Term | 30.00    |

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

|           |                        |
|-----------|------------------------|
| All Terms | 10% of Wage + \$ 13.50 |
|-----------|------------------------|

Additional \$4.25/Hr. for premium time hours worked.

4-138well

**Operating Engineer - Building & Steel Erection**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Building & Steel Erection

**DISTRICT 9**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

**WAGES**

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

**STEEL ERECTION:**

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| Three Drum Derricks  | \$ 104.60 |
| Cranes, Two Drum Derricks, Hydraulic Cranes & Fork Lifts,<br>Boom Trucks | 100.81    |
| Compressors, Welding Machines  | 63.21     |
| Compressors<br>(not combined with welding machines)                      | 60.56     |

**BUILDING CONSTRUCTION:**

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| Cranes, Stone Derrick, Boom Trucks, Hydraulic Cranes,<br>Double Drum   | 101.22 |
| 4 Pole Hoists and Single<br>Drum Hoists  | 96.01  |
| Fork Lifts, Plaster(Platform Machine)Plaster Bucket, Concrete<br>Pumps and all other equipment used for hoisting | 87.63  |
|  | 80.39  |
| *House Cars and Rack & Pinion  | 71.20  |
| *House Cars (New Projects)   | 58.32  |
| Erecting and dismantling Cranes  | 88.49  |

Compressors, Welding Machines(Cutting Concrete-Tank Work),  
Paint Spraying, Sand Blasting, Pumps(With the exclusion of  
concrete pumps), House Car (Settlement basis only), All  
Engines irrespective of power(Power-Vac)used to drive  
auxiliary equipment Air, Hydraulic, etc., Boilers, Jacking System  
62.05

**APPLICABLE TO ALL CATEGORIES:**

CRANES: Crawler Or Truck

|                   | In Addition To Above Crane Rates |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| 100' to 149' Boom | \$ 1.75/hr                       |
| 150' to 249' "    | \$ 2.00/hr                       |
| 250' to 349' "    | \$ 2.25/hr                       |
| 350' to 450' "    | \$ 2.75/hr                       |
| Tower Crane       | \$ 2.00/hr                       |

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

All Operator Classes \$ 25.40\*  
plus \$ 6.20

\* This portion of the benefits is subject to the same premium as shown for overtime wages.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (\*B, \*\*C, \*\*\*D, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*Applies to House Cars and Rack & Pinion after 8 hours worked in a day, Saturday, Sunday and Holidays

\*\*Applies to Building Construction category

\*\*\*Applies to Steel Erection

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 16, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 16, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Codes 8 and 12 apply ONLY to Steel Erection

Code 16 applies ONLY to Building Construction

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage Per Hour:

Apprentices (1) year terms at the following rates:

|            | 1st      | 2nd      | 3rd      |
|------------|----------|----------|----------|
| 07/01/2023 | \$ 43.95 | \$ 53.21 | \$ 62.47 |

Supplemental Benefits Per Hour:

07/01/2023  
Straight Time \$ 14.90\*  
plus \$ 6.20

\* This portion of benefits subject to the same premium as shown for overtime wages.

9-14 B&S

**Operating Engineer - Heavy Construction 1**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Heavy Construction 1

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

**WAGES**

(For Groups 23 - 28, see Operating Engineer - Heavy Construction 2)

Group 1: Tower Crane/Climbing Crane

Group 2: Backhoes ( Including all track and rubber tire backhoes over 37,000 lbs), Power Shovels, Steel Erection: Hydraulic Clam Shells, Moles and machines of a similar nature

Group 3: Mine Hoists, Cranes, etc, used as Mine Hoists

Group 4: Gradalls, Keystones, Cranes (With digging buckets), Bridge Cranes, Trenching Machines, Vermeer Cutter and machines of a similar nature

Group 5: Pile Drivers and Rigs (Employing Dock-Builders Foreman), Derrick Boats, Tunnel Shovels,

Group 6: All Drills and machines of a similar nature

Group 7: Back-Filling Machines and Cranes, Mucking Machines, Dual Drum Pavers

Group 8: Mixers (Concrete with loading attachment), Concrete Pavers, Cableways, Land Derricks, Power House (Low pressure units)

Group 9: Concrete Pumps, Concrete Plant, Stone Crushers, Double Drum Hoists, Power Houses (Other than above)  
Group 10: Concrete Mixer  
Group 11: Elevators  
Group 12: Concrete Breaking Machines, Single Drum Hoists, Load Masters, Locomotives and Dinkies (Over 10 tons), Hydraulic Crane-Second Engineer  
Group 13: On-Site Concrete Plant Engineers, On-Site Asphalt Plant Engineer and Vibratory Console  
Group 14: Barrier Mover, Barrier Transport and machines of a similar nature  
Group 15: Compressors (Portable, 3 or more), Truck Compressor (Engineer Driver), Tugger Machines, Well Point Pumps, Chum Drill  
Group 16: Boilers(High pressure),Compressors, Pumps(River Cofferdam) and Welding Machines(except where arc is operated by another Operating Engineer) Push Button Machines, All Engines, irrespective of power(Power Pac) used to drive auxiliary equipment, Air, Hydraulic, etc.  
Group 17: Utility-Horizontal Boring Rig  
Group 18: Utility Compressors  
Group 19: Paving-Asphalt Spreader, Autogrades (C.M.I.), Roto-Mill  
Group 20: Paving-Asphalt Roller  
Group 21 Paving-Asphalt Plant  
Group 22: Roller (non paving, all sizes)

WAGES:(per hour) 07/01/2023

|          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| Group 1  | \$ 120.29 |
| Group 2  | 100.67    |
| Group 3  | 103.65    |
| Group 4  | 101.34    |
| Group 5  | 99.50     |
| Group 6  | 95.86     |
| Group 7  | 97.51     |
| Group 8  | 94.93     |
| Group 9  | 93.11     |
| Group 10 | 89.36     |
| Group 11 | 84.03     |
| Group 12 | 85.71     |
| Group 13 | 86.28     |
| Group 14 | 78.25     |
| Group 15 | 67.08     |
| Group 16 | 62.93     |
| Group 17 | 90.70     |
| Group 18 | 62.57     |
| Group 19 | 94.93     |
| Group 20 | 92.71     |
| Group 21 | 79.64     |
| Group 22 | 92.71     |

Cranes: Crawler or Truck

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| 100' to 149' | \$0.50 per hour additional to above Crane Rates |
| 150' to 249' | \$0.75 per hour additional to above Crane Rates |
| 250' to 349' | \$1.00 per hour additional to above crane Rates |
| 350' to 450' | \$1.50 per hour additional to above crane Rates |

#### **SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Groups 1-22

Regular Time \$ 25.40\* plus \$ 6.20

\* This portion of benefits subject to the same premium as shown for wages.

Non-Worked Holiday Supplemental Benefits:

\$ 19.95

#### **OVERTIME PAY**

See (D, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

#### **HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

#### **REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Per Hour:

( 1 ) year terms at the following wage rates:

| Groups 1-22 | 1st   | 2nd   | 3rd   |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|
|             | 43.95 | 53.21 | 62.47 |

Supplemental Benefits:

|              |                           |
|--------------|---------------------------|
| Groups 1-22  |                           |
| Regular Time | \$ 14.90*<br>plus \$ 6.20 |

\* This portion of benefits is subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime wages

9-14 HC

|  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| <b>Operating Engineer - Heavy Construction 2</b> | <b>09/01/2023</b> |
|--|-------------------|

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Heavy Construction 2

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

**WAGES**

(For Groups 1 - 22, see Operating Engineer - Heavy Construction 1)

Group 23: Cherry Picker (Over 20 tons), Loader (Over 6 yards)

Group 24: Backhoes and Loaders (Up to 37,000lbs), Bulldozers, Scrapers, Turn-A-Pulls, Tugger Hoists, Tractors, Hysters, Roustabout Cranes, Conveyors, Ballast Regulators (Ride On), Track Removal Machine or similar, Motor Graders, Locomotives (10 tons and under), Curb & Gutter Pavers and machines of a similar nature

Group 25: Post Hole Digger, Ditch Winch, Road Finishing Machines, Rollers (5 tons and under, Dual Purpose Trucks, Forklifts, Dempsey Dumpsters, Fireman

Group 26: Service Engineer (Gradalls, Concrete Pumps, Cold Planers Grader)

Group 27: Service Mechanic (Shovels, Draglines, Crawler Cranes, Backhoes, Trenching Machines, Compressors (3 or more in battery)

Group 28: Steam Equipment Operator ( Water rigs, steam shovels, power boilers, derrick boats)

WAGES:(per hour) 07/01/2023

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
| Group 23 | \$ 84.34 |
| Group 24 | 82.03    |
| Group 25 | 78.16    |
| Group 26 | 74.26    |
| Group 27 | 53.38    |
| Group 28 | 78.16    |

Cranes: Crawler or Truck

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| 100' to 149' | \$0.50 per hour additional to above Crane Rates |
| 150' to 249' | \$0.75 per hour additional to above Crane Rates |
| 250' to 349' | \$1.00 per hour additional to above crane Rates |
| 350' to 450' | \$1.50 per hour additional to above crane Rates |

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Groups 23-28

Regular Time 29.90\* plus \$7.40

\* This portion of benefits subject to the same premium as shown for wages.

Non-Worked Holiday Supplemental Benefits:

23.47

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (D, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Per Hour:

( 1 ) year terms at the following wage rates:

|              | 1st     | 2nd     | 3rd     | 4th     |
|--------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Groups 23-28 | \$37.28 | \$44.23 | \$47.70 | \$51.17 |

Supplemental Benefits:

Regular Time \$ 15.65\* plus \$ 7.40

\* This portion of benefits subject to same OT premium as wages.

9-15 HC

|   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| <b>Operating Engineer - Marine Dredging</b> | <b>09/01/2023</b> |
|---|-------------------|

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Marine Dredging

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Bronx, Cayuga, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Greene, Jefferson, Kings, Monroe, Nassau, New York, Orange, Oswego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, St. Lawrence, Suffolk, Ulster, Washington, Wayne, Westchester

**WAGES**

These wages do not apply to Operating Engineers on land based construction projects. For those projects, please see the Operating Engineer Heavy/Highway Rates. The wage rates below for all equipment and operators are only for marine dredging work in navigable waters found in the counties listed above.

| Per Hour:   | 07/01/2023   | 10/01/2023 |
|---|--|------------|
| CLASS A1<br>Deck Captain, Leverman<br>Mechanical Dredge Operator<br>Licensed Tug Operator 1000HP or more.   | \$ 43.94   | \$ 45.26   |
| CLASS A2<br>Crane Operator (360 swing)  | 39.16  | 40.33      |
| CLASS B<br>Dozer, Front Loader<br>Operator on Land  | To conform to Operating Engineer<br>Prevailing Wage in locality where work<br>is being performed including benefits. |            |
| CLASS B1<br>Derrick Operator (180 swing)<br>Spider/Spill Barge Operator<br>Operator II, Fill Placer,<br>Engineer, Chief Mate, Electrician,<br>Chief Welder, Maintenance Engineer<br>Licensed Boat, Crew Boat Operator | 38.00  | 39.14      |
| CLASS B2<br>Certified Welder  | 35.77  | 36.84      |
| CLASS C1<br>Drag Barge Operator,<br>Steward, Mate,<br>Assistant Fill Placer   | 34.79  | 35.83      |
| CLASS C2<br>Boat Operator   | 33.67  | 34.68      |
| CLASS D<br>Shoreman, Deckhand, Oiler,<br>Rodman, Scowman, Cook,<br>Messman, Porter/Janitor  | 27.97  | 28.81      |

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

THE FOLLOWING SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS APPLY TO ALL CATEGORIES

|                   |   |   |
|-------------------|---|---|
| All Classes A & B | \$ 11.85 plus 6%<br>of straight time<br>wage, Overtime hours<br>add \$ 0.63 | \$ 12.00 plus 6%<br>of straight time<br>wage, Overtime hours<br>add \$ 0.63 |
|-------------------|---|---|

|             |   |   |
|-------------|---|---|
| All Class C | \$ 11.60 plus 6%<br>of straight time<br>wage, Overtime hours<br>add \$ 0.50 | \$ 11.75 plus 6%<br>of straight time<br>wage, Overtime hours<br>add \$ 0.50 |
| All Class D | \$ 11.35 plus 6%<br>of straight time<br>wage, Overtime hours<br>add \$ 0.38 | \$ 11.60 plus 6%<br>of straight time<br>wage, Overtime hours<br>add \$ 0.50 |

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B2, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

4-25a-MarDredge

**Operating Engineer - Survey Crew - Consulting Engineer**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Survey Crew - Consulting Engineer

**DISTRICT 9**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Dutchess: That part in Dutchess County lying South of the North City line of Poughkeepsie.

**WAGES**

Feasibility and preliminary design surveying, any line and grade surveying for inspection or supervision of construction.

Per hour: 07/01/2023  
Survey Classifications

|                |          |
|----------------|----------|
| Party Chief    | \$ 47.15 |
| Instrument Man | 39.30    |
| Rodman         | 34.35    |

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

All Crew Members: \$ 23.15

**OVERTIME PAY**

OVERTIME:.... See ( B, E\*, Q, V ) ON OVERTIME PAGE.

\*Double-time paid on the 9th hour on Saturday.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-15dconsult

**Painter**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Painter

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2023

Brush \$ 51.70\*

Abatement/Removal of lead based  
or lead containing paint on  
materials to be repainted. 51.70\*

Spray & Scaffold \$ 54.70\*

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Fire Escape              | 54.70* |
| Decorator                | 54.70* |
| Paperhanger/Wall Coverer | 54.48* |

\*Subtract \$ 0.10 to calculate premium rate.

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

|             |          |
|-------------|----------|
| Paperhanger | \$ 34.60 |
| All others  | 32.73    |
| Premium     | 36.70**  |

\*\*Applies only to "All others" category, not paperhanger journeyworker.

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (A, H) on OVERTIME PAGE

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

#### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

One ( 1 ) year terms at the following wage rate.

|                  |            |
|------------------|------------|
| Per hour:        | 07/01/2023 |
| Appr 1st term... | \$ 19.95*  |
| Appr 2nd term... | 25.56*     |
| Appr 3rd term... | 31.05*     |
| Appr 4th term... | 41.62*     |

\*Subtract \$ 0.10 to calculate premium rate.

Supplemental benefits:

Per Hour:

|                  |          |
|------------------|----------|
| Appr 1st term... | \$ 16.06 |
| Appr 2nd term... | 19.95    |
| Appr 3rd term... | 23.02    |
| Appr 4th term... | 29.16    |

8-NYDC9-B/S

|                |                   |
|----------------|-------------------|
| <b>Painter</b> | <b>09/01/2023</b> |
|----------------|-------------------|

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Painter

**DISTRICT** 8

#### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

#### PARTIAL COUNTIES

Nassau: Atlantic Beach, Ceadershurst, East Rockaway, Hewlett, Hewlett Bay, Hewlett Neck, Hewlett Park, Inwood, Lawrence, Lido Beach, Long Beach, parts of Lynbrook, parts of Oceanside, parts of Valley Stream, and Woodmere. Starting on South side of Sunrise Hwy in Valley Stream running east to Windsor and Rockaway Ave, Rockville is the boundary line up to Lawson Blvd, turning right going west all the above territory. Starting at Union Turnpike & Lakeville Rd going north to northern Blvd. the west side of Lakeville Rd to Northern Blvd. At Northern Blvd doing east the district north of Northern blvd to Port Washington blvd. West of Port Washington blvd to St. Francis Hospital then north of first traffic light to Port Washington & Sands Point, Manor Haven, & Harbour Acres.

#### WAGES

|               |            |
|---------------|------------|
| Per hour:     | 07/01/2023 |
| Drywall Taper | \$ 55.10   |

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Journeyworker: \$ 23.88

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (A, H) on OVERTIME PAGE

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (4, 6, 8, 11, 18, 19, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

#### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wage per hour:

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1st term | \$ 21.29 |
| 2nd term | 27.84    |



|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 3rd term | 33.29 |
| 4th term | 44.20 |

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1st term | \$ 14.43 |
| 2nd term | 18.16    |
| 3rd term | 19.30    |
| 4th term | 21.59    |

8-NYC9-1974-DWT

**Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Bronx, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Kings, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour:

STEEL:

|                  |            |            |
|------------------|------------|------------|
| Bridge Painting: | 07/01/2023 | 10/01/2023 |
|                  | \$ 54.50   | + 3.10     |
|                  | + 10.10*   |            |

ADDITIONAL \$6.50 per hour for POWER TOOL/SPRAY, whether straight time or overtime.

NOTE: All premium wages are to be calculated on base rate per hour only.

\* For the period of May 1st to November 15th, this amount is payable up to 40 hours. For the period of Nov 16th to April 30th, this amount is payable up to 50 hours. EXCEPTION: First and last week of employment, and for the weeks of Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day, where the amount is paid for the actual number of hours worked (no cap).

NOTE: Generally, for Bridge Painting Contracts, ALL WORKERS on and off the bridge (including Flagmen) are to be paid Painter's Rate; the contract must be ONLY for Bridge Painting.

**SHIFT WORK:**

When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents for an employer to work a second shift and works the second shift with employees other than from the first shift, all employees who work the second shift will be paid 10% of the base wage shift differential in lieu of overtime for the first eight (8) hours worked after which the employees shall be paid at time and one half of the regular wage rate. When a single irregular work shift is mandated in the job specifications or by the contracting agency, wages shall be paid at time and one half for single shifts between the hours of 3pm-11pm or 11pm-7am.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

|                |          |
|----------------|----------|
| Journeyworker: | \$ 11.78 |
|                | + 30.85* |

\* For the period of May 1st to November 15th, this amount is payable up to 40 hours. For the period of Nov 16th to April 30th, this amount is payable up to 50 hours. EXCEPTION: First and last week of employment, and for the weeks of Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day, where the amount is paid for the actual number of hours worked (no cap).

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (4, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage - Per hour:

Apprentices: (1) year terms

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1st year | \$ 21.80 |
|          | + 4.04   |
| 2nd year | \$ 32.70 |
|          | + 6.06   |

|                                   |                    |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| 3rd year                          | \$ 43.60<br>+ 8.08 |
| Supplemental Benefits - Per hour: |                    |
| 1st year                          | \$ .90<br>+ 12.34  |
| 2nd year                          | \$ 7.07<br>+ 18.51 |
| 3rd year                          | \$ 9.42<br>+ 24.68 |

NOTE: All premium wages are to be calculated on base rate per hour only.

8-DC-9/806/155-BrSS

---

**Painter - Metal Polisher****09/01/2023**

---

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Painter - Metal Polisher**DISTRICT** 8**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Allegany, Bronx, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Kings, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

**WAGES**

|                  |            |
|------------------|------------|
|                  | 07/01/2023 |
| Metal Polisher   | \$ 38.18   |
| Metal Polisher*  | 39.28      |
| Metal Polisher** | 42.18      |

\*Note: Applies on New Construction & complete renovation

\*\* Note: Applies when working on scaffolds over 34 feet.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

|           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| Per Hour: | 07/01/2023 |
|-----------|------------|

Journeyworker:

|                    |          |
|--------------------|----------|
| All classification | \$ 12.34 |
|--------------------|----------|

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, P, T) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 9, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

One (1) year term at the following wage rates:

|            |            |
|------------|------------|
|            | 07/01/2023 |
| 1st year   | \$ 16.00   |
| 2nd year   | 17.00      |
| 3rd year   | 18.00      |
| 1st year*  | \$ 16.39   |
| 2nd year*  | 17.44      |
| 3rd year*  | 18.54      |
| 1st year** | \$ 18.50   |
| 2nd year** | 19.50      |
| 3rd year** | 20.50      |

\*Note: Applies on New Construction & complete renovation

\*\* Note: Applies when working on scaffolds over 34 feet.

Supplemental benefits:

Per hour:

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 1st year | \$ 8.69 |
| 2nd year | 8.69    |
| 3rd year | 8.69    |

8-8A/28A-MP

## Plasterer

09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Plasterer

**DISTRICT** 9

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

### WAGES

Per hour:

|                         | 07/01/2023 | 08/01/2023 |
|-------------------------|------------|------------|
| Building:               |            |            |
| Plasterer/Traditional & | \$ 46.00   | \$ 47.72   |
| Spraying Fireproofing   | + \$5.00*  | + \$5.00*  |

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

|               |          |          |
|---------------|----------|----------|
| Journeyworker | \$ 23.15 | \$ 25.35 |
|---------------|----------|----------|

### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*This portion is not subjected to OT premiums.

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

| Wages:          | 07/01/2023       | 08/01/2023      |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|
| (per hour)      |                  |                 |
| 800 hours term: |                  |                 |
| 1st term        | \$ 25.44 + 2.75* | \$ 19.30+ 0.68* |
| 2nd term        | 27.49 + 2.51*    | \$ 22.53+ 0.81* |
| 3rd term        | 32.38 + 3.50*    | \$ 25.79+ 0.95* |
| 4th term        | 34.68 + 3.75*    |                 |

\*This portion is not subjected to OT premiums.

Supplemental Benefits:

(per hour):

(800) hours term:

|          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|
| 1st term | \$ 14.70 | \$ 11.59 |
| 2nd term | 15.60    | \$ 12.02 |
| 3rd term | 17.43    | \$ 12.52 |
| 4th term | 18.35    |          |

9-262

## Plumber

09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Plumber

**DISTRICT** 9

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

### WAGES

Per hour:

|                     | 07/01/2023 |
|---------------------|------------|
| Plumber             | \$ 72.50   |
| Temporary Service** | \$ 58.08   |

\*\* Temporary Service- Includes Maintenance of cooling & heating apparatus, maintenance work on pneumatic systems during the construction period, and work on temporary heat. All hours paid at straight time, including holidays.

**\*\*THERE ARE NO HELPERS UNDER THIS CLASSIFICATION.**

On tower work, bridges, elevated highway, or buildings, where pipe is being installed, fifty (50) or more feet vertically in a free drop from its base, an additional \$1.00 per hour.

**SHIFT WORK:**

Shift work, when directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents, and continues for a period of not less than ten (10) consecutive work days. A shift shall consist of seven(7) hours with one-half (1/2) hour for lunch after the first four (4) hours of each shift. A premium of thirty percent (30%) for wages and supplemental benefits on shift work performed Monday through Friday on the 4 P.M. and midnight shifts.

For shift work performed on weekends the shift premium shall be fifty percent (50%) of wages and supplemental benefits.

For shift work performed on holidays designated below, double time wages and supplemental benefits shall be paid. Also noted that the normal workday Monday through Friday 8:00 A.M. to 3:00 P.M. is not considered shift work, and therefore not subject to shift premium.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Plumber \$ 41.45

Temporary  
Service \$ 33.08

**OVERTIME PAY**

Plumber See ( C, O, V ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

**HOLIDAY**

Plumber  
Overtime: See ( 5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Repairs & Maintenance  
Paid: See ( 1 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Overtime: See ( 5, 6, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

(1/2) year terms at the following wage:

|         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1st     | 2nd     | 3rd&4th | 5th&6th | 7th&8th | 9th     | 10th    |
| \$16.78 | \$19.78 | \$28.99 | \$31.09 | \$33.94 | \$35.34 | \$47.41 |

Supplemental Benefits:

(1/2) year term at the following dollar amount:

|        |        |          |
|--------|--------|----------|
| 1st    | 2nd    | 3rd-10th |
| \$5.43 | \$6.43 | \$21.95  |

9-1 Const

**Plumber - Pump & Tank: Oil Trades Installation & Maintenance**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Plumber - Pump & Tank: Oil Trades Installation & Maintenance

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

**WAGES**

Per hour:

07/01/2023

Pump & Tank \$ 69.31

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Plumber \$ 26.33

**OVERTIME PAY**

Pump & Tank See ( B, F, H ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See ( 1 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Overtime: See ( 5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 16, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

**Plumber - Repairs & Maintenance**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Plumber - Repairs & Maintenance

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

**WAGES**

Per hour:

Repairs & Maintenance                      07/01/2023  
\$ 47.50

\*Repair & Maintenance work is any repair and/or replacement of present plumbing system that does not change existing roughing or water supply lines. Projects regardless of work type which have approved plans and specifications wherein the plumbing exceeds \$725,000 are excluded.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Repair                                      \$ 19.06  
Maintenance

**OVERTIME PAY**

Repairs & Maintenance                      See ( B, H ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

**HOLIDAY**

Repairs & Maintenance

Paid:                                      See ( 1 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Overtime:                                See ( 5, 6, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Note: The Repairs & Maintenance Category has NO Apprentices.

9-1 R&M

**Roofer**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Roofer

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

**WAGES**

|                     |            |            |
|---------------------|------------|------------|
| Per Hour:           | 07/01/2023 | 05/01/2024 |
|                     |            | Additional |
| Roofer/Waterproofer | \$ 46.50   | \$2.50     |
|                     | + \$7.00*  |            |

\* This portion is not subjected to overtime premiums.

Note: Abatement/Removal of Asbestos containing roofs and roofing material is classified as Roofer.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:                                      \$ 31.37

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, H) on OVERTIME PAGE

Note: An observed holiday that falls on a Sunday will be observed the following Monday.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid:                                      See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime:                                See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

( 1 ) year term apprentices indentured prior to 01/01/2023

|              |          |          |          |          |
|--------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
|              | 1st      | 2nd      | 3rd      | 4th      |
|              | \$ 16.28 | \$ 23.25 | \$ 27.90 | \$ 34.88 |
|              |          | + 3.50*  | + 4.20*  | + 5.26*  |
| Supplements: |          |          |          |          |
|              | 1st      | 2nd      | 3rd      | 4th      |
|              | \$ 4.03  | \$ 15.85 | \$ 18.95 | \$ 23.61 |

\* This portion is not subjected to overtime premiums.

(1) year term apprentices indentured after 01/01/2023

| 1st      | 2nd      | 3rd      | 4th      | 5th      |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| \$ 17.67 | \$ 20.93 | \$ 23.25 | \$ 27.90 | \$ 34.88 |
|          | + 3.16*  | + 3.50*  | + 4.20*  | + 5.26   |

Supplements:

| 1st     | 2nd      | 3rd      | 4th      | 5th      |
|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| \$ 7.61 | \$ 14.29 | \$ 15.85 | \$ 18.95 | \$ 23.61 |

\* This portion is not subjected to overtime premiums.

9-8R

## Sheetmetal Worker

09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Sheetmetal Worker

**DISTRICT** 4

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

### WAGES

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

Sign Erector \$ 56.00

NOTE: Structurally Supported Overhead Highway Signs(See STRUCTURAL IRON WORKER CLASS)

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

Sign Erector \$ 55.66

### OVERTIME PAY

See (A, F, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Per Hour:

6 month Terms at the following percentage of Sign Erectors wage rate:

| 1st | 2nd | 3rd | 4th | 5th | 6th | 7th | 8th | 9th | 10th |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| 35% | 40% | 45% | 50% | 55% | 60% | 65% | 70% | 75% | 80%  |

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

07/01/2023

| 1st      | 2nd      | 3rd      | 4th      | 5th      | 6th      | 7th      | 8th      | 9th      | 10th     |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| \$ 14.95 | \$ 16.95 | \$ 18.93 | \$ 20.93 | \$ 28.56 | \$ 31.05 | \$ 33.57 | \$ 36.05 | \$ 38.56 | \$ 41.05 |

4-137-SE

## Sheetmetal Worker

09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Sheetmetal Worker

**DISTRICT** 4

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

### WAGES

Per Hour: 7/01/2023 11/01/2023

Sheetmetal Worker \$ 59.94 Additional \$ 3.00/Hr.\*

Maintenance of Fans \$ 47.95

Temporary Operation

(\*)To be allocated at a later date.

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Sheetmetal Worker \$ 51.16

Maintenance Worker \$ 51.16

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

For Maintenance See Codes B,E, Q & V

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

#### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Per Hour:Wages

Six(6) Month Terms As Follows:

|                |          |
|----------------|----------|
| 1st & 2nd Term | \$ 20.85 |
| 3rd & 4th Term | 26.87    |
| 5th & 6th Term | 32.89    |
| 7th & 8th Term | 41.94    |
| 9th Term       | 47.53    |

Per Hour: Supplemental Benefits

|                |          |
|----------------|----------|
| 1st & 2nd Term | \$ 19.02 |
| 3rd & 4th Term | 25.90    |
| 5th & 6th Term | 30.55    |
| 7th & 8th Term | 37.49    |
| 9th Term       | 42.14    |

4-28

#### Steamfitter

09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Steamfitter

**DISTRICT** 4

#### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

#### WAGES

|  |            |                          |                          |
|--|------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Per Hour:                                  | 07/01/2023 | 01/01/2024<br>Additional | 07/01/2024<br>Additional |
| AC Service/Heat Service<br>& Refrigeration | \$ 44.85   | \$1.25/Hr.*              | \$1.25/Hr.*              |

(\*)To be allocated at a later date.

Refrigeration, A/C, Oil Burner and Stoker Service and Repair.

NOTE: Refrigeration Compressor installation. (Not to exceed 5 Hp combined on any one project).

NOTE: Air Condition / Heating Compressor installation.(Not to exceed 15 tons combined on any one project).

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour Worked:

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| AC Service/Heat Service | \$ 20.71 |
| Per Hour Paid:          | 17.65    |

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

#### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

1 year terms

Wages per hour:

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1st Term | \$ 21.71 |
| 2nd Term | 26.21    |
| 3rd Term | 30.53    |
| 4th Term | 36.87    |

Benefits per hour Worked:

Per Hour Paid:

|          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|
| 1st Term | \$ 14.20 | \$ 11.14 |
| 2nd Term | 14.57    | 12.48    |
| 3rd Term | 15.91    | 13.38    |
| 4th Term | 17.72    | 15.77    |

Per Hour Paid:

4-638B-StmFtrRef

**Steamfitter**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Steamfitter

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

**WAGES**

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

Sprinkler/Steam \$ 69.11  
AC/Heat Fitter

Temporary 52.54  
Heat & AC  
Fitter

Note: Add 15% to Hourly Wage for "Contracting Agency" Mandated Off Shift Work.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Sprinkler/Steam \$ 53.24  
Fitter

Temporary 43.67  
Heat & AC  
Fitter

Note: Add 15% to Hourly Benefit for "Contracting Agency" Mandated Off Shift Work.

**OVERTIME PAY**

Note: The posted overtime rates are applicable after 8 hours plus Saturday, Sunday and Holidays on Fire Protection/Sprinkler contracts under \$3,000,000.00 and HVAC/Mechanical contracts under \$30,000,000.00:

|                 |                 |                   |
|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| Sprinkler/Steam | Wages \$ 138.22 | Benefit \$ 106.48 |
| Temp Heat/AC    | Wages \$ 105.08 | Benefit \$ 87.34  |

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

1 year Terms at the Following:

WAGES per hour:

|          |          |          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1st Term | 2nd Term | 3rd Term | 4th Term | 5th Term |
| \$ 27.68 | \$ 34.59 | \$ 41.49 | \$ 48.40 | \$ 55.30 |

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFIT per hour:

|          |          |          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1st Term | 2nd Term | 3rd Term | 4th Term | 5th Term |
| \$ 21.80 | \$ 27.05 | \$ 32.28 | \$ 37.53 | \$ 42.76 |

Premium Time Amounts:

|       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 43.60 | 54.10 | 64.56 | 75.06 | 85.52 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|

4-638A-StmSpFtr

**Teamster - Heavy Construction**

**09/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Teamster - Heavy Construction

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond

**WAGES**



Per Hour:

Dump Trucks/Drivers (Debris Removal, Street Level and below)

07/01/2023

|                  |           |
|------------------|-----------|
| Dump Trucks      | \$ 43.835 |
| Tractor Trailers | 46.115    |
| Euclid/Turnapull | 46.68     |

Effective 7/1/2020 an Additional \$2.75/Hr. to be allocated.

#### **SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

|                       |            |
|-----------------------|------------|
| Dump Trucks           |            |
| Up to 40 Hours Worked | \$ 51.5525 |

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| ALL OTHERS            |         |
| Up to 40 Hours Worked | 51.5025 |

#### **OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

#### **HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: Employees receive 2 hours of Holiday Pay for each day worked in holiday week (not to exceed 8 hours)

Note: Employees receive 5 1/3 hours of Holiday Pay for each day worked in Thanksgiving Holiday Week.

4-282

#### **Welder**

09/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Welder

**DISTRICT 1**

#### **ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Allegany, Bronx, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Kings, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

#### **WAGES**

|          |            |
|----------|------------|
| Per hour | 07/01/2023 |
|----------|------------|

Welder: To be paid the same rate of the mechanic performing the work.\*

\*EXCEPTION: If a specific welder certification is required, then the 'Certified Welder' rate in that trade tag will be paid.

#### **OVERTIME PAY**

#### **HOLIDAY**

1-As Per Trade

## Overtime Codes

Following is an explanation of the code(s) listed in the OVERTIME section of each classification contained in the attached schedule. Additional requirements may also be listed in the HOLIDAY section.

NOTE: Supplemental Benefits are 'Per hour worked' (for each hour worked) unless otherwise noted

- ( AA ) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 7 and one half hours per day
- ( A ) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 7 hours per day
- ( B ) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 8 hours per day
- ( B1 ) Time and one half of the hourly rate for the 9th & 10th hours week days and the 1st 8 hours on Saturday.  
Double the hourly rate for all additional hours
- ( B2 ) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 40 hours per week
- ( C ) Double the hourly rate after 7 hours per day
- ( C1 ) Double the hourly rate after 7 and one half hours per day
- ( D ) Double the hourly rate after 8 hours per day
- ( D1 ) Double the hourly rate after 9 hours per day
- ( E ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday
- ( E1 ) Time and one half 1st 4 hours on Saturday; Double the hourly rate all additional Saturday hours
- ( E2 ) Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather
- ( E3 ) Between November 1st and March 3rd Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather, provided a given employee has worked between 16 and 32 hours that week
- ( E4 ) Saturday and Sunday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather
- ( E5 ) Double time after 8 hours on Saturdays
- ( F ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday and Sunday
- ( G ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday and Holidays
- ( H ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays
- ( I ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Sunday
- ( J ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Sunday and Holidays
- ( K ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Holidays
- ( L ) Double the hourly rate on Saturday
- ( M ) Double the hourly rate on Saturday and Sunday
- ( N ) Double the hourly rate on Saturday and Holidays
- ( O ) Double the hourly rate on Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays
- ( P ) Double the hourly rate on Sunday
- ( Q ) Double the hourly rate on Sunday and Holidays
- ( R ) Double the hourly rate on Holidays
- ( S ) Two and one half times the hourly rate for Holidays

- ( S1 ) Two and one half times the hourly rate the first 8 hours on Sunday or Holidays One and one half times the hourly rate all additional hours.
- ( T ) Triple the hourly rate for Holidays
- ( U ) Four times the hourly rate for Holidays
- ( V ) Including benefits at SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime
- ( W ) Time and one half for benefits on all overtime hours.
- ( X ) Benefits payable on Paid Holiday at straight time. If worked, additional benefit amount will be required for worked hours. (Refer to other codes listed.)

## Holiday Codes

### PAID Holidays:

Paid Holidays are days for which an eligible employee receives a regular day's pay, but is not required to perform work. If an employee works on a day listed as a paid holiday, this remuneration is in addition to payment of the required prevailing rate for the work actually performed.

### OVERTIME Holiday Pay:

Overtime holiday pay is the premium pay that is required for work performed on specified holidays. It is only required where the employee actually performs work on such holidays. The applicable holidays are listed under HOLIDAYS: OVERTIME. The required rate of pay for these covered holidays can be found in the OVERTIME PAY section listings for each classification.

Following is an explanation of the code(s) listed in the HOLIDAY section of each classification contained in the attached schedule. The Holidays as listed below are to be paid at the wage rates at which the employee is normally classified.

- ( 1 ) None
- ( 2 ) Labor Day
- ( 3 ) Memorial Day and Labor Day
- ( 4 ) Memorial Day and July 4th
- ( 5 ) Memorial Day, July 4th, and Labor Day
- ( 6 ) New Year's, Thanksgiving, and Christmas
- ( 7 ) Lincoln's Birthday, Washington's Birthday, and Veterans Day
- ( 8 ) Good Friday
- ( 9 ) Lincoln's Birthday
- ( 10 ) Washington's Birthday
- ( 11 ) Columbus Day
- ( 12 ) Election Day
- ( 13 ) Presidential Election Day
- ( 14 ) 1/2 Day on Presidential Election Day
- ( 15 ) Veterans Day
- ( 16 ) Day after Thanksgiving
- ( 17 ) July 4th
- ( 18 ) 1/2 Day before Christmas
- ( 19 ) 1/2 Day before New Years
- ( 20 ) Thanksgiving
- ( 21 ) New Year's Day
- ( 22 ) Christmas
- ( 23 ) Day before Christmas
- ( 24 ) Day before New Year's
- ( 25 ) Presidents' Day
- ( 26 ) Martin Luther King, Jr. Day
- ( 27 ) Memorial Day
- ( 28 ) Easter Sunday

( 29 )      Juneteenth

**New York State Department of Labor - Bureau of Public Work**  
**State Office Building Campus**  
**Building 12 - Room 130**  
**Albany, New York 12226**

**REQUEST FOR WAGE AND SUPPLEMENT INFORMATION**

As Required by Articles 8 and 9 of the NYS Labor Law

Fax (518) 485-1870 or mail this form for new schedules or for determination for additional occupations.

**This Form Must Be Typed**

Submitted By:

(Check Only One)

☐

Contracting Agency

☐

Architect or Engineering Firm

☐

Public Work District Office

Date:

**A. Public Work Contract to be let by:** (Enter Data Pertaining to Contracting/Public Agency)

1. Name and complete address ☐ (Check if new or change)

Telephone

Fax

E-Mail:

2. NY State Units (see Item 5).

☐

01 DOT

☐

02 OGS

☐

03 Dormitory Authority

☐

04 State University  
Construction Fund

☐

05 Mental Hygiene  
Facilities Corp.

☐

06 OTHER N.Y. STATE UNIT

☐

07 City

☐

08 Local School District

☐

09 Special Local District, i.e.,  
Fire, Sewer, Water District

☐

10 Village

☐

11 Town

☐

12 County

☐

13 Other Non-N.Y. State  
(Describe)

3. SEND REPLY TO ☐ (check if new or change)  
Name and complete address:

Telephone

Fax

E-Mail:

4. SERVICE REQUIRED. Check appropriate box and provide project information.

☐

New Schedule of Wages and Supplements.

APPROXIMATE BID DATE :

☐

Additional Occupation and/or Redetermination

PRC NUMBER ISSUED PREVIOUSLY FOR  
THIS PROJECT :

OFFICE USE ONLY

**B. PROJECT PARTICULARS**

5. Project Title \_\_\_\_\_

Description of Work \_\_\_\_\_

Contract Identification Number \_\_\_\_\_

Note: For NYS units, the OSC Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_

6. Location of Project:  
Location on Site \_\_\_\_\_

Route No/Street Address \_\_\_\_\_

Village or City \_\_\_\_\_

Town \_\_\_\_\_

County \_\_\_\_\_

7. Nature of Project - Check One:

☐

1. New Building

☐

2. Addition to Existing Structure

☐

3. Heavy and Highway Construction (New and Repair)

☐

4. New Sewer or Waterline

☐

5. Other New Construction (Explain)

☐

6. Other Reconstruction, Maintenance, Repair or Alteration

☐

7. Demolition

☐

8. Building Service Contract

8. OCCUPATION FOR PROJECT :

☐

Construction (Building, Heavy  
Highway/Sewer/Water)

☐

Tunnel

☐

Residential

☐

Landscape Maintenance

☐

Elevator maintenance

☐

Exterminators, Fumigators

☐

Fire Safety Director, NYC Only

☐

Fuel Delivery

☐

Guards, Watchmen

☐

Janitors, Porters, Cleaners,  
Elevator Operators

☐

Moving furniture and  
equipment

☐

Trash and refuse removal

☐

Window cleaners

☐

Other (Describe)

9. Does this project comply with the Wicks Law involving separate bidding? YES ☐ NO ☐

10. Name and Title of Requester

**Signature**





NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR  
Bureau of Public Work - Debarment List

**LIST OF EMPLOYERS INELIGIBLE TO BID ON OR BE  
AWARDED ANY PUBLIC WORK CONTRACT**

Under Article 8 and Article 9 of the NYS Labor Law, a contractor, sub-contractor and/or its successor shall be debarred and ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work or public building service contract/sub-contract with the state, any municipal corporation or public body for a period of five (5) years from the date of debarment when:

- Two (2) final determinations have been rendered within any consecutive six-year (6) period determining that such contractor, sub-contractor and/or its successor has WILLFULLY failed to pay the prevailing wage and/or supplements;
- One (1) final determination involves falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages and/or supplements.

The agency issuing the determination and providing the information, is denoted under the heading 'Fiscal Officer'. DOL = New York State Department of Labor; NYC = New York City Comptroller's Office; AG = New York State Attorney General's Office; DA = County District Attorney's Office.

**Debarment Database:** To search for contractors, sub-contractors and/or their successors debarred from bidding or being awarded any public work contract or subcontract under NYS Labor Law Articles 8 and 9, or under NYS Workers' Compensation Law Section 141-b, access the database at this link: <https://apps.labor.ny.gov/EDList/searchPage.do>

**For inquiries where WCB is listed as the "Agency", please call 1-866-546-9322**





**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List    09/15/2023**

**Article 8**

| AGENCY | Fiscal Officer | FEIN      | EMPLOYER NAME                                 | EMPLOYER DBA NAME | ADDRESS  | DEBARMENT START DATE | DEBARMENT END DATE |
|--------|----------------|-----------|---|-------------------|--|----------------------|--------------------|
| DOL    | DOL            | *****5754 | 0369 CONTRACTORS, LLC                         |                   | 515 WEST AVE<br>UNIT PH 13NORWALK CT<br>06850                | 05/12/2021           | 05/12/2026         |
| DOL    | DOL            | *****4018 | ADIRONDACK BUILDING<br>RESTORATION INC.       |                   | 4156 WILSON ROAD EAST<br>TABERG NY 13471                     | 03/26/2019           | 03/26/2024         |
| DOL    | AG             | *****1812 | ADVANCED BUILDERS & LAND<br>DEVELOPMENT, INC. |                   | 400 OSER AVE<br>#2300HAUPPAUGE NY 11788                      | 09/11/2019           | 09/11/2024         |
| DOL    | DOL            | *****1687 | ADVANCED SAFETY<br>SPRINKLER INC              |                   | 261 MILL ROAD<br>P.O BOX 296EAST AURORA<br>NY 14052          | 05/29/2019           | 05/29/2024         |
| DOL    | NYC            |           | ALL COUNTY SEWER & DRAIN,<br>INC.             |                   | 7 GREENFIELD DR<br>WARWICK NY 10990                          | 03/25/2022           | 03/25/2027         |
| DOL    | NYC            |           | AMJED PARVEZ                                  |                   | 401 HANOVER AVENUE<br>STATEN ISLAND NY 10304                 | 01/11/2021           | 01/11/2026         |
| DOL    | DOL            |           | ANGELO F COKER                                |                   | 2610 SOUTH SALINA STREET<br>SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205        | 09/17/2020           | 09/17/2025         |
| DOL    | DOL            |           | ANGELO F COKER                                |                   | 2610 SOUTH SALINA STREET<br>SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205        | 12/04/2018           | 12/04/2023         |
| DOL    | DOL            |           | ANGELO GARCIA                                 |                   | 515 WEST AVE<br>UNIT PH 13NORWALK CT<br>06850                | 05/12/2021           | 05/12/2026         |
| DOL    | DOL            |           | ANGELO TONDO                                  |                   | 449 WEST MOMBSHA ROAD<br>MONROE NY 10950                     | 06/06/2022           | 06/06/2027         |
| DOL    | DOL            |           | ANITA SALERNO                                 |                   | 158 SOLAR ST<br>SYRACUSE NY 13204                            | 01/07/2019           | 01/07/2024         |
| DOL    | DOL            | *****4231 | ANKER'S ELECTRIC SERVICE,<br>INC.             |                   | 10 SOUTH 5TH ST<br>LOCUST VALLEY NY 11560                    | 09/26/2022           | 09/26/2027         |
| DOL    | NYC            |           | ARADCO CONSTRUCTION<br>CORP                   |                   | 115-46 132RD ST<br>SOUTH OZONE PARK NY<br>11420              | 09/17/2020           | 09/17/2025         |
| DOL    | DOL            |           | ARNOLD A. PAOLINI                             |                   | 1250 BROADWAY ST<br>BUFFALO NY 14212                         | 02/03/2020           | 02/03/2025         |
| DOL    | NYC            |           | ARSHAD MEHMOOD                                |                   | 168-42 88TH AVENUE<br>JAMAICA NY 11432                       | 11/20/2019           | 11/20/2024         |
| DOL    | NYC            | *****2591 | AVI 212 INC.                                  |                   | 260 CROPSEY AVENUE<br>APT 11GBROOKLYN NY 11214               | 10/30/2018           | 10/30/2023         |
| DOL    | NYC            |           | AVM CONSTRUCTION CORP                         |                   | 117-72 123RD ST<br>SOUTH OZONE PARK NY<br>11420              | 09/17/2020           | 09/17/2025         |
| DOL    | NYC            |           | AZIDABEGUM                                    |                   | 524 MCDONALD AVENUE<br>BROOKLYN NY 11218                     | 09/17/2020           | 09/17/2025         |
| DOL    | DOL            | *****8421 | B & B DRYWALL, INC                            |                   | 206 WARREN AVE<br>APT 1WHITE PLAINS NY 10603                 | 12/14/2021           | 12/14/2026         |
| DOL    | NYC            |           | BALWINDER SINGH                               |                   | 421 HUDSON ST<br>SUITE C5NEW YORK NY 10014                   | 02/20/2019           | 02/20/2024         |
| DOL    | NYC            | *****8416 | BEAM CONSTRUCTION, INC.                       |                   | 50 MAIN ST<br>WHITE PLAINS NY 10606                          | 01/04/2019           | 01/04/2024         |
| DOL    | DOL            |           | BERNARD BEGLEY                                |                   | 38 LONG RIDGE ROAD<br>BEDFORD NY 10506                       | 12/18/2019           | 12/18/2024         |
| DOL    | NYC            | *****2113 | BHW CONTRACTING, INC.                         |                   | 401 HANOVER AVENUE<br>STATEN ISLAND NY 10304                 | 01/11/2021           | 01/11/2026         |
| DOL    | DOL            | *****3627 | BJB CONSTRUCTION CORP.                        |                   | 38 LONG RIDGE ROAD<br>BEDFORD NY 10506                       | 12/18/2019           | 12/18/2024         |
| DOL    | DOL            | *****4512 | BOB BRUNO EXCAVATING,<br>INC                  |                   | 5 MORNINGSIDE DR<br>AUBURN NY 13021                          | 05/28/2019           | 05/28/2024         |
| DOL    | DOL            |           | BOGDAN MARKOVSKI                              |                   | 370 W. PLEASANTVIEW AVE<br>SUITE 2.329HACKENSACK NJ<br>07601 | 02/11/2019           | 02/11/2024         |
| DOL    | DOL            |           | BRADLEY J SCHUKA                              |                   | 4 BROTHERS ROAD<br>WAPPINGERS FALLS NY 12590                 | 10/20/2020           | 10/20/2025         |
| DOL    | DOL            | *****9383 | C.C. PAVING AND<br>EXCAVATING, INC.           |                   | 2610 SOUTH SALINA ST<br>SUITE 12SYRACUSE NY 13205            | 09/17/2020           | 09/17/2025         |
| DOL    | DOL            | *****9383 | C.C. PAVING AND<br>EXCAVATING, INC.           |                   | 2610 SOUTH SALINA ST<br>SUITE 12SYRACUSE NY 13205            | 12/04/2018           | 12/04/2023         |
| DOL    | DOL            | *****4083 | C.P.D. ENTERPRISES, INC                       |                   | P.O BOX 281<br>WALDEN NY 12586                               | 03/03/2020           | 03/03/2025         |
| DOL    | DOL            | *****5161 | CALADRI DEVELOPMENT<br>CORP.                  |                   | 1223 PARK ST.<br>PEEKSKILL NY 10566                          | 05/17/2021           | 05/17/2026         |
| DOL    | DOL            | *****3391 | CALI ENTERPRISES, INC.                        |                   | 1223 PARK STREET<br>PEEKSKILL NY 10566                       | 05/17/2021           | 05/17/2026         |
| DOL    | NYC            |           | CALVIN WALTERS                                |                   | 465 EAST THIRD ST<br>MT. VERNON NY 10550                     | 09/09/2019           | 09/09/2024         |
| DOL    | AG             | *****7247 | CENTURY CONCRETE CORP                         |                   | 2375 RAYNOR ST<br>RONKONKOMA NY 11779                        | 08/04/2021           | 08/04/2026         |

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List    09/15/2023**

**Article 8**

|     |     |           |   |                             |  |            |            |
|-----|-----|-----------|---|-----------------------------|--|------------|------------|
| DOL | DOL | *****0026 | CHANTICLEER<br>CONSTRUCTION LLC                         |                             | 4 BROTHERS ROAD<br>WAPPINGERS FALLS NY 12590           | 10/20/2020 | 10/20/2025 |
| DOL | NYC |           | CHARLES ZAHRADKA  |                             | 863 WASHINGTON STREET<br>FRANKLIN SQUARE NY 11010      | 03/10/2020 | 03/10/2025 |
| DOL | DOL |           | CHRISTOPHER GRECO                                       |                             | 26 NORTH MYRTLE AVENUE<br>SPRING VALLEY NY 10956       | 02/18/2021 | 02/18/2026 |
| DOL | DOL |           | CHRISTOPHER J MAINI                                     |                             | 19 CAITLIN AVE<br>JAMESTOWN NY 14701                   | 09/17/2018 | 09/17/2023 |
| DOL | DOL |           | CHRISTOPHER<br>PAPASTEFANOU A/K/A CHRIS<br>PAPASTEFANOU |                             | 1445 COMMERCE AVE<br>BRONX NY 10461                    | 05/30/2019 | 05/30/2024 |
| DOL | DOL |           | CRAIG JOHANSEN  |                             | 10 SOUTH 5TH ST<br>LOCUST VALLEY NY 11560              | 09/26/2022 | 09/26/2027 |
| DOL | DOL | *****3228 | CROSS-COUNTY<br>LANDSCAPING AND TREE<br>SERVICE, INC.   | ROCKLAND<br>TREE<br>SERVICE | 26 NORTH MYRTLE AVENUE<br>SPRING VALLEY NY 10956       | 02/18/2021 | 02/18/2026 |
| DOL | DOL | *****2524 | CSI ELECTRICAL &<br>MECHANICAL INC                      |                             | 42-32 235TH ST<br>DOUGLSTON NY 11363                   | 01/14/2019 | 01/14/2024 |
| DOL | DOL | *****7619 | DANCO CONSTRUCTION<br>UNLIMITED INC.                    |                             | 485 RAFT AVENUE<br>HOLBROOK NY 11741                   | 10/19/2021 | 10/19/2026 |
| DOL | DOL |           | DANIEL ROBERT MCNALLY                                   |                             | 7 GREENFIELD DRIVE<br>WARWICK NY 10990                 | 03/25/2022 | 03/25/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | DARIAN L COKER  |                             | 2610 SOUTH SALINA ST<br>SUITE 2CSYRACUSE NY 13205      | 09/17/2020 | 09/17/2025 |
| DOL | DOL |           | DARIAN L COKER  |                             | 2610 SOUTH SALINA ST<br>SUITE 2CSYRACUSE NY 13205      | 12/04/2018 | 12/04/2023 |
| DOL | NYC |           | DAVID WEINER  |                             | 14 NEW DROP LANE<br>2ND FLOORSTATEN ISLAND<br>NY 10306 | 11/14/2019 | 11/14/2024 |
| DOL | DOL |           | DELPHI PAINTING &<br>DECORATING CO INC                  |                             | 1445 COMMERCE AVE<br>BRONX NY 10461                    | 05/30/2019 | 05/30/2024 |
| DOL | DOL | *****5175 | EAGLE MECHANICAL AND<br>GENERAL CONSTRUCTION<br>LLC     |                             | 11371 RIDGE RD<br>WOLCOTT NY 14590                     | 02/03/2020 | 02/03/2025 |
| DOL | AG  |           | EDWIN HUTZLER   |                             | 23 NORTH HOWELLS RD<br>BELLPORT NY 11713               | 08/04/2021 | 08/04/2026 |
| DOL | DA  |           | EDWIN HUTZLER   |                             | 2375 RAYNOR STREET<br>RONKONKOMA NY 11779              | 08/04/2021 | 08/04/2026 |
| DOL | DOL | *****0780 | EMES HEATING & PLUMBING<br>CONTR                        |                             | 5 EMES LANE<br>MONSEY NY 10952                         | 01/20/2002 | 01/20/3002 |
| DOL | NYC | *****5917 | EPOCH ELECTRICAL, INC                                   |                             | 97-18 50TH AVE<br>CORONA NY 11368                      | 04/19/2018 | 04/19/2024 |
| DOL | DOL |           | FAIGY LOWINGER  |                             | 11 MOUNTAIN RD<br>28 VAN BUREN DRMONROE<br>NY 10950    | 03/20/2019 | 03/20/2024 |
| DOL | DOL |           | FRANK BENEDETTO   |                             | 19 CATLIN AVE<br>JAMESTOWN NY 14701                    | 09/17/2018 | 09/17/2023 |
| DOL | DOL | *****4722 | FRANK BENEDETTO AND<br>CHRISTOPHER J MAINI              | B & M<br>CONCRETE           | 19 CAITLIN AVE<br>JAMESTOWN NY 14701                   | 09/17/2018 | 09/17/2023 |
| DOL | DA  |           | FREDERICK HUTZLER                                       |                             | 2375 RAYNOR STREET<br>RONKONKOMA NY 11779              | 08/04/2021 | 08/04/2026 |
| DOL | NYC | *****6616 | G & G MECHANICAL<br>ENTERPRISES, LLC.                   |                             | 1936 HEMPSTEAD TURNPIKE<br>EAST MEDOW NY 11554         | 11/29/2019 | 11/29/2024 |
| DOL | DOL |           | GABRIEL FRASSETTI                                       |                             |  | 04/10/2019 | 04/10/2024 |
| DOL | NYC |           | GAYATRI MANGRU  |                             | 21 DAREWOOD LANE<br>VALLEY STREAM NY 11581             | 09/17/2020 | 09/17/2025 |
| DOL | DOL |           | GEOFF CORLETT   |                             | 415 FLAGGER AVE<br>#302STUART FL 34994                 | 10/31/2018 | 10/31/2023 |
| DOL | DA  |           | GEORGE LUCEY  |                             | 150 KINGS STREET<br>BROOKLYN NY 11231                  | 01/19/1998 | 01/19/2998 |
| DOL | DOL |           | GIGI SCHNECKENBURGER                                    |                             | 261 MILL RD<br>EAST AURORA NY 14052                    | 05/29/2019 | 05/29/2024 |
| DOL | DA  |           | GIOVANNA TRAVALJA                                       |                             | 3735 9TH ST<br>LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101               | 01/05/2023 | 01/05/2028 |
| DOL | DOL |           | HANS RATH   |                             | 24 ELDOR AVENUE<br>NEW CITY NY 10956                   | 02/03/2020 | 02/03/2025 |
| DOL | DOL |           | HERBERT CLEMEN  |                             | 42 FOWLER AVENUE<br>CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567            | 01/24/2023 | 01/24/2028 |
| DOL | DOL |           | HERBERT CLEMEN  |                             | 42 FOWLER AVENUE<br>CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567            | 10/25/2022 | 10/25/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | IRENE KASELIS   |                             | 32 PENNINGTON AVE<br>WALDWICK NJ 07463                 | 05/30/2019 | 05/30/2024 |
| DOL | DOL | *****9211 | J. WASE CONSTRUCTION<br>CORP.                           |                             | 8545 RT 9W<br>ATHENS NY 12015                          | 03/09/2021 | 03/09/2026 |

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List    09/15/2023**

**Article 8**

|     |     |           |   |                 |   |            |            |
|-----|-----|-----------|---|-----------------|---|------------|------------|
| DOL | DOL |           | J.M.J CONSTRUCTION  |                 | 151 OSTRANDER AVENUE<br>SYRACUSE NY 13205         | 11/21/2022 | 11/21/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | J.R. NELSON CONSTRUCTION                                      |                 | 531 THIRD STREET<br>ALBANY NY 12206               | 12/22/2022 | 12/22/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | J.R. NELSON CONSTRUCTION                                      |                 | 531 THIRD STREET<br>ALBANY NY 12206               | 10/25/2022 | 10/25/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | J.R. NELSON, LLC  |                 | 531 THIRD STREET<br>ALBANY NY 12206               | 12/22/2022 | 12/22/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | J.R. NELSON, LLC  |                 | 531 THIRD STREET<br>ALBANY NY 12206               | 10/25/2022 | 10/25/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | J.R.N COMPANIES, LLC  |                 | 531 THIRD STREET<br>ALBANY NY 12206               | 12/12/2022 | 12/12/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | J.R.N COMPANIES, LLC  |                 | 531 THIRD STREET<br>ALBANY NY 12206               | 10/25/2022 | 10/25/2027 |
| DOL | DOL | *****1147 | J.R.N. CONSTRUCTION, LLC                                      |                 | 531 THIRD ST<br>ALBANY NY 12206                   | 12/22/2022 | 12/22/2027 |
| DOL | DOL | *****1147 | J.R.N. CONSTRUCTION, LLC                                      |                 | 531 THIRD ST<br>ALBANY NY 12206                   | 10/25/2022 | 10/25/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JAMES J. BAKER  |                 | 7901 GEE ROAD<br>CANASTOTA NY 13032               | 08/17/2021 | 08/17/2026 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JASON P. RACE   |                 | 3469 STATE RT. 69<br>PERISH NY 13131              | 09/29/2021 | 09/29/2026 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JASON P. RACE   |                 | 3469 STATE RT. 69<br>PERISH NY 13131              | 02/09/2022 | 02/09/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JASON P. RACE   |                 | 3469 STATE RT. 69<br>PERISH NY 13131              | 11/15/2022 | 11/15/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JASON P. RACE   |                 | 3469 STATE RT. 69<br>PERISH NY 13131              | 03/01/2022 | 03/01/2027 |
| DOL | DOL | *****7993 | JBS DIRT, INC.  |                 | 7901 GEE ROAD<br>CANASTOTA NY 13032               | 08/17/2021 | 08/17/2026 |
| DOL | DOL | *****2435 | JEFFEL D. JOHNSON   | JMJ7 AND<br>SON | 5553 CAIRNSTRAIL<br>CLAY NY 13041                 | 11/21/2022 | 11/21/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JEFFEL JOHNSON ELITE<br>CARPENTER REMODEL AND<br>CONSTRUCTION |                 | C2 EVERGREEN CIRCLE<br>LIVERPOOL NY 13090         | 11/21/2022 | 11/21/2027 |
| DOL | DOL | *****2435 | JEFFREY M. JOHNSON  | JMJ7 AND<br>SON | 5553 CAIRNS TRAIL<br>CLAY NY 13041                | 11/21/2022 | 11/21/2027 |
| DOL | NYC |           | JENNIFER GUERRERO   |                 | 1936 HEMPSTEAD TURNPIKE<br>EAST MEADOW NY 11554   | 11/29/2019 | 11/29/2024 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JIM PLAUGHER  |                 | 17613 SANTE FE LINE ROAD<br>WAYNEFIELD OH 45896   | 07/16/2021 | 07/16/2026 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JMJ7 & SON CONSTRUCTION,<br>LLC                               |                 | 5553 CAIRNS TRAIL<br>LIVERPOOL NY 13041           | 11/21/2022 | 11/21/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JMJ7 AND SONS<br>CONTRACTORS                                  |                 | 5553 CAIRNS TRAIL<br>CLAY NY 13041                | 11/21/2022 | 11/21/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JMJ7 CONTRACTORS  |                 | 7014 13TH AVENUE<br>BROOKLYN NY 11228             | 11/21/2022 | 11/21/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JMJ7 CONTRACTORS AND<br>SONS                                  |                 | 5553 CAIRNS TRAIL<br>CLAY NY 13041                | 11/21/2022 | 11/21/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JMJ7 CONTRACTORS, LLC   |                 | 5553 CAIRNS TRAIL<br>CLAY NY 13041                | 11/21/2022 | 11/21/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JOHN GOCEK  |                 | 14B COMMERCIAL AVE<br>ALBANY NY 12065             | 11/14/2019 | 11/14/2024 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JOHN MARKOVIC   |                 | 47 MANDON TERRACE<br>HAWTHORN NJ 07506            | 03/29/2021 | 03/29/2026 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JOHN WASE   |                 | 8545 RT 9W<br>ATHENS NY 12015                     | 03/09/2021 | 03/09/2026 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JON E DEYOUNG   |                 | 261 MILL RD<br>P.O BOX 296EAST AURORA<br>NY 14052 | 05/29/2019 | 05/29/2024 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JORGE RAMOS   |                 | 8970 MIKE GARCIA DR<br>MANASSAS VA 20109          | 07/16/2021 | 07/16/2026 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JORI PEDERSEN   |                 | 415 FLAGER AVE<br>#302STUART FL 34994             | 10/31/2018 | 10/31/2023 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JOSEPH K. SALERNO   |                 | 1010 TILDEN AVE<br>UTICA NY 13501                 | 07/24/2023 | 07/24/2028 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JOSEPH K. SALERNO II  |                 | 1010 TILDEN AVE<br>UTICA NY 13501                 | 07/24/2023 | 07/24/2028 |
| DOL | DOL | *****5116 | JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A<br>RACE PAINTING                   |                 | 3469 STATE RT. 69<br>PERISH NY 13131              | 02/09/2022 | 02/09/2027 |
| DOL | DOL | *****5116 | JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A<br>RACE PAINTING                   |                 | 3469 STATE RT. 69<br>PERISH NY 13131              | 11/15/2022 | 11/15/2027 |
| DOL | DOL | *****5116 | JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A<br>RACE PAINTING                   |                 | 3469 STATE RT. 69<br>PERISH NY 13131              | 09/29/2021 | 09/29/2026 |

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List    09/15/2023**

**Article 8**

|     |     |           |   |  |  |            |            |
|-----|-----|-----------|---|--|--|------------|------------|
| DOL | DOL | *****5116 | JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING      |  | 3469 STATE RT. 69<br>PERISH NY 13131               | 03/01/2022 | 03/01/2027 |
| DOL | DOL | *****5116 | JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING      |  | 3469 STATE RT. 69<br>PERISH NY 13131               | 03/01/2022 | 03/01/2027 |
| DOL | DOL | *****1147 | JRN CONSTRUCTION, LLC                         |  | 531 THIRD STREET<br>ALBANY NY 12206                | 10/25/2022 | 10/25/2027 |
| DOL | DOL | *****1147 | JRN CONSTRUCTION, LLC                         |  | 531 THIRD STREET<br>ALBANY NY 12206                | 12/22/2022 | 12/22/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JRN PAVING, LLC                               |  | 531 THIRD STREET<br>ALBANY NY 12206                | 10/25/2022 | 10/25/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JRN PAVING, LLC                               |  | 531 THIRD STREET<br>ALBANY NY 12206                | 12/22/2022 | 12/22/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | JULIUS AND GITA BEHREND                       |  | 5 EMES LANE<br>MONSEY NY 10952                     | 11/20/2002 | 11/20/3002 |
| DOL | DOL |           | KARIN MANGIN                                  |  | 796 PHELPS ROAD<br>FRANKLIN LAKES NJ 07417         | 12/01/2020 | 12/01/2025 |
| DOL | DOL |           | KATE E. CONNOR                                |  | 7088 INTERSTATE ISLAND RD<br>SYRACUSE NY 13209     | 03/31/2021 | 03/31/2026 |
| DOL | DOL | *****2959 | KELC DEVELOPMENT, INC                         |  | 7088 INTERSTATE ISLAND RD<br>SYRACUSE NY 13209     | 03/31/2021 | 03/31/2026 |
| DOL | DOL |           | KIMBERLY F. BAKER                             |  | 7901 GEE ROAD<br>CANASTOTA NY 13032                | 08/17/2021 | 08/17/2026 |
| DOL | DA  | *****8816 | LAKE CONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION |  | 150 KINGS STREET<br>BROOKLYN NY 11231              | 08/19/1998 | 08/19/2998 |
| DOL | DOL |           | LEROY E. NELSON JR                            |  | 531 THIRD ST<br>ALBANY NY 12206                    | 10/25/2022 | 10/25/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | LEROY E. NELSON JR                            |  | 531 THIRD ST<br>ALBANY NY 12206                    | 12/22/2022 | 12/22/2027 |
| DOL | AG  | *****3291 | LINTECH ELECTRIC, INC.                        |  | 3006 TILDEN AVE<br>BROOKLYN NY 11226               | 02/16/2022 | 02/16/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | LOUIS A. CALICCHIA                            |  | 1223 PARK ST.<br>PEEKSKILL NY 10566                | 05/17/2021 | 05/17/2026 |
| DOL | NYC |           | LUBOMIR PETER SVOBODA                         |  | 27 HOUSMAN AVE<br>STATEN ISLAND NY 10303           | 12/26/2019 | 12/26/2024 |
| DOL | NYC |           | M & L STEEL & ORNAMENTAL IRON CORP.           |  | 27 HOUSMAN AVE<br>STATEN ISLAND NY 10303           | 12/26/2019 | 12/26/2024 |
| DOL | DOL | *****2196 | MAINSTREAM SPECIALTIES, INC.                  |  | 11 OLD TOWN RD<br>SELKIRK NY 12158                 | 02/02/2021 | 02/02/2026 |
| DOL | DA  |           | MANUEL P TOBIO                                |  | 150 KINGS STREET<br>BROOKLYN NY 14444              | 08/19/1998 | 08/19/2998 |
| DOL | DA  |           | MANUEL TOBIO                                  |  | 150 KINGS STREET<br>BROOKLYN NY 11231              | 08/19/1998 | 08/19/2998 |
| DOL | NYC |           | MAREK FABIJANOWSKI                            |  | 50 MAIN ST<br>WHITE PLAINS NY 10606                | 01/04/2019 | 01/04/2024 |
| DOL | NYC |           | MARIA NUBILE                                  |  | 84-22 GRAND AVENUE<br>ELMHURST NY 11373            | 03/10/2020 | 03/10/2025 |
| DOL | DOL |           | MATTHEW P. KILGORE                            |  | 4156 WILSON ROAD EAST<br>TABERG NY 13471           | 03/26/2019 | 03/26/2024 |
| DOL | DOL | *****4829 | MILESTONE ENVIRONMENTAL CORPORATION           |  | 704 GINESI DRIVE<br>SUITE 29MORGANVILLE NJ 07751   | 04/10/2019 | 04/10/2024 |
| DOL | NYC | *****9926 | MILLENNIUM FIRE PROTECTION, LLC               |  | 325 W. 38TH STREET<br>SUITE 204NEW YORK NY 10018   | 11/14/2019 | 11/14/2024 |
| DOL | NYC | *****0627 | MILLENNIUM FIRE SERVICES, LLC                 |  | 14 NEW DROP LNE<br>2ND FLOORSTATEN ISLAND NY 10306 | 11/14/2019 | 11/14/2024 |
| DOL | DOL | *****1320 | MJC MASON CONTRACTING, INC.                   |  | 42 FOWLER AVENUE<br>CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567        | 10/25/2022 | 10/25/2027 |
| DOL | DOL | *****1320 | MJC MASON CONTRACTING, INC.                   |  | 42 FOWLER AVENUE<br>CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567        | 01/24/2023 | 01/24/2028 |
| DOL | NYC |           | MUHAMMED A. HASHEM                            |  | 524 MCDONALD AVENUE<br>BROOKLYN NY 11218           | 09/17/2020 | 09/17/2025 |
| DOL | NYC |           | NAMOW, INC.                                   |  | 84-22 GRAND AVENUE<br>ELMHURST NY 11373            | 03/10/2020 | 03/10/2025 |
| DOL | DOL | *****7790 | NATIONAL BUILDING & RESTORATION CORP          |  | 1010 TILDEN AVE<br>UTICA NY 13501                  | 07/24/2023 | 07/24/2028 |
| DOL | DOL | *****1797 | NATIONAL CONSTRUCTION SERVICES, INC           |  | 1010 TILDEN AVE<br>UTICA NY 13501                  | 07/24/2023 | 07/24/2028 |
| DOL | DA  | *****9786 | NATIONAL INSULATION & GC CORP                 |  | 180 MILLER PLACE<br>HICKSVILLE NY 11801            | 12/12/2018 | 12/12/2023 |
| DOL | NYC |           | NAVIT SINGH                                   |  | 402 JERICHO TURNPIKE<br>NEW HYDE PARK NY 11040     | 08/10/2022 | 08/10/2027 |

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List    09/15/2023**

**Article 8**

|     |     |           |  |                                 |  |            |            |
|-----|-----|-----------|--|---------------------------------|--|------------|------------|
| DOL | DOL |           | NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE     |                                 | 3469 STATE RT. 69<br>PERISH NY 13131                 | 03/01/2022 | 03/01/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE     |                                 | 3469 STATE RT. 69<br>PERISH NY 13131                 | 11/15/2022 | 11/15/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE     |                                 | 3469 STATE RT. 69<br>PERISH NY 13131                 | 09/29/2021 | 09/29/2026 |
| DOL | DOL |           | NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE     |                                 | 3469 STATE RT. 69<br>PERISH NY 13131                 | 02/09/2022 | 02/09/2027 |
| DOL | DOL | *****7429 | NICOLAE I. BARBIR                        | BESTUCCO CONSTRUCTI<br>ON, INC. | 444 SCHANTZ ROAD<br>ALLENTOWN PA 18104               | 09/17/2020 | 09/17/2025 |
| DOL | NYC | *****5643 | NYC LINE CONTRACTORS,<br>INC.            |                                 | 402 JERICHO TURNPIKE<br>NEW HYDE PARK NY 11040       | 08/10/2022 | 08/10/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | PAULINE CHAHALES                         |                                 | 935 S LAKE BLVD<br>MAHOPAC NY 10541                  | 03/02/2021 | 03/02/2026 |
| DOL | DOL |           | PETER STEVENS                            |                                 | 11 OLD TOWN ROAD<br>SELKIRK NY 12158                 | 02/02/2021 | 02/02/2026 |
| DOL | DOL |           | PETER STEVENS                            |                                 | 8269 21ST ST<br>BELLEROSE NY 11426                   | 12/22/2022 | 12/22/2027 |
| DOL | DOL | *****0466 | PRECISION BUILT FENCES,<br>INC.          |                                 | 1617 MAIN ST<br>PEEKSKILL NY 10566                   | 03/03/2020 | 03/03/2025 |
| DOL | NYC |           | RASHEL CONSTRUCTION<br>CORP              |                                 | 524 MCDONALD AVENUE<br>BROOKLYN NY 11218             | 09/17/2020 | 09/17/2025 |
| DOL | DOL | *****1068 | RATH MECHANICAL<br>CONTRACTORS, INC.     |                                 | 24 ELDOR AVENUE<br>NEW CITY NY 10956                 | 02/03/2020 | 02/03/2025 |
| DOL | DOL | *****2633 | RAW POWER ELECTRIC<br>CORP.              |                                 | 3 PARK CIRCLE<br>MIDDLETOWN NY 10940                 | 07/11/2022 | 07/11/2027 |
| DOL | DA  | *****7559 | REGAL CONTRACTING INC.                   |                                 | 24 WOODBINE AVE<br>NORTHPORT NY 11768                | 10/01/2020 | 10/01/2025 |
| DOL | DOL | *****9148 | RICH T CONSTRUCTION                      |                                 | 107 WILLOW WOOD LANE<br>CAMILLUS NY 13031            | 11/13/2018 | 11/13/2023 |
| DOL | DOL |           | RICHARD MACONE                           |                                 | 8617 THIRD AVE<br>BROOKLYN NY 11209                  | 09/17/2018 | 09/17/2023 |
| DOL | DOL |           | RICHARD REGGIO                           |                                 | 1617 MAIN ST<br>PEEKSKILL NY 10566                   | 03/03/2020 | 03/03/2025 |
| DOL | DOL | *****9148 | RICHARD TIMIAN                           | RICH T CONSTRUCTI<br>ON         | 108 LAMONT AVE<br>SYRACUSE NY 13209                  | 10/16/2018 | 10/16/2023 |
| DOL | DOL |           | RICHARD TIMIAN JR.                       |                                 | 108 LAMONT AVE<br>SYRACUSE NY 13209                  | 10/16/2018 | 10/16/2023 |
| DOL | DOL |           | RICHARD TIMIAN JR.                       |                                 | 108 LAMONT AVE<br>SYRACUSE NY 13209                  | 11/13/2018 | 11/13/2023 |
| DOL | DOL |           | ROBBYE BISSEAR                           |                                 | 89-51 SPRINGFIELD BLVD<br>QUEENS VILLAGE NY 11427    | 01/11/2003 | 01/11/3003 |
| DOL | DOL |           | ROBERT A. VALERINO                       |                                 | 3841 LANYARD COURT<br>NEW PORT RICHEY FL 34652       | 07/09/2019 | 07/09/2024 |
| DOL | DOL |           | ROBERT BRUNO                             |                                 | 5 MORNINGSIDE DRIVE<br>AUBURN NY 13021               | 05/28/2019 | 05/28/2024 |
| DOL | DOL |           | ROMEO WARREN                             |                                 | 161 ROBYN RD<br>MONROE NY 10950                      | 07/11/2022 | 07/11/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | RONALD MESSEN                            |                                 | 14B COMMERCIAL AVE<br>ALBANY NY 12065                | 11/14/2019 | 11/14/2024 |
| DOL | DOL | *****7172 | RZ & AL INC.                             |                                 | 198 RIDGE AVENUE<br>VALLEY STREAM NY 11581           | 06/06/2022 | 06/06/2027 |
| DOL | DOL | *****1365 | S & L PAINTING, INC.                     |                                 | 11 MOUNTAIN ROAD<br>P.O BOX 408MONROE NY<br>10950    | 03/20/2019 | 03/20/2024 |
| DOL | DOL |           | SAL FRESINA MASONRY<br>CONTRACTORS, INC. |                                 | 1935 TEALL AVENUE<br>SYRACUSE NY 13206               | 07/16/2021 | 07/16/2026 |
| DOL | DOL |           | SAL MASONRY<br>CONTRACTORS, INC.         |                                 | (SEE COMMENTS)<br>SYRACUSE NY 13202                  | 07/16/2021 | 07/16/2026 |
| DOL | DOL | *****9874 | SALFREE ENTERPRISES INC                  |                                 | P.O BOX 14<br>2821 GARDNER RDPOMPEI NY<br>13138      | 07/16/2021 | 07/16/2026 |
| DOL | DOL |           | SALVATORE A FRESINA A/K/A<br>SAM FRESINA |                                 | 107 FACTORY AVE<br>P.O BOX 11070SYRACUSE NY<br>13218 | 07/16/2021 | 07/16/2026 |
| DOL | DOL |           | SAM FRESINA                              |                                 | 107 FACTORY AVE<br>P.O BOX 11070SYRACUSE NY<br>13218 | 07/16/2021 | 07/16/2026 |
| DOL | NYC | *****0349 | SAM WATERPROOFING INC                    |                                 | 168-42 88TH AVENUE<br>APT.1 AJAMAICA NY 11432        | 11/20/2019 | 11/20/2024 |
| DOL | DA  | *****0476 | SAMCO ELECTRIC CORP.                     |                                 | 3735 9TH ST<br>LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101             | 01/05/2023 | 01/05/2028 |
| DOL | NYC | *****1130 | SCANA CONSTRUCTION<br>CORP.              |                                 | 863 WASHINGTON STREET<br>FRANKLIN SQUARE NY 11010    | 03/10/2020 | 03/10/2025 |

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List    09/15/2023**

**Article 8**

|     |     |           |  |                         |   |            |            |
|-----|-----|-----------|--|-------------------------|---|------------|------------|
| DOL | DOL | *****2045 | SCOTT DUFFIE   | DUFFIE'S ELECTRIC, INC. | P.O BOX 111<br>CORNWALL NY 12518                          | 03/03/2020 | 03/03/2025 |
| DOL | DOL |           | SCOTT DUFFIE   |                         | P.O BOX 111<br>CORNWALL NY 12518                          | 03/03/2020 | 03/03/2025 |
| DOL | NYC | *****6597 | SHAIRA CONSTRUCTION CORP.                                |                         | 421 HUDSON STREET<br>SUITE C5NEW YORK NY 10014            | 02/20/2019 | 02/20/2024 |
| DOL | DOL |           | SHULEM LOWINGER  |                         | 11 MOUNTAIN ROAD<br>28 VAN BUREN DRMONROE NY 10950        | 03/20/2019 | 03/20/2024 |
| DOL | DA  |           | SILVANO TRAVAJA  |                         | 3735 9TH ST<br>LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101                  | 01/05/2023 | 01/05/2028 |
| DOL | DOL | *****0440 | SOLAR GUYS INC.  |                         | 8970 MIKE GARCIA DR<br>MANASSAS VA 20109                  | 07/16/2021 | 07/16/2026 |
| DOL | NYC |           | SOMATIE RAMSUNAHAI                                       |                         | 115-46 132ND ST<br>SOUTH OZONE PARK NY 11420              | 09/17/2020 | 09/17/2025 |
| DOL | DOL | *****2221 | SOUTH BUFFALO ELECTRIC, INC.                             |                         | 1250 BROADWAY ST<br>BUFFALO NY 14212                      | 02/03/2020 | 02/03/2025 |
| DOL | NYC | *****3661 | SPANIER BUILDING MAINTENANCE CORP                        |                         | 200 OAK DRIVE<br>SYOSSET NY 11791                         | 03/14/2022 | 03/14/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | STANADOS KALOGELAS                                       |                         | 485 RAFT AVENUE<br>HOLBROOK NY 11741                      | 10/19/2021 | 10/19/2026 |
| DOL | DOL | *****3496 | STAR INTERNATIONAL INC                                   |                         | 89-51 SPRINGFIELD BLVD<br>QUEENS VILLAGE NY 11427         | 08/11/2003 | 08/11/3003 |
| DOL | DOL | *****6844 | STEAM PLANT AND CHX SYSTEMS INC.                         |                         | 14B COMMERCIAL AVENUE<br>ALBANY NY 12065                  | 11/14/2019 | 11/14/2024 |
| DOL | DOL | *****9933 | STEED GENERAL CONTRACTORS, INC.                          |                         | 1445 COMMERCE AVE<br>BRONX NY 10461                       | 05/30/2019 | 05/30/2024 |
| DOL | DOL | *****9528 | STEEL-IT, LLC.   |                         | 17613 SANTE FE LINE ROAD<br>WAYNESFIELD OH 45896          | 07/16/2021 | 07/16/2026 |
| DOL | DOL |           | STEFANOS PAPASTEFANOU, JR. A/K/A STEVE PAPASTEFANOU, JR. |                         | 256 WEST SADDLE RIVER RD<br>UPPER SADDLE RIVER NJ 07458   | 05/30/2019 | 05/30/2024 |
| DOL | DOL |           | STEVE TATE   |                         | 415 FLAGER AVE<br>#302STUART FL 34994                     | 10/31/2018 | 10/31/2023 |
| DOL | DOL | *****3800 | SUBURBAN RESTORATION CO. INC.                            |                         | 5-10 BANTA PLACE<br>FAIR LAWN PLACE NJ 07410              | 03/29/2021 | 03/29/2026 |
| DOL | DOL | *****1060 | SUNN ENTERPRISES GROUP, LLC                              |                         | 370 W. PLEASANTVIEW AVE<br>SUITE 2.329HACKENSACK NJ 07601 | 02/11/2019 | 02/11/2024 |
| DOL | DOL | *****9150 | SURGE INC.   |                         | 8269 21ST STREET<br>BELLEROSE NY 11426                    | 12/22/2022 | 12/22/2027 |
| DOL | DOL |           | SYED RAZA  |                         | 198 RIDGE AVENUE<br>NY 11581                              | 06/06/2022 | 06/06/2027 |
| DOL | DOL | *****8209 | SYRACUSE SCALES, INC.                                    |                         | 158 SOLAR ST<br>SYRACUSE NY 13204                         | 01/07/2019 | 01/07/2024 |
| DOL | DOL |           | TERRY THOMPSON   |                         | 11371 RIDGE RD<br>WOLCOTT NY 14590                        | 02/03/2020 | 02/03/2025 |
| DOL | DOL | *****9733 | TERSAL CONSTRUCTION SERVICES INC                         |                         | 107 FACTORY AVE<br>P.O BOX 11070SYRACUSE NY 13208         | 07/16/2021 | 07/16/2026 |
| DOL | DOL |           | TERSAL CONTRACTORS, INC.                                 |                         | 221 GARDNER RD<br>P.O BOX 14POMPEI NY 13138               | 07/16/2021 | 07/16/2026 |
| DOL | DOL |           | TERSAL DEVELOPMENT CORP.                                 |                         | 1935 TEALL AVENUE<br>SYRACUSE NY 13206                    | 07/16/2021 | 07/16/2026 |
| DOL | DOL |           | TEST   |                         | P.O BOX 123<br>ALBANY NY 12204                            | 05/20/2020 | 05/20/2025 |
| DOL | DOL | *****6789 | TEST1000   |                         | P.O BOX 123<br>ALBANY NY 12044                            | 03/01/2021 | 03/01/2026 |
| DOL | DOL | *****5766 | THE COKER CORPORATION                                    | COKER CORPORATION       | 2610 SOUTH SALINA ST<br>SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205         | 12/04/2018 | 12/04/2023 |
| DOL | DOL | *****5766 | THE COKER CORPORATION                                    | COKER CORPORATION       | 2610 SOUTH SALINA ST<br>SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205         | 09/17/2020 | 09/17/2025 |
| DOL | DA  | *****1050 | TRI STATE CONSTRUCTION OF NY CORP.                       |                         | 50-39 175TH PLACE<br>FRESH MEADOWS NY 11365               | 03/28/2022 | 03/28/2027 |
| DOL | DA  | *****4106 | TRIPLE H CONCRETE CORP                                   |                         | 2375 RAYNOR STREET<br>RONKONKOMA NY 11779                 | 08/04/2021 | 08/04/2026 |
| DOL | DOL | *****8210 | UPSTATE CONCRETE & MASONRY CONTRACTING CO INC            |                         | 449 WEST MOMBSHA ROAD<br>MONROE NY 10950                  | 06/06/2022 | 06/06/2027 |
| DOL | DOL | *****6392 | V.M.K CORP.  |                         | 8617 THIRD AVE<br>BROOKLYN NY 11209                       | 09/17/2018 | 09/17/2023 |

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List    09/15/2023**

**Article 8**

|     |     |           |                                    |                                |  |            |            |
|-----|-----|-----------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|------------|------------|
| DOL | DOL | *****6418 | VALHALLA CONSTRUCTION, LLC.        |                                | 796 PHLEPS ROAD<br>FRANKLIN LAKES NJ 07417     | 12/01/2020 | 12/01/2025 |
| DOL | NYC | *****2426 | VICKRAM MANGRU                     | VICK<br>CONSTRUCTI<br>ON       | 21 DAREWOOD LANE<br>VALLEY STREAM NY 11581     | 09/17/2020 | 09/17/2025 |
| DOL | NYC |           | VICKRAM MANGRU                     |                                | 21 DAREWOOD LANE<br>VALLEY STREAM NY 11581     | 09/17/2020 | 09/17/2025 |
| DOL | DOL |           | VICTOR ALICANTI                    |                                | 42-32 235TH ST<br>DOUGLASTON NY 11363          | 01/14/2019 | 01/14/2024 |
| DOL | NYC |           | VIKTAR PATONICH                    |                                | 2630 CROPEY AVE<br>BROOKLYN NY 11214           | 10/30/2018 | 10/30/2023 |
| DOL | DOL |           | VIKTORIA RATH                      |                                | 24 ELDOR AVENUE<br>NEW CITY NY 10956           | 02/03/2020 | 02/03/2025 |
| DOL | NYC | *****3673 | WALTERS AND WALTERS, INC.          |                                | 465 EAST AND THIRD ST<br>MT. VERNON NY 10550   | 09/09/2019 | 09/09/2024 |
| DOL | DOL | *****3296 | WESTERN NEW YORK CONTRACTORS, INC. |                                | 3841 LAYNARD COURT<br>NEW PORT RICHEY FL 34652 | 07/09/2019 | 07/09/2024 |
| DOL | DOL | *****8266 | WILLIAM CHRIS MCCLENDON            | MCCLENDON<br>ASPHALT<br>PAVING | 1646 FALLS STREET<br>NIAGARA FALLS NY 14303    | 05/01/2023 | 05/01/2028 |
| DOL | DOL |           | WILLIAM CHRIS MCCLENDON            |                                | 1646 FALLS STREET<br>NIAGARA FALLS NY 14303    | 05/01/2023 | 05/01/2028 |
| DOL | DOL |           | WILLIAM G. PROERFRIEDT             |                                | 85 SPRUCEWOOD ROAD<br>WEST BABYLON NY 11704    | 01/19/2021 | 01/19/2026 |
| DOL | DOL | *****5924 | WILLIAM G. PROPHY, LLC             | WGP<br>CONTRACTIN<br>G, INC.   | 54 PENTAQUIT AVE<br>BAYSHORE NY 11706          | 01/19/2021 | 01/19/2026 |
| DOL | DOL | *****4730 | XGD SYSTEMS, LLC                   | TDI GOLF                       | 415 GLAGE AVE<br>#302STUART FL 34994           | 10/31/2018 | 10/31/2023 |



## **EXHIBIT C: SPECIFICATIONS**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Division 5 – Structural

|                       |                  |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| Section 05 12 00..... | Structural steel |
| Section 09 90 00..... | Painting         |

Division 23 – Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Section 01 12 00..... | Basis of Design   |
| Section 01 31 46..... | Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work |
| Section 01 91 13..... | Commissioning General Requirements                      |
| Section 07 84 00..... | Firestops and Smoke Seals                               |
| Section 23 05 12..... | General Provisions for HVAC Work                        |
| Section 23 05 23..... | Valves for HVAC   |
| Section 23 05 48..... | Vibration Isolation                                     |
| Section 23 05 67..... | Duct Cleaning   |
| Section 23 05 71..... | Steam Specialties                                       |
| Section 23 05 80..... | HVAC Specialties  |
| Section 23 05 93..... | Testing and Balancing                                   |
| Section 23 07 00..... | Insulation for HVAC Work                                |
| Section 23 08 00..... | Commissioning of HVAC Systems                           |
| Section 23 09 00..... | Automatic Temperature Controls (Electric)               |
| Section 23 09 01..... | Building Automation System                              |
| Section 23 09 93..... | Controls and Instrumentation                            |
| Section 23 20 00..... | Piping for HVAC   |
| Section 23 21 23..... | Pumps for HVAC  |
| Section 23 25 00..... | Water Treatment and Cleaning                            |
| Section 23 31 13..... | Sheet Metal Ductwork                                    |
| Section 23 34 00..... | Fans and Gravity Ventilators                            |
| Section 23 40 00..... | Air Filters   |
| Section 23 73 01..... | Air Handling Units                                      |
| Section 23 82 13..... | Variable Frequency Drives                               |
| Section 23 82 17..... | Coils   |

Division 26 – Electrical

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| Section 26 05 00 ..... | Common Work Results for Electrical                           |
| Section 26 05 19 ..... | Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables           |
| Section 26 05 26 ..... | Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems                 |
| Section 26 05 29 ..... | Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems                  |
| Section 26 05 33 ..... | Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems                     |
| Section 26 05 44 ..... | Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling |
| Section 26 05 53 ..... | Identification for Electrical Systems                        |
| Section 26 27 26.....  | Wiring Devices   |
| Section 26 28 13 ..... | Fuses  |
| Section 26 28 16 ..... | Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers                       |

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

## SECTION 01 12 00

### BASIS OF DESIGN

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.01 INTRODUCTION

- A. This document summarizes the Basis of Design for the replacement of five (5) Air Conditioning Units located on the roof of East Courtyard building, and Mechanical Electrical Rooms (MER) of Pomerantz Center building at Fashion Institute of Technology, New York, New York.

##### 1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The scope of work but not limited to includes the replacement of five (5) Air Handling Units located on the roof of the East Courtyard and in the MER of Pomerantz Center
- B. The scope of work including but not limited to, shall be as follows:
  - East Courtyard and Pomerantz Center scope of work will include the replacement of five (5) Air Handling Units and all the associated accessories as shown on the plans and here after. Modify and replace the piping and ductwork as needed to connect the new Air Handling Units.
  - Extend the existing chilled water pipes from the East Courtyard roof to the cellar with new chilled water pipes, connect the existing main chiller water pipes, and install new chilled water pumps to serve the new Air Handling Units (AC-1ECY, AC-2ECY, and AC-3ECY).
  - Reconnect the new AHUs to the steam pipes, electrical power, and fire alarm system and test for functionality.
  - Provide new Automatic Temperature Controls and connect to the existing Building Management System (BMS)..

##### 1.03 LIST OF CRITICAL EQUIPMENT

##### 1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. 2022 New York City Building Code, with latest supplement, unless otherwise noted.
- B. ASHRAE 90.1-2019 – Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2018.
- E. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus 2018.
- F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2018b.

- G. ASTM D2794 - Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
- H. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings 2015.
- I. ABMA STD 11 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings 2014.
- J. CTI STD-201 OM - Operations Manual for Thermal Performance Certification of Evaporative Heat Rejection Equipment 2017.
- K. CTI STD-201 RS - Performance Rating of Evaporative Heat Rejection Equipment 2017.
- L. CTI STD-111 - Gear Speed Reducers for Application on Industrial Water Cooling Towers; 2009. (Only for gear-driven products)
- M. ISO 9001 - Quality management systems -- Requirements 2015.
- N. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators 2017.
- O. Structural Steel Painting Council
  - o SSPC Standards.
  - o SSPC Painting Manual Volume 1, "Good Painting Practice".
  - o SSPC Painting Manual Volume 2, "Systems and Specifications".

END OF SECTION 01 12 00

SECTION 01 31 46

SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK

| TABLE OF CONTENTS  | PAGE № |
|--|--------|
| PART 1 - GENERAL .....   | 1      |
| 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....   | 1      |
| 1.02 DEFINITIONS.....  | 1      |
| 1.03 CODES AND STANDARDS.....  | 2      |
| 1.04 INTENT .....  | 2      |
| 1.05 DRAWINGS .....  | 3      |
| 1.06 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS .....                 | 3      |
| 1.07 VISITING THE SITE .....   | 3      |
| 1.08 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS.....  | 3      |
| 1.09 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS .....                                  | 5      |
| 1.10 RECORD DRAWINGS.....  | 7      |
| 1.11 LAWS, ORDINANCES, PERMITS AND FEES .....                            | 7      |
| 1.12 INDEMNIFICATION.....  | 8      |
| 1.13 ORGANIZATION OF WORK.....   | 8      |
| 1.14 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY .....                               | 9      |
| 1.15 TEMPORARY OPENINGS .....  | 9      |
| 1.16 SHUTDOWNS .....   | 10     |
| 1.17 ACCESS DOORS IN FINISHED CONSTRUCTION .....                         | 10     |
| 1.18 PIPE EXPANSION.....   | 11     |
| 1.19 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING, HOISTING .....                                | 11     |
| 1.20 BASES AND SUPPORTS.....   | 11     |
| 1.21 SLEEVES, PIPE AND CONDUIT INSERTS AND ANCHOR BOLTS .....            | 12     |
| 1.22 ESCUTCHEONS.....  | 13     |
| 1.23 MANUFACTURERS' IDENTIFICATION .....                                 | 13     |
| 1.24 EQUIPMENT NAMEPLATES.....   | 14     |
| 1.25 TAGS AND CHARTS.....  | 14     |
| 1.26 IDENTIFICATION.....   | 14     |
| 1.27 Coordination of Mechanical and Electrical Equipment Locations ..... | 16     |
| 1.28 Condensate Disposal .....   | 17     |
| 1.29 TOOLS.....  | 18     |
| 1.30 QUIET OPERATION .....   | 18     |
| 1.31 RUBBISH REMOVAL .....   | 18     |
| 1.32 CLEANING, PIPING, DUCTS AND EQUIPMENT .....                         | 18     |
| 1.33 DELIVERY OF MATERIAL.....   | 19     |
| 1.34 CUTTING AND PATCHING (IN EXISTING CONSTRUCTION).....                | 19     |
| 1.35 ALTERATIONS.....  | 19     |
| 1.36 PAINTING.....   | 20     |
| 1.37 LUBRICATION .....   | 22     |
| 1.38 TESTS.....  | 22     |
| 1.39 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS.....   | 22     |
| 1.40 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL .....                              | 23     |
| 1.41 GUARANTEE .....   | 24     |
| 1.42 OPERATION PRIOR TO COMPLETION.....                                  | 24     |
| 1.43 INSTALLATION OF MOTORS AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT .....                  | 24     |
| 1.44 ELECTRIC MOTORS.....  | 26     |
| 1.45 INDIVIDUAL MOTOR STARTERS .....                                     | 28     |

1.46 MOTOR CONTROLLERS .....34

1.47 SEMI-FINAL AND FINAL SITE VISITS FOR OBSERVATION .....39

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (NOT USED) .....39

PART 3 - EXECUTION .....39

3.01 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT .....39

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. This Section is to be coordinated with and complementary to the General Conditions, wherever applicable to Mechanical and Electrical Work.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.
- C. This Section applies equally and specifically to all Contractors and Subcontractors supplying labor and/or equipment and/or materials as required under the Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning, Plumbing, Sprinkler and Electrical Sections of the Specifications.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. "The Contractor" or "Each Contractor" means specifically, the Contractor or Subcontractor working under his respective Section (Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning, Plumbing, Sprinkler or Electrical) of this Specification.
- B. "Provide" means to supply, erect, install, and connect up in complete readiness for regular operation, the particular work referred to.
- C. "Furnish" means to supply and deliver to the job.
- D. "Piping" includes, in addition to pipe, all fittings, valves, hangers, and other accessories related to such piping.
- E. "Concealed" means hidden from sight as in chases, furred spaces, shafts, hung ceilings, or embedded in construction.
- F. "Exposed" means "not concealed" as defined above. Work in trenches, crawl spaces, and tunnels shall be considered "exposed" unless otherwise specifically noted. Work located in mechanical rooms, accessible attics, open storage rooms, janitor's closets, on the roof or anywhere outdoors shall be considered "exposed".
- G. "Approved equal" means any equipment or material which, in the opinion of the Architect, is equal in quality, durability, appearance, strength, design, performance, physical dimensions, and arrangement to the equipment or material specified, and will function adequately in accordance with the general design.
- H. "Governmental" means all municipal, state, and federal governmental agencies.
- I. Where any device or part of equipment is herein referred to in the singular number (such as "the pump"), such reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the Drawings.
- J. "HVAC" means Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.

- K. "Plumbing Contractor" means the Contractor doing Plumbing and Fire Protection Work including Sprinkler Work.

#### 1.03 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. NY State Building Code, Fire Code, Mechanical Code, Plumbing Code, Fuel Gas Code, Energy Conservation Construction Code
- B. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
- C. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
- D. ANSI American National Standards Institute
- E. ASTM American Society for Testing Materials
- F. AWWA American Water Works Association
- G. IBR Institute of Boiler and Radiator Manufacturers
- H. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- I. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers
- J. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.
- K. ARI Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
- L. UL Underwriters' Laboratories
- M. AMCA Air Movement Control Association
- N. ADC Air Diffusion Council
- O. AABC Associated Air Balance Council
- P. 1980 National Standard Plumbing Code with all New Jersey State Amendments.
- Q. Local Water Company Rules and Regulations
- R. NFPA-90A Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems

#### 1.04 INTENT

- A. It is the intention of the Specifications and Drawings to call for finished work, tested, and ready for operation. All materials, equipment, and apparatus shall be new and of first-class quality.
- B. Any apparatus, appliance, material, or work not shown on Drawings, but mentioned in the Specifications, or vice versa, or any incidental accessories, or minor details not shown but necessary to make the work complete and perfect in all respects and ready for operation, even if not particularly specified, shall be provided without additional expense to the Owner.



1.05 DRAWINGS

- A. The Drawings are generally diagrammatic and are intended to convey the scope of work and indicate general arrangement of equipment: ducts, conduits, piping, and fixtures.
- B. The locations of all items shown on the Drawings or called for in the Specifications that are not definitely fixed by dimensions are approximate only. The exact locations necessary to secure the best conditions and results must be determined at the project and shall have the approval of the Architect before being installed. Do not scale Drawings.
- C. Follow Drawings in laying out work and check Drawings of other trades to verify spaces in which work will be installed. Maintain maximum headroom and space conditions at all points. Where headroom and space conditions appear inadequate, Architect shall be notified before proceeding with installation.
- D. If directed by the Architect, without extra charge, make reasonable modifications in the layout as needed to prevent conflict with work of other trades or for proper execution of the work.
- E. Piping or ductwork connected to equipment may require different size connection than indicated on the Drawings. The Contractor shall provide transition pieces as required at the equipment.

1.06 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Any questions or disagreements arising as to the true intent of this Specification or the Drawings or the kind and quality of work required thereby shall be decided by the Architect, whose interpretations thereof shall be final, conclusive, and binding on all parties.
- B. In case of disagreement between Drawings and Specifications, or within either document itself, the better quality, greater quantity, or more costly work shall be included in the Bid Price and the matter referred to the Architect's attention for decision and/or adjustment prior to the Contractor's submission of their Bid. If such ambiguity is identified by the Contractor during construction (after bid period), then the Architect shall be consulted merely to decide on the proper technical approach; the more costly work's value shall be included.
- C. Maintain an awareness to avoid space conflict with other trades.
- D. Purchase the equipment and material required in accordance with field measurements taken at the proper time during the construction progress.

1.07 VISITING THE SITE

- A. Before submitting the final proposal, examine the site of the proposed work to determine the existing conditions that may affect the work, as this Section will be held responsible for any assumptions in regard.

1.08 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. All pipe, fittings and valves shall be manufactured in the United States of America.
- B. The words "or approved equal" shall be understood to apply only to those items of equipment and material listed under the paragraph "List of Approved Manufacturers" or as otherwise indicated on the Drawings or in the Specifications.

- C. Within twenty (10) working days after the acceptance of the proposal, and prior to the submission of any shop drawings for review, a complete list of manufacturers shall be submitted to the Architect of all equipment and materials proposed for the work. No reviews will be rendered on shop drawings submitted before the complete list of manufacturers is reviewed.
- D. If material or equipment is installed before the Contractor obtained "No Objections" comment from Architect, and/or in the opinion of the Architect the material or equipment does not meet the intent of the Drawings and Specifications, the removal and replacement shall be made at no extra cost to the Owner.
- E. The materials, workmanship, design, and arrangement of all work installed under the Contract shall be subject to the approval of the Architect.
- F. If material or equipment is installed before the Contractor obtained "No Objections" comment from the Architect, trade installing same shall be liable for the removal and replacement at no extra charge to the Owner if, in the opinion of the Architect, the material or equipment does not meet the intent of the Drawings and Specifications.
- G. The words "or approved equal" are understood to follow:
  - 1. The name of any manufacturer, vendor, equipment, or materials.
  - 2. Any trade name, plate number, or catalog number.
  - 3. Any detailed description used to define equipment or material; except where otherwise indicated on the Drawings or in the Specifications.
  - 4. It is the intent of these Specifications that wherever a manufacturer of a product is specified, and the terms "other approved" or "or approved equal" are used, the substituted item must conform in all respects to the specified item. Consideration will not be given to claim that the substituted item meets the performance requirements with lesser construction (such as lesser heat exchange surface, etc.) Performance as delineated in schedules and in the Specifications shall be interpreted as minimum performance.
- H. All equipment and materials required for installation under these Specifications shall be new and without blemish or defect. All electrical equipment shall bear labels attesting to Underwriters' Laboratories approval. Where no specific indication as to the type or quality of the material or equipment is indicated, a first class standard article shall be furnished.
- I. Where it is proposed to use an item of equipment other than that specified or detailed on the Drawings which requires any redesign of the structure, partitions, foundations, piping, wiring, or of any other part of the mechanical, electrical, or architectural layout, all such redesign, and all new drawings and detailing required therefore shall, with the review of the Architect and subsequent comments by the Architect "No Exception" or "Exception as Noted" on the shop drawings, be prepared at no additional cost to the Owner.
- J. Where such deviation from contract documents requires a different quantity and arrangement of ductwork, piping, wiring, conduit, and equipment from that specified or indicated on the Drawings, furnish, and install any such ductwork, piping, structural supports, insulation, controllers, motors, starters, electrical wiring, and conduit, and any other additional equipment required by the system, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- K. All equipment of one type (such as fan, coils, etc.) shall be the product of the same manufacturer.
- L. Note that the comments "No Exception" or "Exception as Noted" marked on the shop drawings or other information submitted in accordance with the requirements herein before specified does

not assure that the Engineer, Architect, or any other Owner's representative attests to the dimensional accuracy or dimensional suitability of the material or equipment involved or the mechanical performance of equipment. Comments on the shop drawings does not invalidate the Plans and Specifications if the shop drawings are in conflict with the Plans and Specifications.

#### 1.09 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

- A. Prior to delivery to job site, but sufficiently in advance of requirements necessary to allow Architect ample time for review, submit copies (as stated in "General Conditions") of shop drawings of all equipment, materials, piping, sleeves, conduit, ductwork, and wiring diagrams, and further obtain written comments "No Exception" or "Exception as Noted" for same from the Architect, before installing any of these items.
- B. All shop drawings shall be prepared using AutoCAD. Manually drafted shop drawings are prohibited. If a Contractor is incapable of developing CAD drawings in-house, then they shall engage the services of an external drafting service in order to do so. The cost for such service shall be borne by the Contractor and included as part of their bid. Shop drawing submittals shall be on paper as described herein. While shop drawings are being developed and revised throughout the construction process, the Contractor shall continually update the CAD files. As construction approaches completion, these shop drawing CAD files will develop into "As-Built" drawings. As part of standard project close-out documents, in addition to providing conventional paper copies of As-Built Shop Drawings, the Contractor must also provide CD's containing electronic AutoCAD versions of same.
- C. Shop drawings shall consist of manufacturer's certified scale drawings, cuts, or catalogs, including descriptive literature and complete certified characteristics of equipment, showing dimensions, capacity, code requirements, motor, and drive testing, as indicated on the Drawings or Specifications.
- D. Certified performance curves for all pumping and fan equipment shall be submitted for review.
- E. Shop drawings submitted with insufficient information shall be rejected without review.
- F. All shop drawings and submittals shall be sent via email in PDF format. Other electronic file formats will be rejected without review. Additionally, large format prints (larger than 18" x 24") shall also be sent in paper (hard copy) form, either mailed or hand delivered. If and where such hard copies are sent, the Contractor shall send a sufficient quantity of prints of each, knowing that one (1) copy will each be required for the Engineer's record, the Architect, the Owner, and various subcontractors.
- G. Samples of materials or equipment, when requested by the Architect, shall be submitted for review.
- H. Provide a detailed Transmittal with all shop drawings, via email. Any Transmittal, Shop drawing, sample, specification, etc. which is not labeled with all of the following information shall be rejected without review:
  - 1. Project name
  - 2. Project location
  - 3. Contractor's name and address, Subcontractor's name and address
  - 4. Applicable section and article number of specifications
  - 5. Contractor's approval stamp and signature
  - 6. Submission number

7. Specific service for which material is to be used.

- I. Catalogs, pamphlets, or other documents submitted to describe items on which review is being requested, shall be specific and identification in catalog, pamphlet, etc., of item submitted shall be clearly made in ink. Data of a general nature such as tabulated charts will not be accepted.
- J. Shop drawings indicating an unsuitable manufacturer shall be rejected without review.
- K. The HVAC Subcontractor shall prepare ductwork shop drawings at  $\frac{3}{8}"=1'-0"$  scale and submit to the Architect for their approval to prepare the coordination drawings as called for in paragraph 1.14. Ductwork shop drawings shall be drawn with double line ductwork and shall indicate the elevation above finished floor of all ducts, location and height of building structure (beams, etc.), lengths of fabrication pieces and fittings. Show new and existing work. Shop drawings submitted shall be ready for sheet metal fabrication.
- L. The comments "No Exception" or "Exceptions as Noted" rendered on shop drawings shall not be considered as a guarantee of measurements or building conditions. Where drawings are reviewed, said review does not in any way relieve responsibility, or necessity, of furnishing material or performing work as required by the Contract Drawings and Specifications.
- M. "EXCEPTIONS, AS NOTED" means, unless otherwise noted on the drawings to approved for construction, fabrication and/or manufacture subject the provision that the work shall be carried out in compliance with all annotations and/or corrections indicated on the shop drawings and in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. If also marked "RESUBMIT", "EXCEPTIONS AS NOTED" is invalid and a corrected submittal of the drawing is required.
- N. If a shop drawing is resubmitted and does not comply with all of the comments indicated on the previous submission(s), and does not reflect specific reasons for such non-compliance, it shall be rejected without review.
- O. Label resubmitted shop drawings with a stamp indicating the submittal number, for example: SECOND SUBMISSION; THIRD SUBMISSION, etc. and send separate transmittals for each item being submitted so that one transmittal does not cover more than one specific item or group of items from one manufacturer.
- P. Failure to submit shop drawings in ample time for checking shall not entitle an extension of Contract time, and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- Q. Prior to submission of shop drawings, thoroughly check each shop drawing, reject those not conforming to the Specifications, and indicate (by signature) that the shop drawings submitted meet Contract requirements. Deviations and/or exceptions to the contract documents should be clearly noted as being deviations and/or exceptions. The Contractor will later be required to correct such deviation and/or exceptions at his own expense, if they have not been noted and approved on the shop drawing.
- R. All shop drawings showing routing of ductwork, piping and conduit, shall be not less than  $\frac{3}{8}"=1'-0"$  scale.
- S. Incorporate a numbering system to help keep track of shop drawing submittals as follows:
  - 1. H.....HVAC shop drawings
  - 2. P .....Plumbing shop drawings
  - 3. SP.....Sprinkler shop drawings
  - 4. E .....Electrical shop drawings

- T. Concurrent numbers shall follow the prefix letter. Example: H-1, H-2, etc. In addition, shop drawings requiring resubmission should bear the number of the original submission and bear a suffix as follows: H-1A (second submission), H-1B (third submission), etc.
- U. Before request for acceptance and final payment for the work, write a letter to the Architect stating that all shop drawings are brought to a condition "No Exception" or "Exception as Noted". Any outstanding shop drawings must be cleared with the Engineer.

#### 1.10 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, coordinate, produce and distribute record drawings as stated within the General Conditions of the Contract.
- B. During construction keep an accurate record of all deviations between the work as shown on the Drawings and that which is actually installed.
- C. On certain projects where Record Drawings must be on Mylar, secure from the Architect, a complete set of Drawings and note thereon all changes. Make a complete record of all changes and revisions in the original design which exist in the complete work. Furnishing these transparencies and preparing these Record Drawings shall be at no additional cost to the Owner. When all revisions showing the work as finally installed are made, the corrected Mylar transparencies shall be submitted for review by the Architect. After review of the Record Drawings by the Architect, provide the Owner with one set of black line prints and Mylar transparencies, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Where record drawings are CAD type, provide CD's containing AutoCAD files of these drawings to the Architect, the Engineer and the Owner.

#### 1.11 LAWS, ORDINANCES, PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Give all necessary notices, obtain all permits and pay all governmental taxes, fees, and other costs in connection with the work; file all necessary plans, prepare all documents, and obtain all necessary approvals of all governmental departments having jurisdiction; obtain all required Certificates of Inspection for the work and deliver to the Architect before request for acceptance and final payment for the work. File for and obtain all required equipment use permits, controlled inspections, submission of fire alarm as-built drawings, backflow prevention device (BFP) sign-offs, boiler and domestic hot water heater filings with DEP and all other required filings.
- B. Include in the work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, services, apparatus, drawings, (in addition to Contract Drawings and Documents) in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not shown on Drawings and/or specified.
- C. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the rules and recommendations of the National Fire Protection Association, with all requirements of local utility companies, with the recommendations of the fire insurance rating organization having jurisdiction, and with the requirements of all governmental departments having jurisdiction.
- D. Include in the bid, without extra cost to the Owner, retaining the service of a licensed professional engineer to obtain equipment use permits, filing of sprinkler drawings with hydraulic calculations, DEP BFP sign-off, all DEP chimney and boiler submissions, preparation of fire alarm as-built drawings, testing of all fire and fire smoke dampers, and approvals and all other required filings.

1.12 INDEMNIFICATION

- A. Pay all royalties and defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights and save the Owner harmless from loss on account thereof.
- B. If process or article specified is an infringement of a patent, promptly notify the Architect in writing, and any necessary changes shall be as provided in the Contract for changes in the work. If the Contractor performs any work specified knowing it to be an infringement of patent, he shall bear all costs arising therefrom.
- C. Take out all necessary insurance, free of extra charge, and agree to indemnify and save harmless the party contracting for services against loss or expense, by reason of the liability imposed by law upon such party for damages because of bodily injuries, including death at any time resulting therefrom, accidentally sustained by any person or persons or on account of damage to property arising out of or in consequence of the performance of this Contract, whether such injuries to persons or damage to property are due or claimed to be due to any negligence in the performance of the Contract, the party contracting for services, employees or agents, or any other person.

1.13 ORGANIZATION OF WORK

- A. The work throughout shall be executed in the best and most thorough manner under the direction of and to the satisfaction of the Engineers, Owners and Architects, who will jointly interpret the meaning of the Drawings and Specifications, and shall have the power to reject any work and materials which, in their judgment, are not in full accordance therewith.
- B. The work called for under this Contract shall be carried on simultaneously with the work of other trades in a manner such as not to delay the overall progress of the work. Furnish promptly to other trades involved at the project, all information and measurements relating to the work which they may require. Cooperate with them in order to secure the harmony necessary in the interest of the project as a whole.
- C. Furnish and install all work as expeditiously as possible in order to meet all construction schedules.
- D. Keep a competent superintendent in charge of the work at all times. Such superintendent shall be replaced if deemed unsatisfactory to the Owner.
- E. Upon award of contract, consult with the Architect and negotiate with subcontractors and manufacturers, and within thirty (30) days submit five (5) copies of a preliminary list of major equipment, for approval, complete with name of manufacturer, dates of purchase orders, and delivery dates to the site. Also submit within thirty (30) days, five (5) copies of a preliminary schedule of installation of the various systems. This list shall be revised monthly and five (5) copies shall be submitted. The second submittal shall contain the names of manufacturers of scheduled equipment (with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local representatives).
- F. Maintain a complete file of shop drawings at all times available to the Owner's representative.
- G. Every facility shall be provided to permit inspection of the work by the Owner's representative during the course of construction.
- H. Where items of equipment and/or materials are indicated in the Specifications as being furnished by other trades for installation, assume responsibility for the unloading of such equipment and/or

materials from the delivery trucks, and for providing safe storage for same as required pending installation.

- I. Where the work is to be installed in close proximity to work of other trades, or where there is evidence that the work is to interfere with work of other trades, assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment.
- J. If so directed by the Architect, prepare composite working drawings and sections at a suitable scale not less than  $\frac{3}{8}" = 1'-0"$  clearly showing how the work is to be installed in relation to the work of other trades. If the installation is made before coordinating with other trades, make all necessary changes in the work without extra charge to the Owner.
- K. Before submitting shop drawings for sleeves, piping and ductwork, the Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Subcontractor shall prepare a combined  $\frac{3}{8}" = 1'-0"$  scale shop drawing for piping and ductwork indicating location of piping and ductwork with dimensions for each floor and Mechanical Rooms. A transparent copy of these shop drawings shall be given to the Electrical Contractor. The Electrical Subcontractor shall indicate the location of all lighting fixtures and conduit runs on these shop drawings. The Electrical Subcontractor shall give the transparent copy of these shop drawings, with lighting fixtures and conduit runs indicated to the Plumbing Contractor. The Plumbing and Sprinkler Contractor shall indicate his piping on these shop drawings. Each Contractor shall keep each transparent copy not more than three (3) working days.
- L. The Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall arrange a Coordination Meeting for each floor and Mechanical Equipment Room with Plumbing and Electrical Subcontractors under the supervision of the General Contractor. After coordination, each Contractor shall sign the transparent copy. The Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall submit these drawings to the Architect for review and he shall call any conflicts that could not be resolved in the coordination meetings, and/or deviation from original design to the Architect's attention. After receiving written review from the Architect, each Contractor shall prepare the shop drawings as required under the paragraph "Shop Drawings" in the Specifications.

#### 1.14 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

- A. Maintain and protect all equipment, materials and tools from loss or damage from all causes until final acceptance by the Owner.
- B. Assume responsibility for the protection of any finished work or other trades from damage or defacement by the operations and remedy any such injury or damages.

#### 1.15 TEMPORARY OPENINGS

- A. Ascertain from examination of the Architectural Drawings whether any special temporary openings in the building will be required for the admission of apparatus provided under the Contract and notify the Architect accordingly. In the event of failure to give sufficient notice to the Architect in time to arrange for these openings during construction, assume all costs of providing such openings thereafter.

1.16 SHUTDOWNS

- A. When installation of a new system requires the temporary shutdown of an existing operating system, the connection of the new system shall be performed at such regular time or at overtime when designated by the Owner at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. The Owner shall be notified of the estimated duration of the shutdown period at least ten (10) days in advance of the date the work is to be performed.
- C. Work shall be arranged for continuous performance, including overtime, when approved by the Owner, if required, to assure that existing operating services will be shut down only during the time actually required to make necessary connections.

1.17 ACCESS DOORS IN FINISHED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install all work so that all parts required are readily accessible for inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair. Minor deviations from the Drawings may be made to accomplish this, but changes of magnitude shall not be made without prior written review from the Architect.
- B. Wherever mechanisms requiring access for maintenance, reading of instruments, or for operation are concealed in the structure and wherever else indicated on the Drawings, supply access doors of sizes necessary to provide ready access to the concealed items. Group together valves, controls, dampers, traps, expansion joints, cleanouts, gauges, switches, and other equipment requiring access in walls and furred spaces to reduce the number of access doors.
- C. Access doors shall be Milcor Style A, B or K, L or M, as manufactured by Inland Steel Products Co. or approved equal. Minimum access door shall be 12" x 12". For installation in plastered wall or ceiling, provide Style "K" or "L" as required. For installation in masonry walls, provide Style "M". For installation in acoustical tile surfaces, provide Style "AT". For installation in acoustical plaster surfaces provide Style "AP". Fire resistive access doors for suspended dry wall ceiling shall be Style ATC's. Provide fire rated access doors at fire rated shafts, stairwells, corridors and at all other walls with Fire Rating.
- D. Provide 24" x 24" access door for each duct or pipe shaft. Provide at least one (1) per floor, or as indicated on the drawings. Provide 18" x 24" access door in each outside air and exhaust air plenum.
- E. All plumbing, electric and heating and ventilating access doors etc., shall be provided with Corbin #2722-1/2 master keyed cylinder locks. These locks shall be supplied and installed by the respective Contractor. These cylinder locks shall be purchased through the General Contractor's subcontractor for hardware after submission and review of the panel schedule as hereinafter specified.
- F. Prepare a schedule showing location of all panels, cabinets, etc. to receive the Corbin lock. This schedule shall designate, by building and room number, the panel or cabinet location and shall be submitted to the Architect. This schedule is required for use in preparation of keying information. Locks shall not be purchased prior to review of this schedule.



- G. Access doors for fire and smoke dampers shall be permanently identified on the exterior by a label having letters not less than 0.5 inch in height and reading: SMOKE DAMPER OR FIRE DAMPER. This shall include ceiling tiles which provide access to these dampers.

#### 1.18 PIPE EXPANSION

- A. All pipe connections shall be installed to allow for freedom of movement of the pipe during the expansion and contraction without undergoing damage due to excessive stress. Proper anchors and guides shall be provided where necessary and/or when shown on the Drawings. Anchors and guides shall be subject to the review of the Architect. Refer to Section 23 20 00 and provide pipe support and expansion calculations by an independent Professional Engineer, using the project's piping shop drawings.

#### 1.19 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING, HOISTING

- A. Provide all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises of all equipment and materials furnished under this Section of the Specifications, and remove same from premises when no longer required.
- B. In the event that supplementary bracing of the basic building structure is required to assure a secure rigging procedure and a secure route for the equipment being handled, assume full responsibility for such supplementary bracing.

#### 1.20 BASES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide all bases and supports not part of the building structure of required size, type and strength, as approved by the Architect, for all equipment and materials furnished by him. All equipment, bases, and supports shall be adequately anchored to the building structure to prevent shifting of position under operating conditions.
- B. The Section furnishing the equipment shall provide not less than six-inch high concrete bases for all pumps, refrigeration machines, compressors, fans, humidifier units, air handlers, boilers, etc. and rotating machinery. Bases shall extend six inches beyond machinery base in all directions, with top edge chamfered. Provide ½" x 6" steel dowels into floors to anchor bases. Provide anchor bolts set in pipe sleeves, two sizes larger than anchor bolts for securing machinery. After anchor bolts are aligned with equipment bases, fill sleeves with concrete and allow to set.
- C. Concrete pads shall also be provided below any floor-mounted duct support, pipe support and electrical panel support (including switchboards, power panels, starters, VFDs, pull boxes, etc.). Provide six inch high concrete pads below the mounting feet of any of the above duct, pipe or equipment support legs. Provide connection hardware (anchor bolts) as described above for rotating equipment.
- D. Concrete bases are specified under other Sections of the Specification. Each Contractor shall furnish dimensioned drawings to the General Contractor. Steel dowels, sleeves and anchor bolts shall be furnished and set by the Contractor.
- E. New concrete pads shall be doweled into the existing concrete with ½" rods at corners, drilled 6" deep and grouted. An epoxy bonding agent shall be applied between the old and new concrete. Concrete shall be 3000 psi reinforced with one middle layer 4 x 4 - w2.9 x w2.9.

1.21 SLEEVES, PIPE AND CONDUIT INSERTS AND ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Provide and assume responsibility for the location and maintenance in proper position of all sleeves, inserts, and anchor bolts required for the work. In the event that failure to do so requires cutting and patching of finished work, it shall be done without additional cost to the Owner.
- B. All pipes and conduits passing through all walls or partitions shall be provided with sleeves having an internal diameter larger than the outside diameter of the pipe or insulation enclosing the pipe or conduit. Sleeves shall be Schedule 40 black steel pipe. Sleeves through non-masonry partitions shall be 22 gauge sheet steel, set flush with finished surfaces of partitions.
- C. Sleeves through foundation walls shall be James B. Clow & Sons № F-1430 or F-1435 cast iron wall sleeve with intermediate integral flange. Sleeves shall be set with ends flush with each face of wall. The space between sleeve and pipe shall be packed with a mechanical rubber seal, such as "Link Seal" manufactured by Thunder line Corp., (VICO) and then with oakum to within 2" of each face of the wall. The remaining space shall be packed and made watertight with a waterproof compound.
- D. Sleeves through concrete floors or interior masonry walls shall be Schedule 40 black steel pipe, set flush with finished wall surfaces, but extending 1" above finished floors. The open sleeve space shall be packed with non-combustible materials.
- E. Inserts shall be preset concrete inserts with steel reinforced rods through the insert and both ends hooked over the reinforced mesh. Inserts shall be of individual type of malleable iron construction with accommodation for removable nuts and threaded rods up to  $\frac{3}{4}$ " diameter, permitting lateral adjustment, except as otherwise noted. Individual inserts shall be Grinnell Fig. 279 up to 5" pipe and conduit, Fig. 282, 6" and up to 8" pipe and conduit, Fig. 152 above 8" and up to 12" pipe and conduit. For figures 282 and 152, they shall come with an opening at the tip to allow reinforcing rods up to  $\frac{1}{2}$ " diameter to be passed through the insert body. Rods shall extend a minimum of 4" on either side of the insert. Pipes larger than 12" shall be suspended from steel members only.
- F. In general, all piping and conduit shall be supported from structural steel building members only or approved malleable steel inserts imbedded in concrete pours. Concentrated loads up to 50 lbs. can use inserts in concrete. All other loads shall be supported from steel building members. Inserts shall not be located in the same deck flute as ceiling tabs nor within 2 feet in any direction from ceiling tabs. Inserts shall not be spaced closer than 4 feet on center in all directions.
- G. Where layout revisions are required, and are approved after concrete deck is poured, piping conduit 3" and smaller may be supported at Intermediate Points by Phillips'  $\frac{3}{4}$ " expansion bolts with lead shields, provided main supports are welded to structural steel and are not more than twenty feet on centers.
- H. The Contractor shall have the option of providing 18 gauge sheet metal sleeves in lieu of Schedule 40 steel pipe.
- I. Piping and conduit 3" and smaller shall be supported from existing slab by "Phillips"  $\frac{3}{4}$ " expansion bolts with lead shields. Piping 4" and larger shall be supported by means of 4" x 4" x  $\frac{3}{8}$ " clip knee angle with  $\frac{3}{4}$ " expansion bolt in shear and supporting rod at 90° from another bolt or using two expansion bolts per hanging post - pipes 8" and larger shall be supported from steel building

members. In concrete buildings, add supplementary steel tied into the concrete structural members. Support such piping, conduits and ductwork from the supplementary steel.

- J. Provide sleeves for pipes passing through roofs. Sleeves passing through roofs shall be as detailed on drawings extending min. 12" above finished roof. All pipes passing through roof shall be minimum of 10" from walls or other construction to permit proper flashing. Provide counter flashing.
- K. Where sleeves pass through waterproofed floors, they shall be IPS brass pipe sleeves of the required diameter, brazed at the bottom to 18" x 18", 16-ounce copper flashing for bond with waterproofing. The tops of the sleeves shall extend 1" above finished floor.
- L. No ductwork, piping, conduit or equipment shall be supported from corrugated decking construction. For this area provide supplementary steel to support ductwork, piping, conduit or equipment. Supplemental steel members shall be welded to building structural steel.
- M. All hangers, rods and supports shall be installed prior to construction fireproofing.
- N. The required fire resistance rating of floor or floor/ceiling assemblies and walls shall be maintained where a penetration is made for electrical, mechanical, plumbing pipes, conduits, ducts and systems. Fire stopping shall be provided at openings around vents, pipes, ducts, conduits at floor levels and walls with non-combustible materials. For openings around pipes and conduits and/or sleeves, 3M product Caulk CP 25 and Putty 303 or approved equal shall be provided.
- O. Owner shall retain the services of a NYS Licensed Professional Engineer and under his direction shall inspect the existing spray or fire proofing of existing structural members exposed during the renovation. Provide a report of deficiencies.

#### 1.22 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Provide escutcheons on pipes wherever they pass through ceilings, walls, or partitions.
- B. Escutcheons on pipes passing through outside walls shall be Ritter Pattern and Casting Co., № 1, solid, cast brass, flat type secured to pipe with set screw.
- C. Escutcheons for pipes passing through floors shall be Ritter Pattern and Casting Co., № 36A, split-hinged, cast brass type, designed to fit pipe on one end and cover sleeve projecting through floor on the other end.
- D. Escutcheons for pipes passing through interior walls, partitions, and ceilings shall be Ritter Pattern and Casting Co., № 3A, split-hinged, cast brass chromium plated type.

#### 1.23 MANUFACTURERS' IDENTIFICATION

- A. Manufacturer's nameplate, name or trademark, shall be permanently affixed to all equipment and material furnished under this Specification. Where such equipment is in a finished occupied space, the nameplate shall be in a concealed but accessible location. The nameplate of a Subcontractor or Distributor will not be acceptable.

#### 1.24 EQUIPMENT NAMEPLATES

- A. Provide for each item of equipment, including panelboards, disconnects, breakers, starters, switches, and all control devices, pumps, fans, compressors, boilers, etc., a permanently attached nameplate made of black surface, white core laminated bakelite with incised letters. Subcontractor furnishing equipment shall provide nameplate. Pneumatic, electric and mechanically actuated gauges shall have a brief, but complete description of their function. Stating the air pressure or voltage range alone is not acceptable. Nameplates shall be a minimum of 3" long by 1½" wide and shall bear the equipment name and item number (tag number) in ½" high white letters as designated in the equipment schedule. Nameplates shall be attached to their respective equipment by screws or rivets.

#### 1.25 TAGS AND CHARTS

- A. Furnish and attach to each valve as hereinafter specified, a 1½" diameter brass tag with ½" indented numerals filled with durable black compound. Tags shall be securely attached to stems of valves with wire and "S" hooks.
- B. Valve charts shall consist of schematic drawings of piping layouts, showing and identifying each valve and describing the function. Upon completion of the work, one (1) copy of each chart, sealed to rigid backboard with clear lacquer placed under glass and framed, shall be hung in a conspicuous location in the main equipment room, unless otherwise directed by the Architect. Two (2) additional unmounted copies in 8½" x 11" leather ring binders shall be delivered to the Architect. Also furnish three (3) copies of schematic flow chart with corresponding valve numbers noted on chart.
- C. Provide tags for the following valves:
  - 1. Zone control, bypass, shut-off, check and balancing valves.
  - 2. Building and area shut-off and balancing valves.
  - 3. Control, by-pass, shut-off, balancing and drain valves for major pieces of equipment such as boilers, domestic hot water heaters, heat exchangers, refrigeration machines, pumps, heating, ventilating and air conditioning units, cooling towers, etc.
  - 4. System drain valves, safety and relief valves. Vacuum breakers.
- D. Tags on control valves shall bear the valve tag numbers shown on the ATC shop drawings. These shall be brass 1¼" diameter tags, with ½" indented numerals filled with durable black compound. Tags shall be securely attached to stems of valves with wire and "S" hooks.

#### 1.26 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identification shall be in accordance with "Scheme for Identification of Piping System ANSI A13.1" and OSHA safety color regulation.
- B. Markers shall be snap-on type as manufactured by Craftmark, Fort Worth, TX or Seton Nameplate Corp., New Haven, CT (Setmark System), or Bunting Stamp Co. Inc., Pittsburgh, PA or approved equal. Markers shall completely encircle the pipe with a substantial overlap. No adhesive shall be used. They shall be manufactured of U.L. approved, self-extinguishing plastic. When the pipe, including insulation (if any), is larger than 4 inches diameter, markers shall be strap-on type. For piping located outdoors, all markers shall be strap-on type for all pipe diameters.
- C. Provide identification for piping, ductwork and electrical conduits.

- D. All piping and ductwork shall be labeled, whether concealed above ceilings or exposed. Labels shall be installed at intervals no greater than 15 feet (unless noted otherwise) and shall be installed after every turn or elbow. Where concealed above ceilings, a minimum of one (1) label shall occur above each room. Due to various above ceiling visual obstructions, the Engineer reserves the right to request additional labels in order to ensure visibility, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- E. Pipe shall be lettered, and valves tagged in accordance with the schedule below. Lettering shall be located near each valve and branch connection and at intervals of not over 20 feet on straight runs of pipe. Provide flow arrows on all piping and ductwork labels. Adjacent to the legend, stencil the size of the pipe, conduit, or ductwork. Letter Colors are as follows: Yellow with black letters, green with white letters, blue with white letters and red with white letters.

| LABEL AND VALVE TAG SCHEDULE   |                        |        |                 |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|--------|-----------------|
| Service                        | Label Designation      | Color  | Tag Designation |
| Cold Water                     | Cold Water             | Green  | C.W.            |
| Chilled Water Supply           | Chilled Water          | Green  | CHWS            |
| Chilled Water Ret.             | Chilled Water Return   | Green  | CHWR            |
| Sanitary Sewer                 | San. Sewer             | Green  | ----            |
| Storm Sewer                    | Storm Sewer            | Green  | ----            |
| Combined Sewer                 | Comb. Sewer            | Green  | ----            |
| Storm Water Piping             | St. W.                 | Green  | ----            |
| Vent Piping                    | Vent                   | Green  | ----            |
| Air Conditioning Drain         | Air Conditioning Drain | Green  | ----            |
| Safety Valve Discharge         | Safety V. Disch.       | Yellow | S.V.D.          |
| Relief Vent                    | Relief V.              | Yellow | ----            |
| Low Pressure Steam             | L.P. Steam----psi      | Yellow | L.P.S.   psi    |
| Low Pressure Condensate Return | L.P.Cond. Ret.         | Yellow | L.P.C.R.        |
| Pumped Condensate Return       | Pumped Cond. Ret.      | Green  | P.C.R.          |
| Air Conditioned Supply Air     | A.C. Supply Air        | Green  | ----            |
| Return Air                     | R.A.                   | Green  | ----            |
| General Exhaust Air            | General E.A.           | Yellow | ----            |
| Toilet Exhaust Air             | Toilet E.A.            | Yellow | ----            |
| Fume Hood Exhaust Air          | Fume Hood E.A.         | Yellow | ----            |
| Outside Air                    | O.A.                   | Green  | ----            |

| LABEL AND VALVE TAG SCHEDULE |                   |       |                 |
|------------------------------|-------------------|-------|-----------------|
| Service                      | Label Designation | Color | Tag Designation |
| Mixed Air                    | M.A.              | Green | ----            |

- F. Tanks, pumps, fans and other equipment shall be labeled to show the number, if any, and service.
  - G. Exposed conduits for alarm and communication systems shall be banded at intervals of not over 10 feet. Bands shall be of the following colors:
    - 1. Fire Alarm System .....Red
    - 2. Mechanical & Electrical Supervisory System .....Green & Blue
  - H. Except where other means of identification are specified, electric cabinets, switchboards, motor control centers, transformers, system control boards, disconnecting switches, remote control switches, individual motor starters and motor control pushbutton stations shall be stenciled to show the service and number, if any, of the equipment controlled, as appropriate. Panelboards and other electrical equipment located in finished areas, such as offices, shall have the identification placed on the inside of the cabinet doors.
  - I. Cabinets housing 460Y/265 Volt panelboards shall have "460/265 volt" stenciled in 2-inch high yellow letters on the inside of the cabinet doors.
  - J. Cabinet housing emergency lighting panelboards shall have the word "EMERGENCY" stenciled in 2-inch high red letters on the outside of the cabinet, in addition to other lettering required above.
  - K. The bolted covers of housings for disconnecting switches or links in bus ducts between network transformers and switchboards shall be lettered to identify the equipment within.
  - L. Serial numbers shall be stenciled on the tanks and covers of transformers having their nameplates attached to the high voltage switch chamber covers.
  - M. Signs for Equipment Controlled through the BAS: For all fans, pumps and other motor driven equipment with start/stop control through the BAS provide a red surface, white core laminated bakelite sign with incised letters, permanently mounted on the equipment indicating, "Warning. This Equipment Is Started and Stopped Automatically from the Building Automation System."
- 1.27 COORDINATION OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS
- A. The space equal to the width and depth plus 6" on either side of the electrical equipment and extending to a height of 6 feet above the equipment or the structural ceiling, whichever is lower, shall be dedicated to the electrical installation and shall not contain piping ducts or other equipment foreign to the electrical installation. Electrical equipment shall include switchboards, panelboards and motor control centers.
  - B. Examine the drawings, and in cooperation with the Electrical Work confirm the final location of all electrical equipment to be installed in the vicinity of piping and ductwork. Plan and arrange all overhead piping no closer than three feet, and ductwork no closer than one foot from a vertical line to electric switchboards, panelboards, motor control centers or similar equipment.

- C. Where the installation of piping or ductwork does not comply with the requirements of foregoing paragraphs, where feasible, the piping and ductwork shall be relocated. Installation of a barrier between piping and ductwork and electrical equipment below will be considered if located more than six feet above the electrical equipment. Refer to NEC Article 110. If piping ductwork and foreign equipment cannot be located outside of the space dedicated to electrical installation, a drip pan as described below can be considered to protect the electrical equipment from condensation, leaks or breaks, but shall be approved by the Engineer after the Contractor has demonstrated that piping, ductwork and/or equipment cannot be installed to avoid this space.
- D. Provide galvanized steel gutters as follows:
1. Provide a gutter of 18 gauge galvanized steel under every pipe and roof drain which is within 2'-0" (two feet) of being vertically over any motor, transformer, electrical controllers, switchboards, panelboards, generator or the like.
  2. Also provide drip pans below any drain piping located above the ceiling in food preparation or storage areas. In such areas, if piping also runs vertical through the floor slab above, then fully enclose the vertical portion with an extension of said drip pan and fully seal this enclosure to the underside of the floor slab above.
  3. Each gutter shall be made watertight, properly suspended; and carefully pitched to a convenient point for draining. Provide a  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch drain, to nearest floor drain or slopsink.
  4. In lieu of such separate gutters, a continuous protecting sheet of similar construction, adequately supported and braced, properly rimmed, pitched and drained, may be provided over any such motor, and extending 3'-0" in all directions beyond the motor, over which such piping has to run.

#### 1.28 CONDENSATE DISPOSAL

- A. Evaporators and Cooling Coils: Condensate drain systems shall be provided for equipment and appliances containing evaporators or cooling coils. Condensate drain systems shall be designed, constructed and installed with the following:
1. Condensate Disposal: Condensate from all cooling coils and evaporators shall be conveyed from the drain pan outlet to an approved place of disposal. Such piping shall maintain a minimum horizontal slope in the direction of discharge of to less than  $\frac{1}{8}$  unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (1% slope). Condensate shall not discharge into a street, alley or other areas so as to cause a nuisance.
  2. Drain Pipe Materials and Sizes: Components of the condensate disposal system shall be copper pipe or tubing as specified in the piping section of this specification. All components shall be selected for the pressure and temperature rating of the installation. Condensate waste and drain line size shall be not less than  $\frac{3}{4}$ " (19 mm) internal diameter and shall not decrease in size from the drain pan connection to the place of condensate disposal. Where the drain pipes from more than one unit are manifolded together for condensate drainage, the pipe or tubing shall be sized in accordance with the following:

| CONDENSATE DRAIN SIZING                    |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|
| Equipment Capacity                         | Minimum Condensate Per Diameter |
| Up to 20 tons of refrigeration             | $\frac{3}{4}$ "                 |
| Over 20 tons to 40 tons of refrigeration   | 1"                              |
| Over 40 tons to 90 tons of refrigeration   | 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ "               |
| Over 90 tons to 125 tons of refrigeration  | 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ "               |
| Over 125 tons to 250 tons of refrigeration | 2"                              |

3. Auxiliary and Secondary Drain Systems: Where damage to any building components could occur as a result of overflow from the equipment primary condensate removal system, the following auxiliary protection methods shall be provided for each cooling coil or fuel-fired appliances that produces condensate:  
A water-level detection device shall be provided that will shut off the equipment served in the event that the primary drain is blocked. The device shall be installed in the primary drain line, the overflow drain line, or in the equipment-supplied drain pan, located at a point higher than the primary drain line connection and below the overflow rim of such pan.  
Exception: Fuel-fired appliances that automatically shut down operation in the event of a stoppage in the condensate drainage system.
  - a. Water-Level Monitoring Devices: On down-flow units and all other coils that do not have a secondary drain or provisions to install a secondary or auxiliary drain pan, a water-level monitoring device shall be installed inside the primary drain pan. This device shall shut off the equipment served in the event that the primary drain becomes restricted. Devices installed in the drain line shall not be permitted.
4. Traps: Condensate drains shall be trapped as required by the equipment or appliance manufacturer.

#### 1.29 TOOLS

- A. All special tools for proper operation and maintenance of the equipment shall be delivered to the Owner's representative and a receipt requested for same at no additional cost to the Owner.

#### 1.30 QUIET OPERATION

- A. All equipment and material shall operate under all conditions of load without any sound or vibration which in the opinion of the Architect is objectionable. Where sound or vibration conditions arise which are considered objectionable by the Architect, eliminate same in a manner reviewed by the Architect.

#### 1.31 RUBBISH REMOVAL

- A. See to it that the project is at all times maintained free of all rubbish, rubble, waste material, packaging materials, etc. accumulating as a result of his work. Assume responsibility for the cleaning up of packaging removed from materials and equipment furnished by other trades for the installation. Note that final acceptance of the work is contingent upon the project being free of all excess and waste materials resulting from the work.
- B. Clean all parts of the building exterior spaces and adjacent roads, sidewalks, and pavement, free from material and debris resulting from the execution of the work. Debris resulting from interior construction shall be neatly stacked on each floor near elevators, material hoists and rubbish chutes, as directed by the Architect or his representative. Debris resulting from exterior construction shall be similarly stacked. All debris so stacked will be removed under other Sections. Excess material will not be permitted to accumulate either on the interior, exterior or on sidewalk.

#### 1.32 CLEANING, PIPING, DUCTS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Clean all piping, ducts, and equipment of all foreign substances inside and out before being placed in operation.



- B. If any part of a system should be stopped by foreign matter after being placed in operation, the system shall be disconnected, cleaned, and reconnected wherever necessary to locate and remove obstructions. Any work damaged in the course of removing obstructions shall be repaired when the system is reconnected at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. During construction, properly cap all pipes and equipment nozzles so as to prevent the entrance of sand, dirt, etc.

#### 1.33 DELIVERY OF MATERIAL

- A. Deliver the material and store same in spaces indicated by the Architect and assume full responsibility for damage to structure caused by any overloading of the material.

#### 1.34 CUTTING AND PATCHING (IN EXISTING CONSTRUCTION)

- A. All cutting and patching shall be done under another Section. Furnish the sizes and locations of all chases and openings required for the installation for his work before the walls, floors and partitions are built.
- B. As a general rule, chases, shafts and wall openings as shown on the Drawings will be provided for most of the ducts and piping, but promptly arrange with the Construction Supervisor for additional openings should any be required for the work.
- C. Provide the labor and materials for all work included under the Contract or Subcontract in ample time and sufficient quantities so that all of the work of the Contract or Subcontract may be installed in proper sequence to avoid unnecessary cutting of the floors and walls.
- D. Any cutting and patching required due to the failure to comply with the above provisions, shall be done at no extra cost to Owner. Such cutting and patching shall be done under Division One, as approved by the Architect.
- E. Where existing piping or ductwork insulation are damaged by the requirements of the work, replace all damaged insulation to match existing.
- F. Refer to Paragraph: "Sleeves, Inserts and Anchor Bolts" for additional requirements.
- G. Prior to performing any core drilling or cutting of existing floor or roof slabs, Contractor shall perform a scan of the slab using ground penetrating radar (GPR) to confirm that there are no existing conduits or pipes in area of core drill or cutting of slab.

#### 1.35 ALTERATIONS

- A. When new work and alterations render equipment, piping and ductwork useless, such equipment, piping and ductwork when exposed to view, shall be removed and connections thereof to lines or ducts remaining shall be properly capped or plugged and left in construction. If construction, such as hung ceiling, furred beam, chase, etc., is opened up and removed during the course of the construction, the useless pipe and ducts therein shall be treated as though exposed to view. When required to accommodate new work, useless piping and ductwork concealed in construction shall be treated as though exposed to view.

- B. When existing piping and duct systems, at points of connection to new work or in rerouting are found defective, such defective portions shall be removed and replaced with new materials without cost to the Owner.
- C. Provide temporary supports where required.
- D. Where alterations reveal piping, ductwork, conduit circuits, wiring, and accessories that must necessarily remain in service, same shall be rerouted, replaced or altered as required to make same completely concealed in the new work at no additional cost to the Owner.
- E. Where existing piping or ductwork insulation is damaged by the requirements of the work, replace all damaged insulation to match existing.
- F. Cutting in existing building shall be done by each Contractor as reviewed by the Architect. Rough patching shall be done by each Contractor. Finish patching, ceiling construction removal, new ceiling in existing building will be done under another Section.

#### 1.36 PAINTING

- A. Painting Schedule
  - 1. No on-site painting is required on the following items unless specifically indicated otherwise:
    - a. Stainless steel or monel sheet metal.
    - b. Stainless steel or monel piping.
    - c. Piping or ductwork to be insulated.
    - d. Insulation on piping or ductwork in unfinished spaces or concealed.
    - e. Insulated piping covered with stainless steel, aluminum or all service jacketing, unless otherwise specified.
    - f. Insulated piping in walk-in and non-walk-in tunnels.
    - g. Mechanical equipment with a factory applied baked-on enamel finish, not specified to be insulated or provided with an enameled steel insulated jacket.
    - h. Insulated equipment or smoke stacks specified or noted on the Drawings to be covered with stainless steel or aluminum sheet metal jacketing.
    - i. Factory fabricated multi-wall metal smoke flue piping.
    - j. Concealed piping.
  - 2. Paint the following:
    - a. Uninsulated Black Steel Piping:
      - 1) Exposed in Finished Rooms or Finished Spaces: 1 coat of primer and 2 coats of latex semi-gloss enamel.
      - 2) Exposed in Unfinished Rooms, or Unfinished Spaces, or in Pipe Shafts: 1 coat of primer and 2 coats of finish.
      - 3) Exposed Exterior to a Building: 1 coat of primer and 2 coats of exterior acrylic latex gloss enamel.
    - b. Uninsulated Galvanized, Cast Iron, Brass or Copper Piping:
      - 1) Exposed in Finished Rooms or Finished Spaces: 1 coat of primer and 2 coats of latex semi-gloss enamel.
      - 2) Exposed Exterior to a Building: 1 coat of primer and 2 coats of exterior acrylic latex gloss enamel.
      - 3) Exposed in Unfinished Rooms or Unfinished Spaces: 1 coat of primer and 2 coats of finish.
    - c. Piping in floor trenches after fabrication: primer and finish.
    - d. Uninsulated Mechanical Equipment:

- 1) Furnished with a Factory Applied Prime Coat Finish: 2 coats of acrylic latex semi-gloss enamel. No primer required.
  - e. Vessels, Tanks, and Like Equipment Specified to be Insulated: 1 coat of corrosion resistant paint, prior to the application of insulation.
  - f. Uninsulated Exposed Iron and Steel Surfaces of Boilers, Including the Steel Casing, Buck Stays, Boiler Fronts, Castings, Smoke Pipes, Breeching and the Exposed Surfaces of all Other Iron or Steel Installed in Conjunction with Boiler Work: 1 coat of primer and 2 coats of heat resistant enamel.
  - g. Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
    - 1) Exposed: Paint to match adjacent piping, pipe insulation or ductwork insulation.
    - 2) All black steel or iron pipe hangers, rods, inserts, brackets and accessories for supporting piping systems and duct systems: 1 coat of primer and 2 coats of latex semi-gloss enamel. Paint black steel hanger rods, threaded on the job site, with a primer immediately after installation.
    - 3) Metal Fabrications in Finished Spaces: Paint over shop coat with 2 coats of alkyd gloss enamel.
  - h. Sheet Metal Work:
    - 1) Exposed Black Iron, Galvanized Iron, and Aluminum, including Hangers for Insulated and Uninsulated Ductwork, in Finished Rooms, Finished Spaces or Exterior to a Building: 1 coat of primer and 2 coats of latex semi-gloss enamel.
    - 2) Jacketing on Exposed Insulated Ductwork in Finished Rooms and Finished Spaces: 2 coats of latex semi-gloss enamel. No primer required.
  - i. Uninsulated Exposed Valves, Flanges, Unions and Irregular Surfaces in Piping Systems Installed in Finished Rooms or Finished Spaces: 1 coat of primer and 1 coat of black heat resistant enamel.
- B. Color Coding:
  - 1. Apply finish paints of colors indicated opposite the various items listed below where such items are installed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Machine Rooms, Boiler Rooms, Penthouse Mechanical Equipment Rooms:
  - 2. Piping, Exposed - Bare and Insulated on Unfinished Spaces and Rooms:
    - a. Steam Supply (all pressures) .....Yellow
    - b. Steam Condensate Returns .....Orange
  - 3. Piping Not Listed Above: Color code by classification as follows:
    - a. Fire Protection .....Red
  - 4. Ductwork: Grey.
  - 5. Equipment - Bare and Insulated (Except Factory Painted): Grey.
- C. The inside of all ductworks where visible through openings shall be painted with two prime coats of flat black paint.
- D. Nameplates on all equipment shall be cleaned and left free of paint. Where equipment is to be painted, the Contractor shall carefully mask of all equipment nameplates and data tags prior to application of paint. Such masking shall be removed after paint has dried.
- E. All lead bends and lead safes and flashing shall be painted with two coats of waterproof black asphaltum varnish.

1.37 LUBRICATION

- A. Assume responsibility that all rotating equipment is properly lubricated as soon as it is connected by the Electrical Subcontractor before operation of this equipment is started. Assume responsibility for any damage to any equipment that is turned on without previously having been oiled or greased when connected up.

1.38 TESTS

- A. All piping, wiring, and equipment shall be tested as specified under the various sections of the work. Labor, materials, instruments and power required for testing shall be furnished under the particular Section of the Specifications.
- B. Tests shall be performed satisfaction of the Architect. The Architect will be present at such test, when he deems necessary and such other parties as may have legal jurisdiction.
- C. Pressure tests shall be applied to piping only before connection of equipment and installation of insulation. In no case shall piping, equipment, or accessories be subjected to pressure exceeding their rating.
- D. All defective work shall be promptly repaired or replaced, and the tests shall be repeated until the particular system and component parts thereof receive the review of the Architect.
- E. Any damages resulting from tests shall be repaired or replaced and the tests shall be repeated until the particular system and component parts thereof receive the approval of the Architect.
- F. The duration of tests shall be as determined by all authorities having jurisdiction, but in no case less than the time prescribed in each Section of the Specifications.
- G. Equipment and systems which normally operate during certain seasons of the year shall be tested during the appropriate season. Tests shall be performed on individual equipment, systems, and their controls. Whenever the equipment or system under test is interrelated with and depends upon the operation of other equipment, systems and controls for proper operation, functioning, and performance, the latter shall be operated simultaneously with the equipment or system being tested.
- H. The electrical work shall include providing any assistance (such as removal of switchboard and panelboard trims and covers, pull and junction box covers, etc.) deemed necessary by the Architect to check compliance with the Drawings and Specifications.

1.39 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Two months prior to the completion of all work and the final inspection of the installation by the Owner, five (5) copies of a complete Instruction Manual, bound in booklet form and suitably indexed, shall be submitted to the Architect for review. All written material contained in the manual shall be typewritten or printed.
- B. The Manual shall contain the following items:

Table of Contents (Plumbing, HVAC and Electrical)

- I. Introduction - Explanation of Manual and its use.

II. Description of Systems

1. Complete schematic drawings of all systems.
2. Functional and sequential description of all systems.
3. Relationship of system where applicable to the supervisory data system.

III. Systems Operation

1. Start-up procedures.
2. Shut-down procedures.
3. Reset and adjustment and balancing procedures.
4. Seasonal operation.
5. All posted instruction charts.

IV. Maintenance

1. Cleaning and replacement - lines, components, filters, strainers, ducts, fans, etc.
2. Lubrication.
3. Charging and filling.
4. Purging and draining.
5. Systems trouble shooting charts.
6. Instruments checking and calibration.
7. Procedures for checking out functions with remote (Supervisory Data Console) indication and control.
8. Recommended list of spare parts.

V. Listing of Manufacturers

VI. Manufacturer's Data (Where multiple model, type and size listings are included, clearly and conspicuously indicate those that are pertinent to this installation).

1. Description - Literature, drawings, illustrations, certified performance charts, technical data, etc.
2. Operation.
3. Maintenance - including complete trouble-shooting charts.
4. Parts List.
5. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of local recommended repair and service companies.
6. Guarantee data.
7. Model No. and Serial No. of all equipment.

1.40 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

A. Provide training on the operation and maintenance for equipment, as indicated within the equipment specification. If not indicated within the equipment specification section, provide the following training:

1. Automatic Temperature Controls: Two (2) day.
2. AHUs: Two (2) day.
  - a. Where more than one (1) day is required, the Contractor shall schedule the first day and the Owner shall schedule all other days.
  - b. All training shall be by factory authorized representatives, fully trained in the systems and the equipment operation and maintenance.

1.41 GUARANTEE

- A. The Contractor guarantees by his acceptance of the Contract that all work installed will be free from any and all defects and that all apparatus will develop capacities and characteristics specified, and that if during a period of one year from date of completion and acceptance of work, one (1) entire heating and cooling season or eighteen (18) months from date of shipment, whichever is later, any such defects in workmanship, material or performance. He shall immediately replace, repair, or otherwise correct the defect or deficiency, including parts, labor and travel time, without cost to the Owner within a reasonable time. Notify the Architect in writing of the time required to do work. For heating systems, the guarantee period must include one continuous heating season from November 1st to April 1st. For cooling systems, the guarantee period must include one continuous cooling season from May 1st to October 1st.
- B. Replace or repair to the satisfaction of the Owner any and all damage done to the building or its contents or to the work of other trades in consequence of work performed in fulfilling guarantee.
- C. This Article is general in nature and will not waive stipulations of other claims which specify guarantee periods in excess of one (1) year.
- D. In the event default on this Guarantee, the Owner may have such work done as required & charge the cost to the Contractor.
- E. The date of acceptance shall be the date of final payment by the Owner or notice of acceptance by the Owner, whichever is later.

1.42 OPERATION PRIOR TO COMPLETION

- A. The Owner may require operation of parts or all of the installation for the beneficial occupancy prior to final completion and acceptance of the building.
- B. The operation shall not be construed to mean acceptance of the work by the Engineer for the Owner. The Owner will furnish supervisory personnel to direct operation of the entire system and the Contractor shall continue to assume this responsibility until final acceptance.

1.43 INSTALLATION OF MOTORS AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install power wiring for all electrical devices, individual motor starters and MCC's, furnished to him at the job site by other trades.
- B. The HVAC Contractor shall provide all wiring for the Automatic Temperature Controls, Combustion Control, Burner and Boiler Control, and condenser water treatment controls, except as otherwise specified herein. This shall include low voltage wiring and 120 VAC power wiring unless electrical drawings show 120 VAC feed for the ATC panels.
- C. The Electrical Contractor shall, except where otherwise noted, provide wiring for all Plumbing and Sprinkler Control and Alarm Systems. The Plumbing Contractor shall provide all devices in connection with same.
- D. The Electrical Contractor shall provide all low voltage wiring and 120 VAC power to all auto smoke and combination fire/smoke dampers, which shall be controlled from the Fire Alarm Panel.

- E. For single phase motors which are not interlocked with other motors and which have temperature control or motor control devices in the power circuit, furnishing of control devices, installation and wiring shall be by the Electrical Contractor.
- F. For all HVAC 3-phase motors or HVAC equipment, temperature control wiring, motor control wiring and associated interlocks shall be provided by the HVAC Contractor, including the installation of all control devices. For all plumbing and sprinkler 3-phase motors, equipment control wiring, motor control wiring and associated interlocks shall be provided by the electrical Contractor, including the installation of all control devices.
- G. All wiring between fire/smoke dampers and fire alarm panel shall be by the Electrical Contractor. All wiring between the fire alarm panel and air handling equipment for automatic fire alarm shutdown shall be by the Electrical Contractor. All wiring for operation of smoke purge fan and associated floor dampers shall be by the Electrical Contractor.
- H. Electrically operated equipment supplied by other trades, which are to be installed and wired by the Electrical Contractor, shall be delivered with detailed instructions for their installation and wiring in sufficient time and proper sequence to meet the work schedule.
- I. Each contractor shall furnish all electrical motors, starters and other motor control devices for motor driven equipment required for the work. In his work, the Electrical Contractor shall provide the code required disconnect switches for all motors, except where otherwise noted. The setting of all motors, required for mechanical equipment, including unmounted motors, shall be done as part of the mechanical work.
- J. If a motor is replaced (even with the same horsepower) a new starter shall be provided for that motor.
- K. Equipment which includes a group of electrical control devices mounted in a single enclosure or on a common base with equipment, shall be supplied completely wired as a unit with terminal boxes or leads ready for external wiring.
- L. All electrical items furnished and/or installed as part of the mechanical work shall conform to NEMA Standards, to the requirements of the National Fire Protection Association, and to the requirements of any local authority having jurisdiction. Any field modifications required to insure such conformance shall be included as part of the mechanical work.
- M. The furnishing of floor mounted motor starting equipment shall include the purchase and delivery of channel sills for mounting.
- N. Whether or not shown on the drawings, the Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install a local disconnect switch at each motor which is not in sight from the controller location.
- O. The supplying of any and all "field instruction" diagrams deemed necessary by the Architect for the complete delineation of electrical wiring for mechanical equipment shall be included as part of the mechanical work.
- P. The drawings describing the electrical or the mechanical work may include explanatory wiring diagrams indicating the function intended for the motor control circuits of certain motors. The "field instructions" wiring diagrams required as part of the mechanical work shall conform to these intended functions.

- Q. Electric power required for control circuits shall be taken by the HVAC Contractor (Subcontractor) from the electric circuits in the junction boxes left by the Electrical Contractor (Subcontractor) for ATC use as indicated on the electrical drawings. Where junction boxes are not indicated on the electrical drawings, the HVAC Contractor (Subcontractor) shall run power wiring to the nearest electrical panel with spare circuits and provide required circuit breaker. The ATC Contractor (Subcontractor) shall provide and wire all required transformers for the ATC system.
- R. The HVAC Contractor (Subcontractor) shall coordinate the control systems with unit ventilator and VAV terminal box manufacturers. The HVAC Contractor (Subcontractor) shall provide all necessary control equipment which is not provided by the unit manufacturer to complete the sequence of operation as specified herein. The HVAC Contractor (Subcontractor) shall provide all field wiring.

#### 1.44 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. Each Contractor shall provide all electric motors required for driving all motor driven equipment required to be furnished under his Section of the Specification.
- B. All motors shall be designed for 3 phase, 60 cycle alternating current operation with 200 volts across the motor terminals, except that, unless otherwise specified herein, all motors  $\frac{1}{3}$  HP and smaller shall be designed for single phase, 60 cycle alternating current at 120 volts across the terminals. Before ordering motors, ascertain the actual voltages and other current characteristics that will be available and permissible for each motor. Report the same in writing to the Architect and obtain approval before ordering motors. The designation of current characteristics in these Specifications does not relieve the responsibility for ascertaining the actual conditions of electric service available for each motor or for the proper operation of all motors under the actual conditions.
- C. The speed, horsepower, type and other essential data for each motor, if not given under paragraphs describing the various motor driven apparatus, or in schedules on the drawings shall be obtained from the manufacturer of the respective apparatus and shall be submitted to the Architect for his review. All two speed motors shall be single winding type.
- D. All motors shall be built in accordance with the latest rules of the National Electrical Manufacturers Assn., and of the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers and also as hereinafter specified.
- E. Motors  $\frac{1}{2}$  HP and larger shall have Class B insulation. All motors shall be rated for continuous duty and shall be designed for temperature rises not to exceed 55°C for fully enclosed type, 55°C for splashproof types and 40°C for all other motors excepting as otherwise specified herein. Motors shall be capable of withstanding momentary overloads of fifty (50%) without injurious heating. They shall operate without excessive heating, flashing or sparking under any conditions within the specified capacity of load and speed. All motors shall operate quietly and shall be replaced if, in the Architect's opinion, they do not do so. All motors which are in the airstream of air conditioning units, shall be totally enclosed type.
- F. Motors  $\frac{1}{2}$  HP and larger shall have ball or roller bearings with pressure grease lubrication, except where otherwise noted.



- G. Direct connected motors shall be furnished without an adjustable base. All motors connected to driven equipment by belt shall be furnished with adjustable sliding bases, except fractional motors with slotted mounting holes.
- H. All motor leads shall be permanently identified and supplied with connectors.
- I. Motors shall have nameplates giving manufacturer's name, serial number, horsepower, speed, voltage, phase and current characteristics.
- J. The insulation resistance between stator conductors and frames of motors at the time of final inspection shall be not less than one-half megohm.
- K. All motors shall be of the proper type for the duty and shall have sufficient torque to start and run the equipment to which they are connected and starting currents and running currents shall not exceed the limits imposed by the laws or rules and regulations of the public authorities having jurisdiction or of the electrical utility company. All motors shall have sufficient horsepower capacity and rated duty to operate the apparatus to which they are connected so as to give the speeds and performances specified, but the horsepower shall be in no case less than that stated herein or shown on the drawings. A schedule giving the characteristics of the motors proposed for each type of service shall be submitted to the Architect for approval.
- L. The maximum full load speed of each direct connected motor shall be suitable for the equipment it drives.
- M. Except where V-belt drive is specified, the fan wheels for ventilating fans shall be mounted on the motor shafts, which shall be designed for this duty.
- N. All motors except motors furnished as an integral part of equipment and factory installed on the equipment, shall be of same manufacture.
- O. Polyphase motors shall be squirrel cage induction high efficiency energy saver type, suitable for the starting torque and current requirements.
- P. Single phase motors shall be of the capacitor start induction run or split phase type as required for proper operation of the driven equipment.
- Q. Where used with VFD equipment, motor shall be rated for inverter service without excessive noise, vibration, hum or damage.
- R. All motors operated on variable frequency drives (VFD) shall be equipped with a maintenance-free, conductive microfiber, shaft grounding ring with a minimum of two rows of circumferential micro fibers to discharge electric shaft currents within the motor and/or its bearings. Motors up to 100 HP shall be provided with a minimum of one shaft grounding ring installed either on the drive end or non-drive end. Motors over 100 HP shall be provided with an insulated bearing on the non-drive end and a shaft grounding ring on the drive end of the motor. Grounding rings shall be provided by the motor manufacturer or Contractor and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- S. The efficiency of energy efficient motors shall be verified in accordance with NEMA standard MG1-12.53a. Submittals and shop drawings for all equipment shall state the motor efficiency and shall meet or exceed that listed in the table below. Minimum acceptable efficiency shall be as follows:

| Minimum Electric Motor Efficiencies |             |       |       |                                    |             |       |       |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|-------|-------|------------------------------------|-------------|-------|-------|
| Open Drip-Proof (ODP)               |             |       |       | Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled (TEFC) |             |       |       |
| Motor Size (hp)                     | Speed (rpm) |       |       | Motor Size (hp)                    | Speed (rpm) |       |       |
|                                     | 1200        | 1800  | 3600  |                                    | 1200        | 1800  | 3600  |
| 1                                   | 82.5%       | 85.5% | 77.0% | 1                                  | 82.5%       | 85.5% | 77.0% |
| 1.5                                 | 86.5%       | 86.5% | 84.0% | 1.5                                | 87.5%       | 86.5% | 84.0% |
| 2                                   | 87.5%       | 86.5% | 85.5% | 2                                  | 88.5%       | 86.5% | 85.5% |
| 3                                   | 88.5%       | 89.5% | 85.5% | 3                                  | 89.5%       | 89.5% | 86.5% |
| 5                                   | 89.5%       | 89.5% | 86.5% | 5                                  | 89.5%       | 89.5% | 88.5% |
| 7.5                                 | 90.2%       | 91.0% | 88.5% | 7.5                                | 91.0%       | 91.7% | 89.5% |
| 10                                  | 91.7%       | 91.7% | 89.5% | 10                                 | 91.0%       | 91.7% | 90.2% |
| 15                                  | 91.7%       | 93.0% | 90.2% | 15                                 | 91.7%       | 92.4% | 91.0% |
| 20                                  | 92.4%       | 93.0% | 91.0% | 20                                 | 91.7%       | 93.0% | 91.0% |
| 25                                  | 93.0%       | 93.6% | 91.7% | 25                                 | 93.0%       | 93.6% | 91.7% |
| 30                                  | 93.6%       | 94.1% | 91.7% | 30                                 | 93.0%       | 93.6% | 91.7% |
| 40                                  | 94.1%       | 94.1% | 92.4% | 40                                 | 94.1%       | 94.1% | 92.4% |
| 50                                  | 94.1%       | 94.5% | 93.0% | 50                                 | 94.1%       | 94.5% | 93.0% |
| 60                                  | 94.5%       | 95.0% | 93.6% | 60                                 | 94.5%       | 95.0% | 93.6% |
| 75                                  | 94.5%       | 95.0% | 93.6% | 75                                 | 94.5%       | 95.4% | 93.6% |
| 100                                 | 95.0%       | 95.4% | 93.6% | 100                                | 95.0%       | 95.4% | 94.1% |
| 125                                 | 95.0%       | 95.4% | 94.1% | 125                                | 95.0%       | 95.4% | 95.0% |
| 150                                 | 95.4%       | 95.8% | 94.1% | 150                                | 95.8%       | 95.8% | 95.0% |
| 200                                 | 95.4%       | 95.8% | 95.0% | 200                                | 95.8%       | 96.2% | 95.4% |

#### 1.45 INDIVIDUAL MOTOR STARTERS

- A. For single-phase motors  $\frac{1}{3}$  HP or smaller, starters shall be manual, 120 volts, single-pole or 240 volts, 2-pole with thermal overload protection and pilot light. Where interlocking or automatic control (other than for unit and cabinet heaters) is required, starters shall be combination circuit breaker and magnetic starter with pilot light.
- B. For 3-phase motors  $\frac{1}{2}$  HP and over, starters shall be full-voltage combination circuit breaker and magnetic across-the-line contactor, rated 208 or 480 volts, 3-pole. All magnetic starters shall have three thermal overloads.
- C. Unless otherwise specified, motors 25 HP and over, rated 200 volts and motors 50 HP and over, rated 460 volts shall be furnished with reduced voltage starters of the autotransformer closed transition type.
- D. For motors requiring electric interlocks, or automatic control features, starters shall be equipped with the necessary auxiliary relays and contacts to provide the control features desired. All starters shall be provided with "hand-off-auto" twist type switches mounted in cover. For two-

speed motors, provide "high-low-off-auto" four position selector switch. Furnish adjustable 20-second time delay between high and low speeds for motors 10 HP and above.

E. Electrical Control Devices

1. Allen-Bradley® Electrical Control Devices are the basis of design,
2. The electrical control devices shall include:
  - a. Pilot Devices
  - b. Relays and Timers
  - c. Miniature Circuit Breakers
  - d. Terminal Blocks and Fuse Blocks
  - e. Alarms and Signals
  - f. Power Supplies
  - g. Panel-mounted disconnect switches
3. The electrical control devices shall be interoperable with standard electrical equipment.

F. Pilot Devices

1. 30.5 MM Push Buttons, Selector Switches and Pilot Lights
  - a. 30.5 mm push buttons, selector switches and pilot lights shall be Allen-Bradley heavy industrial Type 4/13 watertight/oiltight metal [Bulletin 800T].
  - b. 30.5 mm push buttons, selector switches and pilot lights shall provide EN/IEC 60529 IP66/65 degree of protection.
  - c. 30.5 mm push buttons, selector switches and pilot lights shall have electrical ratings of:
    - 1) Dielectric strength – 2200V for 1 minute [or 300V for 1 minute (Logic Reed)]
    - 2) Electrical design life cycles – 10,000,000 at max. rated load [200,000 at max rated load (Logic Reed)]
  - d. 30.5 mm push buttons, selector switches and pilot lights shall have an operating range of -40 to 131°F (-40 to 55°C).
  - e. Illuminated devices shall offer universal LED that accepts 12 to 130 VAC/VDC voltage input.
  - f. 30.5 mm push buttons shall have a diaphragm seal for protection from liquids, particles and corrosive agents.
  - g. 30.5 mm selector switches shall incorporate a positive detent to prevent the switch from hanging up between positions.
2. Potentiometer Devices
  - a. 30.5 mm potentiometer devices shall be Allen-Bradley heavy industrial Type 4/13 watertight/oiltight metal [Bulletin 800T].
  - b. Potentiometer devices shall be rated for 300 VAC/VDC, 2 W maximum (6 VDC minimum):
    - 1) Mechanical design life – Min. 25,000 cycles
    - 2) Rotational torque – 3 to 12 in-oz
    - 3) Stopping torque – Min. 12 in-lb
  - c. Potentiometer devices shall have single-turn operation, 312 degree rotation.
  - d. Potentiometer devices shall be finger-safe.
3. Control Stations
  - a. Control stations shall provide Allen-Bradley heavy industrial 30.5 mm push button(s) or selector switch with appropriate contact action, button/lever type and color/legend marking. Devices shall be Type 4/13 watertight/oiltight metal [Bulletin 800T].
  - b. Control stations shall be constructed of die-cast aluminum

G. Relays And Timers

1. Relays – Time Delay
  - a. Allen-Bradley time delay relays [Bulletin 700-HT] shall mount on tube-type bases with pin-style socket mounting.
  - b. Time delay relays shall have 10A, B300, DPDT contact ratings and coil voltages as shown on drawings.
  - c. Time delay relays shall have adjustable timing ranges [or fixed timing ranges to avoid tampering]. Timing ranges shall be as shown on drawings.
2. Relays – General Purpose
  - a. Allen-Bradley general purpose relays [Bulletin 700-HA] shall have tube-base/Octal 8-pin [or 11-pin] terminals and ON/OFF flag indicators.
  - b. General purpose relay contacts shall be silver nickel [or silver nickel bifurcated or gold-plated bifurcated] and have 10A, B300, DPDT [or 3PDT] ratings. Coil voltages shall be as shown on drawings.
  - c. General purpose relays shall have an electrical schematic on the faceplate, a clear cover for visual inspection and snap-in marker ability.
  - d. General purpose relays shall have LED status indicators, push-to-test and manual override.
3. Relays – Miniature
  - a. Allen-Bradley miniature relays [Bulletin 700-HC] shall be square-base, 4-pole, plug-in type with blade-style terminals and ON/OFF flag indicators.
  - b. Miniature relay contacts shall be silver nickel and have 7A , DPDT ratings. Coil voltages shall be as shown on drawings.
  - c. Miniature relays shall have an electrical schematic on the faceplate and a clear cover for visual inspection.
  - d. Miniature relays shall have LED status indicators and push-to-test button with incorporated manual override lever.
4. Relays – Industrial-Type
  - a. Allen-Bradley industrial-type relays [Bulletin 700-P] shall be ruggedly constructed (10 million operation mechanical life), 2-pole [or 4-pole, 8-pole, 12-pole], configured N.O./N.C. as shown on drawings, and panel- [or strip-, DIN rail-] mounted.
  - b. Industrial-type relays shall be finger-safe.
  - c. Industrial-type relay contacts shall be silver nickel with a double-break and bifurcated design and 10A, A600 rating for AC [5A, P600 rating for DC].
  - d. Accessories shall include adder decks, time delay, latching, surge suppressors and/or mounting strip.
5. Timers – Solid-State
  - a. Allen-Bradley solid-state timers [Bulletin 700-FS] shall be DIN rail-mounted.
  - b. The solid-state timer contacts shall be available as SPDT or DPDT, 8A.
  - c. Solid-state timers shall be available with On-Delay, Off-Delay, On- and Off-Delay, One-Shot and Flasher operating modes as required on the drawings.
  - d. Solid-state timers shall have coil surge protection and adjustable timing ranges of 0.05 seconds to 60 hours as shown on drawings.
6. Timers – Programmable
  - a. Allen-Bradley programmable timers [Bulletin 700-HX] shall be digital timing relays with LCD display and shall be socket- [or panel-] mounted.
  - b. Programmable timer contacts shall be SPDT, rated 5A, B300.
  - c. Programmable timer panel surface shall offer Type 4X/IP66 protection.

- d. Programmable timers shall be configurable for Signal On-Delay, Power On-Delay, Off-Delay, Repeat Cycle, One-Shot and Cumulative operating modes as required on the drawings.
- e. Programmable timers shall have timing ranges of 0.000 seconds to 9999 hours, depending on selected mode and as shown on drawings.

H. Miniature Circuit Breakers

- 1. Miniature circuit breakers shall be Allen-Bradley Circuit Breakers [Bulletin 1489-M].
- 2. Miniature circuit breakers shall be thermal-magnetic, current-limiting type, sized as specified on the drawings:
  - a. 0.5A to 63A current rating
  - b. 1-, 2- or 3-pole
  - c. Type C or Type D tripping characteristic
- 3. Miniature circuit breakers shall be UL Listed (E197878), CSA Certified (259391), CE Marked, VDE and CCC Certified and RoHS Compliant. Standards compliances shall include:
  - a. UL 489
  - b. CSA C22.2, No. 5.1
  - c. EN 60947-2
  - d. GB 14048.2
- 4. Miniature circuit breakers shall be rated for:
  - a. Voltage – Max. 480Y/277 VAC (UL/CSA); U<sub>e</sub> 230/400 VAC (IEC)
  - b. Interrupting capacity – 10 kA (UL/CSA); 15 kA (IEC)
- 5. Housing shall satisfy Insulation Group II/RAL 7035, shall have IP20 finger-safe design, shall be suitable for DIN rail mounting and shall include status indicator window and scratch- and solvent-resistant printing.
- 6. Miniature circuit breakers shall support reversible line and load connections and shall have dual terminals that:
  - a. Connect up to 4 wires, or 2 wires and a bus bar.
  - b. Clamp from both sides.
  - c. Have a unique design that directs wires into openings to prevent wiring misses.
- 7. Miniature circuit breakers shall be compatible with UL 508 Listed bus bars, auxiliary contacts, signal contacts, shunt trips and toggle-mount lockout attachments.

I. Terminal Blocks And Fuse Blocks

- 1. Terminal Blocks – Control, #22 to #8 AWG
  - a. Control terminal blocks shall be Allen-Bradley screw-type, feed-through [Bulletin 1492-J].
  - b. Control terminal blocks shall be certified:
    - 1) UR/CSA – #22 to #8 AWG wire range, 50A maximum current, 600 VAC/VDC voltage rating
    - 2) IEC – 6 mm<sup>2</sup> wire range, 41A maximum current, 800 VAC/VDC voltage rating
    - 3) ATEX – 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (#20 to #10 AWG) wire range, 36A maximum current, 550 VAC/VDC voltage rating
  - c. Control terminal blocks shall have a snap-in card marking system.
- 2. Terminal Blocks – Power
  - a. Power terminal blocks shall be Allen-Bradley [Bulletin 1492-PD]:
    - 1) Open-style power distribution block with aluminum or copper connectors – 3-pole [or 1-pole], rated at 600 VAC/VDC, 175 to 760A
  - b. Power terminal blocks shall be certified by UR, CSA and CE.

- c. Wire ranges and tightening torques shall be labeled on the block.
    - d. Power terminal blocks shall have a write-on marking surface or marker retention feature.
  - 3. Fuse Blocks
    - a. Allen-Bradley fuse block kits [Bulletin 1491] shall be used for protection of transformers and control circuits capable of delivering no more than 200,000 RMS symmetrical amps, 600V maximum.
    - b. Fuse block kits shall be 1-pole, 2-pole or 3-pole.
    - c. Each pole shall have a fuse cover.
- J. Alarms and Signals
  - 1. Alarm Horn
    - a. The alarm horn shall be an Allen-Bradley High Performance Electronic Horn [Bulletin 855H] and shall have up to 4 stages and low current consumption.
    - b. The alarm horn shall have a UV-stable plastic housing and non-moving parts.
    - c. The alarm horn shall have an on-board microphone, 45 alarm tones selectable by DIP switch and fine volume control via potentiometer.
    - d. The alarm horn shall allow synchronized output in multi-horn installations and shall have the ability to replicate content to other devices (master/slave).
  - 2. Alarm Beacon
    - a. The alarm beacon shall be an Allen-Bradley [Bulletin 855B] with high-intensity, minimum 5-Joule Xenon, minimum 20-Watt Halogen or LED illumination as required on the drawings.
    - b. The alarm beacon shall have polycarbonate housing and lens, available in square or round configuration, and Type 4/4X/13, IP65/IP66 ingress rating as required on the drawings.
    - c. Flashing frequency shall be 1 Hz.
    - d. Alarm beacon lens colors shall be red, green, amber, blue, yellow or clear as required on the drawings.
  - 3. Alarm Light Tower
    - a. The alarm light tower shall consist of Allen-Bradley Control Tower™ Stack Lights [Bulletin 854J or K], stacked 1 [or 2, 3, 4, 5] module(s) high and shall be surface-[or vertical-, quick-release-, pole-] mounted.
    - b. The alarm light tower shall be 40 mm [or 60 mm] size and the terminal block shall be top-mounted on the base.
    - c. The light modules shall be Type 4/4X/13, IP65 and are:
      - 1) LED (steady, flashing or strobe)
    - d. The alarm light tower shall include a continuous (or pulsing) piezo [or transducer] sound module.
    - e. The alarm light tower shall have a DeviceNet base.
  - 4. Signal Alarm (Panel Mount)
    - a. The signal alarm shall be an Allen-Bradley Panel Mount Signaling Alarm [Bulletin 855P] in a 30 mm [or 45 mm, 65 mm] size, that mounts in a standard 22.5 mm hole.
    - b. The signal alarm shall have polycarbonate base and lens.
    - c. The signal alarm shall be combination sounder and LED
    - d. The signal alarm shall be rear-securing and finger-safe.
- K. Power Supplies
  - 1. Control Power Transformer
    - a. The control power transformer shall be an Allen-Bradley Global Control Transformer [Bulletin 1497], single-phase and sized as shown on drawings.

- b. The control power transformer shall be epoxy encapsulated and shall offer EN 60-529 finger-safe protection.
  - c. The control transformer shall have a dual primary and secondary fuse block, pre-wired and top-mounted.
- 2. 24 VDC Power Supplies
  - a. 24 VDC power supplies shall be Allen-Bradley [Bulletin 1606-XL] with active or passive PFC choke and input as shown in drawings [or auto-select input].
  - b. 24 VDC power supplies shall have low inrush current, and power supplies with greater than 100-Watt output shall incorporate a minimum 120% Power Burst design.
  - c. 24 VDC power supplies shall have NEC Class 2 "Limited Power" output.
- L. Disconnect/breakers shall be external flange mounted type, all metal construction with painted handle, lockable, similar to Allen Bradley Model 1494F-M1-412. Plastic switches, disconnects and breakers and twist types shall not be used.
- M. In addition to any auxiliary contacts required for interlocking purposes, each magnetic starter shall be equipped with one normally open auxiliary control circuit contact either for "sealing in" or as a spare for future use.
- N. Indicating lights shall be transformer or series resistor type. There shall be one red light for each single speed motor to indicate when motor is running. For multiple speed motors one indicating light for each speed shall be provided.
- O. The starter disconnecting means shall be circuit breakers. The external operating handle shall clearly indicate "ON" or "OFF" position of the switch and shall be interlocked with the door to require throwing the handle to the "OFF" position to open the door. The handle shall be arranged for locking both the door closed and the disconnect in the "OFF" position with up to 3 padlocks. Provide defeat device in cover to permit opening door in "ON" position.
- P. Circuit breakers in combination starter units shall be of the magnetic trip type with an adjustable trip setting for selecting instantaneous trip points of fault protection (motor circuit protector). Field adjustment of the instantaneous trip shall be performed by the Electrical Contractor. Select the trip setting at approximately 10 times the motor nameplate full-load current. If the circuit breaker trips on starting, incrementally increase the settings. In no case shall the trip setting exceed 13 times the motor full-load current.
- Q. Overload heaters shall be furnished for all starters and shall be sized in range of 115 to 125 percent of full load current. The motor starters shall be shipped with the overload heaters inside the compartment but not installed. The Electrical Contractor shall verify the ratings of the heater coils based on the motor nameplate data before installing the overloads. The Contractor supplying the starter shall replace any improperly selected heaters.
- R. A transformer shall be supplied in each starter unit for 120 volt control voltage. Transformer capacity shall be adequate to supply the holding coil requirements plus the solenoids, e-p switches, relays and other devices required to be controlled from the starter. A fuse shall be supplied in one secondary terminal of the control transformer. The other terminal shall be grounded to the housing of the starter. Fuses shall be also provided in the transformer primary leads per the National Electrical Code.
- S. All enclosures shall be NEMA Type 1 steel with hinged cover for general purpose indoor application, unless otherwise indicated. Enclosures shall be arranged for equipment or wall

mounting. Weather resistant NEMA 3R steel enclosures shall be provided for all outdoor starters. All devices mounted on the outside of all enclosures shall be NEMA 4.

- T. Each starters shall be clearly identified by engraved nameplates after installation. The nameplates shall be bakelite black plates with ½" high white letters and shall be securely fastened to starter with mounting screws made of non-corrosive metals.
- U. Stainless steel flush mounted starter and enclosures shall be provided for all starters located in the kitchen and dishwasher areas.
- V. All starters, except those furnished as an integral part of equipment and factory installed on the equipment, shall be of the same manufacturer.
- W. Starters shall be as manufactured by Westinghouse, General Electric, Square D, Eaton/Cutler-Hammer, or Allen-Bradley.
- X. Shop drawings shall be provided with dimensions, ratings, wiring diagrams and schedule of nameplates for approval prior to fabrication.
- Y. If a motor is replaced (even with the same horsepower), a new starter shall be provided for that motor.

#### 1.46 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Motor controllers shall be defined as control devices such as pushbuttons, switches, etc. which are not mounted in starter cover, required for remote control of motors.
- B. Unless otherwise noted, motor controllers shall be housed in NEMA Type 1 general purpose steel enclosures. Outdoor controllers shall be provided with weather resistant NEMA Type 3R steel enclosures. Provide nameplate to indicate the motor with which they are associated.
- C. Provide reduced voltage starters for all motors 10 HP and larger, and provide time delay for restart.
- D. The controllers to be installed in finished area shall be flush mounted.
- E. The Electrical Contractor shall install and provide wiring for motor controllers. The contractor providing the motor shall furnish the controllers.
- F. Unless otherwise noted, pushbuttons shall be of the normal duty, spring return momentary type.
- G. Selector switches and pushbuttons shall be equipped with nameplates indicating the function of each of their positions as noted in the list of electric motors and motor controls or shown on the drawings.
- H. Pilot light shall be transformer or series resistor type for operation at 120 V.
- I. Pilot lights shall be equipped with nameplates indicating the operating conditions they annunciate as noted in the list of electric motors and motor controls or shown on the drawings.
- J. Electrical Control Devices
  1. Allen-Bradley® Electrical Control Devices are the basis of design,
  2. The electrical control devices shall include:



- a. Pilot Devices
- b. Relays and Timers
- c. Miniature Circuit Breakers
- d. Terminal Blocks and Fuse Blocks
- e. Alarms and Signals
- f. Power Supplies
- g. Panel-mounted disconnect switches
3. The electrical control devices shall be interoperable with standard electrical equipment.

K. Pilot Devices

1. 30.5 MM Push Buttons, Selector Switches And Pilot Lights
  - a. 30.5 mm push buttons, selector switches and pilot lights shall be Allen-Bradley heavy industrial Type 4/13 watertight/oiltight metal [Bulletin 800T].
  - b. 30.5 mm push buttons, selector switches and pilot lights shall provide EN/IEC 60529 IP66/65 degree of protection.
  - c. 30.5 mm push buttons, selector switches and pilot lights shall have electrical ratings of:
    - 1) Dielectric strength – 2200V for 1 minute [or 300V for 1 minute (Logic Reed)]
    - 2) Electrical design life cycles – 10,000,000 at max. rated load [200,000 at max rated load (Logic Reed)]
  - d. 30.5 mm push buttons, selector switches and pilot lights shall have an operating range of -40 to 131°F (-40 to 55°C).
  - e. Illuminated devices shall offer universal LED that accepts 12 to 130 VAC/VDC voltage input.
  - f. 30.5 mm push buttons shall have a diaphragm seal for protection from liquids, particles and corrosive agents.
  - g. 30.5 mm selector switches shall incorporate a positive detent to prevent the switch from hanging up between positions.
2. Potentiometer Devices
  - a. 30.5 mm potentiometer devices shall be Allen-Bradley heavy industrial Type 4/13 watertight/oiltight metal [Bulletin 800T].
  - b. Potentiometer devices shall be rated for 300 VAC/VDC, 2 W maximum (6 VDC minimum):
    - 1) Mechanical design life – Min. 25,000 cycles
    - 2) Rotational torque – 3 to 12 in-oz
    - 3) Stopping torque – Min. 12 in-lb
  - c. Potentiometer devices shall have single-turn operation, 312 degree rotation.
  - d. Potentiometer devices shall be finger-safe.
3. Control Stations
  - a. Control stations shall provide Allen-Bradley heavy industrial 30.5 mm push button(s) or selector switch with appropriate contact action, button/lever type and color/legend marking. Devices shall be Type 4/13 watertight/oiltight metal [Bulletin 800T].
  - b. Control stations shall be constructed of die-cast aluminum

L. Relays And Timers

1. Relays – Time Delay
  - a. Allen-Bradley time delay relays [Bulletin 700-HT] shall mount on tube-type bases with pin-style socket mounting.
  - b. Time delay relays shall have 10A, B300, DPDT contact ratings and coil voltages as shown on drawings.

- c. Time delay relays shall have adjustable timing ranges [or fixed timing ranges to avoid tampering]. Timing ranges shall be as shown on drawings.
- 2. Relays – General Purpose
  - a. Allen-Bradley general purpose relays [Bulletin 700-HA] shall have tube-base/Octal 8-pin [or 11-pin] terminals and ON/OFF flag indicators.
  - b. General purpose relay contacts shall be silver nickel [or silver nickel bifurcated or gold-plated bifurcated] and have 10A, B300, DPDT [or 3PDT] ratings. Coil voltages shall be as shown on drawings.
  - c. General purpose relays shall have an electrical schematic on the faceplate, a clear cover for visual inspection and snap-in marker ability.
  - d. General purpose relays shall have LED status indicators, push-to-test and manual override.
- 3. Relays – Miniature
  - a. Allen-Bradley miniature relays [Bulletin 700-HC] shall be square-base, 4-pole, plug-in type with blade-style terminals and ON/OFF flag indicators.
  - b. Miniature relay contacts shall be silver nickel [or gold-plated silver nickel] and have 7A [or 10A], DPDT [or 4PDT] ratings. Coil voltages shall be as shown on drawings.
  - c. Miniature relays shall have an electrical schematic on the faceplate and a clear cover for visual inspection.
  - d. Miniature relays shall have LED status indicators and push-to-test button with incorporated manual override lever.
- 4. Relays – Industrial-Type
  - a. Allen-Bradley industrial-type relays [Bulletin 700-P] shall be ruggedly constructed (10 million operation mechanical life), 2-pole [or 4-pole, 8-pole, 12-pole], configured N.O./N.C. as shown on drawings, and panel- [or strip-, DIN rail-] mounted.
  - b. Industrial-type relays shall be finger-safe.
  - c. Industrial-type relay contacts shall be silver nickel with a double-break and bifurcated design and 10A, A600 rating for AC [5A, P600 rating for DC].
  - d. Accessories shall include adder decks, time delay, latching, surge suppressors and/or mounting strip.
- 5. Timers – Solid-State
  - a. Allen-Bradley solid-state timers [Bulletin 700-FS] shall be DIN rail-mounted.
  - b. The solid-state timer contacts shall be available as SPDT or DPDT, 8A.
  - c. Solid-state timers shall be available with On-Delay, Off-Delay, On- and Off-Delay, One-Shot and Flasher operating modes as required on the drawings.
  - d. Solid-state timers shall have coil surge protection and adjustable timing ranges of 0.05 seconds to 60 hours as shown on drawings.
- 6. Timers – Programmable
  - a. Allen-Bradley programmable timers [Bulletin 700-HX] shall be digital timing relays with LCD display and shall be socket- [or panel-] mounted.
  - b. Programmable timer contacts shall be SPDT, rated 5A, B300.
  - c. Programmable timer panel surface shall offer Type 4X/IP66 protection.
  - d. Programmable timers shall be configurable for Signal On-Delay, Power On-Delay, Off-Delay, Repeat Cycle, One-Shot and Cumulative operating modes as required on the drawings.
  - e. Programmable timers shall have timing ranges of 0.000 seconds to 9999 hours, depending on selected mode and as shown on drawings.

M. Miniature Circuit Breakers

- 1. Miniature circuit breakers shall be Allen-Bradley Circuit Breakers [Bulletin 1489-M].

2. Miniature circuit breakers shall be thermal-magnetic, current-limiting type, sized as specified on the drawings:
  - a. 0.5A to 63A current rating
  - b. 1-, 2- or 3-pole
  - c. Type C or Type D tripping characteristic
3. Miniature circuit breakers shall be UL Listed (E197878), CSA Certified (259391), CE Marked, VDE and CCC Certified and RoHS Compliant. Standards compliances shall include:
  - a. UL 489
  - b. CSA C22.2, No. 5.1
  - c. EN 60947-2
  - d. GB 14048.2
4. Miniature circuit breakers shall be rated for:
  - a. Voltage – Max. 480Y/277 VAC (UL/CSA); U<sub>e</sub> 230/400 VAC (IEC)
  - b. Interrupting capacity – 10 kA (UL/CSA); 15 kA (IEC)
5. Housing shall satisfy Insulation Group II/RAL 7035, shall have IP20 finger-safe design, shall be suitable for DIN rail mounting and shall include status indicator window and scratch- and solvent-resistant printing.
6. Miniature circuit breakers shall support reversible line and load connections and shall have dual terminals that:
  - a. Connect up to 4 wires, or 2 wires and a bus bar.
  - b. Clamp from both sides.
  - c. Have a unique design that directs wires into openings to prevent wiring misses.
7. Miniature circuit breakers shall be compatible with UL 508 Listed bus bars, auxiliary contacts, signal contacts, shunt trips and toggle-mount lockout attachments.

N. Terminal Blocks and Fuse Blocks

1. Terminal Blocks – Control, #22 to #8 AWG
  - a. Control terminal blocks shall be Allen-Bradley screw-type, feed-through [Bulletin 1492-J].
  - b. Control terminal blocks shall be certified:
    - 1) UR/CSA – #22 to #8 AWG wire range, 50A maximum current, 600 VAC/VDC voltage rating
    - 2) IEC – 6 mm<sup>2</sup> wire range, 41A maximum current, 800 VAC/VDC voltage rating
    - 3) ATEX – 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (#20 to #10 AWG) wire range, 36A maximum current, 550 VAC/VDC voltage rating
  - c. Control terminal blocks shall have a snap-in card marking system.
2. Terminal Blocks – Power
  - a. Power terminal blocks shall be Allen-Bradley [Bulletin 1492-PD]:
    - 1) Open-style power distribution block with aluminum or copper connectors – 3-pole [or 1-pole], rated at 600 VAC/VDC, 175 to 760A
  - b. Power terminal blocks shall be certified by UR, CSA and CE.
  - c. Wire ranges and tightening torques shall be labeled on the block.
  - d. Power terminal blocks shall have a write-on marking surface or marker retention feature.
3. Fuse Blocks
  - a. Allen-Bradley fuse block kits [Bulletin 1491] shall be used for protection of transformers and control circuits capable of delivering no more than 200,000 RMS symmetrical amps, 600V maximum.
  - b. Fuse block kits shall be 1-pole, 2-pole or 3-pole.

- c. Each pole shall have a fuse cover.

O. Alarms and Signals

1. Alarm Horn

- a. The alarm horn shall be an Allen-Bradley High Performance Electronic Horn [Bulletin 855H] and shall have up to 4 stages and low current consumption.
- b. The alarm horn shall have a UV-stable plastic housing and non-moving parts.
- c. The alarm horn shall have an on-board microphone, 45 alarm tones selectable by DIP switch and fine volume control via potentiometer.
- d. The alarm horn shall allow synchronized output in multi-horn installations and shall have the ability to replicate content to other devices (master/slave).

2. Alarm Beacon

- a. The alarm beacon shall be an Allen-Bradley [Bulletin 855B] with high-intensity, minimum 5-Joule Xenon, minimum 20-Watt Halogen or LED illumination as required on the drawings.
- b. The alarm beacon shall have polycarbonate housing and lens, available in square or round configuration, and Type 4/4X/13, IP65/IP66 ingress rating as required on the drawings.
- c. Flashing frequency shall be 1 Hz.
- d. Alarm beacon lens colors shall be red, green, amber, blue, yellow or clear as required on the drawings.

3. Alarm Light Tower

- a. The alarm light tower shall consist of Allen-Bradley Control Tower™ Stack Lights [Bulletin 854J or K], stacked 1 [or 2, 3, 4, 5] module(s) high and shall be surface-[or vertical-, quick-release-, pole-] mounted.
- b. The alarm light tower shall be 40 mm [or 60 mm] size and the terminal block shall be top-mounted on the base.
- c. The light modules shall be Type 4/4X/13, IP65 and are:
  - 1) LED (steady, flashing or strobe)
- d. The alarm light tower shall include a continuous (or pulsing) piezo [or transducer] sound module.
- e. The alarm light tower shall have a DeviceNet base.

4. Signal Alarm (Panel Mount)

- a. The signal alarm shall be an Allen-Bradley Panel Mount Signaling Alarm [Bulletin 855P] in a 30 mm [or 45 mm, 65 mm] size, that mounts in a standard 22.5 mm hole.
- b. The signal alarm shall have polycarbonate base and lens.
- c. The signal alarm shall be combination sounder and LED
- d. The signal alarm shall be rear-securing and finger-safe.

P. Power Supplies

1. Control Power Transformer

- a. The control power transformer shall be an Allen-Bradley Global Control Transformer [Bulletin 1497], single-phase and sized as shown on drawings.
- b. The control power transformer shall be epoxy encapsulated and shall offer EN 60-529 finger-safe protection.
- c. The control transformer shall have a dual primary and secondary fuse block, pre-wired and top-mounted.

2. 24 VDC Power Supplies

- a. 24 VDC power supplies shall be Allen-Bradley [Bulletin 1606-XL] with active or passive PFC choke and input as shown in drawings [or auto-select input].

- b. 24 VDC power supplies shall have low inrush current, and power supplies with greater than 100-Watt output shall incorporate a minimum 120% Power Burst design.
  - c. 24 VDC power supplies shall have NEC Class 2 “Limited Power” output.
- Q. Disconnect/breakers shall be external flange mounted type, all metal construction with painted handle, lockable, similar to Allen Bradley Model 1494F-M1-412. Plastic switches, disconnects and breakers and twist types shall not be used.

#### 1.47 SEMI-FINAL AND FINAL SITE VISITS FOR OBSERVATION

- A. As the project approaches completion, the Engineer and Architect, at their discretion shall determine a period of time in which they shall perform a Semi-Final Site Visit to observe the Mechanical and Electrical installation. At the conclusion of this Semi-Final Site Visit, a Semi-Final Punchlist shall be issued to the appropriate Contractor for the deficiencies in the work of his trade. Complete all work and perform all corrective measures as required by the Semi-Final Punchlist. After this corrective and completion work has been accomplished, in writing, advise the Architect and the Engineer that every item on the Semi-Final Punchlist has been completed. After the Architect and Engineer make a Final Site Visit to observe the Mechanical and Electrical installation and make a Punchlist, a similar letter of Compliance shall be forwarded through the appropriate channels.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (NOT USED)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

##### 3.01 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the installation of all equipment in accordance with the Manufacturer’s Installation/Operation & Maintenance Manuals and instructions. If other requirements of this Specification contradict what is stated in the Manufacturer’s instructions, the matter shall be brought to the attention of the Architect and Engineer for clarification. Any and all of the Manufacturer’s requirements for utilities (electrical power and control wiring, piped water, drain, gas, fuel oil, steam, condensate, etc.), ducted supply or exhaust air, mounting and support shall be provided by the Contractor, regardless of how, or whether or not stated elsewhere in the Contract/Bid Documents.

END OF SECTION 01 31 46

SECTION 01 91 13

COMMISSIONING-GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. The purpose of the commissioning process is to provide the Owner/Operator of the facility with a high level of assurance that the mechanical and electrical systems have been installed in the prescribed manner and operate within the performance guidelines set in the design intent. The Commissioning Authority shall provide the Owner with an unbiased objective view of the system=s installation, operation, and performance. This process is not to take away or reduce the responsibility of the design professionals or installing contractors to provide a finished product. Commissioning is intended to enhance the quality of system start-up and aid in the orderly transfer of systems to beneficial use by the owner. The Commissioning Authority will be a member of the construction team, cooperating and coordinating all commissioning activities with the design professionals, construction manager, contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers and equipment suppliers.

1.02 SCOPE

- A. The functions and responsibility of the Commissioning Authority shall include:
1. Responsibility: The primary point of responsibility is to inform the Owner on the status, integration, and performance of systems to be commissioned within the facility.
  2. Information: The Commissioning Authority shall function as a catalyst and initiator to disseminate information and assist the design and construction teams in the completion of the construction process for the commissioned scope of work. This shall include system completeness, performance, and adequacy to meet the intended performance standards of each system. Services include construction observation, spot testing, supervision of verification and functional performance testing, and providing performance and operating information to the responsible parties, e.g., contractors, design professionals, and the Owner.
  3. Quality Assurance: Assist the responsible parties to maintain a high-quality level of installation and system performance.
  4. Observation of tests: Commissioning Authority shall observe, coordinate and supervise testing as required to ensure system performance meets the design intent parameters.
  5. Documentation of tests: Commissioning Authority shall document the results of the performance testing directly and/or ensure that all testing is documented by the appropriate technicians. The Commissioning Authority shall provide standard forms to be used by all parties for consistency of approach and type of information to be recorded.
  6. Resolution of disputes: The Commissioning Authority is to remain an independent party present on the project with specific knowledge of the project. Should disputes arise, the Commissioning Authority shall perform research to determine the scope and extent of the problem and educate the involved parties as to the nature and extent of the problem. This shall include technical and financial aspects of the dispute, including assistance to help identify who the responsible parties are to implement corrective action. The Owner/Architect shall preside over resolution of the problem.

7. Deficiencies: Provision of technical expertise to oversee and verify the correction of deficiencies found during the commissioning process.
8. Acceptance: The Commissioning Authority shall determine and advise the Owner of the date of acceptance for each component and system for start of the warranty period.
9. Provision of technical expertise to review and edit operating and maintenance descriptions by system.

- B. The Commissioning Agency is referred to as an independent contractor in this Division and shall work under a separate contract directly for the Owner.
- C. The Commissioning Agency shall not be financially, associated with any of the contractors on this project to avoid potential conflicts of interest.

#### 1.03 SYSTEMS TO BE INCLUDED IN COMMISSIONING PROCESS

The following pieces of equipment and systems shall be subject to commissioning:

- A. HVAC
  1. Pumps
  2. Air Handling Units
  3. VFD
  4. Piping System
  5. Ductwork System
  6. TAB
  7. Controls

#### 1.04 COORDINATION

- A. The Commissioning Authority shall receive directly from the design professional(s) a copy of all the construction documents, addenda, change orders, and appropriate approved submittals and shop drawings of all the equipment or system to be commissioned.
- B. The Commissioning Authority shall disseminate written information and documents to all responsible parties relative to the nature and extent of the communication.
- C. The Commissioning Authority is primarily responsible to the Owner, and as such, shall regularly apprise the Owner of progress, pending problems and/or disputes, and shall provide regular status reports on progress with each system to be commissioned. Any potential change in the contractual and/or financial obligations of the Owner (credits, change orders, schedule change, etc.) shall be identified and quantified as soon as possible.
- D. The Commissioning Authority shall coordinate the schedule of commissioning activities with the construction schedule. It is possible that some procedures will be implemented before the entire system is completed.

#### 1.05 SCHEDULE

- A. Commissioning of systems shall proceed per the criteria established in the specific sections that follow, with activities to be performed on a timely basis. The Commissioning Authority shall be available to respond promptly to avoid construction delays.

- B. Start-up and testing of systems may proceed prior to final completion of systems to expedite progress. However, the Commissioning Authority shall not supervise standard, regular testing and checkout services that are the primary responsibility of the contractor/vendor in advance of their commissioning testing and checkout.
- C. Problems observed shall be addressed immediately, responsible parties notified, and actions to correct deficiencies coordinated in a timely manner.
- D. Contractor schedules and scheduling is the responsibility of the CM. The Commissioning Authority shall provide commissioning scheduling information to the CM for review and planning activities.

#### 1.06 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Commissioning requires support from the Contractors. The commissioning process does not relieve any Contractors from their obligations to complete all portions of work in a satisfactory and timely manner.
- B. Refer to Section 23 08 00 of Division 23 regarding roles and responsibilities relative to the commissioning process.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. All industry standard test equipment required for performing the specified tests shall be available at the project site. Any proprietary vendor specific test equipment shall be provided by that vendor or manufacturer.
- B. Any portable or hand-held setup / calibration devices required to initialize the control system shall be made available by the control vendor (at no cost) to the Commissioning Authority.
- C. The instrumentation shall meet the following standards:
  - 1. Be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance within the tolerances required.
  - 2. Be calibrated at the manufacturer recommended intervals with calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument.
  - 3. Be maintained in good repair and operating condition throughout the duration of use on this project.
  - 4. Be immediately re-calibrated or repaired if dropped and/or damaged in any way during use on this project.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 COMMISSIONING PLAN AND SCHEDULE

- A. The Commissioning Authority shall develop and submit a schedule for the commissioning process which shall be integrated with the construction schedule. Included shall be the required



work by all team members (Commissioning Authority, design team, contractors, and the Owner). Overlay with the construction schedule, and include time for test and balance, verification, and functional performance testing.

### 3.02 CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION

- A. This is an additional and separate activity from that provided by the design team. Construction observation is required as part of the commissioning and coordination process to be provided by the Commissioning Authority.

### 3.03 TEST AND BALANCE

- A. Air balance shall be accomplished by an independent test and balance firm. The Commissioning Authority shall spot check this work to verify accuracy of results.

### 3.04 VERIFICATION AND FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TEST PROCEDURES AND ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Personnel experienced in the technical aspects of each system to be commissioned shall implement and document the commissioning procedure to be used outlined in the Checklists. Verification checklist and functional performance checklist shall be provided for each system and shall be reviewed by the appropriate design engineers for technical depth, clarity of documentation and completeness. Special emphasis shall be placed on testing procedures that shall conclusively determine actual system performance and compliance with the design intent.
- B. The Commissioning Authority shall determine the acceptance procedures for each commissioned system within Division 23 discipline. The acceptance procedures shall incorporate the commissioning standards and successful testing results as referred to throughout Division 23 specifications.
- C. The appropriate contractor and vendor(s) shall be informed of what test are to be performed and the expected results. Whereas some test results and interpretations may not become evident until the actual test are performed, all parties shall have a reasonable understanding of the requirements.
- D. Acceptance procedures shall confirm the performance of systems to the extent of the design intent. When a system is accepted, the Owner shall be assured that the system is complete, works as intended, is correctly documented, and operator training has been performed.

### 3.05 SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION REVIEW

- A. Review detailed software documentation for all DDC control systems related to the commissioned equipment and systems. This includes review of vendor documentation, their programming approach, and the specific software routines applied to this project. Discrepancies in programming approaches and/or sequences shall be reported and coordinated in order to provide the Owner with the most appropriate, simple, and straightforward approach to software routines.

### 3.06 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) MANUALS

- A. The Commissioning Authority shall review the draft form of the O&M manuals related to the commissioned equipment and system and provided by the Division 23 Contractor. The review process shall verify that O&M instructions meet specifications and are included for all equipment furnished by the contractor, and that the instructions and wiring diagrams are specific (edited where necessary) to the actual equipment provided for this project. Published literature shall be specifically tailored to the provided equipment, indicating required operation and maintenance procedures, parts lists, assembly/disassembly, diagrams emergency telephone numbers, and related information. The Contractor shall incorporate the standard technical literature into system specific formats for this facility as designed and as actually installed. The resulting O&M Information shall be system specific, concise, to the point, and tailored specifically to this facility. The Commissioning Authority shall review and edit these documents as necessary for final corrections by the contractor.
- B. The O&M manual review, and coordination efforts shall be completed prior to Owner training sessions, as these documents are to be utilized in the training sessions.

### 3.07 TRAINING

Schedule and coordinate training sessions for the Owner's staff for each system to be commissioned. Training shall be in a classroom setting with the appropriate schematics, handouts, and visual/audio training aids on-site with equipment.

- A. The Commissioning Authority organizes, schedules, and directs the training sessions.
- B. The appropriate installing contractors shall provide training on all the major systems per specifications, including aspects, peculiarities specific to this project.
- C. The equipment vendors shall provide training on the specifics of each major equipment item subject to commissioning including philosophy, troubleshooting, and repair techniques.
- D. The automatic control vendor shall provide training on the control system per their specification section.

### 3.08 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. The Commissioning Authority shall review the as-built contract documents to verify incorporation of both design changes and as-built construction details. Discrepancies noted shall be corrected by the appropriate party.

### 3.09 EXCLUSIONS

- A. Responsibility for construction means and methods: The Commissioning Authority is not responsible for construction means, methods, job safety, or any construction management functions on the job site.
- B. Hands-on work by the Commissioning Authority: The contractors shall provide all services requiring tools or the use of tools to start-up, test, adjust, or otherwise bring equipment and systems into, a fully operational state. The Commissioning Authority shall coordinate and observe

these procedures (and may make minor adjustments), but shall not perform construction or technician services other than verification of testing, adjusting, balancing, and control functions.

END OF SECTION 01 91 13

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Furnish and erect all steel as shown on Drawings.
- B. Provide shop painting and/or galvanizing as specified.

1.2 REFERENCES

References and industry standards listed in this Section are applicable to the Work. Unless more restrictive criteria or differing requirements are explicitly stated in the Specifications, or mandated by governing codes or regulations, the recommendations, suggestions, and requirements described in the referenced standards shall be deemed mandatory and applicable to the Work.

- A. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) standards, latest editions.
  - A6 Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
  - A29 Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Wrought, General Requirements for
  - A36 Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
  - A108 Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold-Finished, Standard Quality.
  - A123 Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
  - A153 Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
  - A194 Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure and High-Temperature Service, or Both.
  - A307 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60000 psi Tensile Strength.
  - A325 Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
  - A490 Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
  - A563 Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.

- A780 Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coating.
- A992 Standard Specification for Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing
- F436 Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers
- F1554 Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
- B. "Standard Welding Symbols - A2.0" - American Welding Society (AWS).
- C. "Specification for Mild Steel Covered Arc-Welding Electrodes - A5.1" - AWS.
- D. "Structural Welding Code - D1.1" - AWS.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

#### A. Structural Steel

Structural Steel consists of the steel elements of the structural steel frame essential to support the design loads. These elements consist of material as shown on the structural steel plan and listed in Article 2.1 of the AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

#### B. Other Steel

Structural steel does not apply to those elements listed in Article 2.2 of the AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

#### A. Product Data

Submit manufacturers' specifications for the following products:

1. Primer paints, galvanizing repair paint
2. Stud shear connectors
3. Expansion/adhesive anchors
4. Zinc Metallizing

B. Shop Drawings

1. Failure to submit legible shop drawings will be cause for return without review.
2. All connections shall be designed by and all drawings shall be prepared under supervision of a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York. Do not submit unchecked shop drawings. First submissions of all job standards, shop drawings of connections not shown on, or that are in deviation of, the job standards, and calculations shall have one set sealed and signed by the Engineer. After final approval of all shop drawings, submit a final set sealed and signed by the Professional Engineer.
3. Shear connections (framed beam, seated beam, single plate, etc.) shall be designed by the detailer's licensed engineer and detailed by the structural steel detailer, unless otherwise shown on Drawings. All wind and seismic connections (moment connections, bracing, etc.) are generally detailed on the Drawings. Based on the indicated loads (axial force, moment, etc.), the structural steel detailer's engineer shall design the connections. Those not detailed shall be detailed by the structural steel detailer.
4. Immediately after award of Contract and before preparing steel shop drawings, submit for review a set of job standards showing all necessary joint details with full particulars of connection pieces, shop and field welds, and holes for erection bolts and permanent bolts. These shall include any moment and shear connection designed by the Engineer of Record as well as those designed by the detailer. Appropriate marks for designating all types and sizes of joint details shall be included. Submit all calculations pertaining to the job standards. After approval of these job standards, the erection plans are to be submitted and shall be marked to indicate unmistakably the type and size of joint to be used for every beam connection. Do not order steel in advance of approval of the job standards and the erection plans with joint marks, except at own risk.
5. Prepare remainder of steel shop drawings after approval of job standards and erection plans. Drawings submitted prior to approval of job standards will be returned without review. Submit drawings gradually and not all at the same time so that sufficient time is allowed for checking and approval. No more than 100 drawings are to be submitted within a 14-day period to allow for checking and approval of package before submittal of next package. Shop Drawings for MEP equipment dunnage and access platforms shall not be submitted until after approval of the submitted MEP units. Ensure shop drawings submitted for MEP equipment dunnage and access platforms are coordinated and based on unit approved, which may vary substantially from the Basis of Design. The Contractor shall take into account in their schedule the potential time impact in the sequencing of the steel drawings.
6. Steel shop drawings shall include framing plans, bolted and welded work, and details such as camber and other pertinent data not shown on job standards. Detail openings and reinforcement due to other Work. Coordinate with Drawings of other Work.

7. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols and show size, length, and type of each weld in accordance with AWS A2.0.
8. Identify columns using same identification system shown on Drawings.
9. Provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages to be installed under other Sections.
10. Shop drawings will be checked for size of material and strength of connection by the Engineer of Record, which shall not render the Engineer of Record responsible for any errors in construction dimensions, etc. that have been made in preparation of shop drawings. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the correctness of dimensions and fit.
11. Submit calculations for design of connections on job standard and all other connections such as moment, brace, and trusses.
12. After shop drawings are 100% complete and approved and all field changes have been made, a CD rom of the as-built drawings are to be submitted to Ownership in an AutoCad format.

C. Quality Control Submittals

1. Certificates and Affidavits
  - a. Furnish bolt manufacturer's test reports, covering physical and chemical tests, for each lot of high strength bolts submitted.
  - b. Furnish steel manufacturer's certificate certifying welders employed on the Work are current with their AWS qualifications (including having their required maintenance forms from their employer) and for work performed in the field are NYC licensed welders as per Section §28-407.1 of the NYC Administrative Code.
  - c. Furnish complete listing of ASTM's of materials listed in Part 2 of this Section and certification that materials supplied meet those listed.
  - d. For mechanical and adhesive anchors installed in concrete, submit ICC certification for use in cracked concrete.
2. Contractor Qualifications
  - a. Provide proof of Fabricator, Erector, Detailer/Engineer, and Adhesive Anchor Installer specified under "Quality Assurance".

D. Sustainability Submittals

1. Recycled Content

- a. Submit documentation of recycled content of structural steel; product data or manufacturer's statement as applicable.

2. Regional Content

- a. Submit documentation of regional materials for structural steel; product data or manufacturer's statement as applicable

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications

1. Fabricator: Company specializing in the fabrication of steel products to be used in this Contract shall have a minimum of five years experience. The fabricator is to be AISC certified.
2. Erector: Company specializing in performing the Work of this Section shall have a minimum of three years experience and have done at least three projects with similar quantity of material.
3. Detailer: Company shall be specialized in the detailing and design of structural steel shop drawings with a minimum of three years experience. Connections shall be designed by and shop drawings prepared under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed by the State of NY engaged.
4. Adhesive Anchor Installer: Installer for adhesive anchors installed in a horizontal or upwardly inclined position supporting sustained tension loads shall be certified per ACI Appendix D9.2.2 as per Section BC 1912 of the 2014 NYC Building Code.

B. Regulatory Requirements

1. Building Code: Work of this Section shall conform to all requirements of the 2014 NYC Building Code and all applicable regulations of governmental authorities having jurisdiction, including safety, health, noise, and anti-pollution regulations. Where more severe requirements than those contained in the Building Code are given in this Section, the requirements of this Section shall govern.
2. Industry Standards: Standards specified herein apply to Work of this Section. Where more severe requirements than those contained in the Standards are given in this Section or the Building Code, requirements of this Section or the Building Code shall govern.



- a. AISC 360 as modified by the 2014 NYC Building Code.
  - b. "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts" approved by the Research Council on Riveted and Bolted Structural Joints of the Engineering Foundation (RCRBSJ) – AISC-2000.
  - c. "Structural Welding Code" - AWS.
3. Recommendations or suggestions in the codes and references listed in this Article and under "References" shall be deemed to be mandatory unless they are in violation of the Building Code.

C. Certifications

1. Structural steel shall conform to the material acceptance, certification, and inspection requirements of Section BC 1701.
2. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Standard Qualification Procedure".

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the site at such intervals as to insure uninterrupted progress of Work.
- B. Deliver anchor bolts and other anchorage devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete or masonry, in ample time so as not to delay Work.
- C. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification.
  1. Shop-primed steel. (Painted or galvanized): Primed steel stored in the field or shop shall be kept off ground (using pallets, platforms, or other supports) and so positioned as to minimize water-holding pockets, dust, and other contamination of the primer. Repair damage to primed surfaces due to improper storage in a manner approved by Ownership.
  2. Unpainted Steel: Steel stored in field or shop shall be kept off ground (using pallets, platforms or other supports), kept clean and in general protected against damage and corrosion.
- D. Do not store materials on erected structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to the members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed by Ownership.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Take field measurements as required by Drawings. Where possible take field measurements of existing conditions prior to fabrication. Verify that field measurements

are the same as those shown on Drawings and shop drawings. Report all deviations to Ownership in writing.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Paint
  - 1. Tnemec Co.
  - 2. Sherwin Williams
- B. Expansion/Screw/Adhesive Anchors, Fasteners
  - 1. Hilti, Inc.
  - 2. Powers Fasteners

### 2.2 MATERIAL

- A. Structural Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars
  - 1. Structural steel W shapes shall have a minimum yield strength of 50 ksi conforming to the provisions of ASTM A992. For other shapes not available in ASTM A992, steel shall have a minimum yield strength of 36 ksi conforming to the provisions of ASTM A36.
  - 2. Tube steel shall conform to the provisions of ASTM A500, Grade B, and pipe steel to the provisions of ASTM A53, Grade B.
  - 3. Structural steel shall contain a minimum of 30% post consumer content and 15% pre-consumer content.
- B. Bolts
  - 1. Anchor Bolts (Anchor Rods): Shall conform to the provisions of ASTM F1554, Grade 36, unless different grade is specified elsewhere. Size and detailing indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. High-Strength Bolts: Shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A325 or F1852 unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Expansion/Screw/Adhesive Anchors: Provide types as indicated on Drawings. The anchor specified shall be considered the basis of design.
    - a. As a minimum, all anchors exposed to weather or embedded in masonry are to be Type 316 stainless steel.

- b. Anchors installed in concrete shall have current ICC-ES listing for performance in cracked concrete as per Section BC 1912.
  - 1) Wedge Expansion and Undercut Anchors/ expansion bolts shall have an ICC-ES Evaluation Service Report (ESR) issued in accordance with ACI 355.2 or ICC-ES AC 193 for use in cracked concrete, including seismic applicability loading, and pursuant to the Office of Technical Certification and Research (OTCR) Building Bulletin 2014-018. Anchors installed in grouted masonry shall have a report issued in accordance with AC 01.
  - 2) Adhesive anchors in concrete shall have an ICC-ES Evaluation Service report (ESR) issued in accordance with ACI 355.4 or ICC-ES AC 308 for use in cracked concrete, including seismic applicability loading, and pursuant to the Office of Technical Certification and Research (OTCR) Building Bulletin 2014-018. Anchors installed in grouted masonry shall have a report issued in accordance with AC 58.
  - 3) Concrete Screw Anchors shall have an ICC-ES Evaluation Service report (ESR) issued in accordance with ICC-ES AC193 for use in cracked concrete and seismic loading and pursuant to the Office of Technical Certification and Research (OTCR) Building Bulletin 2014-019. Anchors installed in grouted masonry shall have a report issued in accordance with AC 106.
- c. Design and installation provisions shall be based on current ICC-ES ESR report and ACI 318 Appendix D.

D. Hardware

- 1. Nuts for anchor bolts and unfinished bolts shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A563.
- 2. Nuts for high-strength bolts shall conform to the provisions of ASTM A194 or ASTM A563.
- 3. Washers shall conform to the provisions of ASTM F436.

E. Filler Metal for Welding

- 1. Welding electrode shall conform to E70XX classification of AWS A5.1, except as described below.
- 2. Welding electrode shall be compatible with existing steel where connections are made to steel of existing building. Electrode shall be E7018 unless determined otherwise. E7018 are low hydrogen electrodes that must be kept extremely dry.

F. Structural Steel Primer Paint

Provide type of primer indicated on steel under the following application conditions.

1. General application: Acrylic rust-inhibitive type containing no lead equal to Tnemec 115 Unibond. Paint must meet SCAQMD standards for VOC emissions.
2. Cavity wall (including steel within the exterior block back-up or not separated from the cavity by a full block), exterior application, and as a primer after zinc metallizing: Epoxy paint equal to Tnemec Co. Series FC27 Typoxy or Carboline Carboguard 888.
3. Touch-up primer for cavity wall and exterior application: High adhesion high-solids epoxy coating equal to Tnemec Co. Series 135 Chembuild or Carboline Carboguard.

G. Galvanizing by the Hot-dip Method – No Finish Coating

1. Galvanize structural shapes in accordance with ASTM 123.
2. Galvanize hardware in accordance with ASTM A153.
2. Galvanizing repair paint for regalanizing welds and damaged areas shall conform to ASTM A780 and comply with Military Specification MIL-P-21035, such as ZRC Cold Galvanizing Compound.

2.3 SHOP ASSEMBLY - FABRICATION

A. General

1. Do not fabricate until shop drawings have been approved.
2. Fabricate and assemble steel in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items and assemblies in accordance with AISC Specifications and the shop drawings.
3. Properly mark members for field assembly. Fabricate items in order to match delivery sequence that will expedite erection.
4. Mill column ends at base plates, cap plates, and splices to a common plane by means of an approved milling machine.

B. Shop Connections

1. Weld or high-strength bolt shop connections as indicated on Drawings.
2. High-strength bolt connections are friction (slip-critical) connections. Install high-strength bolts in accordance with "Specification for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts" (RCRBSJ). Utilize Class A connections. If steel surface of connection area is prepared to SSPC-SP5 surface preparation, Class B

may be utilized pending inspection by the Authority's Special Inspection lab that surface meets the required preparation. Pay all costs to Ownership incurred for this inspection.

3. Welding: Comply with "Structural Welding Code" for procedures, appearance, and quality of welds and methods used in correcting welded work.
4. Holes for other Work
  - a. Provide holes and openings required for securing other Work to steel framing and for passage of other Work through framing members. Coordinate with Drawings of other Work.
  - b. Provide threaded nuts welded to framing, and other specialty items as indicated to receive other Work.
  - c. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Method of cutting must not produce a roughness of over 1000 microinches. Surfaces exceeding these limits must be repaired by machine grinding.
  - d. Reinforce all openings with steel shapes as shown on shop drawings.

## 2.4 SHOP PAINTING

### A. General

Apply one shop coat of primer paint on structural steel except as follows:

1. Structural steel that is encased in concrete.
2. Steelwork or portions of such to receive sprayed fireproofing. Steel that is exposed to the cavity and within the block back-up is to be painted, unless indicated to be galvanized.
3. Top flanges of structural steel members requiring stud shear connectors or supporting metal deck.
4. Contact surfaces of structural steel that are to be bolted or welded together.
5. Surfaces of structural steel within 2" of field welds.
6. Contact milled bearing surfaces.
7. Steel members, hardware, and miscellaneous pieces to be galvanized and not specified or indicated to be painted.

B. Cleaning and Surface Preparation

1. Clean all steel first in accordance with SSPC-SP1.
2. Clean steelwork not to be painted (except steel work to be galvanized) in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
3. Clean steelwork to be painted within the same day as it will be applied and in accordance with the following methods, determined by location and exposure:
  - a. Interior steel not exposed to view: SSPC-SP2.
  - b. Interior steel exposed to view: SSPC-SP3.
  - c. Cavity wall and exterior steel exposed to weather: SSPC-SP6.

C. Shop Coat

1. Apply structural steel primer paint (general application) at a rate to provide dry film thickness of 2.0 to 3.5 mils. Apply primer paint (cavity wall and exterior application) at a rate to provide dry film thickness of 4.0 to 6.0 mils. Provide full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
2. Apply to dry surfaces only, when surface temperatures are above dew-point, by brush, spray, or roller, thoroughly and evenly, in strict accord with manufacturer's instructions for every detail of handling.
3. Apply second coat of the approved primer, in a darker shade, to surfaces inaccessible to painting after assembly or erection.
4. Protect machined surfaces with an approved rust-inhibiting coating that is readily removable prior to erection.

D. Concrete Contact Surfaces

Paint steelwork at least two inches into the area in contact with concrete, where applicable.

2.5 GALVANIZING

A. General

Galvanize the following members:

1. All angles supporting exterior masonry or exposed to the weather, including shelf, arch, relieving angles.

2. All connections between the above angles and the supporting structural member, including WT's, hangers, clip angles, hardware, etc.
3. All exterior steel supporting mechanical equipment (dunnage steel) and any other steel members indicated on Drawings.

B. Cleaning and Surface Preparation

1. Hardware (bolts, nuts, etc.): Clean and leave free of mill scale before galvanizing.
2. Clean all steel first in accordance with SSPC-SP1 if needed.
3. Steel members: Clean in accordance with SSPC-SP8 before hot-dip galvanizing.
4. Steel members: Clean in accordance with SSPC-SP10 before zinc metallizing. Surface shall have a 3-4 mil anchor pattern. Moisture cannot be present on steel and temperature cannot be less than 5°F above the dew point. Thermal spray must be applied within 4 hours of blasting.

C. Shop Coat - Hot-dip Galvanizing Only – Provide for galvanized items not to have finish paint coat.

1. Galvanize hardware in accordance with ASTM A153.
2. Galvanize steel shapes in accordance with ASTM A123. Apply zinc coating as per Thickness Grade specified in ASTM A123.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing

1. General
  - a. Structural steel work is subject to all tests required by the Special Inspection requirements of the 2014 NYC Building Code.
  - b. Cooperate with the Testing Laboratory in making all required tests.
2. Tests: To be performed by Ownership's Testing Laboratory.
  - a. Shop bolted connections: Tested in accordance with AISC specifications.
  - b. Shop welding: The laboratory will perform the following functions:
    - 1) Certify welders.

- 2) Visually inspect all welds, record type and locations of defects, and perform tests if necessary. Check all corrected work.
- 3) Perform following non-destructive tests if necessary or as required by the Special Inspector. Tests used shall be at the Special Inspector's option:
  - a) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165.
  - b) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709. Perform on roof pass and on finished weld.
  - c) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94 or E149. Minimum quality level 2-2T.
  - d) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.

3. Welding of Critical Joints

- a. All welded joints that are critical to the integrity of the structure, and require non-destructive testing to assure the adequacy of the critical weld, are indicated on the Drawings.
- b. To insure general weld quality of less critical groove and butt welds, a quality control program may be required to check the welds by non-destructive testing. The Drawings specify whether non-destructive testing is required and, if necessary, the method of inspection.
- c. Requirements of critical welds and non-destructive testing shall be in conformance with NYC BSA Rules for Arc and Gas Welding, Rules 16.5 through 16.5.3, and Rule 17.

B. Inspection

1. Testing Laboratory

- a. Ownership will engage a Testing Laboratory or Special Inspection Agency to assist in the inspection of steel fabrication and conduct tests at the mill, shop, or foundry. The laboratory will assist in checking erection tolerances and provide shop and field testing required for all structural steel work, including metal deck and studs.
- b. The Testing Laboratory will be responsible to and under the supervision of a Special Inspector.

2. Special Inspector

Ownership will assign, under the requirements of Section BC 1704.3, a Special Inspector to supervise the Work listed above under "Testing Laboratory".



3. Notification: Notify Ownership before beginning fabrication of the structural steel and supply laboratory with copies of agreements, approved drawings, approved prints of all shop details, etc., and all necessary information relating thereto. Do not ship material to job site until after inspection and approval by the Testing Laboratory.
4. Discretionary Inspections: No mill, shop, foundry, or field inspection, such as is above provided for, shall be held to prohibit or preclude inspection of such materials during delivery and erection at the building by such other persons as Ownership shall direct.
5. Reports: Shop and field reports, including shipments, will be submitted by the Testing Laboratory to Ownership as the work proceeds at the shop or job site. A final report will be submitted by the Testing Laboratory when work is completed at the shop, and again when work is completed in the field. The Special Inspector reserves right to reject material not in compliance with specified requirements at any time.
6. Corrections: Correct deficiencies in work which inspections and tests have indicated to not be in compliance with requirements. Pay for additional tests, at own expense, necessary to reconfirm any non-compliance of original work and as necessary to show compliance of corrected work.
7. Contractor's Responsibility: Inspection and acceptance or failure to inspect shall in no way relieve the Contractor or the mill and shops from their responsibility to furnish satisfactory material strictly in accordance with Drawings and Specifications.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable, and that erection may proceed. Notify Ownership in writing of conditions that adversely affect the Work. Do not proceed with erection until conditions have been corrected. Beginning of installation means the erector accepts existing conditions.

#### 3.2 ERECTION

##### A. General

1. Erection shall conform to Sections BC 2205.6.3 and BC 3305.2.
2. All work shall be erected plumb, square, and true to lines and levels in strict accordance with the structural requirements of the building.
3. Provide all machinery, apparatus, and staging required for the erection of steelwork in a thoroughly safe and efficient manner. Install, maintain and

remove, without injury to other Work, such temporary bracing, scaffolding, etc. as may be necessary or required. Care shall be taken that no part of the structure is overloaded during construction.

4. Arrange for deliveries of material to facilitate the rapid and continuous progress of operation, but the site or streets adjacent to same shall not be used for the storage of material unless absolutely necessary and then only with special permission of Ownership and other authorities having jurisdiction.
5. Employ a Licensed Professional Engineer to ensure accurate erection of the steel.
6. Do not alter or cut structural members without written approval of the Engineer of Record.

B. Temporary Shoring and Bracing

Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to bear erection loads and guy wires to maintain structure plumb and in true alignment until completion of erection. Remove temporary work when permanent members and bracing are in place and final connections are made.

C. Anchors Bolts

1. Furnish to the concrete and brick masons anchor bolts and other connectors required for securing structural steel to the foundation and other in-place concrete work, together with instructions, templates, etc. necessary for setting them. Anchor bolts are to be surveyed and any approved modifications made prior to placement of columns.
2. Tighten anchor bolts after support members have been positioned and plumbed. Cut off protruding edges of wedges or shims flush with edge of base or bearing plate prior to packing with grout.

D. Base and Bearing Plates

1. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of loose and bond-reducing materials.
2. Set loose and attached base plates and bearing plates for structural members on shims and other adjusting devices, such as leveling plates, within specified tolerances. Elevations of shims and leveling plates shall be surveyed and adjusted to correct elevation prior to placement of column or beam. Plates are to have grout holes.

E. Field Assembly

1. Erect structural frames accurately to lines and elevations indicated. Align and adjust members forming a part of a complete frame or structure before permanently fastening.

2. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact before assembly.
3. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
4. Level and plumb individual members of the structure within specified tolerances. Do not tighten structure until surveys verify that structure is within allowable tolerances.
5. Establish required leveling and plumbing measurements on mean operating temperature of structure. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature at which structure will be when completed and in service.
6. Splice members only where indicated and accepted on shop drawings.

F. Connections

1. Field connections shall be welded or bolted, except where welding is specifically called for on the Drawing.
  - a. Provide high-strength bolts for bolted connections except where unfinished bolts are indicated on the Drawings. High-strength bolt connections are friction (slip-critical) connections. Install high-strength bolts in accordance with "Specification for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts."
  - b. Provide unfinished bolts where indicated on Drawings. Lock nuts by upsetting bolt end or by similar method when unfinished bolts are not encased in concrete. Tighten all bolts and nuts fully.
  - c. For ASTM A307 bolts, hardened washer shall be installed under the turned element. For ASTM A325, F1852, A490 and F2280 bolts, hardened washer shall be installed under the head and nut. This washer is not required under the head for oversized or short-slotted holes for bolts conforming to F1852 bolts (from 1/2" to 1½" in diameter) and for bolts conforming to F2280 bolts when the bolt diameter is  $\leq 1"$ .
  - d. Expansion/screw/adhesive anchors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Holes shall be cleaned completely using wire brush and compressed air following manufacturer's guidelines. Tighten to the torque values specified by the manufacturer. For installation in existing substrates not installed as part of the Work, have bolt manufacturer perform pullout test in each substrate to verify capacity and quality of substrate prior to final approval of anchor to be utilized.

2. Holes

- a. The size of boltholes shall be in accordance with AISC "Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings."
- b. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts. Burning or use of drift pins is not permitted.

G. Erection Holes

Fill erection bolt holes on exposed to view members with plug welds and grind smooth.

I. Field Touch-Up

1. Painted Members: After erection, clean all damaged areas in shop coat, exposed surfaces of bolts, bolt heads, nuts and washers, abrasions, and all field welds and unpainted areas adjacent to field welds to the same standards as the shop coat and paint with primer paint to same thickness as the shop coat. Finish painting is specified in Section 099000.
2. Galvanized Members: After erection, clean and paint all damaged areas to the galvanizing, welds, and areas adjacent to welds with the galvanizing repair paint. For galvanized members to be painted, finish painting is specified in Section 099000 and shall be the final two coats of the epoxy paint system.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Erection tolerances shall be in accordance with "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges", except as indicated in B below.
- B. The following overall maximum deviations (tolerances) from theoretical are permitted:
  - a. Column location @ base plate: 1/2"
  - b. Base Plate, bearing plate and column splice elevation:  $\pm 1/8$ "
  - c. Column Plumbness: in or out 3/4" in column length, 1/4" for total building height
  - d. Beam or girder elevation:  $\pm 1/2$ "
  - e. Beam camber: 1/8"

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Special Inspector and the Testing Laboratory performing Special Inspection testing by providing adequate notification for when work

is performed that will require the inspection and provide all required access and means for the laboratory to perform the inspection and testing.

- B. As per Section BC 1704.3, the Special Inspector will inspect erection of the structural framework and test field bolting and welding as listed in Part 2 of this Section. Where post-installed anchors are utilized, the Special Inspector will perform Special Inspection on post-installed anchors as per Section BC 1704.32. Adhesive anchors installed in concrete in a horizontal or upwardly inclined position supporting sustained tension loads shall be installed under continuous Special Inspection as required by paragraph D9.2.4 of ACI 318-11.
- C. The Contractor shall engage an engineer licensed in the state of New York to check tolerances and inspect the erection.

END OF SECTION 05 12 00

LIST OF SUBMITTALS

SUBMITTAL

DATE SUBMITTED

DATE APPROVED

STRUCTURAL STEEL

05 12 00 - 18

Product Data:

1. Primer paint, repair paint
2. Stud shear connectors
3. Expansion/adhesive anchors
4. Zinc metallizing

Shop Drawings:

1. Job standards
2. Erection drawings
3. Steel shop drawings
4. Calculations
5. DVD/CD rom of final approved drawings

Certificates:

1. Bolt test reports
2. Welders qualifications & license
3. Material listing
4. ICC Certification for Mechanical/Adhesive Anchors

Qualifications

1. Fabricator
2. Erector
3. Detailer/Engineer
4. Adhesive anchor installer
5. Zinc Metallizer/galvanizer-coater

Surveys:

1. Anchor bolt and base plate
2. Column splice elevation
3. Column plumbness
4. Bottom of beams before concrete placement
5. Bottom of beams after concrete placement

Test Reports:

Zinc metallizing and epoxy coating

Sustainability:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

1. Mfr's printed literature  
or statement on
  - a. Recycled material content
  - b. Regionally extracted and  
manufactured material content
2. Contractor's Sustainable  
Materials Form

\* \* \*

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPS AND SMOKE SEALS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and 01 31 46 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Provide firestop systems consisting of a material, or combination of materials installed to retain the integrity of fire resistance rated construction by maintaining an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and/or hot gases through penetrations, fire resistive joints, and perimeter openings in accordance with the requirements of the Building Code for this project.
- B. Firestop systems shall be used in locations including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Penetrations through fire resistance rated floor and roof assemblies including both empty openings and openings containing penetrants.
  - 2. Penetrations through fire resistance rated wall assemblies including both empty openings and openings containing penetrants.
  - 3. Membrane penetrations in fire resistance rated wall assemblies where items penetrate one side of the barrier.
  - 4. Joints between fire resistance rated assemblies.
  - 5. Perimeter gaps between rated floors/roofs and an exterior wall assembly.
- C. Related Sections include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Division 23 – Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning
  - 2. Division 26 – Electrical

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. New York City Building Code
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - 1. NFPA 101 (Life Safety Code)
- C. American Society For Testing and Materials Standards (ASTM):
  - 1. ASTM E84: Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  - 2. ASTM E814: Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.
  - 3. ASTM E1966: Test Method for Resistance of Building Joint Systems.
  - 4. ASTM E1399: Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring Minimum and Maximum Joint Width.



5. ASTM E119: Methods of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
6. ASTM E2174: Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops
7. ASTM E2307: Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Endurance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using the Intermediate-Scale, Multi Story Test Apparatus (ISMA)
8. ASTM E2393-04 Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

1. UL Qualified Firestop Contractor Program.
2. UL 263: Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
3. UL 723: Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
4. UL 1479: Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
5. UL 2079: Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

E. UL Fire Resistance Directory -Volume 2:

1. Through-Penetration Firestop Devices (XHJI)
2. Fire Resistive Ratings (BXUV)
3. Through-Penetration Firestop Systems (XHEZ)
4. Fill, Void, or Cavity Material (XHHW)

F. Omega Point Laboratories (OPL)

1. Building Products, Materials & Assemblies – Volume II

G. Factory Mutual Research (FM):

1. FM 4991: FM Approval Standard of Firestop Contractors – Class 4991

#### 1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Firestopping: The use of a material or combination of materials in a fire-rated structure (wall or floor) where it has been breached, so as to restore the integrity of the fire rating on that wall or floor.
- B. System: The use of a specific firestop material or combination of materials in conjunction with a specific wall or floor construction type and a specific penetrant(s).
- C. Barrier: Any bearing or non-bearing wall or floor that has an hourly fire and smoke rating.
- D. Through-penetration: Any penetration of a fire-rated wall or floor that completely breaches the barrier.
- E. Membrane-penetration: Any penetration in a fire-rated wall or floor/roof-ceiling assembly that breaches only one side of the barrier.
- F. Fire Resistive/Construction Joint: Any gap, joint, or opening, whether static or dynamic, between two fire rated barriers including where the top of a wall meets a floor; wall edge to wall edge applications; floor edge to floor edge configurations; floor edge to wall.
- G. Perimeter Barrier: Any gap, joint, or opening, whether static or dynamic, between a fire rated floor assembly and an exterior wall assembly.

- H. Approved Testing Agencies: Not limited to: Underwriters Laboratory (UL), Factory Mutual (FM), Warnock Hersey, and Omega Point Laboratory (OPL).

#### 1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Penetrations: Provide through-penetration and membrane-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist the spread of fire, passage of smoke and other hot gases according to requirements indicated, to restore the original fire-resistance rating of assembly penetrated.
1. Provide and install complete penetration firestopping systems that have been tested and approved by nationally accepted testing agencies per ASTM E814 or UL 1479 fire tests in a configuration that is representative of field conditions.
  2. F-Rated Systems: Provide firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, as determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, but not less than one (1) hour or the fire resistance rating of the assembly being penetrated.
  3. T-Rated Systems: Provide firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, as determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, and where required by the Building Code for floor penetrations which are not located within the cavity of a wall.
  4. L- Rated Systems: Provide firestop systems with L- ratings less than 5cfm/sf.
  5. W-Rated systems: Provide firestop systems that are resistant to water. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
  6. For penetrations involving non-metallic, CPVC, PVC, or plastic piping, tubing or conduit, provide firestop systems that are chemically compatible in accordance with Manufacturer requirements.
  7. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
  8. For penetrations involving fire or fire/smoke dampers, only firestop products approved by the damper manufacturer shall be installed in accordance with the damper installation instructions.
- B. Fire Resistive Joints: Provide joint systems with fire resistance assembly ratings indicated, as determined by UL 2079 (ASTM E1399 and E1966), but not less than the fire resistance assembly rating of the construction in which the joint occurs. Firestopping assemblies must be capable of withstanding anticipated movements for the installed field conditions.
1. For firestopping assemblies exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that after curing do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
  2. For floor penetrations exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means, as specified by the Architect.
  3. L- Rated Systems: Provide firestop systems with L- ratings less than 5cfm/sf.
- C. Firestopping products shall have flame spread ratings less than 25 and smoke-developed ratings less than 450, as determined per ASTM E 84. Note: Firestop products installed in plenum spaces shall have a smoke developed rating less than 50.

- D. Engineering Judgment (EJ): Where there is no specific third party tested and classified firestop system available for an installed condition, the Contractor shall obtain from the firestopping material manufacturer an Engineering Judgment (EJ) to be submitted to the Design Professional and where required the Authority Having Jurisdiction for approval prior to installation. The EJ shall follow International Firestop Council (IFC) guidelines. Note: Tested and Listed firestop systems are to be used before an Engineering Judgment (EJ). Engineering Judgments (EJ) shall not be utilized as an alternative to proper construction or coordination.

#### 1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of firestopping product selected. Manufacturers certification must verify that firestopping materials are free of asbestos, lead and contain volatile organic compounds (VOCs) within limits of the local jurisdiction.
- B. Design Listings: Submit system design listings, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each firestop configuration.
- C. Installation Instructions: Submit the manufacturer's installation instruction for each firestop assembly.
- D. Where there is no specific third party tested and classified firestop system available for a particular configuration, the Contractor shall obtain from the firestopping material manufacturer an Engineering Judgment (EJ) for submittal.
- E. Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS): Submit for each type of firestopping product selected.
- F. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Submit documents as per 1.7.
- G. A quality control manual approved by FM or UL (if applicable).
- H. Firestop Schedule: Submit schedule (see appendix A) itemizing the following:
1. Manufacturer's product reference numbers and/or drawing numbers.
  2. Listing agency's design number.
  3. Penetrating Item Description/Limits: Material, size, insulated or uninsulated, and combustibility.
  4. Maximum allowable annular space or maximum size opening.
  5. Wall type construction.
  6. Floor type construction.
  7. Hourly Fire resistance rating of wall or floor.
  8. F rating.
  9. T rating for floor penetrations not in a cavity of a wall. The F and T ratings shall be equal.
  10. L and W rating, if applicable.
- I. Firestop Application Log: A separate binder shall be prepared and kept on site for use by the Inspection Agency and the Authority Having Jurisdiction. The binder shall contain the following:
1. The binder shall be a three (3) ring binder.
  2. Firestop Schedule (see appendix A)

3. All approved firestopping assemblies including engineering judgments shall be provided and organized by trade.
4. Copy of manufacturer's installation instruction for each firestop assembly.
5. A matrix or table of contents listing each assembly shall be provided.
6. The binder shall be updated as new firestop assemblies or EJ's are added.
7. The binder shall be kept on-site at a location approved by the Owner.
8. Qualifications or Certification of each Installer

#### 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide firestopping system design listings from UL, FM, Warnock Hersey or OPL in accordance with the appropriate ASTM Standard(s) per article 1.5.
- B. Contractor Qualifications: An acceptable Firestop Contractor shall be:
  1. Licensed by State or Local Authority where applicable, or
  2. FM Research approved in accordance with FM Standard 4991, or
  3. UL Qualified Firestop Contractor, or
  4. Meet the following requirements
    - i. Installation personnel shall be trained by the approved firestop manufacturer.
    - ii. The installation firm shall be experienced in installing firestop systems and fire resistive joint systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance.
    - iii. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified tested and listed system requirements.
    - iv. Minimum of three (3) years experience and shown to have successfully completed not less than 5 comparable scale projects and provide references.
- C. Single Source Limitations: Obtain firestop systems for all conditions from a single manufacturer. The only exception is where a listed firestop system is available for a specific opening from another manufacturer, it shall be utilized before an Engineering Judgment.
- D. Materials from different firestop manufacturers shall not be installed in the same firestop system or opening.
- E. Firestopping material shall be asbestos and lead free and shall not incorporate nor require the use of hazardous solvents.
- F. Firestopping sealants must be flexible, allowing for normal movement.
- G. Firestopping materials shall not shrink upon drying as evidenced by cracking or pulling back from contact surfaces such that a void is created.
- H. Firestopping materials shall be moisture resistant, and may not dissolve in water after curing.
- I. Materials used shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- J. Identify installed firestop systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of edge of the firestop systems so that labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. In

addition, for perimeter or joint firestop systems attach labels at locations every 20 feet or at least each section where separated. Use mechanical fasteners for metal labels. For plastic labels, use self-adhering type with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed and provide a label material that will result in partial destruction of label if removal is attempted. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
  2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
  3. Firestop system designation of applicable testing and listing agency.
  4. Date of installation.
  5. Firestop system manufacturer's name.
  6. Installer's name.
  7. Inspector's name (if applicable)
- K. Inspection of penetrations through fire rated floor and wall assemblies shall be in accordance with ASTM E2174, Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops and ASTM E2393-04 Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers. The Owner may engage a qualified, independent inspection agency, or material testing agency to perform these inspections.
- L. In high-rise buildings or in buildings assigned to Risk Category III or IV, Special inspection for through-penetrations, membrane penetration firestops, fire-resistant joint systems and perimeter fire barrier systems shall be conducted by an approved agency.
- M. Field Mock-up Installations: Prior to installing firestopping, erect mock-up installations for each type firestop system indicated in the Firestop Schedule to verify selections made and to establish standard of quality and performance by which the firestopping work will be judged by the Owner or Owner's Representative. Obtain acceptance of mock-up installations by the Owner or Owner's Representative before start of firestopping installation. Provide at least 72 hours notice to Owner or Owner's Representative prior to inspection.

#### 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver firestopping products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturer's labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture/expiration, lot number, listing agency's classification marking, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Store and handle materials per manufacturer's instructions to prevent deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.
- C. All firestop materials shall be installed prior to expiration date.

#### 1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Install firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are within limits permitted by the manufacturer's written instructions. Do not install firestopping when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate per the manufacturers written instructions on the product's Material Safety Data Sheet.
- C. Verify the condition of the substrates before starting work.
- D. Care should be taken to ensure that firestopping materials are installed so as not to contaminate adjacent surfaces.

#### 1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate areas prior to firestopping installation with the Owner, Construction Manager and/or all other Contractors.
- B. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that firestopping assemblies are installed according to specified requirements. Opening shall not exceed maximum restrictions allowable for annular spacing per listing or acceptable Engineering Judgments.
- C. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.
- D. Do not conceal firestopping installations until the Owner's inspection agency or Authorities Having Jurisdiction have examined each installation.
- E. Schedule firestopping after installation of penetrants and joints but prior to concealing or obstructing access to areas requiring firestopping.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: This conference should be a joint meeting attended by the Owner's Representative and all prime contractors, respective firestopping sub-contractors and firestopping company field advisor to review project requirements. The agenda for the conference should include the following topics:
  - 1. Review scope of work.
  - 2. Review shop drawings and firestop application log.
  - 3. Review mock-up requirements.
  - 4. Discuss identification labels and locations.
  - 5. Review schedule, coordination and sequencing with all trades.
  - 6. Review any engineering judgments or other special requirements.
  - 7. Function and frequency of inspections and testing labs.
- G. Destructive testing shall be performed at mock up and at pre determined intervals according to ASTM E 2174 and ASTM E 2393-04 by the inspector and with the installing Contractor present. Inspector to test for in place installation conformance to tested and listed system or engineering judgment details. Non conformances will result in additional destructive testing, at the cost of the installer.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Firestopping products specified in system design listings by approved testing agencies may be used providing they conform to the construction type, penetrant type, annular space requirements and fire rating involved in each separate assembly.
- B. Manufacturer of firestopping products shall have been successfully producing and supplying these products for a period of not less than three years and be able to show evidence of at least ten projects where similar products have been installed and accepted.
- C. Accessories: Provide components for each firestop system that is needed to install fill materials and to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and by the approved testing agencies for the firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to the following items:
  - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
    - i. Slag wool fiber insulation.
    - ii. Foams or sealants used to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
    - iii. Fire-rated form board.
    - iv. Polyethylene/polyurethane backer rod.
    - v. Rigid polystyrene board.
  - 2. Temporary forming materials.
  - 3. Substrate primers.
  - 4. Steel sleeves
- D. All firestopping products and systems shall be designed and installed so that the basic sealing system will allow the full restoration of the thermal and fire resistance properties of the barrier being penetrated with minimal repair if penetrants are subsequently removed.

## 2.02 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

## 2.03 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide products by one of the following or equivalent manufacturers:
  - 1. Grace Construction Products.
  - 2. Nelson Firestop Products.
  - 3. Hilti Firestop Products.
  - 4. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
  - 5. RectorSeal Corporation (The).
  - 6. Specified Technologies Inc.

7. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
8. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that all pipes, conduits, cables, and/or other items which penetrate fire-rated construction have been permanently installed prior to installation of firestops.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing firestop systems to comply with written recommendations of firestopping manufacturer and the following requirements:
  1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of firestop systems.
  2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
  3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

### 3.03 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install firestop systems to comply with "Performance Requirements" article in Part 1 and firestopping manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Installation of firestopping shall be performed by an applicator/installer qualified as described in article 1.7.
- C. Apply firestopping in accordance with approved testing agencies listed system designs or as per the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Verify that environmental conditions are safe and suitable for installation of firestop products.
- E. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire resistance ratings required.
- F. Install joint forming/damming materials and other accessories required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed firestopping material relative to joint widths that allow optimum movement capability and achieve fire resistance ratings required.
- G. Install metal framing, curtain wall insulation, mechanical attachments, safing materials and firestop materials as applicable within the system design.
- H. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:



1. Fill voids, joints and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
  2. Apply materials so they fully contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
  3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.
  4. Tool non-sag firestop materials after their application and prior to the time skinning begins. Use tooling agents approved by the firestopping manufacturer.
- I. On vertical pipe penetrations, lift riser clamps to permit the installation of firestopping around the entire pipe penetration. For penetrations involving fire or fire/smoke dampers, only firestop products approved by the damper manufacturer shall be installed in accordance with the damper installation instructions.

### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Authorities Having Jurisdiction, the Owner, or Owner's Representative shall be allowed to perform random destructive testing during inspection of firestop systems to verify compliance per listings or manufacturer's installation instructions. All areas of work must be accessible until inspection by the applicable Authorities Having Jurisdiction and inspection agencies. The contractor shall be responsible to repair all tested assemblies with no cost to the owner.
- B. Proceed with enclosing firestop systems with other construction only after inspections are complete.
- C. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace firestop systems so they comply with requirements.

### 3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings, as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by firestopping manufacturer(s) and that do not damage materials in which openings occur. Leave finished work in neat, clean condition with no evidence of spillovers or damage to adjacent surfaces.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce firestop systems complying with specified requirements.

|                |                                      |  |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Project No:    | Contractor Name and Address:         | Date Submitted:                            |
| Project Title: | Supplier/Installer Name and Address: | Company Field Advisor<br>Name and Address: |
|                | Manufacturer Name and Address:       |  |

| Manufacturer's<br>Product<br>Reference<br>Numbers and/or<br>Drawing<br>Numbers | U.L., FM,<br>Warnock Hersey<br>or Omega Point<br>Lab Penetration<br>Design Nos. | Penetrating<br>Material,<br>Insulated,<br>Combustible,<br>Perimeter,<br>Description: | Item:<br>Size,<br>Joint,<br>etc. | Maximum<br>Allowable<br>Annular<br>Space or<br>Maximum<br>Size Opening | Wall type<br>Construction |            | Floor<br>Type<br>Construct<br>ion     | Fire<br>Resistance<br>Rating of<br>Wall or<br>Floor<br>(Hourly) | F<br>Ratin<br>g | T<br>Ratin<br>g<br>(floor<br>s<br>Only) | L<br>Rating<br>(if<br>availabl<br>e) | W<br>Rating<br>(if<br>availabl<br>e) |
|--|---|--|----------------------------------|--|---------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------|---|-----------------|---|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|  |   |  |                                  |  | DE<br>S.                  | CONS<br>T. |                                       |   |                 |   |                                      |                                      |
| Example No. 1<br>DCFSS-130   | UL #130   | Maximum 4" Steel<br>Pipe Non-Insulated   |                                  |  | P4                        | 6"<br>CMU  | N.A.                                  | 1 Hour  | 1<br>Hour       | N.A                                     | .                                    |                                      |
| Example No. 2<br>5300-ICF88.01   | UL #591   | Maximum 4" PVC<br>Pipe   |                                  |  | N.A                       | N.A.       | UL #<br>D916                          | 3 Hour  | 1<br>Hour       | 2<br>Hour                               |                                      |                                      |
| Exmple No. 3   | CW-S-2006   | Curtain<br>Wall/Perimeter  |                                  | 6" to 12"  | NA                        | NA         | 4 ½"<br>Reinforc<br>ed LW<br>concrete | 2 Hour  | 2<br>Hour       | NA                                      | 1<br>CFM/<br>Lin<br>Ft.              |                                      |
|  |   |  |                                  |  |                           |            |                                       |   |                 |   |                                      |                                      |
|  |   |  |                                  |  |                           |            |                                       |   |                 |   |                                      |                                      |

Replacement of East Courtyard and Pomerantz Center AHUs  
DCAS ACE Round 10

Project 8969-31  
C1558

| Manufacturer's<br>Product<br>Reference<br>Numbers and/or<br>Drawing<br>Numbers | U.L., FM,<br>Warnock Hersey<br>or Omega Point<br>Lab Penetration<br>Design Nos. | Penetrating<br>Material,<br>Insulated,<br>Combustible,<br>Perimeter,<br>Description: | Item:<br>Size,<br>Joint,<br>etc. | Maximum<br>Allowable<br>Annular<br>Space or<br>Maximum<br>Size Opening | Wall type<br>Construction |            | Floor<br>Type<br>Construct<br>ion | Fire<br>Resistance<br>Rating of<br>Wall or<br>Floor<br>(Hourly) | F<br>Ratin<br>g | T<br>Ratin<br>g<br>(floor<br>s<br>Only) | L<br>Rating<br>(if<br>availabl<br>e) | W<br>Rating<br>(if<br>availabl<br>e) |
|--|---|--|----------------------------------|--|---------------------------|------------|-----------------------------------|---|-----------------|---|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|  |   |  |                                  |  | DE<br>S.                  | CONS<br>T. |                                   |   |                 |   |                                      |                                      |
|  |   |  |                                  |  |                           |            |                                   |   |                 |   |                                      |                                      |
|  |   |  |                                  |  |                           |            |                                   |   |                 |   |                                      |                                      |
|  |   |  |                                  |  |                           |            |                                   |   |                 |   |                                      |                                      |
|  |   |  |                                  |  |                           |            |                                   |   |                 |   |                                      |                                      |
|  |   |  |                                  |  |                           |            |                                   |   |                 |   |                                      |                                      |

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of the following:
  - 1. Exposed exterior items and surfaces.
  - 2. Exposed interior items and surfaces.
  - 3. Surface preparation, priming and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.
- B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where the paint schedules indicate that a surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If the paint schedules do not specifically mention an item or a surface, paint the item or surface as directed by the Architect. If the schedules do not indicate color or finish, the Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.
  - 1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment.
- C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels as described in Article 2.05A.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. References and industry standards listed in this Section are applicable to the Work. Unless more restrictive criteria or differing requirements are explicitly stated in the Specifications, or mandated by governing codes or regulations, the recommendations, suggestions, and requirements described in the referenced standards shall be deemed mandatory and applicable to the Work.
  - 1. Federal Specifications (FS)
  - 2. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM)
  - 3. N.Y.S. Department of Environmental Conservation
  - 4. U.S. Department of Labor
  - 5. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
  - 6. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC)

### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. The term "Painting" as used in this Section, means the application of all coatings such as paint, primer, enamel, varnish, shellac, oil, etc. as listed in the Painting Schedules.
- B. The term "Painting" also includes preparation of surfaces for such applications, and the clean-up as hereinafter specified.
- C. Finishes:
  - 1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85-degree meter.
  - 2. Satin refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 15 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
  - 3. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 30 and 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
  - 4. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
- D. Concealed: The term "concealed" refers to surfaces, piping, ducts or conduit which cannot be accessed without moving a building element such as within a chase, wall or ceiling.
  - 1. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in the following generally inaccessible spaces:
    - a. Furred areas.
    - b. Ceiling plenums.
    - c. Duct shafts.
    - d. Elevator shafts.
- E. The term "exposed" refers to any item which is not concealed.
  - 1. The term "exposed to public view" means situated so that it can be seen from eye level from a public location. A public location is that which is accessible to persons not responsible for operation or maintenance of the building.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

#### A. Product Data

Provide manufacturers' product literature for all materials specified and material manufacturer's printed directions and recommendations for environmental conditions,

surface preparation, priming, mixing, reduction, spreading rate, application, storage and VOC content, as applicable for each of the materials specified.

B. Samples

1. Initial Selection

Submit manufacturer's color charts for each type of finish for approval by the Project Architect. Verify colors specified with manufacturers' color charts for availability and notify the Project Architect if any discrepancies should occur.

2. Verification prior to installation

- a. Contractor shall furnish color chips for surfaces to be painted.
- b. Submit two samples of each color and finish selected on 12" x 12" hardboard.
- c. Two samples of finish on concrete masonry and metal surfaces where applicable.

3. All samples of cabinetry and/or other woodwork shall be labeled; and include the following information:

- a. Manufacturer's name
- b. Type of paint/stain/hardener
- c. Manufacturer's stock number
- d. Color: name and number
- e. Federal Specification number, as specified
- f. Federal regulations for amount of lead in paint.
- g. VOC content

C. Quality Assurance

1. Certification that materials for each system are obtained from a single manufacturer.
2. Certification that Work shall be performed by personnel with a minimum of three years experience who meet the qualifications set forth in OSHA, 29 CFR 1926.62 (Lead In Construction Standard).
3. Certification that material meets or exceeds the performance requirements of Federal Specifications.

4. Certification that materials comply with N.Y.C. and N.Y.S. regulations for Volatile Organic Compounds.

D. Guarantee

Provide Guarantee per Article 1.08.

E. Low Emitting Materials Compliance Submittals:

1. Provide documentation for each coating to be used on the building interior indicating that the coatings comply with low V.O.C. requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General

1. All painting materials shall arrive at the job ready-mixed.
2. Varnish containers shall not exceed 5-gallon capacity.
3. Remove all rejected materials from the premises immediately.
4. All thinning and tinting materials shall be as recommended by the manufacturer (Wood frames and stains). Generally, all paints shall not require additional thinning.
5. Verify that the specified shop prime paint for each applicable item in this Project is compatible with the total coating system, prior to application.
6. Materials selected for each system type shall be products of a single manufacturer.

B. Qualifications

1. Work of this Section shall be performed by personnel with a minimum of three years experience in performing this type of Work.
2. The Contractor shall ensure that all employees meet the qualifications set forth in OSHA, 29 CFR 1926.62 (Lead In Construction Standard).

C. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers, and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

D. Regulatory Requirements

1. N.Y.C. Building Code, latest edition
2. N.Y.S. Department of Environmental Conservation -Part 205 on "Architectural Surface Coatings" - for (VOC) Volatile Organic Compounds.
3. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC).

4. U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Construction Industry Standards (29 CFR 1926/1910) Revised 10/1/79, Washington, D.C.
5. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) 29 CFR 1926.62 (Lead In Construction Standard).
6. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation regulations, 6 NYCRR part 364.
7. New York City Department of Environmental Protection Waste water disposal permitting requirements.

E. Certifications

Federal Specifications: When materials are specified to comply with Federal Specifications, products will be accepted which meet or exceed the performance requirements of such Federal Specifications and comply with all regulations currently in effect.

1. Indicate that material complies with Federal Specifications by including the Federal Specifications number on the container label or on the product literature, or submit a statement with the Product Data stating that material meets or exceeds the performance requirements of the Federal Specifications.

F. Field Samples

1. Provide samples of each color and finish, under natural lighting conditions, in a location where each finish is to be applied.
2. Authority will request review of first completed room, space or item of each color scheme required by the Project Architect for color, texture and workmanship.
3. First acceptable room, space or item will be used as project standard for each color scheme, or finish.
4. Primer coat is to be inspected and approved in all locations before any subsequent finish coats are applied.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery

Deliver materials to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturers name and label containing the following information:

1. Product name or title of material
2. Manufacturer's stock number, batch number, VOC content in grams per liter and date of manufacture.



3. Manufacturer's name
4. Federal Specification number, if applicable.
5. Federal regulations for amount of lead in paint (less the 0.06% lead in non-volatile ingredients)
6. Contents by volume for major pigment and vehicle constitutions
7. Thinning instructions
8. Application instructions
9. Color name and number

B. Storage

1. Owner/Architect's representative will designate space on premises with the coordination of the Contractor for storage of materials. Contractor shall restrict storage in this area to paint materials and related equipment, and provide the following:
  - a. Provide one (1) approved chemical dry fire extinguisher equal to 20 lb. CO<sub>2</sub> rating in all assigned rooms or locations where painting materials are stored. Fire extinguisher shall bear the label of the National Board of Fire Underwriters and tag of most recent inspection.
  - b. Provide three (3) standard size red fire pails with clean sand in above locations. At the completion of project, fire extinguishers and pails shall become property of Contractor.
2. Maintain storage area in clean condition, store materials not in use in tightly covered containers. Remove oily rags, waste and empty containers from site each night.
3. Provide Owner/Architect's Representative with one key for each space if spaces are to be kept locked when not in use.
4. Protect all materials from freezing.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements

1. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations as to environmental conditions under which coatings and coating systems can be applied.
2. Do not apply finish in areas where dust is being generated or will be generated while the material is drying.

3. Provide paint and coating products to comply with applicable environmental regulations, VOC requirements and local authorities.
4. In all areas, spaces and rooms being painted, the Contractor shall ensure that there is adequate ventilation to ensure proper paint drying, along with minimizing paint odors.
5. The Contractor shall ensure that all requirements of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62 (Lead in Construction Standard) are adhered to during the project. In addition, the Contractor shall ensure that proper work area protection and clean-up procedures (as described in this Section) are strictly adhered to during all phases on the project.

#### 1.08 GUARANTEES

- A. Adherence of workmanship and materials to Specifications requirements shall be maintained for the one year Contract guarantee period. These requirements shall include the following:
  1. There shall be no evidence of blistering, peeling, crazing, alligatoring, streaking, staining, or chalking.
  2. Dirt shall be removed without blemishing the finish by washing with mild soap and water.
  3. Colors of surfaces shall remain free from serious fading; the variation, if any, shall be uniform.
- B. Correct all defects, appearing within the guarantee period, by removal of the defective work and replacement as directed.
- C. All corrective measures shall be the Contractor's responsibility and shall be taken at no extra cost to the Owner. The requirements set forth in Part 3 of these Specifications shall be strictly adhered to.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with specified requirements, provide "First Line" or "Top Quality" products of one of the following manufacturers:
  1. Benjamin Moore and Co.
  2. PPG Industries, Pittsburgh Paints Inc.
  3. Pratt and Lambert
  4. The Sherwin-Williams Co.

## 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Provide products which meet all N.Y.S. Part 205-VOC requirements for applications outlined herein and comply with low V.O.C. requirements.
- B. Provide products which meet all Federal regulations for amount of lead in paint (less than 0.06% lead in non-volatile ingredients).
- C. Provide best quality grade of various types of coatings as regularly manufactured by the paint materials manufacturers. Materials not displaying manufacturers' identification as a standard, best-grade product will not be acceptable.
- D. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturers for applications intended and use only within recommended limits.

## 2.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Paint materials shall meet or exceed the requirements of the following standards:

### Federal Specifications

#### 1. Primers, Sealers, Undercoats

- a. Metal Primer for Galvanized surfaces:  
FS TT-P-001984  
FS TT-P-650-C
- b. Metal Primer Aluminum or Steel surfaces:  
FS TT-P-57B
- c. Primer Sealer, Latex Base:  
FS TT-P-650C
- d. Alkyd Primer (Corrosion Inhibiting)  
Lead and Chromate Free,  
VOC Complying  
FS TT-P664C
- e. Acrylic Primer  
TT-P-650-C

#### 2. Finish Paints

- a. Exterior Alkyd Modified Paint; Gloss:  
FS TT-P-102E,  
Type II and  
Type III
- b. Ext. Acrylic Latex Paint; Flat: FS TT-P-19
- c. Gloss Acrylic Latex Enamel: FS TT-P-1511-B
- d. Flat Vinyl Acrylic Latex

- Interior:TT-P-29J
- e. Semi-Gloss Vinyl Acrylic Latex Enamel, Interior: TT-P-1511-B
  - f. Alkyd Odorless Semi-Gloss Enamel: FS TT-E-509C for white and tints; Class A for deep colors. FS TT-E-529
  - g. Aluminum Paint (where applicable) (Ready Mixed): FS TT-P-38D.
  - h. Heat Resistant Semi-Gloss Enamel (400°F max. surface temperature): FS TT-E-496
  - i. Smokestack Black Paint: FS TT-E-496
4. Floor Finishing Systems (applications where applicable)
- a. Rubber Base Paint: FS TT-P-91  
For use over concrete and masonry
  - b. Cement Floor Hardener - Magnesium Zinc and Fluosilicate type as specified in Section 03300 of this Specification.
  - c. Urethane Floor Paint: FS TT-C-542, Type II
  - d. Polyamide Epoxy Paint FS TT-C535B Type II
5. Lettering Enamel: Interior/Exterior full gloss enamel: FS TT-E-489
6. Fire Retardant Paint: Latex Fire Retardant Paint: FS TT-P-26P Rated Class A by Underwriters Laboratories.
7. Miscellaneous Materials: (where applicable where wood finishes are used on site)
- a. Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Paint Thinner): FS TT-T-291
  - b. Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, finely ground pigments, at least 99 percent passing a 325 mesh sieve. Color pigments that are to be used on masonry, concrete and plaster shall be lime proof - FS-TT-P-381.
  - c. Putty: Linseed-Oil type for Wood Sash Glazing -FS-TT-P-791B.
  - d. Shellac: Two pound cut shellac, FS TT-S-300

- e. Paste Wood Filler: FS TT-F-336
- f. Plastic Wood Filler: FS TT-F-340C.
- c. Surface Sealer: Pigmented Oil for Plaster & Wallboard - FS-TT-S-179.
- d. Linseed Oil: (Boiled) FS A-A-371A
- e. Linseed Oil: aw) FS A-A-379A
- f. Lacquer (Brushing) Clear and Pigmented: FS-TT-L-26C.
- g. Lacquer, Rubbing, Clear: FS-TT-L-57C
- h. Lacquer, Spraying Clear and Pigmented for Interior and Exterior Use: FS-TT-L-58E.

B. Miscellaneous Standards and Requirements

- 1. Turpentine: ASTM D13.
- 2. Cold Galvanizing Compound: Single component material conforming to ASTM A780 giving 96% pure zinc in the dried film.
- 3. Cleaning Solvents: Low toxicity; flash point in excess of 100°F.
- 4. Spackling Compound: ASTM C475.
- 5. Polyester Filler: Polyester resin base autobody filler standard weight or finishing grade required by conditions; Marson's "White Lightning" and "Topcoat."

2.04 COLORS

A. Selection

- 1. Paint colors, surface treatments and finishes will be selected by the Project Architect.
- 2. Color Schedule will be issued to the Contractor by the Architect's representative.
  - a. Final acceptance of colors will be from actual job applications.

B. Maximum Number of Colors and Tints

- 1. Number of colors selected by the Project Architect will not exceed those listed in Schedule below.

## 2.05 PAINTING SCHEDULE

### A. Surfaces not to be painted, unless specifically indicated otherwise:

1. Polished or bright metals: Aluminum, bronze, brass, chrome, nickel, stainless steel, copper.
2. Exterior: Brick, Stone, Masonry, Concrete
3. Glass
4. Galvanized members not exposed to public view
6. Ceramic Materials
7. Resilient Flooring Materials; Wood Floors (where applicable).
8. Terrazzo; Marble; Bluestone
9. Acoustical Tile
10. Plastic Laminate
11. Mechanical Equipment, and Cabinets, which are factory finished.
12. General Construction Items with factory applied final finish, unless otherwise indicated on plans.
13. Factory finished Wood Doors, unless otherwise noted on plans.
14. Pipe and duct Spaces and utility tunnels, including items within the space such as pipes, ducts and conduits.
15. Meter Room including items within the space such as pipes, ducts and conduits.
16. Concealed Ducts, Pipes, and Conduit.
17. Toilet Compartments
18. Light Fixtures
19. Electrical Distribution Cabinets
20. Furred Areas
21. Valve and Damper Operators
22. Mechanical Linkages

23. Sensing Devices
24. Motor and Fan Shafts
25. Light Switch and Electrical Outlet Covers
26. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual (FM), or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

## 2.06 INTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS

### A. Ferrous Metal (where applicable)

1. Flat Finish: jamb and head sections, coat and hat rack, metal shelves.

\*1st Coat - Alkyd Modified Acrylic Rust Preventive

Latex Primer -- 1.6 Mils DFT

2nd & 3rd Coats

Flat Acrylic Latex -- 1.3 Mils DFT

each coat

2. Flat Finish (only as approved at shop drawing submittal review by the Owner/Architect's representative): Convector enclosures, grilles, access doors, frames, Steel Doors and Frames, Trim, Partitions (where applicable and approved by the Owner/Architect's representative)

\*1st Coat - Alkyd Modified Acrylic Rust Preventive

Latex Primer -- 1.6 Mils DFT

2nd & 3rd Coats -

Semi-Gloss Vinyl Acrylic Latex

Flat -- 1.3 Mils DFT

each coat

3. Flat Finish:

\*1st Coat - Alkyd Modified Acrylic Rust Preventive

Latex Primer -- 1.6 Mils DFT

2nd & 3rd Coats -

Flat Acrylic Latex Enamel -- 1.2 Mils DFT

each coat

\* Provide full prime coat on new surfaces. Items shop primed with modified alkyd equal to Tnemec 10-99 primer shall be touched up with same primer. See related specification sections.

B. Zinc-Coated Metal

1. Flat Finish:

1st Coat (New) - Alkyd Modified Vinyl Acrylic  
Latex Primer -- 1.2 Mils DFT

\*1st Coat (Repaint) - Alkyd Modified Acrylic Rust  
Preventive Latex Primer -- 1.6 Mils DFT

2nd & 3rd Coats  
Flat Vinyl Acrylic Latex -- 1.3 Mils DFT  
each coat

2. Flat Finish: (only as approved at shop drawing submittal review by the Owner/Architect's representative) Railings, wire-mesh work.

1st Coat (New) - Alkyd Modified Vinyl Acrylic  
Latex Primer -- 1.2 Mils DFT

\*1st Coat (Repaint) - Alkyd Modified Acrylic Rust  
Preventive Latex Primer -- 1.6 Mils DFT

2nd & 3rd Coats  
Flat Vinyl Acrylic Latex  
Enamel -- 1.3 Mils DFT  
each coat

\* Spot prime as needed.

2.07 EXTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS

A. New Ferrous Metal

Structural steel, all ferrous metals, and steel window trim.

1st Coat – Touch up with epoxy Polyamide Paint  
2nd Coat - Polyamide Epoxy Paint  
applied at the rate of -- 4.0 to 6.0

Mils DFT.  
SSPC-PS  
Guide 13.01

3rd Coat (Top Coat) - Acrylic Aliphatic  
Polyurethane applied at rate of -- 1.5 to 2.0

Mils DFT.  
SSPC-PS  
Guide 17.00  
Type 5.



B. Zinc Coated Metal Exposed to Public View

Provide for all galvanized surfaces (Zinc metallizing) exposed to public view (not just on the exposed face), except chain link fences:

1st Coat - Epoxy polyamide -- 4.0 Mils DFT

2nd Coat - Exterior Aliphatic polyurethane semi-gloss enamel --  
4.0 Mils DFT

C. Existing steel members embedded in masonry or concrete.

1st Coat - Epoxy polyamide equal to Tnemec Series 135 Chembuild (capable of painting on an SSPC-SP3 surface prep. -- 7  
to 9 Mils DFT

D. Existing steel members exposed to view or the elements.

Provide the epoxy coat system, except the first coat shall be an Epoxy polyamide equal to Tnemec Series 135 Chembuild (capable of painting on an SSPC-SP3 surface prep.

E. Epoxy Coat System

1st Coat (Primer) - Epoxy organic zinc rich Primer with 85% zinc applied at rate of -- 2.0 to 4.0  
Mils DFT.  
SSPC - PS  
Guide 12.00  
(Organic Zinc Rich).

2nd Coat - Polyamide Epoxy Paint applied at the rate of -- 4.0 to 6.0  
Mils DFT.  
SSPC-PS  
Guide 13.01

3rd Coat (Top Coat) - Acrylic Aliphatic Polyurethane applied at rate of -- 1.5 to 2.0  
Mils DFT.  
SSPC-PS  
Guide 17.00  
Type 5.

For factory painted items, Manufacturer/Fabricator shall provide touch-up paint in sufficient amount for Project. -- 5.0 Mils DFT

F. Aluminum – Mill Finished

1st Coat - Aluminum metal primer -- 3.0 Mils DFT

2nd and 3rd Coats - Enamel gloss paint -- 2.0 Mils

DFT/each  
Coat

For factory-painted items, the Manufacturer/Fabricator shall provide touch-up paint in sufficient amounts for the Project.

2.08 LETTERING (Inscriptions where applicable)

- A. Use "Normal Block" letters on all inscriptions.
- B. Inscriptions shall have letter heights as indicated below.
  - 1. Gas Valve: On doors to gas control valve enclosures. (2"high)
  - 2. (only as approved by the Owner/Architect's representative and as necessary in the NYC Building Code) - On stair enclosures, doors across corridors and doors between stairs and passages, there shall be painted on the lock stile on the side opposite the pull (both sides of double acting doors), and at the same height as the pull, a black panel full width of stile and 18" high on paneled doors and 5" wide on flush doors. The painting at top and bottom edge of plate shall be extended as is necessary in order to surround the hardware which otherwise will be partly in and partly out of painted area. These painted push plates shall terminate in straight edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions
  - 1. The application of painter's finish to any surface shall be taken to indicate that the Contractor considers such surfaces suitable for a first-class finish.
  - 2. Do not apply painter's finish in any locations until the Work of other Contractors that might damage the new finish is completed.
  - 3. Notify the Owner/Architect's representative in writing regarding Work by others that does not provide a suitable surface for the new finish.
  - 4. In case of dispute regarding the suitability of any surface, the Owner/Architect's representative's decision shall be final and conclusive upon all concerned.
  - 5. Contractor shall check the compatibility of previously painted surface with the new coating by applying a test panel 4 foot wide x wall height. Allow test panel to dry thoroughly; verify proper adhesion before proceeding with painting Work.

### 3.02 PREPARATION AND APPLICATION - EXISTING BUILDING

#### A. Protection (where applicable)

1. In cases where the painting of surfaces does not involve the removal or disturbance of existing paint or the paint is not lead-based as determined by testing by the Owner/Architect's representative, the following protection requirements shall apply:
  - a. In each area to be painted, cover and protect furniture, equipment and floors from damage with clean cloths, heavy building paper or clean plastic covering secured in place. All protection is to be carefully removed, cleaned or discarded after painting is complete.

#### B. Surface Preparation

1. Gently wet mist the surface to be scraped with water, then remove all loose paint with scraper and putty knife.
2. Sand surfaces to dull sheen and gloss (where applicable). Before sanding, wet mist the area to be sanded. (Power sanding without a HEPA-filtered vacuum recovery system is not allowed).
3. Remove dust by washing with water, using damp sponge or cloth.
4. After washing, spot prime grease and water stains; magic markers marks, crayon marks, lipstick marks, etc; with a quick-drying alcohol base primer sealer to prevent bleeding.
5. Fill all cracks and holes with appropriate filler material, wet mist and sand flush with adjacent surfaces and spot prime. (Power sanding without a HEPA-filtered vacuum recovery system is not allowed).
6. Apply number of finish coats specified herein or as many as may be necessary to obtain the proper finish and completely cover the substrate.

### 3.03 PREPARATION

#### A. Protection

Cover or otherwise protect finished Work of other trades and surfaces not to be painted concurrently or not to be painted.

#### B. Surface Preparation

1. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as specified.
  - a. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease with clean cloths and cleaning solvents prior to other cleaning procedures. Program the cleaning and painting so that dust

and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

2. Ferrous Metals (where applicable)

- a. Remove dirt and grease with cleaning solvents that will not affect shop prime coat. Wipe off with clean cloths.
- b. Remove rust, mill scale and defective paint down to bare metal, using scraper, sandpaper, or wire brush. Grind if necessary to remove shoulders at edge of sound paint to prevent flaws from photographing finish coats.

3. Galvanized Metal

- a. Remove dust and oil with mineral spirits and wipe dry with clean cloth. Repair welded and abraded surfaces with a 2 mil (dry) minimum thick coating of cold galvanizing compound in conformance with ASTM A780; comply with manufacturer's application instructions.
- b. Repair steel decks and cold-formed metal framing immediately following installation.
- c. For hot-dipped galvanized surfaces, allow 6 months of weathering prior to cleaning specified in a. above. Immediately before painting, roughen surface with course sandpaper. Zinc metallized surfaces do not require sanding.

C. Materials Preparation

1. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with the manufacturer's directions.
2. Stir materials before and during application to produce and maintain a mixture of uniform density. Do not stir any film that may form on the surface of materials into the material; remove the film and strain the material before using.
3. Thinning: Use only thinners recommended by the paint manufacturer and use only within the recommended or specified limits.

D. Moisture Meter Test

1. Do not apply initial coating until moisture content of surface is within limitations recommended by paint manufacturer.
2. Reading shall be approximately 8% on meter.
3. Test surfaces with moisture meter at various areas e.g.: Top, bottom and middle of wall, especially where piping occurs and at exterior walls, in the presence of the Architect's representative.

4. Moisture content shall be approved by the Owner/Architect's representative before any Work is started.

### 3.04 APPLICATION

#### A. General

1. No Work shall be performed where cement or plaster is being applied or is in the process of drying.
2. No Work shall be performed in spaces that are not broom clean and free of dust and waste.
3. Apply paint materials to produce smooth finished surfaces, free of brush or roller marks, drops, runs, or sags.
4. Paint materials shall be kept at a proper and uniform consistency.
5. Thin only when necessary to achieve best results.
6. Thinners shall be material recommended by manufacturer of paint, and in quantity as recommended.
7. Excessive use of thinner as indicated by variation in absorption, lack of "hide", thickness of dry film, mottled or streaky coat, shall be cause for rejection. Correct as directed.
8. Thinning of varnish or aluminum paint prohibited.
9. Apply all coats with brush or roller, varying slightly the color of succeeding coats. Spraying will not be permitted.
  - a. If recommended by manufacturer, 100% acrylic resin concrete block filler may be spray applied and shall be backrolled as necessary to work material into substrate surface.
10. Brush out or roll on first or prime coat; work well into surface.
11. Each coat shall be inspected, approved and dry before proceeding with additional coats.
12. (where applicable) Allow at least 48 hrs for enamels and exterior oil paint to dry.
13. The surfaces of interior woods and metals shall be sanded or rubbed between coats to assure smooth finish and proper adhesion of subsequent coats.
14. Avoid lapping of paint on glass, hardware, or other adjoining surfaces.
15. Apply no paint to operating units where sliding contact of metals is necessary for proper functioning of unit.

16. Painting is not required on walls or ceilings in concealed and inaccessible areas.
17. Moving parts of operating units will not require finish painting unless otherwise required.
18. Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriter's Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name or nomenclature plate.
19. Finish doors (where applicable not being supplied with manufacturer's pre finish or veneer) on tops, bottoms and side edges same as exterior faces.

### 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Owner/Architect Representative reserves the right to require the following material testing procedures at any time, and any number of times during period of field painting:
  1. Measurement of dry film thickness (DFT) by use of a dry film thickness gauge in accordance with use and calibration requirements of Structural Steel Painting Council [SSPC], "Method of Measurement of Dry Paint Thickness with Magnetic Gauges".
  2. Engage services of an independent testing laboratory, to sample paint being used. Samples of materials delivered to construction site will be taken, identified and sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor
  3. Testing laboratory will perform appropriate tests for any or all of the following characteristics: Abrasion resistance, apparent reflectivity, flexibility, washability, absorption, accelerated weathering, dry opacity, accelerated yellowness, recoating, skinning, color retention, alkali resistance and quantitative materials analysis.
  4. If test results show that material being used does not comply with specified requirements, Contractor shall be directed to stop painting Work, and remove non-complying paint; repaint surfaces coated with rejected paint; remove rejected paint from previously painted surfaces if, upon repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are non-compatible.
    - a. If the samples do not comply with the requirements of the Specifications, costs of testing and remediation of rejected work shall be borne by the Contractor.
    - b. If the tests find that the samples do comply with the requirements of the Specifications, the cost of the testing will be borne by the Owner.

### 3.06 CLEANING

#### A. General

The contractor shall clean-up behind each paint crew such that painting and clean-up will be a continuous uninterrupted operation. The practice of one general clean-up after

completion of all painting will be strictly prohibited. This clean-up will include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Remove spots or defacement resulting from Work of this Section.
2. Retouch all damaged surfaces to leave Work in perfect finished condition.
3. If spots or defacement cannot be satisfactorily removed and retouched, re-finish the surfaces as directed.
4. Within the three foot work area created for removal and painting where existing paint is known or assumed to be lead-based all objects and surfaces shall be thoroughly HEPA vacuumed, wet-cleaned and HEPA vacuumed again. In rooms where the ceiling has been painted all surfaces and objects in the room shall be cleaned in this manner.
5. The contractor shall ensure that the objects and surfaces under protective covering are free of any dust or debris created during painting activities. If necessary, these objects and surfaces shall be wet cleaned and HEPA vacuumed.
6. The contractor shall conduct any cleaning deemed necessary by the independent environmental consultant.
7. Free all operating units of painted materials and leave them clean and in proper working order.
8. Remove from premises all surplus paint materials, debris and any other rubbish resulting from the Work.
9. Leave storage space clean and in condition required for equivalent spaces in project.

### 3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly-painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their Work after completion of painting operations.
- B. At the completion of Work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces as directed by the Architect's representative.

END OF SECTION 09 90 00

SECTION 23 05 12

GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR HVAC WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. This Section is coordinated with and complementary to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the Work, wherever applicable to Mechanical Work.
- B. Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work shall apply.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK INCLUDED

- A. Work Included:
  - 1. The work includes providing all labor, materials, equipment, accessories, services and tests necessary to complete and make ready for operation by the Owner, all Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Work as shown on the Drawings and hereinafter specified, including, but not limited to the following:
    - a. All motor starters and controllers for equipment furnished by this Contractor. Packaged type units shall be furnished completely prewired with panels mounted on the units as specified. All other motor starters and controllers will be turned over to the Electrical Contractor for installation and wiring.
    - b. Air handling units used for single duct systems, steam preheat coils, cooling coils where indicated.
    - c. Filters.
    - d. Fans.
    - e. Provide isolation valves where tying new piping into the existing system. Refer to the valves specifications for the proper valve type for the service. Refer to the Drawings for the pipe/valve size. In addition to the isolation valves at the tie-in points, also provide a balancing valve on the supply side for chilled water, chilled glycol/brine, condenser water and heating/reheat hot water system tie-ins.
    - f. Steam specialties such as traps, strainers, safety valves, flash tanks, etc.
    - g. Accessories such as V-belt drives, flow measuring devices, draft gauges, machinery guards, thermostats, pressure gauges.
    - h. Inertia blocks and vibration isolation equipment.
    - i. Piping, fittings, and valves.
    - j. Sheet metal ductwork and accessories such as dampers, access doors, etc.
    - k. Fire dampers and smoke dampers.
    - l. Installation of smoke detectors in ductwork.
    - m. Acoustical duct lining.
    - n. Pipe, duct and equipment insulation.
    - o. Temperature Control: A complete system of temperature control shall be installed in connection with the HVAC systems, including all thermostats, control valves, damper motors and dampers for the outdoor air intakes and fan discharges. All control wiring for automatic temperature controls, including interlocking wiring for fans, chillers, pumps, etc. by this Contractor.



- p. Painting and pipe, duct and equipment identification for all work by this Contractor is previously specified under "Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work".
- q. Test and balancing.
- r. Sleeves, pipe inserts and anchor bolts, escutcheons, prefabricated roof curbs, etc., as hereinafter specified.
- s. Identification, name plates, tags and charts.
- t. Cutting and rough patching.
- u. Furnishing and setting of electric motors.
- v. Furnishing of starters, motor control centers and motor control devices as specified under "Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work".
- w. Templates and anchor bolts for equipment bases.
- x. Cap flashing for pipe and duct passing through roof.
- y. Removal, relocation and/or demolition of existing HVAC work in conjunction with the existing buildings in order to erect the new buildings as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- z. Energy Management Building Automation System.
- aa. Concrete pads for all HVAC work.
- bb. All demolition work associated with HVAC systems.
- cc. Installation of fire and smoke dampers in the existing ductwork and fan systems.

#### 1.03 WORK INCLUDED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS OF THE SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The following work is included under other Sections of the Specifications:
  - 1. Framed openings as shown on the Drawings.
  - 2. Valved water supply outlets within 5'-0" of the various pieces of the HVAC equipment will be left by the Plumbing Contractor. Final connections to HVAC equipment shall be made by this Contractor.
  - 3. Outside air inlets, exhaust outlets, louvers and screens through walls, and elsewhere as noted on the Drawings. Motorized dampers furnished and installed under this Contract.
  - 4. Base flashing of curbs and sleeves at roofs.
  - 5. Power wiring for all motors except where otherwise noted.
  - 6. Setting of access doors furnished by this Contractor.
  - 7. All motor disconnect switches, except where in combination starters and where otherwise noted.
  - 8. Finish painting.
  - 9. Access doors in ceiling and walls.
  - 10. Finish patching.
  - 11. Wiring of switches, aquastats, pressure controls in power circuit of cabinet and unit heaters.
  - 12. Fan shutdown system.
  - 13. Mounting of all starters, motor control centers, starter panelboards, and motor control devices: Division 26.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with quality established in Section 01 31 46 "Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work", and hereinafter specified. All work performed shall comply with local codes.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings covering the following items:
1. Coordination drawings.
  2. Internal cleaning and treating of piping.
  3. Sleeve and ductwork penetration drawings.
  4. Identification schedule and samples.
  5. Air handling units.
  6. Air filters and draft gauges.
  7. Coils.
  8. Schedule of ductwork, joints, gauges, supports, flexible connections, fire dampers, access doors, etc.
  9. Utility fans, centrifugal fans, and power roof ventilators and propeller fans.
  10. Sheet metal fabrication drawings.
  11. Schedule of steam traps.
  12. Machinery guards and V-belt drives.
  13. Roof vent fittings.
  14. Steam safety relief valves.
  15. Schedule of piping and fitting materials.
  16. Piping shop drawings.
  17. Schedule of valves, strainers, vacuum breakers.
  18. Schedule of steam pressure reducing valves.
  19. Flow metering devices and systems.
  20. Thermometers and pressure gauges.
  21. Schedule of pipe and ductwork supports, including inserts, escutcheons, etc.
  22. Water pumps including pump curves.
  23. All motor starters, motor control devices and motor control centers.
  24. Schedule of insulation types and samples of each type.
  25. Vibration isolation schedule including inertia block details.
  26. Templates for equipment bases.
  27. Acoustic material.
  28. Building Automation System.
  29. Air vents, air separators, water strainers, reducing and safety valves for water systems.
  30. Automatic Temperature Control System.
  31. Concrete pad locations and sizes.
- B. All shop drawings being submitted that include electrical work shall be submitted with all internal and external wiring diagrams.
- C. The previously listed items are major equipment and do not limit this Division's responsibility to submit shop drawings for all equipment and accessories which are to be provided under this Division of the Specifications.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SPARE PARTS

- A. Chilled water - For each pump listed, unless otherwise specified:

1. One set of wearing rings.
2. One set of bearings.
3. One set of packing glands complete with rings, nuts and bolts.
4. Three gaskets for casing joint.
5. Sufficient stuffing box packing for four packings.  
Where pump specifications do not require packing glands of stuffing boxes, items #3 & 5 shall be omitted. Inline pumps w/stuffing box design, item #1 & 2 shall be omitted. Inline pumps w/standard mechanical seal spaces listed above except item #4 shall be omitted.

B. Filters:

1. The Contractor shall furnish a minimum of two complete spare filter sets for the filters for all air handling units.

C. Spare Lamps:

1. Furnish ten (10) spare lamps for each size and type of lamp on instrument panels.

D. Miscellaneous Spare Parts:

1. Water column glasses shall be provided for each tank utilizing one.
2. Furnish one complete set of V-belts for each belt driven unit installed.
3. Electrical equipment - two spare starter fuses identified for each type and size for all starters including pumps, supply, return and exhaust fan.
4. One set of bearings properly identified for each type and size supply, return and exhaust fan.
5. For each type and size pump furnished under this section of the contract, furnish as applicable for each type and size of pump, one set of wearing rings, one set of mechanical seals, one set of bearings, one set of shaft sleeves, one set of stuffing box bushings, one set of packing glands with rings, nuts and bolts and sufficient stuffing box packing for four packings.

E. Furnish tools required for equipment as follows:

1. One set of high-grade tools as recommended and approved by the respective manufacturer for pumps, fans, refrigeration equipment and other equipment. Tools shall be furnished in a suitable hardwood or other approved container with lock and two (2) keys. Pasted on the inside cover shall be a list of all tools provided in container.
2. One pressure grease gun of approved design and size, complete with necessary adaptors to fit all lubricating fittings on installed equipment.
3. One pitot tube, complete with required manometers, to read static pressure and velocity pressure simultaneously. Provide 6'-0" of rubber tubing.

## 2.02 LIST OF MANUFACTURERS

- A. The manufacturer's name appearing first on this list is the manufacturer the project design was based upon. However, the additional manufacturers listed herein are also acceptable with the provision that they meet the requirements of these Specifications, ratings, and/or space allocations listed in the Specifications or shown on the Drawings.

1. Water Pumps
  - a. Bell & Gossett
  - b. Grundfos

- c. Armstrong
  - d. Taco
  - e. or approved equal
- 2. Air Conditioning Units
  - a. Coolbreeze
  - b. Nortek
  - c. Trane
  - d. York
  - e. Alliance Air Product
- 3. Air Filters
  - a. American Air Filter
  - b. Camfill Farr
  - c. Cambridge
  - d. or approved equal
- 4. Draft Gauges
  - a. Dwyer
  - b. or approved equal
- 5. Centrifugal Fans and Utility Sets
  - a. Cook
  - b. Greenheck
  - c. Twin Cities
  - d. Rosenberg
  - e. or approved equal
- 6. Louvers & Dampers
  - a. Greenheck
  - b. Ruskin
  - c. Titus
  - d. or approved equal
- 7. Water Specialties
  - a. Bell & Gossett
  - b. Taco
  - c. Armstrong
  - d. or approved equal
- 8. Expansion Joints
  - a. Zallea
  - b. Flexonics
  - c. Flex Hose
  - d. or approved equal
- 9. Flow Measuring Devices
  - a. Greenheck
  - b. Barco Division;
  - c. Pres O Ind.
  - d. or approved equal
- 10. Thermometers & Pressure Gauges
  - a. Ashcroft
  - b. Weiss Instruments
  - c. or as specified in Section 23 05 80
- 11. Motors
  - a. Toshiba

- b. Baldor
  - c. or approved equal
- 12. Starters, Motor Control Centers, Switches
  - a. Allen Bradley / Rockwell
  - b. Square D
  - c. General Electric
  - d. Westinghouse
  - e. Cutler-Hammer
  - f. or approved equal
- 13. Variable Frequency Drives
  - a. Yaskawa
  - b. Toshiba
  - c. Franklin
  - d. ABB
  - e. Or approved equal
- 14. Valves
  - a. Milwaukee Valve
  - b. Crane
  - c. Hammond Valve
  - d. or as specified under paragraph on "Valves".
- 15. Insulation and Acoustic Lining
  - a. Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corp.
  - b. CSG Snap-on
  - c. Johns Manville
  - d. or approved equal
- 16. Vibration Isolation
  - a. VMC East
  - b. Mason Industries
  - c. Korfund Corp
  - d. or approved equal
- 17. Automatic Temperature Controls
  - a. Distech
- 18. Internal Cleaning & Treating of Piping
  - a. Heating Economy Services Co., Inc.
  - b. Tower Water Management
  - c. The Metro Group, Inc.
  - d. Dew Chemical Co.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Furnish and install all shut-off valves, traps and piping for each item of equipment. Any additional pipe and fittings required for connection of AHUs and not shown on Drawings, shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 23 05 12

SECTION 23 05 23

VALVES FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. This Section is coordinated with and complementary to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the Work, wherever applicable to Mechanical Work.
- B. Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work shall apply.
- C. Section 23 20 00 – Piping for HVAC.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work includes the providing of all labor, materials, equipment, accessories, services and tests necessary to complete and make ready for operation by the Owner, all Valves as shown on the drawings and hereinafter specified.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. "Manufacturers" - Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of valves, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 10 years.
- B. Provide valves produced by the manufacturers, which are listed in Section 23 05 12, "General Provisions for HVAC Work".
- C. Provide valves whose performance under specified conditions, is certified by the manufacturer.
- D. To assure uniformity and compatibility, all grooved end valves and adjoining couplings shall be supplied by a single manufacturer.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work and submit shop drawings.

1.05 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 VALVES

- A. Valves- General: All valves shall be of a design that the manufacturer lists for the service and shall be of materials allowed by the latest edition of the ASME Code for pressure piping for the

pressure and temperature contemplated unless a higher grade or quality is herein specified. All valves of the same type shall be of the same manufacturer, except for special applications.

- B. The system shall be supplied with valves in all branch mains and risers, at all pumps, tanks, reducing and control valves, heating and cooling surfaces and at all apparatus; so located, arranged and operated as to give complete shut-off. Except where flanged valves are used, each connection to equipment shall be made with screwed unions, flanged unions, or grooved couplings on the equipment or discharge side of the valve.
- C. All valves shall be installed and arranged so that they are easily accessible.
- D. Each valve shall have the maker's name or brand, the figure or list number and the guaranteed working pressure cast on the body or stamped on the bonnet, or shall be provided with other means of easy identification.
- E. Provide valve steam handle extensions on all ball valves and/or butterfly valves, where insulated, when insulation thickness would otherwise cause the insulation to be damaged as a result of the 90 degree handle movement.
- F. Check valves installed in the horizontal position shall be swing checks; valves installed in the vertical position shall be silent checks for 2½" and above, and lift check for 2" and smaller, except that all check valves in pump discharges shall be silent checks.
- G. Provide isolation valves where tying new piping into the existing system. Refer to the valves specifications for the proper valve type for the service. Refer to the Drawings for the pipe/valve size. In addition to the isolation valves at the tie-in points, also provide a balancing valve on the supply side for chilled water, chilled glycol/brine, condenser water and heating/reheat hot water system tie-ins.
- H. Provide capped blow-off valves at all strainers, and where shown on the Drawings.
- I. Provide valve operating chain on all gate, globe, butterfly and plug valves in Mechanical Equipment Rooms - 4" and larger, which are more than 7'-0" above the operating floor. Unit shall be complete with adjustable sprocket, chain and guide (Crane "Babbit" type). Provide hook to keep chain out of the way.
- J. Generally, all valves are to be of the gate type, except that globe valves shall be used for balancing service, throttling services and on traps, and pressure reducing and control valve bypasses. Globe valves used on bypasses shall have monel metal mountings. Pumps shall have globe type balancing flow measuring & shut off valves on discharge piping.
- K. All valves 2 inches in diameter and smaller shall be all bronze with bronze bodies. Valves 2½ inches in diameter and larger shall have iron bodies with bronze mountings (except where otherwise noted).
- L. All flanged-end valves shall have renewable metal seat rings and discs. On gate valves these parts shall be of bronze, on all globe valves they shall be of bronze and suitable for throttling service.
- M. Grooved-end valves may be used in lieu of threaded, flanged, lug or wafer valves, if and where grooved end piping is used. All grooved-end valves shall be complete with grooved ends for use

with mechanical couplings of the same manufacturer. Valve sealing elastomer shall be of the same composition as the adjoining coupling gaskets.

1. Grooved End Butterfly Valves:
  - a. 2"-12": ASTM A395 and A536 ductile iron body and disc, with integrally cast stem. Disc shall be nickel-plated. Body coated with Black enamel. Victaulic Vic-300 MasterSeal™.
  - b. 14"-24": ASTM A395 and A536 ductile iron body and disc. Disc and body PPS coated. Mounted elastomer seal with stainless steel stem. Victaulic Series-Victaulic Vic-300 AGS (300 psi max).
  - c. 2-1/2"-6": Copper tube dimensioned bronze body, EPDM encapsulated ductile iron disc, integrally cast stem. Victaulic Series 608.
2. Grooved end check valves shall be ASTM A395 and A536 ductile iron body, with stainless steel spring and shaft. Victaulic Series 716H and 716.
  - a. 2" - 3": Ductile iron body with stainless steel disc, mounted elastomer seal, and nickel-plated seat.
  - b. 4"-12": Black enamel coated ductile iron body, elastomer encapsulated ductile iron disc, with welded-in nickel seat.
  - c. 14"-24": ASTM A395 ductile iron body, stainless steel disc, spring, and shaft, EPDM seat bonded to the valve body, AGS grooved ends. Victaulic Series W715.

- N. All screwed-end globe valves shall be of the union bonnet type with renewable teflon discs.
- O. All valves shall have their bonnets back-seated to provide for packing under pressure. All gate valves shall be of the solid tapered wedge type.
- P. Drain valves shall be provided on tanks, receivers, risers and where they may be required or necessary, for draining the lines and equipment. Drain valves or plug cocks shall be provided at the low points for proper drainage. Cocks and valves shall be provided with threaded ends for those connections.
- Q. All valves up to 2 inches in diameter shall have screw ends, 2½ inches in diameter and over shall have flanged ends. Valves 2½" and larger which are non-rising stem, shall have position indicators.
- R. All bronze and iron valves shall be furnished with Teflon impregnated packing.
- S. All handwheels shall be of malleable iron.
- T. No Asbestos shall be used in construction of valves including the gaskets.
- U. All valves shall be of type and number as specified below: For all services, except as otherwise noted.

| TYPE          | SIZE             | NIBCO<br>NO. | CRANE<br>NO. | VICTAULIC<br>NO. | HAMMOND<br>NO. | MILWAUKEE<br>NO. | ABZ<br>No. | REMARKS   |
|---------------|------------------|--------------|--------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|------------|---|
| Gate<br>Valve | 2" &<br>Smaller  | T-134        | 428UB        |                  | IB629          | 1151             |            | 150 lb. WSP,<br>Bronze  |
|               | 2 ½" &<br>Larger | F-617-O      | 465 ½        |                  | IR1140HI       | F2885M           |            | Rising Stem<br>125 lb. WSP,<br>Bronze Trimmed,<br>Iron Body, OS&Y |



| TYPE                               | SIZE          | NIBCO<br>NO.  | CRANE<br>NO. | VICTAULIC<br>NO.                  | HAMMOND<br>NO.               | MILWAUKEE<br>NO.             | ABZ<br>No. | REMARKS  |
|------------------------------------|---------------|---|--------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------|--|
| Globe Valve                        | 2" & Smaller  | T-275Y (Teflon)<br>T275-B (Steam)<br>T276-AP (SS Full-Plug) | 14 ½ P       | 786<br>787<br>78K                 | IB444                        | 572<br>593A                  |            | 300 lb WSP, Bronze   |
|                                    | 2 ½" & Larger | F-718B  | 351          | 788<br>789                        | IR116                        | F2981M                       |            | 125 lb, WSP, Bronze Trimmed, Iron Body OS&Y                            |
| Angle Valve                        | 2" & Smaller  | T375-Y (Teflon)<br>T375-B (Steam)<br>T376-AP (SS Full-Plug) | 16 ½         |                                   | IB454T                       | 582                          |            | 300 lb. WSP, Bronze  |
|                                    | 2 ½" & Larger | F-818-B   | 353          |                                   |                              |                              |            | 125 lb. WSP, Bronze Trimmed, Iron Body, OS&Y                           |
| Butterfly Valve (High Performance) | 2 ½" & Larger | LCS-6822<br>LCS-7822  |              | Vic-300 MasterSeal<br>Vic-300 AGS | HP1LCS4212<br>HP1LCS4213     | HP1LCS4212<br>HP1LCS4213     | 400 Series | 300 psi Grooved DI, EPDM<br>285 psi Lug, DI, SS Disc, EPDM             |
| Swing Check                        | 2" & Smaller  | T-433-Y   | 137          | 789                               | IB946                        | 515                          | 900        | 150 lb WSP, Bronze   |
|                                    | 2 ½" & Larger | F-918-B   | 373          | 712                               | IR1124HI                     | F2974M                       | 900        | 125 lb WSP, Bronze Trimmed, Iron Body                                  |
| Silent Check                       | All Sizes     | F-910 / w-910 (CI)<br>G-920-W (DI)                          | ----         | 716<br>716H<br>W715               | IR9253<br>IR9354             | 1400<br>1800                 | 900        | Williams-Hager Fig. 636, 125 WSP Semi-steel.                           |
| Drain Valves                       | 2" & Smaller  | T-113-HC  | 451          |                                   |                              |                              |            | 200 lb. OWG, Non-rising stem, Hose end, Bronze with Bronze Cap & Chain |
| Blow-Off Valves                    | 2" & Smaller  | T-585-70-HC (Ball)<br>T-174-A (Gate)                        | ----         |                                   | 8501H (Ball)<br>IB652 (Gate) | BA100H (Ball)<br>1182 (Gate) |            | 300 lb. WSP, Bronze Y-Type   |
| Strainers                          | 2" & Smaller  | T-221/222-A   |              |                                   |                              |                              |            | 125 lb, WSP, Bronze  |
|                                    | 2 ½" & Larger | T-751-A<br>F-721-A  |              | 730<br>W730<br>732<br>W732        |                              |                              |            | 250 lb, WSP, Iron Body,<br>125 lb, WSP, Iron Body                      |

## 2.02 VALVES IN COPPER TUBING

A. Except where otherwise noted, all valves for use with copper tubing shall be as follows:

| TYPE       | SIZE          | NIBCO<br>NO. | CRANE<br>NO. | VICTAULIC<br>NO. | HAMMOND<br>NO. | MILWAUKEE<br>NO. | REMARKS                                      |
|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|--|
| Gate Valve | 2" & Smaller  | S-111        | 1320         | ----             | IB635          | 149              | 125 lb. WSP, Bronze                          |
|            | 3" & Smaller  | S-134        | ----         | ----             | IB648          | 1169             | 300 lb. Non-Shock                            |
|            | 2 ½" & Larger | F-617-O      | 428          | ----             | IR1140HI       | F2885M           | 125 lb, WSP, Bronze trimmed, Iron body, OS&Y |

| TYPE             | SIZE          | NIBCO<br>NO | CRANE<br>NO       | VICTAULIC<br>NO   | HAMMOND<br>NO | MILWAUKEE<br>NO | REMARKS   |
|------------------|---------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|---|
| Globe Valve      | 2" & Smaller  | S-211-Y     | 1310              | ----              | IB418         | 1502            | 125 lb WSP, bronze  |
|                  | 3" & Smaller  | S-235-Y     | ----              | ----              | IB423         | 1590T           | 300 lb. Non-shock CW Bronze with solder joint adapter                     |
|                  | 2 ½" & Larger | F-718-B     | 14 ½ P            | ----              | IR116HI       | F2981M          | 125 lb. WSP, bronze trimmed, iron body OS&Y                               |
| Angle Valve      | 2" & Smaller  | S-311-Y     | 1311              | ----              | IB463         | 504             | 125 lb WSP, Bronze with solder joint adapter                              |
|                  | 3" & Smaller  | S-335-Y     | ----              | ----              | IB454T        | 595T            | 300 lb. Non-shock CW Bronze with solder joint adapter                     |
|                  | 2 ½" & Larger | F-818-B     | 16 ½ P            | ----              |               |                 | 125 lb WSP, bronze trimmed, iron body OS&Y                                |
| Swing Check      | 2" & Smaller  | S-413-B     | 1303              | ----              | IB912         | 1509            | 125 lb WSP, Bronze  |
|                  | 3" & Smaller  | S-433-B     | ----              | ----              | IB945         | 1515            | 300 lb Non-shock CW Bronze with solder joint adapter                      |
|                  | 2 ½" & Larger | F-918-B     | 34                | ----              | IR1124HI      | F2974M          | 125 lb WSP, bronze trimmed, iron body                                     |
| Balancing Valves | ½" to 2"      |             | Tour and Anderson | 786<br>787<br>78K |               |                 | 125 lb, WSP, bronze body, globe style, integral test, point, thrd or swt. |
|                  | 2 ½" to 12"   |             |                   |                   |               |                 | 125 lb. WSP, iron body, non-rising stem, flg or grv                       |

## 2.03 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

- A. Full port opening tapered plug suitable for lubrication under service pressure with plug in any position.
- B. Lubricating Guns:
  1. One for every 10 valves.
  2. Extra heavy, lever type, hydraulic hand gun.
  3. 15,000 psi gauge and 12" long connection hose.
- C. Lubricant:
  1. Manufacturer's recommendations.
  2. One year supply, each valve.
- D. Operators:
  1. 4" with wrench, except as noted.
  2. Wrench set for each size valve.
  3. Wrench for every 10 valves, each size
  4. 6" and larger: gear operated.
  5. Permanently installed handwheel.

## 2.04 VALVE CONSTRUCTION

- A. Piping less than 100 psi: 200# WOG Class, cast iron body.
- B. Piping 100 psi to 250 psi: ANSI Class 150, carbon steel.
  1. 4" and larger: flanged, ANSI Class 150 rated.
- C. Piping over 250 psi: ANSI Class 300, carbon steel body.
  1. Up to 2": screwed

2. 2½" and larger: flanged, ANSI Class 300 rated.

## 2.05 BALANCING VALVES

- A. All balancing valves shall be combination balancing, flow measuring and shut off valves. Valves shall be globe style design and shall have a position indicator and memory stop or locking device so that the valve can be closed without disturbing the setting and returned to the balanced position without further adjustment.
- B. Valves shall be as manufactured by Tour and Andersson, Inc. or approved equal.
- C. Nominal working pressure for the valves shall be 250 psig or greater at 250F.
- D. Provide portable flow measuring instruments which shall be turned over to the Owner at the completion of work.
- E. Butterfly valves can be used for only shutoff valves and shall not be used for balancing.
- F. Coil Hook-Up Assembly: Install with Tour & Andersson balancing valves 2" and smaller, Victaulic Series 799 or 79V Koil-Kit™ to complete terminal hookup at coil outlet and to reduce space requirements. Assembly shall consist of Victaulic Series 78U union port fitting, Series 78Y strainer/ball valve or Series 78T union/ball valve combination and flexible hoses.

## 2.06 BALL VALVES

- A. Ball Valves up to 2½" may be used for all water services as an alternate to gate valves.
- B. Ball valves shall be bronze body, bronze ball and stem, Teflon seats and seals threaded ends, 400 psig cold W.O.G. Worchester No. 411T-SE or equal. "APOLLO" 70 - 100 Series.
- C. Provide valve stem handle extensions per paragraph 2.01.

## 2.07 HIGH PERFORMANCE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Butterfly valves may be used for as an alternative to gate valves for sizes 2½" and above for chilled water, and condenser water only.
- B. Valves shall be similar to Milwaukee HP1LCS(ANSI Class 150) or Fig. HP3LCS (ANSI Class 300) lug type body; or similar to NIBCO Fig. # LCS6822 (ANSI Class 150) or NIBCO Fig. # LCS7822 (ANSI Class 300). Butterfly valves shall not be directly connected to equipment without a spool piece. All valves shall be capable of bi-directional dead end service.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have necks extending 2" above the flange to accommodate full thickness of insulation.
- D. Operators:
  1. Valves to 4" shall have lever operators with 10 locking positions and adjustable memory stop.
  2. Valves larger than 4" shall be equipped with manual hand wheel gear operators.
  3. In Mechanical Equipment Rooms, provide chain wheel operators on all valves located at or above 7'-0" AFF.

- E. Bodies: Shall be A216-WCB carbon steel lug style.
- F. Stems: Shall be 17-4PH stainless steel for maximum strength and corrosion resistance and must be blow out.
- G. Discs: Shall be 316 stainless steel and double offset for tight shutoff, ease of operation and maximum seat life.
- H. Seats: Shall be of reinforced PTFE and held in place by bolted on seat retainers to assure bi-directional dead end service. Seats retained by spring clips are not acceptable.
- I. Shaft Bushings: Shall be PTFE impregnated 316 stainless steel on either side of the disc.
- J. Packing: Shall be underneath drawn design to allow direct mounting of actuators eliminating brackets and couplings. Packing shall be a stack of multiple PTFE rings.
- K. Factory Test Pressure: 120% of above working pressures.
- L. Dead End Test: 100% of above working pressures.
- M. Where high performance butterfly valves are used in piping with mechanical couplings (Victaulic, etc.), provide transition fittings from grooved couplings to flanges.
- N. Provide valve stem handle extensions per paragraph 2.01.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Contractor shall examine location where valves are to be installed and determine space conditions and notify architect in writing of conditions determined to proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves where shown or specified, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that valves comply with requirements and serve intended purposes.
- B. Install a manually operated bypass globe valve around all control valves (motorized or self-contained regulators).
- C. Contractor is responsible for final valve orientation. Valves shall be installed in such a manner to avoid leakage through their stem seals, while still orienting valve handles to provide suitable accessibility and operability. Valve orientation shall be in compliance with the valve manufacturer's installation instructions. Valve handle orientation shall be indicated on the piping shop drawings. Valves orientation and handles not shown on the piping shop drawings will be subject to possible removal and reorientation in the field based on the Engineer's observations following the completion of construction.

- D. Provide chain operators on all isolation valves located in mechanical rooms where valve is more than 7 feet above the operating floor. Provide hook on nearest wall or column to tie back chain.
- E. Coordinate with other work as necessary to prevent interference of valves with other components of systems.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion of installation of valves, test valves to demonstrate compliance with requirements. When possible, field correct malfunctioning valves, then retest to demonstrate compliance. Replace units which cannot be satisfactorily corrected.

END OF SECTION 23 05 23

SECTION 23 05 48

VIBRATION ISOLATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. This Section is coordinate with and complementary to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the Work, wherever applicable to Mechanical Work.
- B. Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work shall apply.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The Work includes providing all labor, materials, equipment, accessories, services and tests to complete and make ready for operation by the Owner, all vibration isolations as shown on the Drawings and hereinafter specified.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of this equipment with characteristics and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than ten (10) years.
- B. Provide products produced by the manufacturers which are listed in Section 23 05 12, " General Provisions for HVAC Work ".
- C. Provide equipment whose performance under specified conditions is certified by the manufacturer.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work and submit shop drawings.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

1.06 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

1.07 TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. All mechanical equipment shall be mounted in accordance with the specifications below and for the specific requirements shown in the equipment schedule.

- B. The isolation manufacturer shall supply all unit isolators, complete rails, fan and motor bases and structural steel forms for concrete inertia blocks, where called for and shall be responsible for the selection of all vibration eliminators and shall guarantee to meet the requirements of these Specifications.
- C. Wherever rotational speed is mentioned as the disturbing frequency, the lowest such speed in the system shall be used. All isolation devices shall be selected for uniform static deflections according to distribution of weight. Lateral motion of all isolators shall be ¼" maximum during start-up and shut-down.
- D. All metal parts and hardware on outdoor isolators shall be constructed of Type 304 stainless steel. Galvanized, zinc-coated and painted steel will be rejected.
- E. Isolators shall be equipped with limit stops to resist wind velocity.
- F. All fan units and air handling units (except fans with wheels under 27") shall be isolated as follows:
  - 1. Up to 450 RPM: 75% efficiency (3½" maximum deflection)
  - 2. 450 RPM to 850 RPM: 90%
  - 3. 850 RPM and over: 95%
- G. Submittals shall show disturbing frequency, required efficiency, designed deflection and outside diameter of springs, when pertinent.
- H. Weight of concrete inertia blocks shall be as follows:
  - 1. Fans and air handling units (up to 5" s.p.) driven by 75 HP and larger motors: 1½ times weight of equipment.
  - 2. High pressure fans and air handling units (5" s.p. and over) driven by 30 HP motors: 1½ times weight of equipment.
  - 3. High pressure fans (5" s.p. and over) driven by 75 HP and larger motors: 2 times weight of equipment.
- I. All horizontal pipe runs within the mechanical equipment room area, but not less than 50 feet from connected equipment shall be isolated from building structure by means of units designed for insertion in rods.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION

- A. Mountings:
  - 1. Type A:
    - a. Double deflection neoprene mountings shall have a minimum static deflection of 0.35. All metal surfaces shall be neoprene covered to avoid corrosion and have friction pads both top and bottom, so they need not be bolted to the floor.
    - b. Bolt holes shall be provided for those areas where bolting is required. On equipment such as small vent sets and close coupled pumps, steel rails shall be used above the mounts to compensate for the overhang.
    - c. Manufacturer/Type:

Mason Industries, Inc.: ND or Rails RND

Vibration Eliminator Co.: T44 or D-Rails

2. Type B:
  - a. Spring isolators shall be free-standing and laterally stable without any housing and complete with 3" neoprene acoustical friction pads between the base plate and the support. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment.
  - b. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection.
  - c. Submittals shall include spring diameters, deflections, compressed spring height and solid spring height.
  - d. Manufacturer/Type:

|                          |                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| Mason Industries, Inc.:  | SLFH, on rails type ICS |
| Vibration Eliminator Co. | OSK                     |
3. Type D:
  - a. Vibration hangers shall contain a steel spring and a double deflection neoprene element in series. Neoprene elements shall have a minimum deflection 0.35". The neoprene element shall be molded with a rod isolation bushing that passes through the hanger box. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection and be seated in a neoprene cup with an integral molded bushing that passes through the lower hanger box.
  - b. Manufacturer/Type:

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Mason Industries, Inc.   | DNHS |
| Vibration Eliminator Co. | SNRC |
4. Type E:
  - a. Vibration hangers shall be as described under Type "D" of this paragraph, but they shall be pre-compressed to the rated deflection so as to keep the piping or equipment at a fixed elevation during installation. The hangers shall be designed with a release mechanism to free the spring after installation is complete and the hanger subjected to its full load. Deflection shall be clearly indicated by means of a scale. Submittals shall include an isolation layout hanger drawing showing the proper location of each isolator, tagging its actual loading.
  - b. Manufacturer/Type:

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Mason Industries, Inc.   | PCDNHS |
| Vibration Eliminator Co. | PR     |
5. Type F:
  - a. Vibration hangers shall contain a double deflection neoprene element manufactured as an integral part of the element design to prevent short circuiting of the rod as it penetrates the housing body. Minimum static deflection shall be .35".
  - b. Manufacturer/Type:

|                          |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Mason Industries, Inc.   | HD  |
| Vibration Eliminator Co. | SNC |
6. Type DE:
  - a. Elastomer hanger rod isolators shall incorporate the following:
    - 1) Molded unit type neoprene elements with projecting bushing, lining rod clearance hole.
    - 2) Neoprene element to be minimum 1¾" thick.
    - 3) Steel retainer box encasing neoprene mounting.
    - 4) Clearance between mounting hanger rod and neoprene bushing shall be minimum of 1/8".



- 5) Minimum static deflection of 0.35".
  - b. Mason Type HD or approved equal.
- B. Bases:
- 1. Type G:
    - a. Vibration isolator manufacturer shall furnish integral structural steel bases for both driver and driven machines.
    - b. Bases shall be rectangular in shape for all equipment other than centrifugal refrigeration machines and pump bases which may be "tee" or "L" shaped. Pump bases for split case pumps shall include supports for suction and discharge base ells. All perimeter members shall be WF beams with a minimum depth equal to 1/10th of the longest dimension of the base. Beam depth need not exceed 14" provided that the deflection and misalignment is kept within acceptable limits as determined by the manufacturer. Height saving brackets shall be employed in all mounting locations to provide a base clearance of one inch.
    - c. Bases shall be WF bases as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc. or approved equal.
  - 2. Type H:
    - a. Vibration isolator manufacturer shall provide steel members welded to height-saving brackets to cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base.
    - b. Members shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent strains in the equipment.
    - c. Inverted saddles shall be ICS as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc. or approved equal.
  - 3. Type J:
    - a. Vibration isolator manufacturer shall furnish structural channel concrete forms for floating foundations.
    - b. Bases for split case pumps shall be large enough to provide support for suction and discharge base ells. The base depth shall be a minimum of 1/10th of the longest span, but not less than 6" or greater than 14". Forms shall include minimum concrete reinforcement consisting of ½ on 6" centers running both ways and a layer 1½" above the bottom and a top layer of reinforcing steel as above for all bases exceeding 120" in one direction. Isolators shall be set into pocket housings which are an integral part of the base construction and set at the proper height to maintain a 1" clearance below the base. Bases shall be furnished with templates and anchor bolt sleeves as part of this system.
    - c. Manufacturer/Type:

|                          |           |
|--------------------------|-----------|
| Mason Industries, Inc.   | KIPWF     |
| Vibration Eliminator Co. | SN Frames |
  - 4. Type Y:
    - a. Rooftop packaged air handling units shall be installed on a spring supported isolation curb which shall combine the manufacturer's curb and the isolation base into one assembly. The system shall be designed with 1", 2" or 3" static deflection steel springs which are both adjustable, removable and interchangeable after the rooftop unit has been installed. The system shall maintain the same operating and installed height both with and without the equipment load and shall be fully restrained during wind load conditions allowing no more than ¼" motion in any direction. The isolation curb shall be designed to accept and utilize outer placement of standard 2" roof insulation to act as a sound attenuation system for the inside of the curb. The entire unit shall become an integral part of the membrane waterproofing. The entire

assembly shall be dry galvanized or PVC coated. The isolation curb shall be model P-6000 as manufactured by Mason Berger East. Options for the system include an elevation kit model EK-1 and a sound barrier pack framing kit complete with offset plenum for lightweight roof deck areas model SBC-3. Note: Where this option is utilized, General Contractor is to furnish and install sound barrier material.

- b. Manufacturer/Type:  
Mason Industries, Inc.: Model P-6000  
Vibration Eliminator Co.:

5. Type R:

- a. Rooftop fans, condensing units, exterior ducted air handling units, etc. shall be installed on continuous equipment support piers which shall combine a regular equipment support and an isolation system into one assembly. The system shall be designed with 1", 2" or 3" static deflection steel springs which are both adjustable, removable and interchangeable after equipment has been installed. The system shall maintain the same operating and installed height both with and without the equipment load and shall be fully restrained during wind load conditions allowing no more than ¼" motion in any direction. The isolation pier shall be designed to accept 2" rigid insulation and to be an integral part of the membrane waterproofing. The entire assembly shall be dry galvanized or plastic coated. The isolation rail pier system shall be model R-7000 as manufactured by Mason Berger East, Inc.
- b. Manufacturer/Type:  
Mason Industries, Inc. R-7000  
Vibration Eliminator Co.

C. ISOLATION SCHEDULE:

| Vibration Eliminator Specification         |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| Type for Equipment Location:               |   |   |
| Type of Equipment                          | With No Occupied or Unoccupied Spaces Below | Above Occupied or Unoccupied Spaces         |
| Self-Contained Air Conditioning Units      | Type A<br>(0.4" deflection)                 | Type B<br>(1.0" deflection)                 |
| Pumps:                                     |   |   |
| Through 15 HP                              | Type A (Rail Type)<br>(0.4" deflection)     | Type B (Rail Type)<br>(1.0" deflection)     |
| 20 HP thru 30 HP                           | Type G-B<br>(0.4" deflection)               | Type G-B<br>(1.0" deflection)               |
| 40 HP and over                             | Type J-B<br>(1.0" deflection)               | Type J-B<br>(2.0" deflection)               |
| Factory Assembled, Air Handling Equipment: |   |   |
| Floor Mounted Units                        | Type B<br>(1.0" deflection)                 | Type B<br>(2.0" deflection above 600 rpm)   |
|  |   | Type B-H<br>(2.5" deflection below 600 rpm) |
| Class I Fans (Arrangement 1 & 3)           |   |   |
| Floor Mounted:                             | Type B-G<br>(1.0" deflection)               | Type B-G<br>(2.0" deflection above 600 rpm) |
|  |   | (3.0" deflection below 600 rpm)             |

| Vibration Eliminator Specification                  |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| Type for Equipment Location:                        |   |   |
| Type of Equipment                                   | With No Occupied or Unoccupied Spaces Below | Above Occupied or Unoccupied Spaces         |
|   |   | (4.0" deflection below 400 rpm)             |
| Suspended:  | Type F<br>(1.5" deflection)                 | Type F<br>(2.0" deflection)                 |
| Class I Fans (Arrangement 9)                        |   |   |
| Floor Mounted:                                      | Type B<br>(1.0" deflection)                 | Type B<br>(2.0" deflection)                 |
| Suspended:  | Type F<br>(1.5" deflection)                 | Type F<br>(2.0" deflection)                 |
| Class II and III Fans                               | Type B-J<br>(1.0" deflection)               | Type B-J<br>(2.0" deflection above 600 rpm) |
|   |   | (3.0" deflection below 600 rpm)             |
|   |   | (4.0" deflection below 400 rpm)             |
| Outdoor Fan (Arrangement 9 & 10)                    |   |   |
| Utility Fans:                                       |   | Type R<br>(2.0" deflection)                 |
| Rooftop Package AC & AHU                            |   | Type Y<br>(3.0" deflection)                 |
| Piping in Boiler or Mechanical Equipment Rms.       | See Spec. Text                              | See Spec. Text                              |
| High Pressure Ductwork in Mechanical Equipment Rms. | Type F                                      | Type F                                      |

## 2.02 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide a flexible pipe connector at pumps, chillers and other vibrating equipment.
- B. Flexible connector shall be:
  1. Manufacturer of nylon tire cord and EPDM, both molded and cured with hydraulic presses.
  2. Straight connectors to have two spheres reinforced with a mold-in external ductile iron ring between spheres.
  3. Elbow shall be long radius reducing type.
  4. Rated 250 psi at 170°F. Dropping in straight line to 170 psi at 250°F for sizes 1½" to 12". Elbows shall be rated no less than 90% of straight connections.
  5. Sizes 10" and 12" to employ control cables with neoprene end fittings isolated from anchor plates by means of ½" bridge bearing neoprene bushings.
  6. Minimum safety factor, 4 to 1 at maximum pressure ratings.
  7. Submittals to include test reports.
  8. Mason Type MFTNC Superflex, or approved equal.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSPECTION AND COORDINATION

- A. Contractor shall examine location where this equipment is to be installed and determine space conditions and notify Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the Work.
- B. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Coordinate work with other trades to avoid rigid contact with the building. Inform other trades following work, such as plastering or electrical, to avoid any contact which would reduce the vibration isolation.
- D. Bring to the Architect's attention, prior to installation, any conflicts with other trades which may result in unavoidable rigid contact with equipment or piping as described herein, due to inadequate space or other unforeseen conditions. Corrective work necessitated by conflicts after installation shall be at the responsible Contractor's expense.
- E. Bring to the Architect's attention, any discrepancies between the Specifications and field conditions or changes required due to specific equipment selection, prior to installation. Corrective work necessitated by discrepancies after installation shall be at the Contractor's expense.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount floor-mounted equipment on 4" concrete housekeeping pads over complete floor area of equipment. Mount vibration isolating devices and related inertia blocks on concrete pad.
- B. Each fan and motor assembly shall be supported on a single structural steel frame. Flexible duct connections shall be provided at inlet and discharge ducts.
- C. The machine to be isolated shall be supported by a structural steel frame or concrete inertial base.
- D. Brackets shall be provided to accommodate the isolator. The vertical position and size of the bracket shall be specified by the isolator manufacturer.
- E. The minimum operating clearance between the equipment frame or rigid steel base frame and the housekeeping pad or floor shall be 1". Minimum operating clearance between concrete inertia base and housekeeping pad or floor shall be 2".
- F. The equipment structural steel or concrete inertia base shall be placed in position and supported temporarily by blocks or shims, as appropriate, prior to the installation of the machine or isolators.
- G. The isolators shall be installed without raising the machine and frame assembly.
- H. After the entire installation is complete and under full operational load, the isolators shall be adjusted so that the load is transferred from the blocks to the isolators. When all isolators are properly adjusted, the blocks or shims shall be barely free and shall be removed.
- I. Isolation mounting deflection shall be (minimum) as specified or scheduled.

- J. Install equipment with flexibility in wiring connection.
- K. Verify that all installed isolator and mounting systems permit equipment motion in all directions. Adjust or provide additional resilient restraints to flexibly limit start-up equipment lateral motion to ¼".
- L. Prior to start-up, clean out all foreign matter between bases and equipment. Verify that there are no isolation short circuits in the base isolators or seismic restraints.
- M. All piping and ductwork to be isolated shall freely pass through walls and floors without rigid connections. Penetration points shall be sleeved or otherwise formed to allow passage of piping or ductwork and maintain ¾" to 1¼" clearance around the outside surfaces. This clearance space shall be tightly packed with firestopping or fiberglass and caulked airtight after installation of piping or duct ductwork.
- N. No rigid connections between equipment and building structure shall be made that degrades the noise and vibration isolation system herein specified.
- O. The contractor shall not install any equipment, piping or conduit which makes rigid contact with the "building" unless permitted in this Specification. Building includes, but is not limited to, slabs, beams, columns, studs and walls.
- P. Obtain inspection and approval of any installation to be covered or enclosed, prior to such closure.
- Q. Diagonal thrust restraint shall be as described for Type D hanger with the same deflection as specified for the spring mountings. The spring element shall be designed so it can be pre-set for thrust and adjusted to allow for maximum of ¼" movement at start and stop. Diagonal restraints shall be attached at the centerline of thrust. Restraint shall be Mason Type WB or approved equal.

### 3.03 PIPING ISOLATOR INSTALLATION

- A. The isolators shall be installed with the isolator hanger box attached to, or hung as close as possible to, the structure.
- B. The isolators shall be suspended from substantial structural members only.
- C. Hanger rods shall be aligned to clear the hanger box.
- D. Horizontal suspended pipe 2" and smaller and all steam piping shall be suspended by Type DE isolator with a minimum 3/8" deflection. Water pipe larger than 2" shall be supported by Type E isolator with minimum 1" or same static deflection as isolated equipment to which pipe connects, whichever is greater.
- E. Horizontal pipe floor supported at slab shall be supported via Type B, with a minimum static deflection of 1" or same deflection as isolated equipment to which pipe connects, whichever is greater.
- F. Vertical riser pipe supports shall utilize neoprene elements.
- G. Vertical riser guides, if required, shall avoid direct contact of piping with building.

- H. Pipe sway braces, where required shall utilize two (2) neoprene elements.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Obtain inspection and approval of any installation to be covered or enclosed, prior to such closure.
- B. Upon completion of installation of all vibration isolation devices herein specified, the local representative of the isolation materials manufacturer shall inspect the completed system and report, in writing, any installation error, improperly selected isolation devices, or other faults in the system that could affect the performance of the system. Contractor shall submit a report to the Architect, including the manufacturer's representatives final report, indicating all isolation reported as improperly installed or requiring correction, and include a report by the Contractor on steps taken to properly complete the isolation work.

END OF SECTION 23 05 48

SECTION 23 05 67

DUCT CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. This Section is coordinate with and complementary to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the Work, wherever applicable to Mechanical Work.
- B. Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work shall apply.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work includes the providing of all labor, materials, equipment, accessories, services and tests necessary to clean all existing ductwork to remain and be reused.
- B. Cleaning of ductwork must be performed prior to leak testing ductwork.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Membership: The HVAC system cleaning contractor shall be a certified member of the National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA), or shall maintain membership in a nationally recognized non-profit industry organization dedicated to the cleaning of HVAC systems.
- B. Certification: The HVAC system cleaning contractor shall have a minimum of one (1) Air System Cleaning Specialist (ASCS) certified by NADCA on a full time basis, or shall have staff certified by a nationally recognized certification program and organization dedicated to the cleaning of HVAC systems.
- C. Supervisor Qualifications: A person certified as an ASCS by NADCA, or maintaining an equivalent certification by a nationally recognized program and organization, shall be responsible for the total work herein specified.
- D. Experience: The HVAC system cleaning contractor shall submit records of experience in the field of HVAC system cleaning as requested by the owner. Bids shall only be considered from firms which are regularly engaged in HVAC system maintenance with an emphasis on HVAC system cleaning and decontamination.
- E. Equipment, Materials and Labor: The HVAC system cleaning contractor shall possess and furnish all necessary equipment, materials and labor to adequately perform the specified services.
  - 1. The contractor shall assure that its employees have received safety equipment training, medical surveillance programs, individual health protection measures, and manufacturer's product and material safety data sheets (MSDS) as required for the work by the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration, and as described by this specification. For work performed in countries outside of the U.S.A., contractors should comply with applicable national safety codes and standards.

2. The contractor shall maintain a copy of all current MSDS documentation and safety certifications at the site at all times, as well as comply with all other site documentation requirements of applicable OSHA programs and this specification
3. Contractor shall submit to the owner all Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all chemical products proposed to be used in the cleaning process.

F. Licensing: The HVAC system cleaning contractor shall provide proof of maintaining the proper license(s), if any, as required to do work in this state. Contractor shall comply with all Federal, state and local rules, regulations, and licensing requirements.

#### 1.04 STANDARDS

- A. NADCA Standards: The HVAC system cleaning contractor shall perform the services specified here in accordance with the current published standards of the National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA).
1. All terms in this specification shall have their meaning defined as stated in the NADCA Standards.
  2. NADCA Standards must be followed with no modifications or deviations being allowed.

#### 1.05 DOCUMENTS

- A. Mechanical Drawings: The mechanical contractor shall provide the HVAC system cleaning contractor with one copy of the following documents:
1. Project drawings and specifications
  2. Approved construction revisions pertaining to the HVAC system
  3. Any existing indoor air quality (IAQ) assessments or environmental reports prepared for the facility.

#### 1.06 PRE-QUALIFIED CLEANING CONTRACTORS

- A. Pre-qualified acceptable firms include the following:
1. G&G Duct Cleaning, (718) 786-6401.
  2. Duct Dusters, (914) 776-5700.
  3. Scientific Environmental Services, Co. (718) 389-3260.
  4. Fire Proofing Corp. of America, (212) 254-6340.

#### 1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work and submit shop drawings.
- B. Submit list of references for at least five (5) projects of size similar for which the firm has provided duct cleaning services successfully. Lists shall include:
1. Name and address of the project.
  2. A description of the project and the services provided.
  3. Name and telephone number of references.
- C. Submit a detailed description of how the duct cleaning will be carried out. The description should be specific to this project, identifying and describing equipment and procedures to be used.



- D. Catalog cuts for equipment to be used shall be submitted.
- E. Fiber-optic borescope pictures of the pre-cleaned conditions as required in paragraph 3.3. Do not start cleaning until these pictures have been submitted and approved.
- F. Fiber-optic borescope pictures of the post-cleaned conditions.
- G. Provide a detailed schedule for when cleaning work which will be carried out. Coordinate with other work under this contract.

#### 1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

#### 1.09 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

### PART 2 - HVAC SYSTEM CLEANING SPECIFICATIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

#### 2.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Scope: This section defines the *minimum* requirements necessary to render HVAC components clean, and to verify the cleanliness through inspection and/or testing in accordance with items specified herein and applicable NADCA Standards.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal of visible surface contaminants and deposits from within the HVAC system in strict accordance with these specifications.

The HVAC system includes any interior surface of the facility's air distribution system for conditioned spaces and/or occupied zones. This includes the entire heating, air conditioning and ventilation system from the points where the air enters the system to the points where the air is discharged from the system. The return air grilles, return air ducts (except ceiling plenums and mechanical room) to the air handling unit (AHU), the interior surfaces of the AHU, mixing box, coil compartment, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, supply air ducts, fans, fan housing, fan blades, air wash systems, spray eliminators, turning vanes, filters, filter housings, reheat coils, and supply diffusers are all considered part of the HVAC system and is shown on mechanical drawings to remain.

#### 2.02 HVAC SYSTEM INSPECTIONS AND SITE PREPARATIONS

- A. HVAC System Evaluation: Prior to the commencement of any cleaning work, the HVAC system cleaning contractor shall perform a visual inspection of the HVAC system to determine appropriate methods, tools, and equipment required to satisfactorily complete this project.
  - 1. Damaged system components found during the inspection shall be documented and brought to the attention of the owner.
- B. Site Evaluation and Preparations: Contractor shall conduct a site evaluation, and establish a specific, coordinated plan which details how each area of the building will be protected during the various phases of the project.

## 2.03 GENERAL HVAC SYSTEM CLEANING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Containment: Debris removed during cleaning shall be collected and precautions must be taken to ensure that Debris is not otherwise dispersed outside the HVAC system during the cleaning process.
- B. Particulate Collection: Where the Particulate Collection Equipment is exhausting inside the building, HEPA filtration with 99.97% collection efficiency for 0.3-micron size (or greater) particles shall be used. When the Particulate Collection Equipment is exhausting outside the building, Mechanical Cleaning operations shall be undertaken only with Particulate Collection Equipment in place, including adequate filtration to contain Debris removed from the HVAC system. When the Particulate Collection Equipment is exhausting outside the building, precautions shall be taken to locate the equipment down wind and away from all air intakes and other points of entry into the building.
- C. Controlling Odors: All reasonable measures shall be taken to control offensive odors and/or mist vapors during the cleaning process.
- D. Component Cleaning: Cleaning methods shall be employed such that all HVAC system components must be Visibly Clean as defined in applicable standards (see NADCA Standards). Upon completion, all components must be returned to those settings recorded just prior to cleaning operations.
- E. Air-Volume Control Devices: Dampers and any air-directional mechanical devices inside the HVAC system must have their position marked prior to cleaning and, upon completion, must be restored to their marked position.
- F. Service Openings: The contractor shall utilize service openings, as required for proper cleaning, at various points of the HVAC system for physical and mechanical entry, and inspection.
  - 1. Contractor shall utilize the existing service openings already installed in the HVAC system where possible.
  - 2. Other openings shall be created where needed and they must be created so they can be sealed in accordance with industry codes and standards.
  - 3. Closures must not significantly hinder, restrict, or alter the air-flow within the system.
  - 4. Closures must be properly insulated to prevent heat loss/gain or condensation on surfaces within the system.
  - 5. Openings must not compromise the structural integrity of the system.
  - 6. Construction techniques used in the creation of openings should conform to requirements of applicable building and fire codes, and applicable NFPA, SMACNA and NADCA Standards.
  - 7. Cutting service openings into flexible duct is not permitted. Flexible duct shall be disconnected at the ends as needed for proper cleaning and inspection.
  - 8. Rigid fiber glass ductboard duct systems shall be resealed in accordance with NAIMA recommended practices. Only closure techniques which comply *with* UL Standard 181 or UL Standard 181a are suitable for fiber glass duct system closures.
  - 9. All service openings capable of being re-opened for future inspection or remediation shall be clearly marked and shall have their location reported to the owner in project report documents.

- G. Ceiling sections (tile): The contractor may remove and reinstall ceiling sections to gain access to HVAC systems during the cleaning process.
- H. Shaft walls (CHV): The Contractor may create openings to gain access to HVAC risers during the cleaning process.
- I. Duct Systems: Contractor shall:
  - 1. Create service openings in the system as necessary in order to accommodate cleaning of otherwise inaccessible areas.
  - 2. Mechanically clean all duct systems to remove all visible contaminants, such that the systems are capable of passing Cleaning Verification Testings (see NADCA Standards).

## 2.04 HEALTH AND SAFETY

- A. Safety Standards: Cleaning contractors shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local requirements for protecting the safety of the contractors' employees, building occupants, and the environment. In particular, all applicable standards of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) shall be followed when working in accordance with this specification.
- B. Occupant Safety: No processes or materials shall be employed in such a manner that they will introduce additional hazards into occupied spaces.
- C. Disposal of Debris. All Debris removed from the HVAC System shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable federal, state and local requirements.

## 2.05 MECHANICAL CLEANING METHODOLOGY

- A. Source Removal Cleaning Methods: the HVAC system shall be cleaned using Source Removal mechanical cleaning methods designed to extract contaminants from within the HVAC system and safely remove contaminants from the facility. It is the contractor's responsibility to select Source Removal methods which will render the HVAC system Visibly Clean and capable of passing cleaning verification methods (See applicable NADCA Standards) and other specified tests, in accordance with all general requirements. No cleaning method, or combination of methods, shall be used which could potentially damage components of the HVAC system or negatively alter the integrity of the system.
  - 1. All methods used shall incorporate the use of vacuum collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. A vacuum device shall be connected to the downstream end of the section being cleaned through a predetermined opening. The vacuum collection device must be of sufficient power to render all areas being cleaned under negative pressure, such that containment of debris and the protection of the indoor environment is assured.
  - 2. All vacuum devices exhausting air inside the building shall be equipped with HEPA filters (minimum efficiency), including hand-held vacuums and wet vacuums.
  - 3. All vacuum devices exhausting air outside the facility shall be equipped with Particulate Collection including adequate filtration to contain Debris removed from the HVAC system. Such devices shall exhaust in a manner that *will* not allow contaminants to re-enter the facility. Release of debris outdoors must not violate any outdoor environmental standards, codes or regulations.
  - 4. All methods require mechanical agitation devices to dislodge debris adhered to interior HVAC system surfaces, such that debris may be safely conveyed to vacuum collection

devices. Acceptable methods will include those which will not potentially damage the integrity of the ductwork, nor damage porous surface materials such as liners inside the ductwork or system components.

B. Methods of Cleaning Fibrous Glass Insulated Components:

1. Fibrous glass thermal or acoustical insulation elements present in any equipment or ductwork shall be thoroughly cleaned with HEPA vacuuming equipment, while the HVAC system is under constant negative pressure, and not permitted to get wet in accordance with applicable NADCA and NAIMA standards and recommendations.
2. Cleaning methods used shall not cause damage to fibrous glass components and will render the system capable of passing Cleaning Verification Tests (see NADCA Standards).

C. Damaged Fibrous Glass Material

1. If there is any evidence of damage, deterioration, delamination, friable material, mold or fungus growth, or moisture such that fibrous glass materials cannot be restored by cleaning or resurfacing with an acceptable insulation repair coating, they shall be identified for replacement.
2. When requested or specified, Contractor must be capable of remediating exposed damaged insulation in air handlers and/or ductwork requiring replacement.
3. Replacement material: In the event fiber glass materials must be replaced, all materials shall conform to applicable industry codes and standards, including those of UL and SMACNA.
4. Replacement of damaged insulation is not covered by this specification.

D. Biocidal Agents and Coatings

1. Biocidal agents shall only be applied if active fungal growth is reasonably suspected, or where unacceptable levels of fungal contamination have been verified through testing.
2. Application of any biocidal agents used to control the growth of fungal or bacteriological contaminants shall be performed after the removal of surface deposits and debris.
3. Only biocidal agents registered by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) specifically for use within HVAC system shall be used.
4. Biocidal agents shall be applied in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
5. Biocidal coating products for both porous and non-porous surfaces shall be EPA registered, water soluble solutions with supporting efficacy data and MSDS records.
6. Biocidal coatings shall be applied according to manufacturer's instructions. Coatings shall be sprayed directly onto interior ductwork surfaces, rather than 'fogged' downstream onto surfaces. A continuous film must be achieved on the surface to be treated by the coating application. Application of any biocidal coatings shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's minimum millage surface application rate standards for effectiveness.

2.06 CLEANLINESS VERIFICATION

- A. General: Verification of HVAC System cleanliness will be determined after mechanical cleaning and before the application of any treatment or introduction of any treatment-related substance to the HVAC system, including biocidal agents and coatings.
- B. Visual Inspection: the HVAC system shall be inspected visually to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

1. If no contaminants are evident through visual inspection, the HVAC system shall be considered clean; however, the owner reserves the right to further verify system cleanliness through gravimetric or wipe testing analysis testing as specified herein.
  2. If visible contaminants are evident through visual inspection, those portions of the system where contaminants are visible shall be re-cleaned and subjected to re-inspection for cleanliness.
- C. Gravimetric Analysis: At the discretion and expense of the owner, sections of the HVAC system may be tested for cleanliness using the NADCA Vacuum Test (gravimetric analysis) as specified in applicable NADCA Standards. Levels of debris collected shall be equal to or less than acceptable levels defined in applicable NADCA Standards.
1. If gravimetric analysis determines that levels of debris are equal to or lower than those levels specified in applicable NADCA standards, the system shall be considered clean and shall have passed cleanliness verification.
  2. If gravimetric analysis determines that levels of debris exceed those specified in applicable NADCA standards, the system shall not be considered clean and those sections of the system which failed cleanliness verification shall be re-cleaned at the expense of the HVAC system cleaning contractor.
  3. Gravimetric analysis shall be performed by a qualified third party experienced in testing of this nature.
  4. Cleanliness verification shall be performed immediately after mechanical cleaning and before the HVAC system is restored to normal operation.

## 2.07 POST-PROJECT REPORT

- A. At the conclusion of the project, the Contractor shall provide a report to the owner indicating the following:
1. Success of the cleaning project, as verified through visual inspection and/or gravimetric analysis.
  2. Areas of the system found to be damaged and/or in need of repair.

## 2.08 APPLICABLE STANDARDS AND PUBLICATIONS

The following current standards and publications of the issues currently in effect form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by any reference thereto:

- A. National Air Duct Cleaners Association, ACR-2013, "The Standard for the Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
- B. Underwriters' Laboratories UL Standard 181
- C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE): Standard 62, "Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality"
- D. Environmental Protection Agency EPA : "Building Air Quality" December, 1991
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA): "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Third Edition, 2005.
- F. North American Insulation Manufacturers Association, "Cleaning Fiberglass Insulated Air Duct Systems." 2007.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Contractor shall examine location where this work is to be performed and determine space conditions and notify Engineer in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work.
- B. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 PERFORMANCE OF WORK

- A. Coordinate with other work as necessary to interface with other work being performed.
- B. Protect all areas and equipment in the areas in which work is to be done, by providing drop cloths and other means.

#### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion of duct cleaning, demonstrate compliance with specification requirements. Provide a pre-cleaning and post-cleaning inspection of ductwork interior conditions with fiber-optic borescope through 1" holes in the duct. Provide no less than two (2) photographs, one (1) before and one (1) after, for each approximately 25 ft. of ductwork. Plug holes after pictures are taken. Submit pictures in report form along with sketches and/or drawings identifying locations where pictures were taken.

END OF SECTION 23 05 67

SECTION 23 05 71

STEAM SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. This Section is coordinated with and complementary to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the Work, wherever applicable to Mechanical Work.
- B. Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work shall apply.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work includes the providing of all labor, materials, equipment, accessories, services and tests necessary to complete and made ready for operation by the Owner, all steam specialties as shown on the drawings and hereinafter specified.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of this material with characteristics and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 10 years.
- B. Provide product produced by the manufacturers, which are listed in Section 23 05 12 "General Provisions for HVAC Work".
- C. Provide equipment whose performance, under specified conditions, is certified by the manufacturer.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work and submit shop drawings.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

1.06 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STEAM TRAPS

- A. Furnish and install steam traps of approved types and capacities for proper venting and draining of all piping and of all pieces of equipment, including traps required at all ends of mains, heels of

risers, and any other point where condensate and/or air may collect, such as ahead of pressure and temperature regulating valves, lifts and drops in steam mains, etc.

- B. All traps shall be designed for the steam pressure and service for which they are to be used and shall pass all condensate and air automatically, without passing any steam. Traps shall be of the types as specified hereafter, as may be required for satisfactory operation. All steam traps shall be warranted to have been tested in the manufacturer's plant under steam to insure tight closure and satisfactory operation.
- C. All steam traps shall be sized for a minimum capacity of 300% of the steam loads indicated on the drawings, and at a maximum pressure drop of ½ psi for low pressure systems and 2 psi for medium pressure systems and 5 psi for high pressure systems, when continuously handling air and condensate. Ratings shall be in accordance with the standards of the Steam Heating Equipment Manufacturers Association.
- D. Traps for heat exchangers shall be sized for 400% steam capacity.
- E. It shall be this Contractor's responsibility to install the entire system of return line piping so that all condensate will be returned without water hammer.
- F. Each heating unit, regardless of type, shall be installed with shut-off valve at inlet.
- G. The following schedule of trap types shall apply:

Schedule of Steam Trap Types  
Armstrong as Standard

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Drips for Low Pressure mains and risers .....           | FT |
| Drips for Low Pressure risers under 2 inches .....      | FT |
| Drips for High Pressure mains and risers .....          | B  |
| Radiators, convectors, fin-tube radiators .....         | T  |
| Air heating, blast coils, preheaters and reheaters..... | FT |
| Heating equipment requiring temperature control.....    | FT |
| Hot water heaters .....                                 | FT |
| Tank heaters .....                                      | FT |
| Unit heaters .....                                      | FT |
| Flash Tank Discharge.....                               | F  |
| Heat Exchangers .....                                   | FT |

CODE:

FT - Float and Thermostatic Trap

B - Inverted Bucket Trap

T - Thermostatic Trap

F - Float traps without thermostatic vent

- H. All traps up to and including 2½" size shall be provided with threaded connections. Traps over 2½" size shall be provided with welded flanged connection.
- I. Traps 1" size or less shall be provided with union connections.

## 2.02 THERMOSTATIC STEAM TRAPS

- A. Traps shall be Armstrong or approved equal. Thermostatic traps shall be of the corrugated-bellows, balanced pressure type, with a bellows made of high grade red brass or



phosphor bronze. Regardless of working pressure traps shall have a minimum working pressure of 125 psi. All steam traps to be sized on condensate at steam temperature.

- B. The bellows shall be either of Phosphor Bronze (with high temperature solder and brass sleeve protection), properly brazed.
- C. Low pressure (0-25 psi) and medium pressure (0-65 psi) thermostatic traps shall have cast brass or forged brass bodies suitable for 125 psi pressure and shall be provided with a union connection at the inlet. Self-aligning valve heads and seats for the low-pressure traps shall be of a suitable, non-corrosive material. Seats shall be removable. Armstrong type H or other approved equal shall be acceptable.

## 2.03 COMBINATION FLOAT AND THERMOSTATIC STEAM TRAPS

- A. Combination float and thermostatic traps shall have a valve mechanism, the position of which is controlled by a closed, stainless steel ball float. The seat of the valve will be watertight at all times. The action of this type of trap must be gradual and modulating, it must discharge the condensate as soon as it enters the trap and its rate of discharge must be proportionate to the rate of the flow of condensate to the trap. A gate valve and strainer shall be installed ahead of all float and thermostatic traps.
- B. The traps shall be provided with an automatic, thermostatic air bypass of the balanced pressure, multiple bellows type.
- C. All working parts shall be of non-corrosive metal (hard bronze, monel or stainless steel) and shall be removable without disconnecting the piping. Floats shall be of stainless steel.
- D. Body and cover shall be of high-grade cast iron suitable for 125 psi pressure for the 0-15 psi line. Traps shall be Armstrong FT-15 or approved equal.
- E. 0-30 psi traps - all bodies and covers shall be designed for 125 psi steam pressure.

## 2.04 HIGH-CAPACITY FLOAT TRAPS

- A. For high capacity, float traps with double ported, closely balanced stainless steel valves shall be used. These traps shall not require change of seat size with varying pressures. Thermostatic air vents shall be located on outside of trap body. Provide Armstrong FT-20 or approved equal.

## 2.05 INVERTED BUCKET TRAPS

- A. Inverted bucket traps for pressures from 1 to 250 psig, shall have semi-steel body; valve and valve mechanism are to be of stainless steel and shall be of "camlift action" for extra capacity. Up to 75 psi traps shall have 125 psi rating. Above 75 psi the rating shall be 250 psi.
- B. An open inverted bucket with a vent-hole in its top shall activate the valve mechanism.
- C. Inverted bucket shall be either of brass or of stainless steel.
- D. Traps shall have bi-metallic vent. All traps shall be equipped with built-in removable strainer. Same is to be of perforated sheet brass or stainless steel. Traps to be "Armstrong Type B" or approved equal and shall be designed as follows:

| <u>SIZE</u> | <u>WITH BIMETAL AIR VENT</u> |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| ½"          | B12-X                        |
| ¾"          | B22                          |
| 1"          | B32                          |
| 1½"         | B42                          |
| 2"          | B52                          |

## 2.06 SAFETY VALVES

- A. Steam safety valves shall be the semi-nozzle type, having extra heavy cast iron bodies and bronze trim. Safety valves shall have two separately adjustable controls; one to control "pop" action and the other to control blow-down. Adjusting spring shall be enclosed. A plain lifting level shall be furnished with each valve.
- B. Valves shall be sized in accordance with ASME Power Boiler Code where applicable and shall be ASME approved where necessary. Safety valves for unfired pressure vessels shall be in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Safety valves for use with PRV's shall be sized to handle the specified capacity of the PRV on a maximum capacity basis with no more than 10% accumulation. Unless otherwise shown on plans or specifications, safety valves shall be set 5 psig above delivery pressure of PRV when delivery pressure is 50 psig and less, and 10 psig above delivery pressure for delivery pressures exceeding 50 psig.
- D. Safety valves shall be Lonergan 11W or 41W series, Kunkle Fig. 83 or 250 or approved equal.
- E. Cast iron drip-pan elbow shall be furnished for each safety valve when discharge is piped and safety valve outlet is 2½" or larger. Drip-pan elbow shall be Lonergan DPE Series, or Kunkle Fig. 299 or approved equal.

## 2.07 STRAINERS FOR STEAM AND CONDENSATE

- A. There shall be approved strainers in the inlet connections to each coil, steam trap, and each diaphragm valve, and where else indicated on the drawings. The intention is to protect by strainers, all apparatus of an automatic character, whose proper functioning would be interfered with by dirt on the seat, or by scoring of the seat.
- B. All strainers in steam lines, shall be Y-pattern, set in a horizontal (or vertical downward) run of the pipe. Where this is not feasible, strainers may be of enlarged-cross-section type. Strainers shall be so arranged as not to "trap" pipes, and to facilitate disconnection and opening-up for cleaning. Unless otherwise indicated, strainers shall be line size.
- C. All strainers, 2½" and above, shall have cast iron bodies and 2" and below shall have bronze bodies of ample strength for the pressure to which they shall be subjected, removable cylindrical or conical screens of monel or stainless steel and suitable flanges or tappings to connect with the piping they serve. They shall be of such a design as to allow blowing out of accumulated dirt, and to facilitate removal and replacement of a strainer screen, without disconnections of the main piping.

- D. Strainer screen perforations shall be 1/32" for steam and mixture of steam and condensate. Strainers of the "Y" type similar to Armstrong Bulletin 1220 type IF and AF or approved equal. Strainers smaller than 2" shall be Armstrong type "BT".
- E. Provide approved valved dirt blow-out connections for each strainer (with the valve located 6" to 1'-0" below strainer, or as directed). The blow-out connection shall terminate with a valve, nipple and cap. Blowoff shall be 4 pipe sizes smaller than straight pipe, 3/4" minimum size and shall be suitable for a hose connection with cap.
- F. All strainers shall be provided with flanged covers for screen removal in lieu of screwed covers wherever obtainable.
- G. All strainer screens 8" and above shall be reinforced for the operating conditions.

#### 2.08 STEAM AIR VENTS

- A. Provide steam air valves on steam mains, returns, and unit heaters. Air vents shall be No. 5 air valve as made by the Dole Valve Co. or approved equal.

#### 2.09 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Provide vacuum breakers for jacketed kettles, closed tanks, hot water generator coils and heat exchangers.
  - 1. Vacuum breakers shall be Johnson 3/4" VB-75-SS-T, or approved equal. Vacuum breaker shall have stainless steel body with threaded outlet connections.
- B. Provide vacuum breakers on piping to steam heating coils. Vacuum breakers shall be Johnson, Durable check valve or approved equal.

#### 2.10 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. All piping shall be installed in such a manner as to allow for thermal expansion and contraction without strain to connections at equipment or interconnections piping. While it is preferred that pipe flexibility be utilized to the greatest extent, either through directional changes or pipe loops, expansion joints shall be installed where shown on the plans and shall comply with the following requirements:
- B. Expansion joints in 3" size and over shall be of the stainless-steel bellows type, being hydraulically formed from a tube having only longitudinal seam welds. The weld bead of the seam shall be of the same thickness as the parent metal without grinding to avoid areas of stress concentration.
- C. Expansion joints shall be flanged with drilling to meet 150 lb. ASS standards except where so noted. All components shall be suitable for 150 psig service and the traverse indicated on the plans or schedule.
- D. Expansion joints shall be of the self-equalizing type, being furnished with equalizing rings designed to distribute the movement equally among the corrugations while supporting the roots and side walls of the corrugated element against internal pressure. The end reinforcing skirt flange assembly shall be made entirely of steel and welded into one integral unit. Acceptable manufacturers: Zallea Brothers, ADSCO and Flexonics Division of Calumet & Hella, Inc.

- E. Expansion joints in sizes 2½" or less than be of the "Compensator" type and suitable for 1-¾" compression plus ¼" extension while at 150 psig internal pressure. Compensators shall be internally guided by a positive anti-torque device to prevent twisting on installation. For all high-pressure system and expansion joints on main and branch piping compensation shall be Zallea Series H. Expansion joint on radiation shall be Zallea Series L. Acceptable manufacturers: Zallea Brothers, Flexonics.
- F. All piping shall be properly anchored and guided in accordance with the Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association. The Contractor shall furnish drawings showing proposed expansion joint, anchor and pipe guide locations as well as details of construction of such piping system components not otherwise shown on plans and specifications.
  - 1. If more than a few expansion joints are illustrated on the drawings, it is generally best if these are shown by identifying number with additional details shown on a Schedule of Expansion Joints. Such schedule should include: Location, pipe size, service, amount of traverse in compression or extension as calculated and such other requirements such as internal sleeves, external covers, pantographic linkage assemblies, etc.
  - 2. Internal sleeves should be specified for all expansion joints, regardless of the metal of the bellows in the following cases:
    - a. For all high temperature applications.
    - b. When flow velocities are high. Lines should be specified for steam lines where the velocity exceeds 1000 fpm per inch of diameter in lines up to 6" size and where the velocity exceeds 6000 fpm in larger sizes.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Contractor shall examine location where steam specialties are to be installed and determine space conditions and notify Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work.
- B. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install steam specialties where shown, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that equipment comply with requirements and serve intended purposes.
- B. Coordinate with other work as necessary to interface installation of steam specialties with other components.

END OF SECTION 23 05 71

SECTION 23 05 80

HVAC SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. This Section is coordinated with and complementary to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the Work, wherever applicable to Mechanical Work.
- B. Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work shall apply.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work includes the providing of all labor, materials, equipment, accessories, services and tests necessary to complete and make ready for operation by the Owner, all HVAC Specialties as shown on the Drawings and hereinafter specified.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Firms regularly engaged in manufacturer of this equipment with characteristics and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than ten (10) years.
- B. Provide products produced by the manufacturers, which are listed in Section 23 05 12, entitled "General Provisions for HVAC Work".
- C. Provide equipment whose performance under specified conditions is certified by the manufacturer.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work and submit shop drawings.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

1.06 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 THERMOMETERS

- A. Furnish and install, where indicated on the Drawings and where specified herein, separable well-type dial or 9" mercury adjustable angle type in glass stem, thermometers, Model 50 EI60E as manufactured by Ashcroft or approved equal.

- B. All thermometers shall be installed in such a manner as to cause a minimum of restriction to flow in the pipes and so that they can easily be read from the floor.
- C. Dial thermometers shall be 5 inch hermetically sealed, bimetal with stainless steel cases, antiparallax dials with raised jet black figures, stainless steel stems, and separable sockets (wells) unless otherwise specified.
- D. Thermometers for duct mounting shall have union connections in lieu of separable wells.
- E. Separable wells shall be stainless steel for use in steel pipe and brass for use in copper pipe. Separable wells shall be standard type for uninsulated pipe and lagging extension type of proper length for insulated pipe. Stem shall extend a minimum of 3½" into the fluid, or 75% of inside clear diameter for smaller size pipes.
- F. The accuracy of all thermometers shall be within 1% of the full-scale range.
- G. All instrument wells for controls and indicators furnished by the temperature control manufacturer shall be installed under this Section.
- H. Where conditions are such that thermometers would not be readable from the floor, remote bulb dial thermometers shall be mounted on panelboards. The thermometers shall be 5-inch dials and shall be vapor actuated. The thermometers shall have separable wells. Panel mounted thermometers shall be provided with an engraved nameplate mounted below each thermometer to identify its service. The nameplates shall be chrome plated with black filled letters.
- I. A thermometer shall be installed in the hot water inlet and outlet of each heat exchanger. A thermometer shall be installed in the chilled water and condenser water inlet and outlet of each refrigeration machine. Additional thermometers shall be installed where indicated on the Drawings.
- J. The scale range for the thermometers shall be as follows:

| Service         | Temperature Range       | Remarks |
|-----------------|-------------------------|---------|
| Hot Water       | 30 deg. F to 300 deg. F |         |
| Chilled Water   | 0 deg. F to 120 deg. F  |         |
| Condenser Water | 0 deg. F to 120 deg. F  |         |

## 2.02 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Furnish and install where indicated on the Drawings and where specified herein, 4½" Model 1279 pressure gauges with phenolic casings as manufactured by Ashcroft. Process connection shall be ½" MNPT. Acceptable equals include Weiss Model 4UGY1 or Noshok Model 660.
- B. Gauges shall be liquid filled for systems under 150°F (chilled water, condenser water, fuel oil, etc.) and shall be dry for all heating systems (hot water, steam, condensate, etc.).
- C. All gauges shall have black phenolic casings. The gauges shall have white faces with black filled engraved numerals and adjustable pointer. The diameter of the dial shall be 4½ inches. Gauges shall have brass bronzed brushed rotary type movement.
- D. The accuracy of all gauges shall be within ½% of the scale range.

- E. All gauges on water lines shall be fitted with filter type pressure snubbers consisting of  $\frac{3}{8}$ " dia. x  $\frac{1}{8}$ " thick, micro metallic stainless-steel filter, as manufactured by Operating and Maintenance Specialties or approved equal. All gauges on steam lines shall be fitted with siphon tubes.
- F. A stainless-steel bar stock block-and-bleed type needle valve shall be installed on the fluid side of each gauge, similar to Noshok Model Series 704MFS (size  $\frac{1}{2}$ "). A stainless-steel bar stock block-and-bleed type needle valve with a siphon tube shall be installed on the system side of each steam and HTHW gauge.
- G. All gauges shall be installed so as to be easily readable from the floor. Where conditions are such that gauges on piping would not be readable from the floor, the gauges shall be installed on panelboards.
- H. Panel mounted gauges shall be designed for flush mounting with back connections and shall be provided with an engraved nameplate mounted below each gauge to identify its service. The nameplates shall be chrome plated with black filled letters.
- I. Differential pressure switches, pressure sensing pipe taps, furnished by temperature control manufacturers shall be installed under this Section.
- J. Pressure gauges shall be installed in the suction and discharge of each hot water, chilled water, condenser water, condensate return, boiler feed and fuel oil pump. A pressure gauge shall be installed in the chilled water and condenser water inlet and outlet of each refrigeration machine. A pressure gauge shall be installed in the inlet and outlet of each heat exchanger and each air handler coil. A pressure gauge shall be installed at the inlet and outlet of each water, steam or fuel oil strainer. Additional pressure gauges shall be installed where indicated on the Drawings.
- K. The scale range of pressure gauges shall be as follows:

| Service   | Pressure Range |
|---|----------------|
| Chilled Water                                   | 0 to 100 PSIG  |
| Condenser Water                                 | 0 to 100 PSIG  |
| Hot Water                                       | 0 to 100 PSIG  |
| Discharge Side of Water Pressure Reducing Valve | 0 to 100 PSIG  |
| Low Pressure Steam                              | 0 to 30 PSIG   |

- L. All other pressure gauges shall have a range at least twice the working pressure, but in no case less than 0 to 30 PSIG.

## 2.03 MACHINERY GUARDS

- A. Moving parts of machinery exposed to contact by personnel shall be guarded by barrier type which complies with OSHA.
- B. Exposed moving parts such as belts and couplings shall have not less than  $\frac{3}{4}$ " No. 16 gauge steel guards with all edges rounded and gauge, material and construction shall be in accordance with OSHA standards - paragraphs 7173.3, 7173.5 and 7174.1. Guards shall have  $1\frac{1}{4}$ " x  $1\frac{1}{4}$ " x  $\frac{1}{8}$ " angle iron frame properly supported.

- C. All machinery guards covering the ends of motor or equipment shafts shall have openings for the insertion of a tachometer. Machinery guards shall be painted with two coats of machinery orange enamel.

#### 2.04 EXPANSION JOINTS, BALL JOINTS, LOOPS, ANCHORS AND GUIDES

- A. Provisions for expansion in piping mains, branches, and risers shall be made by the installation of offsets, expansion loops, or compensators as indicated on the Drawings and as required. Every 100'-0" horizontal steam and hot water piping shall have expansion loop and anchors. Minimum loop shall be 8'-0" by 6'-0" if not indicated on the Drawings.
- B. All piping with loops or compensators shall be anchored so as to throw all expansion toward the loops or compensators.
- C. Guides shall be installed on both sides of each expansion loop and compensator. Guides shall be Flexonics pipe alignment guides or approved equal. Anchors and guides shall be secured to beams, columns or concrete slabs.
- D. Pipe hangers and rollers are not considered guides.
- E. Provide 12" long guides for each expansion joint. Guides shall be located 3'-0" on each side of the expansion joints.
- F. Furnish and install as shown on plans, or where necessary to absorb max. 1¾" expansion and max. ¼" contraction between two anchor points in copper lines, up to and including 2½", Flexonics Model HB Expansion Compensators having two-ply phosphor bronze bellows and brass shrouds and end fittings, as manufactured by Flexonics Division of Calumet and Heela, Inc., Bartlett, Illinois. All internal parts shall be of non-ferrous metals. Service pressure shall be external to the bellows. Compensators shall have internal guides extending the full length of the bellows travel. Compensators shall have internal positive anti-torque devices to prevent twist or torque on installation and shall have properly located positioning clip to ensure installation of correct end-to-end dimension to allow full rated traverse. Compensator shall be for max. 125 psig. working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed 175 psig.
- G. Furnish and install as shown on plans, or where necessary to absorb max. 1¾" expansion and max. ¼" contraction between two anchor points in iron and steel pipe lines up to and including 2½", Flexonics Model II Expansion Compensators having two-ply stainless steel bellows and carbon steel shrouds and end fittings, as manufactured by Flexonics Division of Calumet & Heela, Inc., Bartlett, Illinois. Service pressure shall be external to the bellows. Compensators shall have properly located positioning clip to ensure installation at correct end-to-end dimension to allow full rated traverse. Compensator shall be for Max. 150 psig. working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed 200 psig.
- H. Expansion joints in 3" and above piping shall be hydraulically formed bellows type with internal sleeves and external covers for insulation. Expansion joints, except where otherwise noted, shall be of the self-equalizing type having fully-contoured, cast iron equalizing rings.
- I. Provide non-equalizing type expansion joints with internal sleeves on low pressure service (up to 15 psig including test pressure) such as diesel engine exhaust, or flexible cooling tower connections.



- J. Manufacturer shall note on all submittal forms the resultant anchor loads due to pressure thrust and compressive forces at design conditions. Expansion joints shall be as manufactured by Flex-Hose, ADSCO, Zallea, Flexonic, or approved equal.
- K. Ball Joints
  - 1. Flexible ball joints shall be Barco Type "N" rated for continuous service at 525 deg. F and shall have provision for seal adjustment. Ball joints shall be carbon steel, providing 15-degree angular flexing movement and 360 rotation, with two pressure molded non-asbestos composition gaskets.
  - 2. All ball joints shall be with welded ends.
  - 3. All joints shall be designed for welding to piping specified for the various services.
  - 4. All joints shall be installed as shown on the Drawings and in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

## 2.05 DRAFT GAUGES

- A. Furnish and install at each filter, draft gauges for measuring the resistance of the air through the filters.
- B. Each draft gauge shall be an inclined tube differential type for indoor units, equipped with a shut-off cock opening to atmosphere for checking zero setting, and with a shut-off cock in the lines to points where the draft is measured. The scale shall have a white background with heavy black divisions and figures; shall not be less than 8" long, and shall be graduated to read by hundredths of an inch up to resistances to be encountered. Each gauge shall be provided with a bubble level gauge and with screw adjustment for zero settings.
- C. Draft gauge for rooftop units and outdoor unite shall be 2000 Series Magnehelic as made by Dwyer or approved equal. Gauges shall be provided complete with two static pressure tips case, fittings and means of mounting. Scale shall be as required. Set gauges to be easily readable from floor level. Gauges shall be of Dwyer make or approved equal.

## 2.06 AIR VENTS

- A. In installing water piping systems and all equipment, carefully plan the actual installation in such a manner that high pints and air pockets are kept to a minimum and are properly vented where they are unavoidable. All air elimination devices called for on the Drawings and in these Specifications shall be provided and properly installed. In addition, furnish and install all other air elimination devices which may be required due to job conditions. Assume responsibility for a proper, continuous and automatic air elimination to assure even and balanced distribution of water to all equipment.
- B. Furnish and install an Armstrong No. 1 AV or Sarco 13W automatic air vent with test petcock at each high point in the water piping mains and where indicated on the Drawings. Furnish and install a 125 psig rated valve on the system side of each automatic air vent. Vents on hot water, dual temperature water and chilled water lines shall have Hoke Fig. No. PY-271 valves or approved equal. Vents on all other water lines shall have Hoke Fig. No. RB-271 valves or approved equal.
- C. Furnish and install manual air vents Hoffman No. 500 or approved equal, for all upfed radiation. Furnish and install a 125 psig rated ball valve on the system side of each manual air vent. Provide access to all air vents.

2.07 AIR SEPARATORS

- A. Furnish and install the air separators for water system where indicated on the Drawings. The separators shall be Rolairtrol, as manufactured by Bell and Gossett or equal as approved by the Architect.
- B. The units shall be of ASME construction and shall be stamped 125 psig W.P.
- C. The units shall be furnished without integral strainers.
- D. The units shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. The units shall be supported on 2" pipe legs and shall be provided with a  $\frac{3}{4}$ " drain gate or ball valve with hose end and cap.

2.08 V-BELT DRIVES

- A. All V-belt drives furnished under this Section shall be Gates Rubber Co., Woods, or approved equal. Drives shall be designed with an overload factor of twice the fan brake horsepower but in no case less than 125% of motor horsepower rating. Machined cast iron pulleys shall be used. Manufacturer's shop drawings shall state actual transmission capacity of each drive. Provide companion sheaves for adjustable sheave drives. Companion sheaves shall be selected such that the individual belts shall not exceed a two-degree misalignment of the groove center lines between the driving and driven sheaves. Sheaves shall be complete with flanges and locking devices. All sheaves shall be selected with a 1.5 minimum service factor.
- B. Provide matching belts.
- C. All motors shall have variable speed drives. One variable drive shall be provided for each motor.

2.09 STRAINERS FOR WATER SYSTEM

- A. Furnish and install a full size Y-pattern strainer on the inlet of each control valve and each water pump, and where indicated on the Drawings. For pumps, the Contractor shall install either a Y-strainer or a suction diffuser with internal screened basket. Contractor shall not install both a Y-strainer and a suction diffuser.
- B. The strainers shall be as manufactured by Armstrong, Spence, Sarco, Barnes and Jones, Elliott, Crane or Mueller.
- C. All strainers, except where otherwise noted, shall have bronze body up to 2½", semi-steel above 2½", rated at 125 psig for all systems with 50 psig max. pressure and 250 psig for all others. Strainers 2-inch diameter and smaller shall have screwed ends. Strainers 2½ inch diameter and larger shall have flanged ends.
- D. All strainers shall have removable cylindrical or conical screens of brass construction. They shall be designed to allow blowing out of accumulated sediment and to facilitate removal and replacement of the screen without disconnecting the main piping.
- E. Screens for water 1/16" for 3" inclusive, 1/8" for 4" and above.

- F. An approved blow-out connection with gate valve shall be made to each strainer. The valves shall be located not higher than 8 feet above the floor. All drain connections shall be piped to floor drains.

#### 2.10 FLANGES FOR ORIFICE PLATES

- A. The automatic control manufacturer shall furnish orifice plates for high temperature hot water lines as specified in the articles of this Section.
- B. Install the orifice plates and furnish and install the companion flanges.
- C. The orifice plates shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Straightening vanes shall be installed if required by the automatic control manufacturer.

#### 2.11 REDUCING AND SAFETY VALVES FOR WATER SYSTEM

- A. Furnish and install pressure reducing and safety valves for makeup water systems and where indicated on the drawings.
- B. The reducing valve shall be Model 7 pressure reducing valve with field adjustable setting as manufactured by Bell & Gossett or equal as approved by the Architect.
- C. The safety valves shall be of size and capacity as indicated on the Drawings. The valves shall be made by Bell and Gossett or approved equal and shall have 150 pound raised face flange on the inlet and discharge for all sizes 2½" and above 2" and below shall be screwed.
- D. The safety valves shall be steel valves with stainless steel trim. The bonnet shall be enclosed and equipped with a packed lifting lever. The spring shall be carbon steel rated for 450 deg. F.
- E. The vertical discharge line from the safety valves shall be installed as close to the safety valves as possible and piped to drain.

#### 2.12 PRESSURE AND TEMPERATURE TEST STATIONS

- A. Furnish and install in each supply and return runout to each reheat coil and where indicated on the Drawings, a ¼" MPT fitting to receive either a temperature or pressure probe ⅛" OD. Fitting shall be stainless steel with valve core of Nordel (Max. 275 deg. F), fitted with a color coded and marked cap with gasket, and shall be rated at 1000 psig.
- B. In addition, the installing Contractor shall supply the Owner with six pressure gauge adapters with ⅛" OD probe and 6 five-inch stem pocket testing thermometers; 25-125 deg. F for chilled water and six 0-220 deg. F for hot water.
- C. Provide one pressure and temperature test kit consisting of one 0-60 PSI, water pressure gauge and one 0-30 psi water pressure gauge each with No. 500 gauge adapter attached, a 25-125 deg. F pocket testing thermometer, a 0-220 deg. F pocket test thermometer, a No. 500 gauge adapter, and a protective carrying case. Provide one additional 0-60 psi pressure gauge and one additional 0 to 30 psi pressure gauge.
- D. Test kit shall be used by the Balancing Contractor to balance the systems and then it shall be turned over to the Owner.

- E. Test stations and test kit shall be manufactured by Paterson Engineering Company, Inc. or approved equal.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Contractor shall examine location where these specialties are to be installed and determine space conditions and notify Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work.
- B. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install HVAC Specialties where shown, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that HVAC Specialties comply with requirements and serve intended purposes.
- B. Coordinate with other work as necessary to interface installation of HVAC Specialties with other components of systems.

#### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion of installation of HVAC Specialties, test HVAC Specialties to demonstrate compliance with requirements. When possible, field correct malfunctioning units, then retest to demonstrate compliance. Replace units which cannot be satisfactorily corrected.

END OF SECTION 23 05 80

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. This Section is coordinated with and complementary to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the Work, wherever applicable to Mechanical Work.
- B. Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work shall apply.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. All piping and equipment shall be tested. Labor including standby electrician, materials, instruments and power required for testing shall be furnished unless otherwise indicated under the particular Section of the Specification.
- B. Tests shall be performed in the presence of and to the satisfaction of the Architect and such other parties as may have legal jurisdiction.
- C. In no case shall piping, equipment, or accessories be subjected to pressure exceeding their ratings.
- D. All defective work shall be promptly repaired or replaced, and the tests shall be repeated until the particular system and component parts thereof receive the approval of the Architects.
- E. Any damage resulting from tests to any and all trades shall be repaired, and damaged materials replaced, all to the satisfaction of the Architect.
- F. The duration of tests shall be as determined by all authorities having jurisdiction, but in no case less than the time prescribed below.
- G. Equipment and systems which normally operate during certain seasons of the year shall be tested during the appropriate season. Tests shall be performed on individual equipment, systems, and their controls. Whenever the equipment or system under test is interrelated and depends upon the operation of other equipment, systems and controls for proper operation, functioning and performance, the latter shall be operated simultaneously with the equipment or system being tested.
- H. All fans and duct systems shall be completely balanced by the adjustment of sheaves, dampers, registers and other volume and diverting control devices, to obtain the air quantities indicated on the design drawings. Replace sheaves if required to meet design conditions.
- I. All pumps and piping systems shall be completely balanced by the adjustment of plug cocks, globe valves or other control devices, to obtain flow quantities indicated on the design drawings.
- J. Tests shall be performed in presence and to satisfaction of Architect, and such other parties as may have legal jurisdiction. Submit completed reports for approval. If air and water balancing

cannot be verified in two, four-hour tests (total of eight hours) the Contractor shall pay the Architect or his representative for any additional time spent to balance the system.

- K. Upon completion of the work, a test shall be conducted in the presence and under the direction of a NYS Licensed Professional Engineer, retained by the Contractor, and qualified to conduct such tests. The tests shall show compliance with the code requirements for ventilation and the proper functioning of operating devices before the system is approved. Tests shall also be conducted under the direction of the same Licensed Professional Engineer to demonstrate that all installed fire and fire smoke dampers operate properly. The Contractor shall submit a letter signed and sealed by the Licensed Professional Engineer indicating that such testing has been successfully conducted and shall make all associated controlled Special Inspections and other submissions to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Prior to installation of the mechanical systems, engage the services of an independent air and water balancing firm that shall be subject to the approval of the Architect. The firm shall have no affiliation with a mechanical contracting or sheetmetal company. Balancing and testing company shall be a member of the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC), National Environmental Balance Bureau (NEBB) or Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Bureau (TABB). The balancing firm shall have at least one member of its full-time staff who is a licensed professional engineer who shall supervise the balancing work. Prior to balancing, a list of instruments to be used shall be submitted to the Architect. All instruments shall be calibrated within six months before tests.

- B. Prior to installation of the mechanical systems, the licensed Professional Engineer for the Balancing and Testing Company shall review the contract documents to confirm that all balancing devices are provided to allow for complete balancing of the air and water systems for the project. The Balancing and Testing Company shall submit a letter confirming that they have performed this review and identifying any issues.

After the mechanical systems are installed and before the systems are enclosed behind walls and ceilings, the PE for the Balancing and Testing Company shall perform a review of the installation to verify that the required balancing devices have been installed and that the systems are ready for balancing. The Balancing and Testing Company shall submit a letter confirming that the inspection has been performed and that the system is ready for balancing.

Both letters shall be signed and sealed by the Balancing and Testing Company's Professional Engineer.

- C. When all specified testing and balancing procedures have been completed, a written report shall be submitted to the Architect for review. The report shall be tabulated in standard AABC/TABB format. As part of the Architect's review process, the accuracy of the balancing report shall be field spot checked on a random basis, with the assistance of the balancing firm's project supervisor. The HVAC Contractor shall reimburse the Architect for all time spent in excess of eight working hours, to demonstrate the accuracy of the balancing report.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 "Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work". Submit all test and balancing reports as described hereinafter.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 FIELD TEST OF PIPING

- A. During construction properly cap or plug all lines to prevent the entrance of sand, dirt, etc. The system of piping shall be blown through wherever necessary after completion (for the purpose of removing grit, dirt, sand, etc., from all equipment and piping), for as long a time as is required to thoroughly clean the apparatus.
- B. Use anti-freeze solution for piping to be tested in winter.
- C. All piping shall be tested as hereinafter specified. Tests shall be made after erection and before covering is applied or piping painted or concealed, and as sections of mains and groups of risers are completed. The extent of the work completed before pressure tests are made shall be determined by the Architect.
- D. All piping, unless otherwise specified, shall be tested to a hydrostatic pressure at least 1-1/2 times the maximum designed working pressure (but not less than 50 lbs. per square inch) for a sufficiently long time to detect all leaks and defects; and after testing shall be made tight in the most approved manner. Tests shall be repeated once after leaks and defects have been repaired. When automatic control valves, equipment and similar devices which are incapable of withstanding test pressures applied to piping, such devices shall be removed, or otherwise protected during tests. After approval of such tests, devices shall be installed and tested with operating medium to operating pressures. The following shall be tested for four consecutive hours and proved tight. Leaks shall be remedied by replacing defective work.

#### Hydrostatic

| <u>Item</u>  | <u>Field Test</u> |
|--|-------------------|
| Low pressure steam and condensate piping           | 100 psi           |
| Pumped low pressure condensate returns (discharge) | 100 psi           |
| Overflow and drain                                 | 50 psi            |
| Chilled water, dual temperature water              | 100 psi           |

- E. Leaks appearing during the various pressure tests shall be corrected by replacing all defective materials or welds and subsequent tests shall be made until the piping is found perfect. Caulking of screwed joints or pending of welds is prohibited. Wherever it is necessary to cut out a weld and the ends of the pipe cannot be conveniently brought together, then a short piece of pipe shall be fitted in and welded as approved by the Architect.
- F. Provide all other tests required by the Building Department, Fire Department and all other Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

### 3.02 RUNNING TEST OF PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. When directed, any section of the work, after it has been completed and otherwise satisfactorily tested, shall be put in actual operation and operated for a period of two (2) days of 24 hours each, during which time any defects which may appear shall be remedied and any adjustment which may be necessary shall be made.

- B. During the time of the tests, repack all valves, make all adjustments and otherwise put the apparatus in perfect condition for operation, and instruct the Owner's representative in the use and management of the apparatus.

### 3.03 EQUIPMENT TEST

- A. Demonstrate that all equipment and apparatus fulfill the requirements of the Specifications and that all equipment shall be operated and tested for rated capacities and specified characteristics. Voltage and amperage readings shall be taken on all electric motors.
- B. Operate air handlers and fans for 40 hours and demonstrate fans operating at maximum capacity, with all variable volume dampers to be at the full open position.

### 3.04 FIRE DAMPER AND FIRE SMOKE DAMPER TEST

- A. Under this section test each and every fire damper by removing the fusible link to demonstrate that the damper properly closed.
- B. Under this section test each and every fire smoke damper by removing the fusible link or alternately applying heat to the heat detector for dampers utilizing heat detectors) to demonstrate full closure. Also demonstrate that the damper opens and closes properly under automatic control through the operator.
- C. After the successful completion of such tests reinstall fusible links and reset heat detectors.
- D. All such tests shall be conducted under direction of a NYS Professional Engineer retained by the Contractor.

### 3.05 TEST PREPARATION AND PROCEDURE

- A. On initial startup, prior to any tests, check the rotation and running amperage of all fan and pump motors to prevent damage to equipment by overload.
- B. Final balancing must be done with all systems completely installed and operating, and after the automatic temperature controls have had their final adjustment.
- C. New, clean filters must be installed in all supply systems prior to balancing.
- D. All water systems shall be completely filled and vented, and all strainers cleaned prior to balancing. Inspect expansion tanks for proper water level and operating of makeup water valves.
- E. All main supply air ducts shall be traversed, using a pitot tube and manometer. The manometer shall be calibrated to read two significant figures in all velocity pressure ranges. Duct traverses shall be conducted using the log-Tchebycheff method. The equal area method is not acceptable.
- F. A main duct is defined as either of the following:
  - 1. A duct serving five or more outlets.
  - 2. A duct serving two or more branch ducts.
  - 3. A duct serving a reheat coil.
  - 4. A zone duct from a multi-zone unit.
  - 5. A duct emanating from a fan discharge or plenum and terminating at one or more outlets.



- G. The intent of this operation is to measure by traverse the total air quantity supplied by the fan and to verify the distribution of air to zones.
- H. Submit data in support of all supply fan deliveries by the following four methods:
  - 1. By summation of the air quantity readings at all outlets.
  - 2. By duct traverse of main supply ducts and directly at the air handler or fan discharge.
  - 3. By a rotating vane traverse across a filter or coil bank.
  - 4. By plotting RPM and static pressure readings on the fan curve. Air density corrections must be indicated.
- I. For return air and exhaust fans, the rotating vane traverse is not required.
- J. Inspect all fan scrolls and remove objects or debris. Inspect all coils and remove debris or obstructions. Verify that all fire dampers are open.
- K. The supply air systems shall be completely balanced prior to the final balancing of the water systems.
- L. Upon completion of all air and water balancing, all duct dampers, plug valves and other throttling devices shall be permanently marked in the final adjusted position.

### 3.06 AIR BALANCE

- A. Record the following design requirements for all fans and fan motors from the approved shop drawings.
  - 1. Air quantities - CFM
  - 2. Approximate fan speed - RPM
  - 3. Fan static pressure (total or external) - inches of water.
  - 4. Maximum tip speed - FPM
  - 5. Outlet velocity - FPM
  - 6. Fan brake horsepower
  - 7. Motor horsepower
  - 8. Volts, phases, cycles and amps at design conditions.
- B. Record the following data from all fans and fan motors installed at the project:
  - 1. Manufacturer, model and size
  - 2. Motor horsepower, service factor and RPM
  - 3. Volts, phases, cycles and full load amps
  - 4. Motor starter and heaters size
  - 5. Equipment location
- C. All fans and duct systems shall be completely balanced by the adjustment of sheaves, dampers, registers and other volume and diverting control devices, to obtain the air quantities indicated on the Drawings. Outside air and return air modulating dampers shall be adjusted to admit the specified quantities of air under all cycles of operation. All final adjusted air quantities shall be within 10% of the design requirements while adhering to positive or negative pressure roof design conditions. Replace sheaves if required to meet design conditions.
- D. Record the following test data for all fans and motors installed at the Project at final balanced conditions:
  - 1. Fan speed RPM.

2. Fan static pressure (external and total) inches of water.
  3. Static pressure drop across all filters, dampers, coils and other items in the supply fan casings.
  4. Motor operating amps. (Measure, record and report all motor amps at minimum outside air volume and at maximum outside air volume.) This requirement applies to both constant volume and variable air volume systems where economizers are present.
  5. Actual voltage
  6. Fan CFM
  7. Calculated brake horsepower.
- E. Submit single line diagrams of all duct systems indicating all terminal outlets identified by number. Data sheets shall list all such outlets denoted by the same numbers, including the outlet's size, "K" factor, location, CFM and jet velocity.
- F. Submit this data for all supply, return and exhaust air systems.
- G. Adjust the outside air, relief air and return air dampers to admit the required amounts of outside air. Record and submit outside air flow measurement and the outside, return and mixed air temperatures for both cycles after final adjustments.
- H. Air balancing shall be performed with filters partially blocked to simulate a pressure drop across the filters equal to that midway between the clean and the dirty condition.

### 3.07 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Replacement of adjustable pulleys, additional balancing dampers, additional fan belts, pressure taps and fittings, hydronic balancing valves and any other devices or equipment required to effect proper testing, adjusting and balancing shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

### 3.08 WATER BALANCE

- A. Record the following design requirements for all pumps and pump motors from the approved shop drawings:
1. Water quantity - GPM
  2. Total head - feet of water
  3. Pump speed - RPM
  4. Impeller size
  5. NPSH (if required)
  6. Motor horsepower
  7. Volts, phases, cycles and amps at design conditions
- B. Record the following data from all pumps motors installed at the project:
1. Manufacturer, model and size.
  2. Impeller size
  3. Motor horsepower, service factor and RPM
  4. Volts, phases, cycles and full load amps
  5. Motor starter and heaters size
  6. Equipment location
- C. All pumps and piping systems shall be completely balanced by the adjustment of plug cocks, globe valves or other control devices, to obtain the flow quantities indicated on the Drawings.

Balancing shall be done with all controls set for full flow through coils. All automatic throttling valves shall be in the full-open position. All automatic three-way valves shall have the bypass port closed.

- D. Record the following test data for all pumps and pump motors installed at the Project:
  - 1. Pump speed - RPM
  - 2. Total head at shut-off and dead-end discharge - feet of water. (Plot this value on pump curve as a verification of impeller size.)
  - 3. Suction, discharge and total head at final adjusted flow - feet of water.
- E. Balance the water flow through all chillers, condensers, coils, convertors, cabinet heaters, heat exchangers, unit heaters, induction units, fan coil units, etc., in accordance with design requirements.
- F. For all orifice plates, record the pipe size, orifice size, flow factor, required differential pressure, final differential pressure and calculated final flow quantity.
- G. Flow shall be balanced through all equipment and coils by means of balancing and flow measuring valves provided. In addition, pressure drop shall be measured and curves obtained from the various manufacturers indicating the relationship between flow and pressure drop through the coils and equipment. Readings shall be taken on calibrated test gauges. Submit curves with the final report. Final report shall document all flow and pressure drop measurements.
- H. Balance pumps to their design flow rate, within 100% and 110% of design, so long as pump and motor rating permits. Balance flow through all coils and terminal units to  $\pm 10\%$  of design flow rate.
- I. Upon completion of the water balance, reconcile the total heat transfer through all coils by recording the entering and leaving water temperatures and the entering and leaving air dry bulb and wet bulb temperatures.
- J. Upon completion of balancing, adjust all differential bypasses and three-way valve bypasses for the same pressure drop or full bypass as on full flow.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 07 00

INSULATION FOR HVAC WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. This Section is coordinated with and complementary to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the Work, wherever applicable to Mechanical Work.
- B. Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work shall apply.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work includes furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment, accessories and services necessary to provide Piping, Ductwork and Equipment Insulation installation, which is complete in every respect and of the composition and quality as shown on the Drawings and hereinafter specified.

1.03 PIPE INSULATION

- A. The following pipes shall not be insulated. Insulate all other piping:
  - 1. Steam traps.
  - 2. Unions.
  - 3. Automatic air vent drainpipes.
  - 4. Drainpipes embedded in concrete.
  - 5. Drain piping from safety relief valve drip pan elbows and steam exhaust heads.
  - 6. Outside portion of emergency generator exhaust pipe.
  - 7. Condenser water chemical treatment piping.

1.04 DUCTWORK INSULATION

- A. Insulate all ductwork except the following portions of ductwork:
  - 1. Ducts provided with sound absorptive lining (except where humidifier is installed and except where located outdoors) may have external insulation thickness decreased provided overall insulation R-value internal plus external complies with R-value specified herein.
  - 2. All exhaust ductwork, except where otherwise noted.
  - 3. Return air ductwork passing through air-conditioned space and/or hung ceiling of air-conditioned space, except in single story buildings and ducts in ceiling of uppermost floor or in attic space, where all return air ducts must be insulated.
  - 4. Return air ductwork for heating and ventilating systems, where return air ducts pass through heated areas.
  - 5. Supply ducts above hung ceilings where space above hung ceilings is used for return air plenum, except below roof.
  - 6. Exposed supply and return air ducts in air-conditioned spaces if same supply air duct serves that area only.
  - 7. Exposed supply air duct in ventilated spaces, if same duct serves that area only.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. "Installer": A firm with at least ten 10 years successful installation experience on projects with piping and ductwork insulation similar to that required for this project.
- B. All insulation shall have composite (including insulation jacket or facing and adhesive) fire and smoke hazard ratings as tested by procedure ASTM E-84, NFPA 255 and UL 723 not exceeding:
  - 1. Flame Spread 25
  - 2. Smoke Developed 50
  - 3. Fuel Contributed 50
- C. Accessories such as adhesives, mastics, cements, tapes and cloths for fittings shall have component ratings as listed above. All products shall bear UL labels indicating the above are not exceeded.
- D. Provide certifications or other data as necessary to show compliance with these Specifications and governing regulations. Include proof of compliance for test of products for fire rating, corrosiveness, and compressive strength.
- E. Provide products produced by the manufacturers which are listed in Section 23 05 12, "General Provisions for HVAC Work"
- F. Insulation Materials: Insulating materials manufacturing facilities must be certified and registered with an approved registrar for conformance with ISO9000 quality standard.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - "Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work", and submit shop drawings and samples.

1.07 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - "Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work".

1.08 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation against dirt, water, chemical and mechanical damage. Do not install damaged insulation; remove from project site.
- B. Deliver insulation, coverings, cements, adhesives and coatings to the site in factory-fabricated containers with the manufacturer's stamp, or label, affixed showing fire hazard ratings of the products.
- C. Store insulation in original wrappings and protect from weather and construction traffic.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 COLD AND DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING INSULATION

- A. The following piping shall be covered with fiberglass insulation with vapor barrier:  

|                |                  |
|----------------|------------------|
| <u>Service</u> | <u>Thickness</u> |
|----------------|------------------|

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Chilled Water Supply & Return                        |     |
| All pipe diameters                                   | 1½" |
| Hot-Chilled (Dual Temperature)                       |     |
| Water Supply & Return                                |     |
| Up to 1¼ "   | 1½" |
| 1½" and above  | 2"  |
| Chemical Treatment (Boiler Water,                    |     |
| Hot Water, Chilled Water)                            | 1½" |
| Cold Water Make-Up and Air Conditioning              |     |
| Condensate Drain Piping from Cooling Coil Drain Pans |     |
| All sizes  | 1"  |
| Condenser Supply and Return                          |     |
| Outside Building                                     | 2"  |
| Condenser Water Supply Return                        |     |
| Inside Building                                      | 1½" |

- B. Insulation on any piping, fitting, flange and valve located in areas exposed to freezing (in unheated areas, at cooling towers and where noted on the Drawings as to provide "Frost Insulation") shall be increased by one inch with the same finish as specified for the particular service when not subject to freezing. Insulation shall always be a minimum of 2½" inches in thickness.
- C. Insulation shall be glass fiber complying with ASTM C547, Type I with a maximum K factor of 0.23 BTU in/hr ft² F at 75 degrees F. mean temperature with factory-applied all service vapor barrier jacket with self-seal lap meeting the requirement of ASTM C-1136 Type I.
- D. Insulation shall be heavy density fiberglass sectional pipe insulation as made by Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corp. or Johns-Manville Micro-Lok fiberglass insulation.
- E. Ends of pipe insulation shall be sealed off at all flanges, fittings, valves and at intervals of 21 feet on continuous runs of pipe, with Foster fire-resistant vapor barrier coating Foster 30-65 or Childers CP-34 or equal.
- F. All fittings, valves and flanges for pipe sizes smaller than 4" shall be insulated with molded fiberglass fittings of same thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation, secured with No. 20 gauge galvanized annealed steel wire and covered with Zeston 2000 25/50 PVC as made by Johns Manville, applied per manufacturer's recommendation, except as specified in 2.01 H.
- G. All fittings, valves and flanges for pipe sizes 4" and larger shall be insulated with fabricated mitered segments of pipe insulation of same thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation, secured with No. 20 gauge galvanized annealed steel wire and covered with Zeston 2000 25/50 PVC fitting covers as made by Johns Manville installed per manufacturer's recommendation, except as specified in 2.01 H.
- H. Finish for Exposed Pipe Insulation:
  - 1. The term "exposed" is hereby defined as any place outdoors, as well as any place indoors in Mechanical Rooms, Storage Rooms, Janitor's Closets, etc., where located within 7 feet of floor or access platforms.
  - 2. All exposed pipe, valve and fittings insulation shall have 0.016-inch-thick corrugated aluminum jacket banded with ½" s.s. bands spaced 12" o.c. Piping, fittings and valves

exposed in building, within seven feet of the floor or access platform, shall have 0.016" thick aluminum jacket banded with ½" aluminum bands spaced 12" o.c. or two bands per section. Joints and jacket shall provide complete weatherproof protection either by mechanical contact or by use of Foster 95-44 or Childers CP-76 metal jacketing sealant (gallon cans only; no tubes).

3. All calcium silicate pipe insulation, all insulated condenser water piping exposed to weather and all other insulated pipe exposed to weather shall have 0.016-inch-thick aluminum jacket banded with ½" s.s. bands spaced 12" o.c. This shall include pipe, fittings and valves.
- I. All below ambient, coated molded fittings and mitered segments shall be vapor sealed with a layer of open weave glass fabric embedded between two 1/16" thick coats of Foster 30-65 or Childers CP-34 vapor barrier coating and lap seal at least 1" for molded type and 2" for mitered type on itself and adjoining insulation.
- J. Direct contact between pipe and hanger shall be avoided. Hanger shall pass outside of a metal saddle which shall support a section of high-density insulation equal thickness to adjacent insulation (such as calcium silicate) and of sufficient length to support pipe without crushing insulation. (See table below.) Hangers shall not pierce insulation and all vapor barriers shall be unbroken and continuous.

| Pipe Size  | Saddle & Insert Length |
|------------|------------------------|
| 1½"- 2"    | 10" Long               |
| 3"-6"      | 12" Long               |
| 8"-10"     | 16" Long               |
| 12" & Over | 22" Long               |

- K. At pipe supports, insulation shield protection saddles and matching hanger shall be used.
- L. All strainers for chilled water and insulated condenser water piping shall be insulated and boxed in with galvanized sheet metal cover. The insulated metal covers shall be segmented and shall be made removable.
- M. As an alternative to fiberglass insulation, on cold pipes, elastomeric closed-cell insulation may be used.
  1. Insulation material shall be a flexible, closed-cell elastomeric insulation in tubular or sheet form: AP Armaflex, AP Armaflex W, AP Armaflex SS, or AP Armaflex SA. These products meet the requirements as defined in ASTM C 534, "Specification for preformed elastomeric cellular thermal insulation in sheet and tubular form."
  2. Insulation materials shall have a closed-cell structure to prevent moisture from wicking which makes it an efficient insulation.
  3. Insulation material shall be manufactured without the use of CFC's, HFC's or HCFC's. It is also formaldehyde free, low VOC's, fiber free, dust free and resists mold and mildew.
  4. The insulation material shall contain MICOBAN Antimicrobial additive to aid in the prevention of mold and mildew.
  5. Materials shall have a flame spread index of less than 25 and a smoke-developed index of less than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, latest revision. In addition, the product, when tested, shall not melt or drip flaming particles, the flame shall not be progressive and all materials shall pass simulated end-use fire tests.

6. Materials shall have a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.25 Btu-in./h-ft<sup>2</sup>- °F at a 75°F mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C 177 or ASTM C 518, latest revisions.
7. Materials shall have a maximum water vapor transmission of 0.05 perm-inches when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96, Procedure A, latest revision.
8. The material shall be manufactured under an independent third-party supervision testing program covering the properties of fire performance, thermal conductivity and water vapor transmission.
9. Valves, Flanges and Fittings:
  - a. Armacell Fabricated Fittings can be used on all fittings. 2 and 3 Pieces 90s, 45s, Ts, P traps and couplings along with grooved fittings are available.
  - b. All fittings shall be insulated with the same insulation thickness as the adjacent piping. All seam and mitered joints shall be adhered with Armaflex 520, 520 BLV or 520 Black Adhesive. Screwed fittings shall be sleeved and adhered with a minimum 1" overlap onto the adjacent insulation. Armaflex HT 625 Adhesive shall be used with UT Solaflex.
  - c. Valves, flanges, strainers, and Grooved couplings shall be insulated using Armaflex donuts that shall then be covered with sheet or oversized tubular insulation.
10. Adhesives and Finishes
  - a. Adhesive shall be the insulation manufacturer's recommended contact adhesive: Armaflex 520, Armaflex 520 BLV, Armaflex 520 Black, Low VOC Spray Adhesive or Armaflex HT 625 Adhesive.
  - b. Insulation finish shall be the insulation manufacturer's recommended finish: Armaflex WB Finish.
  - c. Accessories such as adhesives, mastics and cements shall have the same properties as listed above and shall not detract from any of the system ratings as specified above.

## 2.02 HOT PIPE INSULATION

- A. The following piping shall be covered with fiberglass insulation:

| <u>Service</u>   | <u>Thickness</u> |
|--|------------------|
| Steam Pressure below 15 psig Blowdown<br>Vents, Sample Cooler Inlet, Steam Safety<br>and Relief, Soot Blower Blow Off: |                  |
| Up to 1¼"  | 2½"              |
| 1½" and above  | 3"               |
| Condensate Pump Discharge  |                  |
| Up to 3½"  | 2½"              |
| 4" and above   | 3"               |
| Exposed L.P. Steam Safety and Relief Vent  | 2½"              |



- B. Insulation on any piping, fitting, flange and valve located in areas exposed to freezing (in unheated areas, at cooling towers and where noted on the Drawings as to provide "Frost Insulation") shall, in addition to above covering, be increased by one inch with the same finish as specified for the particular service when not subject to freezing. Insulation shall always be a minimum of 2½" inches in thickness.
- C. Insulation shall be glass fiber complying with ASTM C547, Type I with a maximum K factor of 0.23 at 75 degrees F. mean temperature. Insulation shall be suitable for 650-degree F. (2" minimum thickness above 450 degrees F.).
- D. Insulation shall be sectional pipe insulation as made by Owens- Corning Fiberglass Corp., or Johns Manville Micro-Lok fiberglass pipe insulation, with all-purpose white kraft reinforced jacket with self-seal lap to comply with ASTM C1136 Type I.
- E. Longitudinal jacket laps and butt strips shall be smoothly secured per manufacturers recommendations.
- F. All fittings, valves and flanges for pipe sizes smaller than 4" shall be insulated with molded fiberglass fittings of same thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation, secured with No. 20 gauge galvanized annealed steel wire and covered with Zeston 2000 25/50 PVC fittings as made by Johns Manville, except as specified in 2.02 H.
- G. All fittings, valves and flanges for pipe sizes 4" and larger shall be insulated with fabricated mitered segments of pipe insulation of same thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation, secured with No. 20 gauge galvanized annealed steel wire and covered with Zeston 2000 25/50 PVC fittings by Johns Manville, except as specified in 2.02 H.
- H. Finish for Exposed Pipe Insulation:
  - 1. All exposed pipe, valve and fittings insulation shall have 0.016-inch-thick corrugated aluminum jacket banded with ½" s.s. bands spaced 12 inches o.c. Piping, fittings and valves exposed in building, within seven feet of the floor or access platform, shall have 0.016" thick aluminum jacket banded with ½" aluminum bands spaced 12" o.c. or two bands per section. Joints and jacket shall provide complete weatherproof protection either by mechanical contact or by use of Foster 95-44 or Childers CP-76 metal jacketing sealant (gallon cans only; no tubes).
  - 2. All calcium silicate pipe insulation, all insulated condenser water piping exposed to weather and all other insulated pipe exposed to weather shall have 0.016-inch-thick aluminum jacket banded with ½" s.s. bands spaced 12" o.c. This shall include pipe, fittings and valves.
  - 3. The term "exposed" is hereby defined as any place outdoors, as well as any place indoors in Mechanical Rooms, Storage Rooms, Janitor's Closets, etc., where located within 7 feet of floor or access platforms.
- I. Insulation shall be protected by saddles from hangers, guides and rollers.
- J. Strainers on hot pipes shall not be insulated.
- K. Direct contact between pipe and hanger shall be avoided. Hanger shall pass outside of a metal saddle which shall cover a section of high-density insulation (such as calcium silicate) of sufficient length to support pipe without crushing insulation. (See table below.) Hangers shall not pierce insulation and all vapor barriers shall be unbroken and continuous.

| Pipe Size  | Saddle & Insert Length |
|------------|------------------------|
| 1½"- 2"    | 10" Long               |
| 3"-6"      | 12" Long               |
| 8"-10"     | 16" Long               |
| 12" & Over | 22" Long               |

- L. At pipe supports, insulation shield protection saddles and matching hanger shall be used.

## 2.03 PVC INSULATED FITTING COVERS

- A. The Contractor shall use Zeston 2000 25/50 rated PVC covers as made by Johns Manville or approved equal, for concealed piping.
- B. Hot Systems: Fittings shall be insulated by applying the proper factory precut Hi-Lo Temp insulation insert to the pipe fitting. The ends of the Ho-Lo Temp insulation insert shall be tucked snugly into the throat of the fitting and the edges adjacent to the pipe covering tufted and tucked in, fully insulating the pipe fitting. PVC fitting cover is then applied and shall be secured by tack fastening, banding or taping the ends to the adjacent pipe covering.
- C. On fittings where the operating temperature exceeds 250 deg. F, 2 or more layers of the Hi-Lo Temp insulation inserts shall be applied prior to the installation of the PVC fitting cover. The first layer shall be applied with a few wrappings of fiber glass yarn to eliminate voids or hot spots.
- D. Cold Systems: Fittings shall be insulated by applying the proper factory precut Hi-Lo Temp insulation insert to the pipe fitting. The ends of the Hi-Lo Temp insulation insert shall be tucked snugly into the throat of the fitting and the edges adjacent to the pipe covering tufted and tucked in, fully insulating the pipe fitting. All fittings and elbows shall be coated with vapor barrier coating and reinforcing mesh before PVC covers are applied.
- E. A vapor barrier mastic compatible with the PVC shall be applied around the edges of the adjoining pipe insulation and on the fitting cover throat overlap seam. The PVC fitting cover is then applied and shall be secured with pressure sensitive pearl gray Z-Tape along the circumferential edges. The tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and have an overlap on itself at least 2" on the downward side.
- F. 2 or more layers of the Hi-Lo Temp insulation inserts shall be applied with the first layer being secured with a few wrappings of fiberglass yarn.
- G. Cold systems located outdoors: Fittings shall be insulated to a full thickness the same as the adjacent pipe insulation, with insulation which has been mitered. An intermediate vapor barrier shall be applied, completely sealing the insulation and on the fitting cover overlap seam. 0.016" aluminum cladding shall be applied and shall be secured with pressure sensitive pearl gray Z-Tape along the throat seam and the circumferential edges overlapping itself 2" on the downward side with aluminum bands on 12" intervals.
- H. Qualifications for Using Insulation: When the pipe insulation thickness is greater than 1½" or the pipe temperature is greater than 250°F or less than 45°F, additional insulation inserts should be used. Use one Hi-Lo Temp insert for each additional 1" of pipe insulation.

- I. Fitting cover: The temperature of the PVC fitting cover must be kept below 150°F by the use of proper thickness of insulation and by keeping the PVC cover away from contact with, or exposure to, sources of direct or radiant heat.
- J. Where insulated piping is exposed (indoors up to 7 feet above the floor or platform) or any place outdoors, the PVC covers shall be omitted since the use of 0.016" thick aluminum cladding is required on all piping, fittings and valves.

#### 2.04 PIPING EXPOSED TO FREEZING

- A. Insulation on any piping, fitting, flange and valve located in areas exposed to freezing (in unheated areas, at cooling towers and where noted on the Drawings as to provide "Frost Insulation") shall, in addition to above covering, be increased by one inch with the same finish as specified for the particular service when not subject to freezing. Insulation shall always be a minimum of 2½" inches in thickness.
- B. Weatherproofing of Piping:
  - 1. Weatherproof all insulated outdoor piping.
  - 2. Where weatherproofing is required, in addition to insulation and finishes specified for frostproofing, cover with Tedlar Film Jackets as made by ALPHA Assoc, Inc. (Woodbridge N.J.).
  - 3. Fittings insulation shall be heavily coat with Childers CP-10/11 or Foster 46-50 weather barrier mastic for hot piping; Childers CP-34 or Foster 30-65 vapor barrier coating for cold piping. Embed into the wet coat a layer of open weave glass cloth and finish with a second coat of same mastic over entire surface.
  - 4. In addition to insulation and finishes specified for frostproof, cover all piping, including fittings and valves, with corrugated aluminum sheet cladding, 0.016 inch thick with lock seams at longitudinal seams, and preformed straps at transverse joints at 12" intervals. Joints and jacket shall provide complete weatherproof protection either by mechanical contact or by use of Foster 95-44 or Childers CP-76 metal jacketing sealant (gallon cans only; no tubes).

#### 2.05 FIRE STOPPING

- A. Packing of openings, where ducts and pipes penetrate fire barriers, shall be done with Rockwool insulation as made by United States Gypsum, Co.
- B. Insulation shall comply with Fed. Spec. HH-1-558, Form A, Class 4, K=0.24, melting point 2000 degrees F.
- C. An acceptable alternative to rockwool insulation shall be 3M Product Caulk CP25 or approved equal.

#### 2.06 DUCTWORK INSULATION

- A. Insulation for Concealed Duct
  - 1. Except where otherwise noted, all concealed rectangular and round ductwork shall be covered with flexible duct insulation with or without vapor barrier complying with ASTM C553, Types I and II and of the thickness and densities indicated below.

Service

R Value

With

- |  |   |               |
|--|---|---------------|
| Cold and Hot Air Supply Ducts                                  | 6 | Vapor Barrier |
| Return Air Ducts (only where required)                         | 6 | Vapor Barrier |
| Hot Supply Ducts   | 6 | ---           |
| Outside Air Duct   | 6 | Vapor Barrier |
| Sound traps  | 6 | Vapor Barrier |
| Within 5'-0" downstream and<br>upstream of Humidifier in ducts | 6 | Vapor Barrier |
- B. Flexible duct insulation with vapor barrier shall be 1 lb. per cu. ft. density glass fiber with a maximum K factor of 0.29 at 75 deg. F. mean temperature, with reinforced foil-faced, flame resistant kraft vapor barrier (facing to comply with ASTM C1136, Type II).
- C. Insulation with vapor barrier shall be duct wrap insulation FRK-25, type 100 as made by Owens-Corning or Johns Manville Microlite Type 100 with FSK vapor barrier facing or standard 1 lb./cf duct insulation as made by CGG with FSK facing.
- D. Flexible duct insulation without vapor barrier shall be 1 lb. per cu. ft. density glass fiber with a maximum K factor of 0.29 at 75 deg. F. mean temperature and shall be Owens Corning Fiberglass Type 75P, Johns Manville Microlite Type 100 or approved equal.
- E. Adhere insulation to duct with Foster fire resistant adhesive 85-60 or Childers CP-127 or approved equal, applied in 4 inch wide transverse strips at 8 inch intervals. Insulation shall be butted with facing overlapping all joints at least 2 inches and sealed with Foster fire resistant adhesive 85-60 or Childers CP-127 or equal. For insulation with vapor barrier use Foster fire resistant vapor barrier adhesive or approved equal and joints without tabs shall be firmly sealed with aluminum foil tape adhered with same adhesive. Secure insulation with 18-gauge corrosion resistant wire spaced not more than 18 inches on center. Coat all duct taped seams, punctures and breaks with Foster 30-65 or Childers CP-34 vapor barrier coating.
- F. Additionally, secure insulation to bottom of rectangular ducts over 24" wide with welded pins or stick clips on 18" centers. Cut off excess pins and seal as above.
- G. Insulation for Exposed Rectangular Duct
1. Except where otherwise noted, all exposed rectangular ductwork and plenums shall be covered with rigid duct insulation complying with ASTM C612 Types IA and IB and of the thickness and densities indicated below.

| <u>Service</u>   | <u>R Value</u> | <u>With</u>   |
|--|----------------|---------------|
| Cold and Hot Air Supply Ducts<br>in Mechanical Equipment Rooms | 6              | Vapor Barrier |
| Return Air Ducts in Mechanical<br>Equipment Room               | 6              | Vapor Barrier |
| Cold and Hot Air Supply Ducts<br>Except where otherwise noted  | 6              | Vapor Barrier |
| Cold and Hot Air Return Air<br>Ducts Except where otherwise    |                |               |

|   |   |                                  |
|---|---|----------------------------------|
| noted   | 6 | _____                            |
| Outside Air Intake Ducts & plenums                                      | 6 | Vapor Barrier                    |
| Sound Traps   | 6 | Vapor Barrier                    |
| Outside and Return Mixed Air Duct                                       | 8 | Vapor Barrier                    |
| Hot Supply Duct   | 6 |                                  |
| Exhaust Air Plenum or Duct Behind Louver up to Automatic damper         | 6 | Vapor Barrier                    |
| Exhaust Ducts connected to penthouse louvers or goosenecks up to damper | 6 | Vapor Barrier                    |
| Unused portion of Louvers   | 6 | in 20-gauge sheetmetal sandwich. |
| Supply and Return ducts located outdoors                                | 8 |                                  |

2. Rigid duct insulation with vapor barrier shall be 6 lbs. per cu. ft. density glass fiber with maximum K factor of 0.22 at 75 deg. F mean temperature with fire retardant vapor barrier facing all service jacket complying with ASTM C1136 Type I (white finish).
3. Rigid duct insulation with vapor barrier shall be Fiberglass Type 705 by Owens-Corning or Johns Manville, No. 817 spin-glass w/ASJ or approved equal.
4. Rigid duct insulation without vapor barrier shall be 6 lbs. per cu. ft. density glass fiber with maximum K factor of 0.22 at 75 deg. F mean temperature with fire retardant facing foil reinforced draft. (all service jacket).
5. Rigid duct insulation without vapor barrier shall be Fiberglass type 705 by Owens-Corning, Johns Manville, No. 817 spin glass w/ASJ or approved equal.
6. Insulation shall be fastened to duct with 12 gauge welded pins and washers, or equivalent as approved. Fasteners shall be spaced 12 to 18 inches on center, a minimum of two rows per side of duct. Secure insulation in place with washers firmly embedded in insulation, or push a self-locking cap over pin after coating with fitting mastic type C by Owens-Corning or approved equal.
7. Seal all joints, breaks and impressions with Foster fire resistant vapor barrier coating Foster 30-65 or Childers CP-34, or equal, and apply 5" wide joint sealing tape to all joints. All surface must be clean and dry before applying tape.

- H. As an alternative to fiberglass insulation on ducts, elastomeric closed-cell insulation may be used.
1. Insulation material shall be a flexible, closed-cell or conformable elastomeric insulation in sheet form: AP Armaflex, and AP Armaflex SA. These products meet the requirements as defined in ASTM C 534, "Specification for preformed elastomeric cellular thermal insulation in sheet and tubular form."

2. Insulation material shall be manufactured without the use of CFC's, HFC's or HCFC's. It is also formaldehyde free, low VOC's, fiber free, dust free and resists mold and mildew.
  3. The insulation material shall contain MICOBAN Antimicrobial additive to aid in the prevention of mold and mildew.
  4. Materials shall have a flame spread index of less than 25 and a smoke-developed index of less than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, latest revision. In addition, the product, when tested, shall not melt or drip flaming particles, the flame shall not be progressive and all materials shall pass simulated end-use fire tests.
  5. Materials shall have a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.25 Btu-in./h-ft<sup>2</sup>- °F at a 75°F mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C 177 or ASTM C 518, latest revisions.
  6. Materials shall have a maximum water vapor transmission of 0.05 perm-inches when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96, Procedure A, latest revision. (other than conformable elastomeric)
  7. The material shall be manufactured under an independent third-party supervision testing program covering the properties of fire performance, thermal conductivity and water vapor transmission.
  8. Adhesives and Finishes
    - a. Adhesive shall be the insulation manufacturer's recommended contact adhesive: Armaflex 520, Armaflex 520 BLV, Armaflex 520 Black, Low VOC Spray Adhesive or Armaflex HT 625 Adhesive.
    - b. Insulation finish shall be the insulation manufacturer's recommended finish: Armaflex WB Finish.
    - c. Accessories such as adhesives, mastics and cements shall have the same properties as listed above and shall not detract from any of the system ratings as specified above.
- I. Insulation for Exposed Round Duct
1. Insulation for exposed round ductwork shall be of material as specified for concealed ductwork and shall be covered with glass cloth or all service jacket smoothly adhered with Foster 85-60/85-20 or Childers CP-82 (5 gallons cans only) adhesive. Seal joints with 5" wide tape.

| <u>Service</u>  | <u>R Value</u>       |
|---|----------------------|
| Cold and Hot Air Supply Ducts<br>in Mechanical Equipment Rooms        | 6 with vapor barrier |
| Air Conditioning Return Air<br>Ducts in Mechanical Equipment<br>Rooms | 6 with vapor barrier |
| Cold and Hot Air Supply Ducts<br>Except where otherwise noted         | 6 with vapor barrier |
| Hot Supply Duct   | 6                    |
| Return Air Fan for Air<br>Conditioning Units.                         | 6 with vapor barrier |

2. The Contractor shall have the option to use the following material: Insulation for round ducts shall be of thickness noted above and shall be fiberglass pipe and tank insulation having a factory applied ASJ vapor barrier jacket secured with staples and ASJ pressure sensitive tape. Pipe and tank insulation is a 3.00 p.c.f. board cut into strips, fibers oriented perpendicularly to the facing it is adhered to and it must have a UL label.
3. Transition ductwork at sound traps shall be insulated with fibrous glass board with reinforced aluminum vapor barrier, Owens-Corning #705, Johns Manville 817 spin glass, or approved equal. Fasten insulation in place with welded pins and washers or equivalent mechanical fastening method, as approved. Seal all joints with vapor barrier coating to provide continuous vapor barrier. All edges, corners and joints, reinforced with 4" wide tape. Tape, of type, and applied in strict conformance with manufacturer's recommendations. Over the insulation apply a flood coat of Foster 30-65 or Childers CP-34 or equal vapor barrier coating. Provide fiberglass fitting tape or glass cloth smoothly adhered with Foster 85-60/85-20 or Childers CP-82 (5 gallon cans only) adhesive.

J. Weatherproofing Finishes for Outdoor Duct Insulation

1. Outdoor duct shall be finished with 0.016 Aluminum Jacketing with factory applied moisture barrier as manufactured by the Pabco-Childers Metals, smooth finish with PSMR, or approved.
2. Heavy duty 0.016 inch thick aluminum with poly-moisture barrier shall be used. All metal jacketing laps shall be sealed with 1/8" bead of Foster 95-44 or Childers CP-76 metal jacketing sealant.
3. Jacketing shall be applied with minimum 2-inch overlaps facing down from the weather and the jacketing shall be secured with aluminum bands ½ inch by 0.020 inches and aluminum wing seals applied on 12-inch centers, with bands applied directly over butt overlaps or with Pli-Grip Rivets. Where jacketing is cut out or abuts an uninsulated surfaces, the joint shall be sealed with Foster 95-44, Childers CP-76 or Insul-Coustic Sure-Joint 405 (gallon cans only; no tubes).
4. Fittings, valves and other irregular surfaces shall be protected with two coats of Foster 30-65, Childers CP-34, Marathon Vi-AC Mastic, I-C 551, with Foster Mast-a-Fab, Childers Chil Glas #10 or Vi-AC open weave glass cloth membrane between the coats. The total thickness of the coats shall be .32 mils when dry.
5. Outdoor rectangular ductwork aluminum cladding shall be formed with a high point located along the top longitudinal centerline in order to ensure rainwater runoff and so that no water accumulation will occur.

2.07 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

- A. Over the insulation, 2" hexagonal mesh wire shall be tightly stretched in place and secured by wiring to anchors with edges tied together.
- B. Equipment insulation shall be finished with .016" aluminum jacketing banded in place with ½" aluminum bands 12" on center.
- C. Chilled and dual temperature water pump casings shall be constructed by utilizing a frame of 2" wide 0.05" thick galvanized sheet metal corner angles assembled with pop rivets or welded. This frame shall encompass the lower half of the pump and shall have a split removable cover frame for the top sections of the pump. Entire top of bottom frame shall be closed with 18-gauge galvanized sheet metal either by spot welding or structural screws. Provide 2" thick 1 lb. density fiberglass blanket lining for top and bottom half of the frame. Frame sidings shall be cut for

pipes, flanges, pump shaft and instrumentation/gauges. The innermost layer shall be aluminum in order to protect the insulation from damage.

- D. Insulation for single inlet return air fans shall be of material as specified for concealed ductwork and shall be covered with glass cloth or all service jacket smoothly adhered with Foster 85-60/85-20 or Childers CP-82/CP-127 adhesive. Seal joints with 5" wide tape. The Contractor shall have the option to use the following material: Insulation for the fans shall be of thickness noted above and shall be fiberglass pipe and tank insulation having a factory applied fire retardant vapor barrier jacket and shall be provided with pre-sized glass cloth smoothly adhered with Foster 85-60/85.20 or Childers CP-82/CP-127 adhesive. Pipe and tank insulation is a 3.00 p.c.f. board cut into strips, and fiber perpendicularly oriented and adhered to jacket. Finish shall be Insulating Cement or approved equal applied 3" thick in one coat, trowelled to a smooth finish. Same option of pipe and tank insulation with ASJ shall apply.
- E. Sound traps shall be insulated same as the connecting ductwork.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Contractor shall examine location where this insulation is to be installed and determine space conditions and notify Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work.
- B. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that insulation complies with requirements and serves intended purposes.
- B. Coordinate with other work as necessary to interface installation of insulation with other components of systems.
- C. All insulating materials shall be applied only by experienced workmen, in accordance with the best covering practice. All piping, duct or equipment shall be blown out, cleaned, tested and painted prior to the application of any covering. Adhesives, sealers and mastics shall not be applied, when the ambient temperature is below 40°F, or surfaces that are wet.
- D. Insulation for factory-fabricated air handling units, furnished as part of units.
- E. At all openings in insulation and acoustical duct lining, insulate edges neatly and protect with sheet metal nosing. Use sealant as well.
- F. All items described in general indicate the type of covering required, however, all piping, ductwork or equipment that transmits heat or will form condensation shall be insulated.
- G. Finish for Concealed Pipe Insulation:



1. Factory ASJ (All service jacket) secured in place with Bostich staples 4" o.c. or ASJ with self-sealing lap as made by Johns Manville, Owens-Corning or approved equal. All fittings shall be covered with Zeston PVC covers.
- H. All piping and ductwork insulation shall be continuous through non-fire rated ceiling openings and sleeves passing through non-fire rated walls or floors. Sleeves shall be packed with mineral wool or thermofiber. Discontinue insulation as it passes through fire-rated wall or floor and use mineral wool or thermofiber packing instead. Specific mastics, adhesives and coating shall be applied in strict accordance with Manufacturer's instruction, including recommended coverages.
- I. Where packaged type units are called for in the Specifications, or as scheduled on the Drawings, the insulation shall be as herein specified for the specific system.
- J. All valved and capped outlets left for future work shall be insulated as herein specified for the specific systems with a removable section of insulation over caps.
- K. Where insulation on existing piping, equipment, etc., has been cut, removed or damaged, this Contractor shall reinsulate as herein specified.
- L. All insulation of access doors shall be set in sheet metal double-pan construction.
- M. All ductwork shall be insulated in the field, following complete installation of the ductwork. Installation of insulation on the ductwork in the shop (prior to delivery and installation of the ductwork) is prohibited.
- N. For installation of elastomeric closed-cell insulation:
  1. Piping:
    - a. Install pipe insulation by slitting tubular sections and applying onto piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible, slide unslit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be adhered and sealed using Armaflex 520, 520 BLV or 520 Black Adhesive. When using AP Armaflex SS, only the butt joints shall be adhered using Armaflex 520, 520 BLV or 520 Black Adhesive. Armaflex HT 625 Adhesive shall be used with UT Solaflex.
    - b. Insulation shall be pushed onto the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints.
    - c. Tape the ends of the copper tubing before slipping the Armaflex insulation over the new pipes to prevent dust from entering the pipe.
    - d. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp non-serrated knives must be used.
    - e. On cold piping, insulation shall be adhered directly to the piping at the high end of the run and every 18 feet, using a two-inch strip of Armaflex 520, 520 BLV or 520 Black Adhesive on the ID of the insulation and on the pipe. All exposed end cuts of the insulation shall be coated with Armaflex 520, 520 BLV, or 520 Black Adhesive. All penetrations through the insulation and termination points must be adhered to the substrate to prevent condensation migration.
    - f. Sheet insulation shall be used on all pipes larger than 8" IPS. Insulation shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12" IPS, adhere insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. On pipes greater than 24" IPS, complete adhesion is recommended.
    - g. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation.
  2. Hangers:

- a. Support piping system using high density inserts with sufficient compressive strength. The pipe support insulation shall be elastomeric foam with the same or greater thickness than the pipe insulation. All joints shall be sealed with Armaflex 520, 520 BLV or 520 Black adhesive.
  - b. Standard and split hangers -- Piping supported by ring hangers shall have hangers insulated with the same insulation thickness as the adjacent pipe. All seams and butt joints shall be sealed with Armaflex 520, 520 BLV or 520 Black Adhesive. Armaflex HT 625 Adhesive shall be used with UT Solaflex. Ring hangers may be sleeved using oversized tubular insulation. On cold piping, insulation shall extend up the hanger rod a distance equal to four times the insulation thickness. Insulation tape may be used to a thickness equal to the adjacent insulation thickness.
  - c. Clevis hangers or other pipe support systems -- Saddles shall be installed under all insulated lines at unistrut clamps, clevis hangers, or locations where the insulation may be compressed due to the weight of the pipe. All piping shall have wooden dowels or blocks of a thickness equal to the insulation inserted and adhered to the insulation between the pipe and the saddle.  
It is highly recommended for continuous insulation protection to use hanger sizes equal to the outer diameter of the pipe plus insulation thickness.
  - d. Armafix IPH or Armafix NPH can be used to prevent compression of insulation at standard split, clevis hangers or other pipe support systems. To minimize the movement of Armafix, it is recommended that a pair of non-skid pads be adhered to the clamps. In addition, to prevent loosening of the clamps, use of an anti-vibratory fastener, such as a nylon-locking nut, is also recommended.
3. Square and Rectangular Ductwork:
  - a. The top of the ductwork must be sloped to prevent "ponding" of water. The recommendation is at least a 2° angle to the outer side.
  - b. Armaflex Sheet Insulation shall be adhered directly to clean, oil-free surfaces with a full coverage of Armaflex 520, 520 Black or Low VOC Spray Adhesive. Armaflex HT 625 Adhesive shall be used with UT Solaflex. AP Armaflex SA shall be adhered directly to clean, oil-free surfaces.
  - c. The duct insulation shall be constructed from the bottom up, with the top insulation sized to extend over the side insulation. This will form a watershed.
  - d. Butt-edge seams shall be adhered using Armaflex 520, 520 Black, or HT 625 Adhesive by the compression fit method to allow for expansion/contraction. Leave a 1/2"-wide uncoated border at the butt-edge seams on the duct surface and the insulation surface. Overlap the insulation 1/4" at the butt-edges and compress the edges into place. Apply Armaflex 520, 520 Black or HT 625 Adhesive to the butt-edges of the insulation.
  - e. Standing metal duct seams shall be insulated with the same insulation thickness as installed on the duct surface. Seams may be covered using strips of Armaflex Sheet Insulation or half sections of tubular pipe insulation with miter-cut ends. Standing seams shall be adhered using Armaflex 520, 520 Black or HT 625 Adhesive.
  - f. Insulation seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation.
4. Round Ductwork:
  - a. AP Armaflex Sheet and Roll Insulation, UT Solaflex Roll Insulation, or NH Armaflex Sheet and Roll Insulation shall be used on all round ductwork. Insulation shall be wrapped not stretched around the duct. On ductwork larger than 12" in diameter, the insulation shall be adhered to the duct surface on the lower one third. On ductwork greater than 24" in diameter, the insulation shall be completely adhered

- to the duct surface. Longitudinal seams shall be located on the lower half of any round ductwork.
- b. Butt-edge seams shall be adhered using Armaflex 520, 520 Black or HT 625 Adhesive by the compression fit method to allow for expansion/contraction. Leave a 1/2" wide uncoated border at the butt-edge seams on the duct surface and the insulation surface. Overlap the insulation 1/4" at the butt-edges and compress the edges into place. Apply Armaflex 520, 520 Black, or HT 625 Adhesive to the butt-edges of the insulation.
  - c. Insulation seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation.
5. Exposed Outdoor Duct:
- a. All outdoor exposed ductwork shall be finished using one of the following applications: For all the application methods described below it is very important that the exterior horizontal surfaces shall be sloped to prevent ponding on the top surface of the coated insulation. If the substrate is not sloped make the necessary adjustments to provide for a slope. DO NOT compromise the Armaflex insulation thickness to achieve the necessary slope.
6. Armaflex WB Finish
- a. All outdoor ductwork shall be finished with a minimum requirement of two coats of Armaflex WB Finish.
    - 1) Rectangular ductwork
      - a) The surface of the insulation must be clean and dry.
      - b) Apply first coat of Armaflex WB Finish at a rate of 400 square feet per gallon.
      - c) Allow to dry at least four hours.
      - d) Apply second coat at a rate of 400 square feet per gallon.
- O. Finish for Exposed Insulation:
- 1. The term "exposed" is hereby defined as any place outdoors, as well as any place indoors in Mechanical Rooms, Storage Rooms, Janitor's Closets, etc., where located within 7 feet of floor or access platforms.
  - 2. All exposed pipe, valve and fittings insulation shall have 0.016-inch-thick corrugated aluminum jacket banded with 1/2" s.s. bands spaced 12" o.c. Piping, fittings and valves exposed in building, within seven feet of the floor or access platform, shall have 0.016" thick aluminum jacket banded with 1/2" aluminum bands spaced 12" o.c. or two bands per section. Joints and jacket shall provide complete weatherproof protection either by mechanical contact or by use of Foster 95-44 or Childers CP-76 metal jacketing sealant (gallon cans only; no tubes).
  - 3. All calcium silicate pipe insulation, all insulated condenser water piping exposed to weather and all other insulated pipe exposed to weather shall have 0.016-inch-thick aluminum jacket banded with 1/2" s.s. bands spaced 12" o.c. This shall include pipe, fittings and valves.
  - 4. As an alternative to the use of 0.016" aluminum cladding on outdoor duct insulation, if AP Armaflex insulation is used, the ArmaTuff laminated sheet and roll insulation may be used. ArmaTuff laminated Armaflex sheet and roll insulations may be used for insulating exterior applications such as duct, tanks, vessels and large pipes. ArmaTuff is a laminate of white polymeric material on Armaflex insulations, which offers durability and resistance to weathering, ultraviolet, acid rain and chemicals. The laminate is 0.013 inches (13 mils) thick. The seams must be installed in compression and sealed with Armaflex 520, or 520 Black contact adhesive. Cover the seams using ArmaTuff 6" Seal Tape.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. The installer of the insulation shall advise the Contractor of required protection for the insulation work during the remainder of the construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration.

END OF SECTION 23 07 00

SECTION 23 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The purpose of this section is to specify the Division 23 responsibilities and participation in the commissioning process.
- B. Work under this contract shall conform to requirements of Division 01, General Requirements, Conditions of the contract, and Supplementary Conditions. This specification covers commissioning of HVAC mechanical systems which are part of this project.
- C. Commissioning work shall be a team effort to ensure that all HVAC mechanical equipment and systems have been completely and properly installed, function together correctly to meet the design intent, and contract document system performance parameters for fine tuning of control sequences and operational procedures. Commissioning shall coordinate system documentation, equipment start-up, control system calibration, testing and balancing, and verification and performance testing.
- D. The trades represented on the commissioning team shall include, but not be limited to, sheet metal, piping and fitting, controls, test and balance, and electrical. The lead person for each trade who will actually perform or supervise the work is to be designated as the representative to the commissioning team. Responsibility for various steps of the commissioning process shall be divided among the members of the commissioning team, as described in this section.
- E. The Commissioning Authority shall have responsibility for coordinating and directing each step of the commissioning process.
- F. HVAC Mechanical system installation, Start-up and checkout testing, balancing, preparation of O&M manuals, and operator training are the responsibility of the Division 23 Contractors, with coordination, observation, verification and commissioning the responsibility of Division 1, Section 01 91 13. The 01 91 13 commissioning process does not relieve Division 23 from the obligations to complete all portions of work in a satisfactory and fully operational manner.
- G. Start-up and Checkout procedures/tests shall be those listed or detailed in other sections of the Specifications, to be performed by the Contractors or equipment manufacturer representatives. These procedures/tests shall be completely independent from the procedures and checklists (Verification and Functional Performance) called for in this Section.
- H. The following are common abbreviations used in the Specifications
  - 1. CA: Commissioning Authority.
  - 2. A: Architect of Record.
  - 3. E: Engineer of Record (Mechanical Design Professional).
  - 4. TAB: Test, Adjust and Balance.
  - 5. O&M: Operation and Maintenance.
  - 6. O: Owner
  - 7. MC: Mechanical Contractor.

- 8. EC: Electrical Contractor.
- 9. DDC: Direct Digital Controls
- 10. AC: Automatic Controls System Contractor
- 11. CM: Construction Manager

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Commissioning - General Requirements Section 01 91 13.
- B. Verification Test Check Lists – Commissioning of HVAC Systems Section 23 08 00.
- C. Functional Test Checklist and Procedures - Commissioning of HVAC Systems Section 23 08 00.

1.03 CITIED STANDARDS:

- A. ASHRAE Guideline 4-1993

1.04 SCOPE OF WORK:

- A. Commissioning work of Division 23 shall include, but not be limited to:
  - 1. Providing documentation of the Start-up and Checkout procedures and tests of the equipment.
  - 2. Providing testing, adjusting and balancing of systems to be commissioned.
  - 3. Cooperation with the Commissioning Authority.
  - 4. Providing qualified personnel for participation in commissioning tests, including seasonal testing required after the initial testing.
  - 5. Providing equipment, materials, and labor as necessary to correct construction and/or equipment deficiencies found during the commissioning process.
  - 6. Providing operation and maintenance manuals, and as-built drawings for the equipment/system to be commissioned to the Commissioning Authority for verification.
  - 7. Providing training and demonstrations for the systems specified in this Division.
- B. The work included in the commissioning process involves a complete and thorough evaluation of the operation and performance of the following components, systems, and sub-systems:
  - 1. Pumps
  - 2. Air Handling Units
  - 3. VFD
  - 4. Fans
  - 5. Piping System
  - 6. Ductwork System
  - 7. TAB
  - 8. Controls
- C. Timely and accurate documentation is essential for the commissioning process to be effective. Documentation required as part of the commissioning process shall include but not be limited to:
  - 1. Progress and status reports, including deficiencies noted.
  - 2. Minutes from all commissioning meetings.
  - 3. Start-up and Checkout procedures and tests.
  - 4. Training agenda and materials.
  - 5. As-built records.

6. Commissioning report.
  7. Operation and maintenance (O & M) manuals.
- D. Detailed Verification and Functional Performance testing shall be performed on all installed equipment and systems to be commissioned to ensure that operation and performance conform to Contract Documents and Design Intent. All tests shall be witnessed by the Commissioning Authority and shall be detailed in Sections 23 08 00.
- E. Comprehensive training of O&M personnel shall be performed by the Mechanical Contractor, and where appropriate by other sub-contractors, and vendors prior to turnover of building to the owner. The training shall include classroom instruction, along with hands-on instruction on the installed equipment and systems.

#### 1.05 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

All parties involved in the construction process shall be involved in the commissioning process. Following is a description of the responsibilities of each party:

- A. Owner
1. Assign maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in meetings, training sessions and inspections as follows:
    - a. Construction Phase coordination meetings.
    - b. Initial Owner training sessions at initial placement of major equipment and subsequent training sessions.
    - c. Maintenance orientation and inspection.
  2. Attend meetings with TAB contractor as scheduled by the Commissioning Authority. Participate with the Commissioning Authority, the MC, the Mechanical Contractor, the Design Professional and the TAB Contractor to implement the TAB checklist, part of Section 23 08 00. The purpose is to verify that the TAB Contractor understands the TAB requirements. The TAB Contractor shall outline TAB procedures and get concurrence from the Design Professional and Commissioning Authority.
  3. Participate in final review at acceptance meeting.
- B. Commissioning Authority (CA)
1. Develop the commissioning requirements and all related testing, and quality control sections.
  2. Include list of all contractors for commissioning events.
  3. Execute the mechanical commissioning program, through organization of meetings, tests, demonstrations, training events and performance verifications. Organizational responsibilities include preparation of agendas, attendance lists, arrangements for facilities and timely notification to participants for each commissioning event. The Commissioning Authority shall act as chairman at all commissioning events and assure execution of all agenda items. The Commissioning Authority shall prepare minutes of every commissioning event and send copies to all attendees and the Owner within 5 workdays of the event.
  4. Review the design documents for their effect on the commissioning process and the final performance of the HVAC system. This includes ensuring that appropriate commissioning guidelines have been followed, and that there are adequate devices included in the design to ensure the ability to properly test, adjust, and balance the systems, and to document the performance of each piece of equipment and each system. Any items

- required but not shown shall be brought to the attention of the Contractor prior to submittal of shop drawings.
5. Schedule the first of the Construction Phase commissioning coordination meetings, at some convenient location and at a time suitable to the Contractor and the CM. Subsequent meetings shall be scheduled as required. These meetings shall be for the purpose of reviewing the mechanical orientation and inspections, O&M submittals, training sessions, test, adjust and balance (TAB) work.
  6. Schedule the initial Owner training session so that it will be held immediately before the mechanical system orientation and inspection. This session shall be attended by the Owner's O&M personnel, the mechanical Contractor and equipment suppliers as necessary, the Design Professional, the CM and the Commissioning Authority. The Design Professional shall conduct this session giving an overview of the system, the system design goals and the reasoning behind the selection of the equipment. Subsequent training sessions need not be attended by the Design Professional. The format shall follow the outline in the O & M manuals and shall include hands-on training.
  7. Supervise and Conduct periodic inspection of work in progress to ensure that systems and equipment to be commissioned are installed according to approved shop drawings.
  8. Supervise the Mechanical system orientation and inspection following the initial training session. The Mechanical system orientation and inspection shall be conducted by the mechanical Contractor. The emphasis of this Mechanical system orientation and inspection shall be an observation of the equipment location with respect to accessibility. Prepare minutes of this meeting, with a separate summary of deficiency findings by the Owner and Commissioning Authority. Distribute to attendees and the Owner.
  9. Adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair is the CM responsibility and shall be checked by the Commissioning Authority.
  10. Submit detailed Verification test procedures and data sheets.
  11. Submit detailed Functional Performance Test procedures and data sheets.
  12. Witness the implementation of the Verification and Functional Performance Tests as indicated in the specified commissioning checklists for the equipment and system to be commissioned. Ensure the results are documented (including a summary of deficiencies), and incorporated in the O&M manuals.
  13. Supervise to ensure installation of calibrated test instrumentation to monitor and record data as necessary.
  14. Supervise and witness verification tests.
  15. Submit the Verification test checklist report implementation to the CM for review and acceptance.
  16. After the Verification Checklist test/acceptance, the Commissioning Authority shall confirm to CM that the mechanical systems are ready for Functional Performance Testing.
  17. Supervise and witness Functional Performance Tests.
  18. Submit Functional Performance Test checklists report implementation to the CM, for review and acceptance.
  19. Supervise and witness the re-test if deficiencies are found, or corrected, and additional testing is requested.
  20. Receive and review the Operation and Maintenance (O&M) manuals as submitted by the contractor, ensuring that they follow the specified outline and format. Insert systems description as provided by the Design Professional.
  21. Prior to initiating the TAB work, the Commissioning Authority shall meet with the Owner, mechanical Contractor, Design Professional and TAB Contractor in preparation for implementing the TAB Plan Checklist (start-up and checkout), part of Section 23 08 00. The purpose is to verify that the TAB Contractor understand the TAB requirements. The



TAB Contractor shall outline TAB procedures and get concurrence from the Design Professional and Commissioning Authority.

The TAB report, per the Specifications, shall be submitted by the TAB contractor along with the filled-in check list "Functional Performance Test-TAB Plans" Spot check verification of the TAB report shall be according to "Functional Performance Test B TAB".

22. Upon receipt of notification from the CM that the mechanical systems have been completed and are operational, the Commissioning Authority shall proceed to verify the TAB report and operation of the control systems in accordance with the Commissioning Specification.
23. Review as-built drawings for equipment and systems to be commissioned for accuracy. Request revisions to achieve accuracy.
24. Ensure that the O&M manuals, and all as-built records have been updated to include all modifications reported to CA made during the construction phase.
25. Repeat the supervision of Functional Performance Tests to accommodate seasonal tests and/or correct any performance deficiencies. Revise and re-submit the related report implementation to the CM for review and acceptance.
26. Prepare the final commissioning report.
27. Assemble the final project documentation which shall include the commissioning report, and all as-built records. Submit this documentation to the CM for review and acceptance.

C. Architect (A)

1. Provide support to all parties providing a service as a part of the commissioning process. This shall include providing adequate space for equipment installation and maintenance.
2. Include Section 01 91 13 regarding commissioning in Division 1-General Requirements alerting all parties to the need to participate.

D. Mechanical Design Professional (E)

1. Prepare contract documents, of the mechanical system.
2. The Design Professional shall specify and verify adequate maintenance accessibility for each piece of equipment in shop drawings and the actual installation.
3. The Design Professional retains responsibility for the system evaluation, adequacy of the system to meet design intent, capacity of the system, quality control check or any of the other elements of the system design.
4. Attend the initial Owner training sessions. Conduct the mechanical training session pertaining to the overview of the system design, the system design goals and the reasoning behind the selection of equipment.
5. Participate with the Commissioning Authority, the Owner, the Mechanical Contractor, the Design Professional and the TAB contractor to implement the TAB checklist, part of Section 23 08 00. The purpose is to verify that the TAB contractor understands the TAB requirements. The TAB contractor shall outline TAB procedures and get concurrence from the Design Professional and Commissioning Authority.
6. Review Verification and Functional performance testing reports for deficiencies in meeting the finalized Design Intent.
7. Review as-built records as required by contract documents and turn them over to the Commissioning Authority for inclusion in final project documentation.
8. Review and comment on the final commissioning report.

E. Construction Manager (CM)

1. Ensure that cost for commissioning requirements is included in the contract price.

2. Ensure that commissioning requirements are included in the mechanical, electrical, and controls contracts, as well as in other sub-contractors, to ensure full cooperation of all parties in the mechanical commissioning program.
3. Ensure acceptable representation, with the means and authority to prepare and coordinate execution of the mechanical commissioning program as described in the contract documents.
4. Participate in O&M personnel orientation and inspection at the final construction stage.
5. Attend the O&M training sessions. These training sessions are to be attended by the Owner, Commissioning Authority, CM, Contractors and equipment suppliers as necessary. The Design Professionals shall attend only the initial training sessions. The format shall follow the outline in the O&M manuals. This mechanical system orientation and inspection should include hands on training.
6. Participate with the Commissioning Authority, the Owner, the Mechanical Contractor, the Design Professional and the TAB contractor to implement the TAB checklist, part of Section 23 08 00. The purpose is to verify that the TAB contractor understands the TAB requirements. The TAB contractor shall outline TAB procedures and get concurrence from the Design Professional and Commissioning Authority.
7. Follow up with AC to receive from him a statement that control systems have been calibrated. Distribute that statement to CA.
8. Follow up with TAB to receive from him a statement that TAB work has been completed and submit the final TAB reports to CA for review.
9. Participate in any deficiency resolution (See item 3.03).

F. Mechanical Contractor (MC)

1. Include cost to complete commissioning requirements for mechanical systems in the contract price.
2. Include requirements for submittal data, O&M data, and training in each purchase order or sub-contract written.
3. Ensure cooperation and participation of specialty sub-contractors such as sheet metal, piping, refrigeration, and TAB.
4. Ensure participation of major equipment manufacturers in appropriate training and related videotaping and testing activities.
5. Attend Construction Phase coordination meeting scheduled by the Commissioning Authority.
6. Participate with the Commissioning Authority, the Owner, the CM, the Design Professional and the TAB contractor to implement the TAB checklist, part of Section 23 08 00. The purpose is to verify that the TAB contractor understands the TAB requirements. The TAB contractor shall outline TAB procedures and get concurrence from the Design Professional and Commissioning Authority.
7. Prepare preliminary schedules for mechanical system orientation, inspections, O&M manual submission, training sessions, pipe system testing, flushing and cleaning, duct testing, equipment Start-up and Checkout, TAB Plan Meeting, Verification and Functional Performance tests and task completion schedules for same for use by the Commissioning Authority. Update schedules as appropriate throughout the construction period. Notify the Commissioning Authority a minimum of two weeks in advance of any scheduled event.
8. Provide to the CA Start-up and Checkout procedures and checklists documenting their successful completion.
9. Assist the commissioning Authority in Verification and Functional Performance tests, as indicated in the specified checklists.
10. Attend initial training session.

11. Conduct mechanical system orientation and inspection at the equipment placement completion stage.
  12. Update drawings to the record condition to date, and review with the Commissioning Authority.
  13. Gather O&M data on all equipment, and assemble in binders as required by the Commissioning Specification. Submit to Commissioning Authority prior to the completion of construction.
  14. Participate in and schedule vendors and Contractors to participate in the training sessions as set up by the Commissioning Authority.
  15. Provide written notification to the CM and Commissioning Authority that the HVAC and controls work have been completed in accordance with the contract documents, and that the equipment, systems, and sub-systems are operating as required.
  16. Provide a complete set of as-built records to the Commissioning Authority.
- G. Test, Adjust, and Balance Contractor (TAB Contractor)
1. Include cost for commissioning requirements in the contract price.
  2. Attend initial commissioning coordination meeting scheduled by the Commissioning Authority.
  3. Be part of the implementation of the Verification and Functional Performance tests, as indicated in the specified Commissioning Checklists.
  4. Participate with the Commissioning Authority, the Owner, the CM, the Mechanical Contractor and the Design Professional to implement the TAB Plan Checklist, part of Section 23 08 00. The purpose is to verify that the TAB contractor understands the TAB requirements. The TAB contractor shall outline TAB procedures and get concurrence from the Design Professional and Commissioning Authority.
  5. At the completion of the TAB work, and submittal of final TAB report, notify the mechanical Contractor and CM.
  6. Participate in training sessions as scheduled by the Commissioning Authority.
- H. Automatic Controls System Contractors. (AC)
1. Include cost for commissioning requirements in the contract price.
  2. Attend commissioning coordination meetings scheduled by the Commissioning Authority.
  3. Be part of the implementation of the Verification and Functional Performance tests, as indicated in the specified Commissioning Checklists.
  4. Review design for controllability with respect to selected manufacturers equipment.
    - a. Verify that proper hardware exists for functional performance required by specification and sequence of operation.
    - b. Verify that proper safeties and interlocks are included per the design.
    - c. Verify proper selection of sensor ranges.
    - d. Clarify all questions of operation.
  5. Provide the following submittals to the Commissioning Authority.
    - a. Sequences of Operation Submittals. The Controls Contractor=s submittals of control drawings shall include complete detailed sequences of operation for each piece of equipment, regardless of the completeness and clarity of the sequences in the specifications. They shall include:
      - 1) An overview narrative system of the system generally describing its purpose, components and function.
      - 2) All interactions and interlocks with other systems.
      - 3) Detailed delineation of control between any packaged controls and the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) listing which points the ATC monitors only and which points it controls and which points are adjustable.

- 4) Written sequences of control for packaged control equipment. (Equipment manufacturers= stock sequences may be included, but will generally require additional narrative).
  - 5) Start up sequences
  - 6) Warm up mode sequences
  - 7) Normal operating mode sequences
  - 8) Unoccupied mode sequences
  - 9) Shutdown sequences
  - 10) Capacity control sequences and equipment staging
  - 11) Temperature and pressure control: setbacks, setups, resets, etc.
  - 12) Detailed sequences for all control strategies, e.g. economizer control, optimum start/stop, staging, optimization, demand limiting, etc.
  - 13) Effects of power or equipment failure with all standby component functions.
  - 14) Sequences for all alarms and emergency shut downs
  - 15) Seasonal operational differences and recommendations
  - 16) Initial and recommended values for all adjustable settings, setpoints and parameters that are typically set or adjusted by operating staff, and any other control settings or fixed values, delays, etc. that will be useful during testing and operating the equipment.
  - 17) Daily weekly, and monthly schedules of start, run and end times.
  - 18) To facilitate referencing all sequences shall be written in small statements, each with a number for reference. For a given system, numbers will not repeat for different sequence sections.
- b. Control Drawings Submittal
- 1) The control drawings shall have a key to all abbreviations.
  - 2) The control drawings shall contain graphic schematic depictions of the systems and each component, superimposed on diagrams of the physical layout.
  - 3) The schematic will include the system and component layout of any equipment that the control system monitors, enables or controls, even if the equipment is primarily controlled by packaged or integral controls.
  - 4) Provide a full points list, of all control points, including analog inputs, analog outputs, digital inputs, and digital outputs. Include the values of all parameters for each system point. Provide a separate list for each stand-alone control unit. The list shall have the following as a minimum included for each point:
    - a) Controlled system
    - b) Point abbreviation
    - c) Point description
    - d) Display unit
    - e) Control point or setpoint (Yes/No)
    - f) Monitoring point (Yes/No)
    - g) Intermediate point (Yes/No)
    - h) Calculated point (Yes/No)

Key:

Point Description: DB temp, airflow, etc.

Control or Setpoint: Point that controls equipment and can have its setpoint changed (OSA, SAT, etc.)

Intermediate Point: Point whose value is used to make a calculation which then controls equipment (space temperatures that are averaged to a virtual point to control reset)

Monitoring Point: Point that does not control or contribute to the control equipment, but is used for operation, maintenance, or performance verification.

Calculated Point: A Virtual point generated from calculations of other point values.

The Controls Contractor shall keep mechanical, electrical, TAB contractors, A, E, CA and CM informed of all changes to this list during programming and setup

- c. Hardware and software submittals including the logic diagram showing the logic flow of the system.
- d. Control panel construction shop drawings.
- e. A complete control language program listing including all software routines employed in operating the control system. Also provide a program write-up, organized in the same manner as the control software. This narrative shall describe the logic flow of the software and the functions of each routine and sub-routine. It should also explain individual math or logic operations that are not clear from reading the software listing.
- f. Hardware Operation and Maintenance manuals.
- g. Application software and project applications code manuals.
6. An updated, as-built version of the control drawings and sequence of operations shall be provided for inclusion in the final controls O&M Manual submittals.
7. Verify proper installation and performance of controls/ATC hardware and software provided by others.
8. Integrate installation and programming schedule with construction and commissioning schedules.
9. Provide thorough training to operating personnel on hardware operations and programming, and the application program for the system.
10. Provide control system technician for use during system verification and functional performance testing.
11. Provide system modifications as required.
12. Provide support and coordination with TAB contractor on all interfaces between their scopes of work. Provide all devices, such as portable operators terminals, for TAB use in completing TAB procedures. This support and coordination shall be in the following manner:
  - a. Meet with the TAB contractor prior to beginning TAB and review the TAB plan to determine the capabilities of the control system toward completing TAB. Provide the TAB any needed unique instruments for setting terminal unit boxes and instruct TAB in their use (handheld control system interface for use around the building during TAB, etc.)
  - b. Provide qualified technician to operate the controls to assist the TAB contractor in performing TAB, or provide sufficient training for TAB to operate the system without assistance.
13. The controls contractor shall prepare a written plan indicating in a step- by-step manner, the procedures that will be followed for Start-up and Checkout and adjust the control system prior to commissioning testing. At minimum, the plan shall include for each type of equipment controlled by the automatic controls:
  - a. System name
  - b. List of devices
  - c. Step by step procedures for testing each controller after installation, including:
    - 1) Process of verifying proper hardware and wiring installation.

- 2) Process of downloading programs to local controllers and verifying that they are addressed correctly.
      - 3) Process of performing operational operational checks of each controlled component.
      - 4) Plan and process for calibrating valve and damper actuators and all sensors.
      - 5) A description of the expected field adjustments for transmitters, controllers and control actuators should control responses fall outside of expected values.
    - d. A copy of the log and field checkout sheets that will document process. This log must include a place for initial and final read values during calibration of each point and clearly indicate when a sensor or controller has Apassed@ and is operating within the contract parameters.
    - e. A description of the instrumentation required for testing.
    - f. Indicate what tests on what systems should be completed prior to TAB using the control system for TAB work. Coordinate with the MC, A.E and TAB contractor for this determination.
  14. The controls contractor shall have all required Start-up and Checkout checklists, calibrations, tests of the system completed and approved by the E. The E shall determine if this submittals meet his/her requirements and requirements of the Contract Documents. Once the E accepts these submittals, they shall be forwarded to CA who will forward them to the A for record prior to TAB.
  15. Assist and cooperate with CA, MC, in the following manner:
    - a. Using a licensed technician who is familiar with this building's systems, execute the Verification and Functional testing of the controls systems. Provide two-way radios during the testing.
  16. List and clearly identify on the as-built duct and piping drawings the locations of all sensors utilized in the start-up and checkout and commissioning processes.
- I. Equipment Suppliers and Miscellaneous Contractors
1. Include cost for commissioning requirements in the contract price.
  2. Provide submittals, and appropriate O&M manual section(s).
  3. Attend initial commissioning coordination meeting scheduled by the Commissioning Authority.
  4. Participate in training sessions as scheduled by the Commissioning Authority.
  5. Demonstrate performance of equipment as applicable.
- 1.06 DOCUMENTATION:
- A. The Commissioning Authority shall oversee and maintain the development of commissioning documentation. The commissioning documentation shall be kept in three ring binders, and organized by system and sub-system when practical. All pages shall be numbered, and a table of contents page(s) shall be provided. The commissioning documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. A detailed description of the design intent for the project, listing operating parameters, control sequences, occupancy conditions, etc.
  2. A complete description of how the HVAC system is intended to operate.
  3. Approved TAB report.
  4. All accepted shop drawings of mechanical equipment to be commissioned. Shop drawings shall be full size sheets folded as required to fit in binders.
  5. All Start-up and Checkout procedures and tests signed.
  6. All verification and functional performance test checklists/results, signed by indicated personnel organized by system and sub-system.

7. Three copies of the operation and maintenance (O&M) manuals specified in other sections of these specifications shall be included with the commissioning documentation. The manuals shall be incorporated in the commissioning documentation prior to commencement of O&M training required in this and other sections of the specification.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 TEST TOOL EQUIPMENT:

- A. The appropriate Contractor(s) shall furnish all special tools and equipment required during the commissioning process. A list of all tools and equipment to be used during commissioning shall be submitted to the Commissioning Authority for approval. The Owner shall furnish necessary utilities for the commissioning process.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 GENERAL:

- A. The first meeting of the commissioning team members shall be held at a time and place designated by the CM. The purpose shall be to familiarize all parties with the commissioning process, and to ensure that the responsibilities of each party are clearly understood.
- B. The Contractor shall complete all phases of work so the systems can be started, tested, balanced, and acceptance procedures undertaken. This includes the complete installation of all equipment, materials, piping, ductwork, controls, etc., per the contract documents and related directives, clarifications, and change orders and Design Intent.
- C. A Commissioning Plan shall be developed by the Commissioning Authority. The CM shall assist the Commissioning Authority in preparing the Commissioning Plan by providing all necessary information pertaining to the schedule of actual equipment installation, and their tests.
- D. Acceptance procedures are normally intended to begin prior to completion of a system and/or sub-systems, and shall be coordinated with the Division 23 contractor. Start of acceptance procedures before system completion does not relieve the contractor from completing those systems as per the schedule.

### 3.02 PARTICIPATION IN ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURES:

- A. The Contractor shall provide skilled technicians to start-up and debug all systems within Division 23. These same technicians shall be made available to assist the Commissioning Authority in completing the commissioning program. Work schedules, time required for testing, etc., shall be requested by the Commissioning Authority and coordinated by the CM and Contractor. Contractor shall ensure that the qualified technician(s) are available and present during the agreed upon schedules and of sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests, adjustments, and/or problem resolutions.
- B. System testing problems and discrepancies may require additional technician time, Commissioning Authority time, reconstruction of systems, and/or replacement of system

components. The additional technician time shall be made available for subsequent commissioning periods until the required system performance is obtained.

- C. The Commissioning Authority reserves the right to question the appropriateness and qualifications of the technicians relative to each item of equipment, system, and/or sub-system. Qualifications of technicians shall include expert knowledge relative to the specific equipment involved and a willingness to work with the Commissioning Authority. Contractor shall provide adequate documentation and tools for Start-up and Checkout tests and commissioning tests for the equipment, system, and/or sub-system to be commissioned.

### 3.03 DEFICIENCY RESOLUTION:

- A. In some systems, misadjustments, misapplied equipment, and/or deficient performance under varying loads will result in additional work being required to commission the systems. This work shall be completed under the direction of the Owner and CM, with input from the Contractor, equipment supplier, the design professional and Commissioning Authority. Whereas these members shall have input and the opportunity to discuss, debate, and work out problems, the Owner shall have final jurisdiction over any additional work done to achieve performance.
- B. Corrective work shall be completed in a timely fashion to permit the completion of the commissioning process. Experimentation to demonstrate system performance may be permitted. If the Commissioning Authority deems the experimentation work to be ineffective or untimely as it relates to the commissioning process, the Commissioning Authority shall notify the Owner and the CM, indicating the nature of the problem, expected steps to be taken, and suggested deadline(s) for completion of activities. If the deadline(s) pass without resolution of the problem, the Owner reserves the right to obtain supplementary services and/or equipment to resolve the problem. Costs incurred to solve the problems in an expeditious manner shall be the contractor's responsibility.

### 3.04 ADDITIONAL COMMISSIONING:

- A. Additional commissioning activities may be required after system adjustments, replacements, etc., are completed. The contractor(s) suppliers, and Commissioning Authority shall include a reasonable reserve to complete this work as part of their contractual obligations.

### 3.05 SEASONAL COMMISSIONING:

- A. Seasonal commissioning pertains to testing under full load conditions during peak heating and peak cooling seasons, as well as part load conditions in the spring and fall. Initial commissioning shall be done as soon as contract work is completed, regardless of season. Subsequent commissioning may be undertaken at any time thereafter to ascertain adequate performance during the different seasons.
- B. Heating equipment shall be tested during winter design extremes. Cooling equipment shall be tested during summer design extremes with a fully occupied building. Each contractor and supplier shall be responsible to participate in the initial and the alternate peak season tests of the systems as required to demonstrate performance.



3.06 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURES:

- A. Equipment or system shall be deemed accepted after its Verification Test and Functional Performance Test have been accepted by the Commissioning Authority.
- B. Verification Tests
  - 1. Verification tests are primarily static in nature to ascertain and prepare the equipment or system for operational modes under Functional Performance Testing. These Verification tests shall begin only after the Start-up and checkout tests have been successfully completed.
  - 2. Tests shall be performed for the items indicated on the checklists with participants as shown. Participants shall include in their proposals all costs to do the work involved in these tests.
  - 3. The Commissioning Authority shall coordinate and witness the Verification Tests.
- C. Functional Performance Tests
  - 1. Functional performance tests are primarily dynamic in nature and shall be performed under operation and various modes to verify all the sequences of operation and interlocks. These tests shall begin only after the Verification tests have been successfully completed.
  - 2. Tests shall be performed for the items indicated on the checklists, with participants as shown. Participants shall include in their proposals all costs to do the work involved in these tests.
  - 3. The Commissioning Authority shall coordinate and witness the Functional Performance Tests.
- D. Instrumentation
  - 1. The test, adjust and balance contractor shall provide all instrumentation required for the commissioning tests. Instruments shall have been calibrated within the six month period prior to these tests. The calibration shall be traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards. For the accuracy of the automatic controls commissioning instrumentation, refer to Section 23 08 00.
- E. Tests For Deficiencies
  - 1. Any identified deficiencies need to be evaluated by the Design Professional and CM to determine if they are part of the contractor=s or sub-contractor=s contractual obligations. Construction deficiencies shall be corrected by the responsible contractor(s), and the specific test repeated.
  - 2. If it is determined that the HVAC system is constructed in accordance with the contract documents, and the performance deficiencies are not part of the contract documents, the Owner must decide whether any required modifications needed to bring the performance of the HVAC system up to the finalized design intent shall be implemented, or if the test shall be accepted as submitted. If corrective work is performed, the owner shall determine if a portion or all required tests should be repeated, and a revised report submitted.

3.07 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL:

- A. Shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Guideline 4-1993 (Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems).
- B. The operating and maintenance manual shall consist of a sturdy binder with 8-1/2" x 11" sheets containing the following major sections.

1. System Descriptions:
  - a. Each major system shall be described, type-written, in general terms, including major components, interconnections, theory of operation, theory of controls, unusual features and major safety precautions. This information should correlate with information provided in the manufacturers' instructions book. This section shall include, but not be limited to, the following data:
    - 1) Detailed description of each system and each of its components showing piping, valves, controls, and other components, with diagrams and illustrations where applicable.
    - 2) Wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of each component.
    - 3) Control sequences describing start-up, all modes of operation, and shut down.
    - 4) Corrected shop drawings.
    - 5) Approved product data including all performance curves and rating data.
    - 6) Copies of approved certifications and laboratory test reports (where applicable).
    - 7) Copies of warranties.
  - b. Updated as-built version of the control drawings and sequences of operation, detailed in article 1.05 H. shall be reduced in size and folded to usefully fit into the Manual, and submitted.
2. Operating Instructions:
  - a. Condensed, typewritten, suitable for posting, instructions shall be provided for each major piece of equipment. Where more than one (1) common unit is installed, one instruction is adequate. The instructions shall provide procedures for:
    - 1) Starting up the equipment/system.
    - 2) Shutting down the equipment/system.
    - 3) Operating the equipment in emergency or unusual conditions.
    - 4) Safety precautions.
    - 5) Trouble shooting suggestions.
    - 6) Other pertinent data applicable to the operation of particular systems or requirement.
  - b. The instructions shall be suitable for posting adjacent to the equipment concerned.

The Contractor shall provide instructions for:

    - 1) Equipment and systems listed under 1.04 Scope of Work.
3. Ongoing and Preventive Maintenance:
  - a. Condensed, typewritten procedures for recommended ongoing and preventive maintenance actions shall be provided for each category of equipment and systems listed under 1.04 Scope of Work. This information shall include, but not be limited to the following:
    - 1) Maintenance and overhaul instructions.
    - 2) Lubricating schedule including type, grade, temperature, and frequency range.
    - 3) Parts list, including source of supply and recommended spare parts.
    - 4) Name, address, and 24 hour telephone number of each subcontractor who installed equipment and systems, and local representative for each type of system.
    - 5) Other pertinent data applicable to the maintenance of particular systems or equipment.
  - b. These recommended preventive maintenance actions shall be categorized by the following recommended frequencies:

- 1) Weekly
- 2) Monthly
- 3) Quarterly
- 4) Semi-Annual
- 5) Annual
- 6) Other

C. Postal Operating Instructions and Diagrams:

1. Operating Instructions:

- a. Copies of operating instructions provided in the operating manual shall be posted in the near vicinity of each piece of applicable equipment. The instructions shall be mounted neatly in frames under Plexiglas, where they can be easily read by operating personnel. Instructions mounted outdoors shall be suitably protected from weather.

2. Posted Systems Diagrams:

- a. Simplified one (1) line diagrams of the systems listed shall be developed of conveniently adequate size and posted neatly under Plexiglas in the main or most appropriate equipment room for easy reference by operating and maintenance personnel. These drawings shall be done in a professional manner which is acceptable to the DDC. The diagrams shall show each component including all valves installed in the system, with name and identifying number. If space does not permit valves installed in the system, with name and identifying numbers on the diagrams, valve charts shall be provided. Explanatory notes, where needed, shall be provided. This shall apply to equipment and systems listed under Article 1.04 Scope of Work.
- b. These diagrams shall be suitable for reduction in size and use in the operating manual system descriptions previously covered.

3.08 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS:

- A. The Commissioning Authority shall review the as-built contract documents pertaining to the equipment/system to be commissioned to verify incorporation of both design changes and as-built construction details. Discrepancies noted shall be corrected by the appropriate party.

3.09 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING AND VIDEOTAPING:

- A. The Mechanical Contractor, TAB Contractor, Automatic Controls and appropriate sub-contractors, shall provide comprehensive operating and maintenance instructions on building systems prior to delivery. The instructions shall include classroom instruction delivered by competent instructors based upon the contents of the operating manual. Emphasis shall be placed upon overall systems diagrams and descriptions, and why systems were designed as they were. The classroom instruction shall also include detailed equipment instruction by qualified manufacturer representatives for all equipment listed in Scope of Work for which operating instructions are provided. The manufacturer representative training shall emphasize operating instructions, and preventing maintenance as described in the operating manual. Videotaping of these instructions shall be by CA. At a minimum, the training sessions shall cover the following items:
  1. Types of installed systems
  2. Theory of operation
    - a. Design intent
    - b. Occupied vs. unoccupied or partial occupancy

- c. Seasonal modes of operation
    - d. Emergency conditions and procedures
    - e. Comfort conditions
    - f. Indoor air quality
    - g. Energy efficiency
    - h. Other issues important to facility operation.
  3. System operations.
  4. Use of control system
    - a. Sequence of operation
    - b. Problem indicators
    - c. Diagnostics
    - d. Corrective actions
  5. Service, maintenance, diagnostics and repair.
  6. Use of reports and logs.
  7. Troubleshooting, investigation of malfunctions, and determining reasons for the problem.
- B. Each classroom training period shall be followed by an inspection, explanation and demonstration of the system concerned by the instructors. All equipment shall be started up and shut down.
- C. The contractor shall be responsible for organizing, arranging, and delivering this instruction in an efficient and effective manner on a schedule agreeable to the owner.
- D. The contractor shall provide, at or before substantial completion, a proposed agenda and schedule of the above training for approval by the Commissioning Authority and the Owner.

END OF SECTION 23 08 00

SECTION 23 09 00

AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS - ELECTRIC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. This Section is coordinate with and complementary to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the Work, wherever applicable to Mechanical Work.
- B. Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical work shall apply.
- C. The work of this section shall be integrated with the existing BMS provided by Advantex Solutions. Please contact Giovanni Natale from Advantex Solutions Inc. Contact Information: P-718-278-2290; C-917-682-2521; Email - [GNatale@Advantexsolutions.com](mailto:GNatale@Advantexsolutions.com)).

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work includes the providing of all labor, materials, equipment, accessories, services and tests necessary to complete and place into satisfactory operation a complete system of automatic temperature controls as shown on the drawings and hereinafter specified.
- B. The control system shall be of the electric unless otherwise indicated, all as hereinafter specified. Control equipment shall be as manufactured by Distech Controls. All controls and the Building Management System (BMS) shall be the product of one manufacturer. The temperature control manufacturer shall be responsible for the quality and satisfactory operation of material provided but not actually manufactured by him. The system shall be a BACNET system.
- C. The system shall have a graphic system which is compatible with the system currently installed in accordance with the specification, which is a Distech Controls system, installed and maintained by Advantex Solutions Inc. Please contact Giovanni Natale from Advantex (P-718-278-2290; C-917-682-2521; Email - [GNatale@Advantexsolutions.com](mailto:GNatale@Advantexsolutions.com)).
- D. The control system shall include all necessary thermostats, damper motors, relays, etc., and all necessary equipment for a complete control system, regardless of whether or not specifically mentioned, including electric relays and contactors required for control interlocking.
- E. The control system shall include all control and interlock wiring from freezestats, firestats and relays, to motor controllers, contactors, etc. All control circuits shall be 120 volts.
- F. Provide nameplates on all devices, whether or not mounted on the face of local control panels. In occupied areas, nameplates shall be concealed beneath covers of room type instruments, to describe functions.
- G. Replace all existing AC unit steam preheat coil valves, chilled water cooling coil valves. All valves are 2-way valves.

Note: On the larger AC units, the preheat and the chilled water coil has multi-sections and a separate control valve is required for each individual coil section.

- H. Provide mixed air averaging temperature sensors on all AC units wired to the existing BMS control panels. Provide any additional input/output modules for the temperature sensor. For larger AC units over 10,000 cfm provide two (2) temperature sensors.
- I. Install new automatic low leakage control dampers as specified herein. Dampers shall include minimum and maximum outside air intake dampers, minimum and maximum exhaust air dampers and return air dampers. Provide all required mounting brackets, linkages, etc. for the new electronic damper actuators. Provide jackshafting for those dampers having multiple sections so sections work in unison, as one overall damper.
- J. Provide new air flow measuring stations to measure supply air flow, return air flow from space, minimum and maximum outside air flows and exhaust air flows. See air flow measuring section of specifications for type of air flow station. Provide any additional input/output expansion BMS modules as required in the local BMS control panel. Include all required conduit and wire and transformers for air flow stations.
- K. Air flow measuring devices shall be installed by ATC contractor under the supervision of the air measuring device manufacturer's representative. The air flow measuring device manufacturer's representative shall inspect the installation when complete and shall provide certification, in writing, that the installation complies with their requirements.
- L. Provision shall be made under this section for opening and closing dampers and for normal air handler operation including isolation smoke dampers located in the supply and return ducts at the AHU.
- M. Terms ATC subcontractor, BMS subcontractor and temperature control Contractor refer to the Contractor providing work under this section of the specification. The BMS subcontractor or automation system Contractor referred to in this and other sections shall be one and the same Contractor as the ATC subcontractor.
- N. All sensors, transmitters, thermostats, to be mounted in pipes or ducts shall be mounted in such pipe or ducts by the ATC Contractor. The final installation of these devices, i.e. connection, shall be the responsibility of this section.
- O. Wiring between the existing fire alarm system (FAS) and the automatic temperature control system shall be under this section. The BMS contractor shall be responsible to terminate the FAS wiring in the BMS panel and to VFDs.
- P. All temperature sensors, humidity sensors, pneumatic to electric transducers, actuators and DDC controllers and all associated wiring including power wiring, damper (excluding fire and smoke) wiring and wiring to control duct terminal units, i.e. automatic dampers, shall be provided under this section. This shall include extending power wiring from junction boxes left under the electrical work and making power wiring connections. See electrical drawings for location of junction boxes. Where junction boxes are not shown on the electrical drawings, provide 120 volt power wiring from the nearest power panel under this section.

- Q. The BMS shall include the as-built narrative sequence of operation for all systems so that the operator can access the sequence of operation for any system while viewing the graphic for that system.
- R. As-built sequence of operation shall be provided in BMS software. When viewing a control schematic on the BMS, the operator shall have the option of having the system display the sequence of operation.
- S. Provide a display controller or panel-mounted computer with display screen with touch control or keypad, as specified herein, at each AHU and other systems provided with control under this contract. The touch/display screen shall allow FIT maintenance staff to monitor systems temperatures, pressures, and status and to modify setpoints.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Only firms regularly engaged in manufacture and installation of this equipment with characteristics and capacities required and whose products have been installed by them and are in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 10 years will be acceptable.
- B. All control equipment used in this project shall have been successfully proven in actual field installations for a period of two (2) years prior to the date of submittal of said equipment to the Architect for approval.
- C. The control system shall be installed completely in all respects by competent mechanics, regularly employed by the manufacturer of the control system.
- D. The air monitoring (airflow measuring) device manufacturer shall review the final installation of all these devices and provide a check list and written approval of the installation.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work and submit shop drawings.
- B. Complete shop drawings shall be submitted to the Architect for approval before any field installation is started. Such drawings shall give a complete description of all control elements and shall show completed schematic piping and wiring diagrams, including functional description. Valve and damper schedules shall be included.
- C. Floor plans indicating all room thermostat locations not shown on the Drawings, and samples of each type, shall be prepared and submitted to the Architect for approval before installation. Samples of unitary controls shall also be submitted for approval, and a typical assembly shall be field erected, before installation. All room controls shall be mounted five feet above finished floor.

1.05 RELATED WORK UNDER ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. All wiring to the fire alarm control panel. See Supplementary General Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work. Any power wiring not shown on the electrical plans and required for the automatic control systems shall be provided by the ATC subcontractor under this section.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

1.07 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.
- B. The control system herein specified shall be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal use and service. If, within one year from date of acceptance by the Architect, any equipment herein described is proved to be defective in workmanship or material, it shall be adjusted, repaired or replaced, free of charge, during the guarantee period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. The system shall be a 100% BACNET system.
  - 1. Standalone Digital Controls Units shall provide control of HVAC. Each controller shall have its own control programs and will continue to operate in the event of a failure or communication loss to its associated Network Control Unit (NCU).
  - 2. Memory:  
Control programs shall be stored in battery backed-up RAM and EEPROM. Each controller shall have a minimum of 32K of user RAM memory and 128K bytes of EEPROM.
  - 3. Communication Ports:  
RCUs shall provide a communication port to the field bus. In addition, a part shall be provided for connection of a portable service tool to support local commissioning and parameter changes with or without the NCU online. It shall be possible from a service port on any RCU to view, enable/disable, and modify values of any point or program on any controller on the local field bus, any NCU or any RCU on a different field bus.
  - 4. Input/Output:  
Each RCU shall support the addition of the following types of inputs and outputs:
    - § Digital Inputs for status/alarm contacts
    - § Counter Inputs for summing pulses from meters
    - § Thermistor Inputs for measuring temperatures in space, ducts and thermowells
    - § Analog inputs for pressure, humidity, flow and position measurements
    - § Digital Outputs for on/off equipment control



§ Analog Outputs for valve and damper position control, and capacity control of primary equipment

5. Expandability:  
Input and output capacity shall be expandable through the use of plug-in modules. A minimum of two modules shall be added to the base RCU before additional power is required.
6. Networking:  
Each RCU will be able to exchange information on a peer to peer basis with other Control Units during each field bus scan. Each RCU shall be capable of storing and referencing global variable (on the LAN) with or without any workstations online. Each RCU shall be able to have its program viewed and/or enabled/disabled either locally through a portable service tool or through a workstation connected to an NCU.
7. Indicator Lamps:  
RCUs will have as a minimum, LED indication of CPU status, and field bus status.
8. Real Time Clock (RTC):  
An RCU shall have a real time clock in either hardware or software. The accuracy shall be within 10 seconds per day. The RTC shall provide the following information: time of day, month, year, and day of week. Each RCU shall receive a signal, every hour, over the network from the NCU which synchronizes all RCU real time clocks.
9. Automatic Restart After Power Failure:  
Upon restoration of power, the RCU shall automatically and without human intervention, update all monitored functions, resume operation based on current, synchronized time and status, and implement special start-up strategies as required.
10. Alarm Management:  
For each system point, alarms can be created based on high/low limits or conditional expressions. All alarms will be tested by each scan of the RCU and can result in the display of one or more alarm messages or reports.  
  
Up to 8 alarms can be configured for each point in the controller enabling the escalation of alarm priority (urgency) based upon which alarm(s) is/are triggered.  
  
Alarm messages can be sent to a local terminal or modem connected to an NCU or to the Operator's Workstation(s).  
  
Alarms will be generated based on their priority. A minimum of 255 priority levels shall be provided.  
  
If communication with the NCU is temporarily interrupted, the alarm will be buffered in the RCU. When communications return, the alarm will be transmitted to the NCU if the point is still in the alarm condition.
11. Air Handler Controllers.  
  
AHU Controllers shall be capable of meeting the requirements of the sequence of operation found in the Execution portion of this specification and for future expansion.  
  
AHU Controllers shall support all the necessary point inputs and outputs as required by the sequence and operate in a standalone fashion.  
  
AHU Controllers shall be fully user programmable to allow for modification of the application software.

An LCD display shall be provided for readout of point values and to allow operators to change setpoints and system parameters.

12. Unitary Controllers

The I/O of each Unitary Controller shall contain the sufficient quantity and types as required to meet the sequence of operation found in the Execution portion of specification. In addition, each controller shall have the capability for time of day scheduling, occupancy mode control, after hour operation, lighting control, alarming, and trending.

13. Display Controllers

Provide display controllers for all systems to allow for local user interfacing with the system controls.

Display controllers are standalone, touch screen-based operator interfaces. The controller shall be designed for flush mounting in a finished space, with minimum display size of 9 x 9 inches.

Software shall be user programmable allowing for custom graphical images that simulate floor plans, menus, equipment schematics along with associated real time point values coming from any NCU on the network.

The touch screen display shall contain a minimum of 64 possible touch cells that permit user interaction for changing screens, modifying setpoints or operating equipment.

Systems that do not offer a display controller as specified must provide a panel mounted computer with touch screen capability as an alternative.

2.02 ELECTRIC WIRING

- A. All electric wiring, materials and installation shall be in accordance with the latest revision of the National Electric Code, the New York City Electrical Code and other applicable Local Code, and shall carry the UL label where applicable. All exposed wiring shall be installed in EMT galvanized steel conduit, 1/2" minimum, and shall be a minimum of #14 AWG. Concealed wiring shall be installed in EMT, 1/2" minimum. All specials, such as junction boxes and connectors, shall be of type designed for use with conduit. Concealed wiring for low voltage systems can be run without conduit in enclosed fully accessible ceilings and in the raised floor plenum, provided that wire is plenum rated and that it is neatly run, supported and permanently tagged. Contractor shall submit support and tagging procedures for approval. Wiring shall be plenum rated. Low voltage wire in gypsum board and other inaccessible ceilings shall be run in conduit.

2.03 FREEZE PROTECTION DUCTSTATS

- A. An electric freeze protection ductstat with 20 feet low temperature sensing capillary, and with manual reset, shall be located across the entering face of each cooling coil or bank of coils in the air conditioning units or in the discharge of each heating coil in the heating and ventilating units, which shall, on a fall in temperature below 35°F., shut down its respective supply fan and close the outdoor air damper. Set point temperature shall be adjustable. Case of instrument shall be located outside of supply unit, within 10 feet of supply fan motor. The ductstat shall be double pole type allowing for BMS indication and direct hard wiring to the motor starter or VFD. Provide ductstat for each coil section for total coverage.

- B. For systems with return air fans, on fan shut down, the return fan shall continue running or shall start, if not running, and return air damper shall open and outside and relief air dampers shall close.

## 2.04 LOCAL PANELS AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide adjacent to each air supply unit and each mechanical system (air, water and glycol systems), as herein specified, enclosed local control panels of 14 gauge steel or Formica set in an extruded aluminum frame, with welded angle iron brackets, wall or floor type, and with hinged locked door, in which shall be mounted the associated temperature, humidity and pressure controls, relays, etc., and on which shall be flush mounted the associated switches, thermometers, etc., as previously and hereinafter described. The basic background color of the panel shall be as approved by the Architect. Each local panel shall include a display and keypad for display of all temperature humidities for static pressures, etc. and for operator setpoint adjustments and control adjustments.
- B. Details of each panel shall be submitted for approval prior to fabrication. Locations of each local panel provided are to be convenient for adjustment and service and within five (5) feet of system motor. All such locations are to be approved prior to installation. Submitted coordinated drawings showing panel locations for approval. Provide engraved nameplates beneath each panel face mounted control device and air gauge, clearly describing the function of said device and the range of operation. Provide a removable laminated or engraved color coded graphic system illustration 20" x 12" minimum size on each panel face. Provide a common key for all local panels. Provide and wire a 15 watt fluorescent light canopy, with switch, for each panel, to terminal strip in control panel.
- C. Instrumentation within the panel shall be identified. All electrical components within the panel shall be pre-wired to a numbered terminal strip. All wiring within the panel shall be in accordance with NEMA and UL standards and shall meet local codes.
- D. All controllers installed outside of the building shall be provided with NEMA 3R heated and weatherproof enclosures.

## 2.05 VARIABLE AIR VOLUME SYSTEM CONTROL

- A. Variable air volume system control shall be DDC. Components listed herein shall be as manufactured by Tek-Air System Inc., or Air Monitor Corp. or approved equal.
- B. Control Components
  - 1. Static pressure transmitter  
Velocity pressure transmitter  
Return, supply and outside air volume transmitter
  - 2. The major components:
    - a. Static Pressure Transmitter:  
The static pressure transmitter shall be capable of transmitting a linear 4 to 20 MA output signal proportional to differential (static) pressure input signals within the following performance and application criteria:
      - 1) Calibrated Span: Not greater than twice the static pressure at maximum flow rate, nor more than 15 times the static pressure at minimum flow rate.
      - 2) Calibrated Accuracy  $\nabla$  2.0% of span.

- 3) Repeatability: Within 0.5% of output.
- 4) Dead Band of Hysteresis: Not detectable or measurable.
- 5) Linearity: 1.5% of span.
- 6) Response Time: At or near the speed of sound.
- 7) The transmitter output shall not be affected by direction of mounting or external vibration and shall be furnished with a factory calibrated span. Static pressure transmitter shall be Exactor Series 200 by Air Monitor Corporation or approved equal.

b. Velocity Pressure Transmitter:

The velocity pressure transmitter shall be capable of transmitting a 4 to 20 mA output signal proportional to differential (velocity) pressure input signals within the following performance and application criteria:

- 1) Calibrated Span: Not greater than twice the velocity pressure at maximum flow rate, nor more than 16 times the velocity pressure at minimum flow rate.
- 2) Calibrated Accuracy:  $\nabla$  1.5% of span, or 2.5% of output, whichever is less.
- 3) Repeatability: Within 0.1% of output.
- 4) Dead Bank of Hysteresis: Not detectable or measurable.
- 5) Linearity: 1.0% of span.
- 6) Response Time: At or near the speed of sound.
- 7) The transmitter output shall not be affected by direction of mounting, or external vibration, and shall be furnished with a factory calibrated span.

C. Duct Air Monitor Device (DAMD or AFM)

1. Provide airflow measuring stations in the supply and return fan inlets, the supply and return ducts and the minimum outside air intake airstream, as indicated on the drawings and as outlined herein and as required to meet the sequence of operations. Installation in the fan inlets and the duct system shall be installed under this section under the supervision of the device manufacturer. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that all devices are installed properly.
2. Duct Mounted Airflow Measuring Stations: Provide where indicated or required to meet the sequence of operation, airflow measuring devices of the vortex shedding type, capable of continuously monitoring the airflow volume of the duct or fan served and electronically transmitting a signal linear to the airflow volume. All duct-mounted airflow measuring devices shall be capable of measuring velocity over the full range of 350 to 7000 fpm. Devices shall consist of multiple velocity sensors, supported on probe bars. Air flow stations at outside air intakes shall be capable of measuring air flow with velocities as low as 75 fpm and a high as 1,000 fpm and shall be as specified herein.

Where ductwork configuration is such that upstream and downstream minimum duct diameters cannot be met for the use of one station, Contractor shall provide two or more stations as required and shall totalize the stations.

Individual airflow sensors shall be of rugged construction, and shall not require special handling installation. Sensors shall be mounted on support bars as required to achieve an equal area traverse. Support bars over one foot in length shall be supported on both ends. All mounting hardware required shall be furnished by the airflow sensor manufacturer.

Individual velocity sensors shall not be effected by dust, temperature, pressure or humidity. Sensors for the return and exhaust systems shall be capable of operating with air temperatures up to 320EF. The sensors shall be passive in nature with no active parts within the air stream. The output from individual sensors shall be linear with respect to

airflow velocity and shall be capable of sensing airflow in one direction only. The velocity sensors shall not require calibration, and the transmitter shall have no drift over time.

Velocity measurements from individual sensors shall be summed in the integral, companion transmitter. The transmitter output shall be 4-20 ma, power shall be 24 volts AC, provided under this section and shall be fully isolated from ground. Transmitters shall be calibrated for the appropriate full scale cfm. Measurement system accuracy shall be plus or minus 1.5% of rate plus 0.5% of calibrated full scale. Transmitters shall have a turndown of at least ten to one.

Airflow stations shall be Vortek station as provided by Tek-Air Systems, Inc. of Northvale, NJ or as approved equal.

3. Outside Air Low Velocity Airflow Monitoring System (Use for all outside air flow measurement)
  - a. Fabrication
    - 1) Model: IAQ-Tek as manufactured by Tek-Air Systems Inc., Danbury, CT - Represented by Accuspec, Inc. Phone: 203-261-8100, Fax: 203-261-1981.
    - 2) Velocity Sensing Probes:
      - a) Large Area Impact Probe:
        - 1) Use: Large area impact probes designed to be mounted in areas where turbulence is expected such as in the discharge of louvers, inside rain hoods, after filter banks, before coils, or upstream of outdoor air intake dampers. Probes shall generate a differential pressure in response to changes in air velocity.
        - 2) Velocity Range: Probe shall operate over the range of 1000 to 75 fpm. Turndown in any specific application shall not exceed eight to one (minimum is 8% of maximum).
        - 3) Quantity: Probes are to be provided in the quantity recommended by the manufacturer for the specific area to be monitored.
        - 4) Mounting: Probes are to be provided with any special hardware required to assure secure mounting. Probes can be mounted to within 6" downstream of the intake louver and as close as 6" upstream from the damper without affecting stated accuracy. Probe shall be mounted to minimize extreme angular velocities. Installer to follow manufacturer's mounting instructions.
        - 5) Orientation: Probe must be located facing into air stream. Pressure connection barbs must be upright.
        - 6) Material: Kydex - T52000 compound with UL ratings of UL-94-V0 and UL-94-5VB.
        - 7) Pressure Connections: 1/4 inch barbed connections shall be provided for high and low pressure sensing.
        - 8) Cleaning: Probes shall be able to withstand periodic wash-down with water. If probes cannot be cleaned in this manner, provide upstream filter assemblies to protect the probes from dirt.
        - 9) Humidity: High levels of water vapor, including entrained rain and fog, shall not damage or otherwise affect the operation of the unit (when mounted per manufacturer's instructions).
      - b) Duct Insertion Probes: TFP's

- 1) Use: Bar type insertion probes, suitable for traverse mounting in ducts. Probes shall generate a differential pressure in response to changes in air velocity.
  - 2) Velocity Range: 4000 to 200 feet per minute. Turndown in any specific application shall not exceed eight to one (minimum is 8% of maximum).
  - 3) Quantity: Probes are to be provided in the quantity recommended by the manufacturer for the specific area to be monitored.
  - 4) Mounting: Probes shall be mounted in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 5) Orientation: Perpendicular to air stream.
  - 6) Material: Extruded aluminum, anodized.
  - 7) Pressure Connections: 1/4 inch compression shall be provided for high and low pressure sensing.
  - 8) Probe Length: 6 to 120 inches as required.
- 3) Electronics:
- a) Outdoor Air Transducer:
    - 1) Style: Differential pressure type, high accuracy, complete with auto-zero valve and ambient temperature sensor.
    - 2) Range: Differential pressure range shall be selected for the corresponding air velocity range being measured.
    - 3) Temperature range: Transducer shall be capable of operating over the range of -40 to 120 degrees F without any temperature induced errors including zero or span shift.
    - 4) Environment: Transducer shall be mounted in a sealed NEMA 4 enclosure, suitable for mounting in the outdoor air plenum.
    - 5) Pressure Connections: 1/4" barbed connections shall be provided for high and low pressure sensing.
    - 6) Electrical Connections: The manufacturer shall provide a weather tight connection cable with weatherproof Amphenol type connector. Cable shall be plenum rated.
    - 7) Orientation: Vertical.
    - 8) Humidity: Transducer shall be protected from condensation in sensing chamber and connection tubing when transducer temperature is lower than the dewpoint of the measured air stream (when mounted per manufacturer's instructions).
  - b) Monitor Electronics:
    - 1) Style: Microprocessor based electronics including integral display and operator keypad.
    - 2) Function: Receive signals from transducer assembly, calculate outdoor air volume and temperature, display information to user, and transmit information to building automation system.
    - 3) Perform self-diagnostics, and alarm on low outdoor air volume.
    - 4) Display: A 4-line by 20-character alphanumeric LCD operator's display shall be provided and shall be backlit for use in low light areas.
    - 5) Temperature range: Monitor shall be capable of operating over the range of +30 to 110 degrees F
    - 6) Environment: Monitor shall be mounted in a sealed NEMA 4 enclosure, suitable for mounting outdoors if required.

- Enclosure shall include clear window to allow viewing of monitor display without opening the door.
- 7) Calculations: Monitor shall perform calculations including: differential pressure to velocity, velocity to volume conversions, and correct for altitude, intake air temperature, transducer auto zero routine, and span shift.
  - 8) Analog Outputs: Monitor shall provide industry standard 4-20mA outputs for corrected volume and outdoor air temperature. Scaling of volume output shall be adjustable by the user. Diagnostic functions shall be provided to assist in troubleshooting connections.
  - 9) Contact Outputs: A SPDT contact shall be available which will be normally energized and shall indicate either an alarm condition or unit problem.
  - 10) Setup Wizards: The monitor shall include preprogrammed setup wizards to lead the building automation contractor, test and balance contractor, and/or user through the steps necessary to commission the system.
- b. Source Quality Control
- 1) Factory Tests: Factory test transducer and monitor for proper operation.
- c. Examination
- 1) Inspect areas to receive airflow monitors. Notify the Engineer of conditions that would adversely affect the installation or subsequent utilization of the airflow monitors. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
- d. Installation
- 1) Install airflow probes and transducers at locations indicated on the drawings and as required per the sequence of operation, in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - 2) Install monitor electronics at locations indicated on the drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - 3) Install probes such that pressure connections are at the top of the mounted probe. Probes should be installed such that the best coverage or areas being measured can be achieved. Factory assistance shall be available.
  - 4) Install the transducer such that it is located at a slightly higher elevation than the highest probe's ports. Transducer shall be mounted so that the pressure connections are on the bottom of the enclosure. Connecting tubing should be pitched downward and away from the transducer so that any accumulated moisture can drain back towards the probe. Tubing should be installed so that there are no pockets where moisture might accumulate.
  - 5) Cable connecting the transducer and monitor shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Penetrations through the air handler walls shall provide some means to prevent chafe.

## 2.06 INSERTION AND IMMERSION THERMOSTATS

- A. All thermostats shall have adjustable throttling ranges and shall be capable of positioning valve or damper operators in intermediate positions. The control elements of the thermostats shall be centrally mounted inside the supply duct or casing to measure the air temperature. The sensing shall be transmitted to the central mechanism located on the local control panel by means of capillary tubing or electronic transmission. Thermostats shall be capable of controlling without hunting and shall respond to a change of plus or minus 3 deg F. Control point shall be adjustable 15deg F above and below intended setting, with a minimum scale of at least 50 deg F. Sensing elements shall be of proper design and material for its specific application and shall have sufficient length to cover a minimum of two-thirds of the coil or duct.

## 2.07 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

- A. All automatic control valves shall be furnished by the temperature control manufacturer and shall be installed by the HVAC Contractor under the control manufacturer's supervision.
- B. All throttling 2-way water valves shall be sized for pressure drop equal to respective coil pressure drop at flow rates indicated on the drawings with a minimum pressure drop of 10 feet. All 3-way water valves shall be sized for a minimum pressure drop of 5 feet. All water valves shall be single seated, except where water pressure and flow require double seated valves.
- C. The electric valves mounted outdoor shall be covered with a NEMA 4 actuator enclosure rated for outdoor use.
- D. All steam control valves shall be single seated and have linear flow characteristics. No single valve shall be larger than 2½". Wherever the flow rate is such as to require a valve larger than 2½", then two valves in parallel shall be used, with one no larger than 2½". The valves shall operate sequentially. Trim shall be stainless steel for all steam valves.

## 2.08 AUTOMATIC CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. The automatic dampers shall be furnished by the BMS contractor and installed by the Sheet Metal Contractor. The Control Contractor shall furnish and install the automatic damper operators for all automatic dampers for all the air handling units.
- B. Automatic Dampers and Smoke Dampers
  1. Dampers shall have blades not more than 8" wide. Linkage and hardware shall be zinc plated steel. Damper blades and rods shall be installed in horizontal position. Any dampers over 72" wide shall have jack shafts.
  2. In aluminum and stainless steel ductwork, damper material shall match the ductwork, with blades of 16 gauge aluminum, or 16 gauge stainless steel.
  3. All dampers shall be of the proportioning or opposed blade type and shall be motor operated. Dampers shall have continuous elastomer or stainless steel stops to avoid leakage. Bearings shall be oilite nonferrous sleeve type. All dampers shall be provided with continuous 3/16" x 2" closed cell neoprene gasketing around perimeter of the frame and at interlocking blade edges, to form an airtight seal.
  4. All dampers shall be constructed to provide a maximum leakage of 1%, with an approach velocity of 1500 fpm flow, when closed against a pressure difference of 4 inches of water. Submit leakage and flow characteristic data for all dampers Greenheck Model FSD 311M



low leakage 8 cfm/ft<sup>2</sup> @ 4" w.g. Leakage Class I as standard with end switch actuators and all the options listed on the drawings.

5. All outside air dampers shall automatically return to closed position in the event of loss of electricity or air.
6. Furnish and install, at locations shown on plans, or in accordance with schedules, control dampers that meet the following minimum construction standards: Frame shall be 16 gauge (1.6) galvanized steel structural hat channel with tabbed corners for reinforcement to meet 13 gage (2.4) criteria. Blades shall be 14 gage (2.0) equivalent thickness galvanized steel, roll formed airfoil type for low pressure drop and low noise generation. Blade edge seals shall be suitable for -76°F to + 350°F mechanically locked into the blade edge. Adhesive or clip-on type seals are unacceptable. Jamb seals shall be flexible metal compression type to prevent leakage between blade end and damper frame. Blade end overlapping frame is unacceptable.  
Bearings shall be corrosion resistant, permanently lubricated stainless steel sleeve type turning in an extruded hole in the damper frame. Axles shall be square or hexagonal positively locked into the damper blade. Linkage shall be concealed out of air stream, within the damper frame to reduce pressure drop and noise. Submittal must include leakage, maximum air flow and maximum pressure ratings based on AMCA Publication 500. Dampers shall be in all respects equivalent to Greenheck Model FSD 311M.

## 2.09 ELECTRIC VALVE & DAMPER OPERATORS/ACTUATORS

- A. All electric operators shall be of totally enclosed type in rustproof housings of pressed steel or approved cast metal. An open type gear train will not be acceptable. All operators shall be of the spring return type, to provide failsafe operation and overtravel protection. Each automatic damper shall be provided with a separate damper operator. Operators to be located outdoors shall be provided with a NEMA 4X weatherproof enclosure. All electric operators shall be as manufactured by Belimo or approved equal.
  1. Electronic/electric actuation shall be provided using Belimo or approved equal.
  2. The actuator shall be Belimo type direct coupled (over the shaft), enabling it to be mounted directly to the damper or valve shaft without the need for connecting linkage. The fastening clamp shall use a 3/4" bolt and 3/4" shaped, toothed cradle to attach to the damper shaft for maximum holding strength. Single bolt or set screw type fasteners are not acceptable.
  3. The actuator shall have electronic overload or digital rotation sensing circuitry to prevent damage to the actuator at the end of rotation or magnetic clutch are not acceptable.
  4. For power failure/safety applications, a mechanical, spring return mechanism shall be used. Non-mechanical forms of fail-safe are not acceptable except for a central, emergency, backup power source.
  5. All spring return actuators shall be capable of both clockwise or counterclockwise spring return operation by changing the mounting orientation. Spring return actuators should be capable of mounting directly onto a jackshaft up to 1.05" in diameter.
  6. Proportional actuators shall accept a 2 to 10 VDC or 4 to 20 mA and provide a 2 to 10 VDC position feedback signal.
  7. 24 VAC/DC actuators shall not require more than 10 VA for AC or 8 watts for DC applications.
  8. All actuators shall have an external manual gear release or manual crank to aid in installation and allow manual positioning when the actuator is not powered.
  9. All actuators shall have an external direction of rotation switch to aid in installation and provide proper control response.

10. Actuators shall be provided with a factory mounted 3-foot electrical cable and conduit fitting to provide easy hook up to an electrical junction box.
11. The actuators shall be listed under Underwriters Laboratories Standard 873 and Canadian Standards Association Class 813.02. They must be manufactured under ISO 9001 quality certification.

- B. Actuators shall have a 2-year manufacturer's warranty, starting from the date of installation.

#### 2.10 DAMPER POSITION SWITCHES

- A. Shall be crank mounted and provide two snap-action SPDT contacts. Each switch shall be adjustable with a minimum differential of 9 deg. Or actuator with end switches are acceptable.
- B. Approved manufacturer: Barber-Colman AM-321 or equivalent.

#### 2.11 TEMPERATURE AND HUMIDITY TRANSMITTERS

- A. All temperature or humidity transmitters shall be capable of measuring space or duct temperature or humidity and transmitting an electric signal (4 to 20 MA) directly proportional to the temperature. Temperature transmitter shall be of the thermistor type. The range of the temperature transmitters shall be 50 deg F. for room air sensing, and 100 deg F. or 200 deg F. for all other sensing, as approved. All humidity transmitters shall have a range of 80% RH. Each transmission system shall have an accuracy of 1% of scale range. All transmitters shall be located at point of measurement, with instrument case located outside of unit or ductwork with capillaries and sensing bulbs. Finish and final location of room transmitters shall be approved by the Architect. Room transmitters shall be stainless steel plate type with no display and no adjustment.
- B. Transmitter shall provide one point field calibration for both RH and temperature.
- C. Humidity sensors shall use thin film capacitance technology or an approved equal high accuracy technology. Sensors shall remain calibrated within  $\nabla$  0.5% RH/year in normal air conditioning environments.
- D. Humidity sensing accuracy shall be  $\nabla$  2% RH in the 0 to 90% and the 10 deg F to 104 de F temperature ranges.
- E. Temperature accuracy shall be 1 deg F in the 20 deg F to 122 deg F temperature range.
- F. Wall mount housing shall be ABS plastic (color to be selected by the Architect.) Duct mounted housing shall be cast aluminum. Duct mounted sensor protection shall be stainless steel.
- G. Provide two humidity calibrators and two equivalent temperature calibrators to allow facility staff to check & calibrate transmitters.
- H. The final location of temperature sensors shall be coordinated with the Architect.

#### 2.12 TEMPERATURE TRANSMITTERS

- A. Transmitters shall be of 2-wire, 4-20 mA output type with a solid state or thermistor type element having an accuracy of  $\nabla$  1% of span. Transmitter shall include protection against reverse polarity

and supply voltage transients. A span and zero adjustment shall be provided with each transmitter to allow for recalibration as necessary.

1. Room sensors
  - a. Sensor covers shall be provided with tamper resistant screws.
2. Duct sensors
  - a. Single point duct mounted sensors shall have a minimum 9" rigid probe and be used when the duct size is less than 24". Duct mounted housing shall be cast aluminum.
  - b. Averaging duct mounted sensors shall have a minimum 12.5' long averaging element and be used when the duct size is greater than 24".
3. Liquid immersion sensors
  - a. Liquid immersion sensors shall have a stainless steel probe and a stainless steel well. Length of the sensor well shall be selected based on the diameter of the pipe to provide accurate, reliable sensing of the liquid temperature. Provide well with lag extension equal to depth of pipe insulation.
4. Outside sensors
  - a. Sensing elements shall be mounted in aspirator box as per master outside air transmitter section above.

## 2.13 HUMIDITY TRANSMITTERS

- A. Transmitters shall be of 2-wire, 4-20 mA output type with a resistance or capacitance element having an accuracy of  $\pm 2\%$  between 20-95% Rh. Transmitter shall include protection against reverse polarity and supply voltage transients. An accuracy adjustment shall be provided with each transmitter to allow for recalibration as necessary.
  1. Duct mounted
    - a. Sensor shall have a minimum 6" rigid probe with a pressure cast aluminum weatherproof box with gasketed cover.
  2. Wall mounted room sensor
    - a. The room sensor shall be provided with tamper resistant screws.
  3. Outside mounted
    - a. The sensing element shall be mounted inside aspirator box as per master outside air transmitter section above.

## 2.14 FLOW TRANSMITTERS

- A. Airflow
  1. The sensor shall be a 4-20 mA output type with the accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  with flow straighteners in circular duct applications. In rectangular duct applications, the accuracy shall be  $\pm 2\%$  with flow straighteners.
  2. Flow station shall be constructed of steel with flanged face for easy mounting. The flow straighteners shall be constructed of aluminum or steel.
  3. Approved manufacturer: Tek-Air, or Air Monitor or an approved equal.

## 2.15 THERMOMETERS

- A. Furnish and install dial thermometers with 1% of range accuracy, on each local panel with appropriate temperature ranges, adjacent to each air insertion and water immersion controller. Thermometers shall have a 32" dial, remote bulb, of liquid filled or electronic transmission type,

uniform scale and same type sensing bulbs as thermostats. In addition, provide thermometers on local panels for the following:

1. O.A. temperature.
2. Return air temperature
3. H.W. supply and return temperature
4. Ch. W. supply and return temperature
5. Air handling unit discharge
6. Each zone discharge air temperature

## 2.16 VALVES

- A. All valves shall be equipped with throttling plugs and removable composition discs. All valves shall be sized by the control manufacturer and guaranteed to be of sufficient size to meet the heating and cooling requirements. All water valves shall be sized for pressure drop and flow rates indicated on the drawings. All valves shall be single seated.

## 2.17 ROOM THERMOSTATS

- A. All proportioning thermostats shall have adjustable throttling range. All thermostats shall be provided with an adjustable range of 55 deg F – 85 deg F., key operated, non-indicating, locked cover type. Finish and final locations shall be approved by the Architect.

## 2.18 FIRE PROTECTION DUCTSTATS

- A. A manual reset fire protection ductstat shall be provided in the air inlet to each return air fan, and exhaust fan within 10 feet of fan motor, to stop the return fan, exhaust fan, and its respective supply fan, whenever the temperature exceeds 125°F.

## 2.19 AIR FILTER DIFFERENTIAL ALARM

- A. An air differential pressure transmitter shall be provided to transmit to the BMS the differential pressure drop across each air filter, pre-filter, after filter, bag filter, etc. The BMS shall be programmed to alarm when the filter requires changing at the final or dirty filter setpoints as listed or shown on the filter schedule or as specified by the manufacturer. Differential pressure transmitter shall be Modus Model m T30.
  1. Ranges 0-1" wc, 0-2" wc, 0-3" wc
  2. Output 4-20 mA
  3. Accuracy  $\nabla$ 1% of range
  4. Maximum pressure 8x pressure range
  5. Operating voltage 10 to 35 VDC

## 2.20 CURRENT SWITCHES

- A. Current switches shall be provided for all HVAC equipment to indicate run status to the BMS. HVAC equipment shall include, but not be limited to, all supply, return, exhaust, relief and exhaust fans, pumps, etc. Current switches shall be split case type, single pole double throw, sized for motor amps. Current switches shall be Veris Hawkeye Model H608, Neilsen Kuljian Model D150 or RE Technologies Model SCSI.5A.
- B. Provide 2-pole model or relay for status to BMS and fire alarm panel.

## 2.21 CONTROL TRANSFORMERS

- A. A 120/24 VAC control transformer shall be provided in each DDC control panel, application specific controller panel, zone controller panel (VAV) terminal equipment control panel to power the DDC equipment and controllers located therein. Common transformers serving more than one dedicated panel shall not be allowed. Transformers shall be UL listed, properly fused to protect DDC equipment and sized by the controls Contractor. For equipment requiring 24 VDC power, provide similar transformer converter as required to power the DDC equipment.

## 2.22 CO<sub>2</sub> SENSORS

- A. The CO<sub>2</sub> sensor shall be designed for demand control ventilation and shall be the 8002 non-dispersive infrared sensor made by Telaire<sup>7</sup> [805-964-1699] or approved equal.
- B. The diffusion gas chamber in the sensor shall incorporate a reflective, gold plated light pipe or waveguide surrounded by a gas permeable teflon based hydrophobic diffusion filter that prevents particulate and water contamination of the sensor.
- C. The sensor shall provide simultaneous analog outputs in volts and milliamps and shall have a gold bifurcated relay that can be operated as normally open or closed.
- D. The sensor shall incorporate elevation correction adjustment and ABC LogicJ (Automatic Background Calibration) software for self-correction of drift to better than  $\nabla 10$  ppm per year. The sensor shall have an accuracy of  $\nabla 75$  ppm or 7% of the reading (whichever is greater). All adjustments to the sensor, including output scaling, elevation adjustment, relay setpoint, relay dead-band, proportional or exponential output, and single-point calibration shall be made via computer connection to an onboard RJ45 jack. Provide all required software to allow facility staff to perform calibration. The 8002 product shall also be adjusted using the on-board pushbuttons and display.
- E. For ease of installation, the sensor shall have a detachable base with all field wiring terminals on the base.
- F. Sensors shall be wall mounted room sensors provided with tamper resistant screws.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Examine location where controls and equipment are to be installed and determine space conditions and notify architect in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work.
- B. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that equipment comply with requirements and serve intended purposes.

- B. Coordinate with other work as necessary to interface installation of equipment with other components of systems.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion of installation of the automatic temperature control system and after motors have been energized with normal power source, test system to demonstrate compliance with requirement. When possible, field correct malfunctioning controls then retest to demonstrate compliance. Replace controls which cannot be satisfactorily corrected. Refer to Section 23 05 93 - Testing and Balancing.

### 3.04 SERVICE

- A. After completion of the control system installation, the control manufacturer shall regulate and adjust all thermostats, control valves, damper motors, etc., and place in complete operating condition, subject to the approval of the Architect. Complete instructions shall be given to the operating personnel. There shall be two day's instruction given for Winter cycle and two day's instruction for Summer cycle operation.

### 3.05 SEQUENCE

- A. Control sequence shall be as specified herein and/or as indicated on the Drawings. Schematic diagrams shown as the contract Drawings are intended to illustrate desired sequence of operation and are not intended to illustrate the means by which this is to be achieved. All required components whether illustrated or not shall be provided. Pressures and temperatures indicated are approximate and shall be adjusted on the job for maximum performance. After final adjustment, and before acceptance, the control diagrams required shall be revised, or supplemented, to show coordinated settings for all controls, including sensitivity, throttling range, tabulated settings for instruments in sequence, amps at which instruments are set, controlled variable coincide, and automatic reset becomes inactive.
- B. A separate tabulation shall be provided of control settings of all automatic controls including components supplied with the machines. Tabulation shall also include upper and lower limits for all safety and operating controls on the machines. All of the above adjustments will be required at the completion of the job.
- C. All setpoints indicated in the sequences of operation shall be fully adjustable through the BMS by the Operator.

### 3.06 UNIT WITH ECONOMIZER DAMPERS, STEAM PRE-HEAT COIL, CHILLED WATER COOLING COIL AND DDC AC-1ECY, AC-2ECY, AC-3ECY, AC-2D AND AC-3D.

- A. General System Overview
  - 1. Mechanical System Summary: The AC unit consists of supply and return fans with variable frequency drives (VFD), economizer dampers, steam preheat coil, chilled water cooling coil. The unit shall operate in various modes; System-OFF, Morning Warm-Up, Morning-Purge, Cool-down, Unoccupied Mode or Occupied Mode.
  - 2. Safety Devices. Safeties shall be in force at all times and all modes of operation, including all operating modes of the VFDs including VFD bypass operation.
    - a. Supply Duct Overpressure Control: If the static pressure in the supply duct exceeds the positive static pressure switch setpoint for any reason, the supply fan shall stop

- and shall remain in the System-OFF Mode until the safety pressure switch is manually reset. After the alarm is cleared, the AC unit shall resume its normal operation according to the appropriate mode. A change-of-state alarm shall be generated at the BMS. Note that this fan safety shall be hardwired to shut the fan off in all modes of operation.
- b. Return Duct Suction Pressure Control: If the static pressure in the return duct exceeds the negative static pressure switch setpoint the return fan shall stop and shall remain in the System-OFF Mode until the safety pressure switch is manually reset. After the alarm is cleared, the AC unit shall resume its normal operation according to the appropriate mode. A change-of-state alarm shall be generated at the BMS. Note that this fan safety shall be hardwired to shut the fan off in all modes of fan-control operation.
  - c. Clogged Filter Alarm: There shall be installed an indicating, differential pressure transmitter across the filters which shall indicate the combined pressure drop across the filters at the BMS. A clogged filter alarm shall be generated at the BMS when the pressure drop exceeds the combined pressure drops as recommended by the filter manufacturer for replacement.
  - d. Freezestat located downstream of the preheat coil shall shut down the fans and indicate an alarm at the BMS when the temperature is below 40°F.
3. Fire Alarm Shut Down: This sequence of operation shall be in force at all times and under all modes of operation.
    - a. During a fire alarm condition, the existing Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) shuts down the supply and return fans and the system shall operate and remain in the System-OFF Mode until the alarm condition is cleared. The BMS contractor shall extend existing fire alarm shutdown wiring from existing supply and return fan starters to new supply and return fan VFDs for fan shutdown. When the unit fans are shut down by a fire alarm condition, all fire/smoke and smoke dampers shall close as commanded by the FACP. After the fire alarm shutdown is cleared, all smoke and fire/smoke dampers shall be commanded open by the FACP and the unit shall resume its normal operation according to the appropriate mode.
  4. BMS I/O Points: Provide the BMS input/output (I/O) points as specified.
- B. Operating Modes. The operating modes of the AC unit shall be automatically determined by the combined actions of the DDC/BMS Scheduler, control and safety devices and the Fire Alarm System.
1. Mode Selection and Fan Operation:
    - a. The operator shall be able to manually select the operating mode through an H-O-A switch (labeled OCC-UNOCC-AUTO) mounted on the local control panel and wired into the digital controller. In the automatic-position the AC unit is indexed automatically by the DDC Scheduler between the various modes of operation described herein. In the OCC-position the AC unit shall remain in the Occupied Mode. In the UNOCC-position the AC unit shall remain in the Unoccupied Mode.
    - b. When the H-O-A switch is placed into either the "OCC" or the "UNOCC" position an advisory is generated at the BMS.
    - c. Return air fan (RF) shall be electrically interlocked through the BMS with the supply fan (SF) of the AC unit.
    - d. Summer/Winter Mode Selection and Economizer Mode Selection: The AC unit shall be automatically indexed to operate in either the Summer Mode or Winter Mode based on the campus mode from the BMS.
    - e. Fan Acceleration/De-acceleration: When the supply fan and return fans are started, the fans shall be slowly accelerated up to the required speed according to the ramp

- adjustments in the VFDs. The ramp-up time shall be set to (180) seconds (adjustable). When the fans are de-energized they shall be de-energized immediately without de-acceleration.
- f. Supply and Return Fan Control:
- 1) The supply fan shall be started and stopped as described in these sequences.
  - 2) The supply fan VFD speed shall be placed under control of the BMS controller to maintain its setpoint.
  - 3) The return fan VFD speed shall be placed under control of the BMS controller to maintain its setpoint.
  - 4) Upon proof of supply fan operation, in all modes of fan operation, the control sequence shall proceed according to the appropriate Mode. If the supply fan and return fan do not prove ON, a BMS alarm shall be issued.
2. System-OFF Mode:
- a. The AC unit supply and return fans shall be OFF; the AC unit economizer dampers shall be commanded to their respective fail-safe positions, outside air and exhaust air dampers closed, return air damper open; cooling, coil valve shall be closed.
3. Unoccupied Mode:
- a. Winter Mode: The AC unit supply and return fans shall operate at reduced unoccupied air flows of 30% (adjustable) of normal occupied air flow. The AC unit shall be controlled to maintain a night set-back temperature (NSB) setpoint (adjustable).
    - 1) When the return air temperature falls below the NSB setpoint, the supply fan and return fan speeds shall be increased to occupied speed; all associated exhaust fans shall remain OFF; the economizer dampers shall be in the full-return position; with the return damper open and the outside air and exhaust dampers closed.
    - 2) Upon proof of air flow, the preheat coil shall be energized and the steam preheat valve shall be modulated to maintain a discharge temperature of 85°F (adjustable) until the return air temperature rises above the NSB setpoint plus its differential of 5°F (adjustable), after which the preheat coil valve shall close. The supply and return fans shall reduce to unoccupied speeds.
4. Occupied Mode: When the AC unit DDC controller is indexed to the occupied mode, the unit supply and return fans shall provide their full occupied air flow CFM via their respective variable frequency drives (VFD) as follows.
- a. The supply fan VFD speed shall be commanded to its fixed speed as determined and set by the Test & Air Balance Contractor.
  - b. The return fan VFD speed shall be commanded to its fixed speed setting as determined and set by the Test & Air Balance Contractor.
  - c. Upon proof of supply fan operation, the control sequence shall proceed as follows. If the fans do not prove ON, an alarm shall be issued to the BMS.
5. Winter Occupied Mode: The economizer dampers are controlled in sequence with the modulated preheat coil steam control valve to maintain the desired supply fan discharge air temperature setpoint. The minimum outside air and minimum exhaust/spill dampers shall be open.
- a. Winter Temperature Control Sequence:
    - 1) On rise in supply fan discharge air temperature above the occupied setpoint temperature of 55°F (adjustable), the economizer dampers shall be modulated to maintain the discharge set point. On a drop in discharge air temperature the reverse sequence shall occur.
    - 2) The modulating economizer dampers shall be subject to an adjustable mixed-air low-limit controller set to 45°F (adjustable) which shall overcall the supply



- air temperature control signal, modulating the outside and exhaust air dampers closed and return air damper open.
- 3) On drop in supply fan discharge air temperature below the discharge air setpoint temperature of 55°F (adjustable), enable and modulate preheat coil steam control valve as required to maintain discharge air setpoint.
  - 4) The supply air temperature setpoint shall be reset from 55°F to 60°F (adjustable) as outside air temperature decreases from 65°F to 35°F (adjustable). At Operator's option, allow for operation at a fixed setpoint.
6. Summer Occupied Mode: The minimum outside air and exhaust/spill air and return air dampers are open and maximum outside and exhaust/spill air dampers are closed while chilled water cooling coil valve is controlled to maintain the supply fan discharge air setpoint.
- a. Summer Temperature Control Sequence:
    - 1) On a rise in supply fan discharge air temperature above the occupied cooling temperature setpoint of 55°F (adjustable), chilled water cooling coil valve shall be modulated to maintain its occupied supply fan discharge air temperature setpoint. On a drop in temperature the reverse sequence shall occur.
7. Heating Coil Low Limit Control: When supply fan is on, pre-heating coil discharge sensor shall act as a low limit, and overcall the fan discharge temperature control to gradually close outside air damper and open heating coil valve, if pre-heating coil discharge temperature drops below its setting of 45°F (adjustable).
- When supply fan is off, outside air dampers shall close and pre-heating coil valve shall remain under control of pre-heating coil discharge sensor to maintain 45°F adjustable.
- Provide separate temperature transmitter and control valve outputs for each preheat coil section.
8. Existing Fire Smoke Damper Control
- a. The existing pneumatic controls of the existing pneumatically actuated fire smoke dampers shall remain and shall be carried over and incorporated into the new temperature control system.
9. Existing Pneumatic Damper Actuators and Control Valves
- a. The existing pneumatic damper actuators and pneumatic control valves shall be replaced with new electric damper actuators and control valves.
  - b. Remove existing pneumatic control tubing lines, Remove existing pneumatic control panels and replace with new DDC/BMS control panels.
10. Smoke Purge
- a. On smoke purge initiation from the existing smoke purge control panel, the exhaust air damper shall open and the return air damper shall close, the outside air dampers shall close and the respective return fan shall start from new pressure electric (P/E) switch on existing smoke purge pneumatic signal line and the fan's variable frequency drive (VFD) shall ramp up to full speed subject to high static pressure control.
  - b. Coordinate all work with existing fire alarm and smoke purge systems and vendor.
11. Occupied/Unoccupied Reduced Air Flow Cycles
- a. Provide a reduced air flow program that shall lower the supply and return fan variable frequency drives (VFD) speeds and reduce fan air flow down to 30% (adjustable) of normal full air flow during unoccupied cycle.
  - b. This reduced air flow shall be on time programs individually set up for each AC unit or air handling unit based on day of week and time of day and class schedules.

- c. Initial schedules shall be programmed by the ATC/BMS contractor in coordination with building engineers and operators. ATC/BMS shall train school building engineers operation on how to set up and change schedules.
  - d. During occupied cycle, fan FVDs shall operate at full air flow speed.
- 12. Mixed Air Temperature Control
  - a. Provide new mixed air temperature transmitters for all AC units as shown on the Temperature Control Diagrams. The temperature transmitters shall be of the 20 foot long averaging capillary type as specified herein.
  - b. For the larger cfm AC units, provide a minimum of two (2) transmitters per AC unit for 20 foot long, capillaries and for transmitters with 12 foot long capillaries, provide a minimum of four (4) transmitters on AC units. The AC units' modulating economizer outside, return and exhaust air dampers shall be subject to a mixed air low limit controller set at 45°F (adjustable) which shall overcall the supply air temperature control signal, modulating the maximum outside and exhaust dampers closed and return air damper open. For AC units with multiple mixed air temperature transmitter, the transmitter sensing the coldest temperature shall control.
- 13. Air Flow Measurement Stations
  - a. The supply air flow measuring station shall control the supply fan VFD to maintain constant supply air flow to compensate for the air filters getting dirty and loading up, by increasing the fan speed.
  - b. The return air flow measuring stations shall be used for air balancing and to maintain a slightly positive pressure in the spaces. Coordinate air flow settings and readings with the air balancer.
  - c. The outside air flow measuring stations shall control the outside air dampers and return air dampers to maintain the minimum outside air flow as required for ventilation.

### 3.07 RETURN AIR RESET OF SUPPLY AIR TEMPERATURE:

- A. AC-1ECY shall reset the supply temperature based on the space temperature sensors located in the Great Hall. The space temperature shall be maintained at 70 deg F (adjustable) in WINTER MODE and 75 deg F in SUMMER MODE.
  - 1. SUMMER/WINTER MODE: The supply temperature shall decrease when space temperature is at above SUMMER Space Setpoint. The supply temperature shall remain unchanged when the space temperature is between the SUMMER space setpoint and the WINTER space setpoint. The supply temperature shall increase when the space temperature is below the WINTER space setpoint.
- B. AC-2ECY shall reset as follows based on the reheat control valve position of the VAV serving the seminar rooms.
  - 1. When all the reheat valves are above 90%, increase the supply air temperature.
  - 2. When all the reheat valves are below 80% decrease the supply temperature.
  - 3. When all the reheat valves are between 80% and 90% the supply temperature shall remain unchanged.
  - 4. When all the VAV dampers are above 90%, the supply fan speed shall be increased.
  - 5. When all the VAV dampers are below 80%, the supply fan speed shall be decreased.

6. When all the VAV dampers are between 80% and 90%, the supply fan speed shall remain unchanged.
- C. In Winter Mode the AC unit shall be controlled to maintain a supply air temperature setpoint reset from return air temperature as shown in the table below.

| Return Air Temperature        | Supply Air Temperature                        |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 75 deg F and above            | 60 deg F (adjustable)                         |
| 68 deg F and below            | 67 deg F (adjustable)                         |
| Between 75 deg F and 68 deg F | Shall be linear between 60 deg F and 67 deg F |

- D. In Summer Mode the AC unit shall be controlled to maintain a supply air temperature setpoint reset from return air temperature as shown in the table below.

| Return Air Temperature        | Supply Air Temperature                        |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 75 deg F and above            | 55 deg F (adjustable)                         |
| 70 deg F and below            | 64 deg F (adjustable)                         |
| Between 75 deg F and 70 deg F | Shall be linear between 55 deg F and 64 deg F |

### 3.08 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES (VFD)

- A. Provide minimum of six (6) hard wired@ input-output points to each of the variable frequency drives that are under automatic control by the BMS as follows:
1. Start/stop = Digital Output
  2. Speed adjustment signal = Analog Output
  3. Speed feedback signal = Analog Input
  4. Common fault alarm = Digital Input
  5. Run status = Digital Input
  6. VFD in bypass mode status indication = Digital Input
- B. In addition to the hard wired points, provide an open protocol communication Athird party@ interface over local area network trunk cable from local BMS controller panel to the VFD, to permit BMS to monitor control all the VFD points. Coordinate the communications protocol, e.g., BACNET, Modbus, N2, etc. and communications interface ports RS-232 or RS-485, etc. with the VFD manufacturer. Refer to VFD specification section for additional details

### 3.09 CHILLED WATER (COOLING COIL) PROTECTION SYSTEM

- A. Provide winter cooling coil protection mode that shall stroke the cooling coil control valve to its full 100% open position to allow chilled water to flow through the cooling coil to help prevent freeze up of the cooling coil.
- B. The protection mode shall be manually initiated from the central BMS by the Building Engineer or automatically when outside air temperature falls below 40°F (adjustable). Chilled water pumps shall also be started.

- C. Provide alarm at BMS if cooling coil valve does not open when called for.

### 3.10 FIRE ALARM SHUTDOWN WIRING

- A. Disconnect existing fire alarm shutdown wiring from existing supply and return fan starters and reconnect to new supply and return fans' variable frequency drives (VFD). Provide all required conduit and wiring for disconnect and reconnect to new VFDs.
- B. Verify, test and record that new fan VFDs are shut down from existing fire alarm system.
- C. Coordinate with Owner and existing fire alarm vendor and/or service contract vendor.

### 3.11 PUMP CONTROL: CHILLED WATER BOOSTER PUMPS

- A. The VFD for each of the pumps shall be provided with a hand-off-auto (HOA) switch so that when the HOA switch is in auto position the pumps shall be controlled through the BMS. With the HOA switch in hand position, the pump shall run independent of the DDC/BMS control requirements. With the HOA in the off position, the pump shall not operate.
- B. The BMS shall provide a schedule for operation of each pump. When the schedule indicates the pump is on it shall be enabled and shall be controlled as described herein.
- When the chilled water system is ON based in the SUMMER mode and the chillers being turned ON, both booster pumps shall be turned ON at minimum speed of 20% (adjustable).
  - The pump speed shall be gradually increased to 100%.
  - The pumps speed shall be controlled based on the chilled water valve from the critical Air Handling Unit as follows:

Each booster system has a list of Air Handling Units served by the booster system.

|                   |              |                          |
|-------------------|--------------|--------------------------|
| East<br>Courtyard | P-13C, P-14C | AU-1ECY, AC-2ECY, AHU-3E |
|-------------------|--------------|--------------------------|

The booster control system shall monitor the position of the chilled water valves of the units assigned to the booster system (from the table above). The critical AHU chilled water position is the maximum of all the CHW valve positions from the list.

- When the critical CHW valve position is below 90% (adjustable), the booster pump speed shall be decreased at a rate of 1% every 1 minute (adjustable);
- When the critical CHW valve position is above 95% (adjustable), the booster pump speed shall be increased at a rate of 1% every 1 minute (adjustable);
- When the critical CHW valve position is between 90% (adjustable) and 95% (adjustable), the booster pump speed shall remain constant.
- When the two (2) booster pump speed decrease to 25% (adjustable), the lag pump shall be turned OFF and only one booster pump shall be controlled to maintain the critical CHW valve position.
- When one booster pump speed is at 85% (adjustable), the second booster pump shall be started and two (2) booster pump speed shall be controlled to maintain the critical CHW valve position.

- When the system operates with one pump at the minimum speed 25% (adjustable) and the bypass pressure differential is above the setpoint, the bypass shall start opening to maintain the bypass pressure differential setpoint at 2 PSI (adjustable)
- C. Where multiple pumps are provided, the BMS shall provide lead lag control of the pumps. Each pump shall be alternated as the lead pump so as to equalize operating time of the pump. If the “lead” pump fails, the “lag” pump shall automatically start and BMS will get alarm.

### 3.12 ENERGY RECOVERY WHEEL

- A. The energy recovery wheel shall be fully controlled by the unit manufacturer controller and shall have a setpoint adjustable for supply air outlet temperature. The ERW controller shall communicate with the BMS using BACNET MSTP protocol.

### 3.13 VARIABLE AIR VOLUME BOX WITH REHEAT

- A. The space sensor shall, on a rise in temperature above the cooling setpoint of 75°F (adjustable), gradually modulate open the VAV box damper from minimum cfm air flow to maximum cfm air flow, to maintain setpoint. The reheat coil control valves shall be closed.
- B. On a drop in temperature, the VAV box damper shall go from maximum to minimum air flow.
- C. Between cooling and heating setpoint, (dead band) the VAV box will remain at minimum air flow.
- D. On a drop in temperature below the heating setpoint of 70°F (adjustable), the reheat coil control valves shall be modulated open.
- E. On a continued drop in temperature after the reheat coil valve is fully open, the VAV box damper shall be modulated gradually from minimum to maximum air flow.
- F. Provide a space carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) sensor adjacent to each space temperature sensor and an outside air CO<sub>2</sub> sensor located outside the building, as to provide a differential CO<sub>2</sub> level between the two. On a rise in differential CO<sub>2</sub> above 700 ppm, the VAV box damper shall override the space temperature control and gradually modulate open the VAV box damper as to provide more ventilation air to the space. If the space temperature drops due to the VAV box being opened by the CO<sub>2</sub> sensor, the thermostat shall compensate by opening the reheat coil to maintain space temperature setpoint.
- G. Room setpoint conditions for each room shall be adjustable and shall be distinct setpoints for occupied heating, unoccupied heating and cooling. The unoccupied heating setpoint shall be 60°F (adjustable) and the unoccupied cooling setpoint shall be 85°F (adjustable).

### 3.14 ADJUSTING AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. The BMS/ATC sub-contractor shall train the Owners operating personnel for a minimum of the number of days indicated in Section 01 31 46 with personal on-the-job instruction provided by a competent Engineer or technician representing the contractor. This instruction shall be at a time to be selected by the Owner and is the minimum requirement. Where additional training time is specified elsewhere in this specification, that time shall be in addition to the above requirements.

- B. The operators shall be trained in the operation and preventative maintenance of the entire system. The operators shall be trained to recognize malfunctions of the control system by head-end observations printed copy, visual and audible signals and by noting building conditions (head-end or field panel reading, actual equipment performance). The operators shall be thoroughly familiarized with all software and specific programs regarding this project.
- C. Four sets of each of the following are to be provided.
- D. Written operating and preventive and system maintenance instructions.
- E. Specific data sheets and maintenance schedules.
- F. Software listing for each point of connection, showing location, function, identification, etc. (two sets only).
- G. As-built drawings for all controls and control wiring that include all items required under "Submittals", with one set to laminated and mounted at a location(s) to be chosen by the Owner. Back-up system loading disk for use in programming the head-end and the standalone field panels (one set each).
- H. Install Graphics of each control sub-system with all points shown on at least one graphic.
- I. Provide testing and system performance trends in accordance with descriptions in submittals.
- J. The BMS contractor shall warrant the continuous future availability of service for the system, with servicing to be provided by a factory trained service representative. As part of the warranty agreement (and any subsequent service contract agreements) the Contractor shall, at the discretion of the Owner, provide technical instructions on trouble shooting, maintenance, and servicing this system to the Owner's employees. This instruction shall take place on-site, during routine corrective maintenance visits by the Contractor.
- K. REPRODUCIBLE DRAWINGS: The BMS contractor, upon completion of the installation, shall furnish to the Owner (at no additional charge) a complete set of reproducible "as-built" drawings. Reproducible drawings will consist of one set of black line (full-size) and one set installed on disk, AUTOCAD.DWG. Provide a separate set of drawings for each AHU and system.

### 3.15 CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING, ADJUSTING, CALIBRATION

- A. Work and/or systems installed under this Division shall be fully functioning prior to Demonstration, Acceptance Periods and Contract Close Out. Contractor shall start, test, adjust, and calibrate all work and/or systems under this contract, as described below.
- B. Verify proper electrical voltages and amperages, and verify that all circuits are free from grounds or faults.
- C. Verify integrity/safety of all electrical connections.
- D. Verify proper interface with fire alarm system.
- E. Test, calibrate, and set all digital and analog sensing, and actuating devices. Calibrate each instrumentation device by making a comparison between the Operator Interface display and the

reading at the device, using an instrument traceable to the National Bureau of Standards, which shall be at least twice as accurate as the device to be calibrated (e.g., if field device is  $\pm 0.5\%$  accurate, test equipment shall be  $\pm 0.25\%$  accurate over same range). Record the measured value and displayed value for each device in the Control System Commissioning Report.

- F. Check and set zero and span adjustments for all actuating devices. Manually activate damper and valve operators to verify free travel and fail condition. Check split range positioners to verify proper operation. Record the results for each device in the Control System Commissioning Report.
- G. Check each digital control point by making a comparison between the control command at the DPU and the status of the controlled device. Check each digital input point by making a comparison of the state of the sensing device and the Operator Interface display. Record the results for each device in the Control System Commissioning Report.
- H. Verify proper sequences by using the approved checklists to record results and submit with Control System Commissioning report. Verify proper sequence and operation of all specified functions.
- I. Tune all control loops to obtain the fastest stable response without hunting, offset or overshoot. Record tuning parameters and response test results for each control loop in the control System commissioning report. Except from a startup, maximum allowable variance from set point for controlled variables shall be as follows:
  - 1. Air temperature: plus or minus  $0.5^{\circ}\text{F}$
  - 2. Water temperature: plus or minus  $2^{\circ}\text{F}$
  - 3. Relative humidity plus or minus  $2\%$

### 3.16 CONTROL SYSTEM DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate the operation of the Control Systems hardware, software, and all related components and systems to the satisfaction of the operating staff. Schedule the demonstration with Owner's representative 2 weeks in advance. Demonstration shall not be scheduled until all hardware and software submittals is approved.
- B. The Contractor shall supply all personnel and equipment for the demonstration, including but not limited to, instruments, ladders, etc. Contractor supplied personnel must be competent with and knowledgeable of all project-specific hardware, software, and the HVAC systems. All training documentation and submittals shall be at the job site.
- C. The system shall be demonstrated. Demonstration shall include, but not necessarily be limited to the following:
- D. Demonstrate that all required software is installed on workstations. Demonstrate that all graphic screens, alarms, trends and reports are installed as submitted and approved.
- E. Demonstrate that all points specified and shown can be interrogated and/or commanded (as applicable) from all work stations, as specified.
- F. Demonstrate that remote communication abilities are in accordance with these Specifications.
- G. Demonstrate correct calibration of input/output devices.

- H. Demonstrate that all DDC and other software programs exist at respective field panels. The Direct Digital Control (DDC) programming and point database shall be as submitted and approved.
- I. Demonstrate that all DDC and other software programs accomplish the specified sequences of operation.
- J. Demonstrate that the panels automatically recover from power failures, as specified.
- K. Demonstrate that all alarms are received at the appropriate workstations and printers.
- L. Demonstrate that the stand-alone operation of panels meets the requirements of these Specifications.
- M. Identify access to equipment. Demonstrate that access is sufficient to perform required maintenance.
- N. Control System Demonstration shall be completed and approved prior to Substantial Completion.

### 3.17 ON SITE CONTROL SYSTEM OPERATOR TRAINING

- A. Provide services of controls contractor s qualified technical personnel for the amount of days and hours indicated in Section 01 31 46 to instruct Owner's personnel in general operation and maintenance of the control systems.
- B. Provide four sets of approved Operations and Maintenance Manuals to be used for training.
- C. The contractor s designated training personnel shall meet and/or correspond with the Owner s representative for the purpose of discussing and fine-tuning the training agenda prior to the first training session. Training agenda shall generally be as follows:
  - 1. Brief walk-through of the building, including identification of all controlled equipment and systems and condensed demonstration of Digital System Controller (DSC) capabilities.
  - 2. Brief overview of the various parts of the O & M manual, including hardware and software programming and operating publications, catalog data, controls installation drawings, and DDC programming documentation.
  - 3. DSC programming
  - 4. Review 9 sequences of operation and how it is accomplished by DSC programming.
  - 5. Fail modes and procedures to take in the event of a power failure.
  - 6. Standalone modes and procedures to take in the event of various communication failures.
  - 7. Demonstration of set-point optimization and fine-tuning concepts.
  - 8. Demonstration of DSC features, diagnostics, program upload / download.
  - 9. Demonstration of I/O hardware testing, calibration, and replacement.
  - 10. Demonstration of all remaining miscellaneous workstation features.
  - 11. Graphic workstation screens.
  - 12. Review of Owner selected topics.
  - 13. Question and answer period.



### 3.18 ATC/BMS ACCEPTANCE PERIOD

- A. After approval of the ATC/BMS Demonstration and prior to Contract Close Out, the BMS system shall enter an Acceptance Period of four weeks. The Acceptance Period shall not be scheduled until all HVAC systems are in operation and have been accepted, all required cleaning and lubrication has been completed (i.e., filters changed, piping flushed, strainers cleaned, etc.), and the TAB report has been submitted and approved. Schedule the beginning of the Acceptance Period with the Owner's Representative 2 weeks in advance. During the Acceptance Period, the system shall operate properly without malfunction, without alarm caused by control action or device failure, and with smooth and stable control of systems and equipment in conformance with these specifications. At the end of the four-week period, the Commissioning Authority shall provide written notification of the pass/fail status of the Acceptance Period including documentation of problems requiring contractor attention. Should problems occur during the initial Acceptance Period, the contractor shall correct problems and provide notification to the Owner's representative that all problems have been corrected. The Acceptance Period shall be restarted at a mutually scheduled time for an additional one-week period. This process shall be repeated until Commissioning Authority issues notice that the ATC/BMS has passed the Acceptance Period without exception.
- B. During the Acceptance Period, the Owner's Operations staff shall maintain a hard copy log of all alarms generated by the BMS. For each alarm received, contractor shall diagnose the cause of the alarm, and shall list on the log for each alarm, the diagnosed cause of the alarm, and the corrective action taken. If in the contractor's opinion, the cause of the alarm is not the responsibility of the contractor, contractor shall immediately notify the Owner's representative.
- C. During the Acceptance Period, the contractor shall maintain all controller network and workstation hardware and software in a state that will allow remote access by Commissioning Authority to Trend Logs as specified below.

### 3.19 TREND LOGS

- A. Prepare controller and workstation software to display graphical format trend logs during the Acceptance Period. Trend logs shall demonstrate compliance with contract documents. Trend logs shall be set up to meet the following requirements.
- B. Trend logs shall include all analog and digital input values, analog and digital output values, and set points that are on a reset schedule.
- C. Lines shall be labeled and shall be distinguishable from each other by using either different line types, or different line colors.
- D. Indicate engineering units of the y-axis values; e.g., degrees F., inches w.g., Btu/lb, percent wide open, etc.
- E. The y-axis scale shall be chosen so that all trended values are in a readable range. Do not mix trended values on one graph if their unit ranges are incompatible.
- F. Trend outside air temperature, humidity, and enthalpy during each period in which any other points are trended.

- G. All points trended for one HVAC subsystem (e.g. air handling unit, chilled water system, etc.) shall be trended during the same trend period.
- H. Each graph shall be clearly labeled with HVAC subsystem title, date, and times.
- I. A complete set of trend logs shall consist of all required points, trended for the time period listed for each point category. Point values shall be recorded based on the change-of-value (COV) differentials listed. If the ATC/BMS does not have the capability to trend based on COV, then point values shall be trended based on the time intervals listed:

| Point Category            | COV           | Time Interval | Time Period |
|---------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| Duct Pressure             | 0.02 in. w.g. | 1 minute      | 4 hours     |
| Temperature               | 0.2 degrees F | 10 minutes    | 24 hours    |
| Humidity                  | 1 percent RH  | 10 minutes    | 24 hours    |
| Fan Volume Control Output | 1 percent     | 1 minute      | 4 hours     |
| Valve and Damper Outputs  | 1 percent     | 10 minutes    | 24 hours    |
| CO <sub>2</sub>           | 50 ppm        | 10 minutes    | 24 hours    |

### 3.20 ATC/BMS OPPOSITE SEASON ACCEPTANCE PERIOD

- A. During the warranty period, but not later than 6 months from completion of the Acceptance Period, BMS shall enter an Opposite Season Acceptance Period of two weeks. Opposite Season Acceptance Period shall not be scheduled until seasonal conditions have changed to the opposite of those that occurred during the Acceptance Period. Schedule the beginning of the Acceptance Period with the Owner's representative 2 weeks in advance. All requirements specified for the Acceptance Period shall also apply to the Opposite Season Acceptance Period.
- B. Warranty period shall start when all work is complete and accepted by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 23 09 00

SECTION 23 09 01

BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. This Section is coordinated with and complementary to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the Work, wherever applicable to Mechanical Work.
- B. Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work shall apply.
- C. The work of this section shall be integrated with the existing BMS provided by Advantex Solutions. Please contact Giovanni Natale from Advantex Solutions Inc. Contact Information: P-718-278-2290; C-917-682-2521; Email - [GNatale@Advantexsolutions.com](mailto:GNatale@Advantexsolutions.com)).

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work includes the providing of all labor, materials, equipment, accessories, services and tests necessary to complete and make ready for operation by the Owner, a building automatic system as shown on the drawings and hereinafter specified.
- B. The Building Automatic System shall be provided by the same manufacturer as the automatic temperature controls. The graphics for the new AC units installed under this projects shall be completed by ADVANTEX Solutions under this contract and integrated into the existing BMS system.
- C. The Automatic System Subcontractor shall furnish and install all equipment, accessories, wiring and instrument piping required for a complete and functioning system.
- D. All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured for this and/or other systems and not custom designed especially for this project. All systems and components shall have been thoroughly tested and proven in actual use.
- E. The automation system shall be of a fully modular architecture permitting expansion by adding computer memory, application software, operator peripherals and field hardware.
- F. If expansion of the automation system necessitates greater computer processing power, it shall be possible to transfer all existing software and data base, both vendor supplied and user-defined, to a new more powerful computer.
- G. Systems which require the existing user-defined data base to be re-entered through the operator's terminal shall not be acceptable.
- H. Although fire alarm and security points will not be installed or monitored, initially the system shall be installed completely ready to receive or accept these points at a later date without additional central hardware or software.

- I. The system as specified shall monitor, control, and calculate all of the points and functions as listed in the Building Automation Schedule.
- J. The system as installed shall have sufficient computer memory and application software for 100% point expansion above those points as listed in the Building Automation Schedule.
- K. The entire system of Automatic Temperature Controls and the Building Automation System shall be powered from the building's power system. Components and devices to be powered include, but are not limited to, all ATC panels, BAS computers and remote stations, valve actuators, damper actuators, central and unitary equipment controls. The source of emergency power for all such devices shall be derived from either junction boxes left by the Electrical Contractor as indicated on the electrical drawings, or, if not indicated on the electrical drawings, the HVAC Contractor under his contract shall provide power wiring taken directly from the building's Emergency Power Distribution Panel(s).

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Only firms regularly engaged in manufacture and installation of this equipment with characteristics and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 10 years shall be acceptable.
- B. The entire building automation system shall be installed by skilled electricians and mechanics, all of whom are properly trained and qualified for this work. All wiring shall be installed in accordance with the Project Electrical Specifications.
- C. Supervision and checkout of the system shall be by factory-trained engineers and technicians directly employed by the automation Contractor.
- D. Provide system produced and installed by the manufacturers, which are listed in Section 23 05 12 "General Provisions for HVAC Work".
- E. Provide equipment which performance, under specified conditions, is certified by the manufacturer.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical work and submit shop drawings.

#### 1.05 COORDINATE

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

#### 1.06 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.
- B. The system including all hardware and software components shall be guaranteed for a period of one year following the date of final acceptance. Any manufacturing defects arising during this warranty period shall be corrected without cost to the Owner.

- C. All applicable software as detailed in this Specification shall be updated by the Automation Subcontractor free of charge during the warranty period. This will ensure that all system software will be the most up-to-date software available from the Automation Subcontractor.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 OPERATOR INTERFACE WITH THE BAS

#### A. Computer Interface

1. Provide two (2) DELL Precision 7780 Workstation for engineers for BAS access from the room AC-12 with the following performances:
2. Intel® Core™ i9-13950HX vPro® (36 MB cache, 24 cores, 32 threads, up to 5.5 GHz, 55 W), Windows 11 Pro, NVIDIA RTX™ 3500 Ada 12GB GDDR6, 64GB, 1x64GB 5200MT/s CAMM, non-ECC, 1 TB, M.2 2280, Gen 4 PCIe NVMe, SSD
3. Display 17.3" FHD 1920x1080 WVA, 60Hz, anti-glare, non-touch, 99% DCI-P3, 500 nits, IR Camera, with Microphone.
4. Camera FHD/IR Camera, ExpressSign-In, Intelligent privacy, Camera Shutter, Microphone.
5. Memory 64GB, 1x64GB 5200MT/s CAMM, non-ECC.
6. Storage 1 TB, M.2 2280, Gen 4 PCIe NVMe, SSD.
7. Wireless Intel® Wi-Fi 6E AX211, 2x2, 802.11ax, Bluetooth® wireless card.
8. Primary Battery 6 Cell, 93 Wh, Lithium Ion Polymer and 240 W Power adapter.
9. Provide two (2) mobile tablets for field monitoring of the BMS as 12.9 inches iPad Pro Wi-Fi only with 512 GB and with apple pencil for marking capabilities in the field.

### 2.02 TRANSMISSION NETWORK

#### A. Distributed Communication Processor

1. The system shall use an intelligent Distributed Communication Processor (DCP). This processor shall be microprocessor based and shall interface with Central Processing Unit and Remote Processing Units.

#### B. Multi-Drop Trunk(s)

1. The automation system shall include a multi-drop digital transmission network that provides the communication link between the Distributed Communication Processor and all Remote Processing Units.
2. The transmission shall be asynchronous and utilize a polled-response method. The system shall utilize a cyclic redundancy check or dual transmission with parity check to ensure signal reliability.
3. The transmission network shall utilize a twisted shielded pair. The transmission speed shall be a minimum of 1200 baud and operate in a half-duplex mode.
4. The system shall support multiple multidrop trunks. Each multi-drop trunk shall support a minimum of 20 Remote Processing Units.
5. Each multi-drop trunk shall have an allowable line length of at least 20,000 feet without signal degradation. All multidrop trunks shall be interfaced to the system via standard EIA interfaces. With the addition of modems, the multidrop trunk shall interface to unconditioned voiceband 3002 telephone lines for remote building tie-into the automation system.

6. Transmission technique shall allow trunk cable to be installed in conduit with other system signals as well as switched 120 VAC or 240 VAC.

## 2.03 FIELD HARDWARE

### A. Remote Processing Units

1. The system shall utilize intelligent distributed Remote Processing Units (RPU's to interface sensors being monitored and equipment being controlled by the automation system. Each RPU shall be microprocessor based and perform the following functions:
  - a. Acquire, process and transfer information to the CPU.
  - b. Accept, process and execute commands from the CPU or other input devices.
  - c. Record evaluate and report changes of state and/or value that occur among points associated with the RPU.
2. Each RPU shall use multi-point function cards to carry out the control and monitoring functions as specified in the point list. For each RPU location, electronics shall be provided for at least 12 spare points.
3. Each RPU shall perform continuous diagnostics, and any malfunction shall be annunciated at the operator's console as well as visually indicated at the RPU.
4. Failure of any RPU on the system shall not affect the proper operation of the CPU and other RPU's.
5. The system shall be capable of phased startup. That is any RPU shall be capable of properly communicating with the CPU while remaining RPU's are being installed.
6. Surge transient protection shall be provided in each RPU for the purpose of suppressing induced voltage transients.
7. Each RPU shall contain a function card cage and backplane which can accommodate up to 128 points. Each RPU shall contain a power supply sized to drive the function cards, interface relays and sensors for the maximum allowable points.
8. Any RPU which used volatile memory shall have a minimum of four-hour uninterruptible battery backup unless the automation system has an automatic down loading capability.
9. If the CPU or transmission network fails but power to the RPU does not, the RPU shall continue to monitor all changes of state and/or value and shall retain the most recent values. The RPU shall also maintain all analog set points and command positions.
10. RPU's shall have all metal cabinets. Each RPU including cabinet, power supply, function cards and termination modules shall be approved by U.L. Each RPU shall have a pin-hinged door and master keyed lock. RPU's shall be capable of proper operation in an ambient environment of 32 deg F to 120 deg F and 10% to 90% RH.

### B. Function Cards/Termination Modules

1. Each RPU shall be capable of accepting at least 8 multi-point function cards. It shall be possible to insert any function card into any of the available card slots. There shall be four types of function cards corresponding to industry nomenclature. They are:
  - a. Digital In for monitoring status, alarms and accumulating pulses.
  - b. Digital Out for commanding two and three state devices.
  - c. Analog Out for positioning set points.
2. Each function card shall be microprocessor based with sufficient memory to retain characterization data for its associated points.
3. Characterization of point data shall be accomplished on-line at the operators console. The operator shall be able to individually characterize points on each function card through a procedure whereby the operator down-line loads the specific point parameters from the CPU through the operator's keypad to the RPU. This downline loading shall also occur automatically after a power outage to a RPU.

4. Function cards that require foil path cuts, jumpers, or similar physical modifications to customize them for particular applications will not be acceptable.
5. To reduce downtime, each function card shall have a built-in self-test diagnostic and be able to visually indicate its operational status at the RPU as well as failure annunciation at the operator's console.
6. The failure of any one function card shall not deter the reporting or command capability of other function cards in the same of other RPU's.
7. Each function card shall have an associated termination module where the field wiring or tubing shall be connected. All termination modules shall have plug connectors interfacing them to their respective function cards through the card cage backplane.
8. Any termination modules requiring on-site hardwire interconnection to their function cards shall not be acceptable.
9. Digital input signals shall be terminated through plug-in isolation relays. These shall be form "C" type relays, located in the RPU.
10. Analog input signals shall be terminated on screw type terminals. Each analog input shall have the capability to accept 2 or 4 wire inputs.
11. Digital output signals shall be accomplished through plug-in form "C" relays, located in the RPU.
12. Analog output signals shall be accomplished through 3" pneumatic tubing fittings.

C. Sensors

1. All analog sensors shall utilize industry standard 4-20 milliamp signals to facilitate owner expansion. Sensors based on proprietary equipment shall not be acceptable.
2. All analog signals shall be converted for digital transmission to the CPU at the function card.
3. All sensoring wiring whether it be analog or digital, input or output, shall be capable of sharing single conduit runs without affecting signal performance. All signal wiring shall also be capable of sharing single conduit runs with switched AC of 120 VAC or 240 VAC.

2.04 SOFTWARE

- A. The Automation System Subcontractor shall provide all software required for efficient operation of all the automation system functions required by this Specification. Software shall be modular in design for flexibility in expansion or revision of the system.
- B. The software shall include a computer-vendor supplied and supported, unmodified real-time disk operating system. Systems which use an operating system which has been modified or is proprietary to the Automation System Subcontractor shall not be acceptable. The Automation System Subcontractor shall supply all the building automation system software. The building automation system software shall be written in high level language such as FORTRAN IV or Pascal.

2.05 REAL-TIME OPERATING SYSTEM

- A. The operating system shall be a general-purpose real-time operating system and shall provide the following features of their equivalent:
  1. Program Control: The real-time operating system executive shall control the timing and sequencing of all programs.
  2. Multiple Tasking Capability: Multiple Tasking Capability shall be provided to allow the operating system and real-time control programs to run concurrently with the programs assembling or compiling, debugging, loading or executing.

3. Memory Protection: The operating systems shall manage a scheme of storage protection which shall enable assembling, compiling, debugging and execution of programs without direct effect on the real-time programs.
4. Real-Time Clock Routine: The real-time clock routine shall maintain the current date and 24-hour clock time resolved to the nearest second. The real-time clock shall control or be used as reference for time-initiated command signals and printouts and shall be easily resettable by the operator from the operator's console.
5. Input/Output Control: The operating system shall include routines to coordinate all input/output functions of the computer system.
6. Disk File Input/Output: The operating system shall provide routines for disk file input/output including routines to perform the following:
  - a. Open file for input and/or output of data.
  - b. Input from or output to a disk file sequentially.
  - c. Input from or output to a disk file a; record at a time in random order.
7. Powerfail and Automatic Restart: A powerfail routine shall provide an orderly shutdown of the automation system when the power failure to the computer is detected, and which shall automatically restart the automation system when power is restored.
8. Programming Support Capabilities: The operating system shall be capable of supporting the following programs for user program development, compiling, loading and executing.
  - a. Fortran Compiler: Compile the source language into machine language object code that can be loaded and executed directly into the instruction set of the CPU. This compiler shall be directly compatible with FORTRAN IV.
  - b. Assembler Program: This program accepts and translates symbolic instructions into machine instructions. The assembler also generates object code.
  - c. Source Editor: This program allows an operator to edit source programs in assembler and Fortran languages as well as other ASCII text data.
  - d. Loader Program: This program combines relocatable object modules produced by the assembler and the Fortran compiler into an executable program.
  - e. Disk Utility Program: Routines for manipulating program and data files stored on the disk including the following shall be available:
    - 1) Creating new files.
    - 2) Deleting old files.
    - 3) Copying files.
    - 4) Creating file directories.
  - f. Memory Dump and Modify Program: Provides the capability to modify or dump the contents of selected locations in main memory.
  - g. Debug Program: This program aids in the debugging of assembler and FORTRAN programs.
  - h. System Generation Provides the capability for reconfiguring the software system to accommodate new software or hardware functions.
  - i. System Save and Restore: Provides the capability to save and restore a copy of the software programs and the system data base to facilitate reloading.
  - j. Diagnostic Software: Diagnostic software provides the capability to test the computer memory and peripherals.

## 2.06 BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM SOFTWARE

- A. The building automation system software shall be provided in four categories which are defined as:
  1. Operator access to system data base.
  2. User control over system configuration.



3. Facility monitoring functions.
  4. Energy management control functions.
- B. Each category of software shall consist of interactive software modules written in FORTRAN IV. Each module shall have an associated priority level and shall execute as determined by the program controller as defined in the real-time operating system.
- C. Systems with software written in other than Fortran IV shall be provided with a cross-compiler to FORTRAN IV.
- D. Operator Access to System Data Base:
1. Operator/System Communication: The building automation system shall use English language for each point identification. This shall be full English words with the option to abbreviate at the users discretion. To facilitate different building operators, the system shall accept multiple English language identifiers as well as foreign language identifiers for each point on the system. These shall be known as "User Names". For example:  
ADMINISTRATION BUILDING AHU 1  
SUPPLY FAN 1  
AIR HANDLING UNIT 1  
shall all identify the same desired point. In addition, system formatting shall be provided which shall allow for software grouping of related points.
  2. Input Format:
    - a. Allowable operators as defined under operator access shall be able to control system functions by their inputs at appropriate operator terminals.
    - b. The system shall recognize all inputs as functions or commands to be performed. The system's handling of operator inputs such as requests to start a motor, output a log, change a time program, acknowledge an alarm, or do any of the other commands described in this specification, shall be in a similar format.
    - c. All operator interaction with the automation system shall be performed as follows: The operator entry shall begin with the commands he desires the system to perform, followed by the username and any data, such as limit values, program times, etc. Manual commands such as start, stop, log, etc. have no data values associated. Example: COMMAND ON AHU 1.
    - d. Upon entry of a command to the point or points desired as described above, the system shall, before performing any command, respond with an echo of the request on the device (Cathode Ray Tube or keyboard printer) being used. This echo feedback shall include the command requested, the username and any entered data.
    - e. Should an operator make an error in entry, the system shall output an advisory message detailing the nature of the error. Advisory messages shall be in full English with a unique advisory for each type of operator input error. Typical operator error advisories might be:
      - 1) System input format is incorrect.
      - 2) Invalid command entered.
      - 3) Analog limit is outside specified range.
      - 4) Point does not respond to the command entered, such as a "start" command to a temperature sensor.
      - 5) Operator's entry did not contain sufficient information.
      - 6) Invalid operator password.
  3. Output Format:
    - a. The system shall operate on a System Format basis, regardless of the manner of hardware configuration in which data is required. A system of points shall consist

of a logical grouping of data points related to a piece of mechanical equipment, an energy distribution system, or an architectural area. For example, in some cases it may be desired to display a space temperature with its associated air handling unit, and in other cases to display all space temperatures on a floor or in a building as a single system. The Automation System shall allow such determinations to be made without regard to a point or group of points physical hardware locations(s). Likewise, the system shall accommodate future changes of system groupings and operations without field hardware changes whatsoever.

- b. All output displays and logs shall contain a header line indicating the following information:
  - 1) time
  - 2) console identifier
  - 3) date
  - 4) initials of on-duty operator
  - 5) day
  - 6) owner definable information

Example:

12:45 06/23/83 FRI MASTER CONSOLE SMD 76EF 42% RH

- c. All output displays or logs of a system point or group of points shall contain as a minimum the following information:
  - 1) username of point
  - 2) associated engineering units
  - 3) point descriptor
  - 4) alarm descriptor
  - 5) current value/status

Example:

EAST MECHANICAL ROOM AHU SUPPLY TEMP 85EF

- d. User names, point descriptors, and engineering units shall be operator definable on a per point basis. Systems which use fixed vendor-supplied look up tables shall not be acceptable.
- 4. Split Screen Formatting:
    - a. To further simplify operator interpretation of displayed data, the display software shall divide the operator's video display into at least 5 areas. The 5 areas shall be defined as:
      - 1) Time Line - continuous display of time, date, day, console identifier, operator's initials and other owner-defined data.
      - 2) Operator Command Line - accept operator English work commands.
      - 3) System Response Line - acknowledgement of commands carried out or operator error advisories.
      - 4) Data Display Area - display the current value of a point or group of points.
      - 5) Alarm Area - Reserved for the display of critical alarm reporting.
    - b. It shall be possible for the above defined areas to display independently of and concurrently with each other.
  - 5. Operator Access Restriction:
    - a. Operator access to the automation system shall be via user-defined passwords providing at least five access levels.
    - b. Each operator shall gain access to the system by entering a unique name and password combination.
    - c. Properly signing-on by an operator shall produce a hard copy report indicating the name of the operator, time, and date that operator has signed on.

- d. Invalid operator attempts to enter the system shall also produce a hard copy report as defined above and additionally indicate the nature of the unsuccessful sign-on.
  - e. To return the system to a secured mode, the operator shall sign off the system.
  - f. Signing off the system shall also produce a hard copy report of the operator's name, time and date.
  - g. The automation system shall automatically sign off an operator should that operator not sign off after a specified period of time.
  - h. In addition to producing hard copy reports of valid or invalid sign-on and sign-off attempts, the automation system shall store in nonvolatile memory a historical record for a minimum of 30 system entries, valid and invalid. This information shall only be available to the operator with the highest access level.
  - i. All information pertaining to operator access shall be user-defined while the system is on-line and fully operational.
  - j. Typical operator access levels are:
    - 1) LEVEL 0 - Normal operator functions such as log and display request, alarm acknowledgement.
    - 2) LEVEL 1 - All Level 0 functions plus analog limit changes, point lockouts and comment functions.
    - 3) LEVEL 2 - All lower level functions plus modification to calculations and system messages.
    - 4) LEVEL 3 - All lower level functions plus changes to point descriptors, user names.
    - 5) LEVEL 4 - All lower level functions plus access to add, modify or delete any and all user-defined parameters and access levels.
  - k. It shall be possible for the user to define the distinctions between various access levels.
  - l. Systems that utilize fixed vendor defined operator access levels shall not be acceptable.
6. Dynamic Color Graphics: The automation system shall include a software program allowing an operator to create, modify or delete dynamic color graphics on-line.
- a. Generation of Graphics:
    - 1) Through the use of a high level English language, an operator shall be able to create, modify or delete dynamic color graphics while the automation system is on-line and fully operational.
    - 2) A complete set of standard symbols and building systems shall be stored in the computer system memory to aid in creating graphic displays.
    - 3) Each system, symbol or graphic character shall be able to display in any one of the eight colors.
    - 4) Each system, symbol or graphic character shall be able to display in variable size.
    - 5) A mechanism shall be provided for copying graphics of similar requirements. Example: Dual-duct air handling system (2-thus). After the first graphic is created, a one-line input shall make an identical copy.
  - b. Dynamic Data Display:
    - 1) Dynamic data shall be located for display at any location on the CRT screen. Each graphic shall be able to accommodate any combination of dynamic (analog or binary) information, graphic symbols and text displayed on the entire screen. The number of dynamic points being displayed and updated shall be limited only by the area of the CRT screen. A graphic shall be constructed to include any dynamic points regardless of the physical location of these points.

- 2) Dynamic data shall update automatically without manual initiation at user-defined intervals. Update intervals shall have resolution down to one second.
  - c. Manual or Automatic Operation:
    - 1) Each graphic shall be manually or automatically displayed.
    - 2) In the manual mode an operator shall display a graphic by inputting the appropriate graphic name.
    - 3) In the automatic code, a graphic shall display as a result of:
      - a) An alarm occurrence
      - b) A change of state
      - c) Specific time, day, or date
  - d. Dynamic Graphics Capacity: The automation system shall have the capacity to store a minimum of 170 unique dynamic color graphics. Graphics shall be stored on hard disk.
- E. User Control Over System Configuration:
  - 1. Data Base Creation and Modification:
    - a. The intent of this specification is to allow the owner to independently do his own modifications to the system.
    - b. All changes shall be done utilizing standard procedures and must be capable of being done while the system is on-line and operational.
    - c. To aid an operator, instructive prompting software shall be provided. An operator shall be required to simply answer to "yes" and "no" type questions as well as provide information such as English user names, desired engineering units, point descriptors, etc.
    - d. The owner must have the minimum capability to:
      - 1) Add and delete points.
      - 2) Modify any point parameter.
      - 3) Change, add or delete English language descriptors.
      - 4) Change add or delete engineering units.
      - 5) Change add or delete points in start/stop programs, trend logs, etc.
      - 6) Select analog alarm limits.
      - 7) Characterize each function card to accept different analog inputs, pulsed or steady state digital signals.
      - 8) Adjust analog differentials.
      - 9) Create custom relationships between points. A general purpose user language shall be provided, such that the user can implement software interlocks, master/slave relationships, and calculations.
    - e. The operator shall be able to modify all points within the data base. This modification shall include adding, deleting and modifying required additional or ranges, engineering units, mode of operation, etc. The addition of a new field point may be totally accomplished from the keyboard once the proper field hardware devices are installed, or the change function may modify existing field hardware to serve a new purpose.
    - f. As points are added to the field, they may be grouped into new system and building displays or they may be substituted for existing points within existing systems or added to existing systems.
  - 2. Multiple Console Support:
    - a. The automation system software shall support a minimum of six operator consoles. A console shall be defined as at least one input/output device.

- b. Once the hardware terminal devices are installed, the operator shall be able to modify the system software to accommodate the new or reconfigured devices. This modification shall take place while the system is on-line.
  - c. It shall be possible to limit the capabilities of any console on the system.
  - d. It shall be possible to further assign on a per point basis the ability to command, display or alarm a point at a specific console.
3. Custom Equations and Point Relationships: The system shall provide a comprehensive processor which allows a user (chief engineer, supervisor, etc.) to develop custom operational sequences, unique control algorithms, interactive point relationships, custom calculations, etc. This capability shall use on-line dynamic system data.
- a. Mathematical and Logical Functions:
    - 1) The processor shall provide as a minimum the following mathematical operators:
      - a) addition, subtraction
      - b) multiplication, division
      - c) square root, exponentials
      - d) linear equations, quadratic equations
    - 2) The processor shall provide as a minimum the following logical operators:
      - a) and, or
      - b) equal to, not equal to
      - c) less than, greater than
  - b. System Inputs: Any of the system connected points such as temperature, pressure, humidity, flow rate, start/stop, status and alarm points shall be valid real time inputs. Also, inputs shall include real time, day of week, date, constants and results of other calculations.
  - c. Result Performance:
    - 1) As a result of evaluating any combination of mathematical or logical functions and dynamic system data, the automation system shall perform as a minimum system changes such as:
      - a) Issuing and off commands
      - b) Increasing/decreasing system set points
      - c) Initiating logs and displays
      - d) Activating/inactivating application programs
      - e) Enabling/disabling alarm functions.
  - d. Processor Implementation:
    - 1) Operator entries to this comprehensive processor shall be through the operator's terminal in an English language format. A step-by-step interactive prompting routine shall be provided to guide operator entries.
    - 2) Systems requiring binary, hexadecimal, machine language, or coded numeric input shall not be acceptable.
  - e. Applications:
    - 1) The following is a brief list of the types of operational sequences, control algorithms, point relationships and custom calculations required by this comprehensive processor:
      - a) If outside air is above 70deg F, close OSA dampers.
      - b) If freeze stat is in alarm, start circulating pump.
      - c) Start pump one, wait two minutes, start pump two.
      - d) Display operator instructions on alarm.
      - e) Calculate energy input to monitored equipment.
      - f) Calculate BTU output of boiler.
      - g) Calculate differential temperature.

- h) Calculate degree days.
- i) Calculate department energy allocation costs.

F. Facility Monitoring Functions:

1. Report and Logs:

- a. An operator shall be able to manually request reports and logs from the console keyboard. The operator shall have the capability to direct any log or report to either a report printer or CRT display.
- b. It shall be possible for the automation system to automatically initiate logs and reports. These logs and reports shall be initiated on time, date, or day basis, or any combination of time, date or day.
- c. Each report shall be in English language with information logically grouped in a format that facilitates easy interpretation. Reports and logs shall be attainable on a per point basis or user-defined group of points. Groups of points shall be logically combined without regard to the hardware physical locations. Example:
  - 1) Current value of a discharge temperature in a particular air handler.
  - 2) Current value of all discharge temperatures in a specific building.
  - 3) Current value of all discharge temperatures in a multi-building complex.
- d. As a minimum, the following report categories shall be provided:
  - 1) Summaries
  - 2) Access Reports
  - 3) Historical Trends
  - 4) Data Base Management Reports
  - 5) Profile Reports
  - 6) System Diagnostic Report
  - 7) Totalization Logs
  - 8) Energy Management

2. Summaries:

- a. All Point
  - 1) A summary shall be provided detailing the current values of any and all points associated with the automation system.
- b. Building or System or Custom Group
  - 1) A summary shall be provided detailing the current values of any and all points within a building or system as detailed by the Owner.
- c. Motor Status
  - 1) A summary shall be provided detailing the current status of any and all motors connected to the system. This summary shall also have the capability of detailing the current values of points associated with any of the system motors.
- d. Alarm
  - 1) A summary shall be provided to detail the status of any and all the points currently in alarm.
- e. Alarm Limit
  - 1) A summary shall be provided to detail the operator assigned high and/or low alarm limit for any and all alarmable points on the system.
- f. CPA Set Point
  - 1) A summary shall be provided detailing the set point for any and all CPA points supported by the system.
- g. Point Lockout
  - 1) A summary shall be provided of the most recent status of any and all locked out (disabled for alarm reporting) points by the system or operator.

- h. Message
    - 1) A summary shall be provided detailing the contents of any and all messages within the system.
  - i. Graphics
    - 1) A summary shall be provided detailing the instruction listings for any and all dynamic color graphics.
- 3. Historical Trend Log: A log shall be provided for each defined trend group which shall include as a minimum; username(s) assigned to that group, time increment in real-time, and associated values per time increment.
- 4. Totalization Logs
  - a. A log shall be provided including any and all points as defined in the point list. Log shall include username(s) and associated totaled values.
- 5. Access Reports
  - a. Access Level Assignments
    - 1) A report shall be provided detailing operator access level assignments. This report shall include as a minimum operator's name, password, access level assignment and on-duty initials.
  - b. System Entry
    - 1) A report shall be provided detailing which operator signed on or off the building automation system. The report shall include: operator's name, password, time and date, console number and elapsed time of operator access.
- 6. Data Base Management Report
  - a. A report shall be provided including a report of the current system data base.
- 7. System Diagnostic Report
  - a. A report shall be provided detailing any system hardware software errors. This report shall include as a minimum those errors occurring within the central processing unit including disk subsystem.
- 8. Energy Management Reports
  - a. A report shall be provided for each application program as detailed in the appropriate section of this specification.
- 9. Alarm Processing
  - a. The automation system shall have the following alarm processing features, all of which shall be owner defined through the input keyboard.
    - 1) Alarm Reporting
  - b. Each alarm as determined by the system shall cause the following information to be logged:
    - 1) Current time, date and initials of on-duty operator.
    - 2) User name assigned to point.
    - 3) Point descriptor.
    - 4) Current value or status.
    - 5) Appropriate engineering units.
    - 6) Alarm designator -nature of alarm - high or low.
    - 7) Operator instructive message.
  - c. The operator message shall be an owner-defined message with a text capability of at least 256 characters per message. These messages shall be generated by the operator while the system is online and fully operational.
  - d. The operator shall have the ability to direct the alarm report and message to any output device on the system.
  - e. Any point which goes into alarm and has a graphic display associated with that point shall automatically display that graphic for operator review.

- f. An operator shall be able to define any alarm as being critical or non-critical.
    - g. All critical alarms shall be displayed in a separate area of the operator's terminal.
    - h. In the event of multiple alarms, all alarms shall be buffered according to priority until displayed or printed.
    - i. All operator acknowledgement of critical alarms shall be logged including time, date, operator's initials and username of point being acknowledged. Alarms shall be acknowledged on a per point basis in the order they reported on the operator's terminal.
  - 10. Analog Limits
    - a. Each analog point shall have associated high and low limits. If the measured or calculated value drops below the low limit or exceeds the high limit that point shall be considered in alarm and report as previously defined in alarm reporting.
    - b. Each high and low limit shall have an associated user defined limit differential to prevent nuisance alarms caused from floating about the alarm limit.
    - c. Any analog point shall be disable from alarm reporting if it is associated with a previously defined master point which is turned off.
  - 11. Binary Alarms
    - a. Each binary point detected as being in alarm shall report as previously defined in alarm reporting.
    - b. Any binary point shall be disabled from alarm reporting if it is associated with a previously defined master point which is turned off. The operator shall be able to define an adjustable time delay which disables alarm checking during starting and stopping of equipment.
  - 12. Analog/Binary Totalization
    - a. The automation system software shall support both analog and binary totalization.
    - b. The operator shall be able to:
      - 1) enable to disable individual points from totalizing.
      - 2) assign upper limits for each point enabled for totalization.
      - 3) reset a totalized value.
  - 13. Display the current value of an individual point, group of points of all system points.
  - 14. Reporting: Any point's current value exceeding its assigned upper limit shall report as a totalized alarm point.
  - 15. Analog Points: It shall be possible to totalize analog values with appropriate engineering units such as kilowatt hours, gallons, pounds, liters, etc.
  - 16. Binary Points: It shall be possible to totalize the accumulated:
    - a. Run time in hours or minutes
    - b. Contact status in hours or minutes  
(Example: magnetic contact switch indicates a door open for 45 minutes).
- G. History Trending:
- 1. The system software shall provide the ability to historically trend operator selectable points.
  - 2. The operator shall be able to assign any system point, analog or binary, real or calculated to a trend group. Trend groups shall consist of a single point or multiple point groups with a capacity of at least 50 points.
  - 3. Operator assignments shall be through the operator's terminal in simple English language. Points assigned to a trend group shall be the point's English username.
  - 4. Trended values shall be historically retained on the system disk for future inquiry.
  - 5. Operator shall be able to request trended values to be retrieved from disk and printed out at operator defined time intervals.
  - 6. Operator shall be able to define time intervals to one minute resolution.



H. Preventive Maintenance Work Orders:

1. The system shall provide preventive maintenance instructive work orders which can be displayed manually or automatically.
2. The operator shall have the capability to create, modify and delete work orders while the system is on-line and fully operational.
3. Operator entries shall be through the operator's keyboard and all entries shall be in English language.
4. A report shall be provided to display or log the contents of any and all work orders in the system.
  - a. Capacity:
    - 1) The system shall have the capacity to store on-line a minimum of 750 operator defined work orders.
    - 2) Each work order shall have a capacity of not less than 256 characters.
    - 3) A mechanism shall be provided which allows for lengthy work orders by linking more than one together.
  - b. Display:
    - 1) Work orders shall manually or automatically be displayed on a specified CRT or printed on a specified printer.
    - 2) Manual - The operator shall be able to display or print any and all maintenance work orders by requesting the same.
    - 3) Automatically - The system shall have the capability of displaying or printing maintenance work orders on the following occurrences:
      - a) A designated point exceeding a specified run time limit.
      - b) A specific time, day or date.
      - c) Any combination of time, day and date.
      - d) A designated point having gone into "ALARM".

I. Powerfail/Automatic System Restart:

1. Power failures affecting the Central Processing Unit (CPU) shall cause the CPU to go into an orderly shutdown with no loss of memory under any circumstances.
2. Upon resumption of power to the CPU, the system shall automatically restart the print-out the time and date of the power failure.
3. The restart program shall automatically restart affected field equipment. Restart shall be of a static nature (restart of operator pre-assigned equipment) or an appropriate state restart (places the building equipment in the proper operational state as of the time of return to commercial power.) The nature of the restart program shall be user-definable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Examine location where this equipment is to be installed and determine space conditions and notify Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work.
- B. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment where shown, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that equipment comply with requirements and serve intended purposes.
- B. Coordinate with other work as necessary to interface installation of equipment with other components.

### 3.03 SYSTEM TURN-OVER AND SERVICE

- A. System Start-up and Acceptance
  - 1. Upon completion of the installation, the Automation System Sub-Contractor shall startup the system and perform all necessary testing and debugging operations. An acceptance test in the presence of the Owner's representative, the Architect, and the Engineer shall be performed. When the system performance is deemed satisfactory in whole or in part by these observers, the system parts will be accepted for beneficial use and placed under warranty.
- B. Owner's Instruction
  - 1. The Automatic System Subcontractor shall provide two copies of an operator's manual describing all operating and routine maintenance service procedures to be used with the system. The Automatic Subcontractor shall instruct the Owner's designated representatives in these procedures during the start-up and test period. The duration of the instruction period shall be no less than eighty hours. These instructions are to be conducted during normal working hours. The instructions shall consist of both hands-on and classroom training at the job site.

END OF SECTION 23 09 01

SECTION 23 09 93

CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The Control Contractor shall furnish and install a complete Building Automation System including all equipment, accessories, wiring and instrument piping, air compressors, control devices and components required for a complete and functioning system.
- B. All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured for this and/or other systems and shall not be custom designed especially for this project. All components shall have been thoroughly tested and proven in actual use.
- C. The building control system shall possess a fully modular architecture, permitting expansion through the addition of more stand-alone control units, sensors, actuators, and/or operator terminals.
- D. The equipment, components, and accessories used should be suitable for environment as well as operating condition.
- E. The manufacturer's wiring diagram shall identify and color code all internal and external wires.
- F. Control equipment, valves, panels, and dampers shall bear the manufacturer's name plate.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Work of this section shall comply with the requirements of the Contract Conditions (General and Supplementary), with sections of Division 1 - General Requirements, with the drawings, and all other Contract Documents.
- B. Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 70, NFPA 90A - National Fire Protection Association
- B. SMACNA - Low Pressure Duct Work
- C. ASHRAE 15
- D. ANSI B31.1; ANSI B31.5; ANSI B31.9; ANSI C12

1.04 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall submit the following to the Architect/Engineers for approval:

- A. Submittals/Drawings

1. The Control Contractor shall submit prior to installation a set of installation drawings and control strategies for review by the consultant and/or owner's representative. These drawings shall include the physical location of building control system equipment and system architecture. The complete sequence of operation of the control system shall be provided.
2. Upon completion of the installation and final system adjustment, the Control Contractor shall provide a full set of as-built drawings of the installation and the control strategies.

B. Manufacturer's Data

1. Dampers, valves, and operators
2. Controllers, including complete wiring and connection diagrams
3. Temperature sensors, including complete wiring and connection diagrams
4. Temperature and pressure indicators
5. Switches, relays, transducers, including complete wiring and connection diagrams
6. Control Panels

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Control System Contractor shall provide a list of no less than ten similar projects which have building control systems as specified. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Owner's representative would observe a direct digital control system in full operation.
- B. The control system shall be installed complete in all respects by competent mechanics, regularly employed by the manufacturer of the control system.
- C. Bids by Wholesalers, Contractors, Franchised Dealers or any firm whose principal business is not that of manufacturing and installing automatic temperature control systems shall not be acceptable.
- D. Single source responsibility of supplier shall be the complete installation and proper operation of the BAS and control system, and shall include debugging and calibration of each component in the entire system.
- E. All electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC regulation Part 15, Section 15, governing radio frequency electromagnetic interference and be so labeled.
- F. All system components are to be designed, built, and installed to be fault tolerant as follows:
  1. Satisfactory operation without damage at 110% above and 85% below rated voltage and at  $\pm 3$  hertz variation in line frequency.
  2. Static, transient, and short circuit protection on all inputs and outputs.
  3. Communications lines protected against incorrect wiring, static transients, and induced magnetic interference.
  4. All real time clocks and data file RAM shall be battery backed for a minimum of 72 hours in the host, and 8 hours in the SAC panels.
  5. Bus connected devices to be AC coupled or equivalent so that any single device failure will not disrupt or halt bus communication.
- G. All pressure piping, valves, and accessories should be hydraulically/pneumatically tested to 1.5 times the operating pressure.

- H. Performance test should be carried out for all instruments, control equipment, and accessories as required.
- I. Factory performance test results should be submitted with the equipment drawings.

#### 1.06 SYSTEM TURN-OVER AND SERVICE

- A. Upon completion of the installation, the Control System Contractor shall start up the system and perform all necessary testing and run diagnostics to ensure proper operation. An acceptance test in the presence of the Owner's representative, the Architect, and the Engineer shall be performed. When the system performance is deemed satisfactory in whole or in part by these observers, the system parts will be accepted for beneficial use and placed under warranty.
- B. The acceptance test shall consist of verifying the ability of the SAC panels to communicate with each other, communicate with the central system (located in the power plant), verifying calibration of each sensor and/or transmitter, verifying the operation of each control point and verifying the operation of the control algorithms. The contractor shall provide all equipment and support to demonstrate these items.

#### 1.07 TRAINING/OWNER'S INSTRUCTION

- A. The Control System Contractor shall provide two copies of an operator's manual describing all operating and routine maintenance service procedures to be used with the system. The Control Contractor shall instruct the Owner's designated representatives in these procedures during the start-up and test period. The duration of the instruction period shall be no less than 40 hours. These instructions are to be conducted during normal working hours. The instructions shall consist of both hands-on and classroom training at the job site.

#### 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. The building control system, including all hardware, software components and end devices shall be warranted for a period of one (1) year following the date of beneficial use. Any manufacturing defects arising during this period shall be corrected without cost to the owner.

#### 1.09 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

- A. Distech Controls

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Automatic Temperature Control Valves
  - 1. Except as noted otherwise, provide minimum ANSI Class 125, cast iron (for steel piping systems) valves installed with stems horizontal or above. Valves for MTHW service shall be ANSI class 300 cast steel valves suitable for operation at 350 F. Valves shall have flanged end connections, except valves smaller than 2.5 inches may be threaded end connections with a union on all but one side of the valve. Cast iron components shall conform to ASTM A 126, Class B or C.

2. All valves shall be caged, guided and provided with equal percentage modulating plugs, stainless steel trim for MTHW and renewable composition disc especially compounded for hot, or cold water service to assure tight seating and operators equipped with molded rubber diaphragm. Three-way valves shall be equipped with modulating type plug assemblies, and shall have one seat machined integral with the body and the other three-way valve end. Pilot positioners shall be furnished as designed for all valves to obtain sequence of operation. Unless otherwise noted, valves shall be sized as required to guarantee sufficient size to meet the heating or cooling requirements with specified pressure drops. Water valves shall be sized for 5 psi pressure drop or as noted.

B. Automatic Dampers, Smoke Dampers, And Combination Smoke/Fire Dampers

1. Automatic dampers, smoke control dampers and combination smoke/fire dampers shall be furnished by the control manufacturer and shall be set in place by the contractor for Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Work under the supervision of the control manufacturer. HVAC contractor shall supply damper dimensions to the control manufacturer and shall be responsible for the damper sizing. It shall be this contractor's responsibility to provide installation instructions for combination fire/smoke dampers to ensure compliance with U.L. 555 and NFPA 90A. All sleeves for combination fire/smoke dampers by sheet-metal contractor. This contractor to co-ordinate actuator mounting and location to accommodate sleeves.
2. Temperature control dampers shall have 16-gauge galvanized frames of not less than 5" in width and blades of 16 gauge, or double 22 gauge, galvanized steel, and shall be adequately braced to form a rigid assembly where required in galvanized ductwork. Dampers shall have blades not more than 6" wide. Linkage and hardware shall be zinc plated steel concealed in the frame. Damper blades and rods shall be installed in horizontal position.
3. In copper, aluminum and stainless-steel ductwork, damper material shall match the ductwork, with blades of 48 oz. copper, 16-gauge aluminum, or 16 gauge stainless steel.
4. All dampers shall be of the proportioning or opposed blade type and shall be motor operated. Dampers shall have continuous elastomer or stainless-steel stops to avoid leakage. Bearings shall be stainless steel sleeve type. All dampers shall be provided with continuous silicone rubber gasketing at interlocking blade edges to form an airtight seal. Provide flexible metal, compression type stainless steel jamb seals.
5. Round dampers shall be of the butterfly type consisting of a circular blade mounted to a shaft. Inside frame surface shall be clean and smooth with no blade stops or similar inward projections.
6. Frames shall include rolled stiffener beads to allow easy sealing of spiral ductwork joints. Dampers shall include a firm, closed-cell neoprene seal sandwiched between two blades. Leakage through the damper in the closed position shall not exceed .15 SCFM per inch of blade circumference at a pressure differential of 4" w.g. Leakage through the bearings shall be less than 3" cfm at 4" static pressure. Damper frame and blade shall be fabricated from galvanized steel. All parts not protected shall be given one coat of aluminum paint.
7. All rectangular dampers shall be constructed to provide a maximum leakage of 5.8 cfm/sq. ft. with an approach velocity of 1,500 fpm flow when closed against 4 inches of water, based upon 24" wide damper. Submit leakage and flow characteristic data for all dampers, and indicate that dampers are AMCA certified.
8. All outside air dampers shall automatically return to closed position in the event of loss of electricity or air.
9. All smoke dampers shall be U.L. labeled under latest edition U.L. 555S requirements low leakage rated at 450° F., 10 CFM/Ft.<sup>2</sup> at 1" W.C. after test. The damper shall further meet all the requirements for smoke dampers per the 1989 edition of NFPA 90A. Combination smoke/fire dampers shall also meet latest edition U.L. 555 Classification and labeling as

an 1-1/2 hour re-openable fire damper. Provide these dampers with a 212° F. fusible link component which melts in fire conditions and permits the damper to close and latch. All combination dampers must be approved for installation in NYC and have B.S. and A. approval.

C. Automatic, Smoke and Combination Smoke/Fire Damper Operators

1. Damper operators shall be of the piston type, with reinforced synthetic rubber diaphragm, and with bracket arrangement for location outside the airstream wherever possible. All damper operators shall be of sufficient size and number to operate their respective dampers smoothly against friction and air flow. Damper operators shall have external adjustable stops to limit the stroke in either direction if required for proper operation. Smoke damper at unit, outside air, return air and relief air dampers for systems in excess of 2,000 CFM shall close, when fan is off. Smoke damper shall have 30 second delay in closing and 20 second rapid start. All smoke and combination fire/smoke damper operators shall be U.L. listed, (rated at 350° F.) as part of the smoke/fire damper assembly.

D. Freeze Protection Ductstats

1. An electric freeze protection ductstat with 20 feet low temperature sensing capillary and with manual reset shall be located across the entering face of each cooling coil or bank of coils in the air conditioning units or in the discharge of each heating coil in the heating and ventilating units, which shall, on a fall in temperature below 35°F., shut down its respective supply fan and close the outdoor air damper. Case of instrument shall be located outside of supply unit, within 10 feet of supply fan motor. Provide alarm indication at the SAC panel.
2. For systems with return air fans, on fan shut down, the return fan shall continue running or shall start, if not running.

E. Fire Protection Ductstats

1. A manual reset fire protection ductstat shall be provided in the air discharge to each exhaust air fan, 2,000 CFM or larger and at the fan discharge of supply units 2000 cfm or lower within 10 feet of fan motor to stop the fan and its respective supply fan (where appropriate) whenever the temperature exceeds 125°F. Provide alarm indication at SAC panel.

F. Switches

1. Positioning switches shall deliver air gradually to air operated equipment. They shall be relay instruments. An exhaust vent shall be provided to prevent trapping air in the line between switch and instrument when branch pressure is reduced. Operation of the switch shall be manual on the local panel, and a pointer shall indicate switch position.
2. Pressure-electric switches shall have a minimum differential setting of 1 psi when activated by a proportioning signal.

G. Air Gauges

1. Air pressure indicating gauges of at least two inches in diameter shall be furnished and installed to indicate the variable control air pressure from each control device.

H. Pressure and Flow Transmitter/Indicator/Recorder and Temperature Sensors, Transducers

1. These instruments shall be furnished per specification to meet rated capacity.
2. These shall be piped up/wired as applicable with mounting frames and clips required for installation.

I. Wiring

1. Provide complete electric wiring for smoke control operation and temperature control apparatus, including wiring to transformer primaries. Circuits operating at 100 volts or less shall be defined as low voltage and shall be run in flexible conduit, or wireways. Provide switches and fuses for the protection and convenient operation of the system. Protect exposed wiring from abuse and damage in an approved manner. Cable shall not be tapped at intermediate points. Wires, whether individual or in cables, shall be color coded or numbered for identification. Cables terminating in screw type terminal strips shall have pressure type connectors. Wire in physical contact with compression screw will not be acceptable.
2. The entire building control system shall be installed by skilled electricians and mechanics, all of whom are properly trained and qualified for this work.
3. Supervision and checkout of the system shall be by local branch engineers and technicians directly employed by the control contractor.
4. All sensor and control wiring to SAC panels shall be twisted shielded No. 18 gauge. All other control wiring shall be minimum No. 14 gauge copper with 600 volt insulation.
5. All electrical work shall comply with the NYC Electrical Code and shall be installed by licensed journeymen electricians. Wiring shall be installed in NYC approved conduit.
6. Provide all conduit and wiring between SAC panels and telephone closet SAC panel.
7. All wiring of EP and PE switches, relays, thermostats and other control items shall be under this contract.
8. Provide all conduit and wiring between SAC panels and fan coil shunt trip breaker panels in electric closets.
9. Provide all conduit and wiring for ceiling mounted fan coil units and fan speed switches, return air thermostats, etc.

## 2.02 BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. The building control system specified herein shall be a direct digital distributed control system which can, without additional equipment, perform all of the automatic temperature control and energy management functions as required in this Specification. Direct Digital Control shall be defined as a control technique through which the process variable is continuously monitored by a digital computer which accomplishes loop control by calculating a control solution for output to a control device.
- B. The system, as specified, shall independently control the building's HVAC equipment to maintain a comfortable environment in an energy efficient manner. The building operator shall communicate with the system and control the sequence of operation within the building.
- C. System Architecture
  1. The building control system shall consist of a network of independent, stand-alone control (SAC) units. Each stand-alone control unit shall be capable of performing all specified control functions in a completely independent manner. Host based systems shall not be acceptable. Control units shall be capable of being networked for single point programming and for the sharing of point information and control instructions between panels. All operator communication with the system shall be via operator terminal provided as specified hereafter. It shall be possible for each control unit to have a dedicated local display or for a collection of control units to share a single operator terminal.
- D. Stand-Alone Control (SAC) Unit:



1. Each control unit shall be capable of full operation either as a completely independent unit or as a part of the building-wide control system. All units shall contain the necessary equipment for direct interface to the sensors and actuators connected to it. Provide phone line modem in SAC panel located in main communications closet of each building.
2. Control strategies shall be owner-definable at each control unit, and for all control units in the system from any one operator terminal. Each control unit shall provide the ability to support its own operator terminal if so desired.
3. Each stand-alone control unit shall include its own microcomputer controller, power supply, input-output modules, modem (as needed) termination modules, and battery. The battery shall be self-charging and be capable of supporting all memory within the control unit if the commercial power to the unit is interrupted or lost for a minimum of eight (8) hours.
4. The stand-alone control unit shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL) against fire and shock hazard as a signal system appliance unit.

E. Sensors/Input Signals

1. Each stand-alone control unit shall be capable of direct interface to sensors and input devices.
2. It shall be possible for each stand-alone control unit to monitor the following types of inputs:
  - a. analog inputs
    - 4-20 mA
    - 0-10 vDC
    - thermistors
    - RTD's
    - 3-15 psi
  - b. digital inputs
    - dry contact closure
    - pulse accumulator

F. Actuators/Output Signals

1. The stand-alone control unit shall directly control pneumatic and electronic actuators and control devices. Each control unit shall be capable of providing the following control outputs:
  - a. digital outputs (contact closure)
    - motor starters, sizes 1 to 4
    - shunt trip panels
  - b. analog outputs
    - 3-15 PSI
    - 4-20 mA
    - 0-16 vDC

G. Building Control Functions

1. Each Stand-Alone Control Unit within the Building Control System shall perform both temperature control functions, smoke control functions, and energy management routines as defined by these Specifications.
2. All temperature control functions shall be executed within the stand-alone control unit. Loop control shall be executed via direct digital control algorithms. The user shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of control, and shall be able to define appropriate control loop algorithms and choose the optimum loop parameters for loop control. Control loops shall support any of the following control modes:

- a. Two-position (on-off, slow-fast, etc.)
  - b. Proportional (P)
  - c. Proportional, plus integral (PI)
  - d. Proportional, integral, plus derivative (PID)
3. It shall be possible to fully create, modify or remove control algorithms within a specific stand-alone control unit while it is operating and performing other control functions. Input for these changes may be made directly into the stand-alone control unit or via the network from any other control unit. Each control loop shall be fully user definable in terms of:
  - a. sensors/actuators that are part of the control strategy
  - b. control mode
  - c. gain
  - d. control action
  - e. sampling time
4. In order to minimize wiring and sensor costs, provide stand-alone control units that are able to share point information such that control sequences or control loops executed at one control unit may receive input signals from sensors connected to other stand-alone control units within the network. If the network communication link fails or the other stand-alone control unit malfunctions, the control loop shall continue to function using the last value received from the stand-alone control units. Provide protocol necessary to allow the panel needing the point information to have a local buffer updated periodically. The need to wait on the network shall be avoided. The buffer to be updated by change of value and on time interval, as required.
5. Each stand-alone control unit shall be capable of performing the following energy management routines as a minimum:
  - a. time of day scheduling
  - b. start/stop time optimization
  - c. peak demand limiting
  - d. supply air reset
  - e. event initiated programs
6. In addition, the owner shall be able to create customized control strategies based upon arithmetic, Boolean or time delay logic. The arithmetic functions shall permit simple relationships between variables (i.e. +, -, \*, x) as well as more complex relationships (i.e. square root, exponential).
7. Each stand-alone control unit shall be capable of performing the following control functions as a minimum:
  - a. discharge air control
  - b. heating and chilled water coil control
  - c. humidity control
  - d. equipment start/stop
  - e. mechanical equipment control
  - f. smoke control functions (as defined in these specifications)
  - g. hot water systems control
  - h. chilled water systems control
8. The system shall permit the generation of job-specific control strategies that can be activated in any of the following ways:
  - a. continuously
  - b. at a particular time-of-day
  - c. on a predefined date
  - d. when a specific measured or controlled variable reads a selected value or state
  - e. when a piece of equipment has run for a certain period of time

9. Upon a loss of commercial power to any stand-alone control unit, the other units within the network shall not be affected, and the loss of operation of that unit shall be reported at the designated operator's terminal. All control strategies and energy management routines defined for the stand-alone control unit shall be retained during a power failure via the battery with the unit for a minimum of eight (8) hours. Upon resumption of commercial power, the control unit shall resume full operation without operator intervention. The unit shall also automatically reset its clock such that proper operation of timed sequences is possible without the need for manual reset of the clock.
10. Should a loss of power exceed memory back-up, the building operator shall be able to manually restore all system programs off of memory storage in the Building Engineers Operators Console.

H. Operator Interface

1. The building control system shall permit full operator communication including: obtaining information about the performance of his system; allowing the operator to change the system operation; diagnosing the system malfunctions and programming of the system. Operator communication shall be through the black and white CRT, hand-held terminal or printer. Any one of these devices shall allow operator communications.
2. The building control system shall permit complete operation of any stand-alone control unit within the network, from any operator terminal within the system.
3. The network shall be addressable as a whole and shall not require referencing a particular control unit for the commanding or monitoring of points on the network.

I. User Programmability

1. All temperature control strategies and energy management routines shall be definable by the operator through the operator's terminal. It shall be possible for the operator to program and modify system functions independently after receiving the training from the control contractor as previously specified. The system shall be provided complete with all equipment and documentation necessary to allow a trained operator to independently perform the functions listed below:
  - a. read the value of a measured variable (i.e. temperature)
  - b. start or stop equipment
  - c. monitor the status of equipment being controlled
  - d. read the set point of a control loop
  - e. determine the control strategies that have been defined for a specific piece of equipment
  - f. generate displays of control strategies
  - g. add/delete control loops to the system
  - h. add/delete points to the system
  - i. create, modify or delete control strategies
  - j. assign sensors and/or actuators to a control strategy
  - k. tune control loops through the adjustment of control loop parameters
  - l. enable or disable control strategies
  - m. generate hard copy records of control strategies on a printer
  - n. select points to be alarmable and define the alarm state(s)

J. Self-Diagnostic and Alarm Reporting

1. Each stand-alone control unit shall contain self-diagnostics that continuously monitor the proper operations of the unit. A malfunction of the unit will be reported, and will inform the operator of the nature of the malfunction, and the control unit affected. It shall be

possible to annunciate malfunctions as well as other control unit alarms at a selected central operator's terminal.

2. The system shall also allow on-line diagnosis via telephone modem from a remote location.

K. Transmission Network

1. The control system shall include a multi-drop digital transmission network that provides the communication link between all the stand-alone control units, and main campus operators console via modem.
2. The transmission shall be asynchronous and utilize a polled-response method. The system shall utilize a cyclic redundancy check or dual transmission with parity check to ensure signal reliability.
3. The transmission network shall utilize a twisted shielded pair. The transmission speed shall be minimum of 4800 baud and operate in a half-duplex mode.
4. The system shall support multi-drop trunks. Each multi-drop trunk shall support a minimum of 32 Remote Units.
5. Each multi-drop trunk shall have an allowable line length of at least 20,000 feet without signal degradation. All multi-drop trunks shall be interfaced to the system via standard EIA interfaces.
6. Transmission techniques shall allow trunk cable to be installed in conduit with other system signals as well as switched to 120 VAC or 240 VAC.
7. Surge protection shall be provided where the transmission cable enters or leaves a building. Electrical noise suppression shall be provided on all control devices (i.e. relays, transducers, etc.)

L. Sensors

1. All analog sensors shall utilize industry standard 4-20 milli-amp signals to facilitate Owner expansion. Sensors based on proprietary equipment shall not be acceptable.
2. All analog signals shall be converted for digital transmission to the CPU at the function card.
3. All sensing wiring, whether it be analog or digital, input or output, shall be capable of sharing single conduit runs without affecting signal performance. All signal wiring shall also be capable of sharing single conduit runs with switched AC or 120 VAC or 240 VAC.
4. Sensors shall meet the following minimum specifications:
  - a. Room Temperature (RTD Type):

|                                    |             |
|------------------------------------|-------------|
| Temperature Monitoring Range ..... | +20°/+120°F |
| Accuracy:                          |             |
| RTD Element.....                   | ∓0.5°F      |
| Sensor .....                       | ∓0.7°F      |
  - b. RTD Duct Sensor (Fan Discharge, and Return Air):

|                                 |            |
|---------------------------------|------------|
| Temperature Monitor Range ..... | +20°/120°F |
| Accuracy:                       |            |
| RTD Element.....                | ∓0.5°F     |
| Sensor .....                    | ∓0.7°F     |
  - c. RTD Averaging Type Duct Sensor (Mixed Air, Heating, and Cooling Coil):

|                                    |             |
|------------------------------------|-------------|
| Temperature Monitoring Range ..... | +20°/+120°F |
| Sensor .....                       | ∓1.1°F      |
  - d. RTD Immersion Sensor (hot water, chilled water and glycol heating):

|                              |              |
|------------------------------|--------------|
| Temperature Monitoring Range |              |
| (LTHW).....                  | +20°/+220°F  |
| (MTHW).....                  | +100°/+400°F |

- Accuracy:
  - RTD Element..... $\nabla 0.5^{\circ}\text{F}$
  - Sensor ..... $\nabla 0.9^{\circ}\text{F}$
- e. Outside Air Temperature (RTD):
  - Temperature Monitor Range ..... $-30^{\circ}/+120^{\circ}\text{F}$
  - Accuracy:
    - RTD Element..... $\nabla 0.5^{\circ}\text{F}$
    - Sensor ..... $\nabla 1^{\circ}\text{F}$
- f. Room/Duct/Outside Air Dew Point sensor (High Accuracy) (For Enthalpy Control):
  - Dew Point Monitoring Range ..... $-40^{\circ}/+115^{\circ}\text{FDP}$
  - Accuracy:
    - Dew Point Element ..... $\nabla 1.1^{\circ}\text{FDP}$
    - Sensor ..... $\nabla 1.5^{\circ}\text{FDP}$
    - RH% Range .....12%-99%
- g. Room Relative Humidity Sensor (High Accuracy):
- h. Humidity Range 0-100%
- i. Accuracy:
  - (Over Full Range of Instrument) ..... $\nabla 2\%$
- j. Sensing Element Crystallite Fibre Strain Gage Beam
- k. Companion Transmitter:
  - RFI Susceptibility ..... $\nabla 3\%$  of Scale

## 2.03 SOFTWARE

- A. The Control System Subcontractor shall provide all software required for efficient operation of all the control system functions required for this Specification. Software shall be modular in design for flexibility in expansion or revision of the system. Software shall be loaded into the system via a compact "floppy" disk from the operator's terminal. The operator's terminal shall also be capable of copying the system software on a "floppy" disk for archival purposes.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Examine location where controls and equipment are to be installed and determine space conditions and notify Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work.
- B. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized practices, to ensure that equipment complies with requirements and serves intended purposes.
- B. Coordinate with other work as necessary to interface installation of equipment with other components of systems.
- C. All pneumatic piping is to be run concealed in occupied spaces and in other spaces, wherever possible. Where exposed, piping is to be securely fastened at regular intervals, and run in a neat

workmanlike manner. Tests on piping are to be made from time to time during the progress of installation to ensure against leaks. No air lines shall be hidden within duct insulation or supported with wire or tape.

### 3.03 AIR HANDLING UNITS (AC-1ECY, AC-2ECY, AC-3ECY, AC-2D, AND AC-3D)

#### A. WINTER MODE

1. The Air Handling Units Supply Air Temperature set point default values shall be reset as follows:

| Return Air Temperature        | Supply Air Temperature                        |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 75 deg F and above            | 60 deg F (adjustable)                         |
| 68 deg F and below            | 67 deg F (adjustable)                         |
| Between 75 deg F and 68 deg F | Shall be linear between 60 deg F and 67 deg F |

#### 2. FREEZE PROTECTION

- a. When the Outdoor Air Temperature is below 36 deg F (adjustable), the Freeze Protection Mode shall be ON. The chilled water pumps shall be ON and the chilled water valves shall be 100% OPEN.
- b. When the Outdoor Air Temperature is above 37 deg F (adjustable), the Freeze Protection Mode shall be OFF. The chilled water pumps shall be OFF and the chilled water valves shall be 0% CLOSED.
- c. When the Outdoor Air Temperature is between 36 deg F (adjustable) and 37 deg F (adjustable), the Freeze Protection Mode shall maintain the previous state.

#### B. SUMMER MODE

1. The air handling Units shall be as follows: Supply Air Temperature set point shall be reset:

| Return Air Temperature        | Supply Air Temperature                        |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 75 deg F and above            | 55 deg F (adjustable)                         |
| 70 deg F and below            | 64 deg F (adjustable)                         |
| Between 75 deg F and 70 deg F | Shall be linear between 55 deg F and 64 deg F |

#### C. OCCUPIED/UNOCCUPIED SCHEDULE Operation CAMPUS WIDE:

The schedule shall be individual for each AC, AHU unit and the existing schedule shall be implemented. The operator shall be able to change the schedule for each individual AC unit. However, the default values shall be as follows.

Between 6:00 AM and 10:00 PM Monday through Friday, the schedule shall be OCCUPIED.

1. The Min Outdoor Air damper shall be 100% OPEN.
2. The Supply and Return Fans shall be 100% of their speed.

Between 10:01 PM and 5:59 AM Monday through Friday and Saturday and Sunday all day, the schedule shall be UNOCCUPIED. In addition, between 11:00 PM and 4:00am the AC units shall be OFF (supply and return fan shall be OFF)

1. The min Outdoor Air Damper shall be 0%, CLOSED.
2. The Supply and Return Fans shall be at minimum of their speed.
3. The system shall be in control to maintain the supply air temperature setpoint.

D. ECONOMIZER OPERATION CAMPUS WIDE:

1. When the Outdoor Air Temperature is above 70 deg F (adjustable) the ECONOMIZER shall be OFF.
2. When the Outdoor Air Temperature is below 69 deg F (adjustable) the ECONOMIZER shall be ON.
3. When the Outdoor Air Temperature is between 69 deg F and 70 deg F, the ECONOMIZER shall maintain the current mode.
4. When the Outdoor Air Temperature is below 20 deg F (adjustable)), the ECONOMIZER shall be OFF. This feature is ONLY for the operator to prevent very cold air to get into the unit and set the Freezestats and shut the unit OFF.

E. AHU MODE OPERATION

The Return Fan Shall Always Follow The Supply Fan. If The Supply Fan Speed Is Overridden To A Value, The Return Fan Shall Automatically Follow The Supply Fan Speed.

UNIT MODE:

1. When the Supply Air Temperature is 3 deg F (adjustable) below the setpoint, the unit shall be in HEATING mode;
2. When the Supply Air Temperature is 3 deg F (adjustable) above the setpoint, the unit shall be in ECONOMIZER mode;
3. When the Supply Air Temperature is within 3 deg (adjustable) of the setpoint, the unit shall maintain the current mode.
4. If the return enthalpy is less than the OA enthalpy or if the ECONOMIZER mode is OFF due to High Limit, the unit shall be in COOLING mode.

HEATING mode:

1. The Max Outside air damper shall be closed. The chilled water valve shall be closed.
2. The preheat/reheat valves shall modulate (open or close) to maintain the Supply Air Temperature at the setpoint; THE VALVE SHALL MODULATE VERY SLOW.

ECONOMIZER mode:

1. When the Outdoor Air enthalpy is below the Return Air enthalpy, the ECONOMIZER shall be ON and the system shall adjust the Outdoor Air dampers too maintain the Supply Air Temperature. When the Outdoor Air dampers are at 100% OPEN and there is still a request for cooling, the chilled water valve shall be modulated to maintain the Supply Air Temperature.
2. When the Outdoor Air enthalpy is above the Return Air enthalpy, the economizer shall be OFF.
3. The preheat/reheat valve shall not be allowed to OPEN.

COOLING mode:

1. The Max Outside air damper is closed.
2. The preheat/reheat valves shall not be allowed to open.
3. The cooling valves shall modulate (open/close) to maintain the Supply Air Temperature at the setpoint.

4. When the ECONOMIZER mode is ENABLED, the unit mode shall change to ECONOMIZER mode and shall continue to modulate the chilled water valve and the Outside Air Damper to maintain the Supply Air Temperature at the setpoint.

**MIXED AIR Temperature:**

The mixed air temperature shall limit the opening of the MAXIMUM OUTSIDE AIR DAMPER to maintain a MIXED AIR setpoint of 45 deg F (adjustable).

When the Mixed Air Temperature is below 45 deg F (adjustable), the opening of the Max Outside Air Damper shall be limited to maintain a Mixed Air Temperature of minimum 45 deg F (adjustable).

**PREHEAT Temperature:**

When the SUPPLY fan is OFF, each Preheat Valve shall modulate to maintain a Preheat Temperature Setpoint of 45 deg (adjustable). This will also cover when the unit is OFF for Freeze protection.

**OUTDOOR AIR:**

The following points shall be shown on every Air Handling Units Graphics:

1. OA Temperature;
2. OA Relative Humidity;
3. OA Enthalpy;
4. OA CO2 (where applicable);
5. OA Air Flow;
6. OA Damper Position.

OA Air Flow = Supply Air Flow x ((Mixed Air Temperature – Return Air Temperature) / (Outdoor Air Temperature – Return Air Temperature))

### 3.04 SMOKE CONTROL OPERATION

- A. Division 16 Electrical Contractor will furnish and install a complete building fire alarm system, annunciator system and emergency fan shut down wiring.
- B. ATC Contractor to furnish and install one or more multi-pole relays for each fan motor starter, to interface with fire alarm emergency fan shut down wiring. The intent of these relays is to provide dry type contacts to activate the various sequences of operation described herein. ATC Contractor shall be responsible for all logic devices, wiring, relays etc. required to accomplish the sequences of operation as noted below.
  1. All HVAC fans shall be shut down automatically through the emergency fan shut down system. Duct smoke detectors however, shall only cause its own fan system to stop (supply, return and exhaust) and close the related system main smoke dampers.
  2. All main fan systems smoke dampers and all duct mounted smoke dampers shall automatically close when fans are stopped through the fire alarm system.

### 3.05 LOCATION AND CONTROL OF SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Provide a normally closed smoke damper in each duct crossing a smoke barrier, as indicated on the Drawings, at the point where the duct crosses the barriers and at supply fan discharge. Whenever supply fan stops, smoke damper at the fan discharge shall close. Provide end switch at main after intake and smoke damper and 30 second (adjustable) time delay to prevent supply and exhaust fan start-up until combination dampers have opened, and 20 second time delay to prevent combination dampers from closing until fan stopped. All combination fire/smoke



dampers on each floor, shall be connected to EP switches on that floor, which shall close the dampers when the respective air handling system is shut down by Div. 26 fire alarm emergency fan shut-down system. EP switches shall be 3", 3-way air valve, connected to the damper air piping system. EP switch shall be furnished and installed under this Section of the Specifications.

### 3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion of installation of the automatic temperature control system and after motors have been energized with normal power source, test system to demonstrate compliance with requirements.
- B. When possible, field correct malfunctioning controls, then retest to demonstrate compliance. Replace controls which cannot be satisfactorily corrected. Refer to Section 23 05 93 "Testing and Balancing".
- C. Checkout of the installation shall be conducted by the Contractor with a representative of the Owner and Architect. The checkout shall consist of verifying the ability of the S.A.C. panels to communicate with the operator's console, verifying calibration of each sensor and/or transmitter, and verifying the operation of each control point.
- D. All software processes shall be thoroughly demonstrated to the Owner's representative and Architect. Alarm conditions shall be simulated for conformance. Analog control points shall be exercised through their entire range. All control interlocks and sequences shall be completely verified. The checkout shall be a thorough and exhaustive review of the installation to assure proper operation of the total system.

### 3.07 SERVICE

- A. After completion of the control system installation, the control manufacturer shall regulate and adjust all thermostats, control valves, damper motors, etc., and place in complete operating condition, subject to the approval of the Architect.
- B. The Control System contractor shall provide two copies of an operator's manual describing all operating and routine maintenance service procedures to be used with the system. The Control System contractor shall instruct the Owner's designated representatives in these procedures during the start-up and test period. The duration of the instruction period shall be no less than eighty hours. These instructions are to be conducted during normal working hours. The instructions shall consist of both hands-on and classroom training at the job site.

END OF SECTION 23 09 93

SECTION 23 20 00

PIPING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. This Section is coordinated with and complementary to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the Work, wherever applicable to Mechanical Work.
- B. Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work shall apply.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The Work includes providing all labor, materials, equipment, accessories, services and tests necessary to complete and make ready for operation by the Owner, all piping as shown on the Drawings and hereinafter specified.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. "Manufacturers"-Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of pipe whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than ten (10) years.
- B. Provide pipe whose performance, under specified conditions, is certified by the manufacturer.
- C. Piping systems and installation of piping shall comply with ANSI/ASME B31.9, Building Service Piping (B31.1, Power Piping).
- D. All piping and fittings shall be made in the USA and shall be labeled as such. Piping shall also be labeled with ASTM number for easy identification/verification at the site.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46, "Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work", and submit shop drawings.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46, "Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work".
- B. Furnish fabrication detail drawings for all pipe hangers and supports for piping 2½" inches nominal size and larger.
- C. Furnish hanger and support location drawings for piping 2½" inches nominal size and larger.
- D. Perform calculations necessary for the design and selection of hangers, supports, anchors, guides, restraints, snubbers, and supplementary supporting steel for piping 2½" inches nominal size and larger.
- E. Perform weight distribution, expansion and movement calculations for all piping.

- F. Shop Drawings and Data: Contractor shall prepare the following drawings:
1. Fabrication Detail Shop Drawings: These drawings shall show each pipe hanger or support for piping 2½" inches nominal size and larger and shall include location of hanger with reference to nearest building columns or beams, arrangements and detail of hanger, detail of concrete anchor or detail of welded or bolted attachment to structural steel, bill of materials for all components with ASTM specification numbers and direction and magnitude of movement and thrusts and weight at hanger point. Provide the load at each concrete anchor.
  2. Piping Erection Detail and Layout Drawings: Provide scaled detailed piping arrangement drawings showing all piping systems and connected components. Indicate piping in double line detail for all piping 2" and larger. Show piping with insulation thicknesses. Indicate all valves and valve handles, automatic actuators, strainers and access space, reducers, instruments, anchors/guides and supports, seismic components (if applicable) and all equipment to which piping is connected.
  3. Hanger and Support Location Shop Drawings: Contractor shall mark all pipe hanger and support locations for piping 2½" inches nominal size and larger on Piping Erection Detail and Layout drawings. Contractor shall also show all structural grids and support points on these drawings.

#### 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46, "Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work".

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 PIPE

- A. All pipes shall be new, free from scale or rust, of the material and weight specified under the various services. Each length of pipe shall be properly marked at the mill for proper identification with name or symbol of manufacturer.
- B. All steel piping, except where otherwise rated, shall be standard or extra strong weight, in conformance with the ASTM A-53 Grade B seamless, for piping 2" and larger, as manufactured by National Tube Division, Republic Steel Corp., or approved equal. Piping shall be ASTM A-53 Type F continuous butt weld, for piping less than 2".
- C. High temperature hot water supply and return piping shall be ASTM A-106 Grade B.
- D. All brass piping shall be standard or extra heavy weight 85% red brass semi-annealed seamless-drawn, in conformance with the ASTM B-43, as manufactured by Anaconda, American Brass Co., Chase Brass and Copper Co., or Revere Copper and Brass, Inc.
- E. All copper tubing shall be of weight as required for service specified, with conformance with ASTM B-88 for Types "L" and "K" tubing, as manufactured by Chase, Anaconda, Revere, or approved equal. Tubing and fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned with sand cloth and treated with an approved non-corrosive flux before solder is applied.
- F. All galvanized steel piping shall be standard or extra strong weight, as specified, in conformance with the ASTM A-53 Grade B. Pipe shall be hot-dipped zinc-coated with Prime Western smelter and not wiped.

- G. Generally, unless otherwise specified, joints in steel piping of sizes 2 inches and under shall be screwed, and all sized 2½" inches and over shall be welded or flanged. Brass pipe shall be screwed 2 inches and smaller and flanged 2½" inches and over. Copper tubing shall be silver-soldered or 95-5 solder as herein specified.
- H. Screwed Piping
  - 1. All connections to apparatus with screwed piping shall be made with 250-pound brass seat unions.
  - 2. All screwed nipples shall be Schedule 80 nipples.
- I. Welding Piping
  - 1. All fittings for welded piping shall be as manufactured by Tube Turn, Grinnell, Bonney Forge or equal as approved by the Architect. The fittings shall be of the same weight and material as the piping to which they are attached.
  - 2. For piping 2½" and larger, full size branch connection shall be made with manufactured welding tees, branch connections for less than full size, shall be made with welding tees or with Weldolet forged branch outlet fittings. Fishmouthing, shaped nipples, and stubbing not permitted.
- J. Welding outlet fittings shall be Weldolets as manufactured by Bonney Forge, Inc., or approved equal 2 or 3 and smaller branches shall be made with thredolets as made by Bonney Forge or approved equal.
- K. Weld ells shall have a center line radius not less than diameter of the pipes.
- L. All flanges shall be welding neck flanges ANSI B16.5 ASTM 181 Grade I. All systems, except where otherwise noted - 150 lbs. Class, forged steel.
- M. Instrumentation connections : ½" and smaller on all systems shall be provided by welding threaded 2000# forged steel half couplings to the pipe.
- N. All pipe to be welded shall be cut off clean and beveled. All welding shot shall be removed.
- O. Composition of welding electrodes shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- P. Backing rings shall be used for all welded piping for high temperature hot water. High temperature hot water piping to be butt welded in sizes 2" and larger, socket welded in sizes 1½" and smaller. Rings shall be carbon steel with knock off spacer pins, for Schedule 40 and/or Schedule 80 pipe dimensions, as manufactured by Tube Turn, Inc. or Robven Backing Ring Co. Smaller branches on high temperature hot water shall be made by using "Weldolets" or approved equal fittings. Ells for high temperature hot water system shall be long radius. All flanges shall be welding neck flanges ASA B16,5 ASTM 181 Grade L,300 lbs. Class, forged steel.
- Q. Pipe welding shall comply with the provisions of the latest revision of the applicable code, whether ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, ANSI Code for Pressure Piping B31, or such state or local requirements as may supersede codes mentioned above.
- R. Before any pipe welding is performed, submit a copy of the welding procedure specifications together with proof of its qualification as outlined and required by the most recent issue of the code having jurisdiction. Submittal shall comply with ANSI/ASME B31.1/B31.9.

- S. Before any operator shall perform any pipe welding, also submit the operator's qualification record in conformance with provisions of the code having jurisdiction, showing that the operator was tested and certified under the Procedure Specification as before mentioned. Submittal shall comply with ANSI/ASME B31.1/B31.9.
- T. Assume responsibility for the quality of welding done and repair or replace any work not in accordance with these specifications.
- U. In addition, all pipe welding procedures and procedures for qualification of pipe welding operators shall comply with the requirements of the American Welding Society.
- V. Cut weld test plugs at locations selected at random by the Architect. The test plugs shall be tested by the testing agency approved for this project. Failure of the test plugs to meet the standards of the specified codes and agencies shall result in the complete removal and replacement of the joint and retesting of the operator who performed the welding. The removal and replacement of the joints shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.
- W. Pipe Schedule: Pipe for the various services shall be as follows:

| Service   | Material        | Schedule       |
|---|-----------------|----------------|
| Low Pressure Steam (15 psig & below)                  | Steel           | 40             |
| Low Pressure Condensate                               | Steel           | 40             |
| Low Pressure Condensate                               | Brass           | Standard       |
| Low Pressure Condensate                               | Yoloy J&L Steel | 40 or standard |
| Low Pressure Cond. (within 20 feet)<br>Heat Exchanger |                 | 80             |
| Overflow & Drain                                      | Galv. Steel     | 40             |
| Overflow & Drain                                      | Copper          | Type K         |
| Cold Water  | Brass           | Standard       |
| Cold Water  | Copper          | Type "TP"      |
| Hot Water (Heating) and Reheat                        | Steel           | 40             |
| Chilled Water & Dual Temperature<br>Water             | Steel           | 40             |

- X. The Contractor shall have the option to use Type K copper for hot water and chilled water piping up to and including 2", and brazed Type L copper for glycol water piping up to and including 2".

## 2.02 FITTINGS

- A. Fittings shall be specified under "Fitting Schedule" for various services.
- B. Welding fittings shall be of the same material and schedule as the pipe to which they are welded. Welding elbows shall be long radius pattern unless clearance conditions necessitate the use of standard radius pattern. Welding fittings shall be as made by Tube-Turn.
- C. Fittings shall be of material conforming to the following schedule:
 

|                        |            |
|------------------------|------------|
| Steel Welding Fittings | ASTM A-106 |
| Forged Steel Fittings  | ASTM A-234 |

|                         |                                    |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Malleable Iron Fittings | ASTM A-197                         |
| Ductile Iron Fittings   | ASTM A-395 & A-536                 |
| Cast-Iron Fittings      | ASTM A-126                         |
| Brass Fittings          | ASTM B-62                          |
| Wrought Copper Fittings | ASTM B-75 & B-152                  |
| Bronze Cast Fittings    | ASTM B-584                         |
| Solder Fittings         | ASTM B-88                          |
| Stainless Steel         | ASTM A-403, Grade WP, Class S or W |

- D. All fittings used at expansion loops or bends shall be extra heavy.
- E. Cast-iron, malleable-iron and bronze fittings shall be of Crane manufacturer or approved equal.
- F. Flanges shall be raised face, of the same weight as the fittings in each service category. All flanges shall be drilled to "US Standard" hex nuts and washers. Bolting shall conform to ASTM 193 Grade B-7, threads Class 7 fit. Nuts shall be semi-finished hexagonal, ANSI B18.2 ASTM A194 Grade 2H.
  - 1. Flange Adapters for grooved end pipe shall be ASTM A-395 and A-536 ductile iron, with synthetic rubber gasket. (Grade to suit the intended service.) Flange Adapters shall be CL 150, Victaulic Style 741.
- G. Unions - Unions 2 inches and smaller shall be screwed. Unions 2½" inches and larger shall be flanged. Screwed unions on steel pipe, unless otherwise specified, shall be of malleable iron with bronze ground seats suitable for 300 pounds W.S.P. Screwed unions on copper or brass pipe shall be brass, ground joint suitable for 300 pounds W.S.P. Flanged unions shall be malleable iron for steel pipe, and brass for copper or brass pipe, gasket type suitable for 150 pounds W.S.P. If grooved mechanical pipe couplings are used, additional unions are not required. Couplings shall serve as unions. Unions shall be as manufactured by Crane or approved equal.
- H. Union shall not be used on high temperature hot water piping. Bolts for high temperature hot water piping shall be alloy steel studs threaded full length and fitted with two hexagon nuts per stud for all flanged joints.
- I. Gaskets used on high temperature hot water systems shall be Flexitallic Style CG spiral-wound type with compression stop and shall be certified for use in HTHW systems. Gasket pressure and temperature ratings shall exceed the operating conditions of the HTHW system in which they are being installed.
- J. Brass pipe threads shall be cut with special brass threading dies, and the joints shall be made up with lubricant. Strap wrenches, or equivalent, shall be used in making up brass pipe. Wrenches which gouge or scar the pipe will not be used.
- K. Solder for each solder-type fitting shall be of 95% tin and 5% antimony or silver solder, as specified herein. Refrigerant piping joints shall be made with silver solder.
- L. Unless otherwise specified, all flanged joints shall be fitted with Manville or equal ring gaskets designed for the intended service.
- M. Fitting Schedule: Fittings for the various services shall be as follows:

| Service  | Size                      | Material                 | Weight          | Type                          |
|--|---------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| Low Pressure Steam                             | 2" & below<br>2½" & above | C.I.<br>Steel            | 125#<br>Sch. 40 | Screwed<br>Welding            |
| <b>*Select Yolo, Bronze or Steel</b>           |                           |                          |                 |                               |
| Low Pressure<br>Condensate                     | 2" & below<br>2½" & above | C.I.<br>Steel            | 125#<br>Sch. 40 | Welding                       |
| Pumped Condensate<br>Returns (discharge)       | ALL                       | C.I.                     | 250#            | Screwed                       |
| Cold Water                                     | ALL                       | Bronze<br>Wrought Copper | 125#<br>125#    | Brazed<br>Solder              |
| Overflow and Drain                             | ALL                       | Wrought Copper           | 125#            | Solder<br>Grooved             |
| Cold Water                                     | ALL                       | Bronze<br>Wrought Copper | 125#<br>125#    | Brazed<br>Solder<br>Grooved   |
| Hot Water (Heating)                            | 2" & Below<br>2½" & Above | CI<br>Steel              | 125#<br>Sch. 40 | Screwed<br>Welding            |
| Chilled Water and<br>Dual Temperature<br>Water | 2" & Below<br>2½" & Above | CI<br>Steel<br>DI        | 125#<br>Sch. 40 | Screwed<br>Welding<br>Grooved |
| Vent (Water<br>Discharge)                      | ALL                       | Wrought Copper           | 125#            | Solder                        |

## 2.03 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide necessary structural members, hangers and supports of approved design to keep piping in proper alignment and prevent transmission of injurious thrusts and vibrations. In all cases where hangers, brackets, etc., are supported from metal decking and/or concrete construction, care shall be taken not to weaken decking and/or concrete or penetrate waterproofing. All hangers and supports shall be capable of screw adjustment after piping is erected. Hangers supporting piping expanding into loops, bends and offsets shall be secured to the building structure in such a manner that horizontal adjustment perpendicular to the run of piping supported may be made to accommodate displacement due to expansion. All such hangers shall be finally adjusted, both in the vertical and horizontal direction, when the supported piping is hot, or chilled, as required. Hangers in direct contact with copper or brass pipe shall be solid copper.
- B. Pipe hangers shall be the clevis and pipe roll types, except where otherwise noted.

| PIPE HANGER SCHEDULE     |                                    |                      |                    |                                     |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Pipe                     | Type of Hanger                     | Make and Model       |                    |                                     |
|                          |                                    | Grinnell<br>Fig. No. | B-Line Fig.<br>No. | Carpenter &<br>Paterson Fig.<br>No. |
| 2" & smaller (steel)     | Clevis Hanger                      | 260                  | B3100              | 100                                 |
| 2" & smaller<br>(copper) | Adjustable Wrought Iron            | CT-65                | B3104CT            | 100 CT                              |
| 2½" to 4" (steel)        | Adjustable Steel Yoke Pipe<br>Roll | 181                  | B3110              | 140                                 |
| 2½" to 4" (copper)       | Adjustable Swivel Ring             | CT-69                | B3170CT            |                                     |

| PIPE HANGER SCHEDULE |                       |                      |                    |                                     |
|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Pipe                 | Type of Hanger        | Make and Model       |                    |                                     |
|                      |                       | Grinnell<br>Fig. No. | B-Line Fig.<br>No. | Carpenter &<br>Paterson Fig.<br>No. |
| 5" & above           | Two Rod Roller Hanger | 171                  | B3114              | 142                                 |

- C. Beam clamps - Hangers supported from floor steel shall be approved I beam clamps. I beam clamps for hangers shall be wrought steel. B-Line Fig. B3055 (C&P Fig. m 268) or equal.
- D. Where piping is run near the floor and not hung from the ceiling construction but is supported from the floor, such supports shall be of pipe standards with base flange and adjustable top yoke similar to B-Line Fig. B3091 (C&P Fig. 247) or equal.
- E. All vertical piping shall be anchored by means of heavy steel clamps securely bolted or welded to the piping, and with end extension bearing on the building.
- F. All vertical piping shall be guided at each floor by use of clamps fastened to building structure. Provide 360° protective saddle at guides. Saddles shall be fastened to pipe or insulation.
- G. Vertical runs of pipe not over 15 feet long shall be supported by hangers placed not over one foot from the elbows on the connecting horizontal runs.
- H. Vertical runs of pipe over 15 feet long but not over 60 feet long and not over 6 inches in size, or not over 30 feet long and not over 12 inches in size, shall be supported on heavy steel clamps. Clamps shall be bolted tightly around the pipes and shall reset securely on the building structure without blocking. Clamps shall be welded to the pipes or placed below couplings. Clamps shall be B-Line Fig. B3373 or equal.
- I. For all chilled water, dual temperature water, makeup water and insulated refrigerant piping, provide "Insulshield" as made by Insulcoustic Corp. or pipe covering protection shield B-Line Fig. B3151 (C&P Fig. 265P) with steel shield min. 9 inches long, with vapor barrier jacket. For steam, condensate, hot fuel oil and hot-water heating piping 2 inches and smaller, same as above. For steam, condensate and hot-water heating and high temperature hot water piping 2½ inches and larger, provide steel pipe covering protection saddles B-Line Fig. B3160 (C&P Fig. 353 series).
- J. Piping in trenches shall reset or hang from angle iron cross supports provided by the Contractor with two coatings of red primer and final coat for black asphaltum paint.
- K. Hanger rods shall be of the following diameters:

| Pipe Size         | Rod Diameter | Max. Spacing          |
|-------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| 1¼ inch & below   | ¾ inch       | 6'-0"                 |
| 1½" and 2 inch    | ¾ inch       | 10'-0" (copper 8'-0") |
| 2½ inch<br>3 inch | ½ inch       | 10'-0" (copper 8'-0") |
| 4 inch<br>5 inch  | ⅝ inch       | 12'-0"                |



| Pipe Size      | Rod Diameter | Max. Spacing |
|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| 6 inch         | ¾ inch       | 12'-0"       |
| 8 inch & above | ⅞ inch       | 12'-0"       |

- L. Hanger rods shall be attached to preset concrete inserts with steel reinforcing rod through the insert and both ends hooked over the reinforcing mesh. For pipes 4 inches and larger, rods shall extend through concrete slab above where they shall be attached to steel bearing plates 6" x 6" x ¼".
- M. All trapeze pipe supports shall be constructed of angle iron or C-channel. Uni-strut type supports are prohibited for use on HVAC piping, except insulated refrigerant piping may be supported using strut type supports as long as AP Armaflex insulation is used and the strut clamp is a Series 72 Klo-Shure by Hydra-Zorb which is intentionally oversized to match the O.D. of the insulation and includes a plastic clamp collar insert. All angle iron supports located outdoors (trapeze supports or vertical components) shall be of galvanized or stainless steel, including all related support rods and hardware.
- N. Piping shall not be hung from other piping, ducts, conduits or from equipment of other trades and no vertical expansion shields will be permitted. Hanger rods shall not pierce ducts.
- O. All water piping connected to rotating equipment within all mechanical spaces shall be isolated from the building structure by means of vibration hangers inserted in the hanger rods. The vibration hangers shall consist of a steel spring in combination with a double deflection neoprene element within a rectangular steel housing. Combined static deflection shall be 1.375" minimum. Hangers shall have capability of supporting the piping at a fixed elevation during installation and shall incorporate an adjusting device to transfer the load to the spring. Deflection shall be indicated by means of scale. Vibration hangers shall be type PCDNHS made by Mason Industries. Provide flexible pipe connectors at all pump suction and discharge piping.
- P. All steam and condensate piping within all mechanical spaces shall be isolated from the building structure by means of vibration hangers inserted in the hanger rods. The vibration hangers shall consist of a steel spring in combination with a double deflection neoprene element within a rectangular steel housing. Minimum static deflection shall be 1.375". Vibration hangers shall be Vibratol type HESL with options 2 and 4 as made by B-Line Systems, Inc. (Type PCDNHS as made by Mason Industries.)
- Q. Where additional steel is required for the support of hangers, furnish and install same subject to the approval of the Architect. Piping and ductwork shall not be supported from concrete slab construction at ceiling.
- R. All piping running on walls shall be supported by means of hanger suspended from heavy angle iron wall brackets. No wall hooks will be permitted.
- S. Lateral bracing of horizontal pipe shall be provided where required to prevent side sway or vibration. The lateral bracing shall be of a type approved by the Architect and shall be installed where directed by the Architect.
- T. All heavy piping is defined as follows:
  - 1. individual pipes having a nom. dia. greater than 12 inches.

2. groups of pipes consisting of more than three 8 inches, or more than two 10-inch nom. 1 dia. pipes,
  3. Any combination of closely spaced pipes weighing more than the equivalent of above or 15 lb. per lin. ft., shall be supported at all cross points with overhead floor beams by fastening to the flange of such beams with steel clamps or other suitable means.
- U. Where such heavy piping runs parallel with the floor beams properly designed auxiliary steel must be provided. The spacing of such auxiliary steel supports shall in no case be greater than the spacing of the floor beams running perpendicular to the corrugations of the permanent slab steel forms.
- V. Assume the responsibility for the proper transfer of the loads of the piping systems to the structure. No additional cost to the Owner should be expected for any corrective work during construction.
- W. Rigid type grooved mechanical couplings shall be complete with reverse-angle bolt pads to meet support and hanging requirements corresponding to ANSI B31.1, B31.9, and NFPA 13.

#### 2.04 ANCHORS

- A. All anchors shall be separate and independent of all hangers, guides, and supports. Anchors shall be of heavy blacksmith construction suitable in every way for the work approved by the Architect. Anchors shall be welded to the pipe and fastened to the structure with bolts.
- B. Anchors shall be fabricated and assembled in such a form as to secure the piping in a fixed position. They shall permit the line to take up its expansion and contraction freely in opposite directions away from the anchored points; and shall be so arranged as to be structurally suitable for particular location, and line loading. Submit calculations and details for approval.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Contractor shall examine location where the piping is to be installed and determine space conditions and notify Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate with other work as necessary to interface installation of piping with other components of systems.
- B. Provide and erect in a workmanlike manner, according to the best practices of the trade, all piping shown on the Drawings or required to complete the installation intended by these Specifications.
- C. The Drawings indicate schematically the size and location of piping. Piping shall be set up and down and offset to meet field conditions and to provide adequate maintenance room and headroom in the Mechanical Rooms.

- D. Study the General Construction Specifications and Plans, of the exact dimension of finished work and of the height of finished ceilings in all rooms where radiation, units, equipment or pipes are to be placed and arrange the work in accordance with the Schedule of Interior Finishes, as indicated on the Architectural Drawings.
- E. All piping shall be run perpendicular and/or parallel to floors, interior walls, etc. Piping and valves shall be grouped neatly and shall be run so as to avoid reducing headroom or passage clearance. Provide min. 7'-6" headroom under passageway in Mechanical Equipment Room. All valves, controls and accessories concealed in furred spaces and requiring access for operation and maintenance shall be arranged to assure the use of a minimum number of access doors.
- F. All pipe lines made with screwed fittings must be provided with sufficient number of flanges or unions to enable the removal of piping without breakage of fittings.
- G. All piping shall be erected as to insure a perfect and noiseless circulation throughout the system. No bull head tees will be permitted.
- H. All valves and specialties shall be placed so as to permit easy operation and access.
- I. Provide proper provision for expansion and contraction in all portions of pipe work, to prevent undue strains on piping or apparatus connected therewith. Provide signed and sealed pipe expansion calculations by an independent, licensed NYS Professional Engineer to substantiate all such provisions for said expansion and contraction. These calculations shall be based on the piping shop drawings. Provide double swings at riser transfers and other offsets wherever possible, to take up expansion. Arrange riser branches to take up motion of riser.
- J. Approved bolted, gasketed, flanges (screwed or welded) shall be installed at all apparatus and appurtenances, and wherever else required to permit easy connection and disconnection. Screwed unions shall be used on piping 2" or less.
- K. All piping connections to coils and equipment shall be made with offsets provided with screwed or welded bolted flanges arranged so that the equipment can be serviced or removed without dismantling the piping.
- L. If, after plant is in operation, any coils or other apparatus are stratified or air bound (by vacuum or pressure), they shall be repiped with new approved and necessary fittings, air vents, or vacuum breakers at no extra cost. If connections are concealed in furring, floors, or ceilings, the Contractor shall bear all expenses of tearing up and refinishing construction and finish, leaving same in as good condition as before it was disturbed.
- M. Fittings shall be of the eccentric reducing type, where changes of size occur in horizontal piping to provide for proper drainage or venting. Steel pipe bends shall be made of the very best grade open hearth, low carbon steel, leaving a smooth uniform exterior and interior surface. Pipe bends shall be made with seamless steel pipe, having a minimum radius of not less than five (5) pipe diameters.
- N. Tubing shall be erected neatly in a workmanlike manner. Bends in soft copper tubing benders to prevent deformation of the tubing in the bends. Approved seat-to-pipe threaded adapters shall be provided for junctions with valves and other equipment having threaded connections.

- O. Vertical sections of main risers shall be constructed of pipe lengths welded together. No couplings shall be used.
- P. The ends of all pipe and nipples shall be thoroughly reamed to the full inside diameter of the pipe and all burrs formed in the cutting of the pipes shall be removed.
- Q. Piping shall be installed in accordance with the latest edition of the ASME Code for Pressure Piping.
- R. All piping shall be concealed above furred ceilings in rooms where such ceilings are provided (except where specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings, or in walls or partitions, except as otherwise indicated).
- S. Piping, fittings or valves of dissimilar materials shall be connected with dielectric connectors as made by Ebco Company or approved equal.
- T. Piping at all equipment and valves shall be supported to prevent strains or distortions in the connected equipment and valves. Piping shall be sufficiently supported to allow for removal of equipment, valves and accessories with a minimum of dismantling and without causing excessive stress or damage to the remaining piping, valves or equipment, without requiring additional supports after these items are removed.
- U. Pipe nipples - Any piece of pipe 3" in length and less shall be considered a nipple. All nipples with unthreaded portion 1½" and less shall be extra heavy. Only shoulder nipples shall be used. No close nipples will be permitted.
- V. Screw threads shall be cut clean and true; screw joints made tight without caulking. No caulking will be permitted. A non-hardening lubricant shall be used. No bushings shall be used. Reductions, otherwise causing objectionable water or air pockets, to be made with eccentric reducers or eccentric fittings.
- W. Pitch steam and condensate lines downward one inch per 40 feet in direction of flow to ensure adequate flow and prevent noise and water hammer. Steam and return run outs to risers and to elements shall pitch ½" inch per foot. At low points of steam lines provide traps adequately sized to collect condensate. Mains shall be dripped at least every 100 feet of run. All supply mains shall be dripped and trapped on any vertical lift, except where otherwise noted. Provide capped dirt pockets at all traps, riser heels, and wherever dirt and scale may accumulate to meet job conditions, mains shall set up (with drip connections to return line) to maintain headroom, clear other pipes, etc. Steam mains are to be installed as high as possible. System is to be arranged to secure venting of air to the return line at all low points in steam mains, without permitting ingress of air. In any case, where return or drip piping, to meet job conditions, may have to set down under stoops, doors, etc., and again rise after passing these, the sets shall be made up with 45-degree fittings and with Y-laterals at each end, with brass plugs to permit easy cleaning of trapped portions of pipe. At any points where return mains have to rise again, after being depressed, provide also approved overhead "air lines" (not smaller than ¾" in size) with adjusting valves, and connect with two high sides. Any turns in water sealed lines shall be made with crosses, with brass plugs in unused outlets to facilitate cleaning. All apparatus subject to high temperature differentials and high steam demand loads such as heating coils, domestic hot water heaters and steam-water converters, shall have a vacuum breaker.

- X. Pitch water piping upward one inch per 100 feet in direction of flow to ensure adequate flow without air binding, and to prevent noise and water hammer. Pitch drain piping 5/8 inch per foot in the direction of flow. Branch connections to mains are to be made in such a manner as to prevent air trapping and permit free passage of air. To meet job conditions, mains shall set up to maintain headroom, and clear other trades. Provide oversized float operated automatic air vent (with valve). Avoid 90-degree lift set-ups in supply lines by using 45-degree ells. Where 90-degree lifts exceed 1½" install automatic air vent in supply lines. All lifts in return lines shall be installed with automatic air vents. Pipe outlet of all automatic air vents to an open sight drain if the vent is concealed, or to within two feet of the floor within machine rooms. All water piping shall pitch back to low points for drainage. Low points shall be provided with capped ¾ inch hose cocks.
- Y. Provide drain valves at the heel of all interior main water risers. Provide capped drain valves at the heel of all perimeter water risers.
- Z. Provide isolation valves where tying new piping into the existing system. Refer to the valves specifications for the proper valve type for the service. Refer to the Drawings for the pipe/valve size. In addition to the isolation valves at the tie-in points, also provide a balancing valve on the supply side for chilled water, chilled glycol/brine, condenser water and heating/reheat hot water system tie-ins.
- AA. Miscellaneous drains, vents, reliefs, and overflows from tanks, equipment, piping, relief valves, pumps, etc., shall be run to the nearest open sight drain or roof drain. Provide capped drain valves whenever required for complete drainage of piping, including the system side of all pumps.
- BB. Provide domestic water connections from valved outlets to any equipment requiring same.
- CC. All drain piping from condensate drain pans shall be properly trapped in accordance with the static pressures involved. Provide cleanout at first change in direction or before the trap. Condensate drain piping sizes shall be not less than 1½" except that fan coil unit drains may be 1".
- DD. Vent piping from the high temperature hot water system shall comply with all requirements of high temperature hot water piping specified hereinbefore. This shall also apply for the high temperature water safety valve discharge piping.
- EE. Grooved ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove.
- FF. Contractor shall utilize a Smog-Hog (or similar) type local exhaust system vented to the outdoors, when welding steel pipe and/or soldering pipe inside the building.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion of installation of piping (partial or complete) test piping to demonstrate compliance with requirements. Where possible, field correct malfunctioning piping, then retest to demonstrate compliance. Replace piping which cannot be satisfactorily corrected. Refer to Section 23 05 93 - Testing and Balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 20 00

SECTION 23 21 23

PUMPS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. This Section is coordinate with and complementary to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the Work, wherever applicable to Mechanical Work.
- B. Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work shall apply.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The Work includes providing of all labor, materials, equipment, accessories, services and tests necessary to complete and make ready for operation by the Owner, all pumps as shown and scheduled on the Drawings and hereinafter specified.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturing firms regularly engaged in manufacture of this equipment with characteristics and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than ten (10) years.
- B. Provide product produced by the manufacturers, which are listed in Section 23 05 12 "General Provisions for HVAC Work".
- C. Provide equipment whose performance, under specified conditions, is certified by the manufacturer.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work, and submit shop drawings.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

1.06 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 HORIZONTAL SPLIT CASE PUMPS

- A. The casing shall be cast iron, double suction, horizontally split. Pumps shall be assembled on heavy duty fabricated structural steel base plates, which bases must include drip rim with tapped

drain connections which shall be piped to nearest floor drain. It shall incorporate replaceable bronze casing rings locked in place and protected against rotation by two monel pins; a vent in the highest point in the casing and a drain in the lowest point; standard 125# ANSI suction and discharge flanges. Impellers shall be bronze, double suction, enclosed type and cast in one piece, hydraulically and statically balanced, keyed to the shaft. Impeller and casing castings shall be clean and show no visual signs of non-homogeneity. Pumps shall have capacities as scheduled on the Drawings. Pumps shall be selected to operate at or near their point of peak efficiency thus allowing for operation at capacities of approximately 25% beyond design capacity. In addition, the design impeller diameter shall be selected so that the design capacity of each pump (GPM and TDH) shall not exceed 90% of the capacity obtainable with maximum impeller diameter at the design speed for that model. Efficiency and unit design BHP shall be quoted and guaranteed. Maximum head shall occur at and only at the no-flow condition. Stuffing box housing be deep enough to allow for a single John Crane type (1) mechanical seal. Each pump shall be flexibly coupled to a motor, Class F insulation, DP enclosure. Shaft shall be stainless steel. Bearings shall be single row, ball type and oil lubricated. Maximum BHP shall not exceed nominal motor nameplate rating.

In all cases, motor sizes shall be selected to be completely non-overloading over the entire performance range of the particular pump involved. A flexible coupling with coupling guard shall be used. Provide John Crane cyclone separator to ensure clean water flushing of the seal faces.

- B. Pumps shall have replaceable case wear rings.
- C. Seals to be capable to withstand system condition for water temperature and chemical treatment content as hereinafter specified under "Water Treatment".
- D. Casings shall be provided with suitable steel lifting lugs.
- E. Pump shall be drawn down slightly on foundation bolt nuts. Provide a form or dam around the contour of the bed plate. Pour grout through holes, provided for this purpose, in sufficient quantity to reach a level of : " to 1" above the bottom of the bed plate. Allow grouting to set thoroughly then proceed with pipe connection.
- F. Provide OSHA rated steel coupling guard.
- G. Motor efficiencies must meet or exceed that specified in Section 01 31 46.
- H. All pumps in VFD applications must have flexible couplings and inverter-duty motors.

## 2.02 END SUCTION PUMPS

- A. The casing and suction head of the pump shall be of cast iron material and end suction, vertical split type. Casing and suction head shall be equipped with 125# ANSI flanges. Pumps shall be assembled on heavy duty fabricated structural steel base plates, which bases must include drip rim with tapped drain connections, which shall be piped to nearest floor drain. The impeller shall be of the enclosed type and shall be bronze. The impeller shall be statically and hydraulically balanced and keyed to the shaft. Efficiency and unit maximum BHP shall be quoted and guaranteed. Maximum head shall occur at and only at the no flow condition. The shaft shall be of steel material and removable shaft and shall be stainless steel. Bearings shall be single row, ball type and oil lubricated.

- B. Pumps shall have replaceable case wear rings.
- C. Stuffing box housing shall be deep enough to allow for a single John Crane type (1) mechanical seal. Each pump shall be flexibly coupled to a motor, Class F, DP enclosure. A flexible coupling with coupling guard shall be used. Except where otherwise noted, bearings shall be grease lubricated. Seals to be capable to withstand system condition for water temperature chemical treatment content as hereinafter specified under "Water Treatment". Provide John Crane cyclone separator to ensure clear water flushing of the seal faces.
- D. Pumps shall have capacities as scheduled on the Drawings. Pumps shall be selected to operate at or near their point of peak efficiency thus allowing for operation at capacities of approximately 25% beyond design capacity. In addition, the design impeller diameter shall be selected so that the design capacity of each pump (GPM and TDH) shall not exceed 90% of the capacity obtainable with maximum impeller diameter at the design speed for that model or as approved.
- E. Casings shall be provided with suitable steel lifting lugs.
- F. Pump shall be drawn down slightly on the foundation bolt nuts. Provide a form or dam around the contour of the bed plate. Pour grout through holes, provided for this purpose, in sufficient quantity to reach a level of : " to 1" above the bottom of the bed plate. Allow grouting to set thoroughly, then proceed with pipe connections.
- G. Provide OSHA rated steel coupling guard.
- H. Motor efficiencies must meet or exceed that specified in Section 01 31 46.
- I. All pumps in VFD applications must have flexible couplings and inverter-duty motors.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Contractor shall examine location where pumps are to be installed and determine space conditions and notify Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work.
- B. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment where shown, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that equipment comply with requirements and serve intended purposes.
- B. Add concrete under structural members of pump base and grout around the base as required by manufacturer's written instruction.
- C. Coordinate with other work as necessary to interfere installation of equipment with other components of systems.



- D. Install all pumps with a minimum of five (5) pipe diameters of straight pipe upstream of pump suction connections or provide a suction diffuser. If the suction diffuser is provided, it must contain an integral strainer and the Y-strainer required on the suction piping to the pump shall be omitted.
- E. For any pump which, through balancing, the Contractor is not capable of achieving the design flow and pressure, impeller trimming, a new impeller and/or a new motor shall be provided at no additional cost. If a new motor is provided of larger horsepower, then any required electrical work shall also be included at no additional cost. If necessary, larger motor starters, VFDs or disconnects shall be provided along with any larger conduits, wire sizes or fuses.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion of installation of equipment and after motor has been energized with normal power source, test equipment to demonstrate compliance with requirement. When possible, field correct malfunctioning units, then retest to demonstrate compliance. Replace units which cannot be satisfactory corrected. Refer to Section 23 05 93 - Testing and Balancing.
- B. All pump casings shall be hydrostatically tested at 1 ½ times design working pressure. The pump manufacturer shall be responsible for his service department aligning in the field prior to start-up of all flexibly coupled units. Alignment shall be with dial indicator with accuracy of plus or minus .002 inches. The pump manufacturer must submit a written report certifying that the alignment work had been performed by his personnel and that the pumps are ready for operation.

END OF SECTION 23 21 23

SECTION 23 25 00

WATER TREATMENT AND CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. This Section is coordinate with and complementary to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the Work, wherever applicable to Mechanical Work.
- B. Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work shall apply.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work includes the providing of all labor, materials, equipment, accessories, services and tests necessary to complete and make ready for operation by the Owner, all water cleaning as shown on the drawings and hereinafter specified.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of this material with characteristics and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 10 years.
- B. Provide product produced by the manufacturers, which are listed in Section 23 05 12, "General Provisions for HVAC Work".
- C. Provide equipment whose performance, under specified conditions, is certified by the manufacturer.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work and submit shop drawings.
- B. Submit documentation of acceptability of chemicals for discharge to the sewer system.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

1.06 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 CHEMICAL TREATMENT - CLEANING - DEGREASING

- A. Provide a supervised program of cleaning and degreasing chemicals used in the specified systems prior to start-up. Sufficient chemicals shall be added to each system to establish a concentration of 120 ppm degreasing chemicals containing 20% dioctysulfocuccinate and a concentration of 240 ppm of cleaning chemical containing 15% polyacrilate and 25% diphosphonate in the water. Systems shall then be circulated for a minimum of 8 hours, dumped, flushed, and refilled, with the correct corrosion inhibitors added for operation. Strainers are to be hand cleaned after flushing.

### 2.02 CLEANING OF PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Preliminary Cleaning:
  - 1. Clean new piping internally by flushing prior to the application of pressure tests and before the chemical cleanout procedures specified herein. Provide temporary strainers at the inlet to the chilled water and hot water pumps before the start of cleaning procedures.
  - 2. Block off and isolate circulating pumps, cooling coils, heating coils and steam traps during the preliminary flushing and draining process.
  - 3. Thoroughly flush piping clear of foreign matter with City water under pressure, and then drain before proceeding with pressure testing. Blow down accumulations of grit, dirt and sediment at each strainer and each low point in the piping systems.
  - 4. Clear compressed air piping of foreign matter by progressively blowing compressed air through the piping.
  - 5. Provide bypass flush valves and required piping to permit full circulation of water during the washout of the piping systems. Close shutoff and balancing valves on branch piping to the terminal equipment units during the washout operation to prevent water circulation through the automatic control valves.
- B. Chemical Cleanout:
  - 1. After completion of pressure testing, chemically clean internally each recirculating water system (including chilled water, hot water, and condenser water).
  - 2. Provide temporary connections with valves to fill the piping and remaining equipment with water for the purpose of draining piping and equipment after completion of the chemical cleanout procedure. Provide temporary blind flanges and/or caps to isolate the piping and equipment noted herein.
  - 3. Provide temporary piping connections, valves, strainers, bypasses, and blank connections where required to clean out systems. Line each strainer basket with a fine mesh nylon screen and replace the screens at the end of each day's circulation until each system is thoroughly cleaned.
- C. Steam Systems:
  - 1. Clean steam and condensate piping by sending steam through the piping for a period of not less than 16 hours. Isolate and bypass steam traps. Mix the condensate with cold water in a barrel or container so that the temperature of the mixture does not exceed 120°F. and discharge to the sewer.
- D. Chilled Water Systems:

1. Clean these systems as described for the hot water heating systems with the following exceptions:
  2. Circulate the chemically treated water at ambient temperature.
  3. Accomplish the chemical cleanout during a minimum of three (3) 8-hour periods.
- E. Filling of Water Systems:
1. After completion of the chemical cleanout, fill each water system with fresh water, air vent, and add chemical treatment.
  2. If the outdoor ambient temperature drops to 32°F., and the danger of freeze-up exists, drain water systems.

## 2.03 INTERNAL TREATING OF PIPING

- A. This work shall include the internal protective coating of all distribution systems on this construction such as, but not limited to, steam piping, hot water heating and cooling, chilled water and condenser water systems and components.
- B. This method of treating is to be applied to all piping supply and return and then back to the source of equipment.
- C. The Contractor shall clean the piping for the purpose of removing lime, oil, grease, oxides and other wastes therefrom. After the removal of these impurities, a protective coating shall be applied to all inner surfaces, which will inhibit oxidation as well as protect the metals against impurities that may be present in the water. This coating shall be guaranteed for five years from date of completion at no cost to the Owner, covering labor and materials. Valve-off heat exchangers to avoid coating surfaces.
- D. The treating materials use for this purpose must have been in use successfully for at least five years in comparable systems.
- E. It shall be compounded of non-corrosive, non-toxic, non-alkaline and non-injurious ingredients that have been investigated and reported as a "Neutral Compound" by a recognized engineering firm or laboratory, other than the submitting company's own laboratory. Brochures and unbiased test reports shall be submitted to the Architects within 90 days from job acceptance for approval. This treating firm shall show proof, that said firm has been established and accepted for this work, for a minimum of 10 years. The ingredients used shall have no deleterious effects on seals, O-rings, glands, packing, etc.
- F. It shall be the sole responsibility of the approved firm for the application of this process. He shall supply all labor, materials, and equipment for this purpose. A competent supervisor and/or equipment operator shall be kept at the site from commencement of his work until completion. None but experienced men shall provide treating of piping. Any repairs or servicing of components of these systems shall be done by the Contractor.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Contractor shall examine location where this equipment is to be installed and determine space conditions and notify architect in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work.
- B. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate with other work as necessary to interface installation of water treatment equipment with other components of systems.
- B. Check alignment and, where necessary (and possible), realign shafts of motors and equipment within tolerances recommended by manufacturer.

#### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion of installation of equipment, and after motors have been energized with normal power source, test equipment to demonstrate compliance with requirements. When possible, field correct malfunctioning units, then retest to demonstrate compliance. Replace units which cannot be satisfactorily corrected.

END OF SECTION 23 25 00

SECTION 23 31 13

SHEET METAL DUCTWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. This Section is coordinated with and complementary to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the work, wherever applicable to Mechanical Work.
- B. Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical work shall apply.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work includes the providing of all labor, materials, equipment, accessories, services and tests necessary to complete and make ready for operation by the Owner, all Sheet Metal Ductwork as shown on the drawings and hereinafter specified.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabrication and installation shall be by a single firm specializing and experience in metal ductwork for not less than 10 years.
- B. Comply with SMACNA's (Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association) 2005 HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, Third Edition recommendations for fabrication, construction and details and installation procedures, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with ASHRAE (American Society of Heating Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers) recommendations, except as otherwise indicated.
- D. Compliance to SMACNA and ASHRAE is a minimum requirement. In case of disagreement between sheet metal work described in this Section and SMACNA or ASHRAE, the specification shall govern.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical work and submit shop drawings and coordinate drawings.
- B. Before submitting any sheet metal drawings, submit a complete set of shop standards for review and approval. Sheet metal shop drawings may be submitted only after approval of the shop standards.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical work.

1.06 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical work.

- B. Contractor will guarantee all work for one year from the date of acceptance against all defect in material, equipment, and workmanship. This guarantee shall include repair of damage to any part of the premises resulting from leaks or other defects in material, equipment or workmanship.

#### 1.07 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Protect shop fabricated ductwork, accessories and purchased products from damage during shipping, storage, and handling. Protect ends of ductwork and prevent dirt and moisture from entering ducts and fittings.
- B. Where possible, store ductwork inside and protect from the weather. Where necessary to store outside, store above grade and enclosed with waterproof wrapping.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCTWORK

- A. Furnish and install the size, connections and run of ducts as indicated on the drawings.
- B. While the Drawings shall be adhered to as closely as possible, the Architect's right is reserved to vary the run and size of ducts during the progress of the work if required to meet structural conditions.
- C. Install all ductwork in strict adherence to the ceiling height schedule indicated on the Architect's Drawings. Consult with the Plumbing, Fire Protection and Electrical Contractors and, in conjunction with the above Contractors, establish the necessary space requirements for each trade.
- D. The sheet metal ductwork shall, whether indicated or not, rise and/or drop and/or change in shape to clear any and all conduits, lighting fixtures, piping and equipment to maintain the desired ceiling heights and to provide adequate maintenance room and headroom in mechanical equipment rooms.
- E. The ductwork shall be continuous, with airtight joints and seams presenting a smooth surface on the inside and neatly finished on the outside. Ducts shall be constructed with curves and bends so as to affect an easy flow of air. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, the inside radius of all curves and bends shall be not less than width of ducts in plane of bend.
- F. All rectangular ductwork, unless otherwise noted, shall be built from galvanized sheet steel and thoroughly braced and stiffened.

#### 2.02 DUCT PENETRATION THRU FLOOR

- A. Provide 4" high and 4" wide concrete curb all around opening at duct penetration thru floors. Fill in space between duct and floor construction with mineral wool.

#### 2.03 DRAIN PANS

- A. Drain pans for cooling coils shall be 14- gauge stainless steel with welded seams and joints and shall be rigidly braced with stiffening angles.
- B. Each coil section composing the coil bank of a built-up unit shall have an individual drain pan extending 9" on both sides of the coil with a minimum 2" vertical lip downstream of the coil. The

top edge of the lip shall be turned backward. The pans shall be connected with piping tube to permit drainage to the bottom drain pan. Pans shall be pitched to the drain.

- C. Provide insulation under drain pans for cooling coils, consisting of 2" thick rigid insulation.

#### 2.04 DRIP PANS

- A. Provide aluminum drip pans and gutters under all equipment subject to leaks mounted above electrical equipment. Each drip pan shall be properly pitched, and a drain outlet provided and piped to drain. See "Drip Pans" under Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

#### 2.05 AUXILIARY AND SECONDARY DRAINS

- A. A secondary/auxiliary drain pan shall be provided below air handling and fan coil units providing cooling which are suspended above a hung ceiling or hung from the slab or building structure above with no hung ceiling.
- B. Requirement for secondary/auxiliary drain pans shall not apply to units hung in mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. The secondary/auxiliary drain pan shall comply with the following:
  - 1. Shall have a separate drain line from the primary drain pan in the unit
  - 2. The drain line shall be piped to the nearest roof drain, if not, specifically routed and shown on the drawings
  - 3. Drain pan shall have a minimum depth of 1.5 inches and shall be not less than 3 inches larger than the unit or coil dimension width and length
  - 4. Pan shall be galvanized steel minimum thickness 0.0276 inches

#### 2.06 INSTALLATION OF HVAC DEVICES

- A. Installation of Duct Smoke Detectors: Duct smoke detectors shall be furnished by the Electrical Contractor and shall be installed in the ductwork under this Section. Provide an access door to each smoke detector.
- B. Installation of Dampers: Refer to Drawings and temperature control specification for smoke dampers and other automatic dampers and install them in ductwork.

#### 2.07 DUCT FABRICATION

- A. Ducts shall be neatly finished on the outside with all sharp edges removed.
- B. Inside surfaces shall be smooth with no projections into the air stream except where otherwise indicated.
- C. Longitudinal joints shall be Pittsburgh lock at corners or Acme lock on flat surfaces double seams hammered tight and shall be located above the horizontal axis of the duct. A snap lock seam shall not be permitted as a substitute for the Pittsburgh lock at corners of ducts.
- D. Transverse joints shall be made airtight with all laps in the directions of air flow.
- E. All fasteners and attachments shall be made of the same material as the ducts.



- F. Furnish test wells 12" on the center horizontally and vertically in the suction and discharge duct of each fan. Test wells shall consist of a 1" x 3/4", 125 lb., bronze, screwed hex bushing, secured to the duct with a bronze hex locknut on the inside of the duct. A 3/4" x 2" long standard weight bronze, screwed nipple and cap shall be fitted to the housing on the outside of the duct. Test wells shall be No. 699 as made by Ventlok or approved equal.
- G. All turns in ductwork shall be accomplished using radius elbows rather than square elbows. Square elbows will only be permitted in instances where the Contractor, through depiction on their sheet metal shop drawings, proves that only a square elbow may be installed due to such limited space availability. All radius elbows shall have a minimum centerline radius of 12 times the width of the duct.
- H. All square elbows shall have factory-designed and built single thick turning vanes. Shop fabricated vanes will not be approved. Where turning vanes are in conflict with the access doors to fire dampers, they shall be made movable so that fire dampers shall be accessible.
- I. Dissimilar metals shall be connected with flanged joints made up with fiber or neoprene gaskets to prevent contact between dissimilar metals. Flanges shall be fastened with bolts protected by ferrules and washers made of the same materials as the gaskets. Where an aluminum duct is to be connected to a galvanized steel duct, the end of the galvanized steel duct shall be coated with heavy black asphaltum paint before connecting it to the aluminum duct.
- J. Changes in shape and dimension shall conform to the following: Except where otherwise noted, for increases in cross-sectional area, the shape of the transformation shall not exceed 1" in 7". Except where otherwise noted, for reductions in area, the slope shall not be less than 1" in 4" but 1" in 7" preferred.
- K. Wherever it may be necessary to make provisions for vertical hangers of the ceiling construction passing through ducts, provide streamlined shaped sleeves around such ceiling construction hangers as to fully protect the duct from being penetrated with holes for the passage of such hangers. Any such streamlined sleeves shall be made airtight at top and bottom of ducts. In no case shall there be more than two rods in any 9 sq. ft. area. No rods shall pierce ducts smaller than 12" in horizontal area.
- L. Ductwork shall be constructed in accordance with the latest version of the SMACNA Duct Construction Standards for both rectangular and round duct. The duct Pressure Class for each duct system shall be determined from the maximum possible (shut-off) static pressure achievable by the supply, return or exhaust fans, and in no instance shall the minimum pressure class be lower than 1" WC. The Sheet Metal Subcontractor shall obtain the associated fan curves from the Mechanical Contractor in order to confirm the maximum static (shutoff) pressure of the fan(s). This pressure class shall extend from the air handlers to the first automatic damper (including fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers). For VAV systems, the pressure class of the ductwork between the first automatic damper and the VAV or CV boxes shall be equal to the external static pressure (ESP) rating of the fan.
- M. Seal Class: All ductwork shall be sealed to SMACNA Seal Class A, with no exceptions.
- N. Ductwork Testing:
  - 1. The intent is to test all ductwork and all ducted systems. All ductwork shall be tested in accordance with SMACNA Procedures, including SMACNA Duct Performance Test

Standard m DPTS-1995 and the latest editions of the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and the SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

2. Additional requirements for all ductwork:
  - a. The testing of all joints for air leakage after erection and the repair of any leaks are positive requirements. Leakage must be kept to a specified minimum. The test for air leakage is divided into two phases; namely, testing of individual vertical risers and testing of all branches. Provide all required instruments.
  - b. All risers, branches and runouts shall be tested after installation before insulation is applied and before the air mixing units are installed. The total allowable leakage for the entire system shall be tested, measured and proven to be in accordance with Table 4-1, Applicable Leakage Classes, of the SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; joints, seams and all wall penetrations shall meet Leakage Class 6 for rectangular ducts and Leakage Class 3 for round ducts.
  - c. Equipment necessary for performing this test shall include a rotary hand blower calibrated orifice section and a "U" tube gauge board complete with cocks and rubber tubing. The test hookup, as well as details for the fabrication of the orifice section shall be in accordance with the recommendation of the "High Velocity Duct Manual" of Sheetmetal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.
  
- O. The construction for low pressure rectangular sheet metal ducts shall be made in accordance with recommendations of ASHRAE Guide, Latest Edition, or as per SMACNA Manual but not less than the following weights and construction:

| LOW PRESSURE - RECTANGULAR DUCTWORK |                                     |                              |                              |   |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| Dimension<br>Longest Side<br>Inches | Sheet Metal Gauge<br>All Four Sides |                              |                              | Transverse Reinforcing<br>at Joints and Between Joints  |
|                                     | Steel<br>Gauge                      | Aluminum<br>Thickness<br>In. | Copper<br>Oz. Per<br>Sq. Ft. |   |
| Up thru 12                          | 26                                  | 0.020                        | 16                           | 1" pocket lock 24 gauge, standing seam joint 24 gauge, 1" standing S slip 24 gauge. Joint max. on 8 ft. centers.  |
| 13 thru 18                          | 24                                  | 0.025                        | 24                           | Same as for up thru 12.   |
| 19 thru 30                          | 24                                  | 0.025                        | 24                           | 1" pocket lock 22 gauge. Joints max, on 8 ft. centers with 1 x 1 x c in. angles 4 feet from joint.  |
| 31 thru 42                          | 22                                  | 0.032                        | 32                           | Same as for 19 thru 30.   |
| 43 thru 54                          | 22                                  | 0.032                        | 32                           | 1" standing S slip 22 gauge with 1½" x 1½" x ⅛ in. angles, 1½" standing seam joint, 1½" pocket lock 22 gauge. Joints on 8 ft. centers with 1½" x 1½" x ⅛ in. angles max. 4 feet from joint. |
| 55 thru 60                          | 20                                  | 0.040                        | 36                           | Same as for 43 thru 54.   |

| LOW PRESSURE - RECTANGULAR DUCTWORK |                                     |                              |                              |   |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| Dimension<br>Longest Side<br>Inches | Sheet Metal Gauge<br>All Four Sides |                              |                              | Transverse Reinforcing<br>at Joints and Between Joints  |
|                                     | Steel<br>Gauge                      | Aluminum<br>Thickness<br>In. | Copper<br>Oz. Per<br>Sq. Ft. |   |
| 61 thru 84                          | 20                                  | 0.040                        | 36                           | 1" standing S slip gauge with 1½" x 1½" x ⅛ in. angles, 1½ standing seam joint, with 1½" x 1½" x ⅛ in. angles, 1½" in. pocket lock 22 gauge with 1½" x 1½" x ⅛ in. angles. Joints max. on 8 ft. centers with 1½" x 1½" x ⅛ in. angles max on 2 ft. centers. |
| 85 thru 96                          | 18                                  | 0.050                        | 48                           | Same as for 61 thru 84 except all angles shall be 1½" x 1½" x 3/16 in.  |
| over 96                             | 18                                  | 0.050                        | 48                           | Same as for 61 thru 84 except all angles shall be 2 x 2 x ¼ in.   |

1. Flat areas of duct over 18 in. wide shall be stiffened by cross breaking or beading.
2. All joints to have corner closures.
3. All joints (longitudinal and transverse) shall be sealed with Foster 32-19, Childers CP-146 or 3M EC-800 mastic or equal UL181A approved mastic, to provide sealing equivalent to SMACNA Seal Class A.

P. Ductwork for high pressure systems shall conform to the following:

1. High pressure ductwork is defined as over 5" inches of water.
2. Duct construction shall consist of gauges and reinforcing framing specified in latest ASHRAE Guide for High pressure ductwork, or as per SMACNA Manual but not less than the following weights and construction.

| Construction for Rectangular High Pressure Duct |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| Dimension of<br>Longest Side<br>Inches          | Galvanized<br>Sheet Gage<br>(All 4 Sides) | Transverse Reinforcing<br>Between Joints and at Joints  |
| Up thru 12                                      | 22  | Inside slip joint, double S slip, welded flange, standing seam, flanged joint, pocket lock, companion angle flanged joint with 1¼ x 1¼ x ⅛ angles. No tie rods required at joints. Joints max. on 8 ft. center.                       |
| 13 thru 18                                      | 22  | <u>Between Joints:</u> 1 tie rod at 40 in. intervals on centerline of ductside or without tie rods with 1 x 1 x 16 gage angle @ 48 in.  |
|   |   | <u>At Joints:</u> Inside slip joint, double S slip and welded flange, each with 1 x 1 x 16 gage angle. Standing seam, flanged joint, pocket lock, companion angle flanged joint with 1¼ x 1¼ x ⅛ angles. Joints max. on 8 ft. center. |

| Construction for Rectangular High Pressure Duct |                                     |  |
|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| Dimension of Longest Side Inches                | Galvanized Sheet Gage (All 4 Sides) | Transverse Reinforcing Between Joints and at Joints  |
| 19 thru 24                                      | 22                                  | <u>Between Joints:</u> 2 tie rods @ 40 in. or without tie rods with 1 x 1 x 1/8 angle @ 48 in.   |
|   |                                     | <u>At Joints:</u> Inside slip joint, double S slip and welded flange, each with 1 x 1 x 1/8 angle. Standing seam, flanged joint, pocket lock, companion angle flanged joint with 1 1/4 x 1 1/4 x 1/8 angles. Joint max. on 8 ft. centers.  |
| 25 thru 36                                      | 22                                  | <u>Between Joints:</u> Without tie rods with 1 1/4 x 1" x 1/8 angle @ 32 in. or 1 1/2 x 1 1/2 x 1/8 angle @ 40 in.   |
|   |                                     | <u>At Joints:</u> Inside slip joint, double S slip, welded flange, each with 1 1/2 x 1 1/2 x 1/8 angles. Standing seam, flanged joint, pocket lock, companion angle flanged joint with 1 1/4 x 1 1/4 x 1/8 angles. Joints max. on 8 ft. center.  |
| 37 thru 48                                      | 22                                  | <u>Between Joints:</u> Without tie rods with 2 x 2 x 1/8 angle @ 30 in. angles.  |
|   |                                     | <u>At Joints:</u> Inside slip joint, double S slip, welded flange, each with 2 x 2 x 1/8 angles. Reinforced standing seam with 2 x 2 x 1/8 angle, companion angle flanged joint with 1 1/2 x 1 1/2 x 1/8 angles. Joint max. on 8 ft. center.   |
| 49 thru 60                                      | 20                                  | <u>Between Joints:</u> 1 1/2 x 1 1/2 x 1/8 angle @ 24 in. with tie rod in center or without tie rods with 2 x 2 x 1/8 angle @ 24 in.   |
|   |                                     | <u>At Joints:</u> Inside slip joint, double S slip, welded flange, each with 2 x 2 x 3/16 angles or 1 1/2 x 1 1/2 x 1/8 angles with tie rod in center. Reinforced standing seam with 2 x 2 x 1/8 angle, companion angle flanged joint with 2 x 2 x 1/8 angles. Joint max. on 8 ft. center.                                     |
| 61 thru 72                                      | 20                                  | <u>Between Joints:</u> 1 1/2 x 1 1/2 x 1/8 angle @ 24 in. with tie rods in center or without tie rods with 2 1/2 x 2 1/2 x 3/16 angle @ 24 in.   |
|   |                                     | <u>At Joints:</u> Inside slip joint, double S slip, welded flange, each with 2 1/2 x 2 1/2 x 3/16 angles or 1 1/2 x 1 1/2 x 1/8 with tie rod in center. Reinforced standing seam with 2 1/2 x 2 1/2 x 3/16 angles, companion angle flanged joint with 1 1/4 x 1 1/4 x 1/8 with tie rod in center. Joints max. on 8 ft. center. |
| 73 thru 84                                      | 18                                  | Same as for 61 thru 72.  |
| 85 thru 96                                      | 18                                  | <u>Between Joints:</u> 1 1/2 x 1 1/2 x 1/8 angles @ 24 in. with tie rod in center.   |
|   |                                     | <u>At Joints:</u> Inside slip joint, double S slip, welded flange each with 1 1/2 x 1 1/2 x 1/8 angles with tie rod in center. Companion angle flanged joint with 1 1/4 x 1 1/4 x 1/8 angles with tie rod in center. Joints max. on 8 ft. center.  |

| Construction for Rectangular High Pressure Duct |                                     |  |
|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| Dimension of Longest Side Inches                | Galvanized Sheet Gage (All 4 Sides) | Transverse Reinforcing Between Joints and at Joints  |
| 97 and over                                     | 16                                  | <u>Between Joints:</u> 2 x 2 x 1/8 angles @ 24 in. with tie rods @ 48 in. along angle.   |
|   |                                     | <u>At Joints:</u> Inside slip joint, double S slip, welded flange, each with 2 x 2 x 1/8 with tie rods @ 48 in. along angle. Companion angle flanged joint with 1 1/2 x 1 1/2 x 1/8 angles with tie rods @ 48 in. along angle. Joint max. on 4 ft. center. |

3. Transverse reinforcing must be applied on all four sides and tied together at each corner by welding to prevent air leakage and shall be installed with 1/8" thick 3M gasket EC-1202. Gaskets shall have overlapped corners and cover entire frame. Connecting angles shall be bolted to each other with stove bolts, spaced not more than 6" apart. In addition, each such angle frame shall be itself welded at the corners for rigidity.
4. In addition to the above all high pressure ductwork at supply fans for a minimum of 30 ft. - 0 in. from supply fan shall have bracing on each of four sides, as follows:
 

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| Up to 60 inches | on 2 ft. - 0 in. centers.  |
| Over 60 inches  | on 2 ft. - 0 in. centers, plus a longitudinal angle on sides over 60 inches. |
5. All bracing angles shall be 2 1/2 x 2 1/2 x 3/16 and shall be tack welded or spot welded to the ducts.
6. All joints (longitudinal and transverse) shall be sealed with Foster 32-19, Childers CP-146 or 3M EC-800 mastic to provide sealing equivalent to SMACNA Seal Class A.

## 2.08 DAMPERS

- A. At each main branch take-off and in such other locations where required to properly balance the system, provide volume dampers of the opposed blade, multi-louvered type, which shall be operated by indicating locable quadrants and set screws, for adjusting the system.
- B. Volume dampers shall be constructed as follows: Damper blades shall not be wider than 12", shall be complete with heavy angle iron frames, connecting and operating links, brass trunnions, and bronze bearings. Dampers, unless otherwise noted, shall be fabricated with not less than No. 16 gauge sheet steel. Blades shall overlap and shall be provided with continuous stops on all four sides of dampers to prevent leakage. Blades shall be galvanized. Blades of dampers shall be set into a flat steel frame with frame securely bolted to the duct. All dampers shall be fitted with a hexagonal brass spindle which shall extend through the exterior of duct and be fitted with an indicating self-locking regulator. Regulator shall be similar to Ventlok 641 or approved equal. All hardware shall be Ventlok or approved equal. For insulated ductwork provide No. 644 self-locking regulator as made by Ventlok or approved equal.
- C. All automatic dampers shall be furnished as a part of the automatic temperature control system by the automatic temperature control manufacturer. Install dampers and provide safing in ductwork for automatic dampers smaller than duct size.
- D. All dampers shall be made accessible from building construction. Access doors in building structure shall be furnished or provided as herein before specified.

## 2.09 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Smoke dampers shall be classified and labeled in accordance with UL 555S, "Standard for Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control System." Smoke dampers shall be of UL 555 S leakage class I, 4 CFM/Ft<sup>2</sup> at 1" w.g.; 8 CFM/Ft<sup>2</sup> at 4" w.g.
- B. Smoke dampers installed at smoke barriers shall be installed no more than 2 ft. from the barrier and between any branch takeoff or duct inlet and outlets and the smoke barrier.
- C. Smoke dampers shall be automatically return to closed position in the event of loss of electricity. All wiring required to interconnect the dampers with fire detection, fire alarm and fire alarm supervisory control systems shall be provided under the Division 26 of the Specification. Pneumatic control system for damper actuators shall be provided under Section 23 09 00, as specified hereinafter. All combination fire/smoke dampers and smoke dampers shall be provided with 120 VAC actuators. Power wiring for all combination fire/smoke dampers and all smoke dampers shall be through the fire alarm system control relay and through a BAS relay and control module. The Electrical Contractor shall provide all such wiring; the ATC Sub-Contractor shall provide a BAS relay which must be installed for each combination fire/smoke damper and each smoke damper. If the air handling system is shut down, all associated combination fire/smoke dampers and all smoke dampers shall close. The fire alarm relay shall, if necessary, override the BAS relay. Each damper shall be individually powered and controlled.
- D. Smoke dampers shall be constructed as described above for dampers.
- E. Damper actuators shall be as specified in Section 23 09 00.
- F. For fire/smoke dampers, provide two (2) damper end switches that are blade actuated to signal the fire alarm system when dampers are in the open and closed position. For smoke and fire/smoke dampers which can isolate a fan from its distribution ductwork or as otherwise required by the Sequence of Operation, provide an additional end switch which shall be wired to the fan starter (VFD) control wiring to prevent the fan from operating unless the damper is open.
- G. Apply a bead of sealant between damper and sleeve and between dampers for multiple damper assemblies, as defined below for combination smoke and fire dampers.

## 2.10 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Fire dampers and sleeve installation shall be in accordance with NFPA-90A recommendations and shall bear U.L. Label in compliance with U.L. 555.
- B. Clearly indicate fire damper location on shop drawings. Provide access doors in the ducts and supply access doors or panels at building construction at each damper of sufficient size and type to permit inspection and replacement of linkage. Assume responsibility to coordinate all locations of duct access doors with the other Contractors to conform with whatever architectural access openings may be necessary and supply access doors or panels in building construction. Provide shop drawings indicating location of access panels or doors for Architect's approval.
- C. It is the intention of these plans and specifications to be complete. However, it is the responsibility of the Contractor, as being completely cognizant of local regulations, to determine where fire dampers are required and to advise the Architect prior to construction as to any discrepancies or questions in the plans or specifications.

- D. Fire dampers shall be enclosed in sleeve of fourteen gage metal. Sleeve shall be secured at both sides of fire partitions with  $1\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{2} \times 14$  ga. mounting angles secured to sleeves only: retaining angles must lap structural opening 1" minimum and cover corners of opening. Provide duct breakaway connections, see detail on drawings. Breakaway connections shall be located within 6 inches of the fire wall on both sides of the fire wall.
- E. Dampers shall be steel plate, mounted to turn freely, in steel plate frame inserted in duct. Dampers shall be proportioned and weighted to close at once, if released from link with spring catches to hold closed, until manually reset. Dampers and frames to have suitable standard fusible-links, normally holding them open, but releasing upon contact with fire. Damper blades shall be mounted on corrosion resisting bearings. Damper shall close by gravity, moving with the air stream to full closed position against one-eighth ( $\frac{1}{8}$ ) inch angle stop. Steel spring catch shall hold damper closed. Radius arm on shaft shall show position of damper. Submit details for approval.
- F. Fire dampers shall be as made by Greenheck or approved equal, U.L. labeled.
- G. Damper shall be fully out of the air stream (type B) U.O.I.
- H. In stainless steel and aluminum ductwork, provide stainless steel construction fire dampers.

#### 2.11 COMBINATION SMOKE AND FIRE DAMPERS

- A. In lieu installing separate fire and smoke dampers in fire walls with a rating of two hours or less, a combination fire/smoke damper can be installed. Fire walls with a rating exceeding two hours must use separate fire and smoke dampers.
- B. Combination fire/smoke dampers shall be as manufactured by Greenheck (see drawings) or approved equal.
- C. Combination fire/smoke dampers shall be installed in sleeves in accordance with NFPA-90A, UL555 and manufacturer's installation instructions. Dampers shall be UL rated, UL555S, leakage class II, 4 CFM/Ft<sup>2</sup> at 1-inch w.g.; 8 CFM/Ft<sup>2</sup> at 4" w.g., and UL555 1½ hour fire rated. Each damper shall bear a UL label attesting to these qualifications, in accordance with established UL labeling procedure.
- D. Damper manufacturer shall have tested and qualified with UL, a complete range of damper sizes covering all combination smoke and fire dampers required for this project.
- E. Damper actuators shall be electric as specified in Section 23 09 00. Damper actuators shall be installed by the damper manufacturer at the time of damper fabrication; damper and actuator shall be supplied as a single entity which meets all applicable UL555S qualifications for both dampers and operators. Damper and actuator shall be qualified under UL555S and UL555 to an elevated temperature of 250 deg. F.
- F. Each combination fire/smoke damper shall be equipped with a fusible link which shall melt at 165° F causing the damper to close and lock in the closed position.
- G. Dampers shall automatically return to closed position in the event of loss of control air or electric power.
- H. Each combination fire/smoke damper shall have a factory installed sleeve of length and gauge required for satisfactory installation and with the damper actuator factory installed on the exterior

of the sleeve and properly linked to the damper operating shaft. Contractor shall coordinate space requirements where dampers are located, providing required service clearance for actuators.

- I. All wiring required to interconnect the dampers with fire detection, fire alarm and fire alarm supervisory control systems shall be provided under the Division 26 of the Specification. Pneumatic control system for damper actuators shall be provided under Section 23 09 00, as specified hereinafter. All combination fire/smoke dampers and all smoke dampers shall be provided with 120 VAC actuators. Power wiring for all combination fire/smoke dampers and all smoke dampers shall be through the fire alarm system control relay and through a BAS relay and control module. The Electrical Contractor shall provide all such wiring; the ATC Sub-Contractor shall provide a BAS relay which must be installed for each combination fire/smoke damper and each smoke damper. If the air handling system is shut down, all associated combination fire/smoke dampers and all smoke dampers shall close. The fire alarm relay shall, if necessary, override the BAS relay. Each damper shall be individually powered and controlled.
- J. For fire/smoke dampers, provide two (2) damper end switches that are blade actuated to signal the fire alarm system when dampers are in the open and closed position. For smoke and fire/smoke dampers which can isolate a fan from its distribution ductwork or as otherwise required by the Sequence of Operation, provide an additional end switch which shall be wired to the fan starter (VFD) control wiring to prevent the fan from operating unless the damper is open.
- K. Clearly indicate fire damper location on shop drawings. Provide access doors in the duct and supply access doors for installation at building construction, at each damper, of sufficient type to permit inspection and replacement of damper actuators and linkage. Assume responsibility to coordinate all locations of access doors with other contractors. Provide shop drawings indicating locations of access doors, both duct and building construction, for Architect's approval.
- L. It is the intention of these plans and specifications to be complete. However, it is the responsibility of the Contractor, as being completely cognizant of local regulations, to determine where combination fire/smoke dampers are required and to advise the Architect prior to construction as to any discrepancies or questions in the plans or specifications.
- M. Combination fire/smoke dampers shall be enclosed in a sleeve of fourteen gauge metal set and grouted into the fire partition. The sleeve shall be secured on both sides of the fire partition with 1½ x 1½ x 14 gauge mounting angles secured to the sleeves only. Retaining angles must lap structural opening 1 inch minimum and cover corners of the opening.
- N. Multiple damper assemblies shall be installed and fastened together per manufacturer's instructions. Unless the manufacturer's instructions indicate otherwise multiple damper assemblies shall be fastened together with ¼"-20 bolts, No. 10 screws or ½" long welds staggered intermittently on both sides. Fasteners shall be spaced 6" on center and a maximum of 2" from the ends of the joining sections or from the corner. A continuous ⅛" bead of Dow-Corning 100% silicon rubber, Dow-Corning Selsastic 732 or GE RTV 108 sealant shall be applied on the mullion joint. Press the surface of the sealant in place to dispel any air.
- O. A bead of sealant, as described above, shall be applied between the damper and the sleeve.
- P. Fire/smoke dampers shall be provided with end switches (Ruskin SP100 or equal) for status indication.
- Q. In stainless steel and aluminum ductwork, provide stainless steel construction combination fire/smoke dampers.



## 2.12 ACCESS DOORS IN SHEET METAL WORK

- A. Wherever necessary in ductwork, casings or sheet metal partitions, provide suitable access doors and frames to permit inspections, operation and maintenance of all valves, coils, humidifiers, controls, smoke dampers, smoke detectors, fire dampers, filters, bearings, traps, or other apparatus concealed behind the sheet metal work. All such doors shall be of double construction of not less than No. 20 gauge sheet metal and shall have sponge rubber gaskets around their entire perimeter. Doors in insulated ducts of insulated casings shall have rigid insulation between the metal panels.
- B. All access doors in sheet metal ducts shall be hung on heavy flat hinges and shall be secured in the closed position by means of cast zinc clinching type latches. Where space conditions preclude hinges, use four heavy window type latches. Doors into ducts shall in general not be smaller than 24" x 24" except for access door to fire dampers which will depend on size of fire damper.
- C. In no case shall access to any items of equipment requiring inspection, adjustment, or servicing require the removal of nuts, bolts, screws, wing nuts, wedges, or any other screwed or loose device.
- D. Each sheet metal chamber or plenum shall have access doors for access to all parts of the system (outside air intake, exhaust and return air). Doors shall be fitted with cast zinc door latches, two per door. Latches shall be operable from both sides of casing. Hinges shall be extra heavy, zinc plated hinges, minimum of two per door. The doors shall be felted or provided with rubber gaskets so as to make them airtight. The doors shall be made with inner and outer shells 2 inches apart so that they may be properly insulated and properly operated. Doors shall be a minimum size of 20" x 48".
- E. Hinges shall be Ventlok No. 150 or 260 with or without screw holes or approved equal. Latch for walk-in access doors shall be No. 260 as made by Ventlok Co. or approved equal. Latch for access door in ductwork shall be Ventlok No. 100 or approved equal.
- F. Provide access doors of adequate size to allow easy access to the equipment that will require maintenance. Provide insulated or acoustically lined doors to prevent condensation where applicable.
- G. Manufacturer to provide an installed neoprene gasket around perimeter of access door for airtight seal.
- H. Systems 3" w.g. or less shall utilize a hinged, cam, or hinged & cam square-framed access door.
- I. Systems 4" w.g. and above shall utilize a sandwich-type access door. Construct doors in accordance with Figure 7-3 of the 2005 SMACNA Manual, HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal & Flexible Third Edition.
  - 1. Approved Manufacturer: Ductmate Industries Sandwich style door or approved equal.

## 2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

- A. All fan and air supply unit connections, both at inlet and discharge shall be made with material as hereinafter specified, so as to prohibit the transfer of vibration from fans to ductwork connecting thereto.

- B. The flexible connections shall be a minimum of 6" long including bands using extra wide fabric as specified and held in place with heavy metal bands, securely attached, to prevent any leakage at the connection points.
- C. Flexible connections shall be fabricated from the following materials unless otherwise required by Local Authorities.
  - 1. Range Hood Exhaust - DDFDC-995 by Duro Dyne or equal (rated for 500EF).
  - 2. Low Pressure Systems - neoprene coated glass fabric - 30 ounce/sq. yd.
  - 3. Medium & High Pressure Systems - neoprene coated glass fabric - 30 ounce/sq. yd.
- D. Flexible connections shall not be painted.
- E. Flexible air connectors shall be listed and labeled to the requirements of UL 181 for class 0 or class 1 flexible air connectors and shall be so identified.

## 2.14 SOUND REDUCTION

- A. Furnish and install all soundproofing material specified, indicated or necessary to that all systems will comply with requirement of quiet operation. In general, noise level in any part of building (except in machinery rooms), due to air conditioning or ventilating equipment, ducts, and outlets, shall not exceed 40 decibels at 1200-2400 cycles per second, except as otherwise hereinafter specified.
- B. Furnish and install sound-absorptive lining in ductwork for locations and lengths as indicated and/or hereinafter specified. All soundproofing material, installation and arrangement, shall be as approved. Where ducts are acoustically lined and insulation is required per 15850 (23 07 00), external insulation may be omitted provided a minimum R value 6 is maintained for indoor ducts. Dimensions noted for lined ducts are inside clear dimensions. Duct sizes shall be increased for liner.
- C. Sound Absorbent Duct Lining for Low Pressure Ductwork (Option for Elastomeric Closed-Cell Liner): Furnish and install as herein specified and/or shown on the drawings (except where otherwise noted), 2" thick, closed cell liner, K-Flex LS sheet with PSA as manufactured by Nomaco, K-Flex, AP Armaflex, AP Armaflex SA or approved equal, meeting ASTM C-534, ASTM D-1056-00-2C1 and ASTM C-1534-02 and shall have an anti-microbial ingredient. Lining shall meet the requirements of NFA 90A with a FHC of 25/50 and flammability UL 94-5V and ASTM E-84 foam core 25/50 at 1" and below, psa 0/10, R value 3.8 (1").
- D. Liner shall be applied to clean, dry ductwork by peeling the release liner away and applying uniform pressure to the sheet. Compression joints with adhesive applied should be used on all butt edges. Seal all final edges with a heavy coat of adhesive to seal off air between lining and duct, unless the material has a factory applied edge coating. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions. All exposed edges of lining shall be installed with sheet metal nosing 1½" wide, two gauges heavier than duct.
- E. Duct sizes indicated on drawings are clear inside dimensions. Increase sheet metal sizes as required to install acoustic lining.
- F. Sound Absorbent Duct Lining for High Pressure Ductwork.
  - 1. Furnish and install 1" thick meeting ASTM C1071 Type II (board) with a NRC of .80 tested according to ASTM 423 using a Type "A" mounting, acoustical lining and meeting

requirements of NFPA 90A with a FHC of 25/50, limited combustible and ASTM C411 at 250 deg. F, as herein specified and/or as shown on the drawings.

2. Liner shall be adhered to all interior sides of duct and plenums with minimum 90% coverage of fire-retardant adhesive similar to Foster 85-60 or Childers CP-127 and with weld pins and washers or equivalent mechanical fastening on not more than 16" centers on all sides, top and bottom of duct. Acrylic coating surface shall be toward air stream. Before installing liner, caulk all butting edges and final edges with heavy coat of adhesive to seal off air between lining and duct unless material has factory applied edge coating. Coat cap of fasteners with brush coat of fire retardant Foster Eclipse 40-11 insulation coating. Use metal corners and nosing to protect leading edges of liner insulation at fan discharge or after and any section preceded by an unlined section and at any section with an air velocity in excess of 4000 fpm. Apply light brush coat (150 sq. ft. per gallon) of fire retardant Foster Eclipse 40-11 insulation coating over all interior insulation surfaces. Installation shall be suitable for duct velocities up to 5,000 fpm.
3. The Contractor has the option to use elastomeric closed-cell insulation for lining medium and high pressure ducts. Refer to the low pressure duct lining section covering elastomeric closed-cell lining for requirements.
4. When indicated in the drawings, the sound absorption material in mechanical and high pressure ducts shall be faced with a galvanized perforated metal facing having the same dimensions as the unlined ductwork connecting to the lined section of the ductwork. The perforated metal shall be 26 gauge and have one of the following perforation patterns or approved equal.

Open Area

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| 7/64" round holes on 3/16" staggered centers | 29%   |
| 1/8" round holes on 7/32" staggered centers  | 29%   |
| 1/8" round holes on 1/4" staggered centers   | 23%   |
| .085" round holes on 5/32" staggered centers | 29%   |
| 1/16" round holes on 1/8" staggered centers  | 22.5% |

5. Duct sizes indicated on drawings are clear inside dimensions. Increase sheet metal sizes as required to install acoustic lining.

## 2.15 ACOUSTICAL PERFORMANCE WITHIN EQUIPMENT SPACES

- A. Equipment room noise levels and noise transmission to adjacent buildings shall comply with all Federal, State, and City Noise Ordinances.
- B. Motor Acoustical Performance:
  1. Motor drives for pumps and refrigeration machine when installed per plans and specifications shall operate with noise levels not to exceed 80 dbA.
  2. Noise levels shall be determined in accordance with IEEE Standard #85 test "procedure for Air-Borne Noise Measurements on Rotating Electric Equipment".

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Contractor shall examine location where ductwork is to be installed and determine space conditions and notify Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work.
- B. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK

- A. Install ductwork in accordance with recognized industry practices, to ensure that ductwork complies with requirements and serve intended purposes.
- B. Coordinate with other work as necessary to interface installation or ductwork with other components of systems.
- C. Duct sizes shown on the drawings at connection to fans or other equipment may vary in actual installation. Contractor shall provide transition pieces as required.
- D. Ducts, casings and hangers shall be installed straight and level and shall be free of vibration and noise when fans are operating.
- E. Ducts at ceilings shall be suspended from inserts in concrete slabs except where otherwise indicated. Inserts shall be Grinnell Fig. 279, 282, or 152 as required. Ducts at floor shall be supported by steel angles suitably anchored to floor construction. Each duct shall be independently supported and shall not be hung from or supported by another duct, pipe, conduit or equipment of any trade.
- F. Supports shall be placed at each joint and change in direction up to a maximum spacing of 8 feet on centers. Prevent buckling of ductwork.
- G. All fastenings to building structure shall be adequate to ensure permanent stability of sheet metal work and shall be capable of resisting all applied forces.
- H. Vertical ducts in shafts or passing through floors shall be supported by steel angles or channels, welded, riveted, screwed or bolted to ducts and fastened to building structural members at each floor level. Provide safing to close all floor openings around ductwork - pack annular space with rockwool and 18-gauge sheet metal safing. Floor openings in plenums shall have ½ inch diameter steel bars.
- I. Rigid connections between ductwork and non-rotating equipment shall be made with flanged joints, sealed with fireproof material (Fiber or Neoprene gaskets).
- J. It is the intent to obtain low pressure ductwork construction with minimum leakage. The construction noted in Specifications can produce low or high leakage rates, depending upon the workmanship, particularly with regard to the connection at the top of the ducts. Guarantee that total diffuser volume, measured by means of velometer, shall be at least 95% of actual fan supply (measured by means of a duct traverse taken with a Pitot tube and water manometer). Seal the ductwork at all joints (longitudinal & transverse and duct wall penetrations) with suitable sealers

Foster 32-19, Childers CP-146 or 3M EC-800 and tape equivalent to SMACNA Seal Class A. Use of "HARDCAST" or any other material is subject to Architect's approval.

- K. For leakage test for medium and high pressure ductwork refer to Section "Testing and Balancing".

### 3.03 DUCT HANGERS

- A. Low pressure ducts up to 24" on a side or up to 20" diameter shall be suspended with 16-gauge, galvanized strap hangers, 1" wide.
- B. Low pressure ducts 25" to 40" on a side or 21" to 42" diameter shall be suspended with galvanized strap hangers 1" wide by 1/8" thick.
- C. Strap hangers shall be bent 90°, extended down sides of ducts and turned under bottom of ducts a minimum of 2". Strap hangers shall be fastened at ceiling with nuts, bolts and lock washers and to sides and bottom of ducts with sheet metal screws.
- D. All ductwork 43" and larger on a side or diameter and all roof-mounted ducts (regardless of size) shall be suspended with steel angle type hangers with rod and angle steel trapeze. The use of strut for support of any HVAC work (ducts, piping or equipment) is prohibited.
- E. No screws shall penetrate medium and high pressure ductwork.
- F. For any ducts which require seismic bracing, provide trapeze and rod type hangers regardless of duct size.
- G. Trapeze type hangers shall have steel rods threaded at both ends and bottom bracing angles on ducts, with nuts and lock washers. Threaded rod diameter shall be as scheduled on the drawings based on the size of the duct supported.
- H. Angle type hangers shall be extensions of side bracing angles on ducts, bent 90 at ceiling and fastened with nuts, bolts and lock washers.
- I. The minimum spacing intervals for all duct supports shall be as scheduled on the drawings based on the size of the duct supported.
- J. Hangers for vertical ducts shall be as per SMACNA Duct Manual.
- K. Stainless steel ductwork shall be supported with rod or angle type hangers, so that there will be no penetration of the stainless-steel ducts.
- L. Any steel and hardware used for support of aluminum ductwork or any supports for ductwork located outdoors shall be constructed of hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel. Carbon steel, painted steel or zinc-coated steel is unacceptable.

### 3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean ductwork internally, unit by unit as it is installed of dust and debris. Clean external surfaces of foreign substances, which might cause corrosion, deterioration of metal or interfere with painting.
- B. At end of ducts which are not connected to equipment or air distribution devices at the time of ductwork installation, provide temporary closure of polyethylene film or other covering.

- C. Cleaning of new and existing supply ductwork: After completion of ductwork installation clean ductwork as follows.
1. Cover all supply registers and diffusers with temporary filter mesh.
  2. Use supply fan or install temporary fan to provide air to the system for four (4) hours.
  3. Remove temporary filter mesh.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 23 34 00

FANS AND GRAVITY VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. This Section is coordinate with and complementary to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the Work, wherever applicable to Mechanical Work.
- B. Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work shall apply.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work includes the providing of all labor, materials, equipment, accessories, services and tests necessary to complete and made ready for operation by the Owner, all fans and ventilators as shown on the drawings and hereinafter specified.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of this material with characteristics and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 10 years.
- B. Provide product produced by the manufacturers, which are listed in Section 23 05 12, "General Provisions for HVAC Work".
- C. Provide equipment whose performance, under specified conditions, is certified by the manufacturer.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work and submit shop drawings.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

1.06 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CENTRIFUGAL FANS (CLASS I)

- A. Furnish and install as shown on the plans non-power overloading centrifugal fans with airfoil blades in sizes 24 and larger and plate-type blades in sizes 22 and smaller. Fans shall be of the

specified size, arrangement, class and capacity. Fans having outlet velocities greater than those shown will not be acceptable.

- B. Housings of fans, Class I, having wheel diameters 36" and smaller shall be convertible for various directions of discharge. Side sheets shall be fastened to scroll sheets by means of a deep lockseam. Housing supports shall be of one-piece welded constructed. Housing for Class I fans, having wheel diameters over 36", shall have side sheets welded to scroll sheets. Housings shall be split into two or more sections with heavy flanges on each section for bolting together. Flanges joints shall be gasketed for air-tightness. Sealer shall be applied to joints between housing, inlet and housing support to prevent air leakage. The cutoff shall be of the rolled slope type and shall be wider and closer to the shaft at the suction side, then the drive side, for single width fans. Inlet collars on all sizes of single width fans shall extend beyond the fan housing to provide a continuous duct connection. Inlet collars on convertible housings shall be round and on nonconvertible housings shall be square. Both inlet and discharge duct collars shall be drilled or punched at uniform intervals. Inlet cones shall be spun or die-formed to provide smooth air flow into the wheel with minimum shock and turbulence.
- C. Fan wheels shall be constructed of twelve deep airfoil blades, plate type blades in sizes 22 and smaller, backward inclined from the direction of rotation. Blades shall be securely welded to the spun rim and hub plate. Hubs shall be of close grained cast iron, securely riveted to the hub plate. All wheels shall be carefully trued after assembly and shall be dynamically balanced.
- D. Fan shafts shall be of SAE 1040 hot rolled steel, accurately turned, ground and polished. Close tolerances shall be maintained where shaft makes contact with bearings and fan wheel hub.
- E. Fans shall be equipped with precision anti-friction extra heavy duty bearings of the self-aligning, grease-packed, pillow block type having a grease seal that will prevent loss of lubricant and exclude dirt from the bearings. Lubrication fittings shall be provided on exterior of cabinet or housing. Average bearing life shall be min. 200,000 hrs.
- F. All fans shall be given a bonding coat before painting. After the cleaning and surface conditioning process, but before assembly, parts shall be spray painted with one coat of gray primer-finisher. A second coat of the same paint shall be applied to the exterior and all accessible interior surfaces after the fan is assembled. Shafts shall have a rust-preventive coating.
- G. Fan ratings shall be based upon tests performed in strict accordance with the test code adopted jointly by the Air Moving and Conditioning Association and the American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers. Each fan shall carry, near the manufacturer's nameplate, the seal authorized by AMCA indicating that ratings are certified. Fans not bearing this seal will not be acceptable.
- H. Fans shall be as scheduled on the Drawings.

## 2.02 HIGH PRESSURE TYPE CENTRIFUGAL FANS (CLASS III)

- A. Furnish and install as shown on the Drawings non-power overloading centrifugal fans and airfoil blades. Fans shall be of the specified size, arrangement, class and capacity as scheduled on the drawings. Fans having outlet velocities greater than those shown shall not be acceptable.



- B. Side sheets shall be fastened to scroll sheets by means of a deep lockseam. Housing supports shall be of one-piece welded construction. Housings for fans shall have side sheets welded to scroll sheets. Fans shall be split horizontally with flanges on both sections for assembly. Flanged joints shall be gasketed. Sealer shall be applied to joints between housing, inlet and housing support to prevent air leakage.
- C. The cutoff shall be of the rolled slop type and shall be wider and closer to the shaft at the suction side, then the drive side, for single width fans. On double width fans, the cutoff shall be a "V" section.
- D. Fans wheels shall be constructed of airfoil blades backward inclined from the direction of rotation. Blades shall be securely welded to the spun rim and hub plate. Hubs shall be of cast steel riveter to the hub plate. All wheels shall be dynamically balanced.
- E. Fan shaft shall be SAE 1040 hot rolled steel.
- F. Fans shall be equipped with precision anti-friction extra heavy-duty bearings of the self-aligning, grease-packed, pillow block type having a grease seal that will prevent loss of lubricant and exclude dirt from the bearings. Bearings shall have a min. life of 200,000 hrs.
- G. All fan parts shall be given a bonding coat before painting. Parts shall be sprayed painted with one coat of grey primer-finisher. A second coat of the same paint shall be applied to the exterior and all accessible interior surfaces after the fan is assembled. Shafts shall have a rust-preventive coating.
- H. Fan ratings shall be based upon tests performed in strict accordance with the test code adopted jointly by the Air Moving and Conditioning Association and the American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers. Each fan shall carry, near the manufacturer's nameplate, the seal authorized by AMCA indicating that ratings are certified. Fans not bearing this seal will not be acceptable.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Contractor shall examine location where this equipment is to be installed and determine space conditions and notify Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work.
- B. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment where shown, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that equipment comply with requirements and serve intended purposes.

- B. Coordinate with other work as necessary to interface installation of equipment with other components of systems.
- C. Check alignment and, where necessary (and possible), realign shafts or motors and equipment within tolerances recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion of installation of equipment, test equipment to demonstrate compliance with requirement. When possible, field correct malfunctioning units, then retest to demonstrate compliance. Replace units which cannot be satisfactorily corrected. Refer to Section 23 05 93 - Testing and Balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 34 00

SECTION 23 40 00

AIR FILTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. This Section is coordinate with and complementary to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the Work, wherever applicable to Mechanical Work.
- B. Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work shall apply.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work includes the providing of all labor, materials, equipment, accessories, services and tests necessary to complete and made ready for operation by the Owner, all air filters as shown on the drawings and hereinafter specified.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturing firms regularly engaged in manufacture of this material with characteristics and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 10 years.
- B. Provide product produced by the manufacturers, which are listed in Section 23 05 12 "General Provisions for HVAC Work".
- C. Provide equipment whose performance, under specified conditions, is certified by the manufacturer.
- D. Equipment shall be shipped in its original package to prevent damage or entrance of foreign matter. All handling and shipping shall be performed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Provide protective coverings during construction.
- E. Standards:
  - 1. ASHRAE Standard 52.1
  - 2. Underwriters Laboratories: U.L. 900, U.L. 586
  - 3. NFPA Standard 90A
- F. Design Criteria
  - 1. Air flow not to exceed rated capacity
  - 2. Initial and final resistance not to exceed scheduled values

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to section 01 31 46 Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work and submit shop drawings.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to section 01 31 46 Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

1.06 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to section 01 31 46 Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install the air filters shown on the Drawings. The filters shall be component sections of air handling units or shall be installed in ductwork as indicated on the drawings.
- B. The filter arrangements shall be as indicated in the schedule on the Drawings.
- C. Furnish and install filters as shown on drawings. Filters for factory fabricated AHU's shall meet all specification requirements.
- D. Filters shall be as manufactured by American Air Filter, Flanders Precisionaire, National Air Filter, or approved equal as approved by Architect.
- E. Filters shall be as indicated in the schedules on the drawings.
- F. Fans and systems shall not be operated until protective filters meeting a minimum of MERV 8 have been installed. All systems are to have a minimum of MERV 8 filters installed during all operating phases of construction.
- G. At the time of acceptance by the owner, the contractor shall install new filtering media for all air handling systems.
- H. Before balancing and prior to acceptance by the owner, each MERV 8 filter shall be replaced with new media to consist of prefilters and final filters as scheduled and specified.

2.02 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Filters:
  - 1. Flanders Precisionaire
  - 2. Camfil
  - 3. American Air Filter
  - 4. As equal as approved by the Architect.
- B. Accessories
  - 1. Framing Modules - Holding Frames by filter manufacturer.
  - 2. Side Access Housings by filter manufacturer.
  - 3. Air Filter Gages - Dwyer Instruments, Inc.

2.03 FILTER CARTRIDGES

- A. Panel Filters - Construction Grade

1. Disposable Filters
    - a. Shall be constructed of polyester media and be completely disposable. Thickness shall be nominal 1" or 2" as shown on schedule.
    - b. Filters shall be U.L. 900 Class 2 listed.
  2. Basis of design: American Air Filter Filters, MERV 8 or better.
- B. Pleated Media Filters (ASHRAE Dust Spot Efficiency of 35% and a MERV 8 rating (2")) Filter media shall be high efficiency synthetic media.
2. Media support shall be continuously laminated to an expanded metal grid on the air leaving side.
  3. Pleat design shall be a radial wedge.
  4. Media frame shall be constructed from two pieces of die cut high wet strength carrier board. The frame shall be designed with diagonal and horizontal support members bonded to the media on the air entering and leaving sides.
  5. Filters shall be U.L. 900 Class 2 listed.
  6. Basis of design: See schedule
- C. Medium and High Efficiency Rigid Filters. Separator Type U.L. 900 Class 1. Efficiency levels of 95%. (MERV 15) (12") Filter Construction
- a. Filters shall be the totally rigid type with a wet laid microfine fiberglass filter. The media shall be folded into close spaced pleats supported by hemmed edge corrugated aluminum separators.
  2. Enclosing Frame
    - a. The enclosing frame shall be manufactured of 20 gauge galvanized steel and furnished with horizontal and diagonal support members to stabilize and protect the media pack.
  3. Basis of design: See schedule
- 2.04 AIR FILTER GAGES
- A. Dial type, diaphragm-actuated with external zero adjustment and nominal 4 in. diameter dial.
  - B. Provide with two (2) static pressure taps, 2-way valves, tubing and mounting plate (and adjustable signal flag if specified as an option).
  - C. Range shall be as recommended by filter manufacturer.
  - D. Basis of design: Dwyer 2000 Series Magnehelic.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Contractor shall examine location where this equipment is to be installed and determine space conditions and notify architect in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work.
- B. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install filters and housings where shown, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that equipment comply with requirements and serve intended purposes.
- B. Coordinate with other work as necessary to interface installation of equipment with other components of systems.
- C. Filter Bank Construction
  - 1. Filter banks of individual holding frames shall be installed leak tight and structurally sound to eliminate air bypass.
  - 2. Filter banks four filters high or higher shall be provided with proper steel stiffeners between each vertical row of filters. Caulk frames before installing. After installation caulk any gaps appearing at the leading edge of the holding frames.
  - 3. Framing modules require sealant and blanking off between modules and around the periphery.
- D. Filter gages shall be installed across each filter bank, mounted where directed. One gage may serve immediately adjacent pre-filter/final filter banks.
- E. Temporary Prefilters for Construction
  - 1. Protect all 40% or higher efficient filters upstream of air handling units during construction with temporary Panel filters meeting a minimum efficiency of MERV 8. Filters to be polyester media 2 in. disposable panel filters, U.L. 900 Class 2 listed. Flanders type 325.
  - 2. Remove after air balancing and prior to acceptance.
  - 3. Provide a spare set of these temporary pre-filters or media and install them during construction.

### 3.03 SPARE FILTERS

- A. Furnish one new complete spare set of cartridges for each filter bank listed below on completion and acceptance of the work:
  - 1. Medium and high efficiency bag filters.
  - 2. Medium and high efficiency rigid filters.
- B. Install spare set in A. above only if and when directed. If not installed, deliver to owner in sealed cartons.
- C. Replace all panel filters which are not temporary pre-filters with a new set at job completion and furnish owner with an additional set in sealed cartons.
- D. Furnish owner with one set of spare trays loaded with carbon, if carbon housings or adsorbers are specified on this project.

### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Filter cartridges shall be capable of being loaded and unloaded easily through access doors in the housings or access sections.

3.05 START-UP PROCEDURE

- A. No fan shall be operated unless temporary particulate filters as specified are installed.
- B. When the pressure drop of the temporary media reaches 1.0 in. w.g. during construction, replace it with the spare set. If not used, deliver the spare set to the owner at job completion.

3.06 SCHEDULE

- A. See air filter schedule on drawings for filter model numbers, CFM and sizing data.

END OF SECTION 23 40 00

SECTION 23 73 01

AIR HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. This Section is coordinate with and complementary to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the Work, wherever applicable to Mechanical Work.
- B. Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work shall apply.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work includes the providing of all labor, materials, equipment, accessories, services and tests necessary to complete and made ready for operation by the Owner, all air handling units as shown on the drawings and hereinafter specified.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturing firms regularly engaged in manufacture of this material with characteristics and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 10 years.
- B. Provide product produced by the manufacturers, which are listed in Section 23 05 12 "General Provisions for HVAC Work".
- C. Provide equipment whose performance, under specified conditions, is certified by the manufacturer.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work and submit shop drawings.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

1.06 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 AIR HANDLING UNITS

- A. Furnish and install new air handling units as scheduled on the Drawings. Units shall be arranged as shown on the Drawings and are to perform as set forth in the equipment schedule.
- B. Provide AHUs with unit splits and shall be disassembled as required for shipping or installation requirements. As shipped from the AHU Manufacturer, AHUs shall meet the performance requirements shown on the equipment schedule. Units shall have all components and options as indicated on the schedule or drawings. Furthermore, units shall be constructed as detailed hereinafter.
- C. Provide AHUs disassembled on shrink-wrapped pallets for field assembly in the mechanical room by the installing contractor. The units shall be fully factory-assembled to test each panel and component for proper fit-up prior to shipment. Each unit shall be shipped with labeled drawings, assembly instructions, and detailed pictures of the actual unit as it is being assembled. This information may be provided digitally.
- D. Provide a factory-authorized service representative employed by the AHU Manufacturer to supervise installation and start-up of the units as herein described and to certify that AHU as installed and assembled comply with manufacturer requirements.
- E. Note that each AHU shall be installed and brought on line in phases so that a factory representative will be required on site for each phase of installation.
- F. The framework of the units shall be heavy gauge structural steel shapes which shall be formed to provide a natural recess for flush-mounted casing panels. The design of the units shall be such that the entire casing is removable in panels for service or inspection of any portion of the unit interior. The casing panels are to be secured with thread-cutting sheet metal screws, and all those over 72 square feet in area are to be not less than 16-gauge steel. Inspection and service access doors are to be provided on entering sides of the cooling and heating coil section and filter section, and as indicated on the drawings, and shall extend to the full height of the unit and are to be fitted with cast aluminum quick-opening handles and hinges. No unit casing panel shall exceed 15 square feet in area.
- G. Unit air leakage shall not exceed 1.0% of design cfm at +10.0" w.g. in all positive-pressure sections and -10.0" w.g. in all negative-pressure sections. Leakage shall be calculated by totaling all leakage either in or out of the unit.
- H. Base shall be constructed from welded structural steel channels around the perimeter and welded structural steel cross members. Formed steel channels are not acceptable. The structural steel base shall be shot blasted, fully welded, and then painted. The maximum cross-member spacing shall be 24" on center with members located adequately to support fans, coils, and other large components. The height of each base channel shall be no less than the height indicated in the drawings. Each shipping section shall be provided with removable lifting lugs. The structural framework shall fully support the unit casing and all components during installation such that no section deflects more than  $L/1000$  during rigging of that section, where L is defined as the distance between lifting lugs.

- I. Floor shall be double-wall construction with galvanized steel solid exterior and galvanized steel interior. The floor surface shall be welded and all spaces and joints completely sealed with dams around all bottom penetrations. Floor deflection shall not exceed  $L/200$  under a point load of 200 pounds, where  $L$  is defined as the floor span. All drain pans shall have a rigid 12" wide safety tread plate walk bridge stretched across the unit width. Walk bridge shall be of the same material type and thickness as the unit floor. The walk bridge and support system shall be suspended above the drain pan (not in contact with the drain pan bottom) and shall be easily removable for drain pan cleaning. A galvanized steel liner shall be attached to the underside of the unit base and cross members, ensuring that the floor insulation is completely encapsulated.
- J. Insulation that meets a minimum R-value of 13 shall be provided between inner and outer floor construction for the entire unit floor. Insulation shall be closed-cell foam to prevent wicking of moisture. If fiberglass insulation is provided, it shall be completely wrapped with long-strand fiberglass cloth to limit the entrainment of moisture into the insulation. The long-strand fiberglass cloth shall also incorporate an anti-microbial coating to suppress microbial growth. Insulation shall completely fill the panel cavity in all directions so that no voids exist. Base assemblies shall comply with NFPA 90 A. The inner floor shall be constructed of galvanized 16 GA G90. The outer floor construction shall be constructed of galvanized 18GA G90.
- K. Safety grates that provide a walking surface shall be provided across all bottom air openings. Safety grates shall support a minimum 300-pound load. Safety grates shall be made of Type IWA welded rod with a cross flow pattern of 1.1875" x 4". Grating shall be galvanized steel construction for units with galvanized or painted steel floors and shall be aluminum construction for units with aluminum floors. Safety grates shall be removable to ensure adequate access to the ductwork below.
- L. Walls
  - 1. Wall assemblies shall be double-wall construction with galvanized steel solid exterior and galvanized steel interior. The entire unit shall have a solid wall liner on the interior. All spaces and joints of wall assemblies shall be completely sealed. Wall shall meet the casing deflection limits contained herein.
  - 2. A thermal break shall be provided throughout the entire wall assembly that ensures no member on the exterior of the unit, including fasteners, has through metal contact with any member on the interior of the unit, including fasteners.
  - 3. Insulation that meets a minimum R-value of 13 shall be provided throughout all unit wall assemblies. Insulation shall be injected foam. Foam shall be closed cell to prevent wicking of moisture. If fiberglass insulation is provided, it shall be completely wrapped with long-strand fiberglass cloth to limit the entrainment of moisture into the insulation. The long-strand fiberglass cloth shall also incorporate an anti-microbial coating to suppress microbial growth. Insulation shall completely fill the panel cavity in all directions so that no voids exist and settling of insulation is prevented. Wall assemblies shall comply with NFPA 90 A. The inner wall shall be constructed of galvanized 20 GA G90. The outer wall construction shall be constructed of galvanized 18GA G90.
  - 4. Removable wall access panels shall be provided in coil and fan sections for service removal of components. A thermal break shall be provided throughout all removal wall access panels that ensures no member on the exterior of the unit, including fasteners, has through metal contact with any member on the interior of the unit, including fasteners.
- M. Access Doors

1. Access doors shall be provided throughout units as indicated on the schedules and drawings. Access doors shall be double wall construction. Interior and exterior door panels shall be of the same construction as the interior and exterior wall panels, respectively.
2. A thermal break shall be provided on all door assemblies downstream of the cooling coil that ensures no member on the exterior of the unit, including fasteners, has through metal contact with any member on the interior of the unit, including fasteners.
3. Insulation that meets a minimum R-value of 13 shall be provided throughout all door assemblies. Insulation shall be injected foam. Foam shall be closed cell to prevent wicking of moisture. If fiberglass insulation is provided, it shall be completely wrapped with long-strand fiberglass cloth to limit the entrainment of moisture into the insulation. The long-strand fiberglass cloth shall also incorporate an anti-microbial coating to suppress microbial growth. Insulation shall completely fill the panel cavity in all directions so that no voids exist and settling of insulation is prevented. Door assemblies shall comply with NFPA 90 A.
4. All doors shall be a minimum of 60" high if sufficient height is available, or the maximum height allowed by the unit height.
5. Door test ports shall be provided by the AHU Manufacturer at all access doors. Test ports shall be designed to allow the test and balance contractor to validate pressure losses using a handheld instrument. Test ports shall have a removable cover that completely seals the door penetration when testing and balancing is not being conducted.
6. Door hinges shall be stainless steel type. Door handles shall be Allegis design for minimized leakage and to provide a thermal break that ensures no member on the exterior of the unit has through metal contact with any member on the interior of the unit. Handles shall fasten against the door frame with a roller cam to eliminate wear of the door frame. On indoor units, if Allegis handles are not provided, Ventlok 310 handles shall be provided on all doors to ensure positive seal of the door and to avoid wear of the door frame. Door handles on units approved to comply with the High Velocity Hurricane Zone of the Florida Building Code shall be provided as detailed in the approved NOA submittal package for the product. All door handles shall be operable from both the unit exterior and interior. Doors that gain access to unprotected fan wheels, belts, or sheaves shall be provided with a key-locking handle.

N. Roofs

1. Roof assemblies shall be double wall construction. Exterior roof panels and interior ceiling panels shall be of the same construction as the exterior and interior wall panels, respectively. Sections in units with perforated interior wall liners shall have perforated interior ceiling liners. For perforated liners, a triple-wall panel shall be provided. This triple-wall panel shall be constructed such that two layers of the panel are solid, with the afore-mentioned class of thermal break between them to isolate the supply air from contact with the outside panel. The third, inner liner shall be perforated. All spaces and joints of roof assemblies shall be completely sealed. In addition to meeting the casing deflection limits contained herein, roof deflection shall not exceed  $L/200$  under a point load of 200 pounds, where L is defined as the roof panel span.

2. A thermal break shall be provided throughout the entire roof assembly that ensures no member on the exterior of the unit, including fasteners, has through metal contact with any member on the interior of the unit, including fasteners.
3. Insulation that meets a minimum R-value of 13 shall be provided throughout all roof assemblies. Insulation shall be injected foam. Foam shall be closed cell to prevent wicking of moisture. If fiberglass insulation is provided, it shall be completely wrapped with long-strand fiberglass cloth to limit the entrainment of moisture into the insulation. The long-strand fiberglass cloth shall also incorporate an anti-microbial coating to suppress microbial growth. Insulation shall completely fill the panel cavity in all directions so that no voids exist. Roof assemblies shall comply with NFPA 90 A. The inner roof shall be constructed of galvanized 20 GA G90. The outer roof construction shall be constructed of galvanized 18GA G90.
4. Outdoor unit roofs shall incorporate a standing seam on the exterior to ensure a rigid roof construction. Outdoor roofs shall be sloped, not less than 1/8" per foot for water drainage. Where outdoor units are shipped in multiple sections, provide standing-seam joiners at each split with adhesive, hardware, and cover strips for field joining by the installing contractor. On outdoor units, rain gutters shall be provided over all doors to direct rain away from the door assembly.

O. Shipping Splits

1. Shipping splits shall be provided as required for rigging and installation of the units in the existing locations. The contractor shall provide for existing access to the location for the units. Heavy-gage gussets shall be provided in the corners of each split on the unit interior to minimize the opportunity for racking of the section during shipping and rigging. Structural members shall be provided at the base of the unit exterior to enable together of each shipping split.

P. Unit Paint

1. External surfaces of all outdoor unit casings shall be prepared and painted. Paint shall be able to withstand a salt spray test in accordance with ASTM b117 for a minimum of 700 consecutive hours. Paint shall be AHU manufacturer's standard color, unless otherwise indicated in the schedule and drawings.

Q. Weather Hoods (Outdoor Units)

1. Outside and exhaust air weather hoods shall be provided for all outdoor units and shall be fabricated from the same material as the unit exterior. Hoods shall extend past the perimeter of the unit casing opening to ensure the hood does not obstruct the airflow path. Hoods shall be furnished with drain gutters and wire mesh bird screen. Hoods shall be painted with the same paint requirements identified for the external casing herein.
2. Inlet hoods shall be sized for less than 750 fpm inlet velocity. Inlet hoods shall be provided with a moisture eliminator that ensures no entrainment of water into the unit for the velocity at which the hood is selected.

R. Energy Recovery Wheel

1. Energy wheel: Unit energy wheel shall be sized for the full volume of outdoor and exhaust air without an energy wheel bypass damper(s). Energy wheel shall be of total enthalpy, rotary air-to-air type and shall be an element of a removable energy wheel cassette. Performance criteria are to be as specified in AHRI Standard 1060, complying with the Combined Efficiency data in the submittal.
2. Modulating frost control. Control system shall include an outdoor air thermostat and pressure sensor on the wheel assembly to initiate frost control sequence.
3. The energy recovery cassette shall incorporate a rotary wheel in a cassette frame complete with removable energy transfer media, seals, drive motor and drive belt.
4. Energy recovery wheel performance shall be AHRI 1060 certified and bear the AHRI certified label. Components that are independently tested or "rated in accordance with" shall not be acceptable. Manufacturer membership in AHRI is not an acceptable substitute. Certified components must be listed as active in the AHRI Directory. ([www.ahridirectory.org](http://www.ahridirectory.org))
5. The energy recovery cassette shall be an Underwriters Laboratory UR recognized component for fire and electrical safety and bear the UR symbol. Recognized components shall be listed in the UL directory. (<http://database.ul.com>)
6. The energy recovery cassette shall comply with NFPA 90A by virtue of UL standard 1812 and UL900 fire test for determination of flammability and smoke density.
7. The energy recovery cassette shall carry a 5-Year standard warranty on the entire cassette assembly (excluding the motor) from the date of shipment. Motors shall carry the manufacturers standard 18 month warranty from the date of manufacture.
8. Cassette frame and structural components shall be constructed of G90 galvanized steel for corrosion resistance.
9. Wheel structure shall consist of a welded hub, spoke and continuous rolled rim assembly of stainless steel, and shall be self-supporting without energy transfer segments present.
10. Wheel structure shall be connected to the shaft by means of taper lock bushings.
11. Wheel bearings shall be permanently sealed and selected for a minimum 30 year L-10 life of 400,000 hours. Bearings requiring external grease fittings or periodic maintenance are not acceptable.
12. Standard cassette may be affixed within the cabinet in any orientation without the need for factory modification.
13. Energy transfer media shall be constructed of a durable synthetic lightweight polymer.
14. Media shall be wound continuously with one flat and one structural layer in an ideal parallel plate geometry. Airflow across heat exchanger surface shall remain laminar.
15. Energy transfer media shall not exceed 3" in depth.
16. Energy transfer media shall be suitable for use in corrosive, marine or coastal environments without the need for additional coatings.
17. Sensible only energy transfer media shall be constructed in the same fashion as the enthalpy transfer media with the exception of the desiccant coating process required for enthalpy wheels.
18. Desiccant shall be either silica gel or molecular sieve and permanently bonded to the energy transfer media without the use of binders or adhesives, which may degrade desiccant performance. Desiccants not permanently bonded are not acceptable due to potential delamination or erosion of the desiccant from the energy transfer media.

Desiccant shall be non-migrating, nor shall it dissolve or deliquesce in the presence of water or high humidity.

19. Energy transfer media shall be capable of repeated washings without significant degradation of the desiccant bond as documented by an independent third party.
20. Wheels 25" in diameter and greater shall be provided with removable energy transfer segments.
21. Segments shall be removable without the use of tools to facilitate maintenance and cleaning.
22. All diameter and perimeter seals shall be provided as part of the cassette assembly and shall be factory set.
23. Seals shall be non-contact nylon pile brush seal orientated in a labyrinth style configuration.
24. Diameter Seals shall be fully adjustable and easily accessible.
25. Perimeter seals shall be permanently mounted to the wheel rim and not require adjustment. Seals that mount to the frame are not acceptable.
26. The wheel drive motor shall be an Underwriters Laboratory Recognized Component and shall be mounted in the cassette frame and supplied with a service connector or junction box.
27. Three phase motors shall be suitable for use in both standard and inverter rated applications.
28. Wheels 52" and smaller shall use a urethane stretch belt for wheel rim drive without the need for external tensioners.
29. Wheels 58" and larger shall use a urethane non-stretch belt with integral cord and constant tensioner.
30. Wheel drive system shall not require periodic adjustment.
31. Energy recovery segments shall be cleanable outside of the cabinet with detergent or alkaline coil cleaner and water.
32. Energy transfer segments shall be capable of submersion in a cleaning solution. Submersion shall be capable of restoring latent performance to within AHRI certified performance limits.
33. A mechanical purge shall be available to avoid excessive fan power.
34. When required the mechanical purge sector shall be factory installed and field adjustable.
35. Purge settings shall be calculated using AHRI certified data and adjusted per the wheel manufacturers selection software.
36. Purge shall be capable of limiting Exhaust Air Transfer Ratio (EATR) values to 0.4% through proper fan and purge adjustment.
37. Corrosion protection shall consist of powder coating all exposed metals and inclusion of stainless steel bearings.
38. The powder coating shall have a minimum thickness of 2.0 mils and be rated for a 1,000 hour salt spray.

S. Louvers (Outdoor Units)

1. Louver frames and blade material shall be constructed of aluminum. Louvers shall have a minimum of 50% free area. Louvers shall be flush mounted to the exterior wall of the unit casing.
2. Intake louver frames shall be 6" deep. Intake louvers shall be drainable with stationary blades, front flanges, and bird screens. Intake louvers shall be sized to prevent water penetration greater than 0.01 oz/sq. ft in a 15-minute test period per AMCA Standard 500-

L and shall bear the AMCA seal. Intake louvers shall be sized for no more than the louver manufacturer's maximum rated velocity through the free area.

3. Exhaust louver frames shall be 4" deep. Exhaust louvers shall be sized for no more than 0.2" w.g. pressure drop.

T. Dampers

1. Ultra low-leak modulating dampers shall be provided, sized, and located as indicated on the schedule and drawings. Blade arrangement shall be opposed and orientation horizontal blades unless indicated otherwise. Damper blades shall be Aluminum double-skin airfoil design for minimal pressure drop. Leakage rate shall not exceed 3 cfm/square foot at 1" w.g. All leakage testing and pressure ratings shall be based on AMCA Standard 500-D.
2. Mixing box sections shall have parallel blades interconnected outside air and return air dampers oriented to promote mixing.
3. Damper blades shall have parallel bends for stiffness and are welded to 2 in. diameter steel rods rotating in nylon bushings and mounted in rigid galvanized steel damper frames. Dampers are sectionalized to limit blade length to not more than 50 inches in order to prevent excess blade warping and to assure tight closure for a maximum air leakage of 2% at 4 in. tsp and 2000 fpm velocity. Damper motors by A.T.C. Contractor

U. Fan ratings shall be certified as per ARI. 410-72.

V. All fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced and tested at rated speed after being installed in the factory-assembled units.

W. Bearings are to be connected through aluminum tubing to external lubrication fittings located at the drive end of the fan section. The bearings are to be mounted on heavy gauge channel reinforced steel panels which shall form an integral part of the fan section frame. Fan wheels and scrolls are to be protected against corrosion by a two-coat baked-on epoxy enamel finish. Bearings shall be self-aligning, grease-lubricated ball bearings sized to provide minimum average bearing life of 200,000 hours. Lubrication fittings shall be provided on exterior of cabinet. Fan shaft shall be continuous diameter, cold finished steel, ground and polished to ensure trouble-free operation and tolerances within the recommendations of bearing manufacturers. Fan motors shall be mounted on an adjustable pivot base in positions external to the unit. Adjustable pitch shall be furnished with all motors. Fan belt guards shall be furnished by the unit manufacturer, easily removable, and made of solid steel with tachometer openings.

- a. All motors shall conform to ANSI/NEMA MG1 Part 31.4.4.2 as well as all applicable requirements of NEC and shall be UL Listed. Motors shall be inverter ready, TEFC and of the voltage, phase, frequency, and Hp indicated on the schedule and drawings. Motors shall be IEF5 efficient, exceeding the EPAct efficiency requirements. The motor shall be provided with a heavy duty, adjustable, steel base.
- b. Nameplate motor horsepower for all fans, including dual fans and fan arrays, shall be at least 15% greater than design brake horsepower of each fan.
- c. Motors for fan arrays shall each have an independent overload and an independent ground connection.
- d. Motors shall be NEMA Design B, with Class F insulation.
- e. Motor to have 1.5 service factor.
- f. Provide shaft grounding.

- X. The entire unit cabinet, framework and panels, shall be subjected to a phosphatizing treatment after fabrication. Following this, all exposed steel surfaces on the unit interior are to be spray coated with an asphalt non-asbestos fiber compound, whereas the entire exterior is to be finished with an alkyd phenolic paint primer.
- Y. All coils shall be of the cartridge type removable from coil connection side of casing and supported in tracks over the entire length of the coil. Coils shall be a product of the unit manufacturer. Coils shall be of the type as specified under "Coils" section of this Specification. There shall be a minimum of 24" spacer sections with access doors on both sides between heating and cooling coils for control bulb installation.
- Z. Filter section shall be capable of accepting standard 2" inch thick prefilters and a combination of 12 inch x 24 inch and 24 inch x 24 inch (nominal) pleated filters up to 22 inch in depth. Pleated filter section to have hinged access doors on both sides for filter replacement. Provide 2" space between prefilter and pleated filter for filter gauge probe installation. Pleated filter shall be installed on a 2" metal frame.
- AA. Air filters shall be of the type as specified under paragraph "Air Filters".
- BB. The unit(s) shall be arranged for field assembly of sections. All joints between sections shall be sealed with a suitable sealing compound supplied by the manufacturer.
- CC. All units shall be direct driven. Drive service factor shall be 1.5 times motor nameplate horsepower.
- DD. In the judgement of the Engineer, the CFM and TSP specified in the schedule for a particular unit exceeds the range of an approved manufacturer published catalog data for his standard medium pressure unit, then that manufacturer shall be required to supply his high-pressure model at no extra cost.
- EE. Mixing box for rooftop units only, shall have parallel blades interconnected inside and return air dampers. Damper blades have parallel bends for stiffness and are welded to 2 in. diameter steel rods rotating in nylon bushings and mounted in rigid galvanized steel damper frames. Dampers are sectionalized to limit blade length to not more than 50 inches in order to prevent excess blade warping and to assure tight closure for a maximum outside air leakage of 2% at 4 in. tsp and 2000 fpm velocity. Damper motors shall be BELIMO.
- FF. Modular unit components are to be constructed of sectionalized heavy gauge mill galvanized steel formed panels, rigidly reinforced with externally located hot channels. Casing panels shall be removable for easy access to the unit.
- GG. Coil, fan and all accessory section panels shall be insulated with 0.6 inch thick, foam foil sandwich (isocyanate) insulation. Insulation shall be secured to the casing with waterproof adhesive and permanent fasteners. Casing insulation shall meet NFPA-90A flame spread and smoke generation requirements.
- HH. Rooftop mounted units shall be completely insulated with 0.6 in. thick isocyanate foam faced with an additional aluminum foil vapor barrier. All casing panels shall be gasketed and the entire unit shall be given an external finish coat of air dry enamel.



- II. The condensate drain pan shall have double floor construction with threaded drain connections on both sides. The drain pan shall extend under the complete fan and coil sections on draw thru units and coil section of flow thru units, and shall pitch, for positive drainage, toward side drain connections.
- JJ. Condensate drain pan to be insulated with 0.6 inch thick isocyanate foam faced with an additional aluminum foil vapor barrier and cemented between the steel outer pan and the heavy gauge steel inner pan. The pans are to be fabricated of not less than 20 gauge stainless steel. Insulation, adhesive and inner coating to comply with NFPA-90A flame spread and smoke generation requirements.
- KK. Coil sections shall have heavy-duty coil tracks extending the full width of the unit to provide slip-in, slip-out coils for ease of service and maintenance. Where cooling coils are stacked, they are to have intermediate drain pans with drop tubes at either end to drain condensate to the main drain pan without flooding the lower coil.
- LL. Fan section shall be constructed of heavy galvanized steel and formed channel base for integral mounting of fan, motor and casing panels. Fan scroll and bearings are to be mounted on an "A" or "H" frame structure rigidly secured to the channel base. Internally mounted motor to be factory installed on slide rails having two adjusting screws. Access to the motor and drive is to be provided by a removable panel located on the drive side of the unit and of adequate size to permit removal of the fan wheel, motor and drive.
- MM. Control dampers/ Smoke dampers shall be factory installed including the actuators.
- NN. Marine Lights
  - 1. Marine lights shall be provided throughout AHUs. Provide lights in each section with an access door. Light lamps shall be LED-type to minimize amperage draw and shall produce minimum of 800 lumens equivalent to a standard 60w bulb. LED-type lamps shall have a minimum of 25,000 hour life. Light fixtures shall be constructed of die cast aluminum with a glass globe and die cast guard. Fixtures shall be vaporproof and suitable for wet locations.
- OO. Marine Light Switches
  - 1. All lights on a unit shall be wired in the factory to a single on-off switch. On outdoor units, the light switch shall be mounted on the exterior of the unit casing with an outdoor rated flip cover. On indoor units, the light switch shall be mounted on the casing exterior. Lighting circuit(s) shall be wired by the AHU manufacturer to a common junction box separate from the fan power so the lights can remain on when the main disconnect to the unit is on or off.
- PP. Convenience Outlets
  - 1. A 20 amp, 120V GFCI convenience outlet shall be provided by the AHU manufacturer for outdoor units. The outlet shall be mounted on the exterior casing of the unit. The outlet shall be wired by the AHU manufacturer to the same circuit as the lights.
- QQ. Control Panel Power
  - 1. A 20 amp, 120V shall be provided by the AHU manufacturer for powering the control panel of the roof mounted units. The power outlet shall be wired by the AHU manufacturer.

RR. AHU Fan Power

1. Power for the AHU supply fans shall be a single point of connection for the AHU.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Contractor shall examine location where this equipment is to be installed and determine space conditions and notify architect in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work.
- B. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment where shown, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that equipment comply with requirements and serve intended purposes.
- B. Coordinate with other work as necessary to interface installation of equipment with other components of systems.
- C. Check alignment and, where necessary (and possible), realign shafts of motors and equipment within tolerances recommended by manufacturer.

3.03 CONDENSATE DISPOSAL

- A. See Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work section of the specification.
- B. Provide drain pan overflow control as required per this section.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion of installation of equipment, energized with normal power source, test equipment to demonstrate compliance with requirement. When possible, field correct malfunctioning units, then retest to demonstrate compliance. Replace units which cannot be satisfactorily corrected. Refer to Section 23 05 93 - Testing and Balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 73 01

SECTION 23 82 13

VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. This Section is coordinated with and complementary to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the Work, wherever applicable to Mechanical Work.
- B. Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work shall apply.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work includes the providing of all labor, materials, equipment, accessories, services and tests necessary to complete and make ready for operation by the Owner, all HVAC Specialties as shown on the Drawings and hereinafter specified.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Firms regularly engaged in manufacturer of this equipment with characteristics and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than ten (10) years.
- B. Provide products produced by the manufacturers, which are listed in Section 23 05 12, entitled "General Provisions for HVAC Work".
- C. Provide equipment whose performance under specified conditions is certified by the manufacturer.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work and submit shop drawings.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

1.06 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

1.07 REFERENCES

- A. NEMA ICS 3.1 - Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection,
- B. Installation and Operation of Variable Frequency Drive Systems
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

- D. IEEE Standard 519
- E. UL 508C (Power Conversion) and UL 508A (Industrial Control Panel)
- F. CSA 22.2 No. 14-95 (Industrial Control Equipment)
- G. CE mark 2006/95/EC LVD and CE mark 2004/108/EC

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.01 Provide one VFD per fan motor for each fan in the array. If the total FLA of all motors in the array added together is equal to or less than 88A@208V then each VFD shall have a 6-pulse inverter section, Dual DC chokes and 5% input impedance and a current distortion level at the individual drive terminals not exceeding 35% at full output. If the total FLA of all motors in the array added together is above 88A@208V then each VFD shall have an active front end AC to DC rectifier having a current distortion level at the individual drive terminals not exceeding 3% at full output.
- 2.02 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:
  - A. See approved manufacturer Section.
  - B. NEMA 3R enclosure with heated enclosure for outdoor installation.
  - C. NEMA 12 for all others.
- 2.03 DESCRIPTION
  - A. Provide enclosed variable frequency drives suitable for operation at the current, voltage, and horsepower indicated on the schedule. Conform to requirements of NEMA ICS 3.1.
  - B. Motors should be inverter duty rated, per NEMA MG1 parts 30 and 31, for motor-drive compatibility.
- 2.04 RATINGS
  - A. VFD must operate, without fault or failure, when voltage varies plus 10% or minus 15% from rating, and frequency varies plus or minus 5% from rating.
  - B. VFD shall be \_208\_volts, \_60\_Hz, 3 Phase, as shown on schedules.
  - C. Displacement Power Factor: 0.98 over entire range of operating speed and load.
  - D. Service factor: 1.0
  - E. Operating Ambient Temperature: -10°C to 50°C (14°F to 122°F)
  - F. Humidity: 0% to 95% non-condensing.
  - G. Minimum Efficiency: 96% at half speed; 98% at full speed.
  - H. Starting Torque: 100% starting torque shall be available from 0.5 Hz. to 60 Hz.

- I. Overload capability: 110% of rated FLA (Full Load Amps) for 60 seconds; 150% of rated FLA peak.
- J. Controlled speed range of 40:1
- K. VFDs must be suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100,000 RMS symmetrical amperes.

## 2.05 DESIGN

- A. VFD shall employ a PWM (Pulse Width Modulated) power electronic system, consisting of:
  - 1. Intermediate Section:
    - a. DC bus shall be interfaced with the VFD diagnostic logic circuit, for continuous monitoring and protection of the power components.
  - 2. Output Section
    - a. Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistors (IGBTs) shall convert DC bus voltage to variable frequency and voltage.
- B. The VFD must be rated for operation at a carrier frequency of 5 kHz to satisfy the conditions for current, voltage, and horsepower as indicated on the equipment schedule.
- C. VFD shall have an adjustable carrier frequency, from 1 kHz to 12.5 kHz
- D. (Above 250 HP from 1 kHz to 5 kHz)
- E. VFD Must include an adjustable dynamic noise control for quiet motor operation
- F. VFD shall have embedded Building Automation System (BAS) protocols for network communications BACNET/MSTP. These protocols shall be accessible via a RS-422/485 communication port.
- G. VFD shall include at least two independent analog input. Selectable for either 0-10 VDC or 4-20 MA.
- H. VFD shall include two selectable 0-10 VDC or 4-20 MA analog outputs for monitoring, or "speed tracking" the VFD. The analog output signal will be proportional to output frequency, output current, output power, PI (Proportional & Integral control) feedback or DC bus voltage.
- I. VFD shall provide terminals for remote input contact closure, to allow starting in the automatic mode.
- J. VFD shall include at least one external fault input, which shall be programmable for a normally open or normally closed contact. These terminals can be used for connection of firestats, freeze stats, high pressure limits or similar safety devices.
- K. VFD shall include a power loss ride through capable of 2 seconds.
- L. VFD shall have DC injection braking capability, to prevent fan "wind milling" at start or stop, adjustable, current limited.
- M. VFD shall have a motor preheat function to prevent moisture accumulation in an idle motor.

- N. VFD shall include diagnostic fault indication, time and date stamped faults storage and heatsink cooling fan operating hours.
- O. VFD shall have a digital operator with program copy and storage functions to simplify set up of multiple drives. The digital operator shall be interchangeable for all drive ratings.
- P. VFD shall include a front mounted, sealed keypad operator, with an English language illuminated LCD display. The operator will provide complete programming, program copying, operating, monitoring, real time clock and diagnostic capability. Keys provided shall include industry standard commands for Hand, Off, and Auto functions.
- Q. VFD plain language display shall provide readouts of; output frequency in hertz, PI feedback in percent, output voltage in volts, output current in amps, output power in kilowatts, D.C. bus voltage in volts, interface terminal status, heatsink temperature and fault conditions. All displays shall be viewed in an easy-to-read illuminated LCD.
- R. VFD unit shall include the following meters to estimate use of energy:
  - 1. Elapsed Time Meter
  - 2. Kilowatt Meter
  - 3. Kilowatt Hour Meter
- S. VFD shall include a user selectable PI control loop, to provide closed loop set point control capability, from a feedback signal, eliminating the need for closed loop output signals from a building automation system. The PI controller shall have a differential feedback capability for closed loop control of fans and pumps for pressure, flow or temperature regulation in response to dual feedback signals.
- T. The VFD shall include HVAC specific application macros. The macros can be used to help facilitate start-up. The macros will provide initialization to program all parameters and customer interfaces for a particular application (Fans, Pumps and Cooling Towers) to reduce programming time
- U. The VFD shall have VLP Sensorless technology. VFD's that require a separate pressure transducer shall not be accepted.
- V. VFD shall include loss of input signal protection, with a selectable response strategy including speed default to a percent of the most recent speed.
- W. VFD shall include electronic thermal overload protection for both the drive and motor. The electronic thermal motor overload shall be approved by UL.
- X. VFD shall include the following program functions:
  - 1. Critical frequency rejection capability: 3 selectable, adjustable dead bands.
  - 2. Auto restart capability: 0 to 10 attempts with adjustable delay between attempts.
  - 3. Ability to close fault contact after the completion of all fault restart attempts.
  - 4. Stall prevention capability.
  - 5. Bi-directional "Speed search" capability, in order to start a rotating load.
  - 6. 14 preset and 1 custom volts per hertz pattern.
  - 7. Heatsink over temperature speed fold back capability
  - 8. Terminal status indication.
  - 9. Programmable security code

10. Current limit adjustment capability, from 30% to 200% of rated full load current of the VFD.
11. Motor pre-heat capability
12. Input signal or serial communication loss detection and response strategy.
13. Anti "wind-milling" function capability.
14. Automatic energy saving function.
15. Undertorque / Overtorque Detection.
16. Fan failure detection and selectable drive action
17. Bumpless transfer between Hand and Auto modes
18. Seven preset speeds
19. VFD shall include user parameter initialization capability to re-establish project specific parameters

## 2.06 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Three Contactor Manual Bypass shall be provided when indicated by the schedule. VFD and bypass package shall be NEMA 12 rated, fully pre-wired and ready for installation as a single UL listed device. Selectable energy savings and harmonic reduction mode. Drive automatically switches to Bypass (Across-the-line) when motor is running 60 Hz for a set time and automatically switches back when frequency reference changes.
- B. Bypass shall include the following:
  1. Drive, output, and bypass contactors to isolate the VFD from the motor, when the motor is running in the bypass mode. These contactors shall be electrically and software interlocked to ensure safe operation. Two Contactors with Service Switch will not be accepted.
  2. 120 VAC control transformer, with fused primary.
  3. Bypass shall include an Electronic motor overload relay, to display motor amps and protect the motor while operating in the bypass mode.
  4. Control and safety circuit terminal strip.
  5. Door mounted control panel with; Drive/Bypass selector keys, Hand/Off/Auto selector keys, Normal/Test selector keys.
  6. Door mounted control keypad with LCD display for "Control Power", "Drive Ready", "Drive Run", "Drive Selected", "Drive Fault", "Drive Test", "Bypass Selected", "Bypass Run", "Motor OL", "Safety Open", "BAS Interlock", "Auto Run", "Auto Transfer", "Emergency Override", "Hand Mode", "Off Mode", and "Auto Mode".
  7. Drive/Bypass selector keys, to allow switching between the Drive and Bypass mode.
  8. Hand/Off/Auto selector keys shall provide the following operation and be programmed to operate in any of these modes upon power-up:
    - Normal/Test selector keys, to allow VFD trouble shooting while operating in bypass mode. This option is only available with the 3 contactor style bypass.
    - Hand Position - The drive is given a start command, operation is via the local speed input (digital operator/keypad). If in bypass mode, the motor is running.
    - Off Position - The start command is removed, all speed inputs are ignored, power is still applied to the drive. If in bypass mode, the motor is stopped.
    - Auto Position - The drive is enabled to receive a start command and speed input from a building automation system. If in bypass mode, the motor start/stop is controlled by the building automation system
  13. Eight Programmable digital inputs (24Vdc, 8mA) shall be provided for Auto Transfer to bypass, Safety Interlock, BAS Interlock, and numerous other bypass specific functions.

14. Four Programmable form C relays (24Vdc/120 VAC, 2 Amp) for: “Motor Run”, “Damper Actuator”, “Auto Transfer”, “Drive Run”, “Hand Mode”, “Auto Mode”, “System Fault”, “Bypass Run” or “Serial Com Run”.
  15. Damper control circuit with end of travel feedback capability. This circuit shall also include two adjustable wait time functions. One is a run delay time where the drive will operate at a preset speed before the damper opens to pressurize the system. The other time function is an interlock wait time, so if the damper has not fully opened within the specified time, a fault will be declared.
  16. Line voltage sensors on all phases to monitor for brownout, blackout and single phase conditions. Fault levels for each condition must be adjustable to ensure the proper settings pursuant to each application.
- C. Main input circuit breaker with a pad-lockable through-the-door handle mechanism, making the whole bypass package 100KAIC.

## 2.07 FABRICATION

- A. All standard and optional features shall be included in a single NEMA 3R or NEMA12 rated enclosure with a UL certification label as shown on the schedule.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install VFD where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and NEMA ICS 3.
- B. Tighten accessible connections and mechanical fasteners after placing VFD.
- C. Provide a nameplate label on each VFD, identifying rated horsepower, full load amperes, model number, service factor and voltage/phase rating.
- D. Long Lead Filters shall be provided on the output side of the drive, in a separate Nema 3R or NEMA 12 (as shown on schedule) Enclosure, for motor protection in long motor lead length situations over 150 Feet.

### 3.02 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Provide Start up report verifying that the manufacturer’s representative has visited the jobsite and approved the contractor’s installation of the VFD’s. The report shall include all programming changes made by the technician.

END OF SECTION 23 82 13



SECTION 23 82 17

COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. This Section is coordinate with and complementary to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the Work, wherever applicable to Mechanical Work.
- B. Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work shall apply.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work includes the providing of all labor, materials, equipment, accessories, services and tests necessary to complete and made ready for operation by the Owner, all coils as shown on the drawings and hereinafter specified.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturing firms regularly engaged in manufacture of this material with characteristics and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 10 years.
- B. Provide product produced by the manufacturers, which are listed in Section 23 05 12 "General Provisions for HVAC Work".
- C. Provide equipment whose performance, under specified conditions, is certified by the manufacturer.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work and submit shop drawings.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

1.06 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to Section 01 31 46 - Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 All coils shall be sized using a fouling factor of 0.001 deg F hr/BTU.

### 2.02 STEAM COILS

- A. Coil shall be the inner distributing tube type, fabricated with galvanized steel headers, copper tubing and aluminum fins.
- B. Coils shall have 0.0075" thick aluminum fins. Fins shall be mechanically bonded to 5/8" OD seamless copper tubes with 0.035" thick walls. Fins shall have collars drawn, belled and firmly bonded to the tubes by means of mechanical expansion.
- C. All tubes shall be pitched inside the casing, toward the connection end, to insure proper drainage of condensate. Design of coils shall be such that they are capable of operating at steam pressures up to 200 PSI and at temperatures up to 400 degrees F.

### 2.03 WATER COILS

- A. All water coils shall be of the continuous flat plate fin type for minimum resistance to air flow. Fins shall be fabricated with drawn collars and shall be bonded to the tubes by a hydraulic expansion process. Openings in unit casing for coil connections to be sealed against leakage. Coil casings shall be not less than 16-gauge galvanized steel.
- B. Water coils shall be of the continuous tube type and circuited so as to be completely drainable by gravity through the supply header. Headers and tubes are to be fabricated of a seamless .024-inch-thick wall copper tubing. Fins are to be .009-inch-thick aluminum for heating coils and .0075 inch thick copper for cooling coils. Supply and return headers shall be complete enclosed within the unit casing or external where called for on the drawing, and shall be equipped with steel nipples of extra length equipped with drain and vent plugs outside unit casing. Coils shall have capacities as called for and shall have the minimum number of rows as shown on the schedule.
- C. Fins shall be mechanically bonded to 5/8" OD seamless copper tubes with 0.035" thick walls.
- D. Cooling coils shall have ARI Certification.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Contractor shall examine location where this equipment is to be installed and determine space conditions and notify architect in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work.
- B. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install coils where shown, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that coils comply with requirements and serve intended purposes.
- B. Coordinate with other work as necessary to interface installation of coils with other components of systems.
- C. Check alignment and, where necessary (and possible), realign shafts of motors and coils within tolerances recommended by manufacturer.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion of installation of coils, test coils to demonstrate compliance with requirement. When possible, field correct malfunctioning units, then retest to demonstrate compliance. Replace units which cannot be satisfactorily corrected. Refer to Section 23 05 93 - Testing and Balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 82 17

SECTION 26 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
  - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
  - 3. Sleeve seals.
  - 4. Grout.
  - 5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
  - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
  - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
  - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
  - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Firestops and Smoke Seals."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water-stop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
  - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
    - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
    - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

### 2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Metraflex Co.
    - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM, NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
  - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
  - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

### 2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

### 3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestopping system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
  - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section " Firestops and Smoke Seals."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

### 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### 3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section " Firestops and Smoke Seals."

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
  - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
  - 2. Alpha Wire.
  - 3. Belden Inc.
  - 4. Encore Wire Corporation.



5. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
  6. Southwire Incorporated.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THW-2, Type THHN-2-THWN-2 and Type XHHW-2.
- D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.
- E. VFC Cable:
1. Comply with UL 1277, UL 1685, and NFPA 70 for Type TC-ER cable.
  2. Type TC-ER with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, dual spirally wrapped copper tape shields and three bare symmetrically applied ground wires, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.

## 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
  3. Ideal Industries, Inc.
  4. NSi Industries LLC.
  5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of the EGS Electrical Group.
  6. Tyco Electronics.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

## 2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with New York City Electrical Code.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

### 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- B. Exposed Branch Circuits: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- D. VFC Output Circuits: Type TC-ER in metal conduit.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and 486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor and identify as spare conductor.

### 3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

### 3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078400 " Firestops and Smoke Seals."

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor shall field test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test all feeder conductors and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements:
    - a. All conductors serving motors 3 hp and larger.
  - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 3. Perform insulation resistance (megger) testing on all feeder conductors. Provide testing as per ANSI/NETA ATS-2013 (InterNational Electrical Testing Association Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications) part 7.3.2. Test results shall be validated as per ANSI/NETA ATS-2013 Table 100.1. Applied potential shall be 1000VDC for a duration of one minute. Record on NETA standard forms or other forms approved by engineer. Identify specific feeder tested on each form including equipment name/reference at each end of feeder. Test equipment must measure values accurately up to a minimum of 100 meg-ohms (not a 'pass-fail' tester). Record actual meg-ohm readings below 100 meg-ohms. Submit completed test forms to engineer for review & approval.
  - 4. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice and all terminations in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.

- a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
  - b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- C. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
  - 1. Procedures used.
  - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- D. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, and New York City Electrical Code by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 and New York City Electrical Code and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 3. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  - 4. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

## 2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.
- C. Compression fittings that are installed with hydraulically operated tools, approved for the class type.
- D. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions. Only welded connectors for connections and splices concealed in concrete structure or buried in earth.
- E. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

## 2.4 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.
  - 4. Connections within Concrete Structure: Welded connectors.

## 2.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.6 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
  - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- C. Exothermic welding: Exothermically weld all grounding and bonding connections and splices that will be installed to be inaccessible, including underground and within concrete slabs, columns, walls, floor slabs, etc.
- D. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- E. CORROSION PROTECTION
  - 1. Do not combine materials that can form an electrolytic couple that will accelerate corrosion in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from junction of such materials.
  - 2. Use conductors with protective coatings where conditions would cause deterioration or corrosion of conductors.

## 2.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified.
    - a. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81. Submit test report to Engineer for approval prior to closing up any related underground work.
- B. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

- D. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
  - 1. Power and lighting equipment or system with capacity of 500 kVA and less: 10 ohms.
- E. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26



SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. This Section is to coordinate with and be complementary to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the work, and Division 01 Specification Sections wherever applicable to Mechanical and Electrical Work.
- B. Section 01 31 46 – Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work shall apply.
- C. Section 26 05 00 –Common Work Results for Electrical shall apply

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
  - 2. Aluminum slotted support systems.
  - 3. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
  - 4. Conduit and cable support devices.
  - 5. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
  - 6. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
  - 7. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
  - 8. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
    - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
    - b. Clamps.
    - c. Hangers.
    - d. Sockets.
    - e. Eye nuts.
    - f. Fasteners.
    - g. Anchors.
    - h. Saddles.
    - i. Brackets.
  - 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.
  - 1. Hangers. Include product data for components.

2. Slotted support systems.
3. Equipment supports.
4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

#### 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  1. Suspended ceiling components.
  2. Ductwork, piping, fittings, and supports.
  3. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
  4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
  5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
    - a. Air outlets and inlets.
    - b. Access panels.
- B. Welding certificates.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.
  1. Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
  2. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
  3. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
  4. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

#### 2.02 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch- (10-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. in at least one surface.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - c. ERICO International Corporation.
    - d. GS Metals Corp.
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

- g. Wesanco, Inc.
  2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Stainless steel, Type 316.
  4. Channel Width: 13/16 inches (20.64 mm)
  5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Slotted Support Systems: Extruded-aluminum channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch- (10-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. in at least one surface.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - c. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
    - d. MKT Metal Manufacturing
    - e. Flex-Strut Inc.
  2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  3. Channel Material: 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
  4. Fittings and Accessories Material: 5052-H32 aluminum alloy.
  5. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches (41.25 mm)
  6. Applied according to MFMA-4.
  7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch- (10-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c., in at least one surface.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - c. Haydon Corporation
    - d. G-Strut
  2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  3. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches (41.25 mm).
  4. Fittings and Accessories: Products provided by channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
  5. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as those for channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
  6. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
  7. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Stainless-steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Hilti, Inc
      - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head
      - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC
      - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co.
  - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, **zinc-coated or stainless** steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) B-line
      - 2) Hilti, Inc
      - 3) ITW Ramset/Red Head
      - 4) MKT Fastening, LLC
  - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
  - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
  - 6. Toggle Bolts: Stainless-steel springhead type.
  - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
  - 1. NECA 1.
  - 2. NECA 101
  - 3. NECA 102.
  - 4. NECA 105.

5. NECA 111.

- B. Comply with requirements in Section 078400 "Firestops and Smoke Seals" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- D. EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.02 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT IMC and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
  - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.04 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33

RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
  - 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
  - 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
  - 4. Surface raceways.
  - 5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel, threaded conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
  - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
  - 2. HVAC, fire protection and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or comparable products approved equal:
  - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
  - 2. O-Z/Gedney.
  - 3. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 4. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
  - 5. Wheatland Tube Company.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 and New York City Electrical Code, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit and IMC.
  - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
  - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.
- F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
  - 1. Fittings for EMT:
    - a. Material: Steel.
    - b. Type: Setscrew.
  - 2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
  - 3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- J. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70 and New York City Electrical Code, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.



## 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or comparable products approved equal:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
  - 3. Condux International, Inc.
  - 4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
  - 5. RACO; Hubbell.
  - 6. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 and New York City Electrical Code, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
- D. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- E. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.
- F. Fittings for ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- G. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

## 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or comparable products approved equal:
  - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
  - 2. Hoffman.
  - 3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
  - 4. Square D.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 and Type 3R, unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70 and New York City Electrical Code.
  - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 and New York City Electrical Code, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Flanged-and-gasketed type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

## 2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or comparable products approved equal:
  - 1. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
  - 2. Hoffman.
  - 3. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
  - 4. O-Z/Gedney.
  - 5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 6. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- F. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb (32 kg).
  - 1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 and New York City Electrical Code, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- H. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- I. Device Box Dimensions: As required by field conditions, subject to engineer's approval.
- J. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- K. Cabinets:
  - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 and Type 3R galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
  - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
  - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
  - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC; except where IMC or GRC, PVC coated is specified in the Contract Drawings.
  - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: IMC.
  - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
  - 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R].
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
    - a. Loading dock.
    - b. Mechanical rooms.
  - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
  - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
  - 6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
  - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
  - 3. EMT: Use setscrew cast-metal fittings except below design flood elevation (DFE). Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 4. EMT below design flood elevation (DFE): Rainproof compression connectors. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 5. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 and New York City Electrical Code limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Comply with New York City Code.
- C. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- D. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- F. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- G. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.
- H. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- I. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
  - 1. Change from ENT to GRC or IMC before rising above floor.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
  - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or flexr raceways.
  - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- L. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- M. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- N. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- O. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

- P. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- Q. Surface Raceways:
  - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) radius control at bend points.
  - 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- R. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and New York City Electrical Code and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70 and New York City Electrical Code.
- S. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
  - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70 and New York City Electrical Code.
- T. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- U. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
  - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
  - 2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- V. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- W. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- X. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- Y. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

- Z. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- AA. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

### 3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

### 3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078400 "Firestops and Smoke Seals."

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 44

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Sleeve-seal systems.
- 2. Sleeve-seal fittings.
- 3. Grout.
- 4. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 078400 " Firestops and Smoke Seals" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

- 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.

B. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

- 1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
- 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
  - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).

- b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

## 2.2 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## 2.3 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
  - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
  - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
    - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 078400 "Firestops and Smoke Seals."
    - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
  - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.



3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

### 3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 26 05 44

SECTION 26 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and 01 31 46 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Identification for raceways.
  - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
  - 3. Identification for conductors.
  - 4. Warning labels and signs.
  - 5. Instruction signs.
  - 6. Equipment identification labels.
  - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Refer to the drawings for equipment identifications for electrical equipment.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with New York City Electrical Code.
- D. Comply with New York City Building Code.
- E. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

- F. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- G. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

## 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- B. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- C. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

## 2.1 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

## 2.2 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.
- B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-

resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the cable diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
- C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

## 2.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the conductor diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
- C. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve with diameter sized to suit diameter of conductor it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- D. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

## 2.4 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

## 2.5 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:
1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
  2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
  3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).
- C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."
3. Electrical room: "WARNING, ELECTRICAL EQUIPEMNT, NO STORGAE PERMITTED".

## 2.6 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
  1. Engraved legend with white letters on black face.
  2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
  3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

## 2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch (25 mm).

## 2.8 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
  1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).

2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
  3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
  4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
  3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
  4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self-locking.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
  3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
  4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
  5. Color: Black.

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- E. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

- F. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
  - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
  - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- G. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands. Install labels at 30-foot (10-m) maximum intervals.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with system voltage.
- C. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- D. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
  - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
  - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
  - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- E. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- F. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs.
  - 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
  - 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
  - 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  - 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Power transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- G. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

- H. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- I. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
  - 1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
    - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
    - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
  - 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
    - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
    - c. Enclosed switches.
    - d. Enclosed circuit breakers.
    - e. Enclosed controllers.
    - f. Variable-speed controllers.
    - g. Contactors.
    - h. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
    - i. Monitoring and control equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53



SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and 01 31 46 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
  - 2. Tamper-resistant receptacles.
  - 3. Weather-resistant receptacles.
  - 4. Snap switches.
  - 5. Solid-state fan speed controls.
  - 6. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
  - 7. Communications outlets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Approvals: All submittals shall be approved by the Engineer and Architect. Architect shall approve wiring devices and wall plates for style and finish.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles, subject to approval by architect:
  - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
  - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
  - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
  - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Provide wiring devices as specified in this section unless otherwise noted by the Architect and /or Interior designer. Listed manufacturers are subject to approval by the Architect and /or Interior designer.

### 2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with the current New York City Electrical Code.

### 2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex).
- b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
- c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
- d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

## 2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

### A. General Description:

1. Straight blade, feed-through type.
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

### B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or comparable product approved equal:
  - a. Cooper; VGF20.
  - b. Hubbell; GFR5352L.
  - c. Pass & Seymour; 2095.
  - d. Leviton; 7590.

## 2.5 TOGGLE SWITCHES

### A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

### B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or comparable product approved equal:
  - 1) Single Pole:
    - 2) Cooper; AH1221.
    - 3) Hubbell; HBL1221.
    - 4) Leviton; 1221-2.
    - 5) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.
  - 6) Two Pole:
    - 7) Cooper; AH1222.
    - 8) Hubbell; HBL1222.
    - 9) Leviton; 1222-2.
    - 10) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC2.

- 11) Three Way:
- 12) Cooper; AH1223.
- 13) Hubbell; HBL1223.
- 14) Leviton; 1223-2.
- 15) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.
- 16) Four Way:
- 17) Cooper; AH1224.
- 18) Hubbell; HBL1224.
- 19) Leviton; 1224-2.
- 20) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.

## 2.6 DECORATOR-STYLE DEVICES

- A. Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 15 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R, and UL 498.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or comparable product approved equal:
    - a. Cooper; 6252.
    - b. Hubbell; DR15.
    - c. Leviton; 16252.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 26252.
- B. GFCI, Feed-Through Type, Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 15 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R, UL 498, and UL 943 Class A.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or comparable product approved equal:
    - a. Cooper; VGF15.
    - b. Hubbell; GF15LA.
    - c. Leviton; 8599.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 1594.
- C. GFCI and Weather-Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 15 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R, UL 498, and UL 943 Class A.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or comparable product approved equal:
    - a. Cooper; TWRVGF15.
    - b. Hubbell; GFTR15.
    - c. Pass & Seymour; 1594TRWR.

- D. Toggle Switches, Square Face, 120/277 V, 15 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or comparable product approved equal:
    - a. Cooper; 7621 (single pole), 7623 (three way).
    - b. Hubbell; DS115 (single pole), DS315 (three way).
    - c. Leviton; 5621-2 (single pole), 5623-2 (three way).
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 2621 (single pole), 2623 (three way).
- E. Lighted Toggle Switches, Square Face, 120 V, 15 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or comparable product approved equal:
    - a. Cooper; 7631 (single pole), 7633 (three way).
    - b. Hubbell; DS120IL (single pole), DS320 (three way).
    - c. Leviton; 5631-2 (single pole), 5633-2 (three way).
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 2625 (single pole), 2626 (three way).
  - 2. Description: With neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."

## 2.7 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
  - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
  - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
  - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
  - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

## 2.8 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following or comparable product approved equal:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - 2. Wiremold/Legrand.
- C. Description:

1. Two-piece surface metal raceway, with factory-wired multioutlet harness.
2. Components shall be products from single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.

D. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.

## 2.9 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to ensure that devices and their boxes are protected... Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
  - a. Cut back and pigtail or replace all damaged conductors.
  - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
  - c. Pigtail existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections. No. 10 AWG may be directly wired to devices listed for 10 AWG using side-wire clamping terminals.
8. Tighten all unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on bottom. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

### 3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
  - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
  - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
  - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
  - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
  - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
  - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports, upon request.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26



## SECTION 26 28 13

### FUSES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and 01 31 46 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in, control circuits, pullout, enclosed switches, panelboards, switchboards, etc.
2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

##### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
  1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
  2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
  3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
  4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
  5. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

##### 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than 3 of each size and type.

##### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Comply with UL 248-11 for plug fuses.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than [40 deg F (5 deg C) or more than 100 deg F (38 deg C), apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or compatible products approved equal:
  - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
  - 2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
  - 3. Mersen, USA (Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.)
  - 4. Littelfuse, Inc.

#### 2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

#### 2.3 PLUG FUSES

- A. Characteristics: UL 248-11, nonrenewable plug fuses; 125-V ac.

## 2.4 PLUG-FUSE ADAPTERS

- A. Characteristics: Adapters for using Type S, rejection-base plug fuses in Edison-base fuseholders or sockets; ampere ratings matching fuse ratings; irremovable once installed.

## 2.5 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

- A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.
  - 1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
  - 2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
  - 3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high letters on exterior of door.
  - 4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
  - 1. Feeders: Class L, fast acting Class L, time delay Class RK1, fast acting Class RK1, time delay Class RK5, fast acting Class RK5, time delay Class J, fast acting Class J, time delay.
  - 2. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1 Class RK5, time delay.
  - 3. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay Class RK5, time delay Class J, fast acting Class J, time delay.

4. Control Circuits: Class CC, time delay.
5. Or as indicated on drawings.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable from the front of the equipment, or with partially opened cabinet door, without removing fuse.

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 26 28 13

SECTION 26 28 16

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other 01 31 46 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fusible switches.
  - 2. Nonfusible switches.
  - 3. Shunt trip switches.
  - 4. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
  - 5. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
  - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
  - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
  - 4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Comply with New York City Electrical Code.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
  - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following or compatible product approved equal:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
4. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac/208-V ac.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following or compatible product approved equal:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

D. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

- E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
  - 1. Instantaneous trip.
  - 2. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
  - 3. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and  $I^2t$  response.
- F. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- G. Features and Accessories:
  - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
  - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
  - 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application.
  - 4. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.

## 2.4 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following or compatible product approved equal:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. General Requirements: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.
- C. Features and Accessories:
  - 1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
  - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.

## 2.5 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
  - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.



## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- D. Comply with NECA 1.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
  - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor shall field inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

- a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
  - b. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16

## **EXHIBIT D: DRAWINGS**

FASHION INSTITUTE of TECHNOLOGY

State University of New York

300 7TH AVENUE NEW YORK, NY 10001

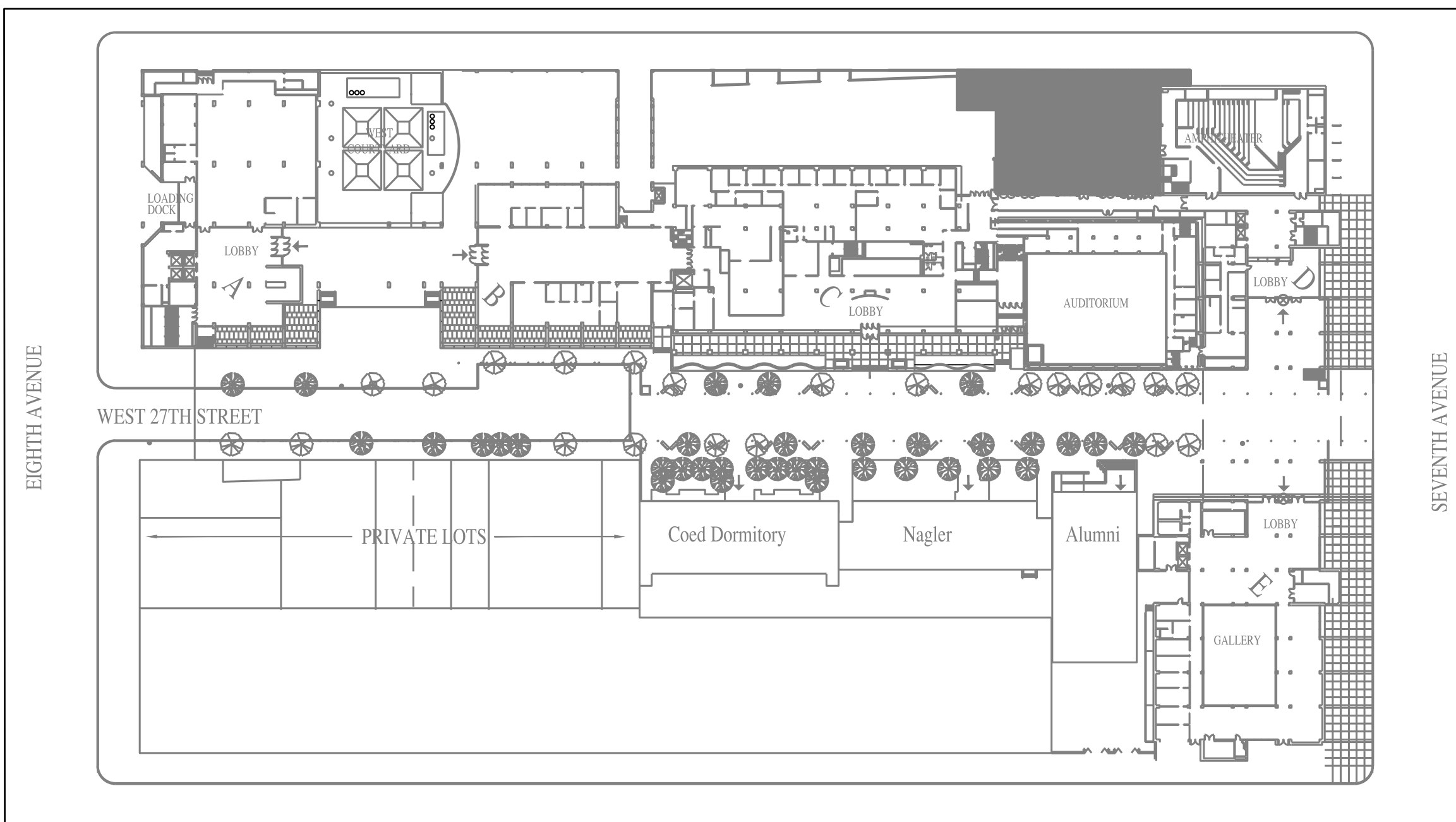
REPLACEMENT OF EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ AC UNITS



MG Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

PROJECT DATA LOCATION:  
300 7TH AVENUE  
NEW YORK, NY 10001

PROPERTY IS NOT LOCATED  
IN SPECIAL FLOOD HAZARD  
AREA.



SITE PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE

| LIST OF DRAWINGS |   |
|------------------|---|
| DRAWING NAME     | DRAWING TITLE   |
| T-001.00         | COVER SHEET   |
| EN-001.00        | MECHANICAL ENERGY COMPLIANCE  |
| MECHANICAL       |   |
| M-001.00         | MECHANICAL SYMBOL LIST, NOTES, AND ABBREVIATIONS                        |
| M-011.00         | EAST COURTYARD CELLAR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION VAV CONTROLLER NETWORK PLAN |
| M-012.00         | EAST COURTYARD CELLAR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN                        |
| M-013.00         | EAST COURTYARD ROOF MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN                          |
| M-014.00         | POMERANTZ SUBCELLAR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN                          |
| M-015.00         | POMERANTZ CELLAR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN                             |
| M-016.00         | POMERANTZ ROOF MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN                               |
| M-101.00         | EAST COURTYARD CELLAR MECHANICAL NEW WORK VAV CONTROLLER NETWORK PLAN   |
| M-102.00         | EAST COURTYARD CELLAR MECHANICAL NEW WORK PIPING PLAN                   |
| M-103.00         | EAST COURTYARD FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL EXISTING PIPING PLAN              |
| M-104.00         | EAST COURTYARD FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL EXISTING DUCTWORK PLAN            |
| M-105.00         | EAST COURTYARD ROOF MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN                            |
| M-106.00         | POMERANTZ SUBCELLAR MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN                            |
| M-107.00         | POMERANTZ CELLAR MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN                               |
| M-108.00         | POMERANTZ ROOF MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN                                 |
| M-109.00         | POMERANTZ ROOF MECHANICAL TEMPORARY WORK PLAN                           |
| M-301.00         | EAST COURTYARD ROOF MECHANICAL DEMOLITION SECTION "A-A"                 |
| M-302.00         | EAST COURTYARD ROOF MECHANICAL DEMOLITION SECTION "B-B"                 |
| M-303.00         | POMERANTZ SUB-CELLAR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION SECTION "C-C"                |
| M-304.00         | POMERANTZ ROOF MECHANICAL DEMOLITION SECTION "D-D" & "E-E"              |
| M-305.00         | EAST COURTYARD ROOF MECHANICAL NEW WORK SECTION "A-A"                   |
| M-306.00         | EAST COURTYARD ROOF MECHANICAL NEW WORK SECTION "B-B"                   |
| M-307.00         | POMERANTZ SUB-CELLAR MECHANICAL NEW WORK SECTION "C-C"                  |
| M-308.00         | POMERANTZ ROOF MECHANICAL NEW WORK SECTIONS "D-D" & "E-E"               |
| M-401.00         | POMERANTZ AC-2D RIGGING PATH  |
| M-501.00         | MECHANICAL DETAILS 1  |
| M-502.00         | MECHANICAL DETAILS 2  |
| M-503.00         | MECHANICAL DETAILS 3  |
| M-504.00         | MECHANICAL DETAILS 4  |
| M-505.00         | EAST COURTYARD AIR HANDLING UNITS DETAILS AND NOTES                     |
| M-506.00         | POMERANTZ AIR HANDLING UNITS DETAILS AND NOTES                          |
| M-601.00         | EAST COURTYARD MECHANICAL AIR FLOW RISER DIAGRAM                        |
| M-602.00         | EAST COURTYARD HOT WATER FOR REHEAT COILS & STEAM FLOW DIAGRAM          |
| M-603.00         | POMERANTZ MECHANICAL AIR FLOW DIAGRAM                                   |
| M-604.00         | POMERANTZ MECHANICAL AIR FLOW RISER DIAGRAM                             |
| M-701.00         | EAST COURTYARD MECHANICAL SCHEDULES                                     |
| M-702.00         | POMERANTZ MECHANICAL SCHEDULES  |
| M-801.00         | EAST COURTYARD AC-10CY MECHANICAL CONTROL DIAGRAM                       |
| M-802.00         | EAST COURTYARD AC-20CY MECHANICAL CONTROL DIAGRAM                       |
| M-803.00         | EAST COURTYARD AC-30CY MECHANICAL CONTROL DIAGRAM                       |
| M-804.00         | POMERANTZ AC-2D MECHANICAL CONTROL DIAGRAM                              |
| M-805.00         | POMERANTZ AC-3D MECHANICAL CONTROL DIAGRAM                              |
| M-806.00         | MECHANICAL CONTROL DIAGRAMS   |
| M-807.00         | EAST COURTYARD CELLAR MECHANICAL CONTROL WIRING PLAN                    |
| M-808.00         | EAST COURTYARD BAS ARCHITECTURE   |
| M-809.00         | POMERANTZ BAS ARCHITECTURE  |

| ELECTRICAL |   |
|------------|---|
| E-001.00   | ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS AND NOTES                        |
| E-010.00   | EAST COURTYARD ELECTRICAL CELLAR DEMOLITION PLAN    |
| E-011.00   | EAST COURTYARD ROOF ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN      |
| E-012.00   | POMERANTZ SUBCELLAR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN      |
| E-013.00   | POMERANTZ CELLAR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PART PLAN    |
| E-014.00   | POMERANTZ ROOF ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN           |
| E-100.00   | EAST COURTYARD CELLAR ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN         |
| E-101.00   | EAST COURTYARD 1ST FLOOR ELECTRICAL POWER PART PLAN |
| E-102.00   | EAST COURTYARD ROOF ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN           |
| E-103.00   | POMERANTZ SUBCELLAR ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN           |
| E-104.00   | POMERANTZ CELLAR ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN              |
| E-105.00   | POMERANTZ ROOF ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN                |
| E-204.00   | POMERANTZ ROOF TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL POWER PART PLAN |
| E-501.00   | EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ ELECTRICAL DETAILS       |
| E-502.00   | EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ ELECTRICAL DETAILS       |
| E-601.00   | POMERANTZ PARTIAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM                  |
| E-602.00   | EAST COURTYARD PARTIAL ELECTRICAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM  |
| E-701.00   | ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES                          |
| E-702.00   | ELECTRICAL SWITCHBOARD AND MCC DETAILS              |
| FIRE ALARM |   |
| FA-001.00  | FIRE ALARM NOTES AND DRAWING LIST                   |
| FA-101.00  | EAST COURTYARD ROOF FIRE ALARM PLAN                 |
| FA-102.00  | POMERANTZ SUBCELLAR FIRE ALARM PLAN                 |
| FA-103.00  | POMERANTZ CELLAR FIRE ALARM PLAN                    |
| FA-104.00  | POMERANTZ ROOF FIRE ALARM PLAN                      |
| STRUCTURAL |   |
| T-100.00   | STRUCTURAL STEEL NOTES                              |
| A-100.00   | CELLAR PLAN - AREA OF WORK                          |
| A-200.00   | EXISTING FRAMING CONDITIONS                         |
| A-300.00   | PROPOSED & EXISTING PLATFORMS                       |
| A-400.00   | PROPOSED STEEL FRAME                                |
| A-500.00   | PROPOSED STEEL FRAME / SECTION A                    |
| A-600.00   | STEEL DETAILS                                       |

NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
COVER SHEET

DOB NOW JOB•

|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023   |
|                   | PROJECT No: 896931 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB    |
|                   | CHK BY: DN         |
|                   | DWG No:            |
|                   | T-001.00           |
| SCALE: NTS        | 1 OF 1             |

2020 NYCECC NEW YORK STATE BUILDING MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

| BUILDING MECHANICAL SYSTEMS |   |  |                       |   |   |
|-----------------------------|---|--|-----------------------|---|---|
|                             | PROVISIONS  | ITEM DESCRIPTION   | PROPOSED DESIGN VALUE | CODE PRESCRIPTIVE VALUE   | SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION                    |
| C403.1                      | GENERAL   | MECHANICAL SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT SERVING THE BUILDING.                           |                       | SYSTEMS SHALL COMPLY WITH SECTIONS C403.2 AND C403.4.   |   |
| C403.2                      | PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL MECHANICAL SYSTEMS (MANDATORY) |  |                       |   |   |
| C403.2.12                   | AIR SYSTEM DESIGN AND CONTROL                               | EACH HVAC SYSTEM WITH FAN SYSTEM MOTOR EXCEEDING 5 HP.                           | BMS PROVIDED          | SHALL MEET SECTION C403.2.12.1 THROUGH C403.2.12.3.   | SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS. |
| C403.4                      | HVAC SYSTEM CONTROLS  | EACH HEATING AND COOLING SYSTEM SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH THERMOSTATIC CONTROLS.    | BMS PROVIDED          | SYSTEMS SHALL HAVE THERMOSTATIC CONTROLS AS SPECIFIED IN SECTIONS: C403.2.4.1, C403.2.4.1.3, C403.2.4.2, C403.2.4.3, C403.3.1, C403.4, C403.4.1 OR C403.4.4 | SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS.                    |
| C403.4.2                    | OFF-HOUR CONTROLS   | ZONE THERMOSTATIC CONTROL.   | BMS PROVIDED          | SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH AUTOMATIC TIME CLOCK OR PROGRAMMABLE CONTROL. SEE EXCEPTIONS.  | SEE CONTROL DRAWINGS.                       |
| C403.4.2.1                  | THERMOSTATIC SETBACK CAPABILITIES                           | THERMOSTATIC CONTROLS  | BMS PROVIDED          | SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO SET BACK TO 55°F OR UP TO 85°F.  | SEE CONTROL DRAWINGS.                       |
| C403.4.2.2                  | AUTOMATIC SETBACK AND SHUTDOWN CAPABILITIES                 | AUTOMATIC TIME CLOCK OR PROGRAMMABLE CONTROLS                                    | BMS PROVIDED          | SHALL BE CAPABLE TO FOLLOW THE 7 DIFFERENT PROGRAMMABLE DAILY SCHEDULES AND MANUAL OVERRIDES.   | SEE CONTROL DRAWINGS.                       |
| C403.4.2.3                  | AUTOMATIC START CAPABILITIES                                | HVAC SYSTEM  | BMS PROVIDED          | SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH CONTROLS CAPABLE AUTOMATICALLY ADJUSTING DAILY START TIME OF THE HVAC SYSTEM   | SEE CONTROL DRAWINGS.                       |
| C403.5                      | ECONOMIZERS (PRESCRIPTIVE)                                  | EACH COOLING SYSTEM  | BMS PROVIDED          | SHALL INCLUDE EITHER AN AIR OR WATER ECONOMIZER MEETING REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION C403.5.1 THROUGH C403.5.5. SEE EXCEPTIONS.                                  | SEE MECHANICAL AND CONTROL DRAWINGS.        |
| C403.5.1                    | INTEGRATED ECONOMIZER CONTROL                               | ECONOMIZER SYSTEM  | BMS PROVIDED          | SHALL BE INTEGRATED WITH COOLING SYSTEM AND BE CAPABLE OF PROVIDING PARTIAL COOLING.  | SEE MECHANICAL AND CONTROL DRAWINGS.        |
| C403.5.3                    | AIR ECONOMIZERS   | AIR ECONOMIZERS  | BMS PROVIDED          | SHALL COMPLY WITH SECTIONS C403.5.3.1 THROUGH C403.5.3.5  | SEE MECHANICAL AND CONTROL DRAWINGS.        |
| C403.5.3.1                  | DESIGN CAPACITY   | AIR ECONOMIZERS  | BMS PROVIDED          | SHALL COMPLY WITH SECTIONS C403.5.3.1 THROUGH C403.5.3.5  | SEE MECHANICAL AND CONTROL DRAWINGS.        |
| C403.5.3.2                  | CONTROL SIGNAL  | ECONOMIZER DAMPERS   | BMS PROVIDED          | SHALL BE CAPABLE OF BEING SEQUENCED WITH THE MECHANICAL COOLING EQUIPMENT. SEE EXCEPTION.   | SEE MECHANICAL AND CONTROL DRAWINGS.        |
| C403.5.3.3                  | HIGH-LIMIT SHUTOFF  | AIR ECONOMIZERS  | BMS PROVIDED          | HIGH-LIMIT SHUT OFF CONTROL SHALL COMPLY WITH TABLE C403.5.3.3  | SEE MECHANICAL AND CONTROL DRAWINGS.        |
| C403.5.3.4                  | RELIEF OF EXCESS OUTDOOR AIR                                | AIR ECONOMIZERS  | BMS PROVIDED          | SYSTEMS SHALL BE CAPABLE OF RELIEVING EXCESS OUTDOOR AIR.   | SEE MECHANICAL AND CONTROL DRAWINGS.        |
| C403.5.3.5                  | ECONOMIZER DAMPERS.   | ECONOMIZER DAMPERS   | BMS PROVIDED          | SHALL COMPLY WITH SECTION C403.7.7  | SEE MECHANICAL AND CONTROL DRAWINGS.        |
| C403.7.7                    | SHUTOFF DAMPER CONTROLS                                     | OUTDOOR AIR SUPPLY AND EXHAUST DUCTS   | BMS PROVIDED          | SHALL BE EQUIPPED WITH MOTORIZED DAMPERS. SEE EXCEPTIONS.   | SEE MECHANICAL AND CONTROL DRAWINGS.        |
| C403.11.1                   | DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION AND SEALING                      | SUPPLY AND RETURN DUCTS  |                       | SHALL BE INSULATED WITH MINIMUM R-6 IN UNCONDITIONED SPACES INSIDE AND A MINIMUM R-8 INSULATION WHERE LOCATED OUTSIDE. SEE EXCEPTIONS.                      | SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS. |
| C403.11.2                   | DUCT CONSTRUCTION   | DUCTWORK   |                       | SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH NEW YORK CITY MECHANICAL CODE   | SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS. |
| C403.11.2.1                 | LOW PRESSURE DUCT SYSTEMS                                   | ALL DUCTS AND PLENUM OPERATING AT A STATIC PRESSURE LESS THAN 2 INCHES OF WATER. |                       | SHALL BE SECURELY FASTENED AND SEALED. SEE EXCEPTIONS.  | SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS. |
| C403.11.3                   | PIPING INSULATION   | PIPES SERVING THE HEATING OR COOLING SYSTEMS                                     |                       | SHALL BE THERMALLY INSULATED IN ACCORDANCE TO TABLE C403.11.3. SEE EXCEPTIONS.  | SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS. |
| C403.11.3.1                 | PROTECTION OF PIPING INSULATION                             | PIPING INSULATION EXPOSED TO WEATHER   |                       | SHALL BE PROTECTED FROM DAMAGE.   | SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS. |

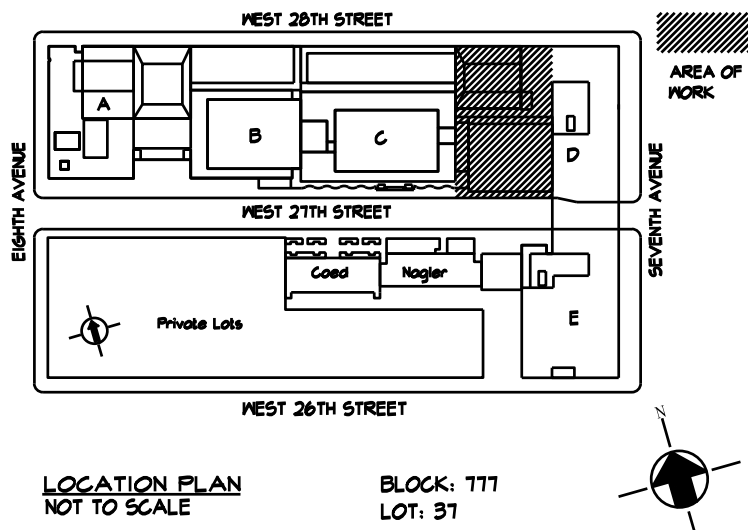
COMPLIANCE WITH 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CODE:  
TO THE BEST OF OUR KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT  
THIS APPLICATION IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NYCECC.

PROGRESS INSPECTIONS FOR ENERGY CODE COMPLIANCE COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS

|  | INSPECTION/TEST   | PERIODIC (MINIMUM)  | REFERENCE STANDARD (SEE ECC CHAPTER 6) OR OTHER CRITERIA   | 2020 NYC ECC   |
|--|---|---|--|--|
| IIB MECHANICAL AND SERVICE WATER HEATING INSPECTIONS |   |   |  |  |
| IIB3   | HVAC AND SERVICE WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT: EQUIPMENT SIZING, EFFICIENCIES AND OTHER PERFORMANCE FACTORS OF ALL MAJOR EQUIPMENT UNITS, AS DETERMINED BY THE APPLICANT OR RECORD, AND NO LESS THAN 15% OF MINOR EQUIPMENT UNITS, SHALL BE VERIFIED BY VISUAL INSPECTION AND, WHERE NECESSARY, REVIEW OF MANUFACTURER'S DATA.   | PRIOR TO FINAL PLUMBING AND CONSTRUCTION INSPECTION.  | APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS.   | C403.1, C403.2, C403.3, C403.75, C404.2, C404.5, C404.9, C405.10, C406 |
| IIB4   | <p>HVAC AND SERVICE WATER HEATING SYSTEM CONTROLS: NO LESS THAN 20% OF EACH TYPE OF REQUIRED CONTROLS AND ECONOMIZERS SHALL BE VERIFIED BY VISUAL INSPECTION AND TESTED FOR FUNCTIONALITY AND PROPER OPERATION. SUCH CONTROLS SHALL INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- THERMOSTATIC</li><li>- SET POINT OVERLAP RESTRICTION</li><li>- OFF-HOUR</li><li>- SHUTOFF DAMPER</li><li>- ZONES</li><li>- ECONOMIZERS</li><li>- AIR SYSTEMS</li><li>- VARIABLE AIR VOLUME FAN</li><li>- SINGLE ZONE COOLING SYSTEMS</li><li>- HYDRONIC SYSTEM</li><li>- COMPLEX MECHANICAL SYSTEMS SERVING MULTIPLE ZONES</li><li>- VENTILATION</li><li>- ENERGY RECOVERY SYSTEM</li><li>- TEMPERATURE</li></ul> <p>CONTROLS WITH SEASONALLY DEPENDENT FUNCTIONALITY: CONTROLS WHOSE COMPLETE OPERATION CANNOT BE DEMONSTRATED DUE TO PREVAILING WEATHER CONDITIONS TYPICAL OF THE SEASON DURING WHICH PROGRESS INSPECTIONS WILL BE PERFORMED SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE SIGNED OFF FOR THE PURPOSE OF A TEMPORARY CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY WITH ONLY A VISUAL INSPECTION, PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT THE PROGRESS INSPECTOR SHALL PERFORM A SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION WHERE THE CONTROLS ARE VISUALLY INSPECTED AND TESTED FOR FUNCTIONALITY AND PROPER OPERATION DURING THE NEXT IMMEDIATE SEASON THEREAFTER.</p> <p>THE OWNER SHALL PROVIDE FULL ACCESS TO THE PROGRESS INSPECTOR WITHIN TWO WEEKS OF THE PROGRESS INSPECTOR'S REQUEST FOR SUCH ACCESS TO PERFORM THE PROGRESS INSPECTION.</p> <p>FOR SUCH SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTIONS, THE DEPARTMENT SHALL BE NOTIFIED BY THE APPROVED PROGRESS INSPECTION APPROVED AGENCY OF ANY UNRESOLVED DEFICIENCIES IN THE INSTALLED WORK WITHIN 180 DAYS OF SUCH SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION.</p> | AFTER INSTALLATION AND PRIOR TO FINAL ELECTRICAL AND CONSTRUCTION INSPECTION, EXCEPT THAT FOR CONTROLS WITH SEASONALLY DEPENDENT FUNCTIONALITY, SUCH TESTING SHALL BE PERFORMED BEFORE SIGN-OFF FOR ISSUANCE OF A FINAL CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY. | APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS INCLUDING CONTROL SYSTEM NARRATIVES; ASHRAE GUIDELINE 1: THE HVAC COMMISSIONING PROCESS WHERE APPLICABLE   | C403., C404, C406  |
| IIB5   | <p>HVAC INSULATION AND SEALING: INSTALLED DUCT AND PIPING INSULATION SHALL BE VISUALLY INSPECTED TO VERIFY PROPER INSULATION PLACEMENT AND VALUES.</p> <p>JOINTS, LONGITUDINAL AND TRANSVERSE SEAMS AND CONNECTIONS IN DUCTWORK SHALL BE VISUALLY INSPECTED FOR PROPER SEALING.</p>   | AFTER INSTALLATION AND PRIOR TO CLOSING SHAFTS, CELINGS AND WALLS.  | APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS; SMACNA DUCT CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS, METAL AND FLEXIBLE.   | C403.11, C404.4, C404.5, MC 603.9                                      |
| IID OTHER  |   |   |  |  |
| IID1   | MAINTENANCE INFORMATION: MAINTENANCE MANUALS FOR MECHANICAL, SERVICE HOT WATER AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS REQUIRING PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE SHALL BE REVIEWED FOR APPLICABILITY TO INSTALLED EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS BEFORE SUCH MANUALS ARE PROVIDED TO THE OWNER. LABELS REQUIRED FOR SUCH EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEMS SHALL BE INSPECTED FOR ACCURACY AND COMPLETENESS.  | PRIOR TO SIGN-OFF OR ISSUANCE OF FINAL CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY.  | APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS, INCLUDING ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS WHERE APPLICABLE ASHRAE GUIDELINE 4; PREPARATION OF OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION FOR BUILDING SYSTEMS. | C403.2.10  |

rev. no. date revisions

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



Fashion Institute of Technology

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants



Environmental Consultants

EPM, Inc.

983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
MECHANICAL ENERGY  
COMPLIANCE

|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023   |
|                   | PROJECT No: 896931 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB    |
|                   | CHK BY: DN         |
|                   | DWG No:            |
|                   | EN-001.00          |
| SCALE: NTS        | 1 OF 1             |

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE

THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE

TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.



| SYMBOL LIST AND ABBREVIATIONS |        |  |
|-------------------------------|--------|--|
| ABBREV.                       | SYMBOL | DESCRIPTION  |
| (E)                           |        | EXISTING WORK TO REMAIN                              |
|                               |        | NEW WORK   |
|                               |        | EXISTING WORK TO BE REMOVED                          |
|                               |        | DIRECTION OF FLOW                                    |
|                               |        | RETURN OR EXHAUST DUCT DOWN                          |
|                               |        | RETURN OR EXHAUST DUCT UP                            |
|                               |        | SUPPLY DUCT DOWN                                     |
|                               |        | SUPPLY DUCT UP                                       |
| MD                            |        | MOTORIZED DAMPER                                     |
| FSD/AD, FDIAD, SD/AD          |        | FIRE & SMOKE DAMPERS W/ACCESS DOOR IN DUCT AT WALL   |
| FC                            |        | FLEXIBLE CONNECTION                                  |
|                               |        | ACOUSTICALLY LINED DUCT                              |
|                               |        | DUCT MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTOR W/AD                     |
|                               |        | THERMOSTAT WITH DISPLAY                              |
|                               |        | HUMIDISTAT WITH DISPLAY                              |
|                               |        | CONNECT NEW TO EXISTING WORK                         |
|                               |        | POINT OF DISCONNECTION. CAP IF NOT TO BE RECONNECTED |
| TS                            |        | TEMPERATURE SENSOR                                   |
|                               |        | THERMOMETER  |
|                               |        | WATER PRESSURE GAUGE                                 |
|                               |        | STEAM PRESSURE GAUGE WITH SYPHON                     |
| AAV                           |        | AUTOMATIC AIR VENT                                   |
| CV                            |        | TWO WAY CONTROL VALVE                                |
|                               |        | THREE WAY CONTROL VALVE                              |
|                               |        | BUTTERFLY VALVE                                      |
|                               |        | BUTTERFLY CONTROL VALVE                              |
| PSV                           |        | SAFETY RELIEF VALVE                                  |
|                               |        | GATE VALVE / SHUT-OFF VALVE                          |
|                               |        | GLOBE VALVE  |
|                               |        | BALL VALVE   |
|                               |        | CHECK VALVE  |
|                               |        | PLUG VALVE   |
|                               |        | COMBINATION FLOW MEASURING AND BALANCING VALVE       |
|                               |        | NEEDLE VALVE   |
|                               |        | NEEDLE VALVE WITH BLOCK AND BLEED                    |
|                               |        | STRAINER WITH CAPPED BLOW-DOWN VALVE                 |
| TDV                           |        | TRIPLE DUTY VALVE                                    |
|                               |        | ECCENTRIC REDUCER                                    |
|                               |        | UNION  |
|                               |        | CHILLED WATER RETURN                                 |
|                               |        | CHILLED WATER SUPPLY                                 |
|                               |        | LOW PRESSURE CONDENSATE RETURN                       |
|                               |        | LOW PRESSURE STEAM                                   |
|                               |        | COLD (CITY) WATER                                    |
|                               |        | PIPE DOWN  |
|                               |        | PIPE UP  |
|                               |        | END CAP  |
|                               |        | PUMP   |
|                               |        | 1 HR. FIRE RATED WALL                                |
|                               |        | 2 HR. FIRE RATED WALL                                |

| ABBREVIATIONS |   |
|---------------|---|
| ABV           | ABOVE                                   |
| AC            | AIR CONDITIONING                        |
| ACC           | AIR COOLED CONDENSER                    |
| AD            | ACCESS DOOR                             |
| AF            | ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR                    |
| AFM           | AIR FLOW MEASURING STATION              |
| AHU           | AIR HANDLING UNIT                       |
| AL            | ACOUSTIC LINING                         |
| APD           | AIR PRESSURE DROP                       |
| ATC           | AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL           |
| BHP           | BRAKE HORSEPOWER                        |
| BG            | BOTTOM GRILLE                           |
| BMS           | BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM              |
| BOD           | BOTTOM OF DUCT                          |
| BOP           | BOTTOM OF PIPE                          |
| BR            | BOTTOM REGISTER                         |
| BTU           | BRITISH THERMAL UNITS                   |
| CAR           | CONSTANT AIRFLOW REGULATOR              |
| CD            | CONDENSATE DRAIN                        |
| CFM           | CUBIC FEET OF AIR PER MINUTE            |
| CHWS/R        | CHILLED WATER SUPPLY AND RETURN         |
| CO            | CLEANOUT                                |
| CO            | COEFFICIENT OF PERFORMANCE              |
| COP           | CEILING REGISTER                        |
| CR            | COOLING TOWER                           |
| CT            | CONNECT TO EXISTING                     |
| CTE           | DOMESTIC COLD WATER MAKE-UP             |
| CW            | CONDENSER WATER SUPPLY AND RETURN       |
| CWS/R         | DRY BULB (TEMPERATURE)                  |
| DB            | DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL                  |
| DDC           | DOWN                                    |
| DN            | DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE                   |
| DP            | DRAIN                                   |
| DR            | DRAWING                                 |
| DWG           | EXISTING                                |
| E             | ENTERING AIR TEMPERATURE                |
| EAT           | ELECTRIC BASEBOARD HEATER               |
| EBH           | ELEVATION                               |
| ELEV          | EXTERNAL STATIC PRESSURE                |
| ESP           | ELECTRIC UNIT HEATER                    |
| EUH           | ENTERING WATER TEMPERATURE              |
| EWT           | FLEXIBLE CONNECTION                     |
| FC            | FIRE DAMPER                             |
| FD            | COMBINATION FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER           |
| FSD           | FULL LOAD AMPERES                       |
| FLA           | FLOOR                                   |
| FLR           | FUEL OIL FILL                           |
| FOF           | FUEL OIL RETURN                         |
| FOR           | FUEL OIL SUPPLY                         |
| FOS           | FUEL OIL VENT                           |
| FOV           | FEET PER MINUTE                         |
| FSM           | FEET                                    |
| FT            | HOT WATER FINNED TUBE RADIATION         |
| FTR           | GAUGE                                   |
| GA            | GALLONS                                 |
| GAL           | GALLONS PER MINUTE                      |
| GPM           | GLYCOL SUPPLY AND RETURN                |
| GS/R          | HORSEPOWER                              |
| HP            | HEAT PUMP LOOP SUPPLY AND RETURN        |
| HPWLS/R       | HOT WATER SUPPLY AND RETURN             |
| HW/S/R        | HERTZ                                   |
| HZ            | KILOWATT                                |
| KW            | LEAVING AIR TEMPERATURE                 |
| LAT           | POUNDS                                  |
| LBS           | LINEAR DIFFUSER                         |
| LD            | LOCKED ROTOR AMPS                       |
| LRA           | LEAVING WATER TEMPERATURE               |
| LWT           | MAXIMUM                                 |
| MAX           | THOUSAND BRITISH THERMAL UNITS PER HOUR |
| MBH           | MINIMUM CIRCUIT AMPACITY                |
| MCA           | MOTORIZED DAMPER                        |
| MD            | MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT ROOM               |
| MER           | MAXIMUM FUSE SIZE                       |
| MFS           | MOTOR HORSEPOWER                        |
| MHP           | MINIMUM                                 |
| MIN           | MAXIMUM OVERCURRENT PROTECTION          |
| MOCOP         | NORMALLY CLOSED                         |
| NC            | NOT IN CONTACT                          |
| N/C           | NORMALLY OPEN                           |
| NO            | NOT TO SCALE                            |
| NTS           | OUTSIDE AIR                             |
| OA            | OUTSIDE AIR INTAKE                      |
| OAI           | OPEN ENDED DUCT                         |
| OED           | PRESSURE DROP                           |
| PD            | PHASE                                   |
| PH            | PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE                 |
| PRV           | RETURN GRILLE                           |
| RG            | REFRIGERANT LIQUID PIPING               |
| RL            | RUNNING LOAD AMPS                       |
| RLA           | REVOLUTIONS PER MINUTE                  |
| RPM           | RETURN REGISER                          |
| RR            | REFRIGERANT SUCTION PIPING              |
| RS            | SMOKE DAMPER                            |
| SD            | SENSIBLE                                |
| SEN           | SUPPLY REGISTER                         |
| SR            | SMOKE PURGE EXHAUST FAN                 |
| SPXF          | TOP GRILLE                              |
| TG            | TRANSFER OPENING                        |
| TO            | TOP REGISTER                            |
| TR            | TRASH ROOM EXHAUST FAN                  |
| TRXF          | TOTAL STATIC PRESSURE                   |
| TSP           | TOILET EXHAUST                          |
| TX            | TYPICAL                                 |
| TYP           | UNIT HEATER                             |
| UH            | UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED                  |
| UON           | VENT                                    |
| V             | VARIABLE AIR VOLUME                     |
| VAV           | VOLUME DAMPER                           |
| VD            | VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE                |
| VFD           | VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW               |
| VRF           | VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME             |
| VRV           | WET BULB (TEMPERATURE)                  |
| WB            | WATER COLUMN                            |
| WC            | WATER COOLED CONDENSER                  |
| WCC           | WIRE MESH SCREEN                        |
| WMS           | WATER PRESSURE DROP                     |
| WPD           | WEIGHT                                  |
| WT            |   |

| N.Y.C. BUILDING DEPARTMENT NOTES |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 1.                               | ALL WORK SHALL COMPLY WITH THE APPLICABLE SECTIONS OF THE BUILDING CODE, NEW YORK CITY, EFFECTIVE NOVEMBER 7, 2022 AND ALL AMENDMENTS AND RULES AND REGULATIONS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF BUILDINGS TO DATE, AND MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT SUBJECT TO SPECIAL INSPECTION.   |
| 2.                               | THE FOLLOWING SPECIAL INSPECTIONS ARE REQUIRED BY THE NYC BUILDING CODE FOR HVAC SYSTEMS:<br>a. MECHANICAL SYSTEMS - BC 1705.21<br>b. MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS - 1705.12.3<br>c. ENERGY CODE COMPLIANCE INSPECTIONS - BC 110.3.5<br>d. FINAL INSPECTIONS - UNDER DIRECTIVE 14  |
| 3.                               | THE FOLLOWING ENERGY CODE INSPECTIONS ARE REQUIRED BY THE NYC ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE FOR HVAC SYSTEMS:<br>a. SHUTOFF DAMPERS - (IIB2)<br>b. HVAC-R AND SERVICE WATER HEATING SYSTEM CONTROLS - (IIB4)<br>c. HVAC-R AND SERVICE WATER PIPING DESIGN AND INSULATION - (IIB5)<br>d. DUCT LEAKAGE TESTING, INSULATION AND DESIGN - (IIB6)<br>e. ELECTRICAL MOTORS - (IIC6)<br>f. MAINTENANCE INFORMATION - (IID1)  |
| 4.                               | THE FOLLOWING WORK ITEMS, COMPONENTS, MATERIALS, CAPACITIES, ETC., SHALL COMPLY WITH THE FOLLOWING CODE REFERENCE.<br>a. TEMPERATURE CONTROL - MC 309<br>b. NOISE CONTROL AND VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS - MC 313<br>c. DUCT CONSTRUCTION, SUPPORT - MC 603<br>d. AIR INTAKE, EXHAUSTS AND RELIEFS - MC 401.4<br>e. AIR FILTERS - MC 605<br>f. FIRE DAMPERS AND SMOKE DAMPERS AND SMOKE DETECTORS - MC 607<br>g. PIPING AND INSULATION - MC 1201 |
| 5.                               | ALL FIRE DAMPERS SHALL BE APPROVED BY THE NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF BUILDINGS AND SHALL BE MANUFACTURED AND INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH UL 555, STANDARD FOR FIRE DAMPERS AND CEILING DAMPERS.  |
| 6.                               | COMBINATION FIRE/SMOKE DAMPERS AND SMOKE DAMPERS SHALL BE ACCEPTED FOR USE BY THE NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF BUILDINGS SHALL BE MANUFACTURED AND INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH UL 555S.  |
| 7.                               | SMOKE DETECTORS, COMBINATION FIRE/SMOKE DAMPERS AND SMOKE DAMPERS SHALL BE INSTALLED AS REQUIRED TO CLOSE DAMPERS AND AUTOMATICALLY SHUT DOWN THE FAN-MC 606.  |
| 8.                               | REFER TO DRAWINGS FOR FIRE RATED WALL LOCATIONS AND RATED CONSTRUCTION.  |

| NOTE  |
|---|
| SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS LISTED IN THE TABLES ABOVE ARE TYPICAL FOR HVAC AIR AND WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS. NOT ALL OF LISTED SYMBOLS OR ABBREVIATIONS WERE USED IN THIS PROJECT. |

| GENERAL NOTES |   |
|---------------|---|
| 1.            | ANY EXISTING LEAD-BASED PAINT AREAS OF THE BUILDING WHERE THE CONTRACTOR AND ITS SUBCONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO WORK SHALL BE MITIGATED PRIOR TO BEGINNING WORK. SUCH MITIGATION MAY INCLUDE FIT DIRECTING THE CONTRACTOR TO TAKE NECESSARY PRECAUTIONS AND WEAR PROTECTIVE GEAR TO WORK IN THE VICINITY OF THE LEAD PAINT. CONTRACTOR WILL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR DELAYS CAUSED BY THE MITIGATION ACTIVITIES OR ANY ASSOCIATED COSTS.  |
| 2.            | ALL PIPING AND DUCTWORK SHALL BE SUSPENDED FROM BUILDING STRUCTURE ONLY, EXCEPT AS SPECIFICALLY ALLOWED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS. HVAC CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SUPPLEMENTARY STEEL AS NECESSARY TO SUPPORT PIPES AND DUCTS FROM BUILDING STRUCTURE. THE ARCHITECT AND STRUCTURAL ENGINEER SHALL BE THE SOLE DETERMINANT AS TO PERMISSIBILITY OF HANGING NEW WORK FROM BUILDING STRUCTURE AND SLABS.   |
| 3.            | PIPING AND DUCTWORK PROVIDED UNDER THIS CONTRACT SHALL BE COORDINATED UNDER THIS CONTRACT WITH WORK BEING PROVIDED BY OTHER TRADES.   |
| 4.            | WHILE THE DRAWINGS SHALL BE ADHERED TO AS CLOSELY AS POSSIBLE, THE ARCHITECT'S RIGHT IS RESERVED TO VARY THE RUN AND SIZE OF DUCTS DURING THE PROGRESS OF THE WORK IF REQUIRED TO MEET CEILING HEIGHTS, TO MEET STRUCTURAL AND FIELD CONDITIONS. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE REDRAWING OF SHOP DRAWINGS AS NECESSARY TO ACCOMMODATE THE ARCHITECT'S REQUIREMENTS, AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLANS FOR REQUIRED CEILING HEIGHTS.   |
| 5.            | INSTALL ALL DUCTWORK IN STRICT ADHERENCE TO THE CEILING HEIGHTS INDICATED ON THE ARCHITECT'S DRAWINGS. CONSULT WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS AND IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE OTHER CONTRACTORS, ESTABLISH THE NECESSARY SPACE REQUIREMENTS FOR EACH TRADE.   |
| 6.            | THE SHEET METAL DUCTWORK SHALL, WHETHER INDICATED OR NOT, RISE AND/OR DROP AND/OR CHANGE IN SHAPE TO CLEAR ANY AND ALL OTHER DUCTWORK, CONDUITS, LIGHTING FIXTURES, PLUMBING AND HEATING/COOLING MAINS TO MAINTAIN THE DESIRED CEILING HEIGHTS AND TO PROVIDE ADEQUATE MAINTENANCE ROOM AND HEADROOM IN MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT ROOMS. THE DRAWINGS, IN GENERAL, DO NOT SHOW ALL RISES, DROPS AND DUCT TRANSITIONS REQUIRED. THE DRAWINGS SHOW GENERAL ROUTING REQUIREMENTS ONLY.  |
| 7.            | ALL RECTANGULAR DUCTWORK, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, SHALL BE BUILT FROM GALVANIZED SHEET STEEL AND THOROUGHLY BRACED AND STIFFENED.   |
| 8.            | PROVIDE 12" x 12" ACCESS DOORS EVERY 50'-0" RUN OF SUPPLY AND RETURN AIR DUCT FOR CLEANING PURPOSES, EXCEPT IN DUCT ABOVE SOUND CONTROL CEILING. PROVIDE 18" x 18" ACCESS DOORS UPSTREAM AND DOWNSTREAM OF EACH REHEAT COIL, AT EACH FIRE AND FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER, AT EACH MOTORIZED DAMPER, AT EACH CV AND VAV TERMINAL BOX AND WHEREVER ELSE INDICATED IN THE SPECIFICATION. IF THE DUCT IS TOO SMALL TO PROVIDE AN 18" x 18" ACCESS DOOR, A 12" x 12" ACCESS DOOR SHALL BE PROVIDED. SEE SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL ACCESS DOOR REQUIREMENTS. |
| 9.            | SEE SPECIFICATION FOR DUCTS REQUIRED TO BE ACOUSTICALLY LINED. DIMENSIONS GIVEN ON PLANS ARE INSIDE CLEAR DIMENSIONS. INCREASE SIZE OF SHEET METAL DUCT TO PROVIDE THE SPECIFIED INSIDE CLEAR DIMENSION WITH ACOUSTICAL LINING ADDED.   |
| 10.           | PROVIDE ISOLATION VALVES WHERE TYING NEW PIPING INTO THE EXISTING SYSTEM. REFER TO THE VALVES SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE PROPER VALVE TYPE FOR THE SERVICE. REFER TO THE DRAWINGS FOR THE PIPE/VALVE SIZE. IN ADDITION TO THE ISOLATION VALVES AT THE TIE-IN POINTS, ALSO PROVIDE A BALANCING VALVE ON THE SUPPLY SIDE FOR CHILLED WATER, CHILLED GLYCOL/BRINE, CONDENSER WATER AND HEATING/REHEAT HOT WATER SYSTEM TIE-INS.  |
| 11.           | SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS ARE FOR MECHANICAL DRAWINGS ONLY. SEE OTHER TRADES DRAWINGS FOR THEIR RESPECTIVE SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS.   |
| 12.           | PRIOR TO PERFORMING ANY CORE DRILLING OR CUTTING OF EXISTING FLOOR OR ROOF SLAB, CONTRACTOR SHALL PERFORM A SCAN OF THE SLAB USING GROUND PENETRATING RADAR (GPR) TO CONFIRM THAT THERE ARE NO EXISTING CONDUITS OR PIPES IN THE AREA OF CORE DRILL OR CUTTING OF THE SLAB.   |

| DEMOLITION NOTES |   |
|------------------|---|
| 1.               | DEMOLITION OF HVAC ITEMS SHALL BE PERFORMED UNDER THE HVAC CONTRACT.  |
| 2.               | LOCATION OF THE EXISTING DUCTWORK & PIPING AS SHOWN ON DRAWINGS IS APPROXIMATE.   |
| 3.               | PROVIDE TEMPORARY SUPPORTS WHERE REQUIRED.  |
| 4.               | DURING DEMOLITION, PROPERLY CAP AND PROTECT ALL DUCTWORK, EQUIPMENT, AND PIPING THAT WILL REMAIN IN OPERATION.  |
| 5.               | WHERE EXISTING INSULATION TO REMAIN IS DAMAGED BY THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE WORK, REPLACE ANY DAMAGED INSULATION TO MATCH EXISTING.   |
| 6.               | DEMOLISH ALL EQUIPMENT AS INDICATED, FIXTURES AND/OR MISCELLANEOUS ARTICLES IN THEIR ENTIRETY INCLUDING AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT, PIPING, WIRING, CONDUIT AND DUCTWORK. DEMOLITION WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY WORKMEN EXPERIENCED IN THIS TYPE OF WORK AND SHALL BE CARRIED THROUGH TO COMPLETION WITH DUE REGARDS TO THE SAFETY OF ALL BUILDING OCCUPANTS AND THE EMPLOYEES OF THE CONTRACTOR WITH AS LITTLE DISTURBANCE AS POSSIBLE.     |
| 7.               | MATERIALS RESULTING FROM THE DEMOLITION OPERATIONS SHALL NOT BE ALLOWED TO ACCUMULATE ON THE FLOORS AND ROOF SURFACES, EXTERIOR GRADE SURFACES OR OTHER PARTS OF THE PREMISES, AND SHALL BE PROMPTLY REMOVED AND DISPOSED OF AWAY FROM THE PREMISES.  |
| 8.               | INCLUDE ALL DEMOLITION OF SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS WHERE SYSTEMS SHALL BE REPLACED BY NEW WORK. REFER TO THE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE SCOPE OF NEW AND RECONNECTED WORK. THE INTENT OF THIS REQUIREMENT IS TO HAVE THE CONTRACTOR DISCONNECT, DEMOLISH AND REMOVE ALL EXPOSED AND CONCEALED WORK WHERE BEING REPLACED OR CONNECTED TO THE NEW LAYOUTS.   |
| 9.               | COORDINATE ELECTRICAL POWER DISCONNECTION PRIOR TO DEMOLITION WITH ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR.   |
| 10.              | PROTECT ALL HVAC WORK AND WORK OF OTHER TRADES WHICH IS TO REMAIN, FROM DAMAGE DURING DEMOLITION.   |
| 11.              | ALL PIPING AND DUCTWORK TO REMAIN SHALL HAVE ENDS TERMINATED IN A NEAT MANNER READY FOR CONNECTION OF NEW WORK. ALL EXPOSED ENDS OF PIPING AND DUCTWORK SHALL BE CAPPED. SCREWED PIPING SHALL END ON A SCREWED JOINT. FLANGED PIPE SHALL END WITH A FLANGED JOINT. WELDED PIPING SHALL BE MECHANICALLY CUT, CLEANED OF BURRS AND A CAP WELDED TO THE PIPE. DUCTWORK SHALL BE CAPPED WITH SHEET METAL CONNECTED TO THE DUCT TO REMAIN. |
| 12.              | REMOVAL OF EQUIPMENT, PIPING AND DUCTWORK SHALL INCLUDE ALL HANGERS & SUPPORT ASSOCIATED WITH THE EQUIPMENT, PIPING AND DUCTWORK TO BE REMOVED.   |

| SCOPE OF WORK |   |
|---------------|---|
| 1.            | RENOVATION OF EAST COURTYARD INCLUDES REMOVING THREE (3) AC UNITS WITH DX AND AIR COOLED CONDENSERS AND INSTALLING NEW AC UNITS WITH CHILLED WATER STEAM HEAT RECOVERY AND VFDS. (WORK IS LOCATED ON THE ROOF OF EAST COURTYARD.)                   |
| 2.            | INSTALLATION OF TWO NEW CHW BOOSTER PUMPS IN CELLAR AND RUNNING NEW CHWS/R PIPING TO CONNECT TO EXISTING CAPPED CHWS/R LINES IN CORRIDOR.   |
| 3.            | REMOVE EXISTING VAV CONTROLLERS IN CELLAR AND REPLACE WITH NEW VAV CONTROLLERS. EXISTING THERMOSTATS IN THE CELLAR SERVING THE VAVS SHALL BE REPLACED WITH NEW THERMOSTATS. CONNECT TO THE EXISTING BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM AND UPDATE GRAPHICS. |
| 4.            | THE HVAC CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL THE ROOF REPAIR WORK AND THE TEMPORARY PROTECTION OF THE ROOF OPENING DURING THE AHUS REPLACEMENT WITH THE ROOFING CONTRACTOR. COORDINATE WITH FIT FOR CONTACT INFORMATION.                                |
| 5.            | RENOVATION OF POMERANTZ INCLUDES REMOVING TWO (2) AC UNITS AND INSTALLING NEW AC UNITS AND VFDS.  |

| NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE   |  |
|---|--|
| THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES. |  |

| NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE  |  |
|---|--|
| TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE. |  |

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



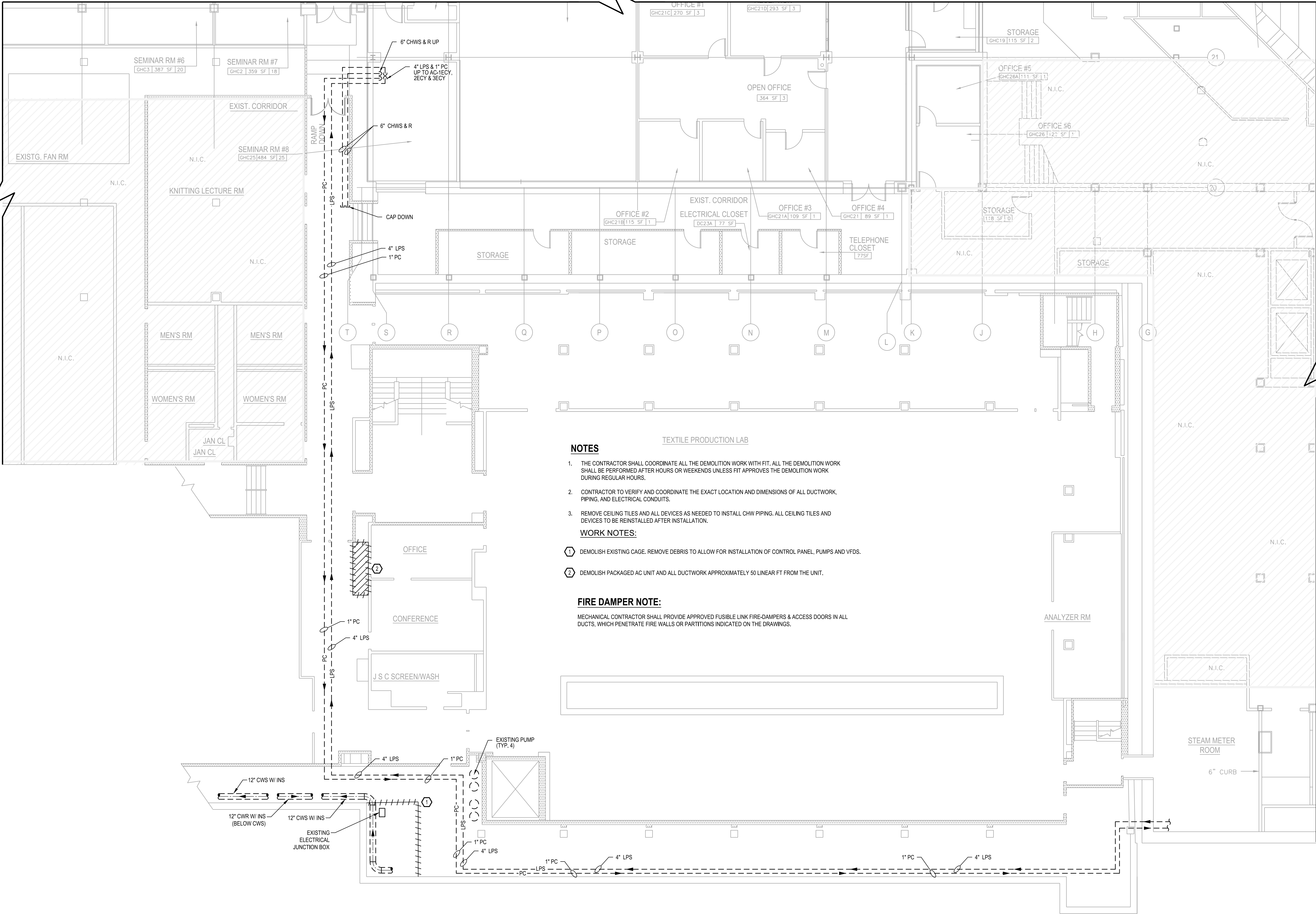
PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
MECHANICAL SYMBOL LIST,  
NOTES, AND  
ABBREVIATIONS

|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023   |
|                   | PROJECT No: 896931 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB    |
|                   | CHK BY: DN         |
|                   | DWG No:            |
|                   | M-001.00           |
| SCALE: NTS        | 1 OF 46            |







**NOTES**

1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL THE DEMOLITION WORK WITH FIT. ALL THE DEMOLITION WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED AFTER HOURS OR WEEKENDS UNLESS FIT APPROVES THE DEMOLITION WORK DURING REGULAR HOURS.
2. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY AND COORDINATE THE EXACT LOCATION AND DIMENSIONS OF ALL DUCTWORK, PIPING, AND ELECTRICAL CONDUITS.
3. REMOVE CEILING TILES AND ALL DEVICES AS NEEDED TO INSTALL CHW PIPING. ALL CEILING TILES AND DEVICES TO BE REINSTALLED AFTER INSTALLATION.

**WORK NOTES:**

- ① DEMOLISH EXISTING CAGE. REMOVE DEBRIS TO ALLOW FOR INSTALLATION OF CONTROL PANEL, PUMPS AND VFDS.
- ② DEMOLISH PACKAGED AC UNIT AND ALL DUCTWORK APPROXIMATELY 50 LINEAR FT FROM THE UNIT.

**FIRE DAMPER NOTE:**

MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE APPROVED FUSIBLE LINK FIRE-DAMPERS & ACCESS DOORS IN ALL DUCTS, WHICH PENETRATE FIRE WALLS OR PARTITIONS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.

| C1558 CONTRACT SCHEDULE FOR EAST COURTYARD              |           |   |
|---|-----------|---|
| DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK                                 | DATE      | NOTES   |
| START DEMOLITION OF THE UNITS                           | 5/31/2024 | GREAT HALL, LOWER LEVEL SEMINAR ROOMS WILL BE BACK ON LINE WITH AIR CONDITIONED AND VENTILATION |
| SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION OF THE INSTALLATION OF THE UNITS | 8/1/2024  | GREAT HALL, LOWER LEVEL SEMINAR ROOMS WILL BE BACK ON LINE WITH AIR CONDITIONED AND VENTILATION |

**EAST COURTYARD CELLAR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN**

SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**

THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**

TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

NORTH  
SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"  
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD  
CELLAR MECHANICAL  
DEMOLITION PLAN

|                   |             |            |
|-------------------|-------------|------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE:       | 10/27/2023 |
|                   | PROJECT No: | 896931     |
|                   | DRAWING BY: | ASB        |
|                   | CHK BY:     | DN         |
| DWG No:           |             | M-012.00   |
| SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0" |             | 3 OF 46    |



**FIRE DAMPER NOTE:**

MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE APPROVED FUSIBLE LINK FIRE-DAMPERS & ACCESS DOORS IN ALL DUCTS, WHICH PENETRATE FIRE WALLS OR PARTITIONS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.

**ACCU DEMOLITION NOTES:**

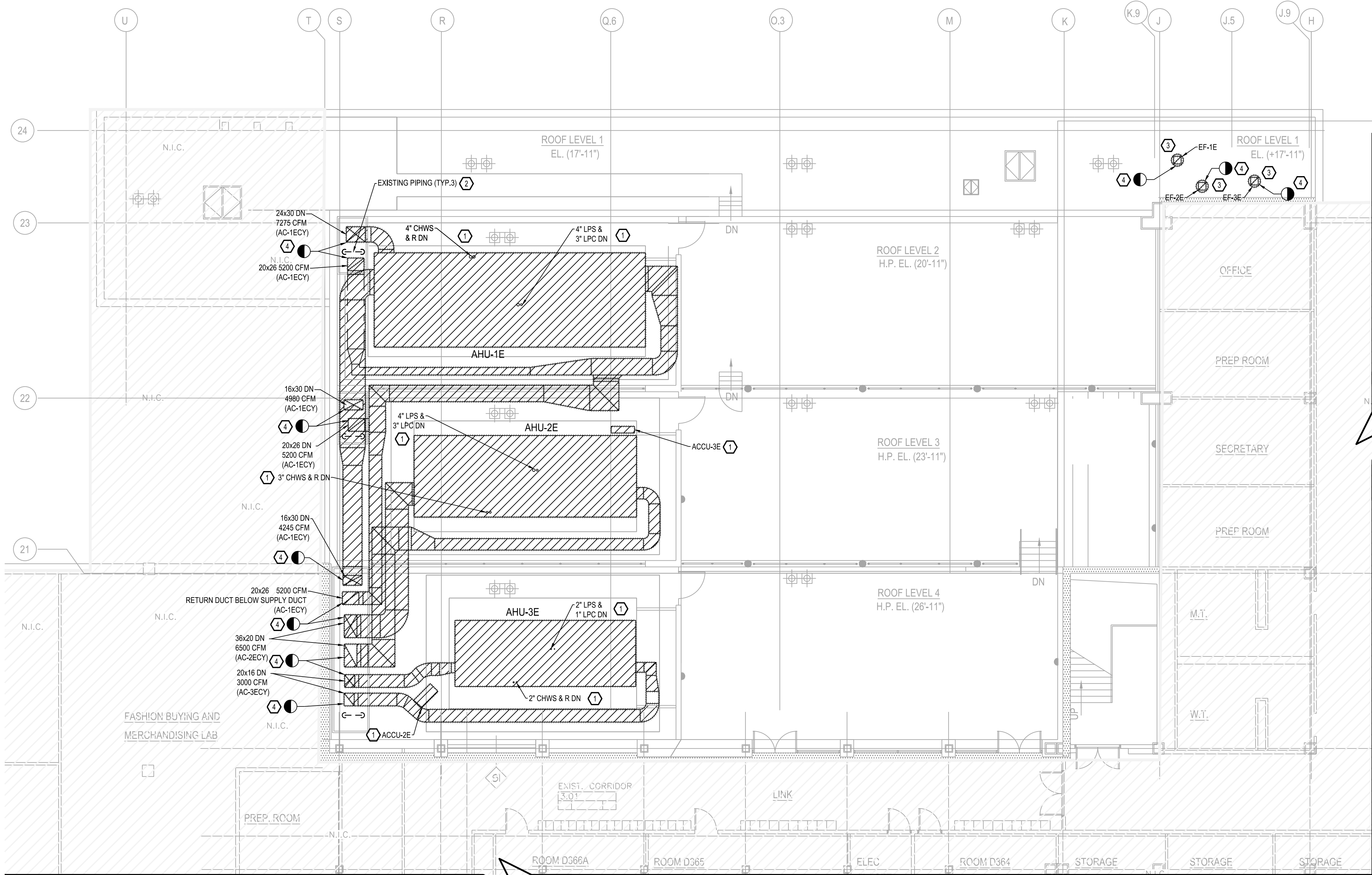
1. PRIOR TO STARTING DEMOLITION WORK, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL OPERATE THE HVAC EQUIPMENT CONTINUOUSLY FOR A MINIMUM OF 72 HOURS WHEN THE OUTDOOR TEMPERATURE IS ABOVE 80 DEG F.
2. PRESSURE AND VACUUM TEST THE PIPES FOR A MINIMUM OF 24 HOURS AS PER SPECIFICATIONS. DOCUMENT THE VACUUM AND PRESSURE VALUES AT THE BEGINNING OF THE TEST AND AT THE END OF THE TEST.
3. FOR EQUIPMENT OPERATING WITH REFRIGERANT, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL RECLAIM THE REFRIGERANT FOLLOWING THE MANUFACTURER PROCEDURE AND FOLLOWING EPA REQUIREMENTS.
4. TAG ALL THE PIPES, CONTROL WIRES, FIRE ALARM WIRES AND ELECTRICAL WIRES FOR EASY IDENTIFICATION FOR THE LATER RE-INSTALLATION OF THE EQUIPMENT.
5. DOCUMENT ALL THE ABOVE STEPS AND SUBMIT THE REPORT TO THE ENGINEER FOR REVIEW. DO NOT BEGIN DEMOLITION BEFORE THE REPORT IS REVIEWED BY THE ENGINEER.

**NOTES**

1. ROOF REPLACEMENT IS PROVIDED UNDER A SEPARATE CONTRACT AND THE WORK SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THIS CONTRACT.
2. PRIOR TO STARTING THE DEMOLITION WORK AND REMOVAL OF THE AC UNITS, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT THE CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE WITH THE SHIPPING DATE AND DELIVERY AT THE SITE DATE FOR EACH AC UNIT.
3. ALL AC COMPONENTS ARE TO BE REMOVED, THE CONTRACTOR TO REMOVE DUCT SUPPORTS TO 18" ABOVE ROOF. ROOFING CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE THE REMAINING PORTION OF SUPPORTS, CURBS, TO WHICH THEY ARE ATTACHED, AND PITCH POCKETS.
4. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE THE ENTIRE WORK WITH THE NEW ROOF.
5. HVAC CONTRACTOR TO CAP PIPING AND CONDUIT WHERE CUT. HVAC CONTRACTOR TO ADVISE AND COORDINATE WITH ROOFING CONTRACTOR ON SCHEDULE FOR HVAC CONTRACTOR'S REMOVAL OF HVAC UNITS, UNIT CURBS, AND DUCTWORK.
6. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL THE DEMOLITION WORK WITH FIT.

**WORK NOTES:**

1. HVAC CONTRACTOR TO CUT OFF PIPING AND CONDUIT WITHIN CONCRETE CURB AREAS EVEN WITH TOP OF CONCRETE CURB, AND OUTSIDE CONCRETE CURB AREAS MIN. 12" ABOVE ROOF. DISCONNECT THE REFRIGERANT LINES, CONTROL WIRES AND ELECTRICAL WIRES AT THE ROOF PENETRATION AND ALLOW ENOUGH PIPE LENGTH FOR LATER CONNECTIONS. CAP THE REMAINING REFRIGERANT LINES GOING THROUGH THE ROOF PENETRATION, CAP THE REFRIGERANT LINES AT THE CONDENSING UNIT. STORE THE UNIT AT A SECURE LOCATION FOR REINSTALLATION.
2. PROTECT THE EXISTING HOT WATER PIPES DURING DEMOLITION WORK.
3. DISCONNECT THE DUCTWORK AND EXHAUST FAN, CUT AND CAP THE REMAINING DUCTWORK AND STORE THE UNIT AT A SECURE LOCATION. DISCONNECT THE AIR INTAKE / EXHAUST AND SAVE FOR FUTURE INSTALLATION. DURING CONSTRUCTION, CAP AND PROTECT ALL THE REMAINING DUCT, PIPES, WIRE, CONDUITS, & EQUIPMENT.
4. DISCONNECT THE DUCTWORK AND CAP THE REMAINING DUCT. PROTECT THE REMAINING DUCT DURING CONSTRUCTION.



**EAST COURTYARD ROOF DEMOLITION MECHANICAL PLAN**

SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"

| C1558 CONTRACT SCHEDULE FOR EAST COURTYARD              |           |   |
|---|-----------|---|
| DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK                                 | DATE      | NOTES   |
| START DEMOLITION OF THE UNITS                           | 5/31/2024 | GREAT HALL, LOWER LEVEL SEMINAR ROOMS WILL BE BACK ON LINE WITH AIR CONDITIONED AND VENTILATION |
| SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION OF THE INSTALLATION OF THE UNITS | 8/1/2024  | GREAT HALL, LOWER LEVEL SEMINAR ROOMS WILL BE BACK ON LINE WITH AIR CONDITIONED AND VENTILATION |

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**

THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**

TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

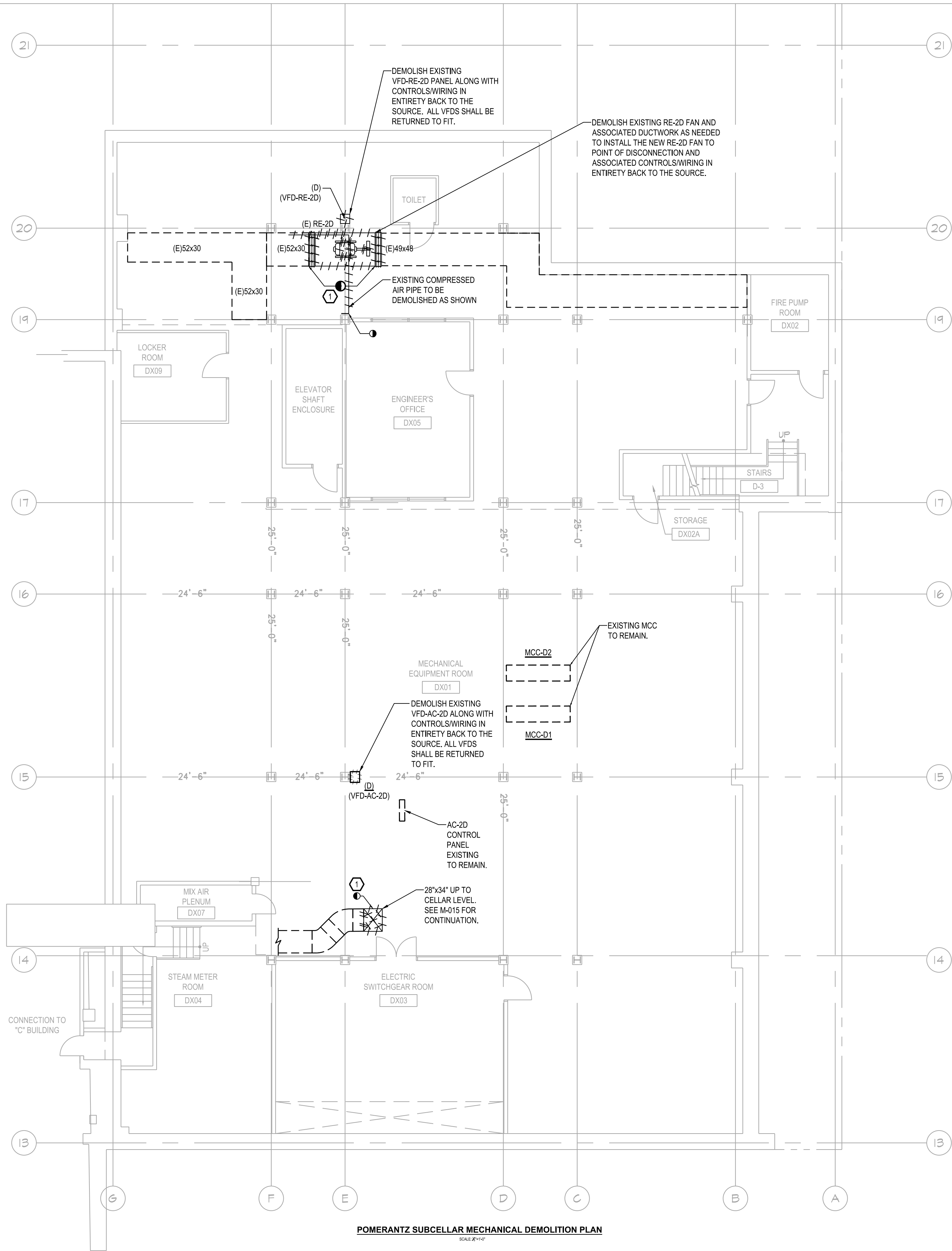
0 4' 8' 16'  
SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"  
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD  
ROOF MECHANICAL  
DEMOLITION PLAN

|                   |             |            |
|-------------------|-------------|------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE:       | 10/27/2023 |
|                   | PROJECT No: | 8969.31    |
|                   | DRAWING BY: | ASB        |
|                   | CHK BY:     | DN         |
|                   | DWG No:     | M-013.00   |
| SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0" |             | 4 OF 46    |



**WORK NOTES:**

1 DISCONNECT THE DUCTWORK AND CAP THE REMAINING DUCT. PROTECT THE REMAINING DUCT DURING CONSTRUCTION.

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID

LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE

BLOCK: 111  
LOT: 31

**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants

**MGE**

MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgepc.net

Environmental Consultants

**EPM, Inc.**

983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

Structural Consultants

**Darius Toraby Architects P.C.**

236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ SUBCELLAR  
MECHANICAL DEMOLITION  
PLAN

|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023   |
|                   | PROJECT No: 896931 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB    |
|                   | CHK BY: DN         |
|                   | DWG No:            |
|                   | M-014.00           |
|                   | SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"  |
|                   | 5 OF 46            |

| C1558 CONTRACT SCHEDULE FOR AC-2D SERVING KATIE MURPHIE AMPHITHEATER - DURATION 3 MONTHS |  |                           |
|--|--|---------------------------|
| DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK  | DATE                                       | NOTES                     |
| START DEMOLITION OF THE UNITS  | TBD BY FIT                                 | SPACE WILL BE UNAVAILABLE |
| SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION OF THE INSTALLATION OF THE UNITS                                  | 3 MONTHS AFTER THE START OF THE DEMOLITION |                           |

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**

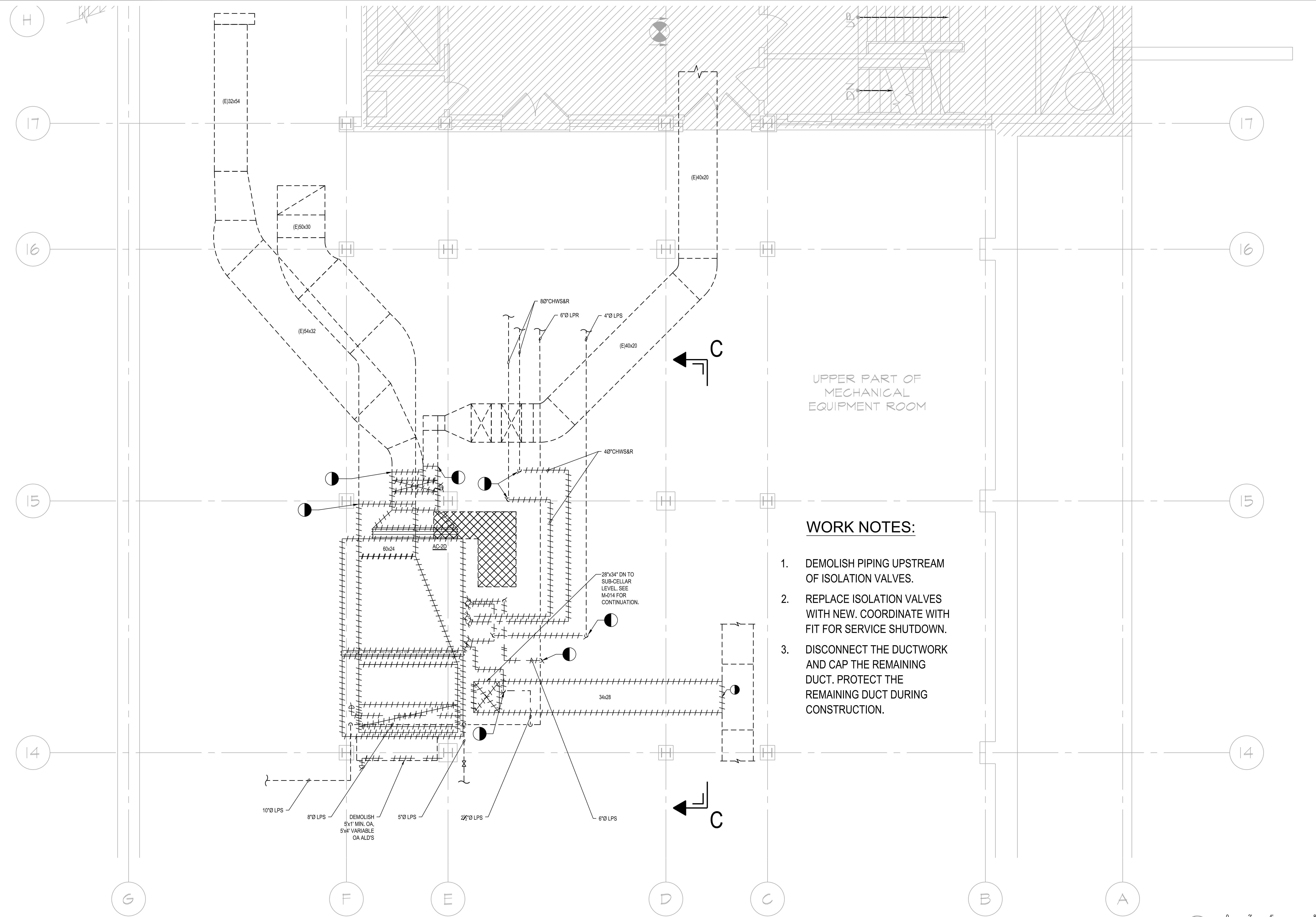
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**

TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

**MGE**

MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgepc.net



UPPER PART OF  
MECHANICAL  
EQUIPMENT ROOM

WORK NOTES:

1. DEMOLISH PIPING UPSTREAM OF ISOLATION VALVES.
2. REPLACE ISOLATION VALVES WITH NEW. COORDINATE WITH FIT FOR SERVICE SHUTDOWN.
3. DISCONNECT THE DUCTWORK AND CAP THE REMAINING DUCT. PROTECT THE REMAINING DUCT DURING CONSTRUCTION.

| C1558 CONTRACT SCHEDULE FOR AC-2D SERVING KATIE MURPHIE AMPHITHEATER - DURATION 3 MONTHS |  |                           |
|--|--|---------------------------|
| DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK  | DATE                                       | NOTES                     |
| START DEMOLITION OF THE UNITS  | TBD BY FIT                                 | SPACE WILL BE UNAVAILABLE |
| SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION OF THE INSTALLATION OF THE UNITS                                  | 3 MONTHS AFTER THE START OF THE DEMOLITION |                           |

POMERANTZ CELLAR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN

SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

NORTH  
SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0"  
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



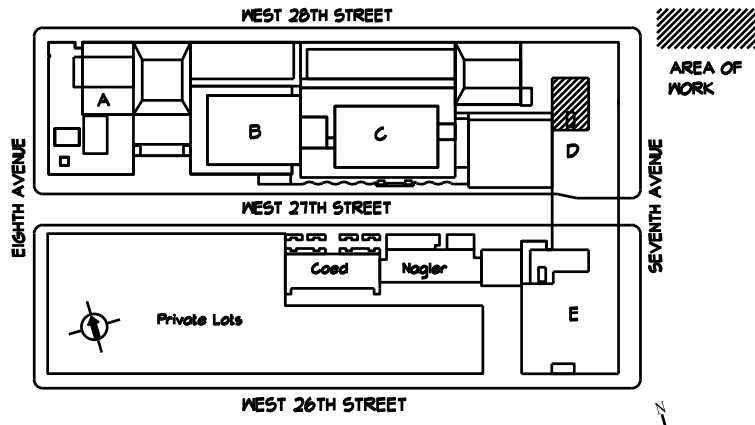
PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ CELLAR  
MECHANICAL DEMOLITION  
PLAN

SEAL & SIGNATURE: DATE: 10/27/2023  
PROJECT No: 8969.31  
DRAWING BY: ASB  
CHK BY: DN  
DWG No:  
M-015.00  
SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0" 6 OF 46

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



LOCATION PLAN NOT TO SCALE BLOCK: 111 LOT: 31

Fashion Institute of Technology

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

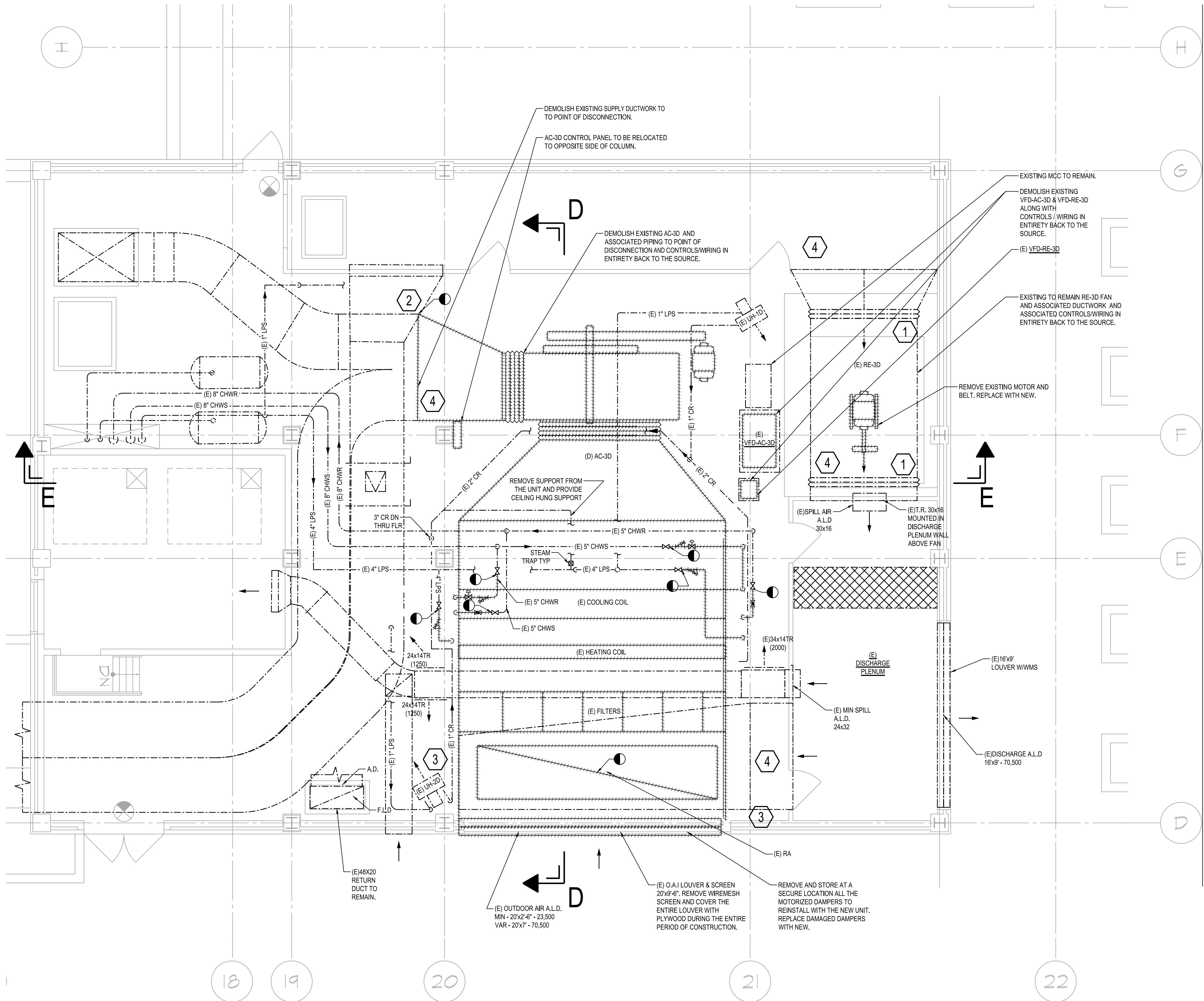
MEP Consultants  
**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

Environmental Consultants  
**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

Structural Consultants  
**Darius Toraby Architects P.C.**  
236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955

WORK NOTES:

- 1 INSTALL NEW FLEXIBLE CONNECTION ON FAN INLET AND OUTLET. THE EXISTING COLLARS ARE REMOVED BY THE HAZMAT CONTRACTOR UNDER A SEPARATE CONTRACT. THE NEW FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS SHALL BE AS PER SPECIFICATION.
- 2 AFTER THE DEMOLITION OF THE AC-3D, INSTALL A NEW UTILITY FAN MODEL USF-33-5-B4-00-01-01 WITH ACCESSORIES. CONNECT THE OUTLET OF THE FAN TO THE SUPPLY DUCT USING 40" FLEXIBLE HOSE 4.01 PRIMAFLEX SPIRA PL. CONNECT THE FAN TO AC-3D ELECTRICAL FEEDER. CONNECT TWO 30 KW ELECTRICAL HEATERS AS MANUFACTURED BY MARKEL F3FUH30CA1 WITH FACTORY INSTALLED DISCONNECT SWITCH, BUILT IN THERMOSTAT AND WALL BRACKET.
- 3 INSTALL THE ELECTRIC HEATERS ON WALL BRACKET AT LEAST 9FT HEIGHT ABOVE THE FINISHED FLOOR.
- 4 DISCONNECT THE DUCTWORK AND CAP THE REMAINING DUCT. PROTECT THE REMAINING DUCT DURING CONSTRUCTION.



POMERANTZ ROOF MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN

SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0"

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

NORTH  
SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0"  
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

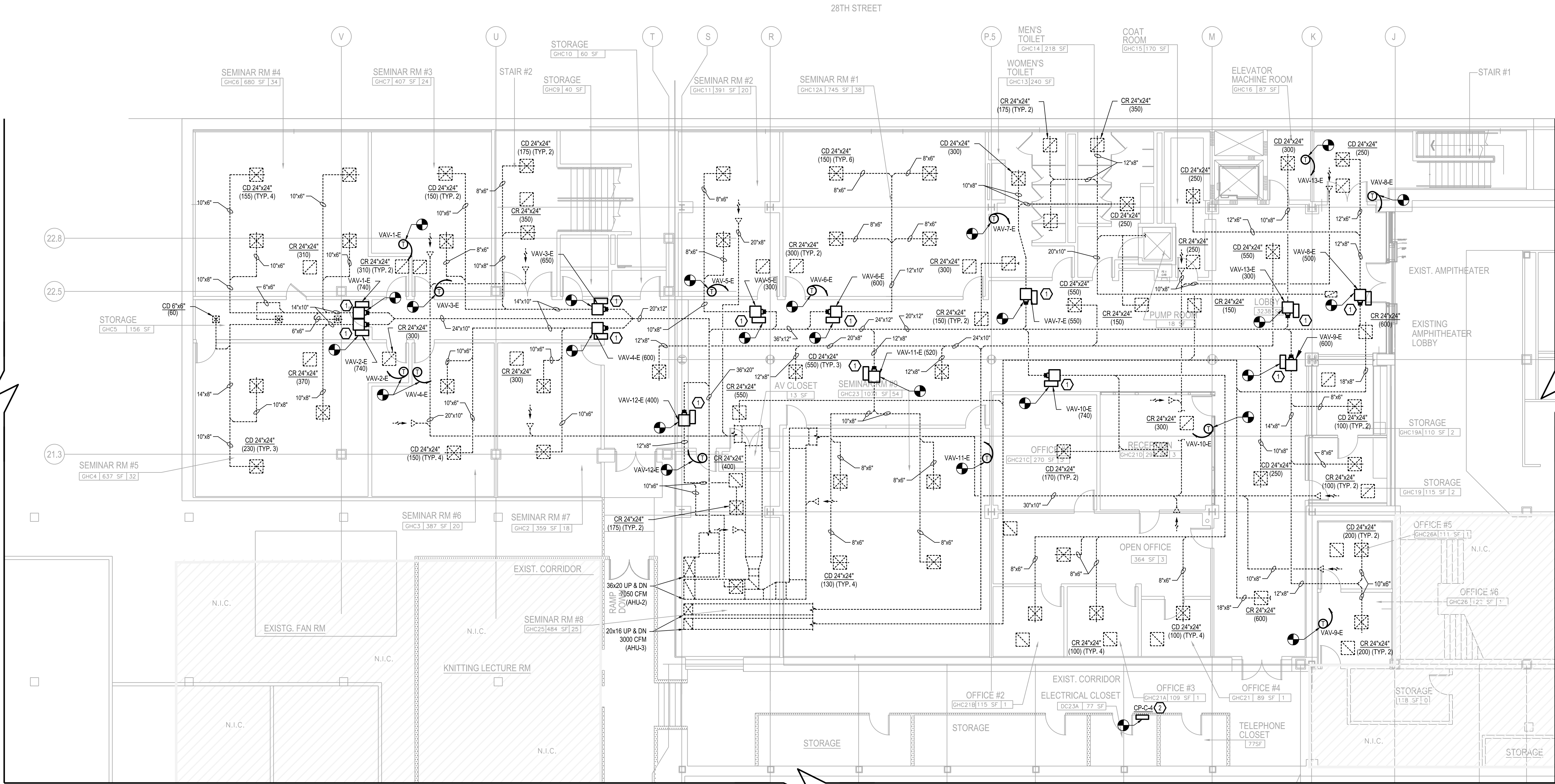
**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgepc.net

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ ROOF  
MECHANICAL DEMOLITION  
PLAN

SEAL & SIGNATURE: DATE: 10/27/2023  
PROJECT No: 896931  
DRAWING BY: ASB  
CHK BY: DN  
DWG No:  
M-016.00  
SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0" 7 OF 46





EAST COURTYARD CELLAR MECHANICAL NEW WORK VAV CONTROLLER NETWORK PLAN

SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"

NOTES

1. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY AND COORDINATE THE EXACT LOCATION OF ALL VAVS AND THERMOSTATS.

WORK NOTES:

1. REPLACE EXISTING VAV CONTROLLERS WITH NEW VAV CONTROLLERS AND UPDATE GRAPHICS FOR BMS. EXISTING THERMOSTATS SERVING THE EXISTING VAVS SHALL BE REPLACED WITH NEW THERMOSTATS. CONNECT TO EXISTING BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM. REMOVE AT LEAST FOUR 2x2 CEILING TILES OR AS MANY TILES NEEDED TO GET ACCESS TO VAV BOXES.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONNECT ALL VAV CONTROLLER WIRING TO NEW CONTROL PANEL (CP-C-4) LOCATED IN THE ELECTRICAL CLOSET DC23A. REFER TO DWG M-808 FOR VAV CONTROL WIRING PLAN.

FIRE DAMPER NOTE:

MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE APPROVED FUSIBLE LINK FIRE-DAMPERS & ACCESS DOORS IN ALL DUCTS, WHICH PENETRATE FIRE WALLS OR PARTITIONS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.

| C1558 CONTRACT SCHEDULE FOR EAST COURTYARD              |           |   |
|---|-----------|---|
| DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK                                 | DATE      | NOTES   |
| START DEMOLITION OF THE UNITS                           | 5/31/2024 | GREAT HALL, LOWER LEVEL SEMINAR ROOMS WILL BE BACK ON LINE WITH AIR CONDITIONED AND VENTILATION |
| SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION OF THE INSTALLATION OF THE UNITS | 8/1/2024  | GREAT HALL, LOWER LEVEL SEMINAR ROOMS WILL BE BACK ON LINE WITH AIR CONDITIONED AND VENTILATION |

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

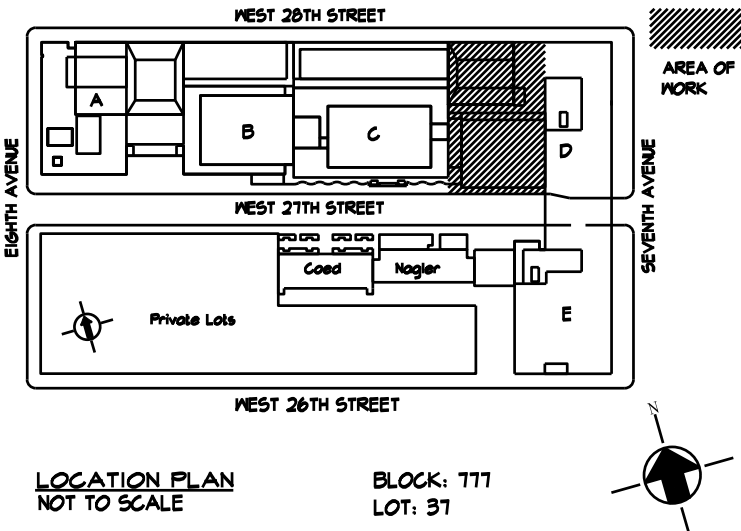
**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

NORTH  
SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"  
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgepc.net

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



Fashion Institute of Technology

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

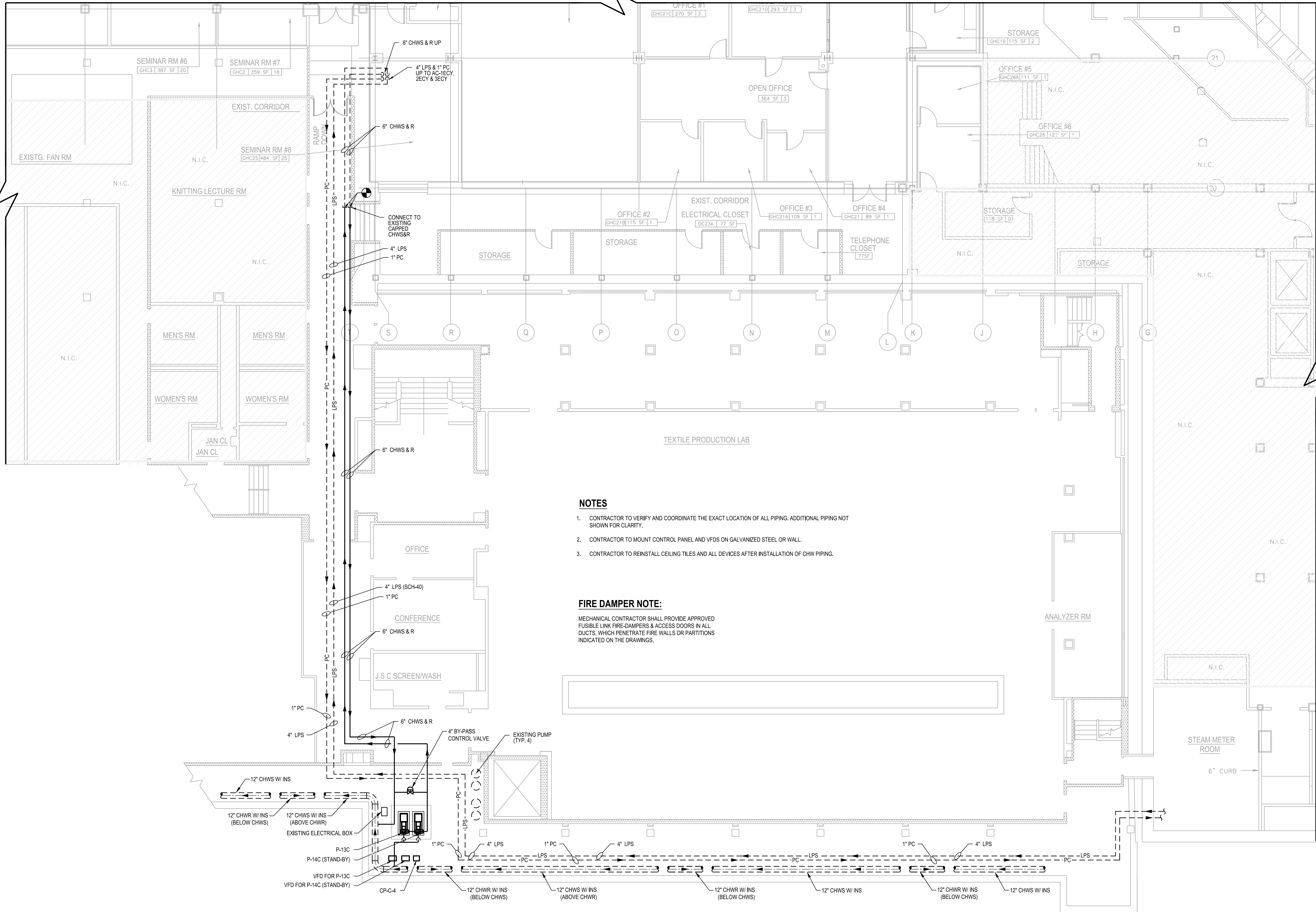
MEP Consultants  
**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgepc.net

Environmental Consultants  
**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD CELLAR  
MECHANICAL NEW WORK VAV  
CONTROLLER NETWORK PLAN

SEAL & SIGNATURE: DATE: 10/27/2023  
PROJECT No: 896931  
DRAWING BY: ASB  
CHK BY: DN  
DWG No:  
M-101.00  
SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0" 8 OF 46



EAST COURTYARD CELLAR MECHANICAL PIPING PLAN

SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"

0 4' 8' 16'  
SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"  
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

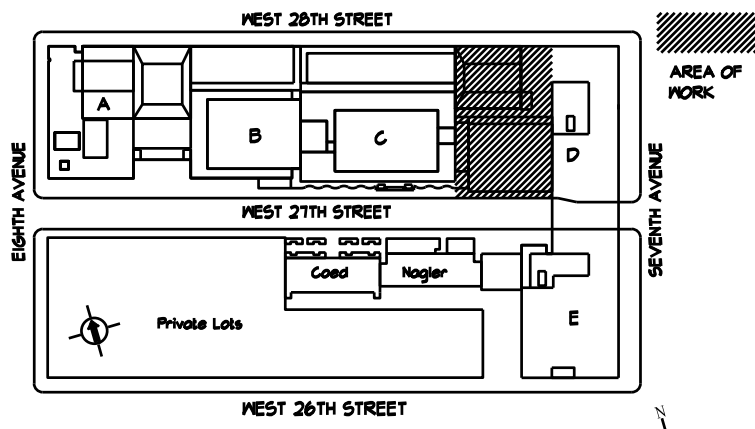


**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE

**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

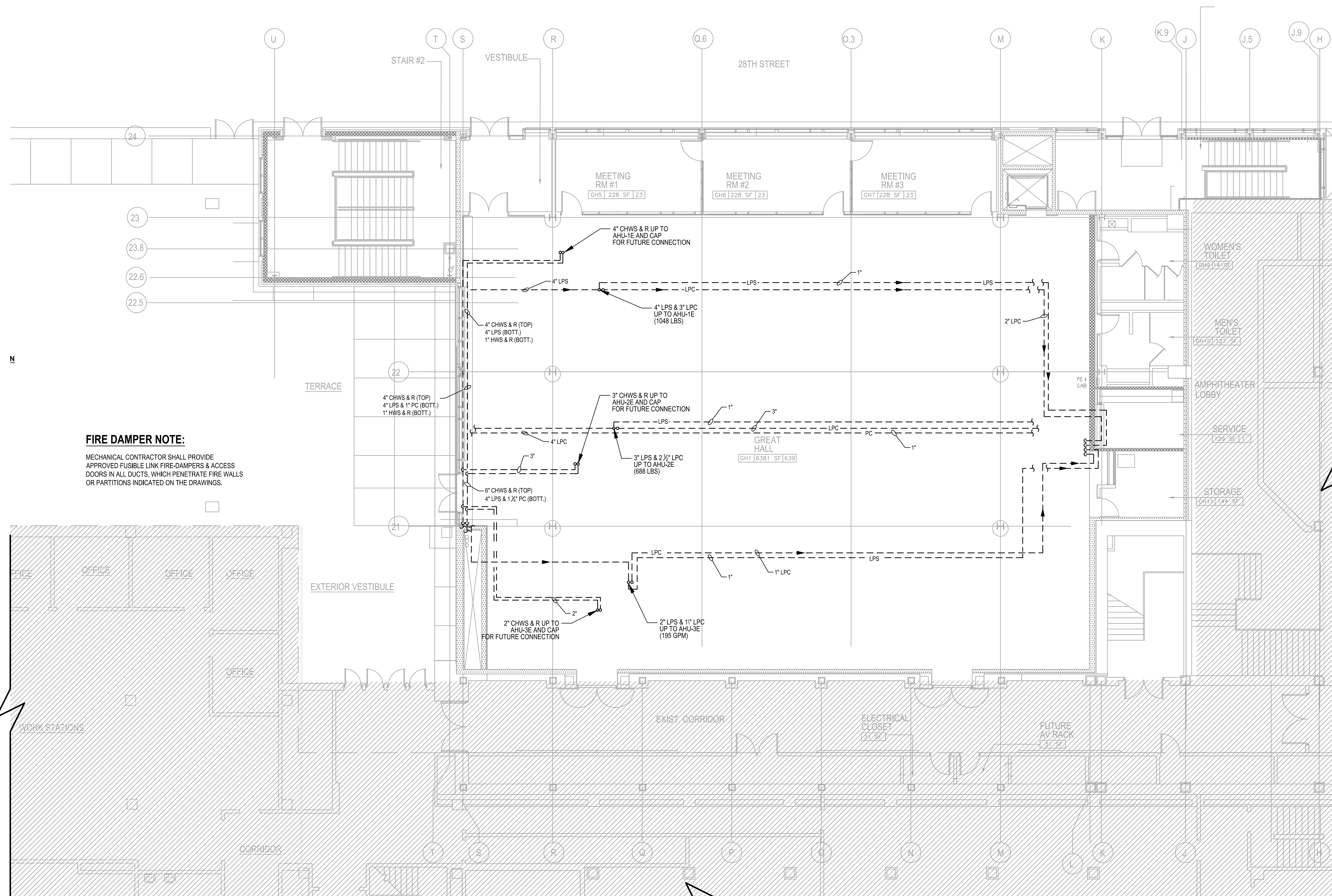
MEP Consultants  
**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212 643 9055  
www.mgepc.net

Environmental Consultants  
**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD CELLAR  
MECHANICAL PIPING PLAN

|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023   |
|                   | PROJECT No: 896931 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB    |
|                   | CHK BY: DN         |
|                   | DWG No:            |
|                   | M-102.00           |
|                   | SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"  |
|                   | 9 OF 46            |



**FIRE DAMPER NOTE:**  
MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE  
APPROVED FUSIBLE LINK FIRE-DAMPERS & ACCESS  
DOORS IN ALL DUCTS, WHICH PENETRATE FIRE WALLS  
OR PARTITIONS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.

**EAST COURTYARD FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL EXISTING PIPING PLAN**

SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"

0 4' 8' 16'  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"  
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

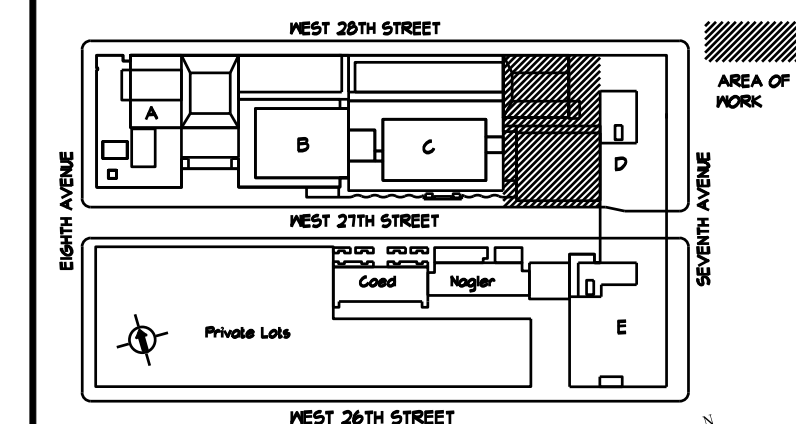


**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION  
SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED  
UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE  
WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT,  
THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW  
YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE

BLOCK: 111  
LOT: 31

**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants



Environmental Consultants

**EPM, Inc.**

983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

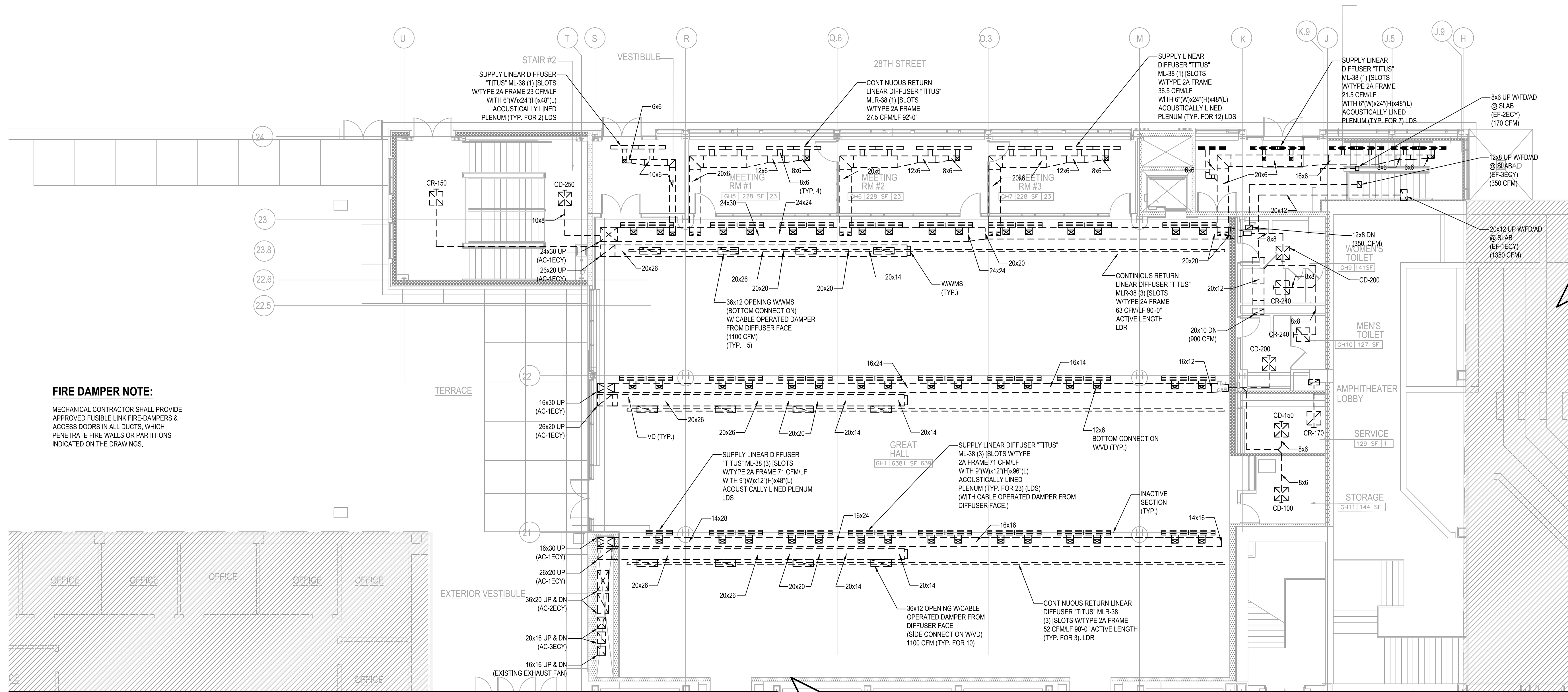
DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD FIRST FLOOR  
MECHANICAL EXISTING  
PIPING PLAN

SEAL & SIGNATURE: DATE: 10/27/2023  
PROJECT No: 896931  
DRAWING BY: ASB  
CHK BY: DN  
DWG No:

M-103.00

SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0" 10 OF 46





**FIRE DAMPER NOTE:**

MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE APPROVED FUSIBLE LINK FIRE-DAMPERS & ACCESS DOORS IN ALL DUCTS, WHICH PENETRATE FIRE WALLS OR PARTITIONS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.

**EAST COURTYARD FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL EXISTING DUCTWORK PLAN**

SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"

| C1558 CONTRACT SCHEDULE FOR EAST COURTYARD              |           |   |
|---|-----------|---|
| DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK                                 | DATE      | NOTES   |
| START DEMOLITION OF THE UNITS                           | 5/31/2024 | GREAT HALL, LOWER LEVEL SEMINAR ROOMS WILL BE BACK ON LINE WITH AIR CONDITIONED AND VENTILATION |
| SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION OF THE INSTALLATION OF THE UNITS | 8/1/2024  | GREAT HALL, LOWER LEVEL SEMINAR ROOMS WILL BE BACK ON LINE WITH AIR CONDITIONED AND VENTILATION |

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

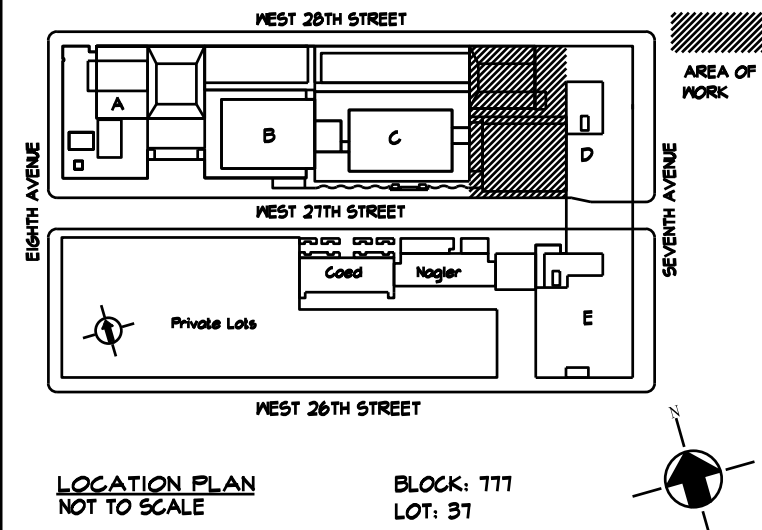
**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

NORTH  
SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"  
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



| REV. NO. | DATE | REVISIONS |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

**MEP Consultants**

**MGE**

MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

**Environmental Consultants**

**EPM, Inc.**

983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

**PROJECT:**  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

**DRAWING TITLE:**  
EAST COURTYARD 1ST FLOOR  
MECHANICAL EXISTING  
DUCTWORK PLAN

|                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023    |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB     |
|                   | CHK BY: DN          |
|                   | DWG No:             |
|                   | M-104.00            |
|                   | SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"   |
|                   | 11 OF 46            |



FIRE DAMPER NOTE:

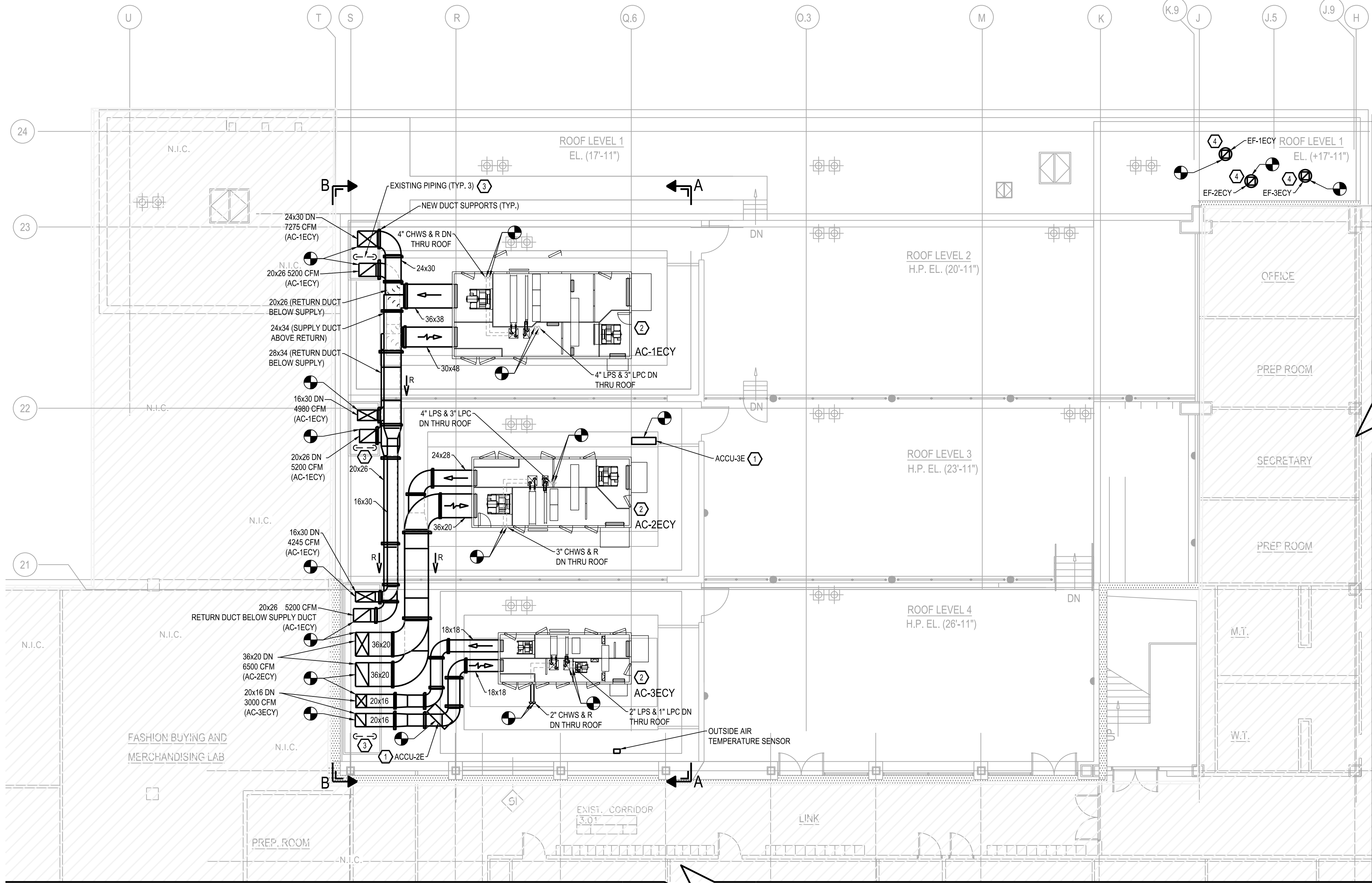
MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE APPROVED FUSIBLE LINK FIRE-DAMPERS & ACCESS DOORS IN ALL DUCTS, WHICH PENETRATE FIRE WALLS OR PARTITIONS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.

WORK NOTES:

- AT THE END OF THE NEW ROOF INSTALLATION WORK, HVAC CONTRACT TO REMOUNT ON NEW CONCRETE PAVEMENT ROOF SURFACE. ROOFING CONTRACTOR TO SECURE TO PAVERS, HVAC CONTRACTOR SHALL CONNECT ALL THE REFRIGERANT PIPES AND CHARGE THE SYSTEM WITH THE REQUIRED TYPE AND QUANTITY OF REFRIGERANT AND ACCORDING TO THE MANUFACTURER INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS. CONNECT ALL ELECTRICAL CONTROLS. COMPLETE START UP AND DEMONSTRATE THE OPERATION OF THE UNIT. SUBMIT REPORT TO ENGINEER.
- INSTALL UNIT ON DUNNAGE PROVIDED BY OTHERS UNDER A SEPARATE CONTRACT. COORDINATE WITH ROOF CONTRACTOR FOR UNIT INSTALLATION.
- PROVIDE OUTDOOR AND WEATHER RESISTANT JACKET ON PIPING WITH INSULATION. COVER AND PROTECT ALL INSTRUMENTATION INCLUDING PRESSURE AND TEMPERATURE GAUGES AND SENSORS.
- EXTEND THE EXISTING CURB ABOVE THE NEW FINISHED ROOF BY MINIMUM 6" OR AS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE MINIMUM 12" FOR THE CURB HEIGHT ABOVE THE FINISHED ROOF. REINSTALL STORED EXHAUST FAN AND RECONNECT ALL DUCTWORK & WIRES

NOTES

- INSTALL NEW UNITS ON DUNNAGE. COORDINATE WITH ROOF CONTRACTOR FOR THE EXACT LOCATION OF THE DUNNAGE.
- THE ROOF REPAIR AND THE TEMPORARY PROTECTION OF THE ROOF OPENINGS DURING THE AHUS DEMOLITION AND INSTALLATION IS PROVIDED BY THE ROOFING CONTRACTOR UNDER A SEPARATE CONTRACT WITH FIT.
- THE HVAC CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE UNDER THIS CONTRACT FOR THE INSTALLATION OF THE AHUS ON DUNNAGE WITH ALL THE CONNECTIONS AND ACCESSORIES.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROTECT THE ENTIRE ROOF FROM DAMAGES AS THE ROOF IS NEW.
- THE ROOFING CONTRACTOR UNDER A SEPARATE PROJECT SHALL PROVIDE WATERPROOFING FOR THE PIPE PENETRATIONS, DUCT PENETRATIONS, DUCT SUPPORTS, AND FOR THE ELECTRICAL CONDUIT PENETRATIONS.
- THE CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE THE SIZE OF THE UNITS WITH THE NEW DUNNAGE. PROVIDE UNITS TO COMPLY WITH THE DIMENSIONS SHOWN IN THE DESIGN SCHEDULES (M-701-702). THE HVAC CONTRACTOR AND THE ROOFING CONTRACTOR SHALL REVIEW SHOP DRAWINGS OF THE AC UNITS AND DUNNAGE PRIOR TO STARTING FABRICATION.
- THE NEW AC UNITS SHALL PROVIDE MINIMUM 24 INCHES BETWEEN THE COOLING COIL AND THE STEAM COIL.
- INSTALL OAT (OUTDOOR AIR TEMPERATURE) SENSOR ON THE WALL INSIDE AN ENCLOSURE TO PROTECT FROM DIRECT SUN RADIATION.
- CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY AND COORDINATE THE EXACT LOCATION AND DIMENSIONS OF ALL DUCT, PIPING AND ELECTRICAL CONDUITS.



EAST COURTYARD ROOF MECHANICAL PLAN

SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"

SCOPE OF WORK NOTES FOR REPLACING AC-1ECY, AC-2ECY & AC-3ECY:

- HVAC CONTRACTOR TO CUT OFF PIPING AND CONDUIT WITHIN CONCRETE CURB AREAS EVEN WITH TOP OF CONCRETE CURB, AND OUTSIDE CONCRETE CURB AREAS MIN. 12" ABOVE ROOF. REMOVE STEAM, CONDENSATE DRAIN, CHILLED WATER SUPPLY AND CHILLED WATER RETURN PIPING AT ROOF LEVEL.
- REMOVE UNITS WITH ALL INTERNAL COMPONENTS: COILS, DRAIN PANS, FILTER RACKS, DAMPERS, FAN, MOTOR AND VIBRATION BASE, ELECTRICAL WIRING, LIGHTS AND SWITCHES, PNEUMATIC/ELECTRIC CONTROLS AND ACTUATORS. REMOVE PNEUMATIC CONTROL PANEL.
- INSTALL NEW UNITS AS SCHEDULED.
- INSTALL NEW DDC CONTROLS AND ACTUATORS, ELECTRICAL POWER WIRING FROM NEW FANS TO POWER SOURCE (SEE ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS)
- BRINGING INSTALLED AC UNIT ONLINE.
- INSTALL NEW DUCTWORK WITH INSULATION TO RECONNECT THE AC TO EXISTING DUCTWORK.

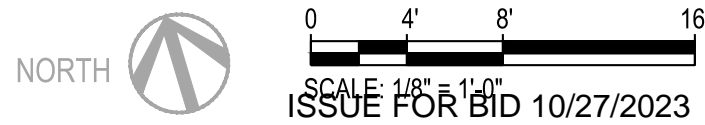
| C1558 CONTRACT SCHEDULE FOR EAST COURTYARD              |           |   |
|---|-----------|---|
| DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK                                 | DATE      | NOTES   |
| START DEMOLITION OF THE UNITS                           | 5/31/2024 | GREAT HALL, LOWER LEVEL SEMINAR ROOMS WILL BE BACK ON LINE WITH AIR CONDITIONED AND VENTILATION |
| SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION OF THE INSTALLATION OF THE UNITS | 8/1/2024  | GREAT HALL, LOWER LEVEL SEMINAR ROOMS WILL BE BACK ON LINE WITH AIR CONDITIONED AND VENTILATION |

NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE

THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE

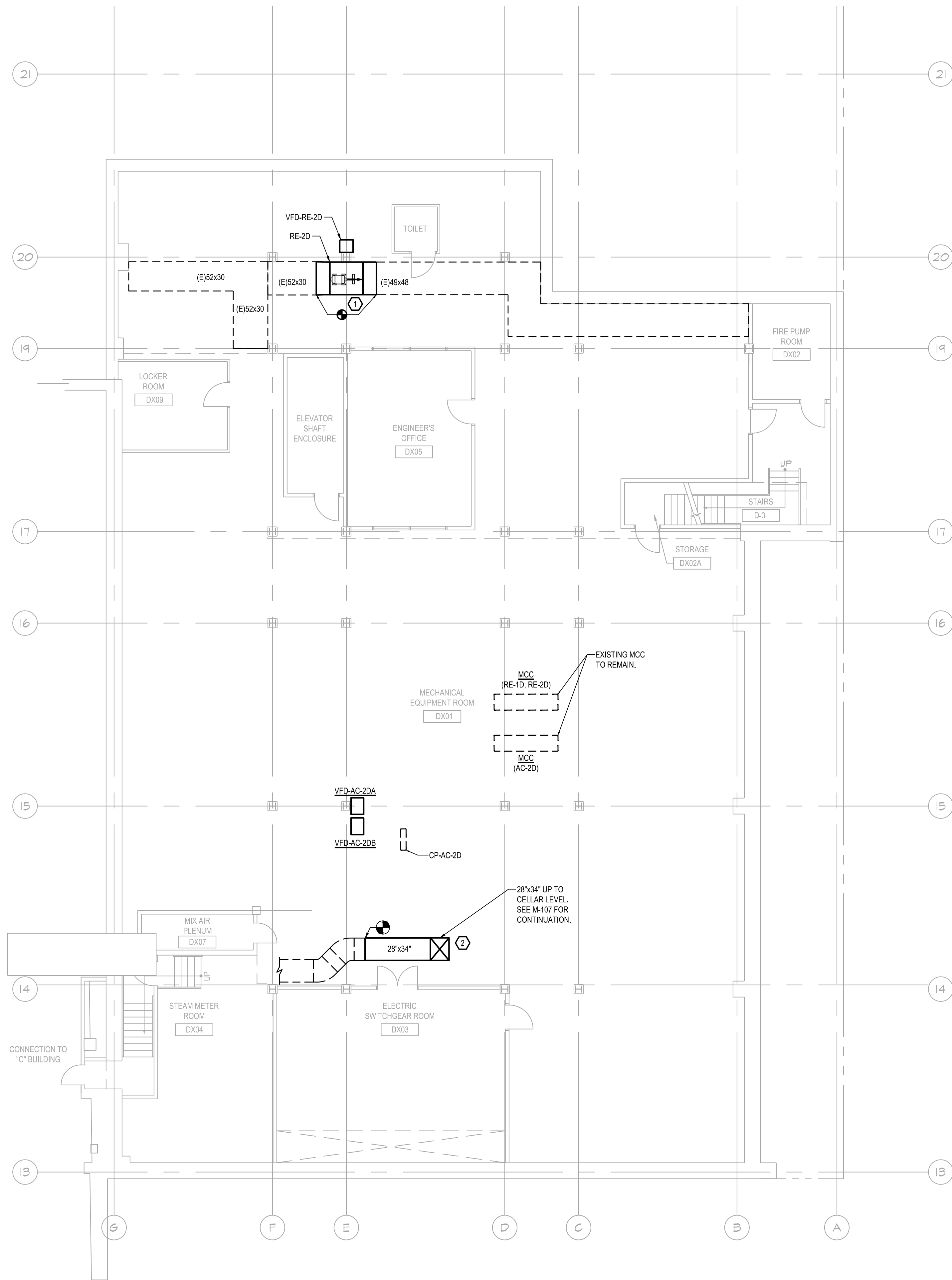
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.



PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD ROOF  
MECHANICAL PLAN

|                   |             |            |
|-------------------|-------------|------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE:       | 10/27/2023 |
|                   | PROJECT No: | 896931     |
|                   | DRAWING BY: | ASB        |
|                   | CHK BY:     | DN         |
|                   | DWG No:     | M-105.00   |
| SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0" |             | 12 OF 46   |



**WORK NOTES:**

- ① RECONNECT ALL DISCONNECTED ELECTRICAL AND FA DEVICES. COORDINATE WITH FIT.
- ② COORDINATE WITH THE FIELD CONDITIONS AND NEW PLATFORM PRIOR TO STARTING THE FABRICATION OF THE NEW DUCT.

**POMERANTZ SUBCELLAR NEW WORK MECHANICAL PLAN**

SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"

| C1558 CONTRACT SCHEDULE FOR AC-2D SERVING KATIE MURPHIE AMPHITHEATER - DURATION 3 MONTHS |  |                           |
|--|--|---------------------------|
| DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK  | DATE                                       | NOTES                     |
| START DEMOLITION OF THE UNITS  | TBD BY FIT                                 | SPACE WILL BE UNAVAILABLE |
| SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION OF THE INSTALLATION OF THE UNITS                                  | 3 MONTHS AFTER THE START OF THE DEMOLITION |                           |

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

NORTH  
0 4' 8' 16'  
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

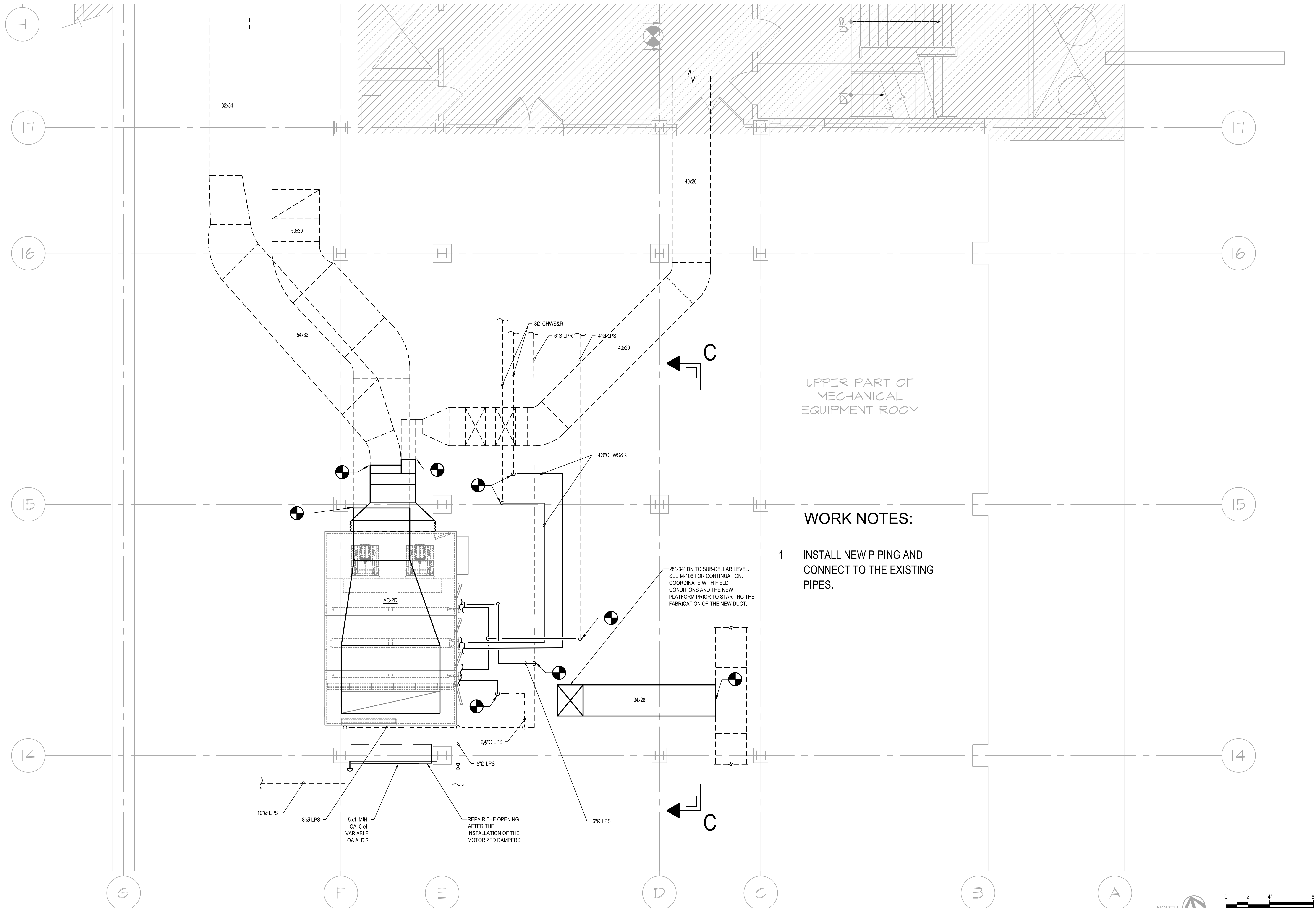


PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ SUBCELLAR  
NEW WORK MECHANICAL  
PLAN

DOB NOW JOB•

|                   |                            |
|-------------------|----------------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023           |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31        |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB            |
|                   | CHK BY: DN                 |
|                   | DWG No: M-106.00           |
|                   | SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0" 13 OF 46 |



| C1558 CONTRACT SCHEDULE FOR AC-2D SERVING KATIE MURPHIE AMPHITHEATER - DURATION 3 MONTHS |  |                           |
|--|--|---------------------------|
| DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK  | DATE                                       | NOTES                     |
| START DEMOLITION OF THE UNITS  | TBD BY FIT                                 | SPACE WILL BE UNAVAILABLE |
| SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION OF THE INSTALLATION OF THE UNITS                                  | 3 MONTHS AFTER THE START OF THE DEMOLITION |                           |

POMERANTZ CELLAR MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN

SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0"

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.



| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID

LOCATION PLAN NOT TO SCALE

BLOCK: 111 LOT: 31

AREA OF WORK

WEST 26TH STREET

WEST 27TH STREET

WEST 28TH STREET

Private Lots

East Avenue

Seventh Avenue

Fashion Institute of Technology

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants

**MGE**

MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.642.9055 www.mgedpc.net

Environmental Consultants

**EPM, Inc.**

983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

Structural Consultants

**Darius Toraby Architects P.C.**

236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ CELLAR  
MECHANICAL NEW  
WORK PLAN

DOB NOW JOB•

SEAL & SIGNATURE:

DATE: 10/27/2023

PROJECT No: 896931

DRAWING BY: ASB

CHK BY: DN

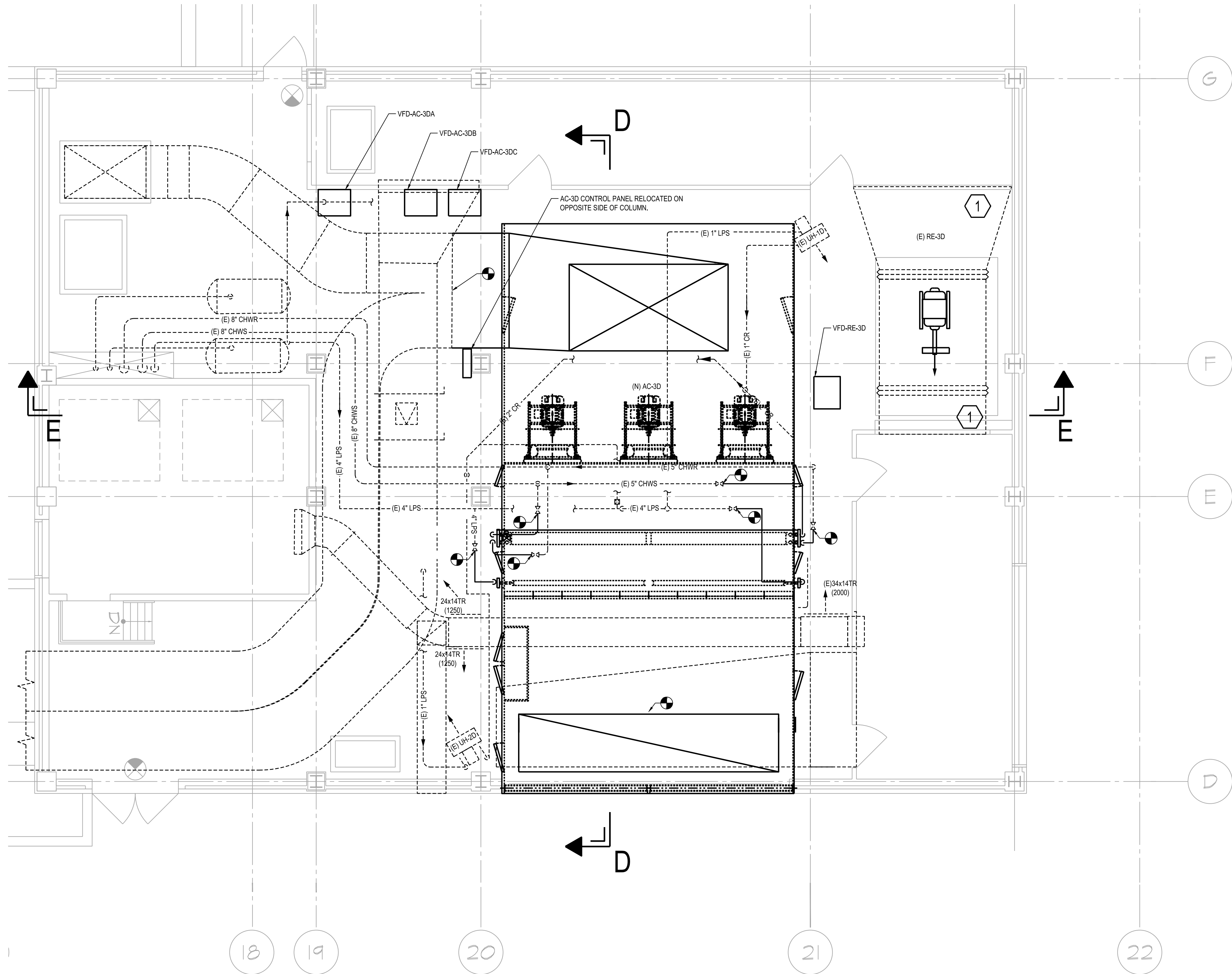
DWG No:

M-107.00

SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0" 14 OF 46

WORK NOTES:

- 1 INSTALL NEW FLEXIBLE CONNECTION ON FAN INLET AND OUTLET. THE EXISTING COLLARS ARE REMOVED BY THE HAZMAT CONTRACTOR UNDER A SEPARATE CONTRACT. THE NEW FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS SHALL BE AS PER SPECIFICATION.



POMERANTZ ROOF MECHANICAL PLAN

SCALE: 1/2"=1'-0"

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.



| C1558 CONTRACT SCHEDULE FOR AC-3D SERVING 5TH AND 6TH FLOOR OF THE POMERANTZ CENTER |            |   |
|---|------------|---|
| DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK   | DATE       | NOTES   |
| START DEMOLITION OF THE UNITS   | 10/1/2024  |   |
| INSTALL TEMPORARY FAN FOR THE VENTILATION OF THE SPACE                              | 10/18/2024 | WORK TO START ON FRIDAY AND BE COMPLETE BY MONDAY MORNING. SPACES WILL NOT BE VENTILATED. NO AIR CONDITIONED. |
| SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION OF THE INSTALLATION OF THE UNITS                             | 1/2/2025   | COMMISSION THE UNIT FOR PROPER FUNCTIONING  |
| CONNECT THE NEW AC-3D UNIT TO THE EXISTING DUCTWORK                                 | 1/10/2025  | WORK TO START ON FRIDAY AND BE COMPLETE BY MONDAY MORNING.  |

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

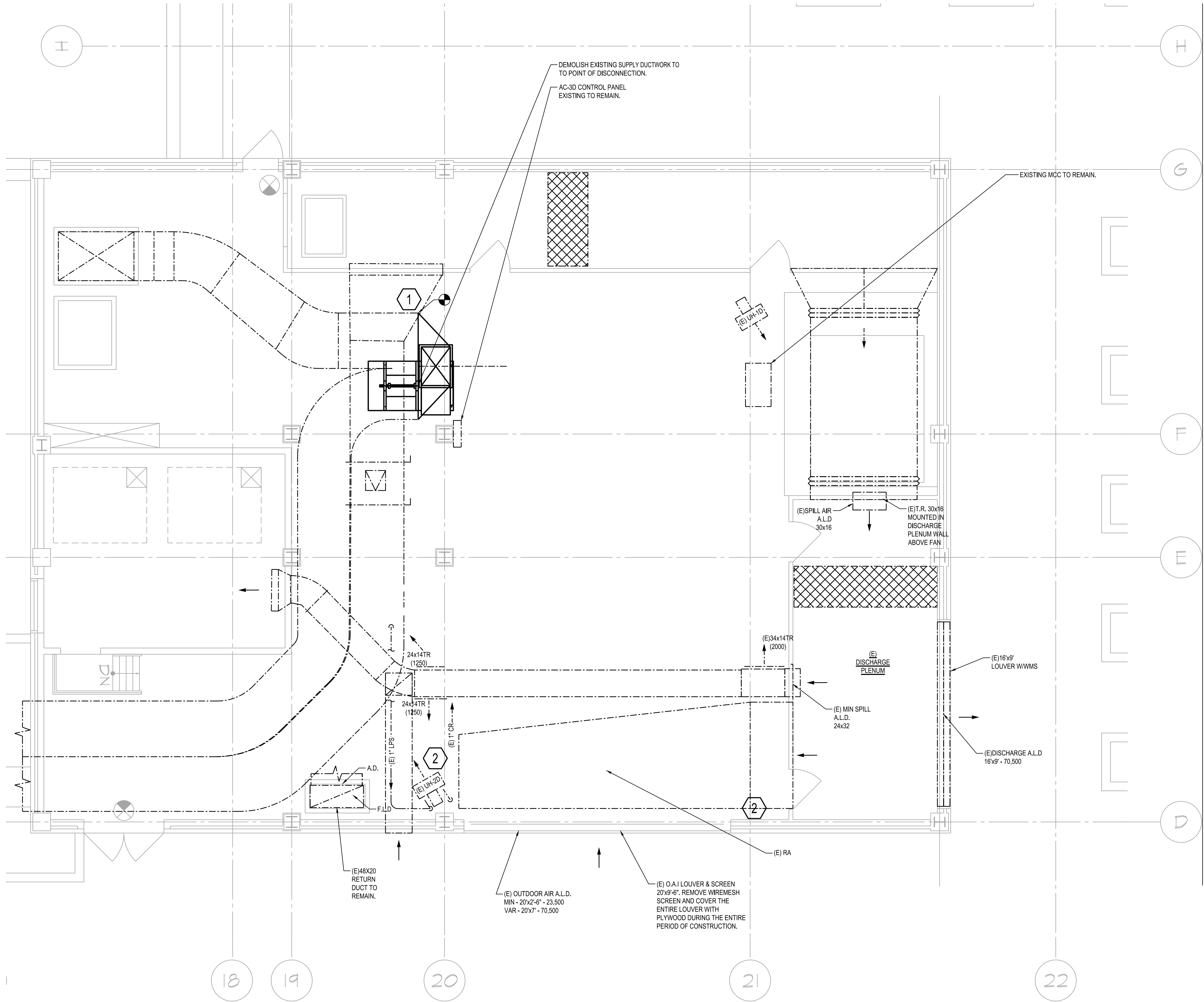
DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ ROOF  
MECHANICAL PLAN

|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| DOB NOW JOB•      |                    |
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023   |
|                   | PROJECT No: 896931 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB    |
|                   | CHK BY: DN         |
|                   | DWG No:            |
|                   | M-108.00           |
|                   | SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0"  |
|                   | 15 OF 46           |



WORK NOTES:

- 1 AFTER THE DEMOLITION OF THE AC-3D, INSTALL A NEW UTILITY FAN MODEL USF-33-5-B4-00-01-01 WITH ACCESSORIES. CONNECT THE OUTLET OF THE FAN TO THE SUPPLY DUCT USING 40" FLEXIBLE HOSE 4.01 PRIMAFLEX SPIRA PL. CONNECT THE FAN TO AC-3D ELECTRICAL FEEDER. CONNECT TWO 30 KW ELECTRICAL HEATERS AS MANUFACTURED BY MARKEL F3FUH30CA1 WITH FACTORY INSTALLED DISCONNECT SWITCH, BUILT IN THERMOSTAT AND WALL BRACKET.
- 2 INSTALL THE ELECTRIC HEATERS ON WALL BRACKET AT LEAST 9FT HEIGHT ABOVE THE FINISHED FLOOR. COORDINATE WITH FIELD CONDITIONS.



| C1558 CONTRACT SCHEDULE FOR AC-3D SERVING 5TH AND 6TH FLOOR OF THE POMERANTZ CENTER |            |   |
|---|------------|---|
| DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK   | DATE       | NOTES   |
| START DEMOLITION OF THE UNITS   | 10/1/2024  |   |
| INSTALL TEMPORARY FAN FOR THE VENTILATION OF THE SPACE                              | 10/18/2024 | WORK TO START ON FRIDAY AND BE COMPLETE BY MONDAY MORNING. SPACES WILL NOT BE VENTILATED, NO AIR CONDITIONED. |
| SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION OF THE INSTALLATION OF THE UNITS                             | 1/2/2025   | COMMISSION THE UNIT FOR PROPER FUNCTIONING  |
| CONNECT THE NEW AC-3D UNIT TO THE EXISTING DUCTWORK                                 | 1/10/2025  | WORK TO START ON FRIDAY AND BE COMPLETE BY MONDAY MORNING.  |

POMERANTZ ROOF MECHANICAL TEMPORARY WORK PLAN

SCALE: 1/2"=1'-0"

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

NORTH  
SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0"  
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgepc.net

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID

LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE

BLOCK: 111  
LOT: 31

**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants

**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgepc.net

Environmental Consultants

**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

Structural Consultants

**Darius Toraby Architects P.C.**  
236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955

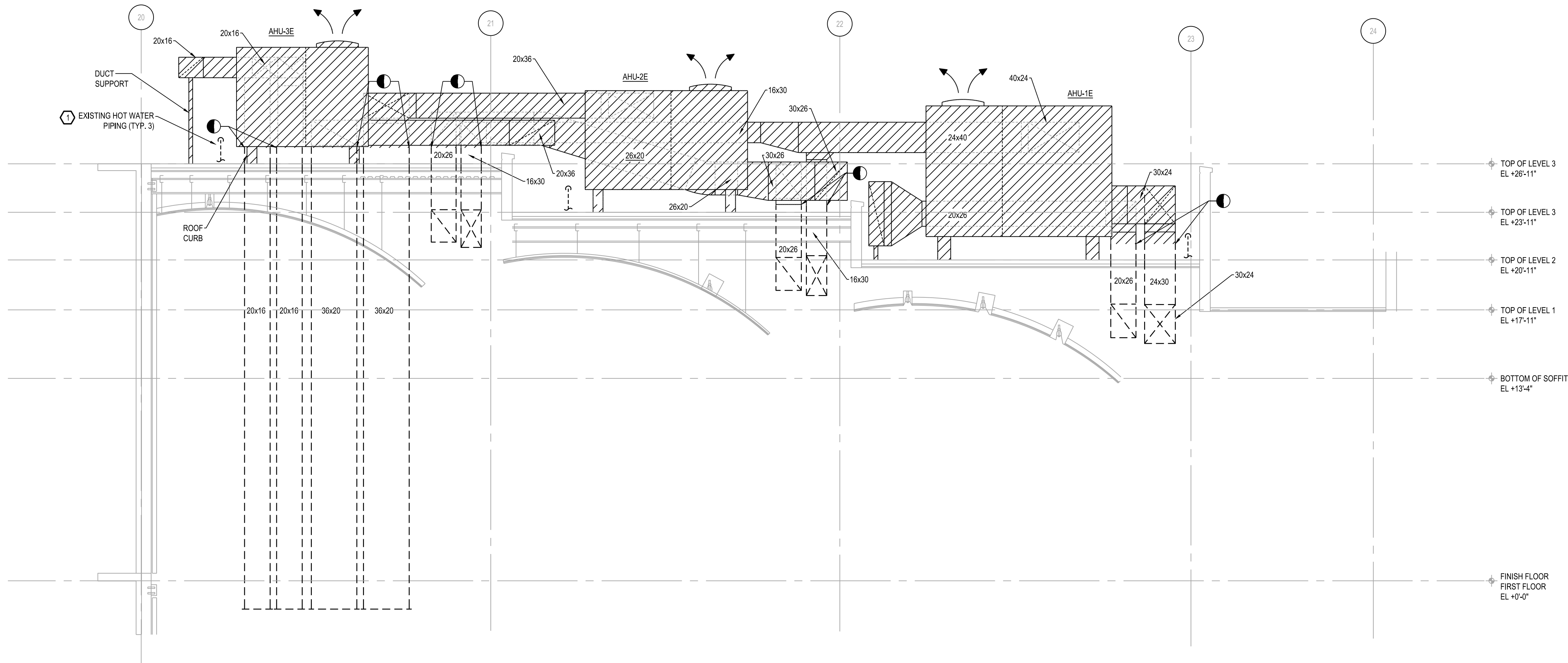
PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ ROOF  
MECHANICAL TEMPORARY  
WORK PLAN

SEAL & SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: 10/27/2023

PROJECT No: 8969.31  
DRAWING BY: ASB  
CHK BY: DN  
DWG No: M-109.00

SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0" 1/6 OF 46



**WORK NOTES:**

- HVAC CONTRACTOR AND ROOFING CONTRACTOR (PROVIDED UNDER A SEPARATE CONTRACT) SHALL COORDINATE THE DEMOLITION WORK OF THE DUCTS.
- HVAC CONTRACTOR TO REMOVE EXISTING DUCTWORK TO 6" ABOVE CONCRETE DECK SURFACE (APPROXIMATELY 1" ABOVE CURRENT ROOF SURFACE). AFTER ROOFING CONTRACTOR INSTALLATION OF 6" HIGH CURB BASE AND 1ST ROOFING PLY, HVAC CONTRACTOR TO INSTALL NEW DUCTWORK. ROOFING CONTRACTOR TO INSTALL ADDITIONAL 16" CURB HEIGHT AND NEW METAL FLASHING BETWEEN DUCT AND CURB. HVAC CONTRACTOR TO INSULATE AND WATERPROOF DUCTWORK.
- CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY AND COORDINATE THE EXACT LOCATION AND DIMENSIONS OF ALL DUCTWORK.
- DISCONNECT THE DUCTWORK AND CAP THE REMAINING DUCT. PROTECT THE REMAINING DUCT DURING CONSTRUCTION.

**EAST COURTYARD MECHANICAL DEMOLITION SECTION "A-A"**

SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"

**KEY NOTES:**

- PROTECT THE EXISTING HOT WATER PIPES DURING DEMOLITION WORK.

0 4' 8' 16'  
SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"  
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

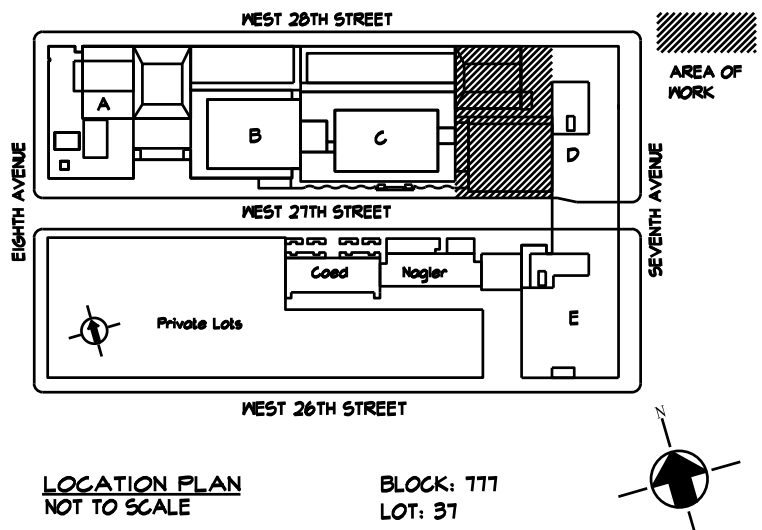


**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

**MEP Consultants**



**Environmental Consultants**

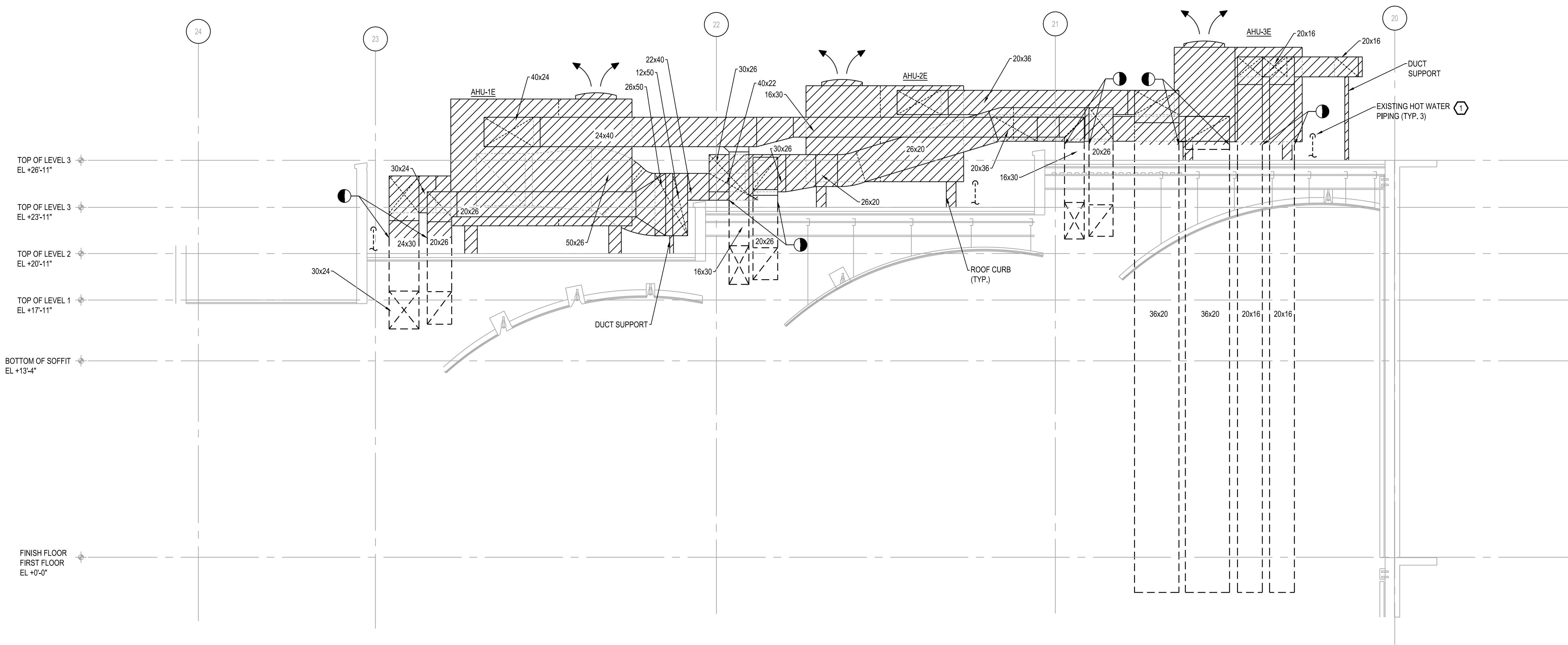
**EPM, Inc.**

983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

**PROJECT:**  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

**DRAWING TITLE:**  
EAST COURTYARD ROOF  
MECHANICAL DEMOLITION  
SECTION "A-A"

|                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023    |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB     |
|                   | CHK BY: DN          |
|                   | DWG No:             |
|                   | M-301.00            |
|                   | SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"   |
|                   | 17 OF 46            |



**WORK NOTES:**

- HVAC CONTRACTOR AND ROOFING CONTRACTOR (PROVIDED UNDER A SEPARATE CONTRACT) SHALL COORDINATE THE DEMOLITION WORK OF THE DUCTS.
- HVAC CONTRACTOR TO REMOVE EXISTING DUCTWORK TO 6" ABOVE CONCRETE DECK SURFACE (APPROXIMATELY 1" ABOVE CURRENT ROOF SURFACE), AFTER ROOFING CONTRACTOR INSTALLATION OF 6" HIGH CURB BASE AND 1ST ROOFING PLY, HVAC CONTRACTOR TO INSTALL NEW DUCTWORK, ROOFING CONTRACTOR TO INSTALL ADDITIONAL 16" CURB HEIGHT AND NEW METAL FLASHING BETWEEN DUCT AND CURB, HVAC CONTRACTOR TO INSULATE AND WATERPROOF DUCTWORK.
- CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY AND COORDINATE THE EXACT LOCATION AND DIMENSIONS OF ALL DUCTWORK.
- DISCONNECT THE DUCTWORK AND CAP THE REMAINING DUCT. PROTECT THE REMAINING DUCT DURING CONSTRUCTION.

**EAST COURTYARD MECHANICAL DEMOLITION SECTION "B-B"**

SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"

**KEY NOTES:**

- ① PROTECT THE EXISTING HOT WATER PIPES DURING DEMOLITION WORK.

0 4' 8' 16'  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"  
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

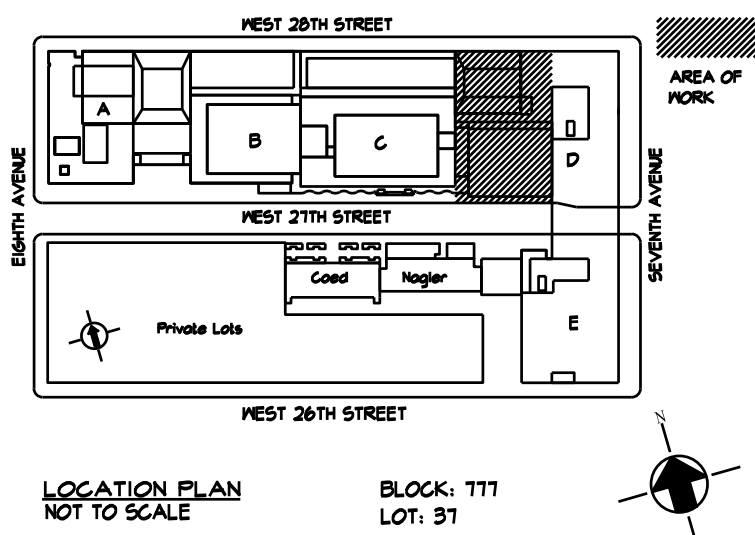


**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

**MEP Consultants**



**Environmental Consultants**

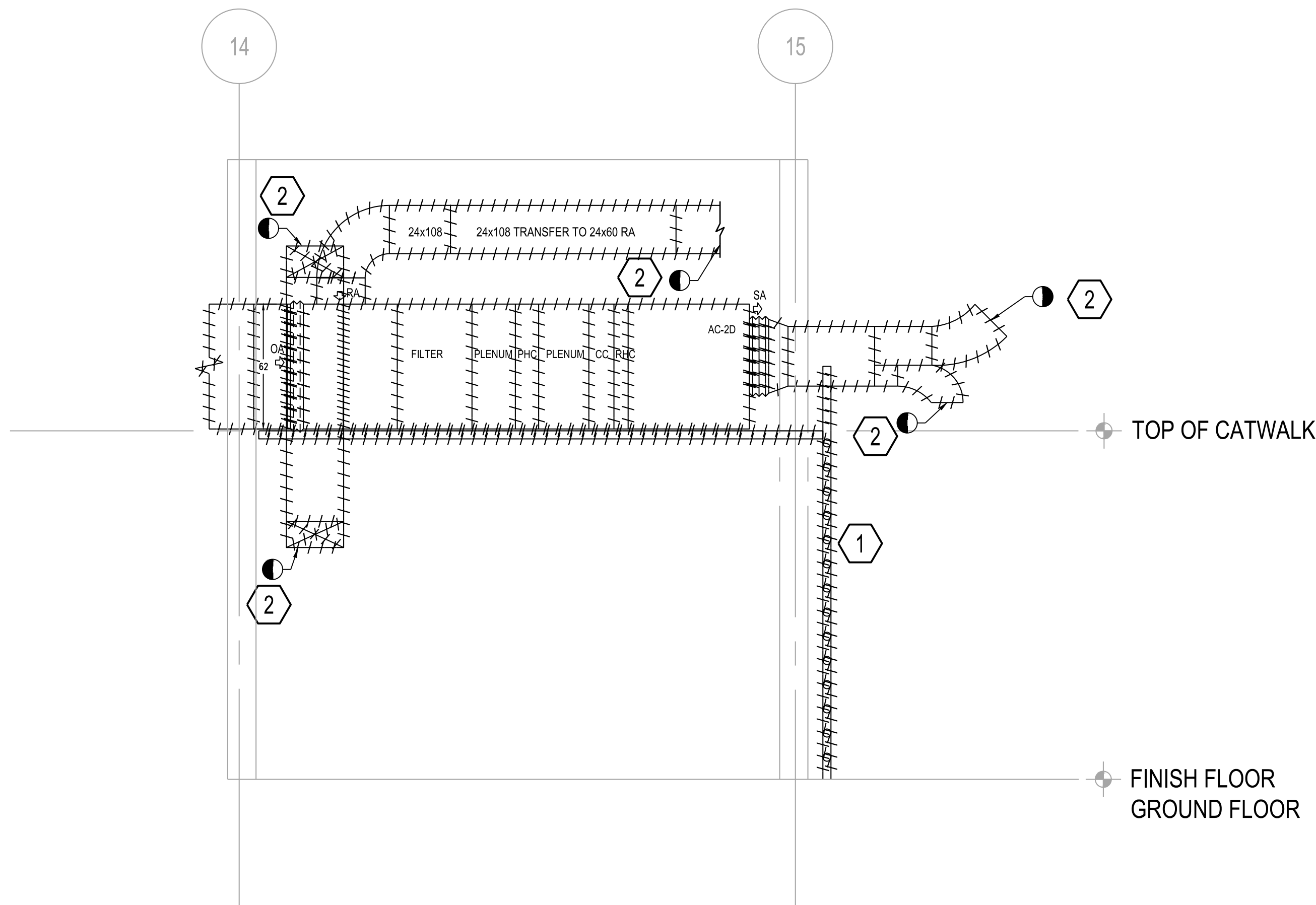
**EPM, Inc.**

983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD ROOF  
MECHANICAL DEMOLITION  
SECTION "B-B"

|                   |                            |
|-------------------|----------------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023           |
|                   | PROJECT No: 896931         |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB            |
|                   | CHK BY: DN                 |
|                   | DWG No:                    |
|                   | M-302.00                   |
|                   | SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0" 18 OF 46 |



POMERANTZ MECHANICAL DEMOLITION SECTION "C-C"

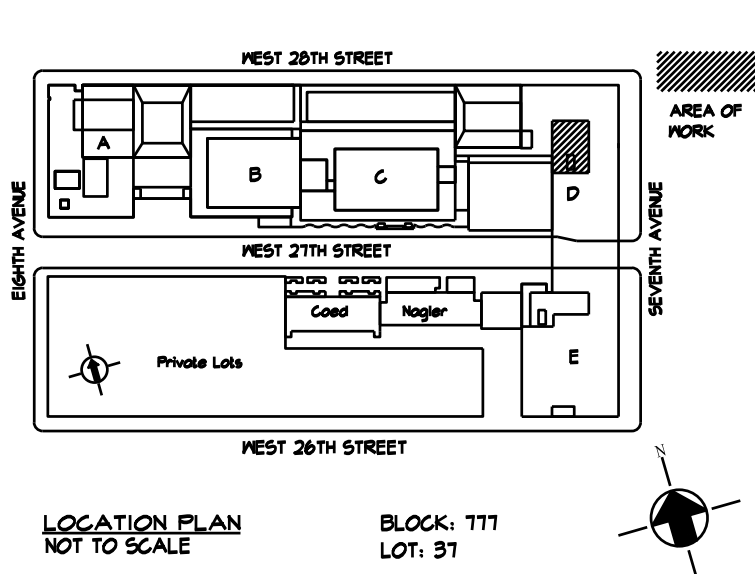
SCALE:1/4"=1'-0"

WORK NOTES:

- 1 REFER TO STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR DEMOLITION OF EXISTING CATWALK.
- 2 DISCONNECT THE DUCTWORK AND CAP THE REMAINING DUCT. PROTECT THE REMAINING DUCT DURING CONSTRUCTION.

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

|          |                |
|----------|----------------|
| 10/27/23 | ISSUED FOR BID |
|----------|----------------|



Fashion Institute of Technology

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants

**MGE**

MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

Environmental Consultants

**EPM, Inc.**

983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

Structural Consultants

**Darius Toraby Architects P.C.**

236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955

PROJECT:

EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:

POMERANTZ SUB-CELLAR  
MECHANICAL DEMOLITION  
SECTION "C-C"

DOB NOW JOB

|                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023    |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB     |
|                   | CHK BY: DN          |
|                   | DWG No:             |
|                   | M-303.00            |
|                   | SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0"   |
|                   | 19 OF 46            |

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**

THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**

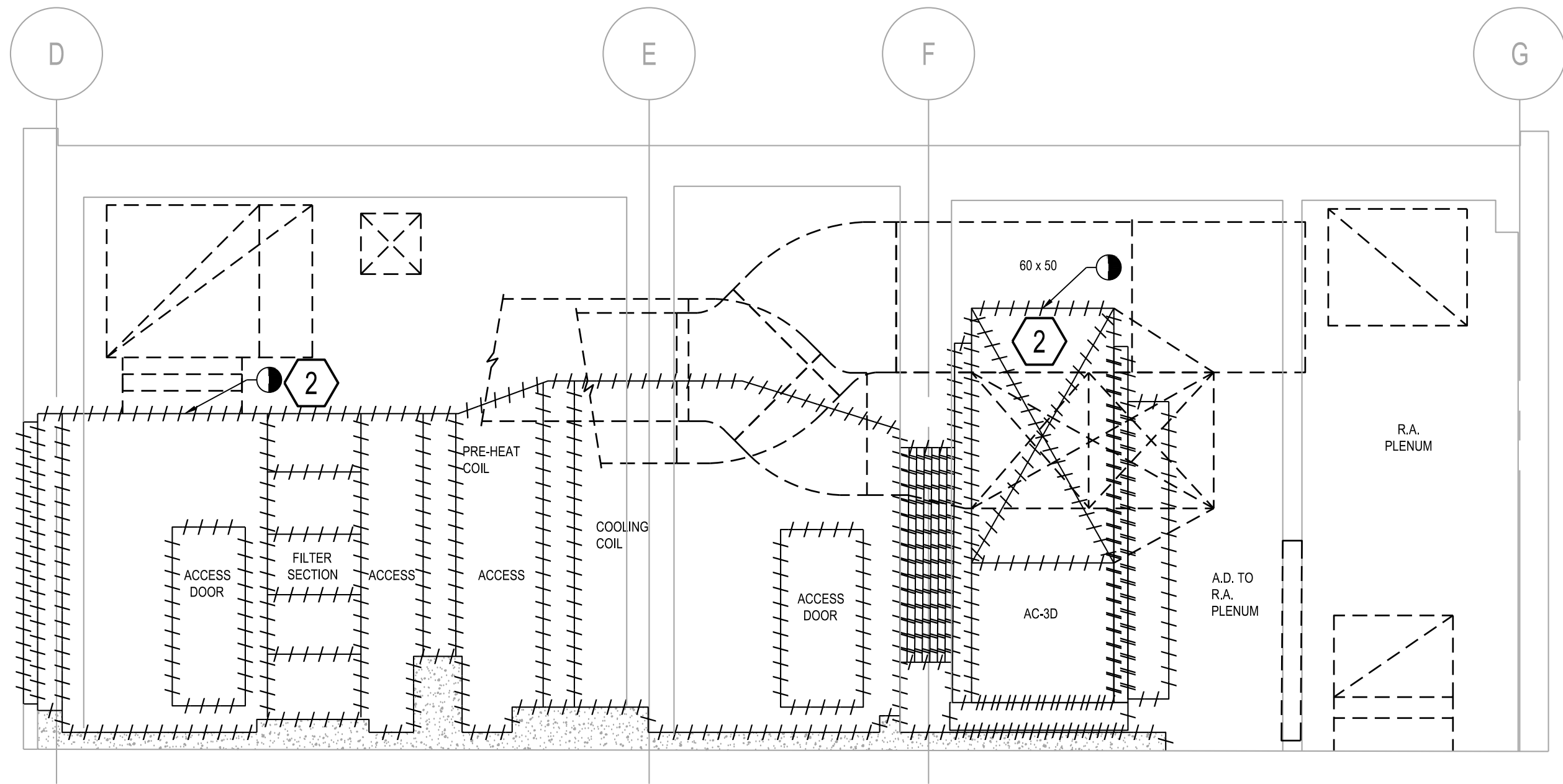
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

**MGE**

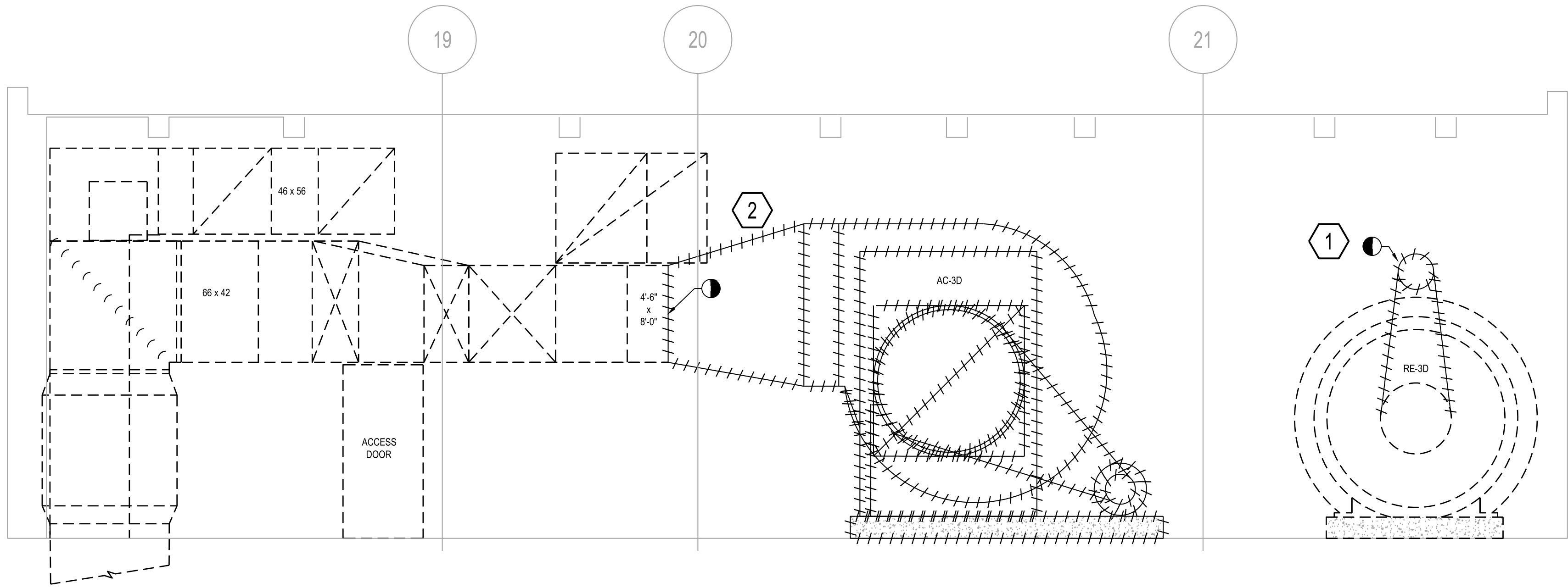
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net





POMERANTZ MECHANICAL DEMOLITION SECTION "D-D"

SCALE: 1/2"=1'-0"



POMERANTZ MECHANICAL DEMOLITION SECTION "E-E"

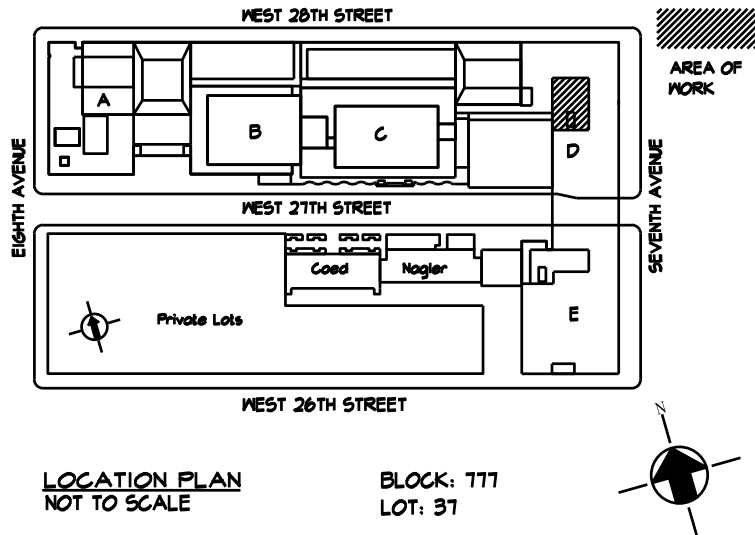
SCALE: 1/2"=1'-0"

WORK NOTES:

- 1 DEMOLISH EXISTING MOTOR AND BELT FOR RE-3D
- 2 DISCONNECT THE DUCTWORK AND CAP THE REMAINING DUCT. PROTECT THE REMAINING DUCT DURING CONSTRUCTION.

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



Fashion Institute of Technology

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001



Environmental Consultants

**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

Structural Consultants

**Darius Toraby Architects P.C.**  
236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ ROOF MECHANICAL  
DEMOLITION SECTIONS  
'D-D' & 'E-E'

DOB NOW JOB•

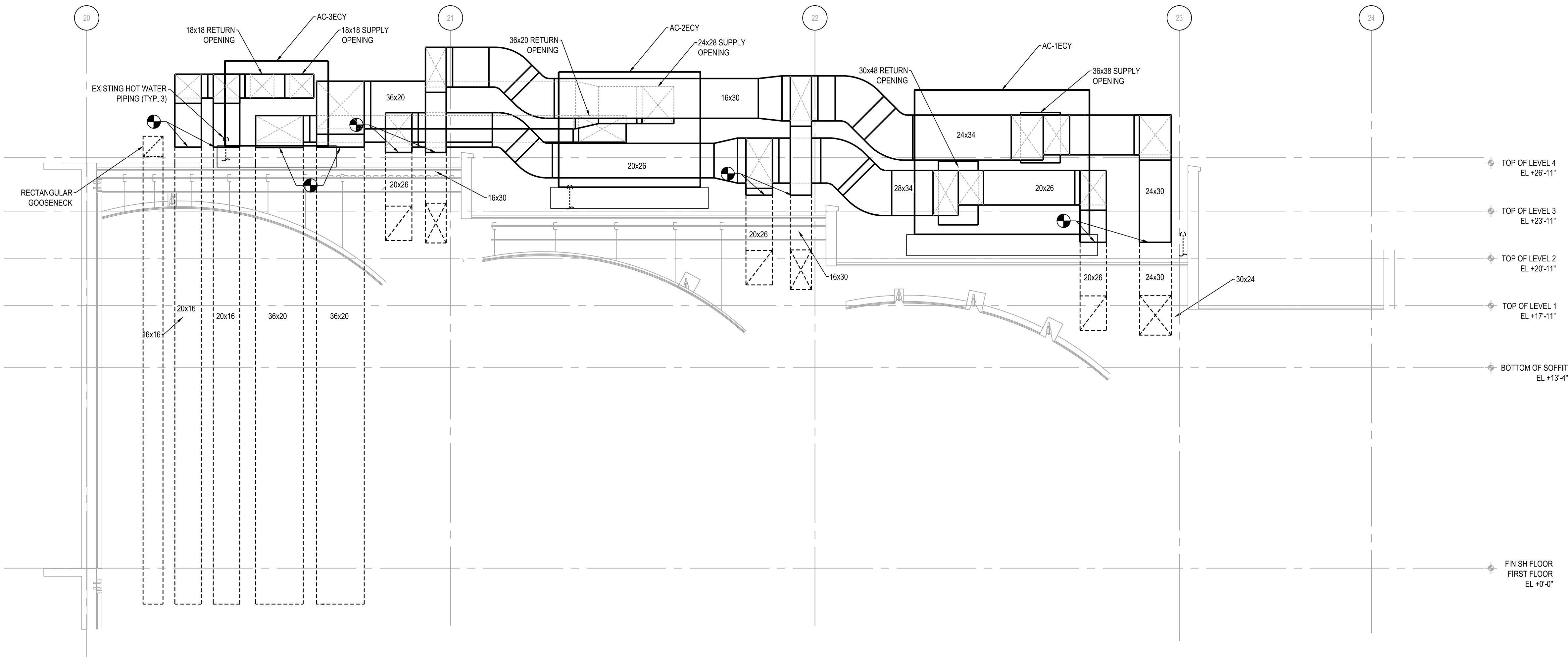
|                    |                   |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE:  | DATE: 10/27/2023  |
| PROJECT No: 896931 | DRAWING BY: ASB   |
| CHK BY: DN         | DWG No:           |
| M-304.00           | SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0" |
| 20 OF 46           |                   |

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023





KEY NOTES:

1. PROTECT THE EXISTING HOT WATER PIPES DURING DEMOLITION WORK.

MECHANICAL SECTION "A-A"

SCALE: 3/8"=1'-0"

WORK NOTES:

1. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY AND COORDINATE THE EXACT LOCATION AND DIMENSIONS OF ALL DUCTWORK.

0 4' 8' 16'  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"  
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE

THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE

TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD ROOF  
MECHANICAL SECTION  
"A-A"

SEAL & SIGNATURE:

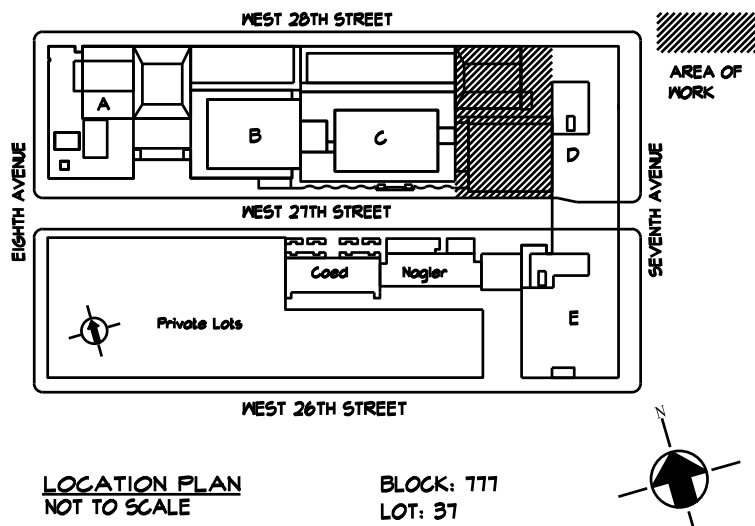
DATE: 10/27/2023  
PROJECT No: 8969.31  
DRAWING BY: ASB  
CHK BY: DN  
DWG No:

M-305.00

SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0" 21 OF 46

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



Fashion Institute of Technology

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

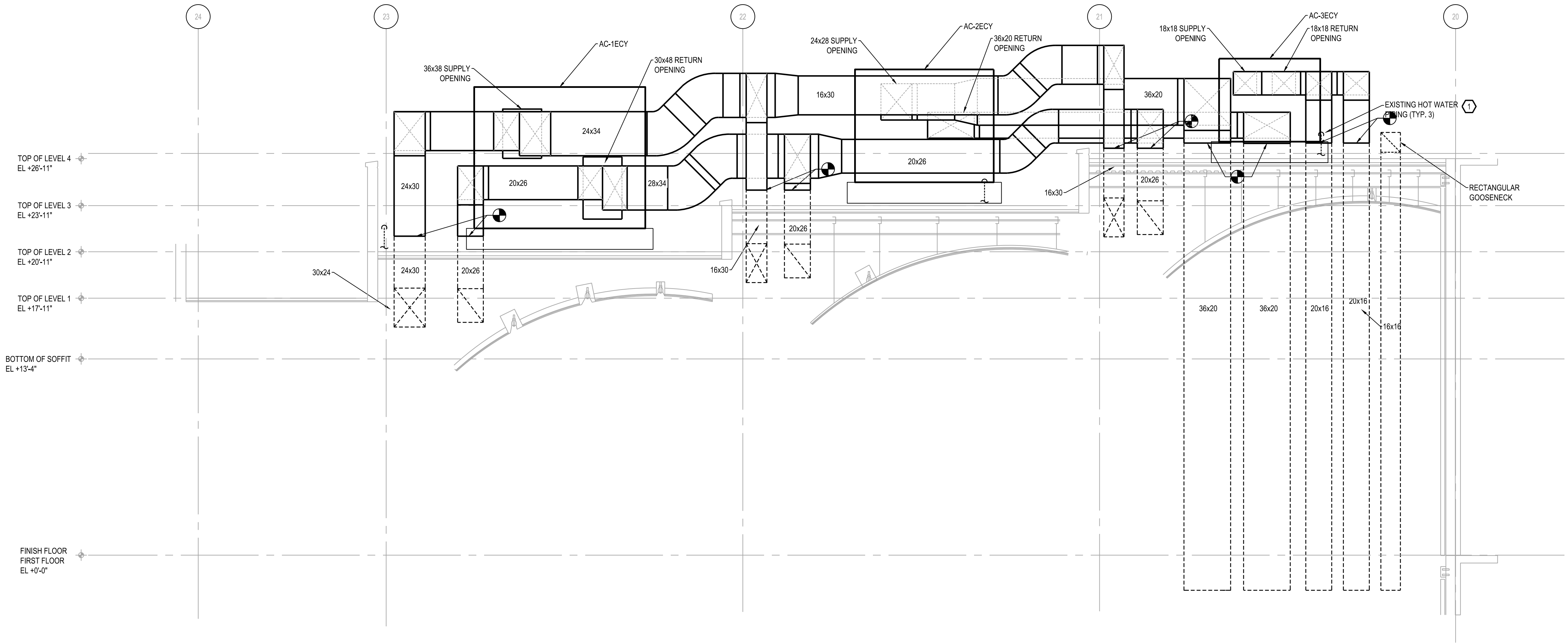
MEP Consultants



Environmental Consultants

EPM, Inc.

983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194



**WORK NOTES:**

1. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY AND COORDINATE THE EXACT LOCATION AND DIMENSIONS OF ALL DUCTWORK.

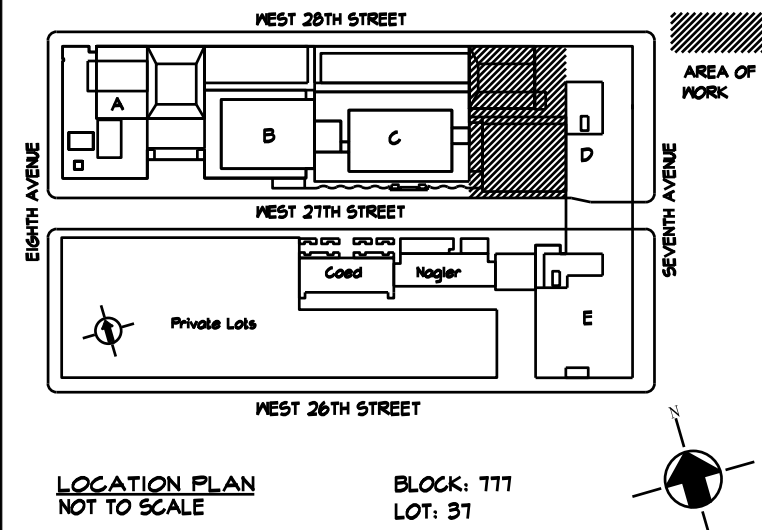
**MECHANICAL SECTION "B-B"**  
SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"

**KEY NOTES:**

⬡ PROTECT THE EXISTING HOT WATER PIPES DURING DEMOLITION WORK.

| REV. NO. | DATE | REVISIONS |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants

**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

Environmental Consultants

**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD ROOF  
MECHANICAL SECTION  
"B-B"

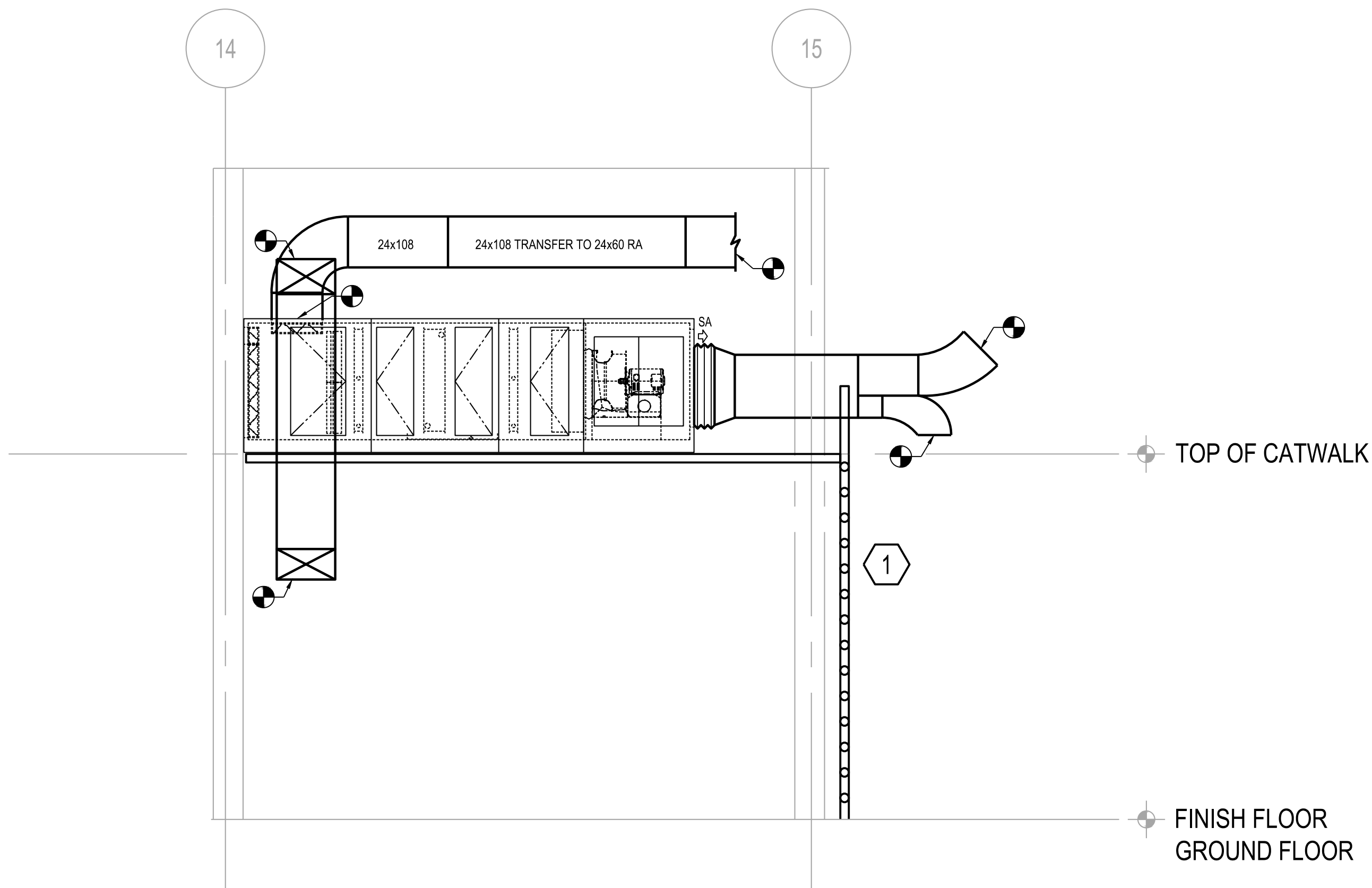
|                   |                            |
|-------------------|----------------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023           |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31        |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB            |
|                   | CHK BY: DN                 |
|                   | DWG No:                    |
|                   | M-306.00                   |
|                   | SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0" 22 OF 46 |

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

0 4' 8' 16'  
SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"  
ISSUED FOR BID 10/27/2023

**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net



**WORK NOTES:**

- 1 COORDINATE WITH THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR THE LOCATION OF THE PLATFORM AND FOR THE SUPPORT OF THE AC-2D UNIT.

**POMERANTZ MECHANICAL NEW WORK SECTION "C-C"**

SCALE:1/4"=1'-0"

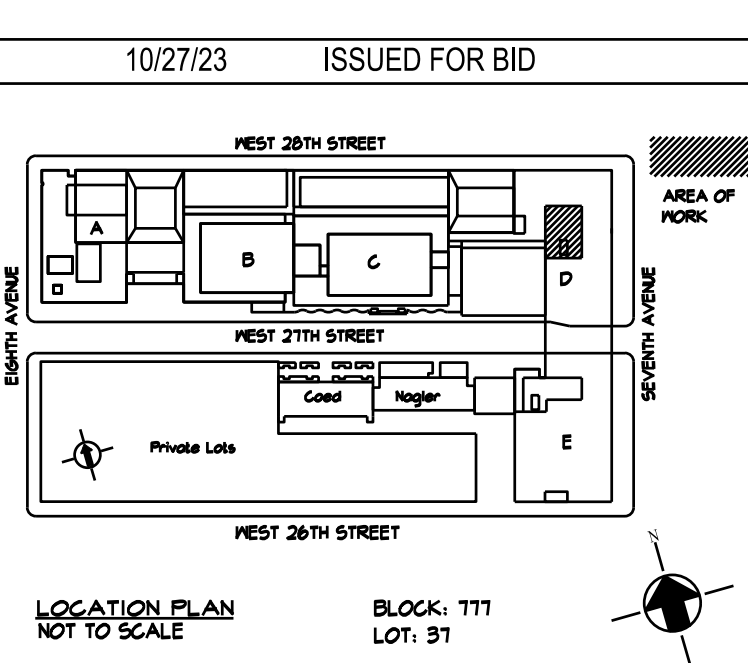
**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |



**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants  
**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

Environmental Consultants  
**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

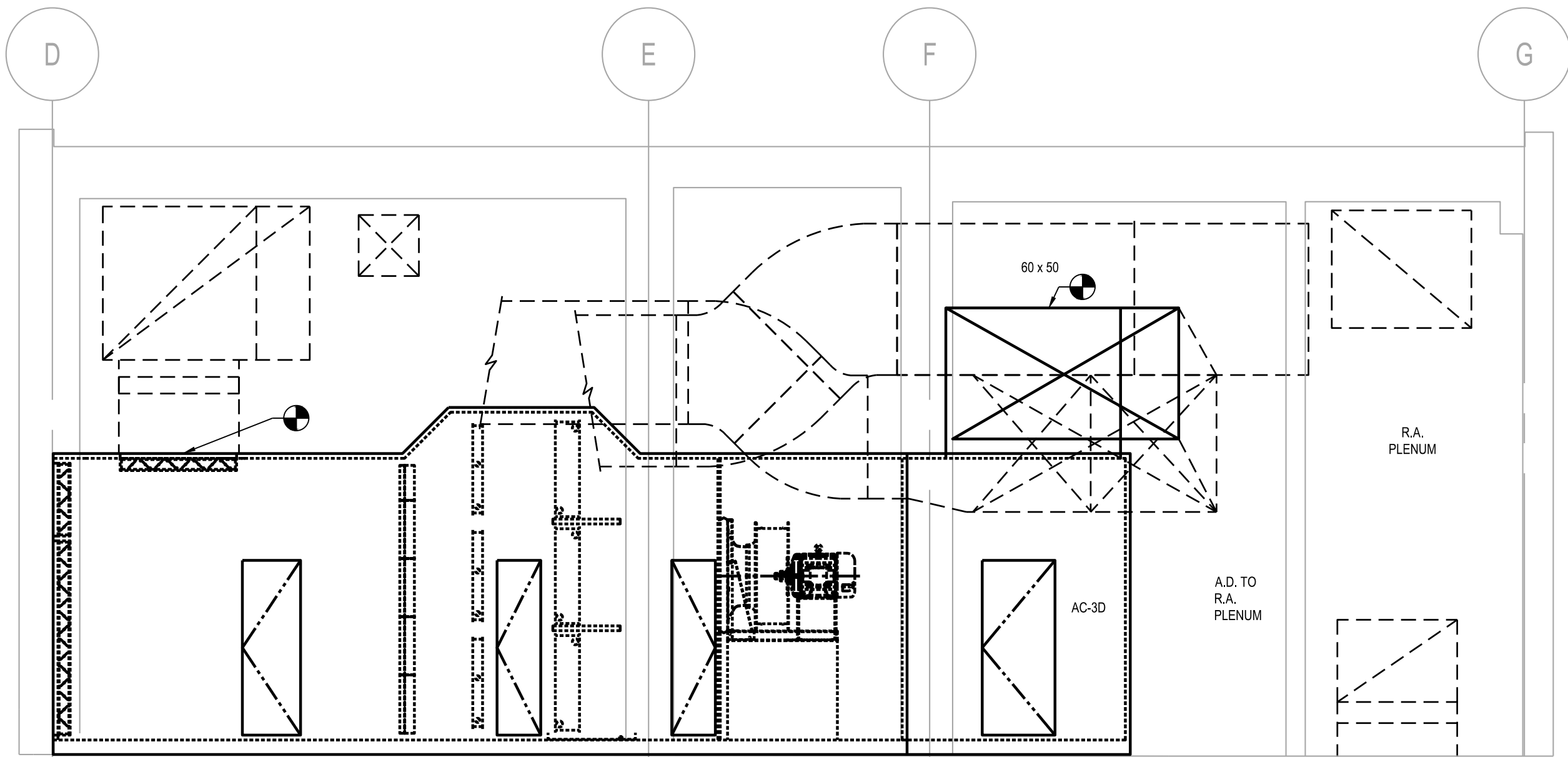
Structural Consultants  
**Darius Toraby Architects P.C.**  
236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ SUB-CELLAR  
MECHANICAL NEW WORK  
SECTION "C-C"

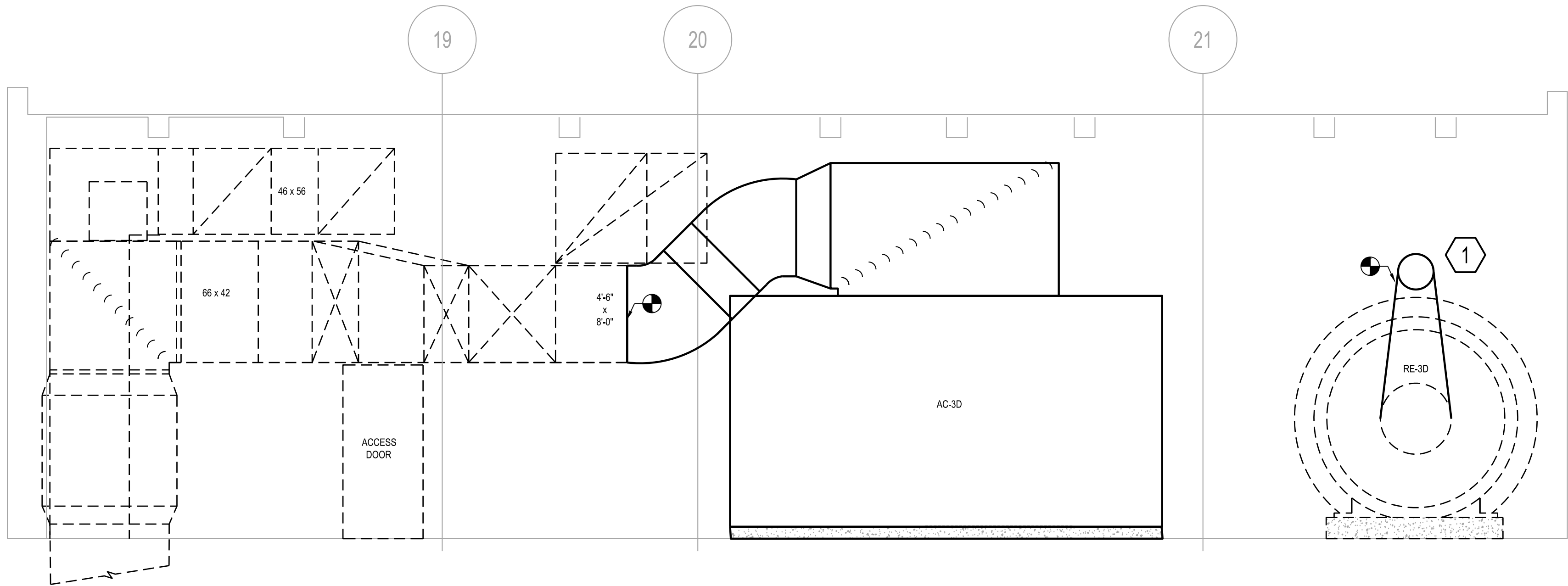
DOB NOW JOB•

|                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023    |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB     |
|                   | CHK BY: DN          |
|                   | DWG No:             |
|                   | M-307.00            |
|                   | SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0"   |
|                   | 23 OF 46            |



POMERANTZ MECHANICAL SECTION "D-D"

SCALE: 1/2"=1'-0"



POMERANTZ MECHANICAL SECTION "E-E"

SCALE: 1/2"=1'-0"

WORK NOTES:

- 1 INSTALL NEW MOTOR FOR RE-3D

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

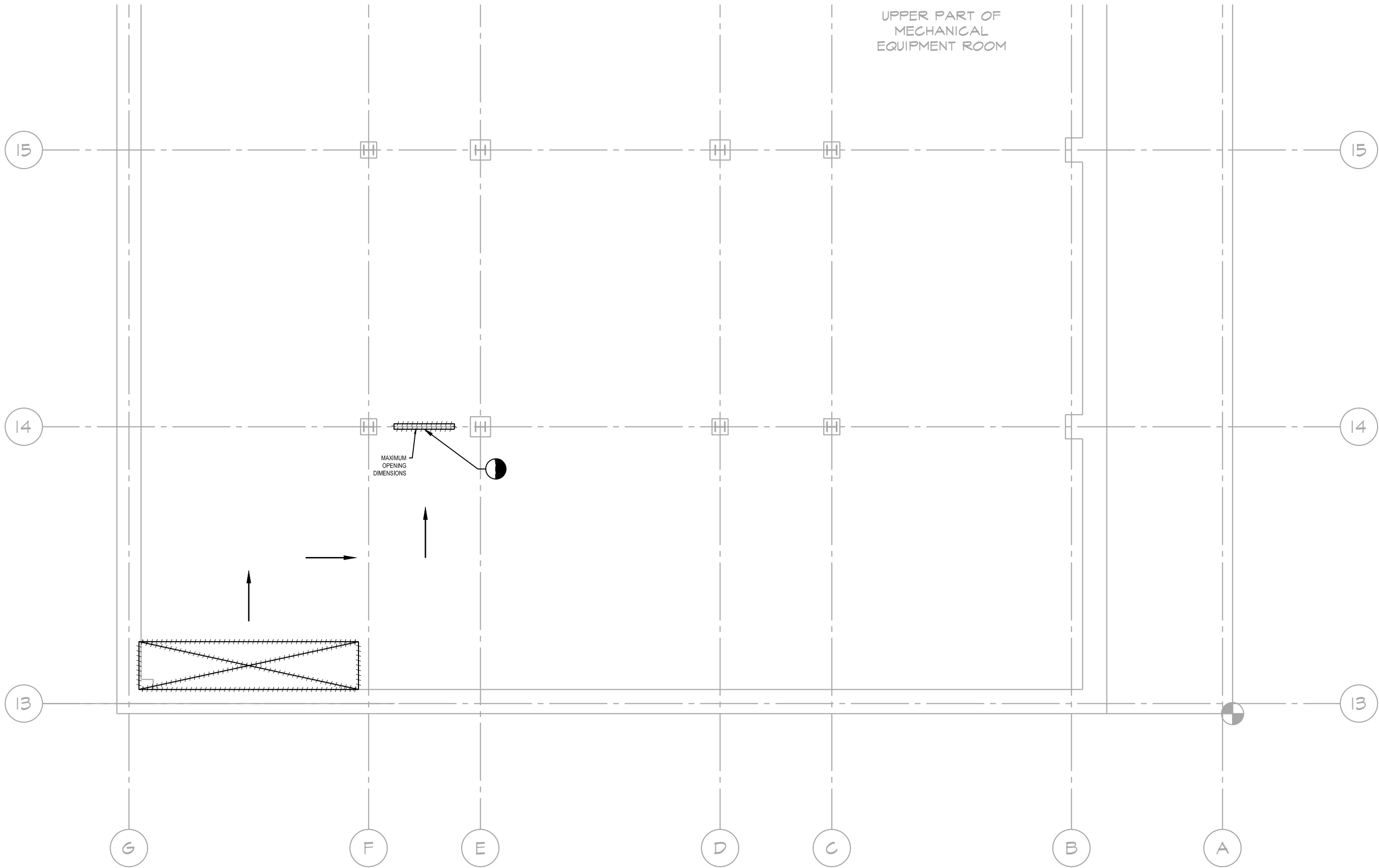
DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ ROOF MECHANICAL  
SECTIONS "D-D" & "E-E"

DOB NOW JOB•

|                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023    |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB     |
|                   | CHK BY: DN          |
|                   | DWG No:             |
|                   | M-308.00            |
|                   | SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0"   |
|                   | 24 OF 46            |

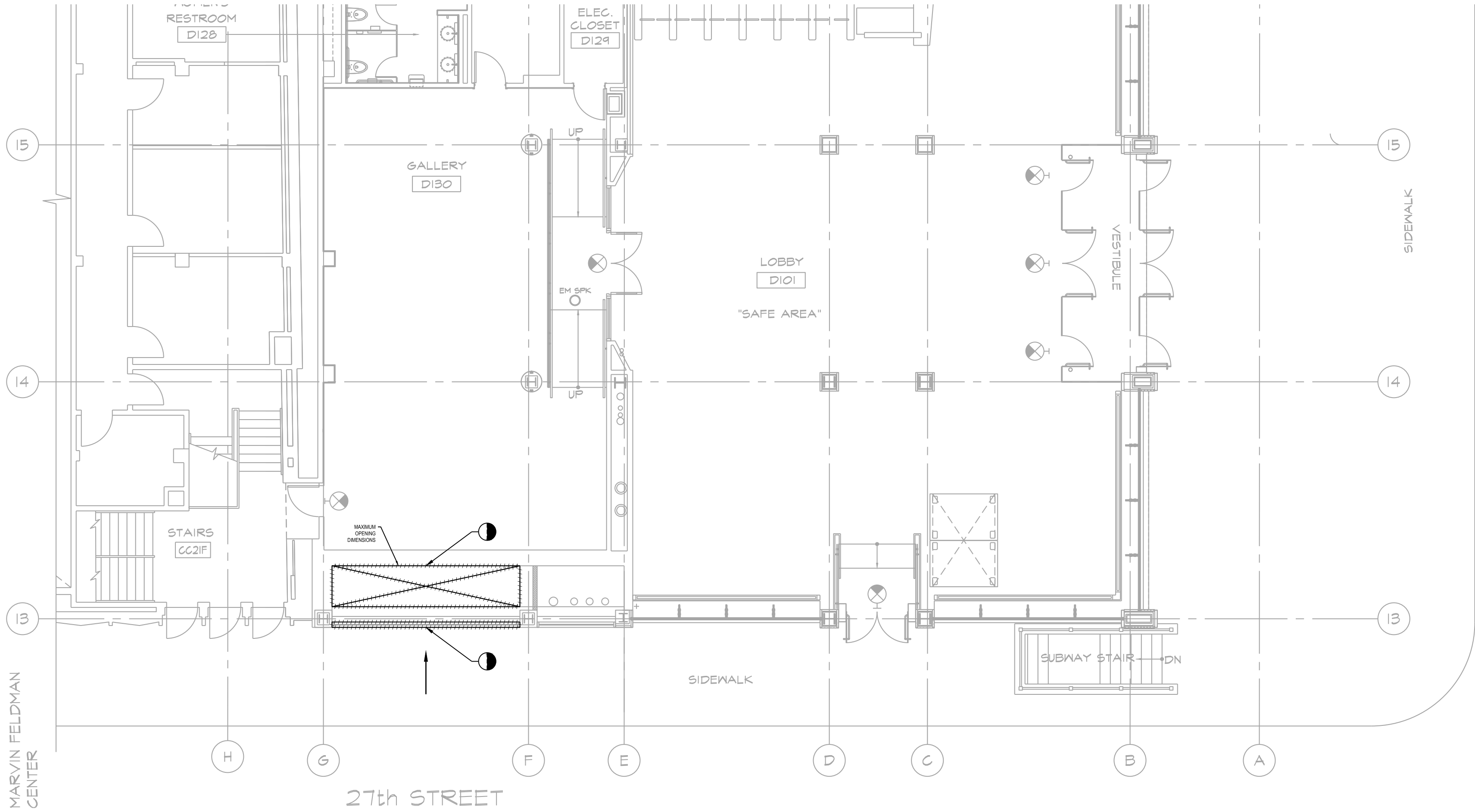
WORK NOTES:

1. OPEN EXISTING LOUVER ON STREET LEVEL. REMOVE AND STORE ALL FIRE DAMPERS. RIG UNIT THROUGH LOUVER.
2. RIG UNIT DOWN INTO CELLAR. REMOVE ALL FIRE DAMPERS.
3. REMOVE ALL FIRE DAMPERS AND STORE THE FIRE DAMPERS IN A SAFE LOCATION TO BE REINSTALLED. COORDINATE WITH FIT.
4. COORDINATE THE MAXIMUM SECTION OF THE UNIT AND MAXIMUM DIMENSIONS OF THE UNIT WITH THE FIELD CONDITIONS. AFTER THE UNIT IS INSTALLED, REINSTALL ALL THE FIRE DAMPERS AND REPAIR THE OPENINGS.



POMERANTZ CELLAR AC-2D

SCALE: 1/2"=1'-0"



POMERANTZ FIRST FLOOR AC-2D

SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0"

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.



| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23ISSUED FOR BID

WEST 26TH STREET

WEST 27TH STREET

WEST 28TH STREET

7TH AVENUE

8TH AVENUE

AREA OF WORK

Private Lots

Coast

Norger

LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE

BLOCK: 111  
LOT: 31

Fashion Institute of Technology

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants



Environmental Consultants

EPM, Inc.

983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

Structural Consultants

Darius Toraby Architects P.C.

236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955

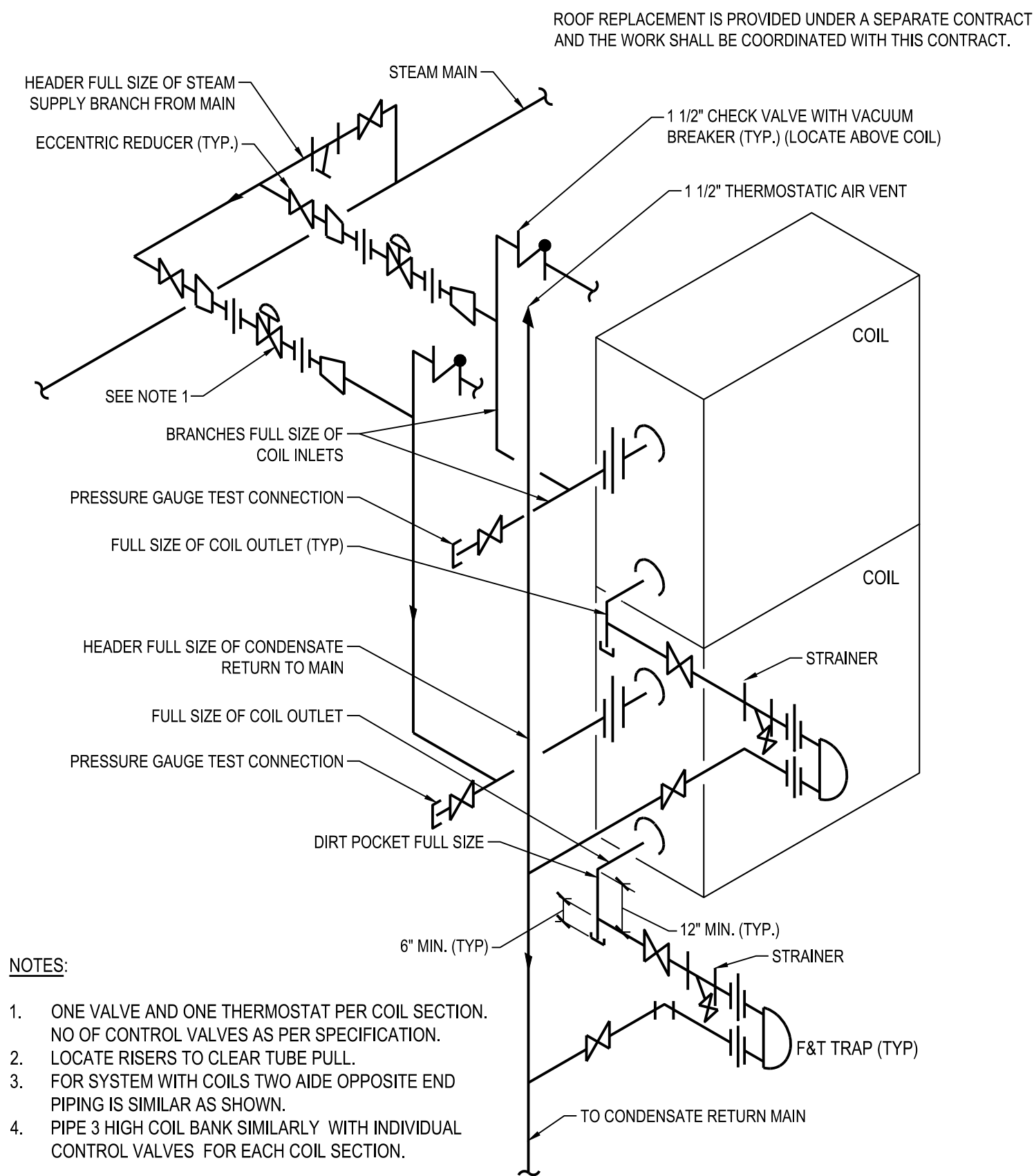
PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ AC-2D  
RIGGING PATH

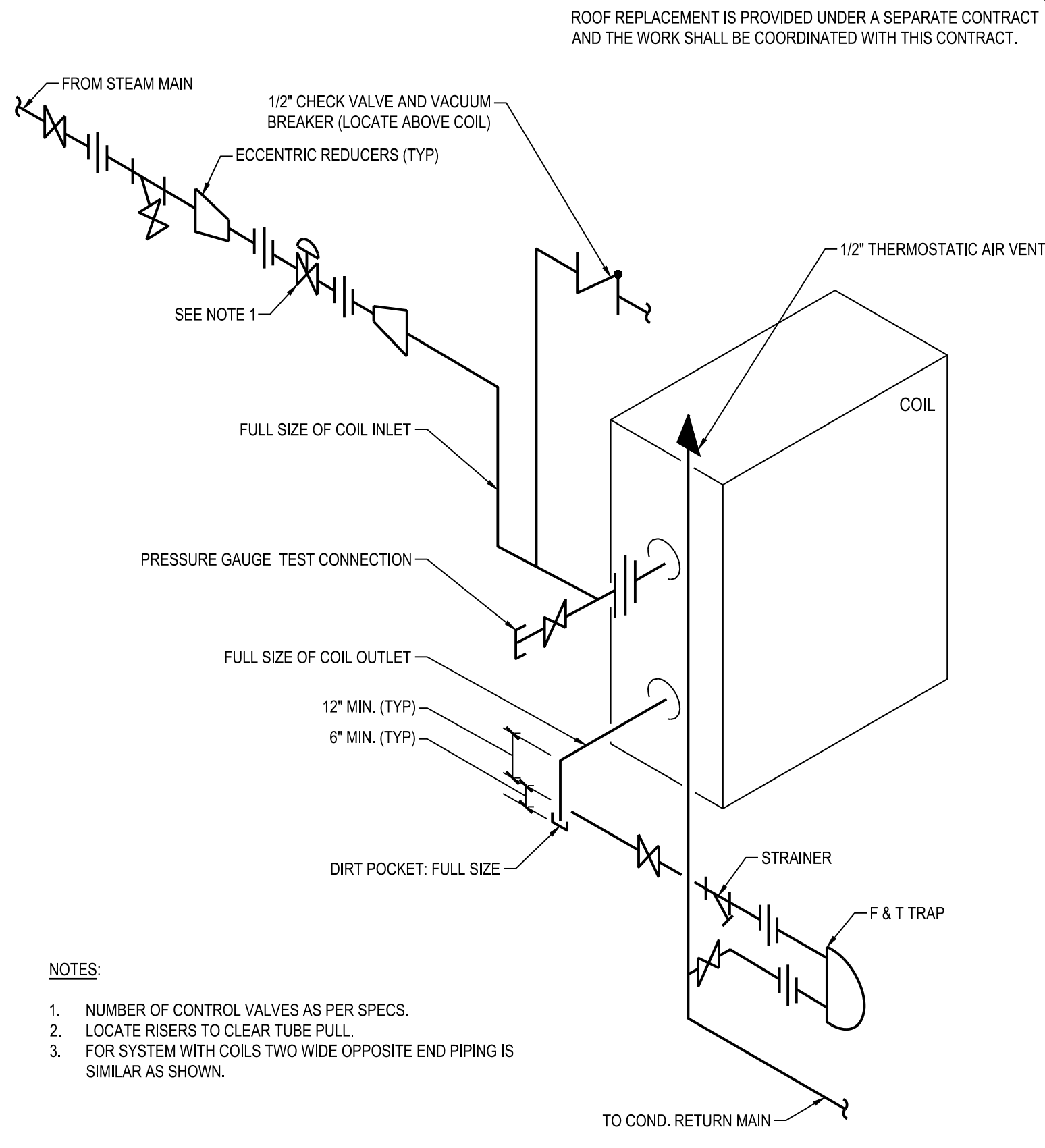
DOB NOW JOB•

|                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023    |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB     |
|                   | CHK BY: DN          |
|                   | DWG No:             |
|                   | M-401.00            |
|                   | SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0"   |
|                   | 25 OF 46            |

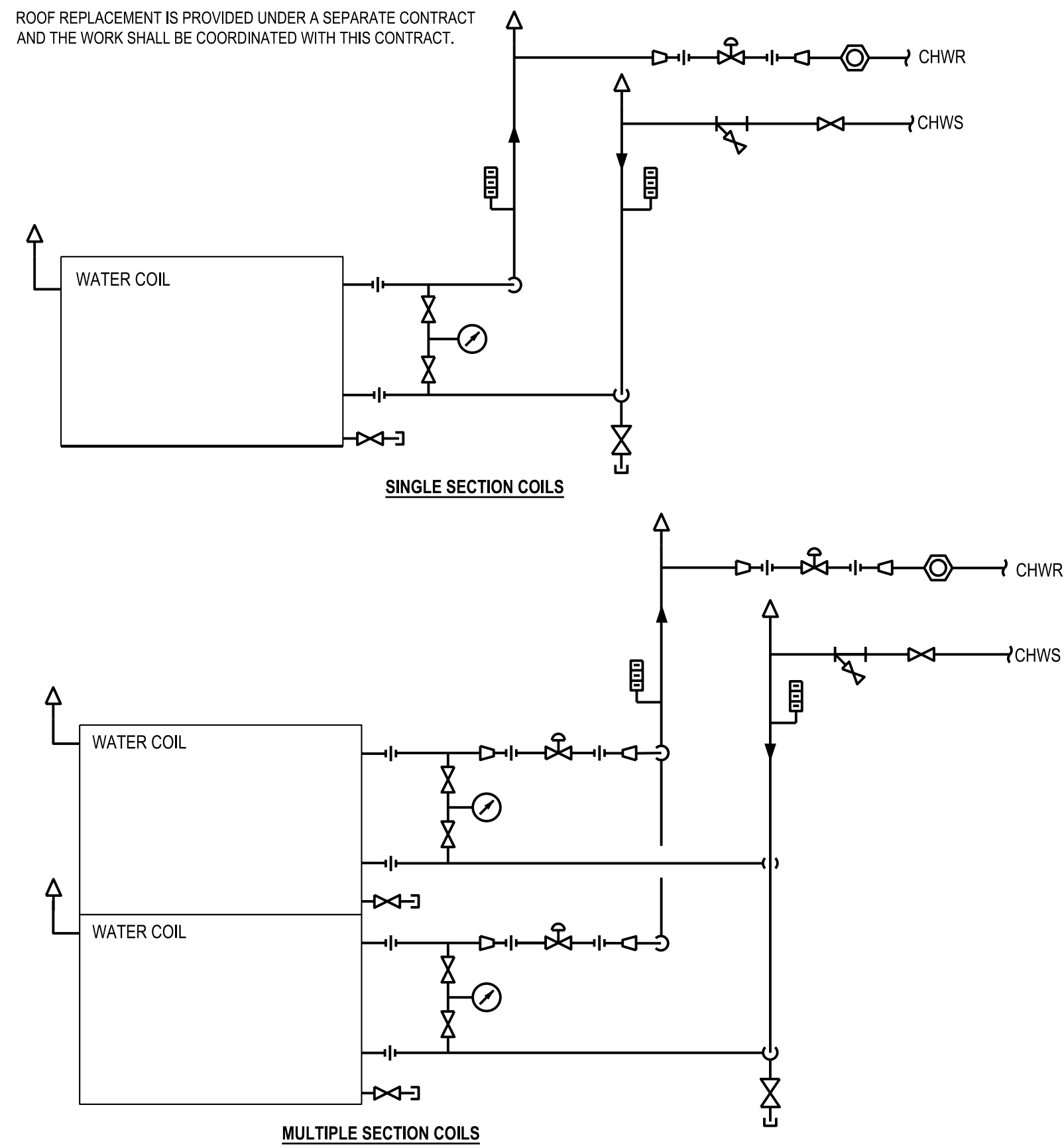




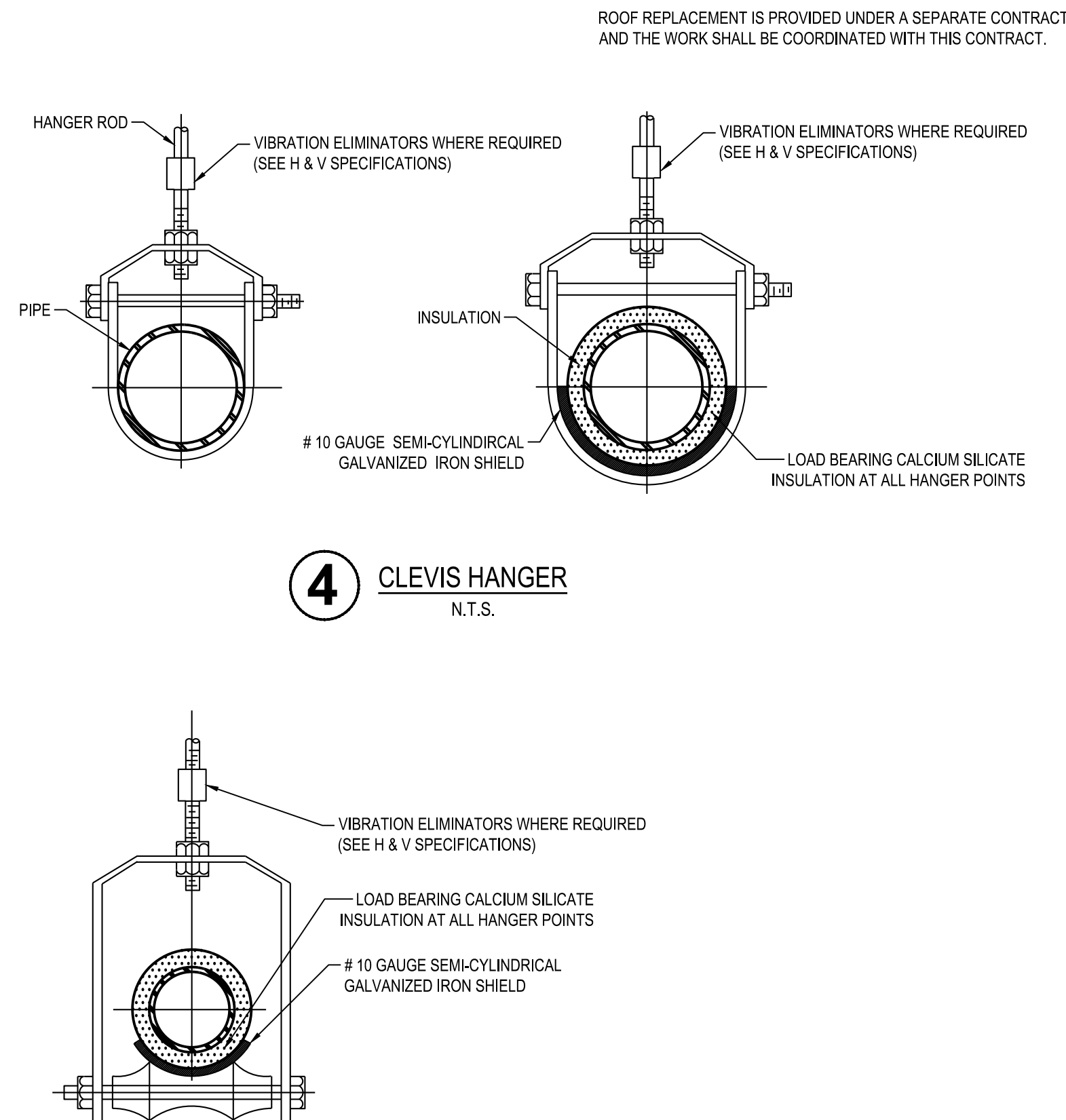
**1** MULTIPLE VERTICAL COIL PIPING FOR STEAM PREHEAT COILS  
N.T.S.



**2** ONE HIGH VERTICAL STEAM COIL PIPING FOR PREHEAT COILS  
N.T.S.



**3** TYPICAL CONNECTIONS TO CHILLED WATER COILS  
N.T.S.



**4** CLEVIS HANGER  
N.T.S.

**4** CLEVIS ROLLER HANGER  
N.T.S.

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

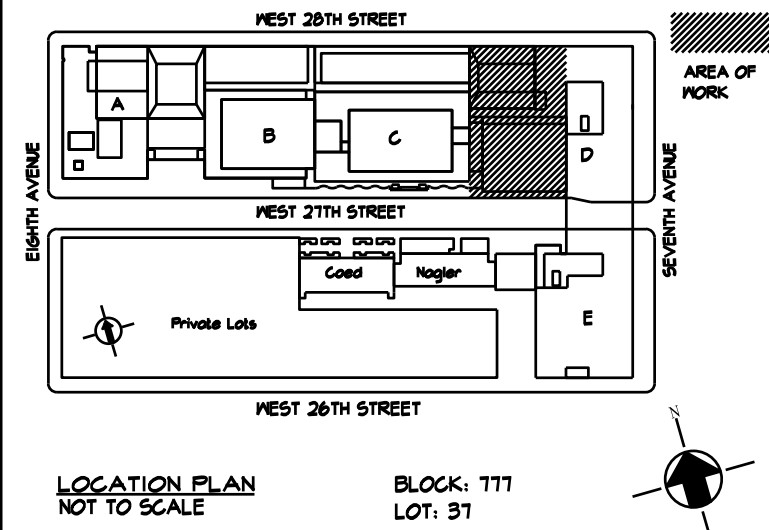
**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants  
**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

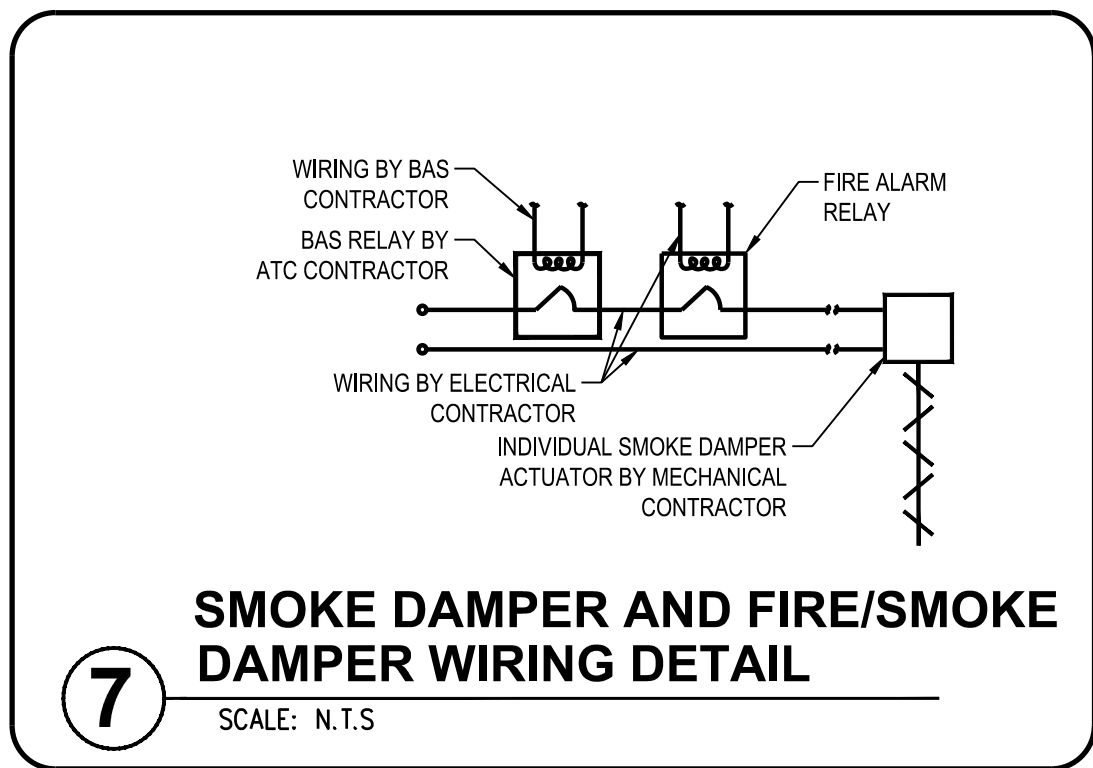
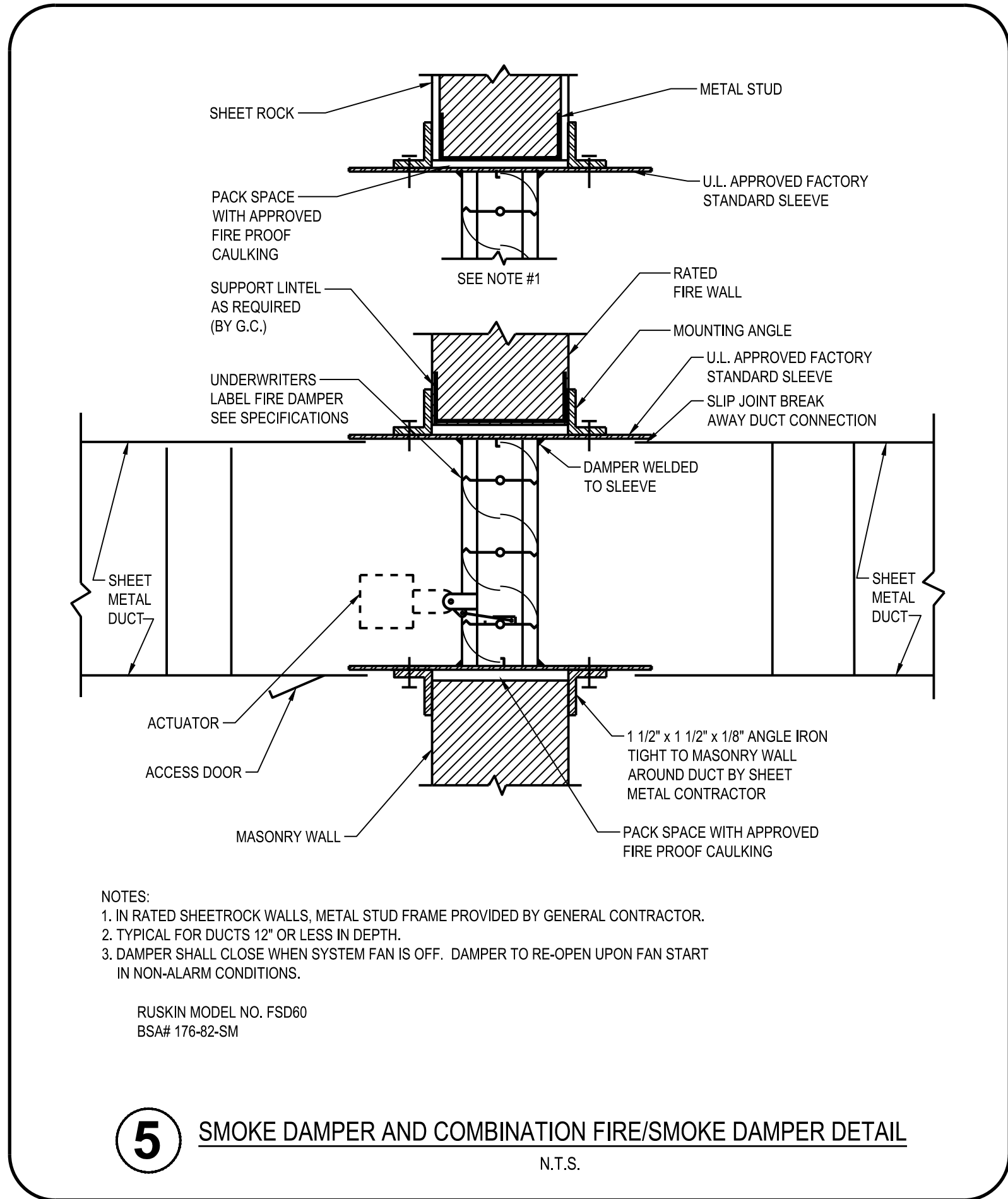
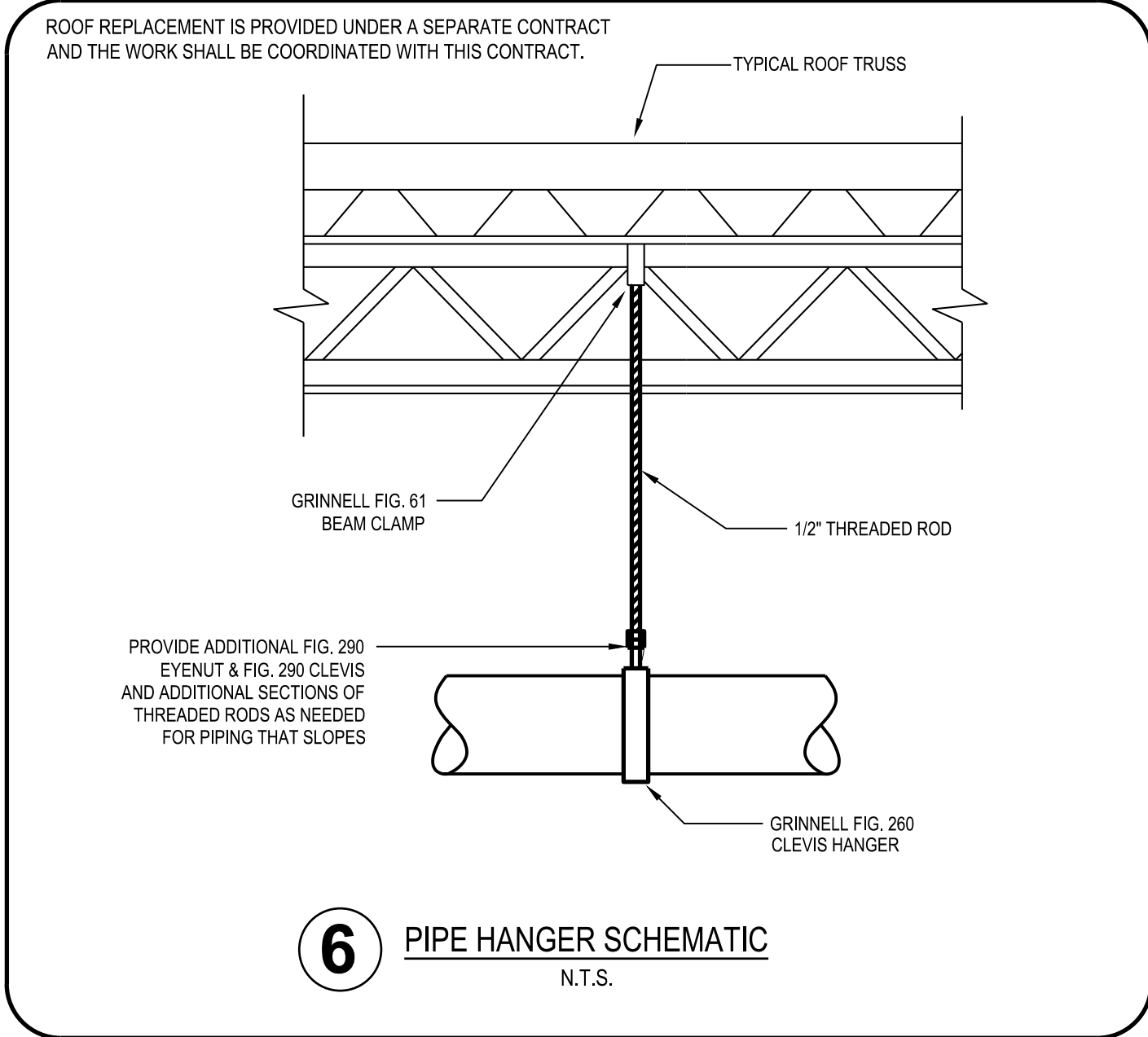
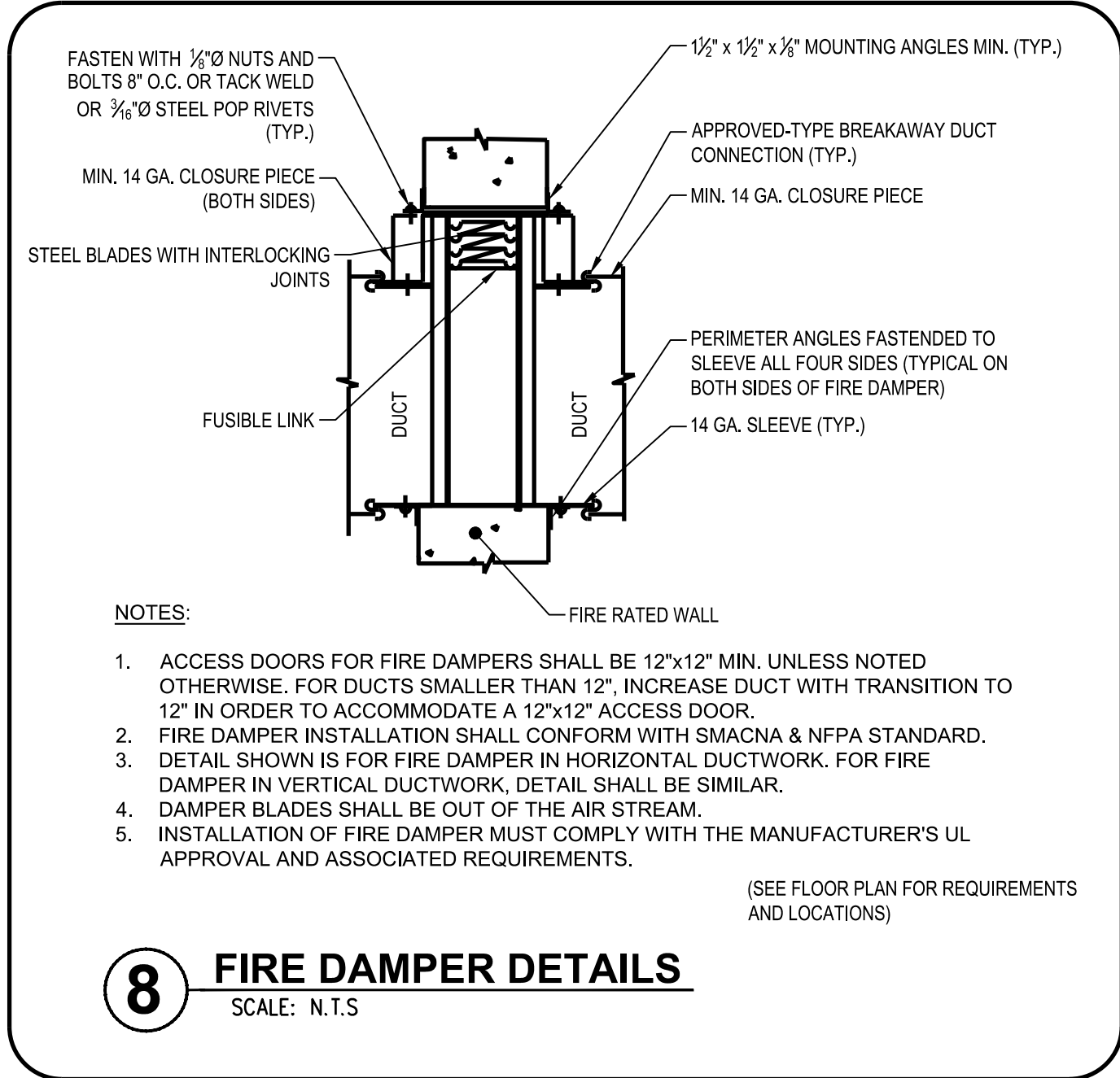
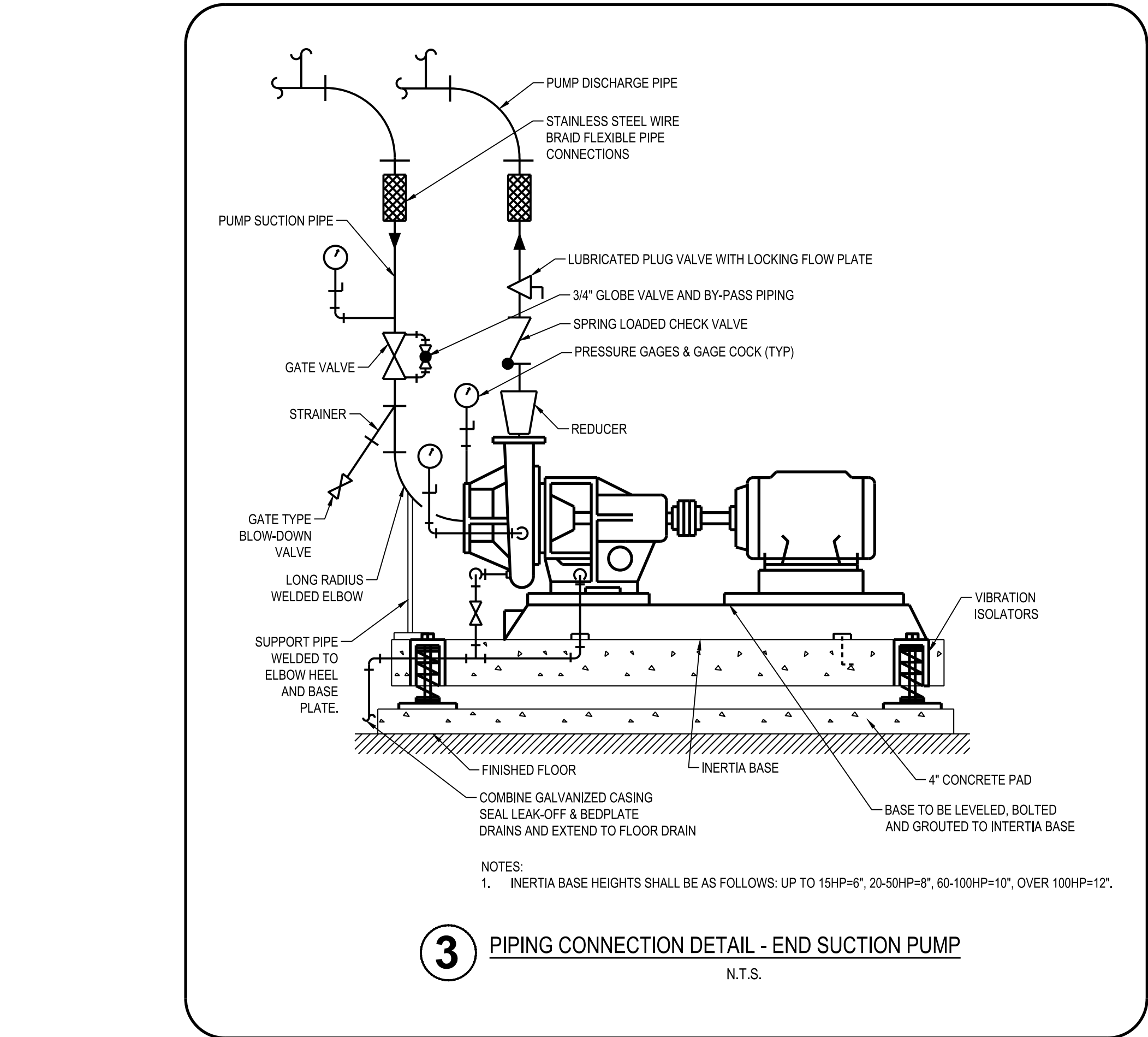
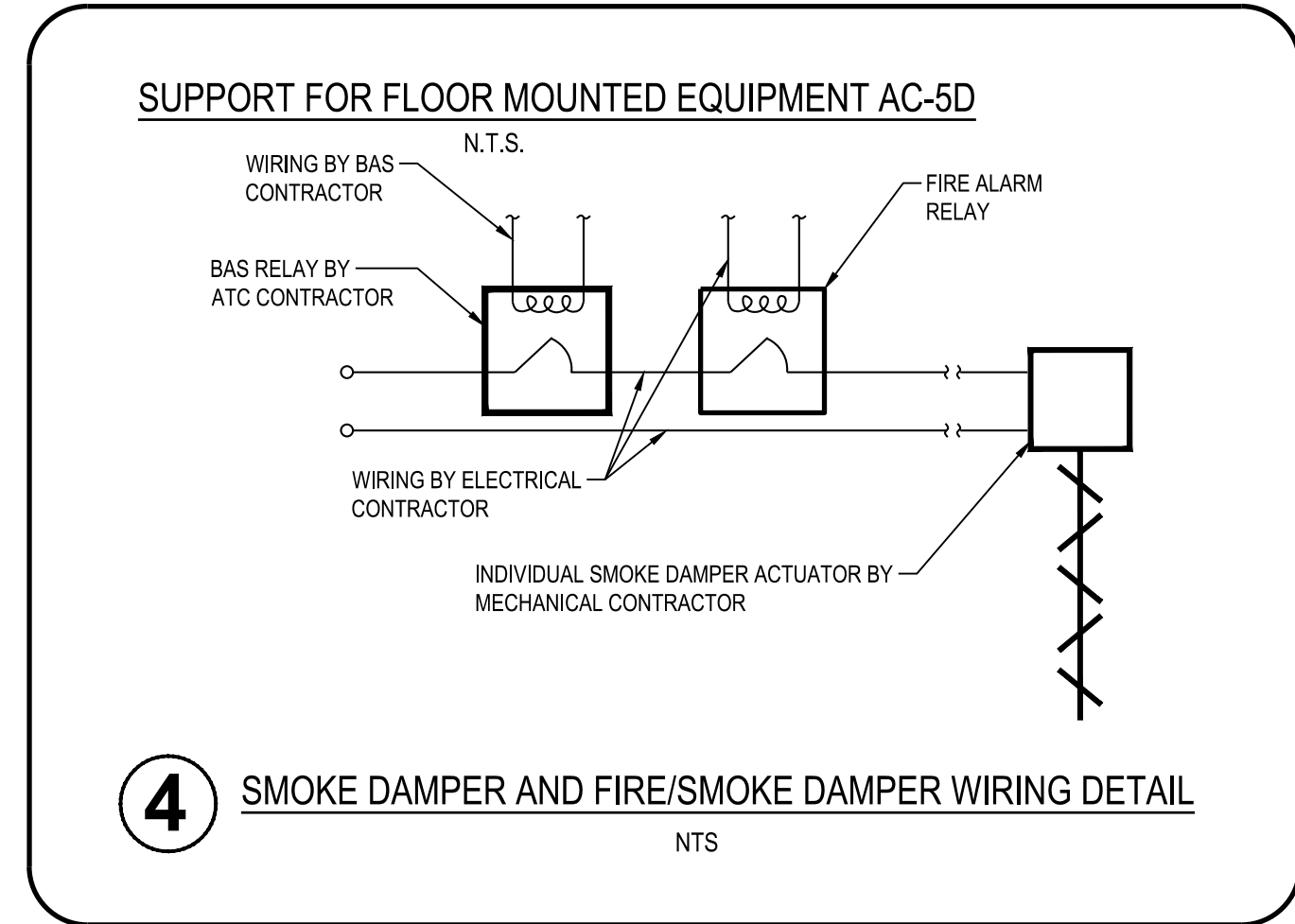
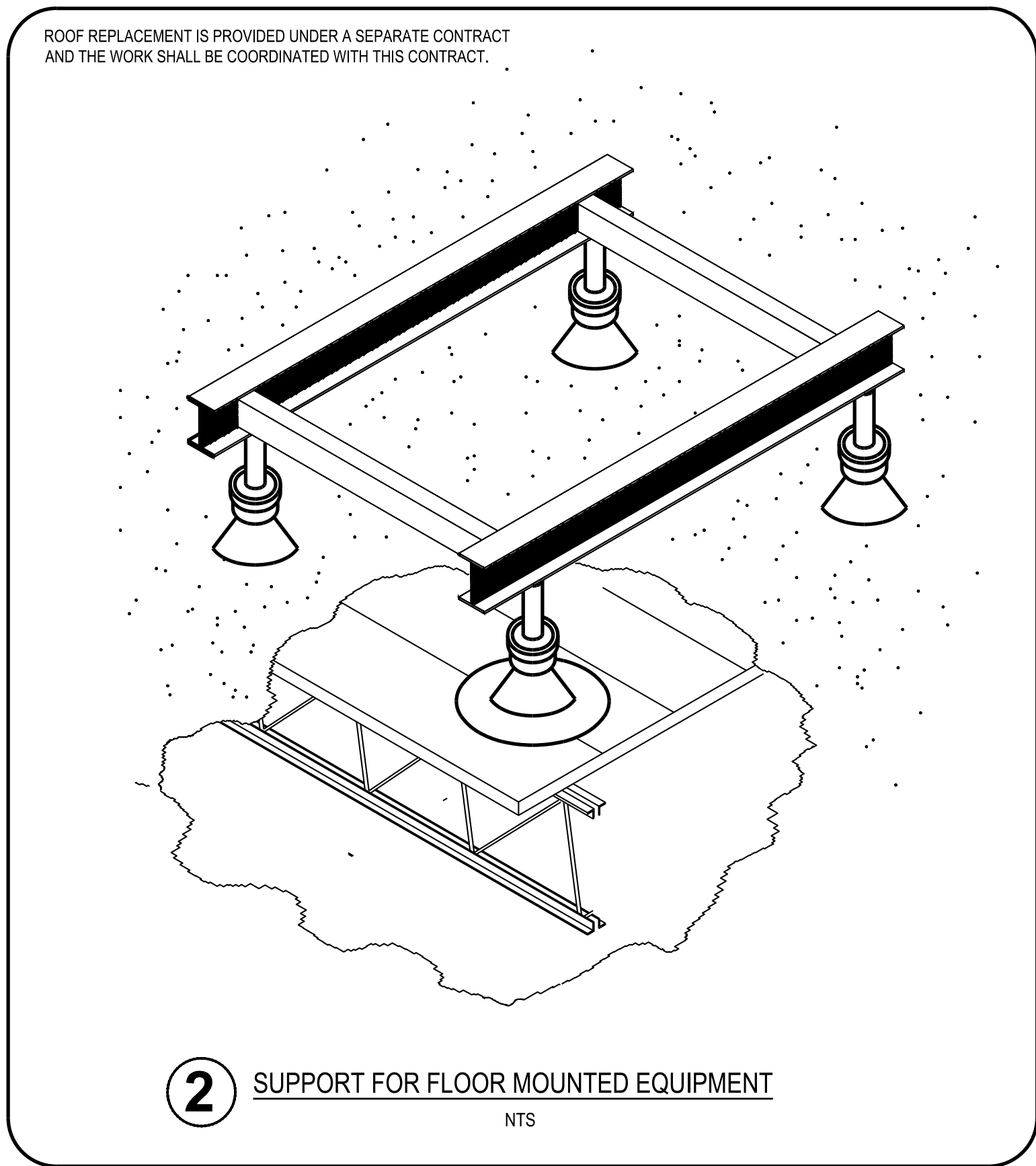
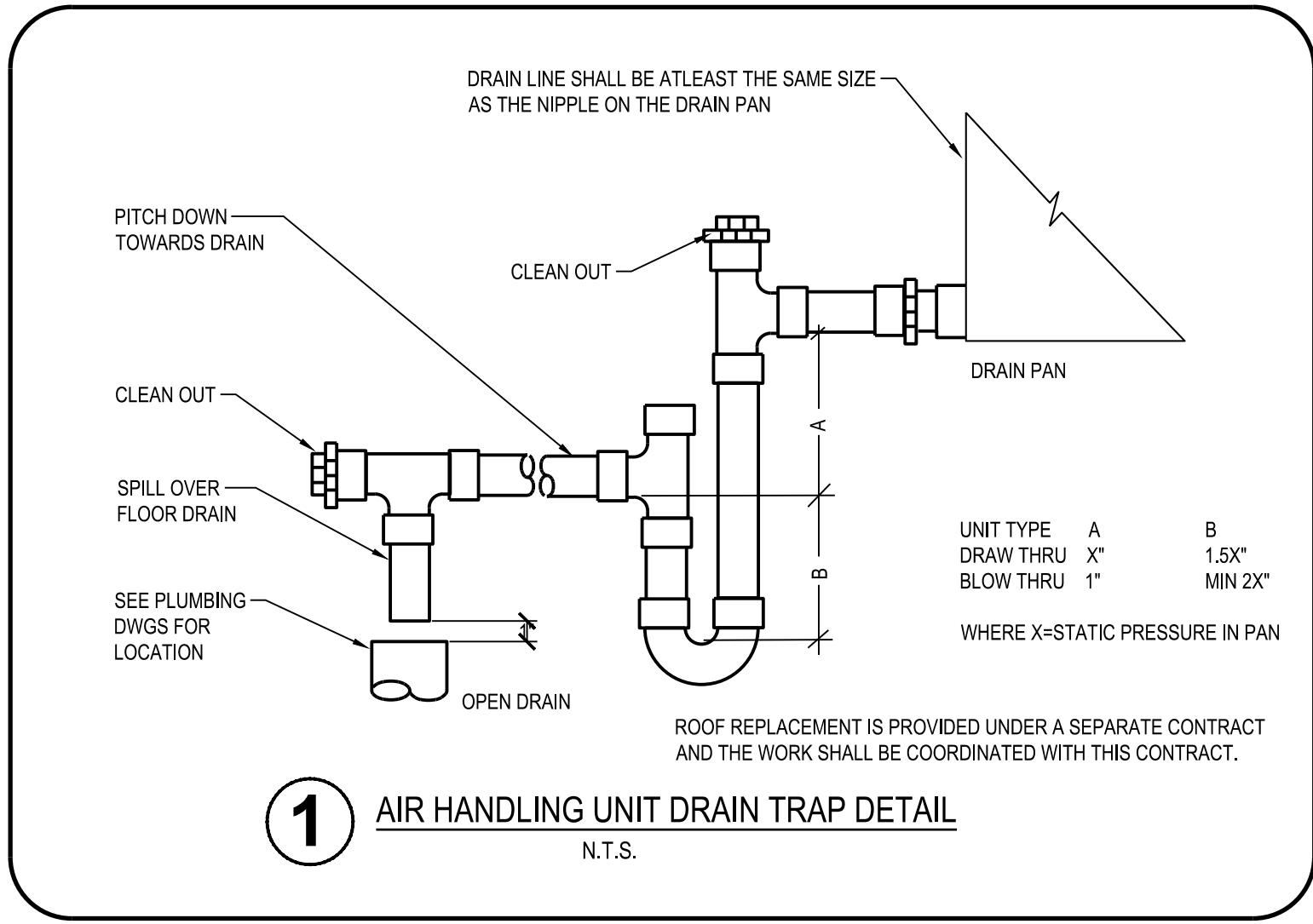
Environmental Consultants

**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

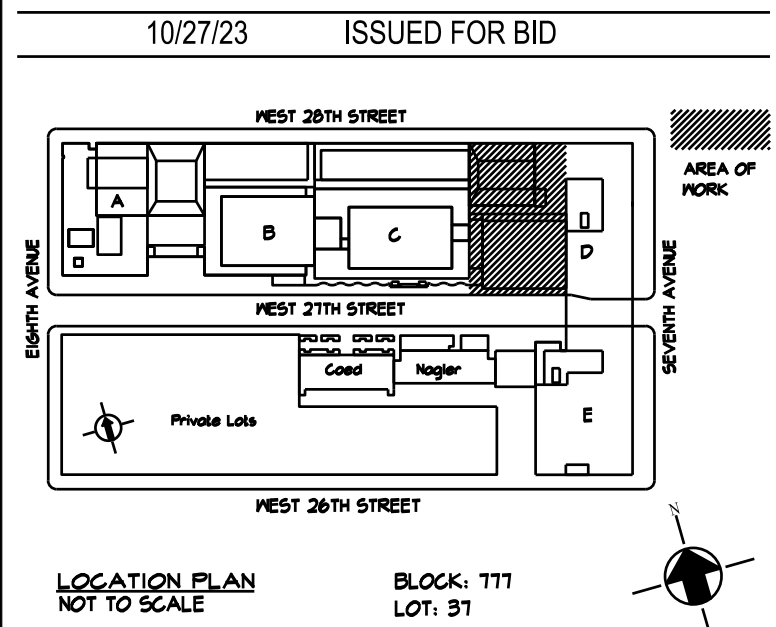
PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
MECHANICAL DETAILS 1

|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023   |
|                   | PROJECT No: 896931 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB    |
|                   | CHK BY: DN         |
|                   | DWG No:            |
|                   | M-501.00           |
| SCALE: N.T.S.     | 26 OF 46           |



| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |



**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants

**MGE**

MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

Environmental Consultants

**EPM, Inc.**

983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
MECHANICAL DETAILS 2

|                    |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE:  | DATE: 10/27/2023 |
| PROJECT No: 896931 | DRAWING BY: ASB  |
| CHK BY: DN         | DWG No:          |
| M-502.00           | SCALE: N.T.S.    |
| 27 OF 46           |                  |

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**

THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**

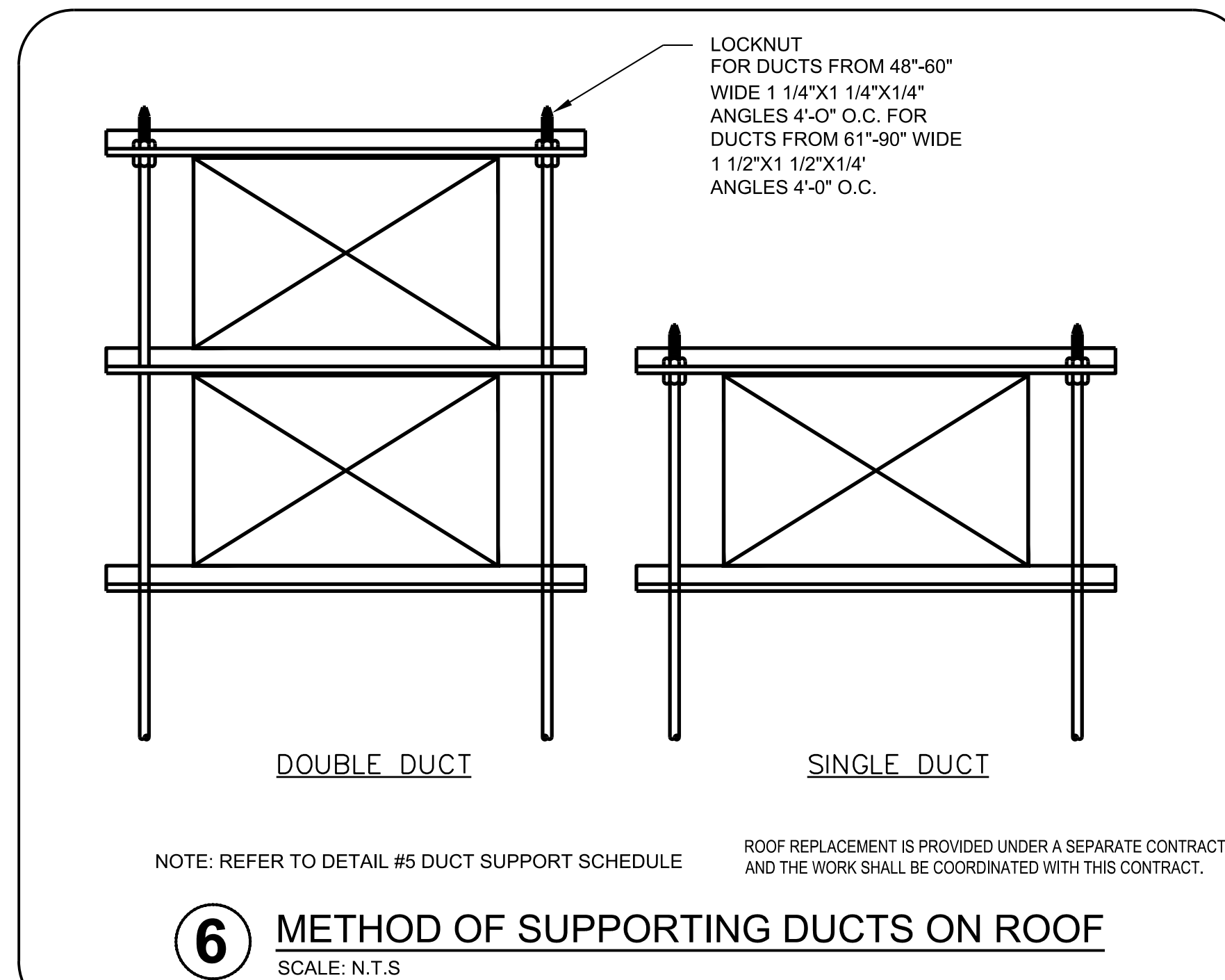
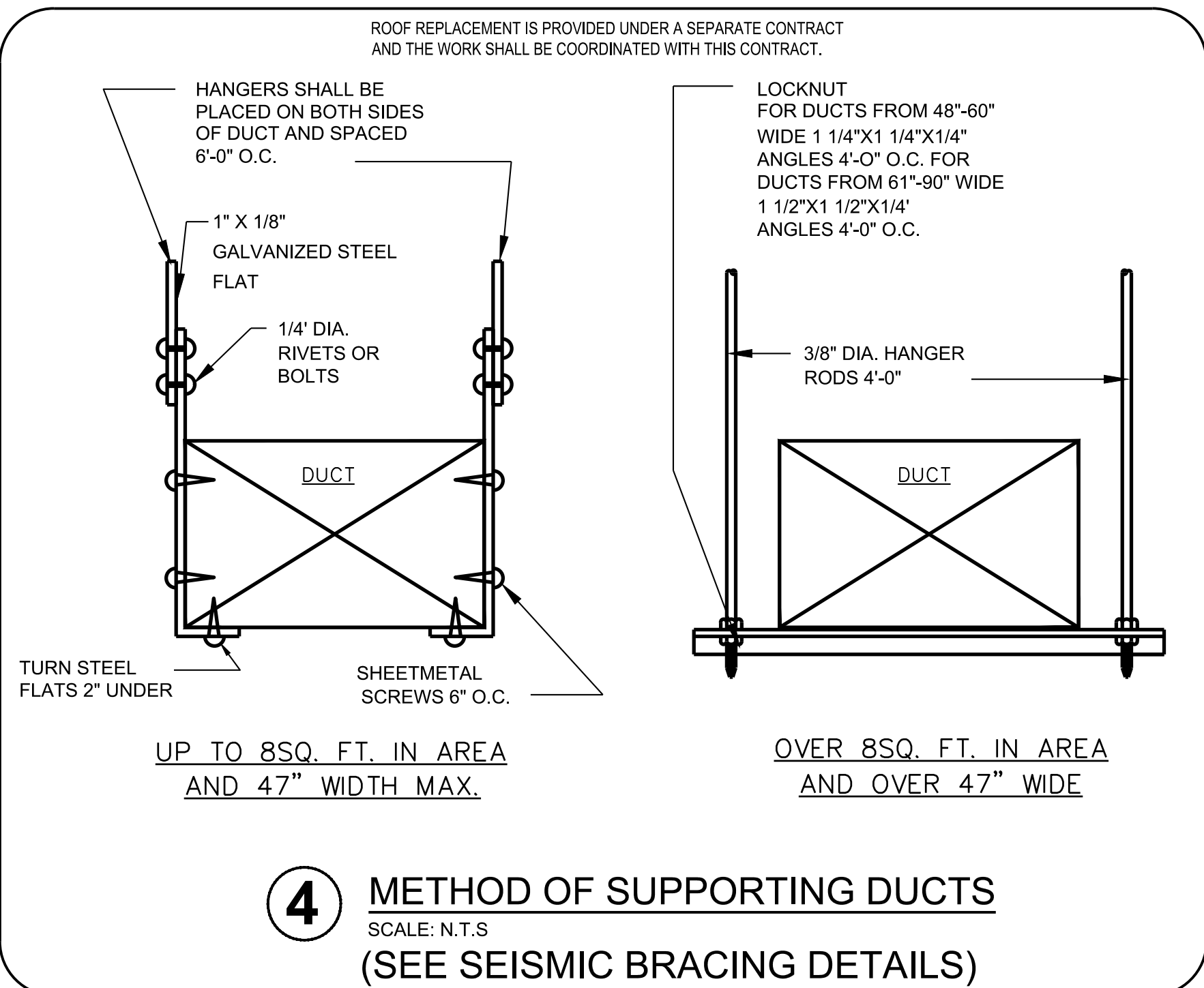
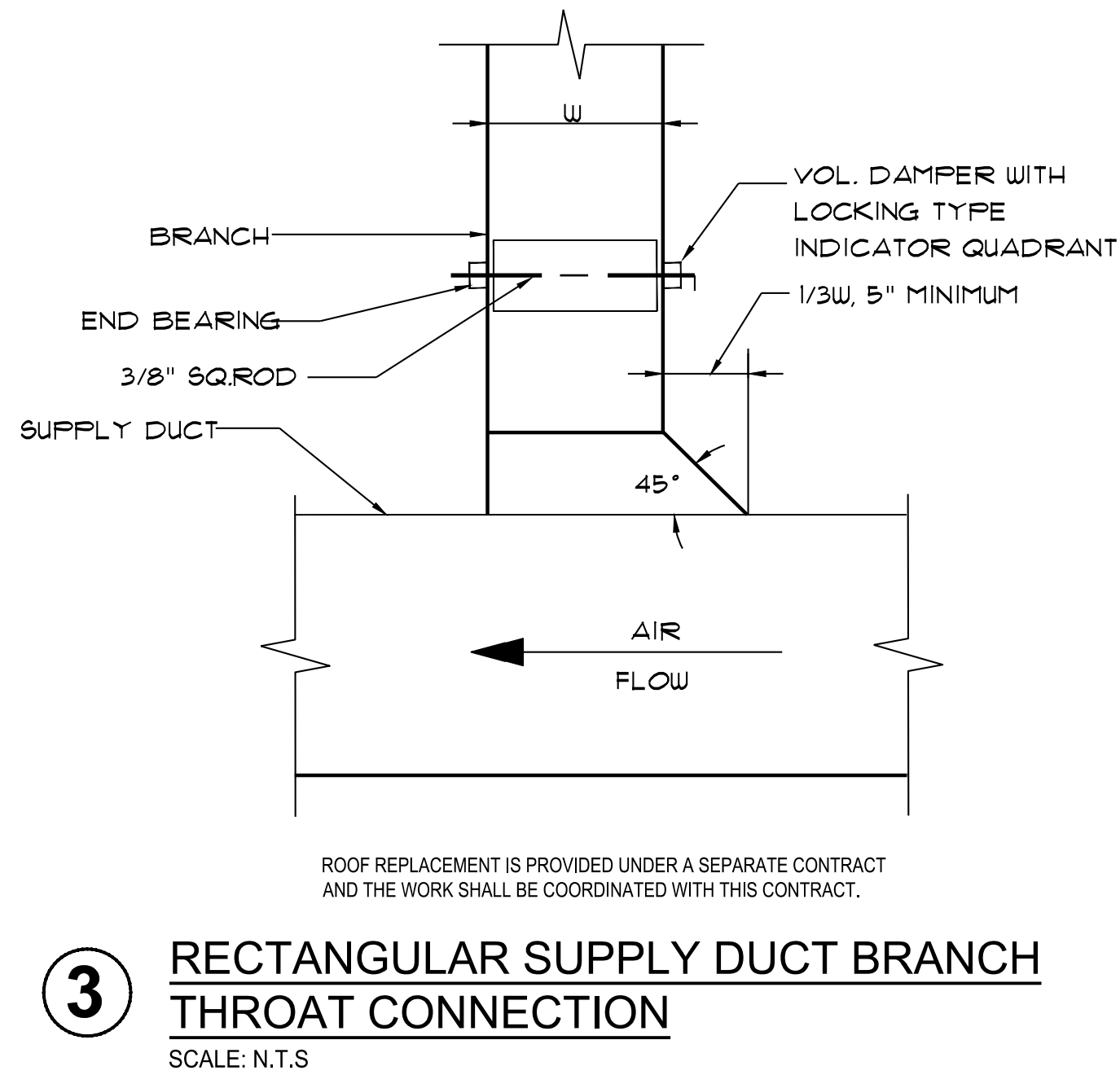
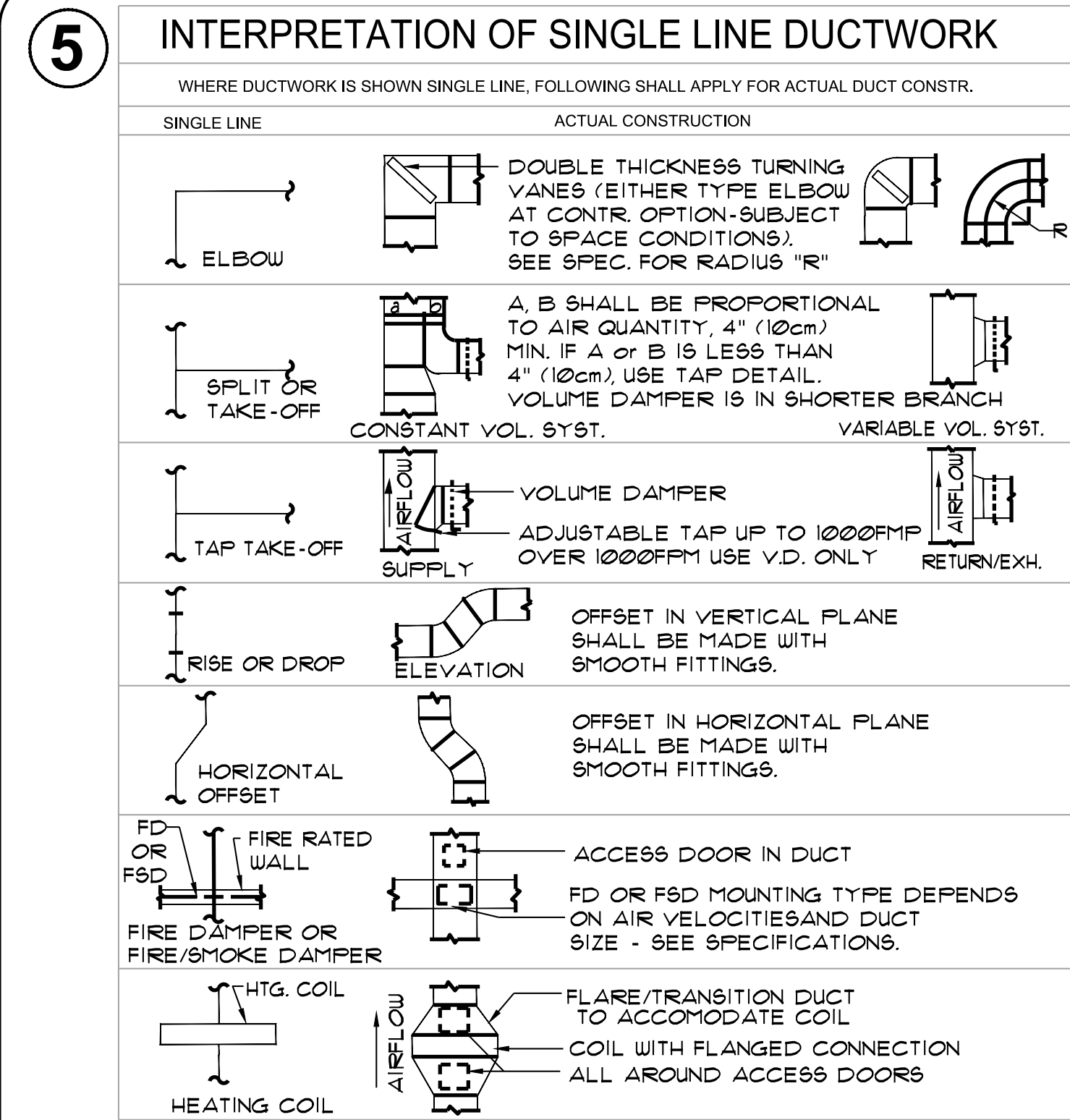
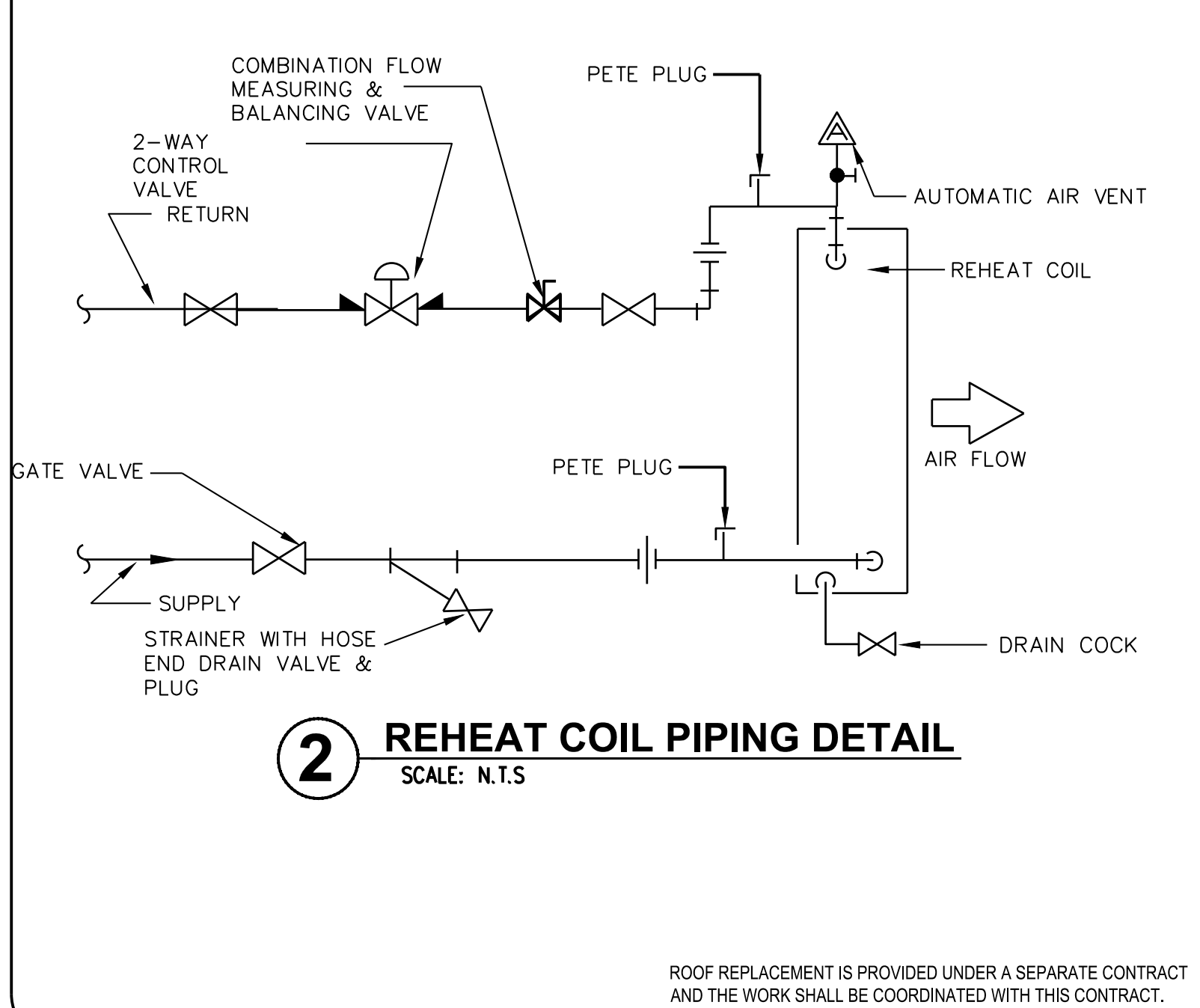
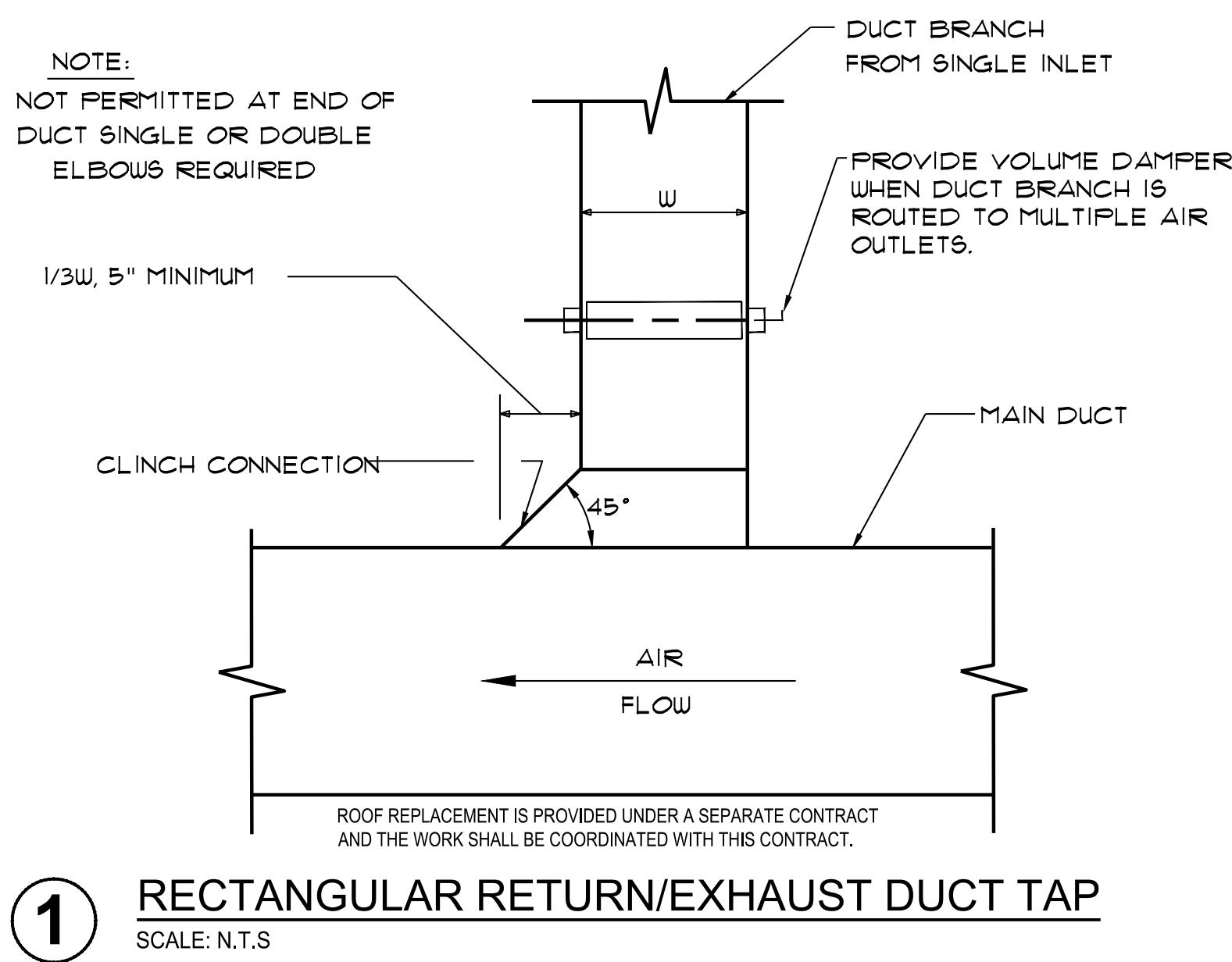
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

**MGE**

MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net





**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

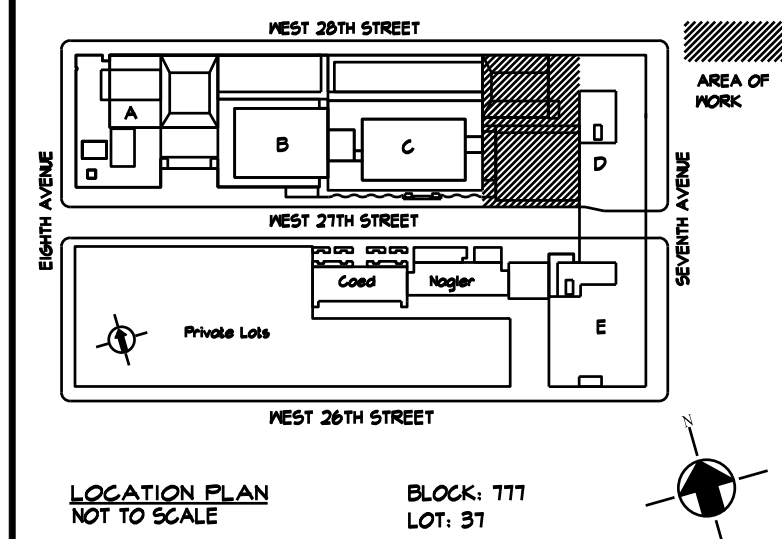
**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

**MEP Consultants**  
**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

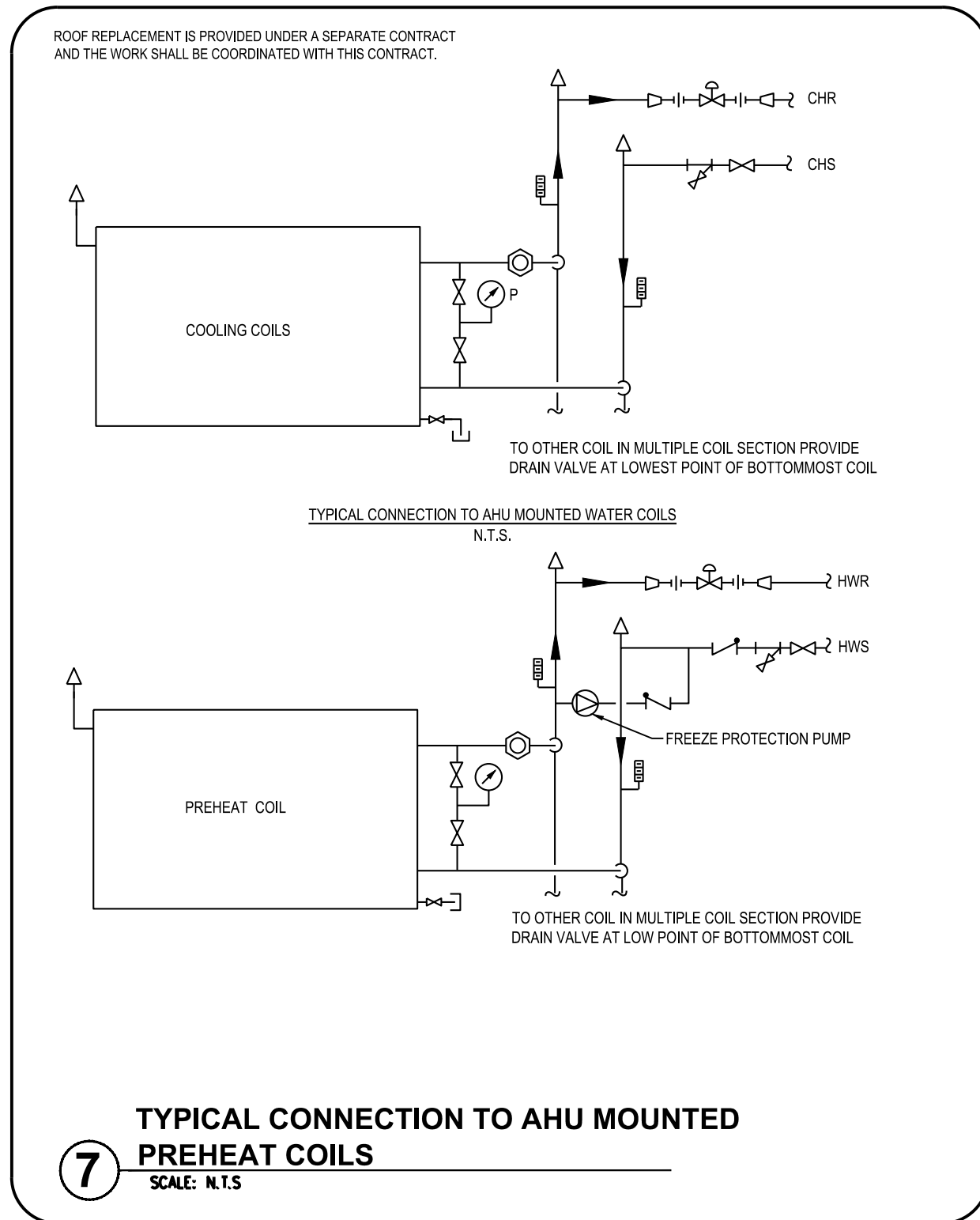
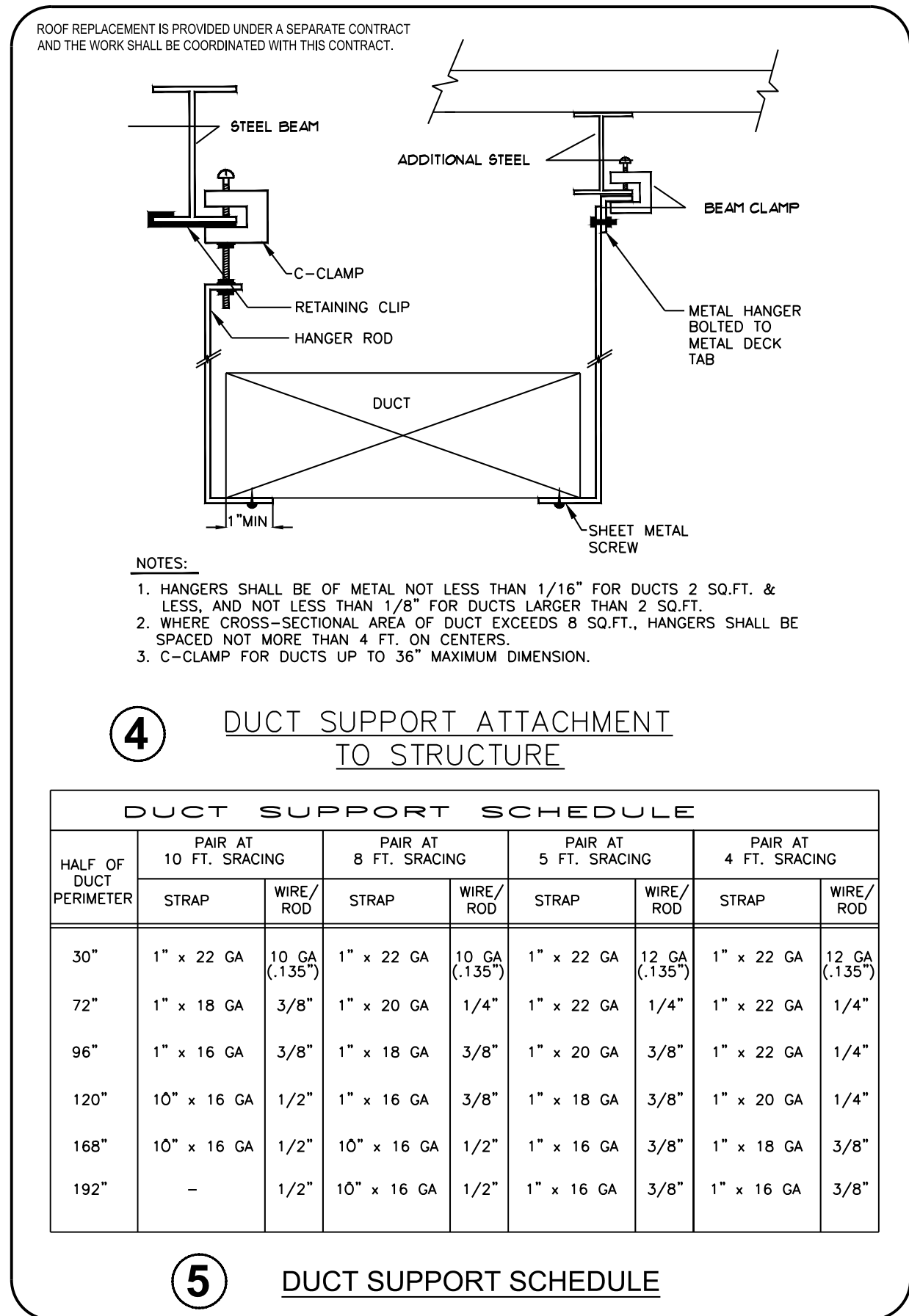
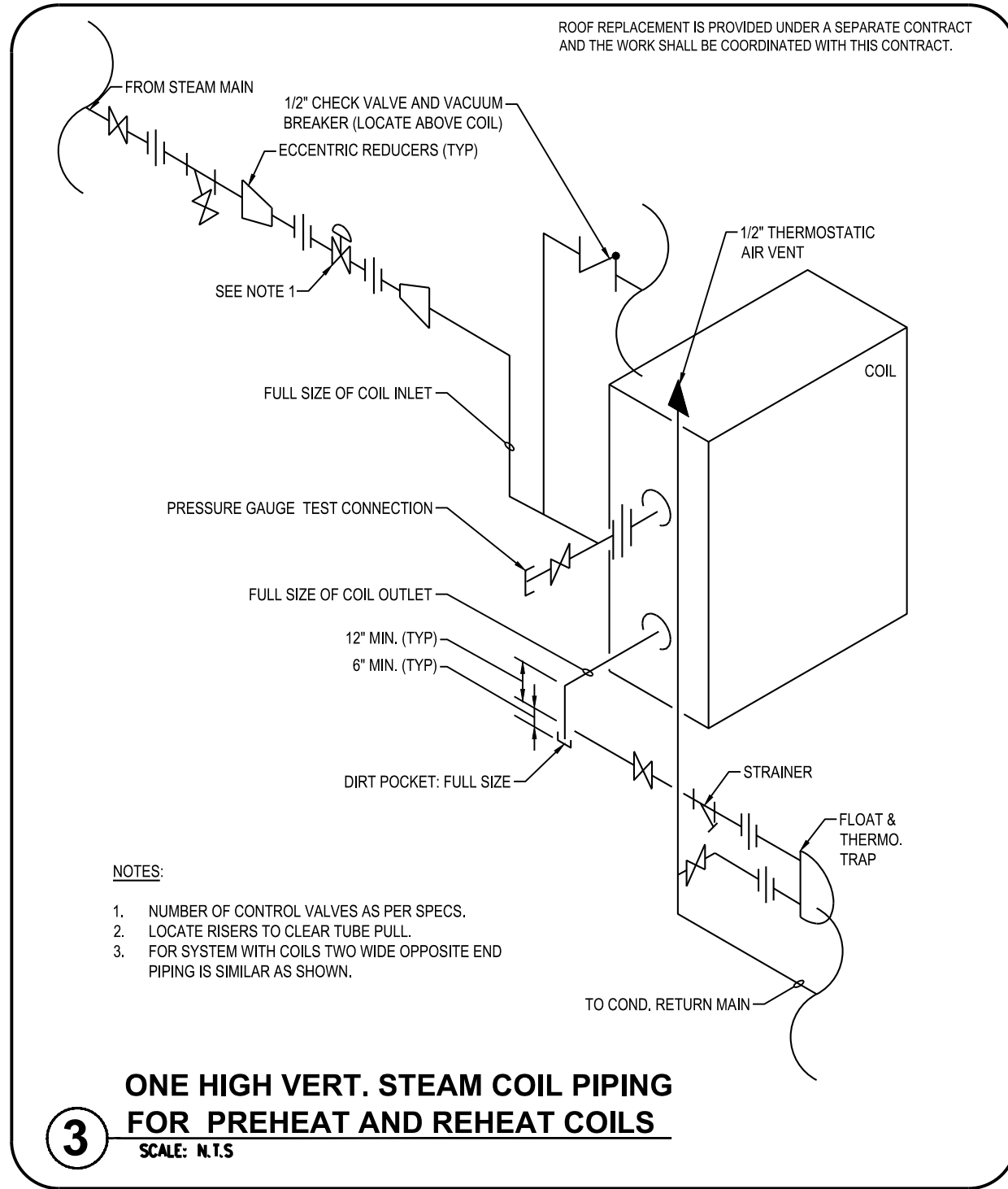
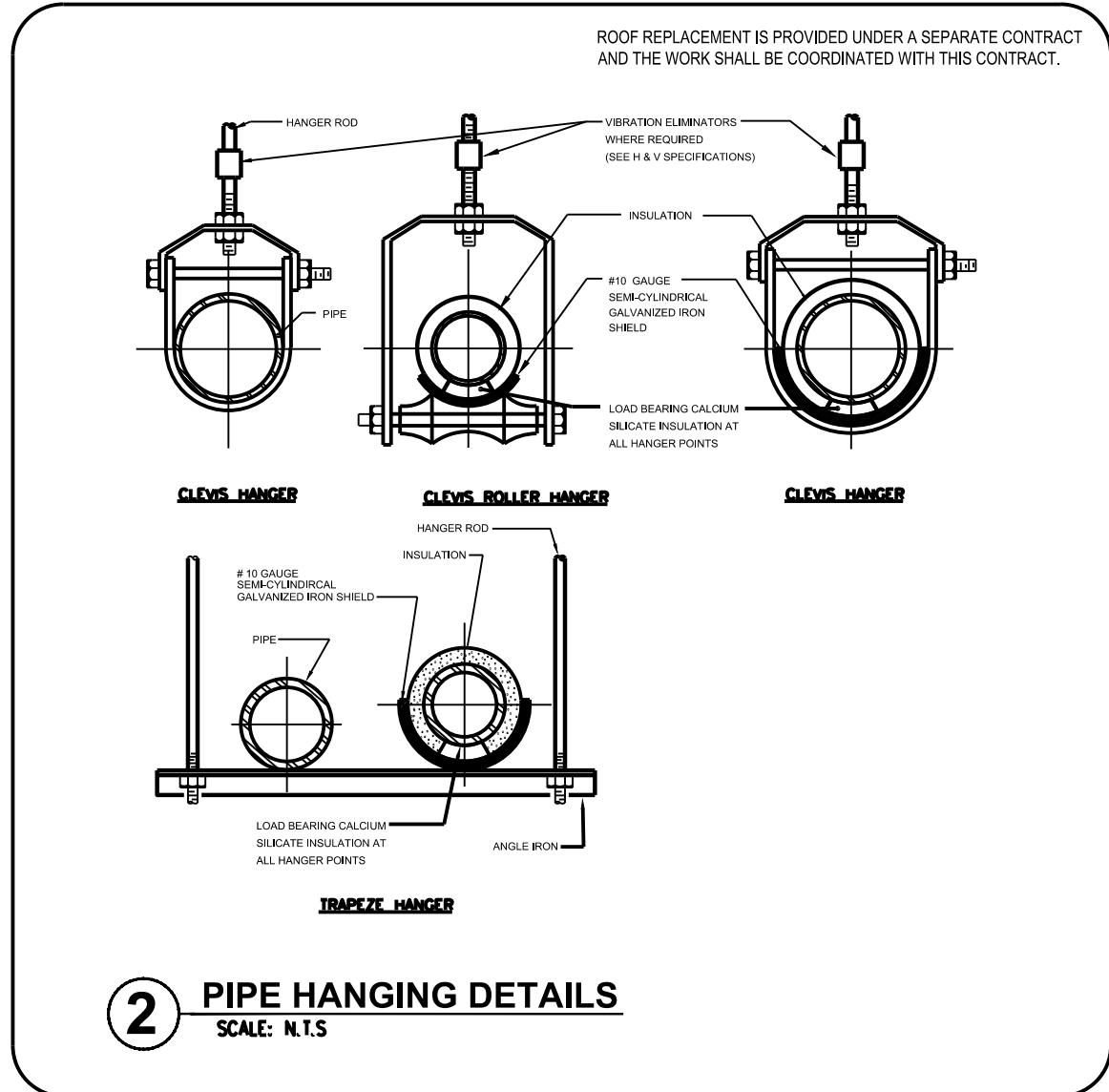
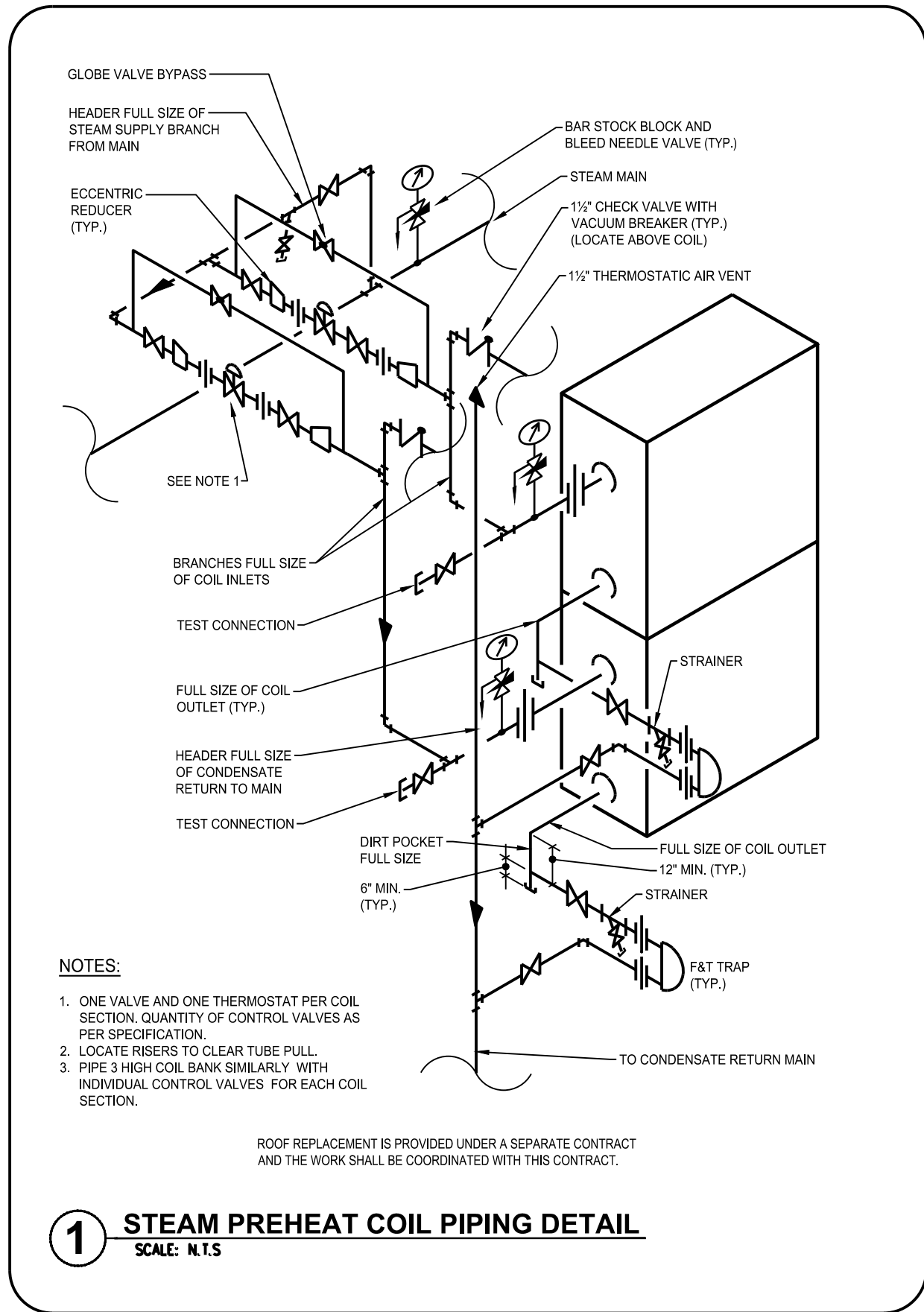
**Environmental Consultants**  
**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
MECHANICAL DETAILS 3

**DOB NOW JOB•**

|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023   |
|                   | PROJECT No: 896931 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB    |
|                   | CHK BY: DN         |
|                   | DWG No:            |
|                   | M-503.00           |
| SCALE: N.T.S.     | 28 OF 46           |



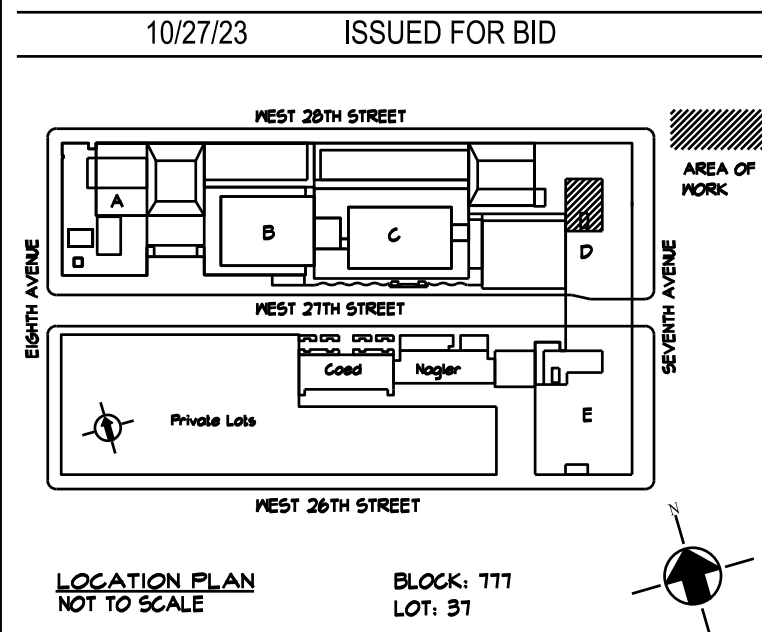
**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |



**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

**MEP Consultants**  
**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

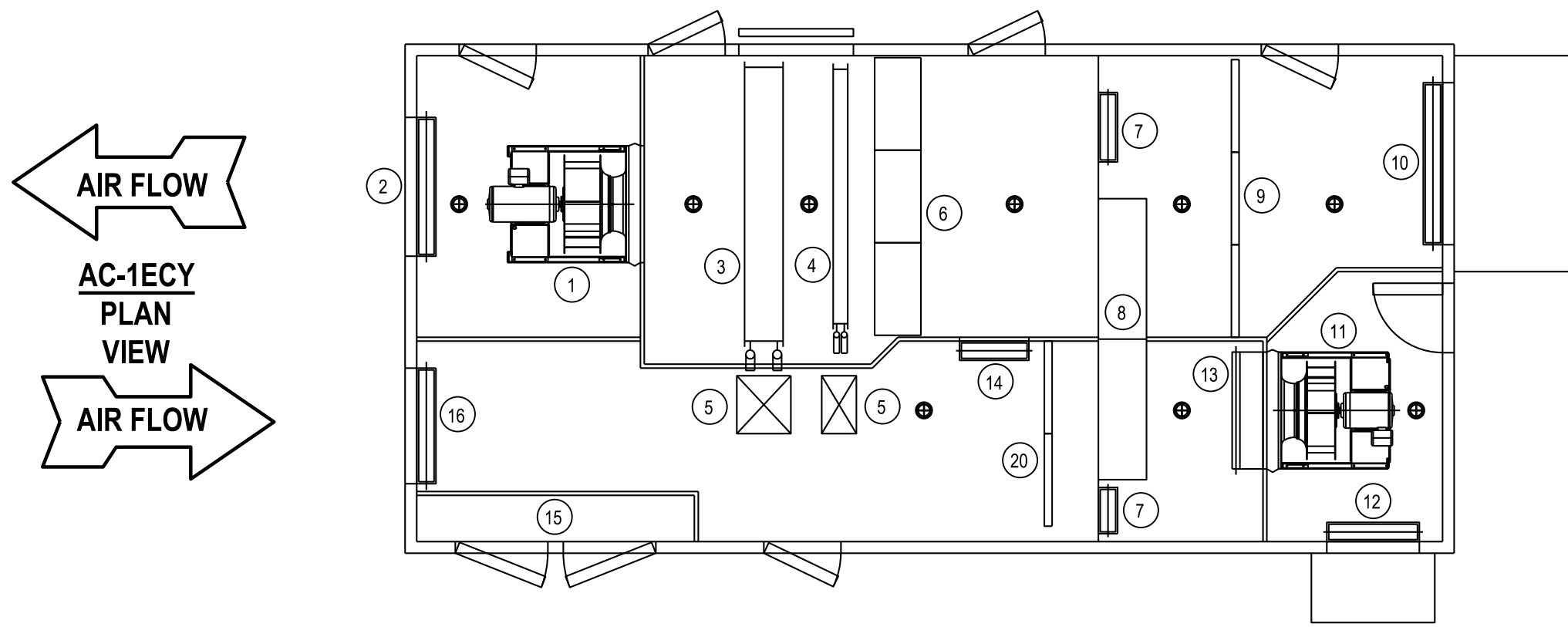
**Environmental Consultants**  
**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

**Structural Consultants**  
**Darius Toraby Architects P.C.**  
236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955

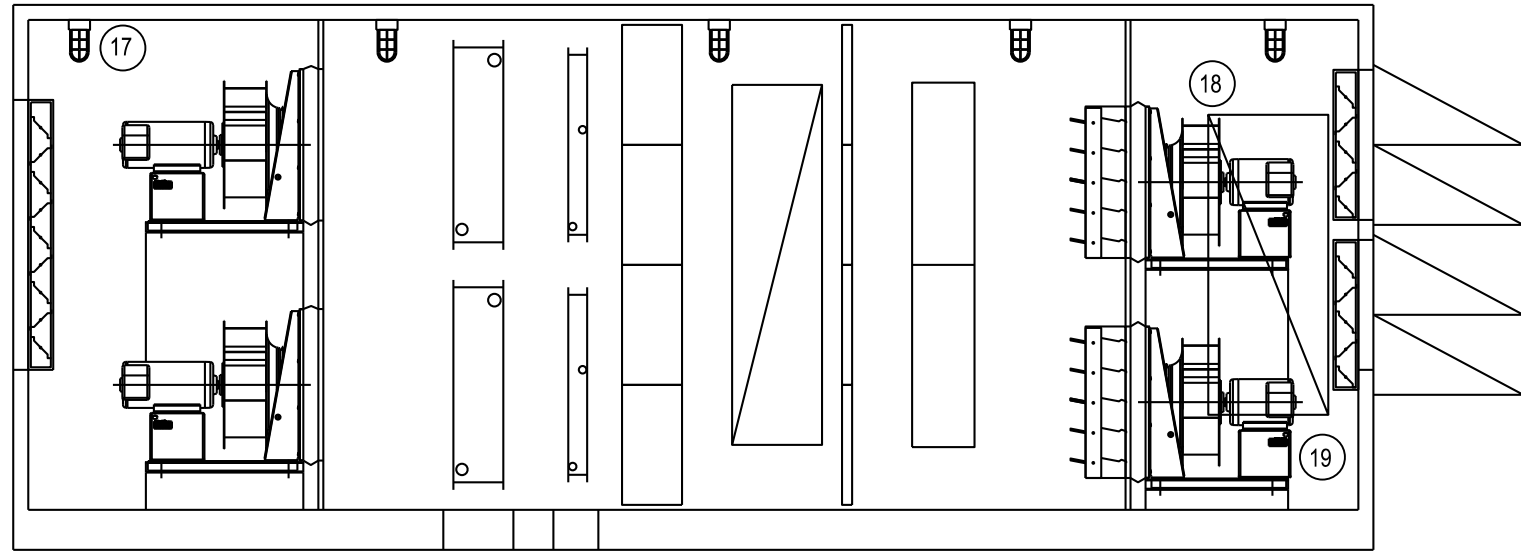
**PROJECT:**  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

**DRAWING TITLE:**  
MECHANICAL DETAILS 4

**DOB NOW JOB•**  
SEAL & SIGNATURE: DATE: 10/27/2023  
PROJECT No: 896931  
DRAWING BY: ASB  
CHK BY: DN  
DWG No: M-504.00  
SCALE: N.T.S. 29 OF 46



AC-1ECY  
PLAN  
VIEW

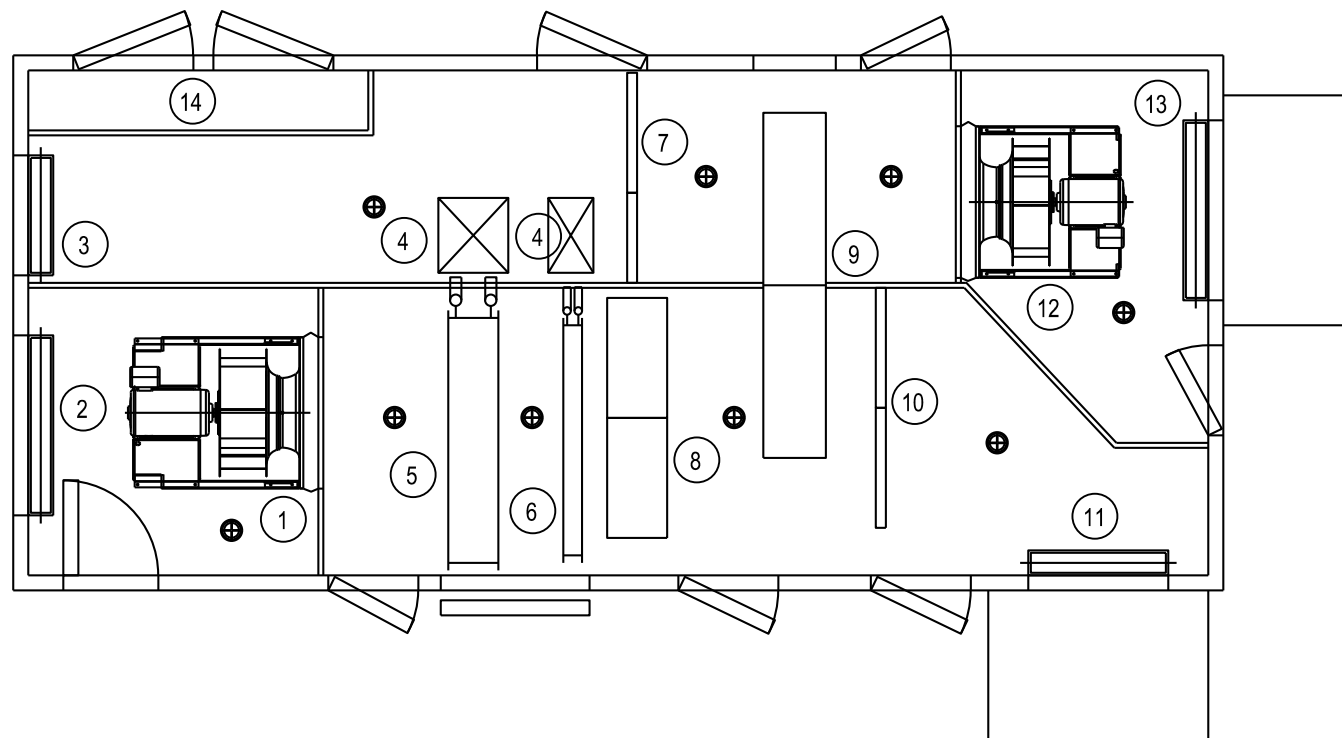


AC-1ECY  
ELEV.  
VIEW

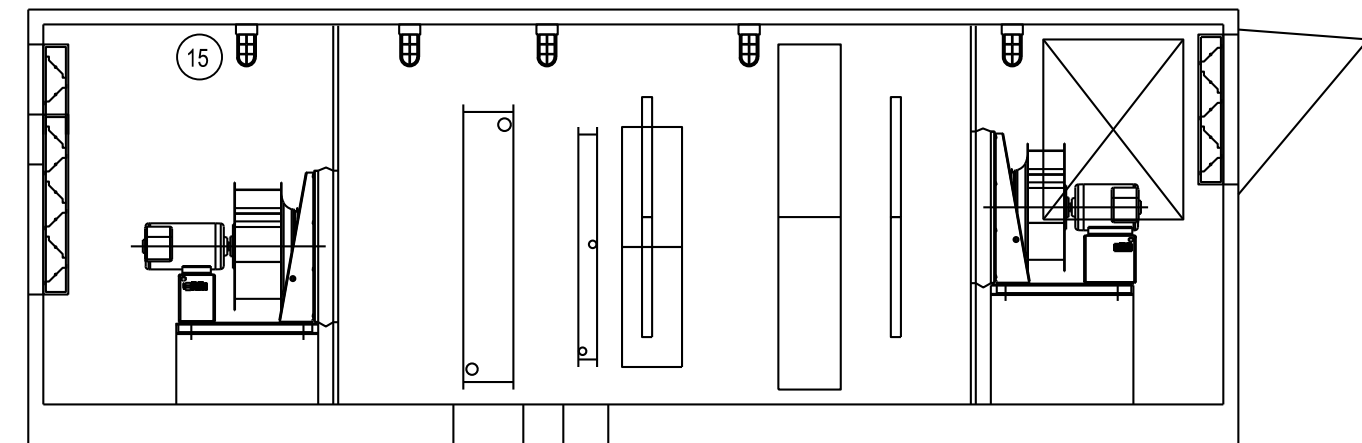
AC-2ECY  
PLAN  
VIEW

AIR FLOW

AIR FLOW



AC-2ECY  
ELEV.  
VIEW

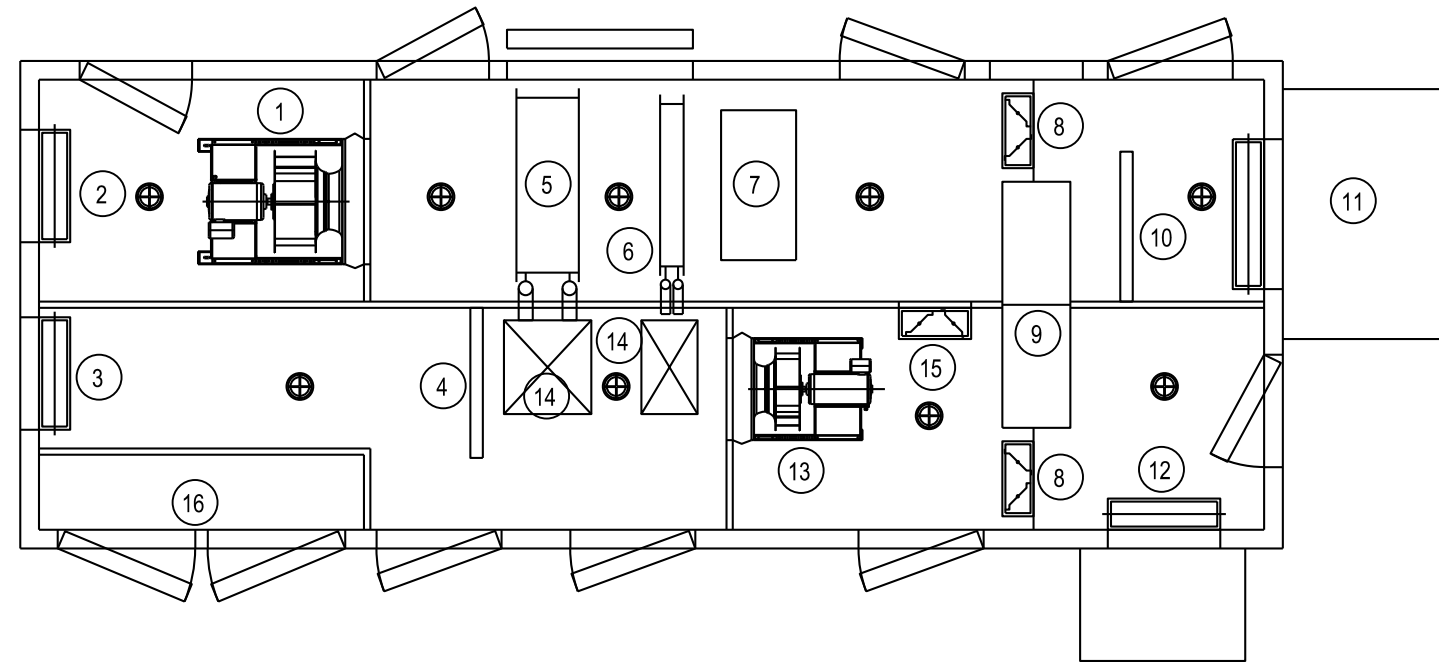


- 1 S/A FAN
- 2 S/A OPENING W/ SMOKE DAMPER
- 3 CHILLED WATER COIL
- 4 STEAM COIL
- 5 PIPE CHASE
- 6 12" MERV.14 FILTER FINAL RESISTANCE 1.2"
- 7 BYPASS DAMPER
- 8 HEAT WHEEL
- 9 MERV.8 FILTER FINAL RESISTANCE 0.8"
- 10 MIN. O/A & ECONOMIZER DAMPERS
- 11 E/A FAN
- 12 E/A DAMPER
- 13 BACKDRAFT DAMPER
- 14 REC/A DAMPER
- 15 POWER PANEL & ELECTRICAL CONTROL
- 16 R/A OPENING W/ S. DAMPER
- 17 MARINE LIGHT
- 18 NORMAL OPERATION E/A FAN
- 19 ECONOMIZER E/A FAN
- 20 MERV.8 FILTER

AIR FLOW

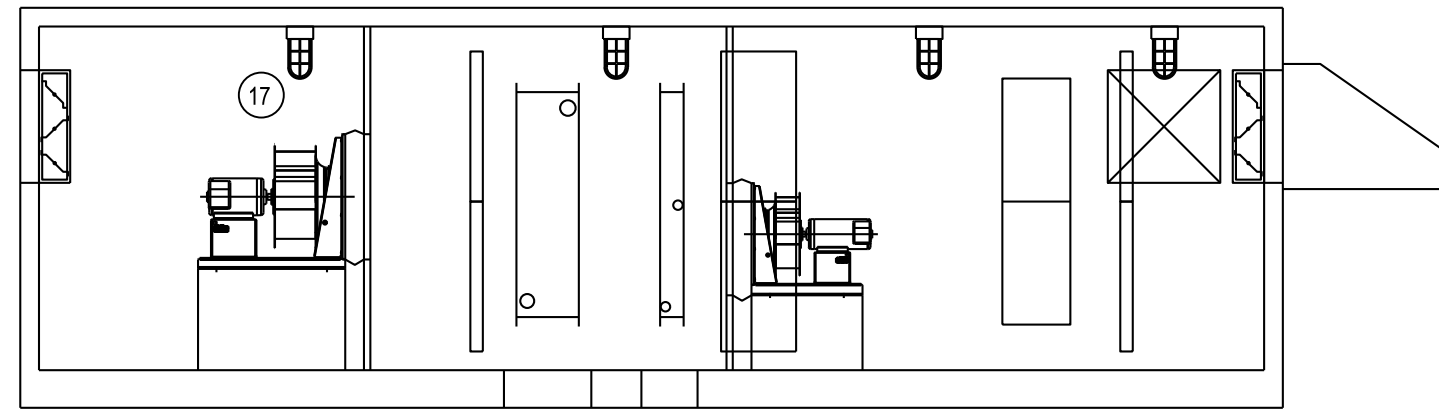
AIR FLOW

AC-3ECY  
PLAN  
VIEW



- 1 S/A FAN
- 2 S/A SMOKE DAMPER
- 3 R/A SMOKE DAMPER
- 4 MERV.8 FILTER
- 5 CHILLED WATER COIL
- 6 STEAM COIL
- 7 MERV.14 FILTER FINAL RESISTANCE 1.2"
- 8 BYPASS DAMPER
- 9 HEAT WHEEL
- 10 MERV.8 FILTER FINAL RESISTANCE 0.8"
- 11 O/A DAMPER
- 12 E/A DAMPER
- 13 R/A FAN
- 14 PIPE CHASE
- 15 REC/A DAMPER
- 16 POWER PANEL & ELECTRICAL CONTROL
- 17 MARINE LIGHT

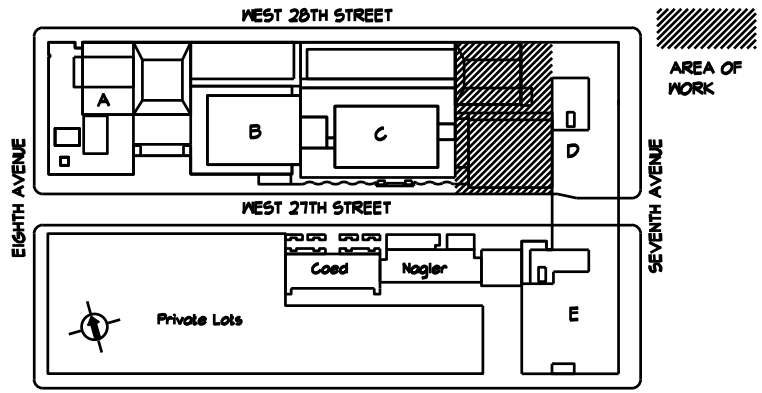
AC-3ECY  
ELEV.  
VIEW



- 1 S/A FAN
- 2 S/A OPENING W/ S. DAMPER
- 3 R/A OPENING W/ S. DAMPER
- 4 PIPE CHASE
- 5 CHILLED WATER COIL
- 6 STEAM COIL
- 7 FILTER
- 8 12" MERV.14 FILTER FINAL RESISTANCE 1.2"
- 9 HEAT WHEEL
- 10 MERV.8 FILTER FINAL RESISTANCE 0.8"
- 11 O/A DAMPER
- 12 E/A FAN
- 13 E/A DAMPER
- 14 POWER PANEL & ELECTRICAL CONTROL
- 15 MARINE LIGHT

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE

BLOCK: 111  
LOT: 31

## Fashion Institute of Technology

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants



MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

Environmental Consultants

**EPM, Inc.**

983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD AIR HANDLING  
UNITS DETAILS AND NOTES

|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023   |
|                   | PROJECT No: 896931 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB    |
|                   | CHK BY: DN         |
|                   | DWG No:            |
|                   | M-505.00           |
| SCALE: N.T.S.     | 30 OF 46           |

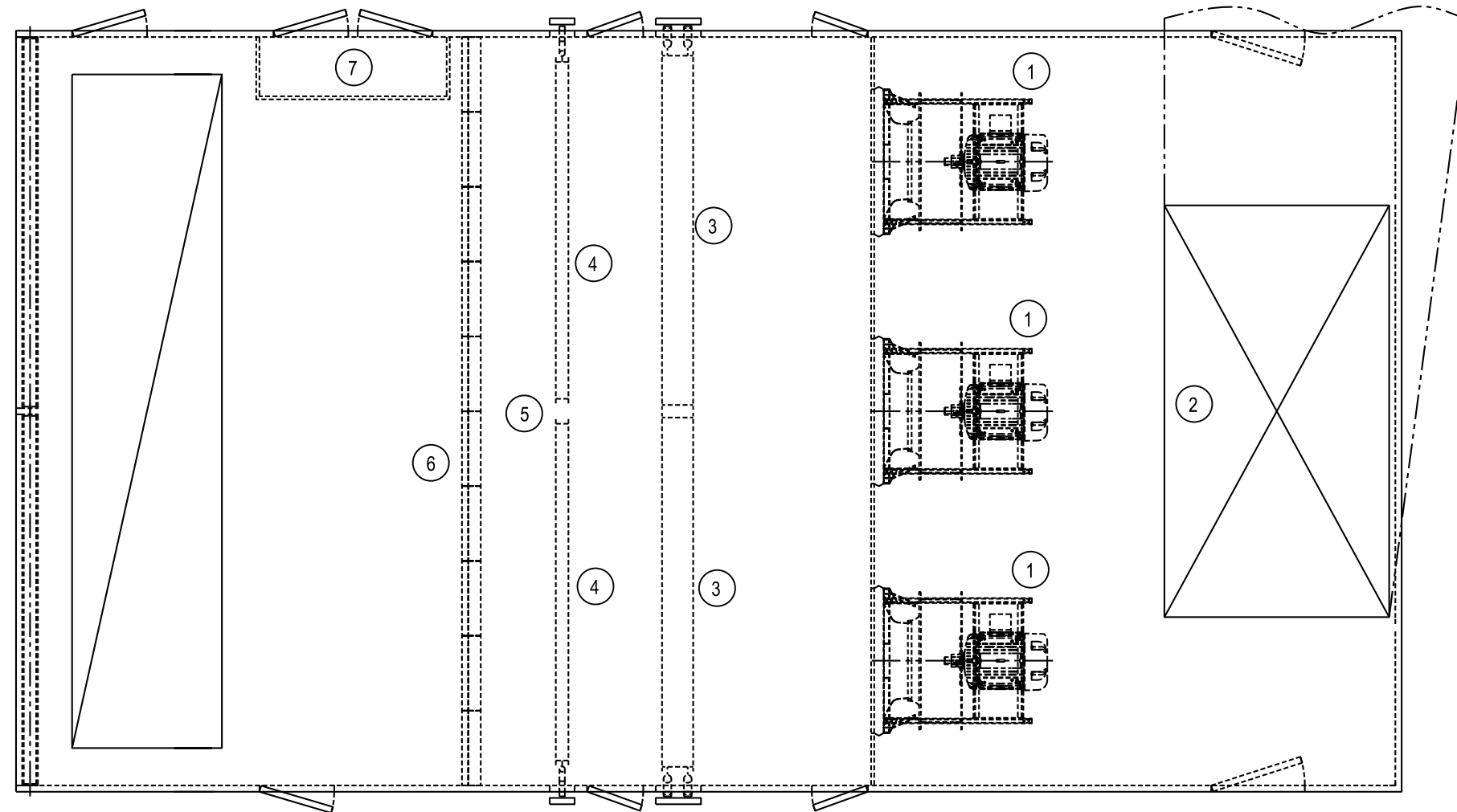
**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.



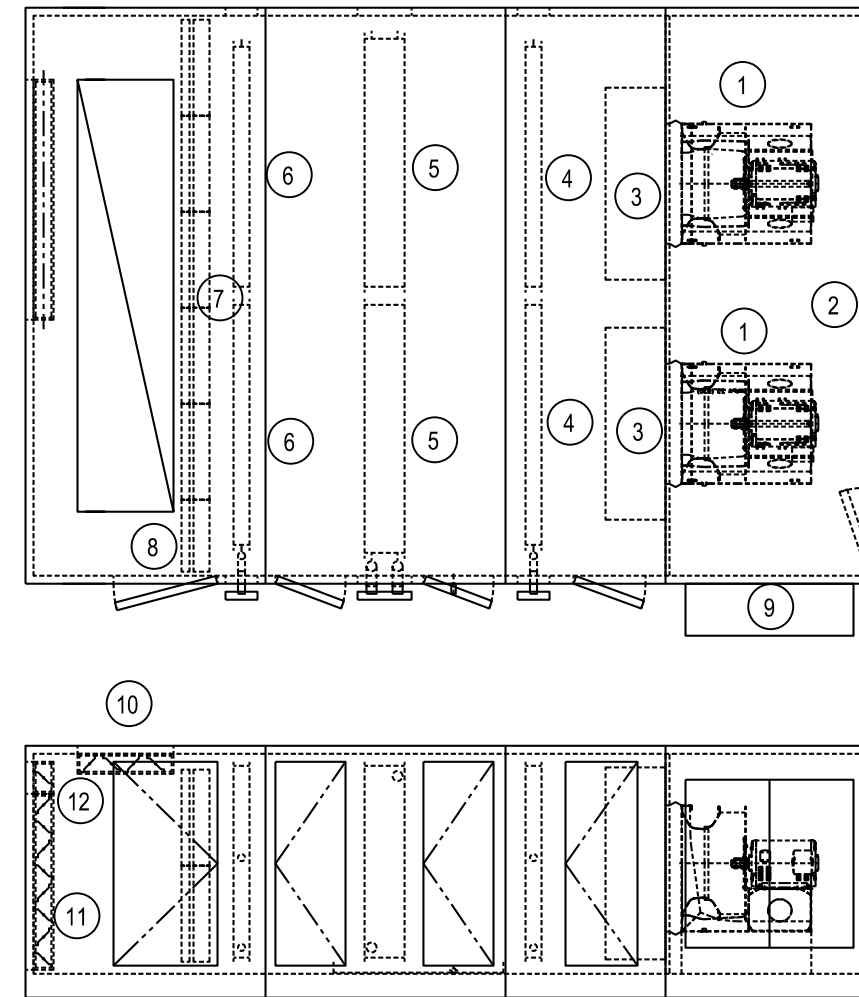
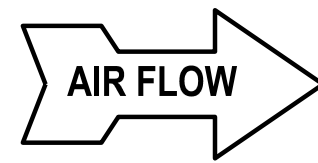
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

AC-3D  
PLAN  
VIEW



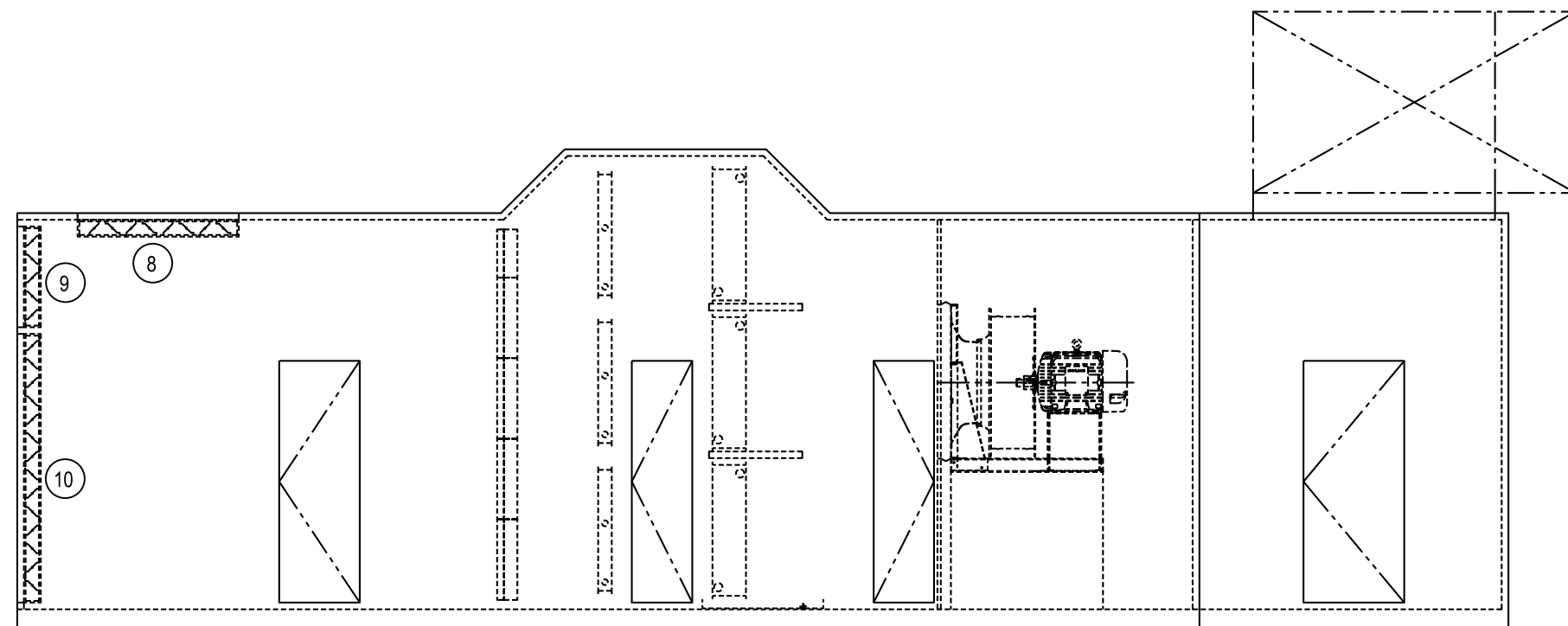
- 1 S/A FAN
- 2 S/A OPENING
- 3 CHILLED WATER COOLING COIL
- 4 STEAM HEATING COIL
- 5 4" THICK MERV. 14 FILTER
- 6 2" THICK MERV. 8 PRE-FILTER
- 7 ELECTRICAL CONTROL
- 8 R/A DAMPER
- 9 MIN. O/A DAMPER
- 10 O/A DAMPER

AC-2D  
PLAN  
VIEW



- 1 S/A FAN
- 2 S/A OPENING
- 3 BACKDRAFT DAMPER
- 4 REHEAT COIL
- 5 CHILLED WATER COOLING COIL
- 6 PREHEAT COIL
- 7 4" THICK MERV. 14 FILTER
- 8 2" THICK MERV. 8 PRE-FILTER
- 9 ELECTRICAL CONTROL
- 10 R/A DAMPER
- 11 O/A DAMPER
- 12 MIN. O/A DAMPER

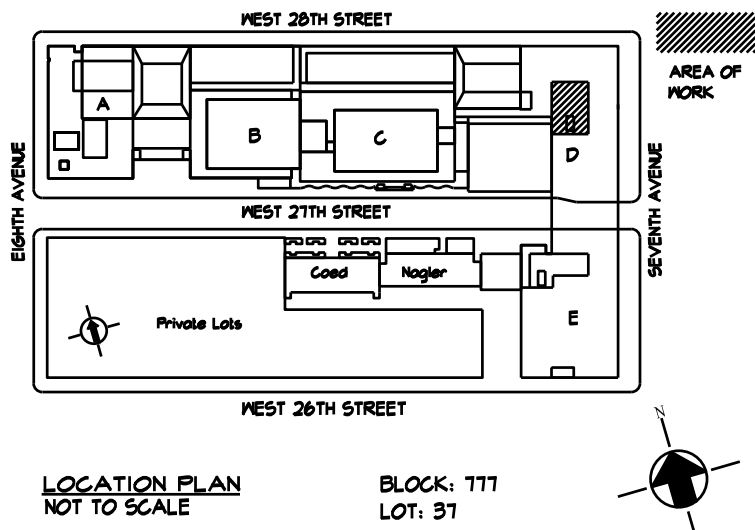
AC-2D  
ELEV.  
VIEW



AC-3D  
ELEV.  
VIEW

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



## Fashion Institute of Technology

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants  
**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

Environmental Consultants  
**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

Structural Consultants  
**Darius Toraby Architects P.C.**  
236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ AIR HANDLING  
UNITS DETAILS AND NOTES

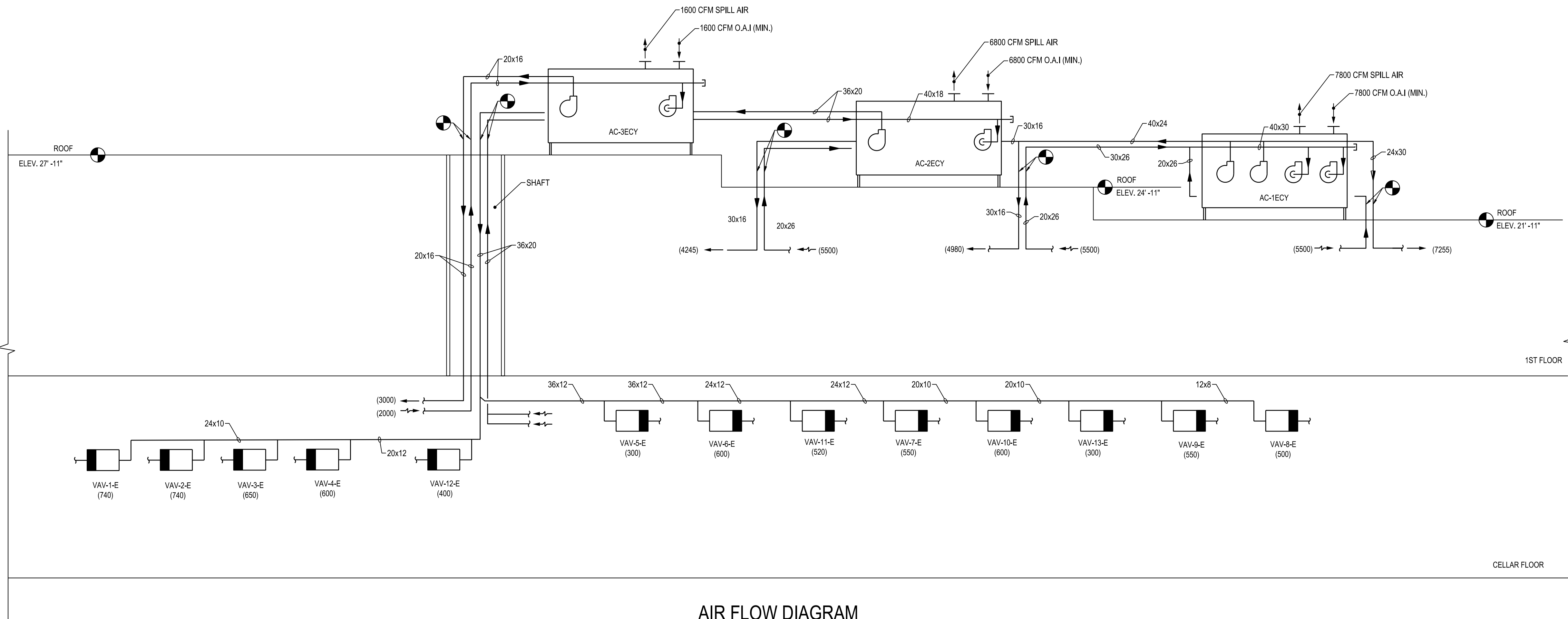
|                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| DOB NOW JOB•      |                     |
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023    |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB     |
|                   | CHK BY: DN          |
|                   | DWG No:             |
|                   | M-506.00            |
| SCALE: N.T.S.     | 31 OF 46            |

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023





AIR FLOW DIAGRAM

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

|          |                |
|----------|----------------|
| 10/27/23 | ISSUED FOR BID |
|----------|----------------|

WEST 26TH STREET

WEST 27TH STREET

WEST 26TH STREET

AREA OF WORK

Private Lots

SEVEN AVENUE

LOCATION PLAN

NOT TO SCALE

BLOCK: 111

LOT: 31

Fashion Institute of Technology

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants

MGE

MGE Engineering LLP, L.P., a limited liability partnership  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

Environmental Consultants  
**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD  
MECHANICAL AIR FLOW  
RISER DIAGRAM

|                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023    |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB     |
|                   | CHK BY: DN          |
|                   | DWG No:             |
|                   | M-601.00            |
| SCALE: N.T.S.     | 32 OF 46            |

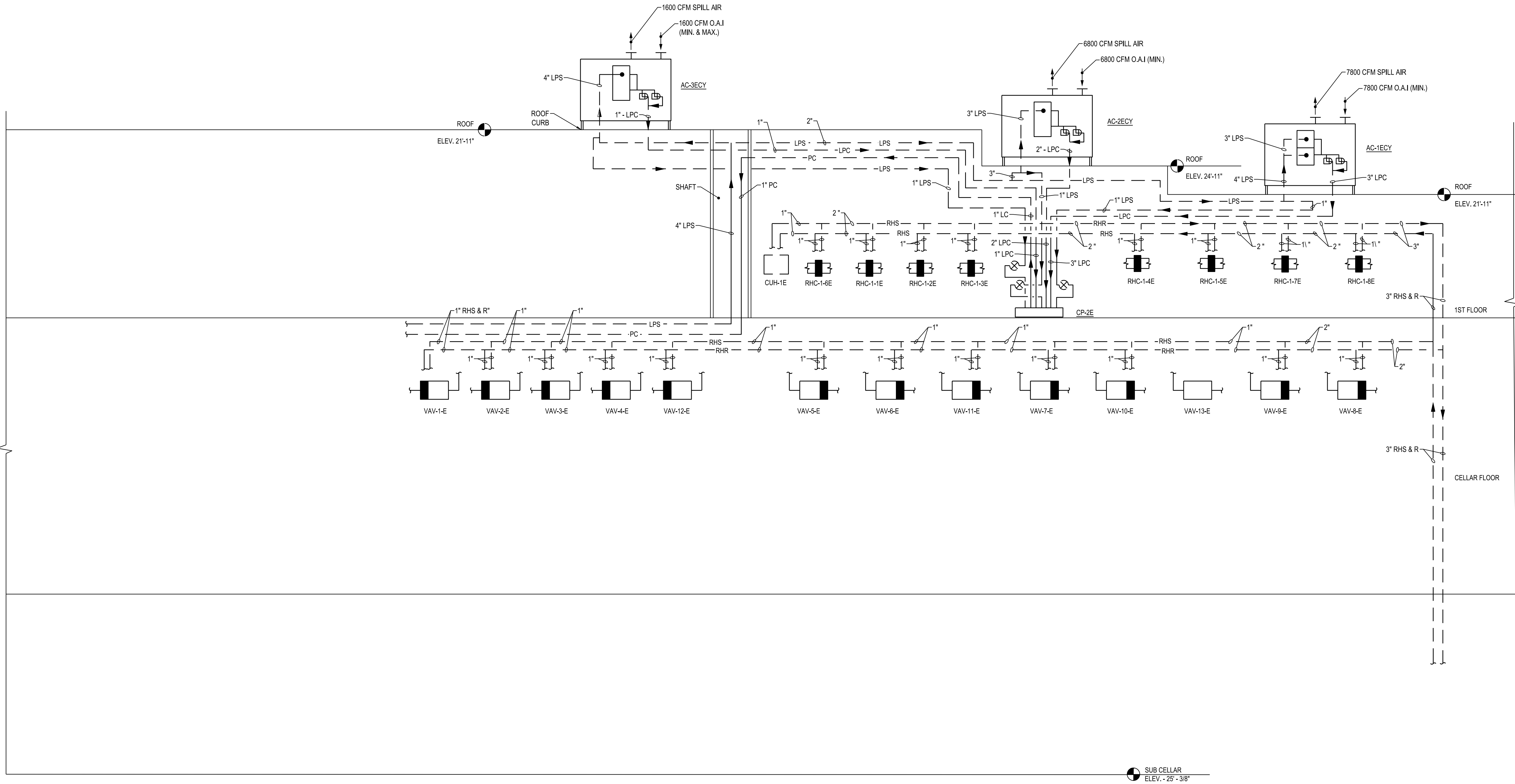
**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

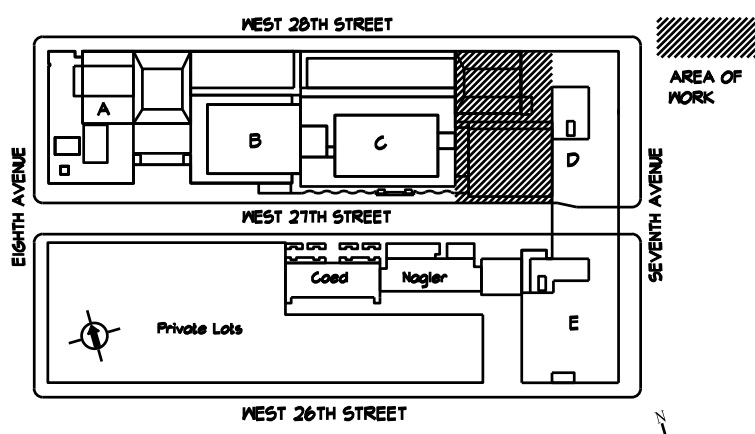
MGE

MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net



| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE

BLOCK: 111  
LOT: 31

### Fashion Institute of Technology

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants

**MGE**

MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

Environmental Consultants

**EPM, Inc.**

983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

PROJECT:

EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:

EAST COURTYARD HOT WATER  
FOR REHEAT COILS &  
STEAM FLOW DIAGRAM

|                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023    |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB     |
|                   | CHK BY: DN          |
|                   | DWG No:             |
|                   | M-602.00            |
| SCALE: N.T.S.     | 33 OF 46            |

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**

THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**

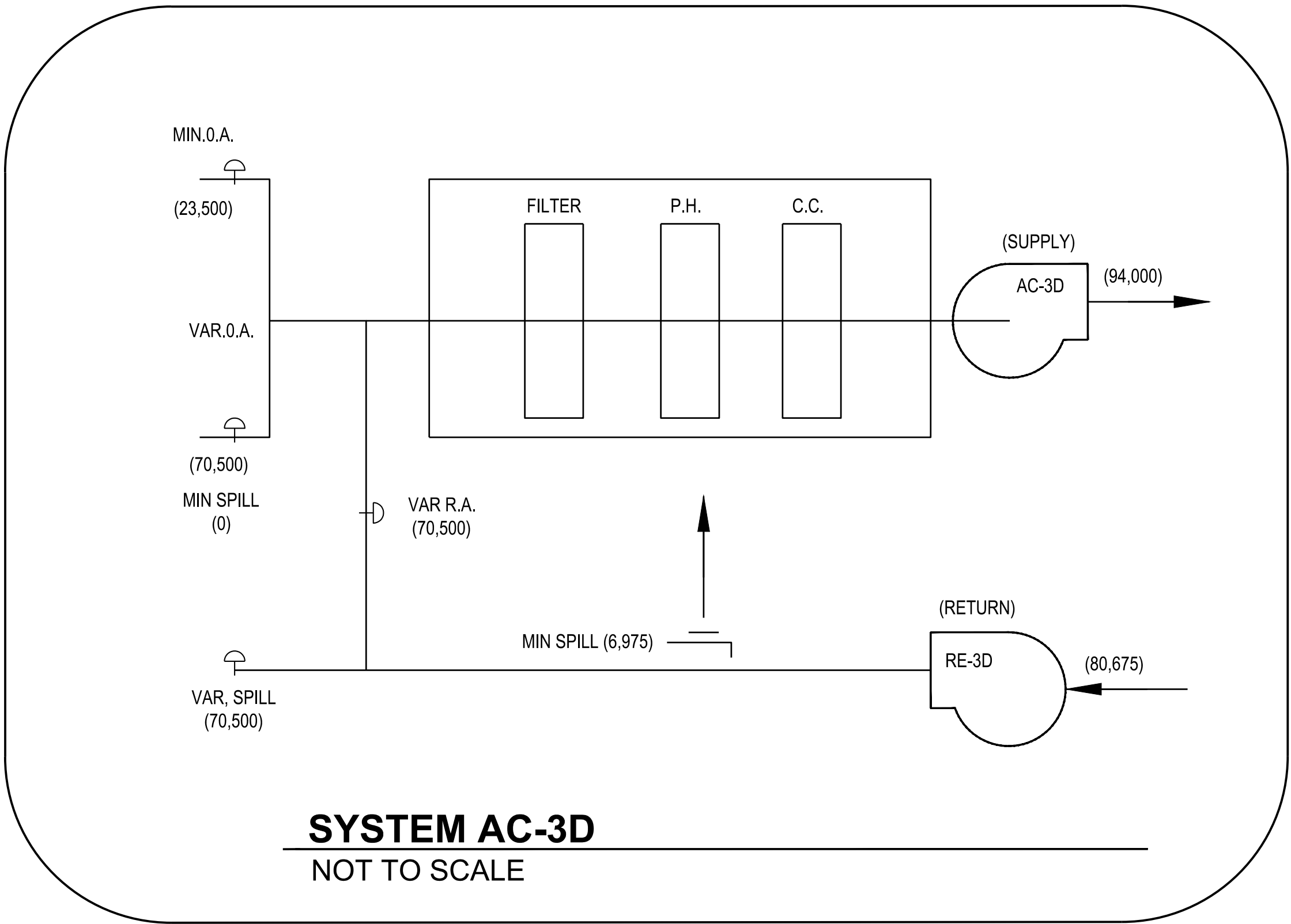
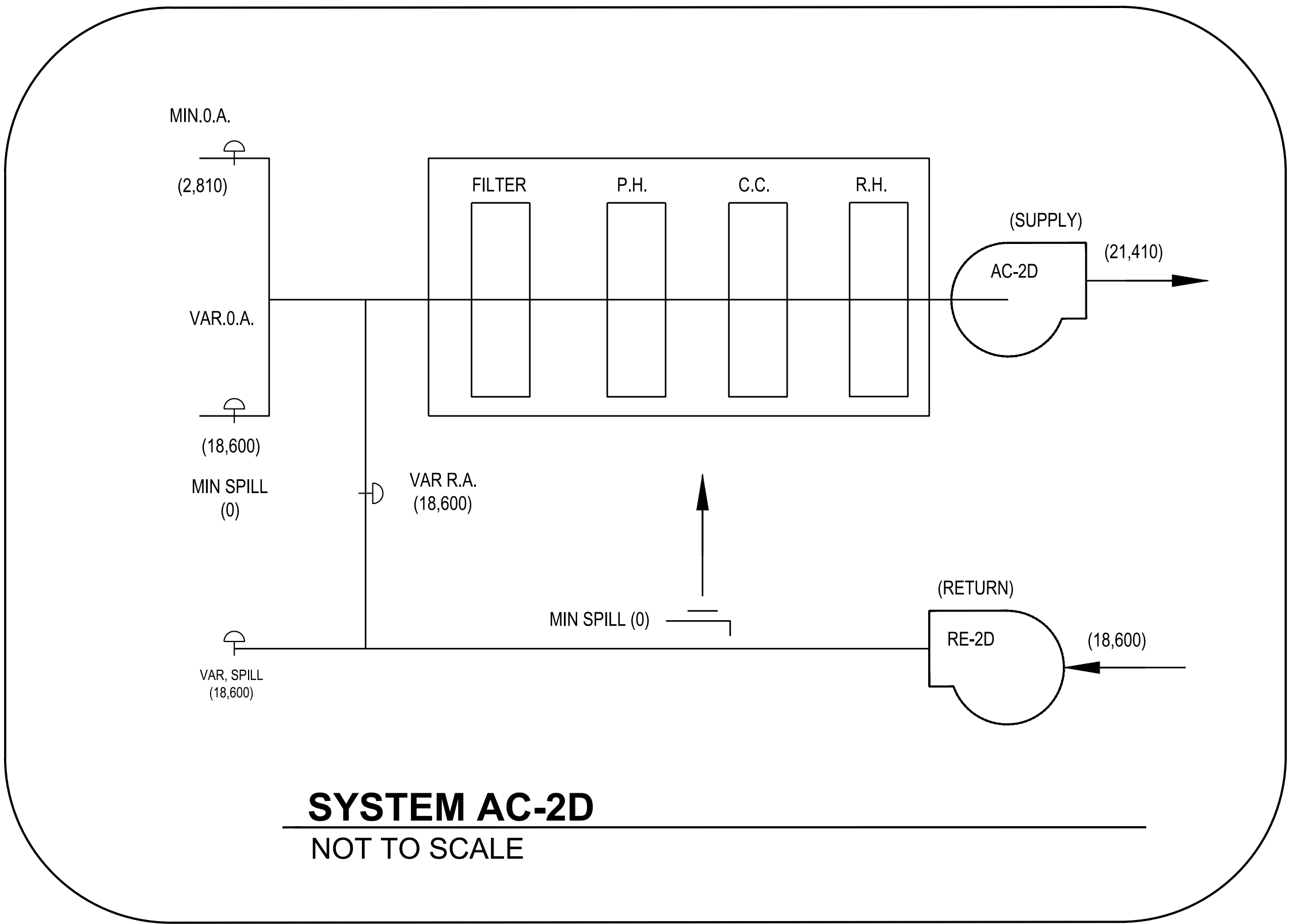
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

**MGE**

MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net





**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

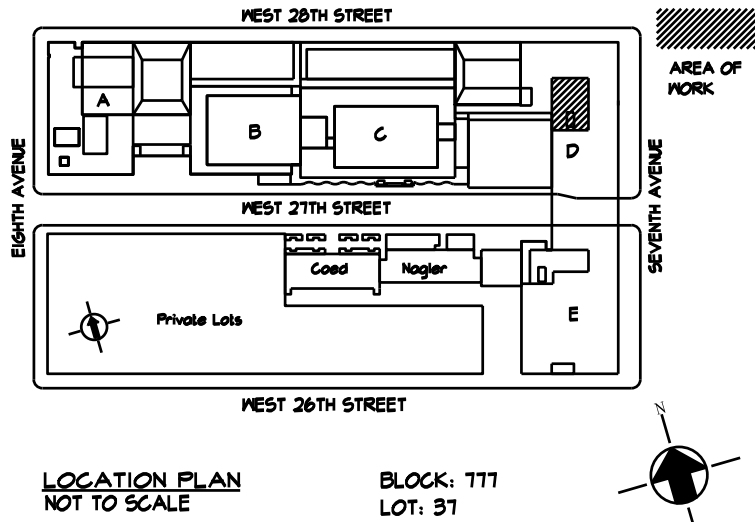
**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants  
**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

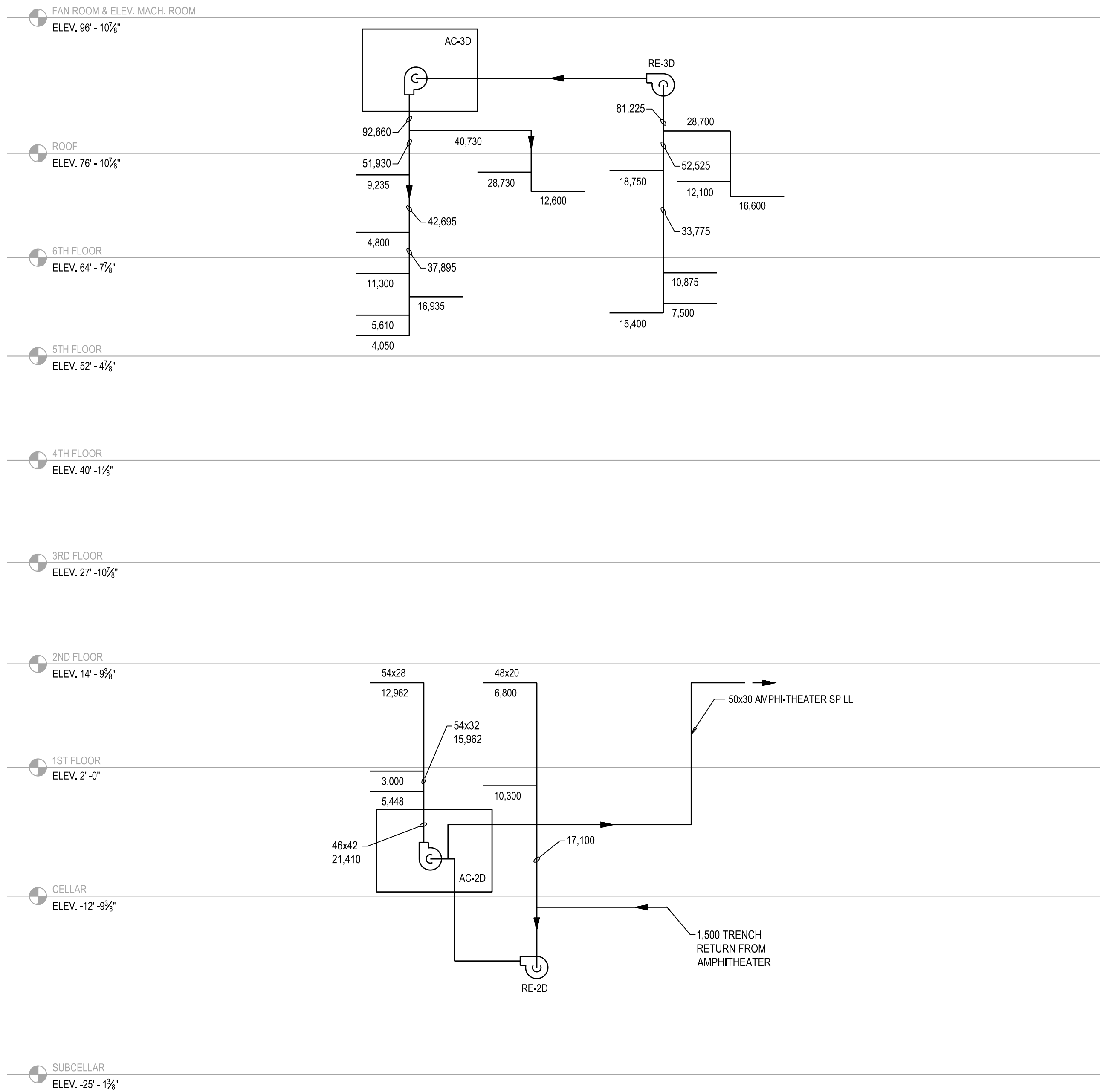
Environmental Consultants  
**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

Structural Consultants  
**Darius Toraby Architects P.C.**  
236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ MECHANICAL  
AIR FLOW DIAGRAM

|                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023    |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB     |
|                   | CHK BY: DN          |
|                   | DWG No:             |
|                   | M-603.00            |
| SCALE: NTS        | 34 OF 46            |



POMERANTZ AIR FLOW RISER DIAGRAM

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID

LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE

BLOCK: 111  
LOT: 31

WEST 26TH STREET  
WEST 27TH STREET  
WEST 28TH STREET

Private Lots

AREA OF WORK

SEWER MAIN

Fashion Institute of Technology

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants

**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

Environmental Consultants

**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

Structural Consultants

**Darius Toraby Architects P.C.**  
236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ MECHANICAL AIR  
FLOW RISER DIAGRAM

|                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023    |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB     |
|                   | CHK BY: DN          |
|                   | DWG No:             |
|                   | M-604.00            |
| SCALE: N.T.S.     | 35 OF 46            |



EAST COURTYARD ROOFTOP AIR HANDLING SCHEDULE

| GENERAL  |                          |                     |        | AIR FLOW                             |              |              |                     |          |                            |                | SINGLE FAN DATA |                    |                              |            |       |          | STEAM HEATING DATA                   |                 |                          |                       |                     |                    |             |             |                 |                                     |
|----------|--------------------------|---------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------|----------|----------------------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|------------------------------|------------|-------|----------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| UNIT NO. | SERVICE                  | LOCATION            | TYPE   | TOTAL UNIT CFM SUPPLY FAN RETURN FAN | MIN. CFM O.A | MAX. CFM O.A | TOTAL OPERATING BHP | TOTAL HP | EXTERNAL STATIC PRESS W.C. | NUMBER OF FANS | FAN RPM         | FAN EFFICIENCY [%] | MAX REQ'D BRAKE PER FAN [HP] | MOTOR DATA |       |          | TOTAL CAPACITY@ SUPPLY AIRFLOW [MBH] | NUMBER OF COILS | STEAM FLOW RATE [LBS/HR] | STEAM PRESSURE [PSIG] | FACE VELOCITY [FPM] | ROWS/FINS PER INCH | EAT DB [°F] | LAT DB [°F] | AIR PD [° W.C.] | EACH COIL DIMENSIONS L X H [INCHES] |
| AC-1ECY  | FIRST FLOOR              | EAST COURTYARD ROOF | CUSTOM | 16,500                               | 7,800        | 16,500       | 24.0                | 30.0     | 3"                         | 2              | 1,840           | 68                 | 12.60                        | 15.00      | 1,770 | 208/3/60 | 996                                  | 2               | 1,037                    | 6                     | 500                 | 1/8                | 35.0        | 90.7        | 0.07            | 66" X 36"                           |
|          |                          |                     |        | 13,500                               |              |              | 9.5                 | 15.0     | 1.75"                      | 2              | 1,671           | 71                 | 4.75                         | 7.50       | 1,770 |          |                                      |                 |                          |                       |                     |                    |             |             |                 |                                     |
| AC-2ECY  | LOWER LEVEL SEMINARS RM. | EAST COURTYARD ROOF | CUSTOM | 7,050                                | 7,050        | 7,050        | 9.7                 | 15.0     | 3"                         | 1              | 2,102           | 72                 | 9.74                         | 15.00      | 1,770 | 208/3/60 | 714                                  | 1               | 744                      | 6                     | 490                 | 1/12               | 0.0         | 93.5        | 0.09            | 46" X 45"                           |
|          |                          |                     |        | 7,050                                |              |              | 5.3                 | 7.5      | 1.75"                      | 1              | 1,734           | 71                 | 5.29                         | 7.50       | 1,770 |          |                                      |                 |                          |                       |                     |                    |             |             |                 |                                     |
| AC-3ECY  | LOWER LEVEL LOBBY        | EAST COURTYARD ROOF | CUSTOM | 3,000                                | 1,600        | 3,000        | 4.2                 | 7.5      | 3"                         | 1              | 3,391           | 67                 | 4.24                         | 7.50       | 3,475 | 208/3/60 | 187                                  | 1               | 195                      | 6                     | 462                 | 1/8                | 35.0        | 92.70       | 0.06            | 26" X 36"                           |
|          |                          |                     |        | 2,000                                |              |              | 1.4                 | 2.0      | 1.75"                      | 1              | 2,861           | 65                 | 1.38                         | 2.00       | 3,475 |          |                                      |                 |                          |                       |                     |                    |             |             |                 |                                     |

BASIS OF DESIGN "COOLBREEZE"

| CHILLED WATER COOLING DATA           |                         |                     |                 |                    |                |                 |                 |          |          |                                    |                              |                                     | FILTERS                    |         |                                     |              |          |                                     | ELECTRICAL           |                      |              |                |  |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------|----------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|--------------|----------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------|----------------|--|
| TOTAL CAPACITY@ SUPPLY AIRFLOW [MBH] | SENSIBLE CAPACITY [MBH] | FACE VELOCITY [FPM] | NUMBER OF COILS | ROWS/FINS PER INCH | EAT DB/WB [°F] | LAT DB /WB [°F] | AIR PD [° W.C.] | EWT [°F] | LWT [°F] | TOTAL CHILLED WATER FLOWRATE [GPM] | WATER PRESURE DROP [FT W.C.] | EACH COIL DIMENSIONS L X H [INCHES] | PRE-FILTER & RETURN FILTER |         |                                     | FINAL FILTER |          |                                     | MCA / MOP @ 208/3/60 | SIZE IN.             | WEIGHT (LBS) | TYPE OF SYSTEM | REMARKS  |
|                                      |                         |                     |                 |                    |                |                 |                 |          |          |                                    |                              |                                     | TYPE                       | SIZE    | INITIAL/FINAL PD [° W.C.] @ 500 FPM | TYPE         | SIZE     | INITIAL/FINAL PD [° W.C.] @ 500 FPM |                      |                      |              |                |  |
| 882                                  | 583                     | 429                 | 2               | 6/8                | 84/69          | 52/51.66        | 0.69            | 43.0     | 53.0     | 176.0                              | 9.2                          | 71" X 39"                           | MERV. 8                    | 24X24X2 | 0.27"/1.0"                          | MERV. 14     | 24X24X12 | 0.36"/1.5"                          | 174 / 175            | 272(L)x132(W)x109(H) | 11,300       | VAV            | PROVIDE ONE VFD FOR EACH MOTOR WITH FUSED DISCONNECT. ALL ENCLOSURES SHALL BE NEMA 3R IF INSTALLED OUTDOOR OR NEMA 12 IF INSTALLED INSIDE THE AC UNIT. |
| 554                                  | 342                     | 376                 | 1               | 6/9                | 95/75          | 51.3/51.1       | 0.61            | 43.0     | 53.0     | 110.0                              | 13.0                         | 50" X 54"                           | MERV. 8                    | 24X24X2 | 0.27"/1.0"                          | MERV. 14     | 24X24X12 | 0.36"/1.5"                          | 90 / 125             | 242(L)x107(W)x87(H)  | 7,700        | VAV            | PROVIDE ONE VFD FOR EACH MOTOR WITH FUSED DISCONNECT. ALL ENCLOSURES SHALL BE NEMA 3R IF INSTALLED OUTDOOR OR NEMA 12 IF INSTALLED INSIDE THE AC UNIT. |
| 172                                  | 112                     | 429                 | 1               | 6/8                | 85.7/69.8      | 51.7/51.3       | 0.69            | 43       | 53       | 34.3                               | 17.5                         | 28" X 36"                           | MERV. 8                    | 24X24X2 | 0.27"/1.0"                          | MERV. 14     | 24X24X12 | 0.36"/1.5"                          | 30 / 40              | 202(L)x78(W)x64(H)   | 4,200        | VAV            | PROVIDE ONE VFD FOR EACH MOTOR WITH FUSED DISCONNECT. ALL ENCLOSURES SHALL BE NEMA 3R IF INSTALLED OUTDOOR OR NEMA 12 IF INSTALLED INSIDE THE AC UNIT. |

NOTES:

1. PROVIDE VFD RATED MOTORS. ONE VFD SHALL BE PROVIDED FOR EACH MOTOR.
2. ELECTRIC MOTORS SHALL BE TEFC AND SHALL HAVE CLASS F INSULATION.
3. SMOKE DAMPERS SHALL BE FACTORY MOUNTED AND SHALL BE UL555S LISTED AS PER SPECIFICATION.
4. ALL MOTORIZED DAMPERS SHALL HAVE FEEDBACK SIGNAL. OUTDOOR AIR DAMPERS SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH INTEGRAL AIR FLOW MONITORING STATION.
5. BACKDRAFT DAMPERS SHALL BE PROVIDED ON MULTIPLE FANS TO PREVENT SHORT CIRCUITING.
6. COILS SHALL BE AHRI CERTIFIED.
7. PROVIDE AIR FLOW MONITORING SYSTEM MEASURING THE AIR FLOW ACROSS THE FAN INLET VENTURI, EQUAL TO GREENHECK SURE-AIR METHOD.
8. FLOW MONITORING SHALL NOT USE AIR RESTRICTING PROBES THAT REDUCE FAN PERFORMANCE OR CREATE ADDITIONAL FAN SOUND.
9. FOUR (4) LOW-PRESSURE SENSOR ORIFICES, EQUALLY SPACED, SHALL BE LOCATED AT THE SMALLEST DIAMETER OF THE INLET CONE VENTURI.
10. FLOW MONITORING STATION SHALL ACCURATELY MEASURE THE PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL TO WITHIN 3% AND SHALL BE INSTALLED BY THE FAN MANUFACTURER AS PART OF THE FAN ASSEMBLY.
11. UNITS TO BE DELIVERED IN SECTIONS AND SHALL BE ASSEMBLED ON SITE BY THE MANUFACTURER CERTIFIED PERSONNEL.
12. PROVIDE DISCONNECT SWITCHES.
13. TOTAL WEIGHT VARIES WITH VENDOR.

EAST COURTYARD AC UNIT SOUND DATA

BASIS OF DESIGN: COOLBREEZE

| TAG     | FREQUENCY         |                    | RPM   |       | 63HZ | 125HZ | 250HZ | 500HZ | 1KHZ | 2KHZ | 4KHZ | 8KHZ | LWA |
|---------|-------------------|--------------------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|-----|
|         | LWA(A,IN) [DB(A)] |                    |       |       |      |       |       |       |      |      |      |      |     |
| AC-1ECY |                   | 1,765              | INLET | 39    | 66   | 68    | 71    | 72    | 71   | 68   | 62   | 78   |     |
|         |                   | LWA(A,OUT) [DB(A)] | 1,765 | INLET | 47   | 71    | 74    | 76    | 78   | 75   | 71   | 64   | 83  |
| AC-2ECY |                   | 1,765              | INLET | 44    | 71   | 73    | 76    | 77    | 76   | 73   | 67   | 83   |     |
|         |                   | LWA(A,OUT) [DB(A)] | 1,765 | INLET | 52   | 76    | 79    | 81    | 83   | 80   | 76   | 69   | 88  |
| AC-3ECY |                   | 3,475              | INLET | 49    | 52   | 72    | 73    | 73    | 67   | 62   | 59   | 78   |     |
|         |                   | LWA(A,OUT) [DB(A)] | 3,475 | INLET | 50   | 53    | 77    | 77    | 78   | 74   | 69   | 63   | 83  |

CHILLED WATER BOOSTER PUMP SCHEDULE

"BELL AND GOSSETT" AS STANDARD

| TAG No. | SERVICE                   | LOCATION | WATER FLOW GPM | TDH FT. | MOTOR DATA |    |      |          |             | TYPE                    | EFFICIENCY % | IMPELLER SIZE DIAMETER IN. | NPSHR FT | MODEL NUMBER           | OPERATING WEIGHT LBS | REMARKS  |
|---------|---------------------------|----------|----------------|---------|------------|----|------|----------|-------------|-------------------------|--------------|----------------------------|----------|------------------------|----------------------|----------|
|         |                           |          |                |         | BHP        | HP | RPM  | V/PH/Hz  | HOUSE FRAME |                         |              |                            |          |                        |                      |          |
| P-13C   | UNITS AC-1ECY, 2ECY, 3ECY | CELLAR   | 350            | 90      | 10.7       | 15 | 1800 | 208/3/60 | 254T        | END SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL | 75.8         | 10                         | 6.08     | BG-E1510-3EB-SS-254T-S | 300                  |          |
| P-14C   | UNITS AC-1ECY, 2ECY, 3ECY | CELLAR   | 350            | 90      | 10.7       | 15 | 1800 | 208/3/60 | 254T        | END SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL | 75.8         | 10                         | 6.08     | BG-E1510-3EB-SS-254T-S | 300                  | STAND-BY |

NOTES:

1. PROVIDE VFD FOR EACH PUMP.
2. PROVIDE PUMP SEQUENCER.
3. PROVIDE INERTIA BASE, 4"H CONCRETE PAD.
4. PROVIDE PIPING HOOK-UP AS PER DETAILS.

EAST COURTYARD ENERGY RECOVERY WHEEL SCHEDULE (FURNISHED BY THE AC UNIT MANUFACTURER)

| GENERAL  |         |                     |                | AIR FLOW             |                       | SUMMER DESIGN AIR DATA         |                               |                                 |                                |                            |                           |                   |  | WINTER DESIGN AIR DATA         |                               |                                 |                                |                            |                           |                   |  | ELECTRICAL  | REMARKS                            |
|----------|---------|---------------------|----------------|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|--|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|--|-------------|------------------------------------|
| UNIT NO. | SERVICE | LOCATION            | TYPE           | SUPPLY AIRFLOW [CFM] | EXHAUST AIRFLOW [CFM] | SUPPLY AIR ENTERING DB/WB [°F] | SUPPLY AIR LEAVING DB/WB [°F] | EXHAUST AIR ENTERING DB/WB [°F] | EXHAUST AIR LEAVING DB/WB [°F] | EFFECTIVENESS SENSIBLE [%] | EFFECTIVENESS ENTHALPY[%] | CAPACITY [BTU/HR] | PRESSURE DROP SUPPLY/EXHAUST [INCHES W.C.] | SUPPLY AIR ENTERING DB/WB [°F] | SUPPLY AIR LEAVING DB/WB [°F] | EXHAUST AIR ENTERING DB/WB [°F] | EXHAUST AIR LEAVING DB/WB [°F] | EFFECTIVENESS SENSIBLE [%] | EFFECTIVENESS ENTHALPY[%] | CAPACITY [BTU/HR] | PRESSURE DROP SUPPLY/EXHAUST [INCHES W.C.] | VOLTS/PH/Hz |                                    |
| ERW-1ECY | AC-1ECY | EAST COURTYARD ROOF | ENTHALPY WHEEL | 7,800                | 4,800                 | 95/74.9                        | 84.4/69.4                     | 75/62.4                         | 92.6/72.6                      | 82.7%                      | 74.6%                     | 173,419           | 0.67"/0.44"                                | 0/-1                           | 30.4/28.9                     | 72/55.7                         | 16.6/13.9                      | 79.30%                     | 80.3%                     | 394,839           | 0.62"/0.39"                                | 208/3/60    | PROVIDE VFD AND ROTATION DETECTOR. |
| ERW-2ECY | AC-2ECY | EAST COURTYARD ROOF | ENTHALPY WHEEL | 7,050                | 7,050                 | 95/74.9                        | 80.3/66.7                     | 75/62.4                         | 89.3/71.1                      | 73.7%                      | 69.1%                     | 214,624           | 0.69"/0.74"                                | 0/-1                           | 43.8/39                       | 72/55.7                         | 21.6/20.4                      | 70.40%                     | 70.8%                     | 511,435           | 0.66"/0.66"                                | 208/3/60    | PROVIDE VFD AND ROTATION DETECTOR. |
| ERW-3ECY | AC-3ECY | EAST COURTYARD ROOF | ENTHALPY WHEEL | 1,600                | 600                   | 95/74.9                        | 88.6/71.4                     | 75/62.4                         | 93.4/73.6                      | 81.6%                      | 79.6%                     | 24,174            | 0.55"/0.22"                                | 0/-1                           | 32.1/31.1                     | 72/55.7                         | 33/27.1                        | 77.3%                      | 89.0%                     | 41,793            | 0.51"/0.2"                                 | 208/3/60    | PROVIDE VFD AND ROTATION DETECTOR. |

NOTES:

1. ALL POWER WIRING AND CONTROLS OF THE ERW SHALL BE FROM THE FACTORY INSTALLED AND SHALL BE FROM THE UNIT POWER.
2. ERW SHALL HAVE A CONTROLLER WITH BACNET COMMUNICATIONS FOR BMS INTEGRATION.
3. ERW SHALL HAVE A COMPLETE SEQUENCE OF OPERATION.
4. ERW SHALL PROVIDE AIR FLOW MEASUREMENT ON SUPPLY AND EXHAUST BASED ON THE PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL AND CALIBRATED FROM THE FACTORY.
5. ERW SHALL BE DRIVEN BY A MOTOR EQUIPPED WITH VFD.
6. ERW SHALL HAVE A ROTATION DETECTOR SENSOR.

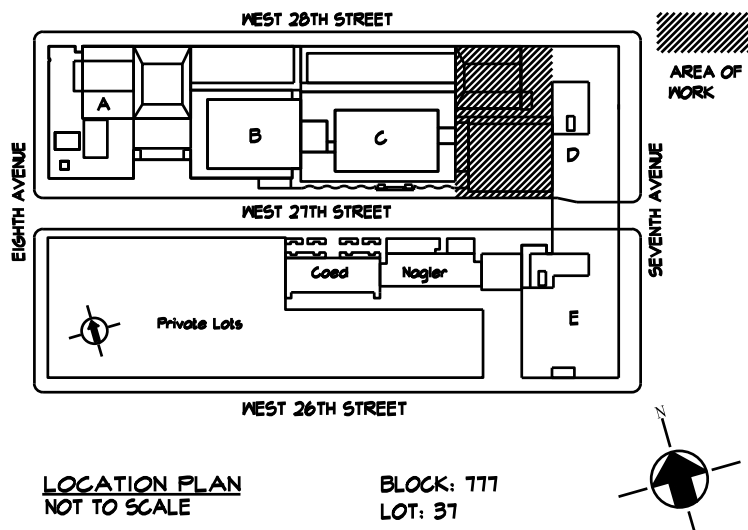
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE

THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE

TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.



Fashion Institute of Technology

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants



Environmental Consultants

EPM, Inc.

983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

PROJECT:

EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:

EAST COURTYARD  
MECHANICAL SCHEDULES

SEAL & SIGNATURE:

DATE: 10/27/2023  
PROJECT No: 896931  
DRAWING BY: ASB  
CHK BY: DN  
DWG No:

M-701.00

SCALE: N.T.S. 36 OF 46

| POMERANTZ AIR HANDLING SCHEDULE |                     |                             |  |                           |              |              |                     |          |                            |                |                 |                    |                              |            |       |            |                                      |                 |                          |                       |                     |                    |             |             |                  |                                     |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|--|---------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------|----------|----------------------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|------------------------------|------------|-------|------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-------------|-------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| GENERAL                         |                     |                             |  | AIR FLOW                  |              |              |                     |          |                            |                | SINGLE FAN DATA |                    |                              |            |       |            | STEAM HEATING DATA - PREHEAT         |                 |                          |                       |                     |                    |             |             |                  |                                     |
| UNIT NO.                        | SERVICE             | LOCATION                    | TYPE   | TOTAL UNIT CFM SUPPLY FAN | MIN. CFM O.A | MAX. CFM O.A | TOTAL OPERATING BHP | TOTAL HP | EXTERNAL STATIC PRESS W.C. | NUMBER OF FANS | FAN RPM         | FAN EFFICIENCY [%] | MAX REQ'D BRAKE PER FAN [HP] | MOTOR DATA |       |            | TOTAL CAPACITY@ SUPPLY AIRFLOW [MBH] | NUMBER OF COILS | STEAM FLOW RATE [LBS/HR] | STEAM PRESSURE [PSIG] | FACE VELOCITY [FPM] | ROWS/FINS PER INCH | EAT DB [°F] | LAT DB [°F] | AIR PD [\" W.C.] | EACH COIL DIMENSIONS L X H [INCHES] |
|                                 |                     |                             |  |                           |              |              |                     |          |                            |                |                 |                    |                              | HP         | RPM   | VOLT/PH/HZ |                                      |                 |                          |                       |                     |                    |             |             |                  |                                     |
| AC-2D                           | FIRST FLOOR         | D BUILDING CELLAR           | CUSTOM FIELD ASSEMBLED, SUSPENDED FROM CEILING | 21,410                    | 2,810        | 21,410       | 37.00               | 40       | 3.5"                       | 2              | 1,832           | 77.09%             | 16.33                        | 20         | 1,770 | 208/3/60   | 400                                  | 2               | 420                      | 5                     | 535                 | 1/5                | 40.0        | 55          | 0.06             | 120" X 24"                          |
| AC-3D                           | FIFTH & SIXTH FLOOR | D BUILDING FAN ROOM ON ROOF | CUSTOM FIELD ASSEMBLED                         | 94,000                    | 23,500       | 94,000       | 120                 | 125      | 5.0"                       | 3              | 1,188           | 80%                | 38.00                        | 40         | 1,770 | 208/3/60   | 2022                                 | 6               | 2,110                    | 5                     | 580                 | 1/6                | 40.0        | 60.00       | 0.08             | 108" X 36"                          |

| CHILLED WATER COOLING DATA           |                         |                     |                 |                    |                |                 |                 |          |          |                                    |                              |                                     |                                      |                 |                          |                       |                     |                    |             |             |                 |                                     |                            |               | STEAM HEATING DATA - REHEAT         |              |                |                                     |  |  |  |  | FILTERS |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------|----------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|----------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|---------|--|--|--|--|--|
| TOTAL CAPACITY@ SUPPLY AIRFLOW [MBH] | SENSIBLE CAPACITY [MBH] | FACE VELOCITY [FPM] | NUMBER OF COILS | ROWS/FINS PER INCH | EAT DB/WB [°F] | LAT DB /WB [°F] | AIR PD [° W.C.] | EWT [°F] | LWT [°F] | TOTAL CHILLED WATER FLOWRATE [GPM] | WATER PRESURE DROP [FT W.C.] | EACH COIL DIMENSIONS L X H [INCHES] | TOTAL CAPACITY@ SUPPLY AIRFLOW [MBH] | NUMBER OF COILS | STEAM FLOW RATE [LBS/HR] | STEAM PRESSURE [PSIG] | FACE VELOCITY [FPM] | ROWS/FINS PER INCH | EAT DB [°F] | LAT DB [°F] | AIR PD [° W.C.] | EACH COIL DIMENSIONS L X H [INCHES] | PRE-FILTER & RETURN FILTER |               |                                     | FINAL FILTER |                |                                     |  |  |  |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                      |                         |                     |                 |                    |                |                 |                 |          |          |                                    |                              |                                     |                                      |                 |                          |                       |                     |                    |             |             |                 |                                     | TYPE                       | SIZE          | INITIAL/FINAL PD [° W.C.] @ 500 FPM | TYPE         | SIZE           | INITIAL/FINAL PD [° W.C.] @ 500 FPM |  |  |  |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |
| 887                                  | 644                     | 518                 | 2               | 6/9                | 81/67          | 53.7/53.4       | 0.66            | 43.0     | 53.0     | 177.0                              | 10.7                         | 124" X24"                           | 1,008                                | 2               | 1,048                    | 5                     | 535                 | 1/7                | 50.0        | 93.44       | 0.07            | 120" X 24"                          | MERV. 8                    | 24" X24" X 1" | 0.42"/1.0"                          | MERV. 14     | 24" X 24" X 2" | 0.7"/1.5"                           |  |  |  |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3968                                 | 2874                    | 516                 | 6               | 6/9                | 82.3/67.8      | 54.61/54.2      | 0.66            | 43       | 53       | 790                                | 9.32                         | 112" X 39"                          | N/A                                  | N/A             | N/A                      | N/A                   | N/A                 | N/A                | N/A         | N/A         | N/A             | N/A                                 | MERV. 8                    | 24" X24" X 1" | 0.42"/1.0"                          | MERV. 14     | 24" X 24" X 2" | 0.7"/1.5"                           |  |  |  |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |

| BASIS OF DESIGN "COOLBREEZE"                          |              |                |   |
|---|--------------|----------------|---|
| SIZE IN.  | WEIGHT (LBS) | TYPE OF SYSTEM | REMARKS   |
| SHALL FIT EXISTING CONDITIONS<br>212(L)x144(W)x63(H)  | 7,800        | VAV            | PROVIDE ONE VFD FOR EACH MOTOR WITH FUSED DISCONNECT. ALL ENCLOSURES SHALL BE NEMA 3R IF INSTALLED OUTDOOR OR NEMA 12 IF INSTALLED INSIDE THE AC UNIT OR MER. |
| SHALL FIT EXISTING CONDITIONS<br>444(L)x244(W)x143(H) | 30,000       | VAV            | PROVIDE ONE VFD FOR EACH MOTOR WITH FUSED DISCONNECT. ALL ENCLOSURES SHALL BE NEMA 3R IF INSTALLED OUTDOOR OR NEMA 12 IF INSTALLED INSIDE THE AC UNIT OR MER. |

|   |
|---|
| NOTES:  |
| 1. PROVIDE VFD RATED MOTORS. ONE VFD SHALL BE PROVIDED FOR EACH MOTOR.  |
| 2. ELECTRIC MOTORS SHALL BE TEFC AND SHALL HAVE CLASS F INSULATION.   |
| 3. SMOKE DAMPERS SHALL BE FACTORY MOUNTED AND SHALL BE UL555S LISTED AS PER SPECIFICATION.  |
| 4. ALL MOTORIZED DAMPERS SHALL HAVE FEEDBACK SIGNAL. OUTDOOR AIR DAMPERS SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH INTEGRAL AIR FLOW MONITORING STATION.                                   |
| 5. BACKDRAFT DAMPERS SHALL BE PROVIDED ON MULTIPLE FANS TO PREVENT SHORT CIRCUITING.  |
| 6. COILS SHALL BE AHRI CERTIFIED.   |
| 7. PROVIDE AIR FLOW MONITORING SYSTEM MEASURING THE AIR FLOW ACROSS THE FAN INLET VENTURI, EQUAL TO GREENHECK SURE-AIR METHOD.  |
| 8. FLOW MONITORING SHALL NOT USE AIR RESTRICTING PROBES THAT REDUCE FAN PERFORMANCE OR CREATE ADDITIONAL FAN SOUND.   |
| 9. FOUR (4) LOW-PRESSURE SENSOR ORIFICES, EQUALLY SPACED, SHALL BE LOCATED AT THE SMALLEST DIAMETER OF THE INLET CONE VENTURI.  |
| 10. FLOW MONITORING STATION SHALL ACCURATELY MEASURE THE PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL TO WITHIN 3% AND SHALL BE INSTALLED BY THE FAN MANUFACTURER AS PART OF THE FAN ASSEMBLY. |
| 11. UNITS TO BE DELIVERED IN SECTIONS AND SHALL BE ASSEMBLED ON SITE BY THE MANUFACTURER CERTIFIED PERSONNEL.   |
| 12. PROVIDE DISCONNECT SWITCHES.  |
| 13. TOTAL WEIGHT VARIES WITH VENDOR.  |

| POMERANTZ AC UNIT SOUND DATA |                    |       |       |      |       |       |       | BASIS OF DESIGN: COOLBREEZE |      |      |      |     |
|------------------------------|--------------------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|-----------------------------|------|------|------|-----|
| TAG                          | FREQUENCY          | RPM   |       | 63HZ | 125HZ | 250HZ | 500HZ | 1KHZ                        | 2KHZ | 4KHZ | 8KHZ | LWA |
| AC-2D                        | LWA(A,IN) [DB(A)]  | 1.170 | INLET | 67   | 69    | 83    | 80    | 81                          | 78   | 77   | 73   | 88  |
|                              | LWA(A,OUT) [DB(A)] | 1.765 | INLET | 64   | 67    | 85    | 88    | 90                          | 85   | 81   | 77   | 94  |
| AC-3D                        | LWA(A,IN) [DB(A)]  | 1.170 | INLET | 66   | 76    | 83    | 83    | 85                          | 83   | 76   | 69   | 90  |
|                              | LWA(A,OUT) [DB(A)] | 1.170 | INLET | 71   | 77    | 90    | 94    | 88                          | 85   | 80   | 98   | 88  |

| POMERANTZ RETURN FAN SCHEDULE |          |                 |              |                                    |            |                         |                 | BASIS OF DESIGN "GREENHECK" |            |           |              |          | NOTES  |
|-------------------------------|----------|-----------------|--------------|------------------------------------|------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|------------|-----------|--------------|----------|--|
| GENERAL                       |          | FAN INFORMATION |              |                                    |            |                         |                 | MOTOR INFORMATION           |            |           |              |          |  |
| QTY                           | UNIT NO. | MODEL           | VOLUME (CFM) | EXTERNAL<br>STATIC<br>PRESS<br>W.C | FAN<br>RPM | OPERATING<br>POWER (HP) | WEIGHT<br>(LBS) | SIZE (HP)                   | VOLTZ/P/HZ | ENCLOSURE | MOTOR<br>RPM | NEC FLA* |  |
| 1                             | RE-2D    | QE133           | 18,600       | 1.5"                               | 919        | 8.23                    | 865             | 15                          | 208/3/60   | ODP       | 1725         | 30.8     |  |
| 1                             | RE-3D    | FAN TO REMAIN   | 80,675       | 1.5"                               | 579        | 34.75                   | 4,348           | 40                          | 208/3/61   | ODP       | 1725         |          | FAN TO REMAIN. ONLY MOTOR AND VFD TO BE REPLACED |

| TEMPORARY FAN SCHEDULE |            |                      |              |                                 |            |                         |                 | BASIS OF DESIGN "GREENCHECK" |                   |           |              |          |
|------------------------|------------|----------------------|--------------|---------------------------------|------------|-------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|--------------|----------|
| GENERAL                |            | FAN INFORMATION      |              |                                 |            |                         |                 |                              | MOTOR INFORMATION |           |              |          |
| QTY                    | UNIT NO.   | MODEL                | VOLUME (CFM) | TOTAL<br>STATIC<br>PRESS<br>W.C | FAN<br>RPM | OPERATING<br>POWER (HP) | WEIGHT<br>(LBS) | SIZE (HP)                    | VOLTZ/P/HZ        | ENCLOSURE | MOTOR<br>RPM | NEC FLA* |
| 1                      | AC-3D TEMP | USF-33-5-B4-00-01-01 | 22,000       | 3"                              | 1,197      | 20.05                   | 999             | 25                           | 200/3/60          | ODP       | 1725         | 78.2     |

NOTES:

1. FINISH - COATED
2. COATING - PERMATECTOR, CONCRETE GRAY - RAL 7023, FAN AND ATTACHED ACCESSORIES
3. DIRECT MOUNT ISOLATORS, ISOLATOR-SPRING, FREE STANDING, 1 INCH, INDOOR USE ONLY, BASE COATING
4. BEARINGS - L(10) LIFE OF 80K HOURS
5. HOUSING - PERMALOCK
6. WHEEL - BACKWARD INCLINED
7. POLISHED STEEL SHAFT
8. ACCESS DOOR - BOLTED
9. SURE-AIRE FLOW STATION
10. INLET CONNECTION , SLIP FIT
11. OUTLET FLANGE, PUNCHED
12. WEATHERHOOD - STEEL
13. FASTENERS - STANDARD
14. \*NEC FLA - BASED ON TABLE 150 OR 148 OF NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE 2002. ACTUAL MOTOR FLA MAY VARY FOR SIZING THERMAL OVERLOAD. CONSULT FACTORY\*

| POMERANTZ VARIABLE FEQUENCY DRIVE SCHEDULE |                |                  |               |                 |                  |                             |             | BASIS OF DESIGN: YASKAWA |                |              |         |
|--|----------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|----------------|--------------|---------|
| GENERAL                                    |                |                  |               | ELECTRICAL DATA |                  |                             |             | ENCLOSURE                |                |              | REMARKS |
| TAG  | SERVICE        | LOCATION         | MFG MODEL NO. | NOMINAL HP      | NUMBER OF MOTORS | RATED OUTPUT CURRENT [AMPS] | VOLTS/PH/Hz | DIMENSIONS [INCHES]      | ENCLOSURE TYPE | WEIGHT [LBS] |         |
| VFD-AC-2DA                                 | AC-2D (AC-2DA) | CELLAR           | H6B2D059      | 20              | 1                | 59.4                        | 208/3/60    | 37.3 H X 24.5 W X 19 D   | NEMA 12        | 193          | NOTES   |
| VFD-AC-2DB                                 | AC-2D (AC-2DB) | CELLAR           | H6B2D059      | 20              | 1                | 59.4                        | 208/3/60    | 37.3 H X 24.5 W X 19 D   | NEMA 12        | 193          | NOTES   |
| VFD-RE-2D                                  | RE-2D          | CELLAR           | H6B2D030      | 10              | 1                | 30.8                        | 208/3/60    | 34.1 H X 19.3 W X 18.9 D | NEMA 12        | 141          | NOTES   |
| VFD-AC-3DA                                 | AC-3D (AC-3DA) | FAN ROOM ON ROOF | H6B2D114      | 40              | 1                | 114                         | 208/3/60    | 43.6 H X 26.3 W X 21.4 D | NEMA 12        | 285          | NOTES   |
| VFD-AC-3DB                                 | AC-3D (AC-3DB) | FAN ROOM ON ROOF | H6B2D114      | 40              | 1                | 114                         | 208/3/60    | 43.6 H X 26.3 W X 21.4 D | NEMA 12        | 285          | NOTES   |
| VFD-AC-3DC                                 | AC-3D (AC-3DC) | FAN ROOM ON ROOF | H6B2D114      | 40              | 1                | 114                         | 208/3/60    | 43.6 H X 26.3 W X 21.4 D | NEMA 12        | 285          | NOTES   |
| VFD-RE-3D                                  | RE-3D          | FAN ROOM ON ROOF | H6B2D114      | 40              | 1                | 114                         | 208/3/60    | 43.6 H X 26.3 W X 21.4 D | NEMA 12        | 285          | NOTES   |

PROVIDE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- 1 CIRCUIT BREAKER 100 Kaic
- 2 DRIVE INPUT FUSES
- 3 2-CONTACTOR BYPASS
- 4 SPACE HEATER
- 5 FUSED DISCONNECT SWITCH

| ELECTRICAL UNIT HEATERS |         |                  |               |      |                  |         | BASIS OF DESIGN: MARKEL |            |                     |              |         |
|-------------------------|---------|------------------|---------------|------|------------------|---------|-------------------------|------------|---------------------|--------------|---------|
| GENERAL                 |         |                  |               |      | HEATING CAPACITY |         | AMPS                    | VOLT/PH/Hz | DIMENSIONS [INCHES] | WEIGHT [LBS] | REMARKS |
| TAG                     | SERVICE | LOCATION         | MFG MODEL NO. | CFM  | KW               | BTU/HR  |                         |            |                     |              |         |
| UH-3D                   | AC-3D   | FAN ROOM ON ROOF | F3FUH30CA1DT  | 1350 | 30               | 102,390 | 83.4                    | 208/3/60   | 24 H X 17 W X 17 D  | 60           | NOTES   |
| UH-4D                   | AC-3D   | FAN ROOM ON ROOF | F3FUH30CA1DT  | 1350 | 30               | 102,390 | 83.4                    | 208/3/60   | 24 H X 17 W X 17 D  | 60           | NOTES   |

PROVIDE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- 1 FACTORY INSTALLED DISCONNECT SWITCH
- 2 BUILT IN THERMOSTAT
- 3 BUILT IN WALL BRACKET

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**

THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

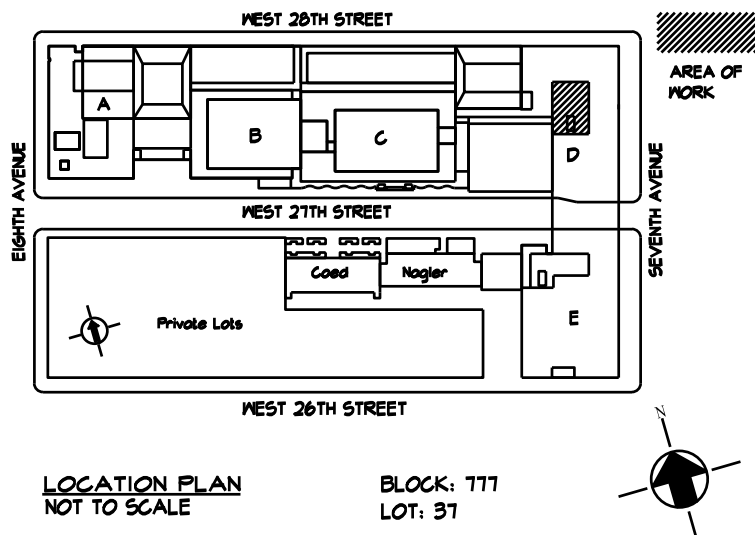
**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**

TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT,  
THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW  
YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

[illegible]

|          |                |
|----------|----------------|
| 10/27/23 | ISSUED FOR BID |
|----------|----------------|



# Fashion Institute of Technology

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

---

**MEP Consultants**



M/E Engineering P.C. / we engineer success  
175 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, NY 10001  
P 212 463 8695 [www.mgeinc.net](http://www.mgeinc.net)

---

**Environmental Consultants**

**EPM, Inc.**

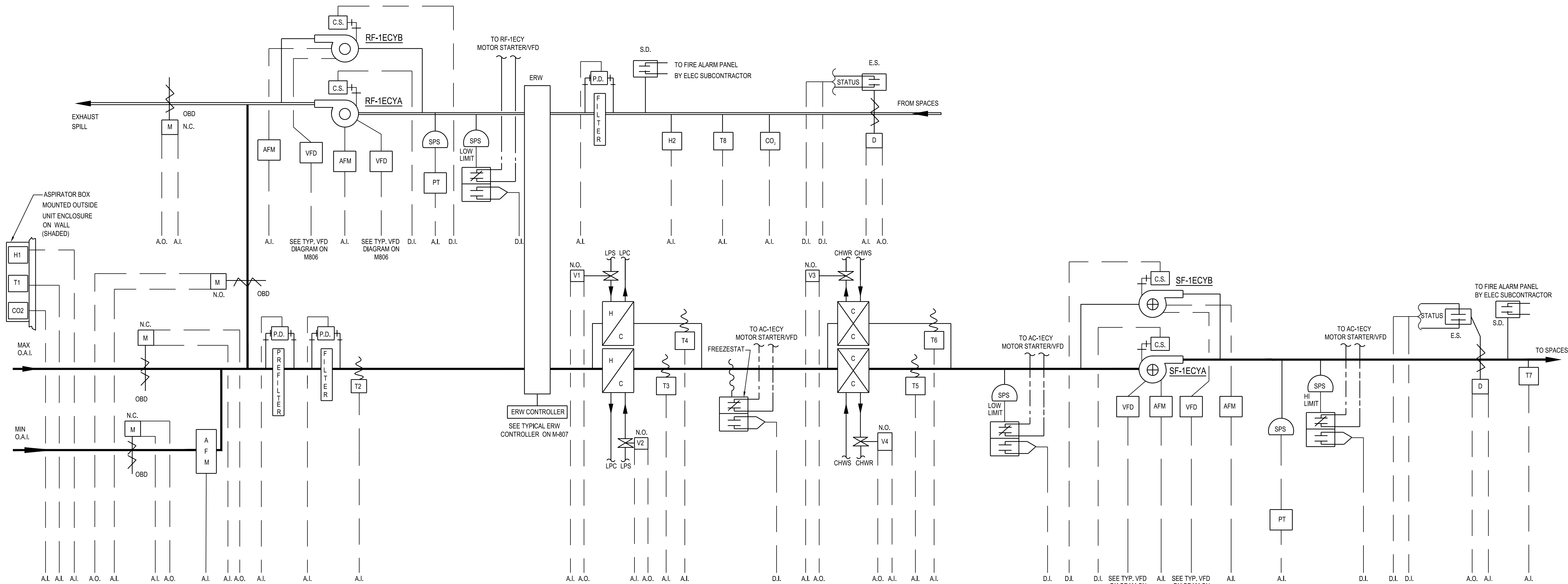
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

**Structural Consultants**  
**Darius Toraby Architects P.C.**  
 236 West 27th Street 1401  
 New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ  
MECHANICAL SCHEDULES

|                   |             |            |
|-------------------|-------------|------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE:       | 10/27/2023 |
|                   | PROJECT No: | 8969.31    |
|                   | DRAWING BY: | ASB        |
|                   | CHK BY:     | DN         |
|                   | DWG No:     |            |
|                   | M-702.00    |            |
|                   | SCALE: NTS  | 37 OF 46   |



EAST COURTYARD CONTROL DIAGRAM FOR AC-1ECY

LEGEND

|  |                                    |  |                              |  |  |  |                                 |
|--|------------------------------------|--|------------------------------|--|--|--|---------------------------------|
|  | CHILLED WATER COOLING COIL         |  | AIR FLOW MEASUREMENT STATION |  | ELECTRIC LINE                            |  | CC COOLING COIL                 |
|  | HEATING COIL                       |  | TEMPERATURE SENSOR           |  | FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER                        |  | TT TEMPERATURE TRANSMITTER      |
|  | PREHEAT COIL                       |  | HUMIDITY SENSOR              |  | DIGITAL INPUT                            |  | D SMOKE DAMPER                  |
|  | PRESSURE TRANSDUCER                |  | CARBON DIOXIDE SENSOR        |  | ANALOG INPUT                             |  | SD SMOKE DETECTOR               |
|  | VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE           |  | CONTROL VALVE                |  | ANALOG OUTPUT                            |  | H HUMIDITY TRANSMITTER          |
|  | STATIC PRESSURE SENSOR             |  | SOLENOID VALVE               |  | START/STOP                               |  | CV CONTROL VALVE                |
|  | PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL SENSOR (AIR) |  | SMOKE DETECTOR               |  | OPPOSED BLADE DAMPER                     |  | PD PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL SENSOR |
|  | CURRENT SENSOR                     |  | END SWITCH                   |  | PARALLEL BLADE DAMPER                    |  | SP STATIC PRESSURE SENSOR       |
|  | MOTOR/ACTUATOR                     |  | SMOKE DAMPER                 |  | LOW PRESSURE STEAM                       |  | VFD VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE    |
|  |                                    |  | MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPER     |  | LOW PRESSURE CONDENSATE                  |  | VP VELOCITY PRESSURE            |
|  |                                    |  |                              |  | BALANCING VALVE                          |  | ERW ENERGY RECOVERY WHEEL       |
|  |                                    |  |                              |  | END (LIMIT) SWITCH, DAMPER BLADE MOUNTED |  |                                 |
|  |                                    |  |                              |  | VARIABLE AIR VOLUME                      |  |                                 |
|  |                                    |  |                              |  | CONSTANT AIR VOLUME                      |  |                                 |
|  |                                    |  |                              |  | CARBON DIOXIDE SENSOR                    |  |                                 |
|  |                                    |  |                              |  | AIR FLOW MEASURING STATION               |  |                                 |

NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

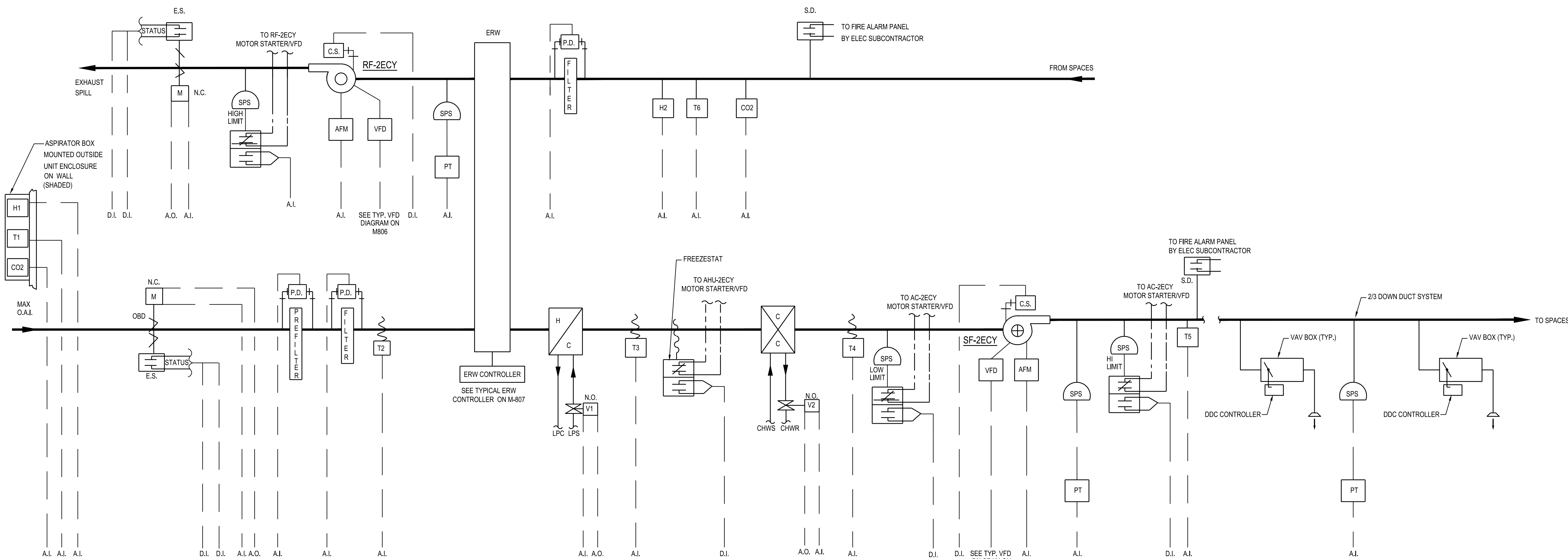


PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD AC-1ECY  
MECHANICAL CONTROL  
DIAGRAM

|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023   |
|                   | PROJECT No: 896931 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB    |
|                   | CHK BY: DN         |
|                   | DWG No:            |
|                   | M-801.00           |
| SCALE(S):         | 38 OF 46           |





**EAST COURTYARD CONTROL DIAGRAM FOR SINGLE DUCT UNIT AC-2ECY (VAV) (100% OUTSIDE AIR)**  
SERVES LOWER LEVEL SEMINAR ROOMS

**LEGEND**

|  |                                    |  |                              |  |  |  |                              |
|--|------------------------------------|--|------------------------------|--|--|--|------------------------------|
|  | CHILLED WATER COOLING COIL         |  | AIR FLOW MEASUREMENT STATION |  | ELECTRIC LINE                            |  | COOLING COIL                 |
|  | HEATING COIL                       |  | TEMPERATURE SENSOR           |  | FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER                        |  | TEMPERATURE TRANSMITTER      |
|  | PREHEAT COIL                       |  | HUMIDITY SENSOR              |  | DIGITAL INPUT                            |  | END SWITCH                   |
|  | PRESSURE TRANSDUCER                |  | CARBON DIOXIDE SENSOR        |  | DIGITAL OUTPUT                           |  | SMOKE DAMPER                 |
|  | VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE           |  | CONTROL VALVE                |  | ANALOG INPUT                             |  | SMOKE DETECTOR               |
|  | STATIC PRESSURE SENSOR             |  | SOLENOID VALVE               |  | ANALOG OUTPUT                            |  | HUMIDITY TRANSMITTER         |
|  | PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL SENSOR (AIR) |  | SMOKE DETECTOR               |  | START/STOP                               |  | CONTROL VALVE                |
|  | CURRENT SENSOR                     |  | END SWITCH                   |  | OPPOSED BLADE DAMPER                     |  | PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL SENSOR |
|  | MOTOR/ACTUATOR                     |  | SMOKE DAMPER                 |  | PARALLEL BLADE DAMPER                    |  | STATIC PRESSURE SENSOR       |
|  |                                    |  | MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPER     |  | LOW PRESSURE STEAM                       |  | VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE     |
|  |                                    |  |                              |  | LOW PRESSURE CONDENSATE                  |  | VELOCITY PRESSURE            |
|  |                                    |  |                              |  | BALANCING VALVE                          |  | ENERGY RECOVERY WHEEL        |
|  |                                    |  |                              |  | END (LIMIT) SWITCH, DAMPER BLADE MOUNTED |  |                              |
|  |                                    |  |                              |  | VARIABLE AIR VOLUME                      |  |                              |
|  |                                    |  |                              |  | CONSTANT AIR VOLUME                      |  |                              |
|  |                                    |  |                              |  | CARBON DIOXIDE SENSOR                    |  |                              |
|  |                                    |  |                              |  | AIR FLOW MEASUREMENT STATION             |  |                              |

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

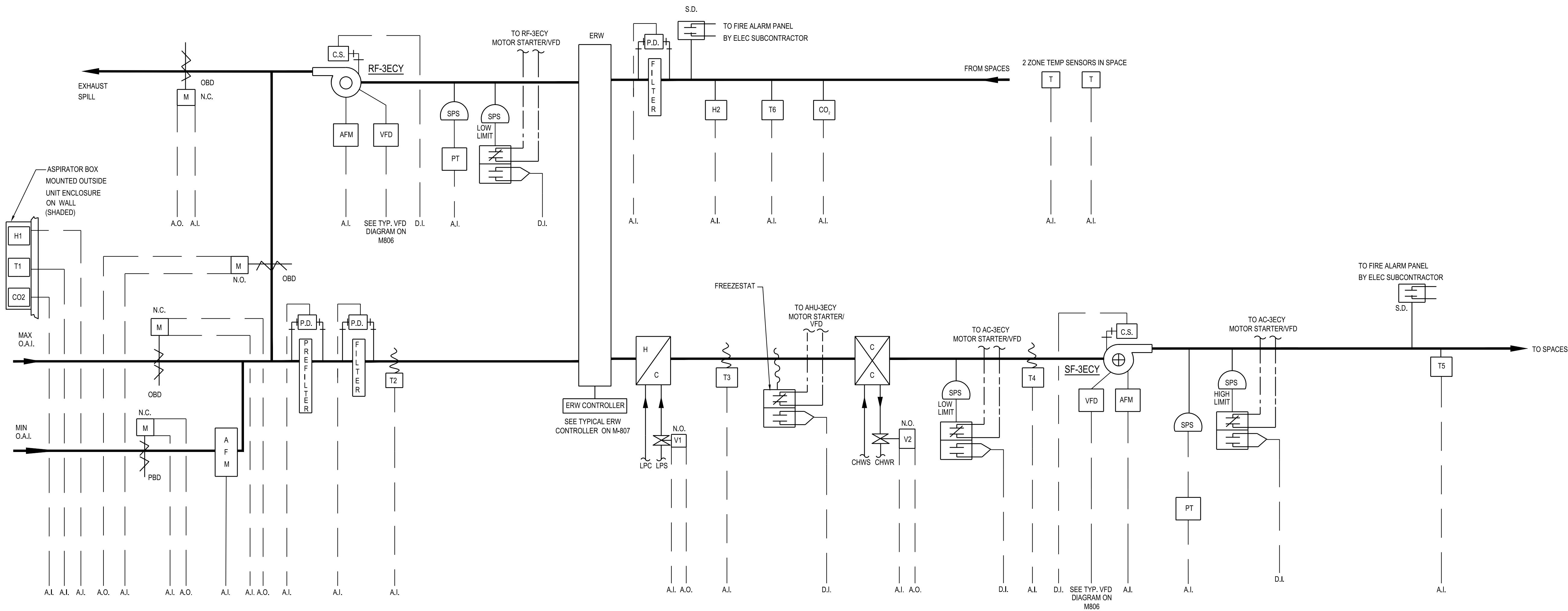
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD AC-2ECY  
MECHANICAL CONTROL  
DIAGRAM

|                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023    |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB     |
|                   | CHK BY: DN          |
|                   | DWG No:             |
|                   | M-802.00            |
| SCALE: N.T.S.     | 39 OF 46            |



EAST COURTYARD CONTROL DIAGRAM FOR AIR HANDLER UNIT AHU-3ECY (VAV)

| LEGEND |  |  |  |
|--------|--|--|--|
|        | CHILLED WATER COOLING COIL               |  | AIR FLOW MEASUREMENT STATION             |
|        | HEATING COIL                             |  | TEMPERATURE SENSOR                       |
|        | PREHEAT COIL                             |  | HUMIDITY SENSOR                          |
|        | PRESSURE TRANSDUCER                      |  | CARBON DIOXIDE SENSOR                    |
|        | VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE                 |  | CONTROL VALVE                            |
|        | VARIABLE INLET VANES                     |  | SOLENOID VALVE                           |
|        | STATIC PRESSURE SENSOR                   |  | SMOKE DETECTOR                           |
|        | PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL SENSOR (AIR)       |  | END SWITCH                               |
|        | CURRENT SENSOR                           |  | SMOKE DAMPER                             |
|        | MOTOR/ACTUATOR                           |  | MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPER                 |
|        | ELECTRIC LINE                            |  | DIGITAL INPUT                            |
|        | FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER                        |  | DIGITAL OUTPUT                           |
|        | DIGITAL INPUT                            |  | ANALOG INPUT                             |
|        | DIGITAL OUTPUT                           |  | ANALOG OUTPUT                            |
|        | ANALOG INPUT                             |  | START/STOP                               |
|        | ANALOG OUTPUT                            |  | OPPOSED BLADE DAMPER                     |
|        | START/STOP                               |  | PARALLEL BLADE DAMPER                    |
|        | OPPOSED BLADE DAMPER                     |  | LOW PRESSURE STEAM                       |
|        | PARALLEL BLADE DAMPER                    |  | LOW PRESSURE CONDENSATE                  |
|        | LOW PRESSURE STEAM                       |  | BALANCING VALVE                          |
|        | LOW PRESSURE CONDENSATE                  |  | END (LIMIT) SWITCH, DAMPER BLADE MOUNTED |
|        | BALANCING VALVE                          |  | VARIABLE AIR VOLUME                      |
|        | END (LIMIT) SWITCH, DAMPER BLADE MOUNTED |  | CONSTANT AIR VOLUME                      |
|        | VARIABLE AIR VOLUME                      |  | CARBON DIOXIDE SENSOR                    |
|        | CONSTANT AIR VOLUME                      |  | AIR FLOW MEASURING STATION               |
|        | CARBON DIOXIDE SENSOR                    |  | COOLING COIL                             |
|        | AIR FLOW MEASURING STATION               |  | TEMPERATURE TRANSMITTER                  |
|        | COOLING COIL                             |  | END SWITCH                               |
|        | TEMPERATURE TRANSMITTER                  |  | SMOKE DAMPER                             |
|        | END SWITCH                               |  | SMOKE DETECTOR                           |
|        | SMOKE DAMPER                             |  | HUMIDITY TRANSMITTER                     |
|        | SMOKE DETECTOR                           |  | CONTROL VALVE                            |
|        | HUMIDITY TRANSMITTER                     |  | PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL SENSOR             |
|        | CONTROL VALVE                            |  | STATIC PRESSURE SENSOR                   |
|        | PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL SENSOR             |  | VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE                 |
|        | STATIC PRESSURE SENSOR                   |  | VELOCITY PRESSURE                        |
|        | VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE                 |  | ENERGY RECOVERY WHEEL                    |
|        | VELOCITY PRESSURE                        |  |  |
|        | ENERGY RECOVERY WHEEL                    |  |  |

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD AC-3ECY  
MECHANICAL CONTROL  
DIAGRAM

|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023   |
|                   | PROJECT No: 896931 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB    |
|                   | CHK BY: DN         |
|                   | DWG No:            |
|                   | M-803.00           |
| SCALE: N.T.S.     | 40 OF 46           |

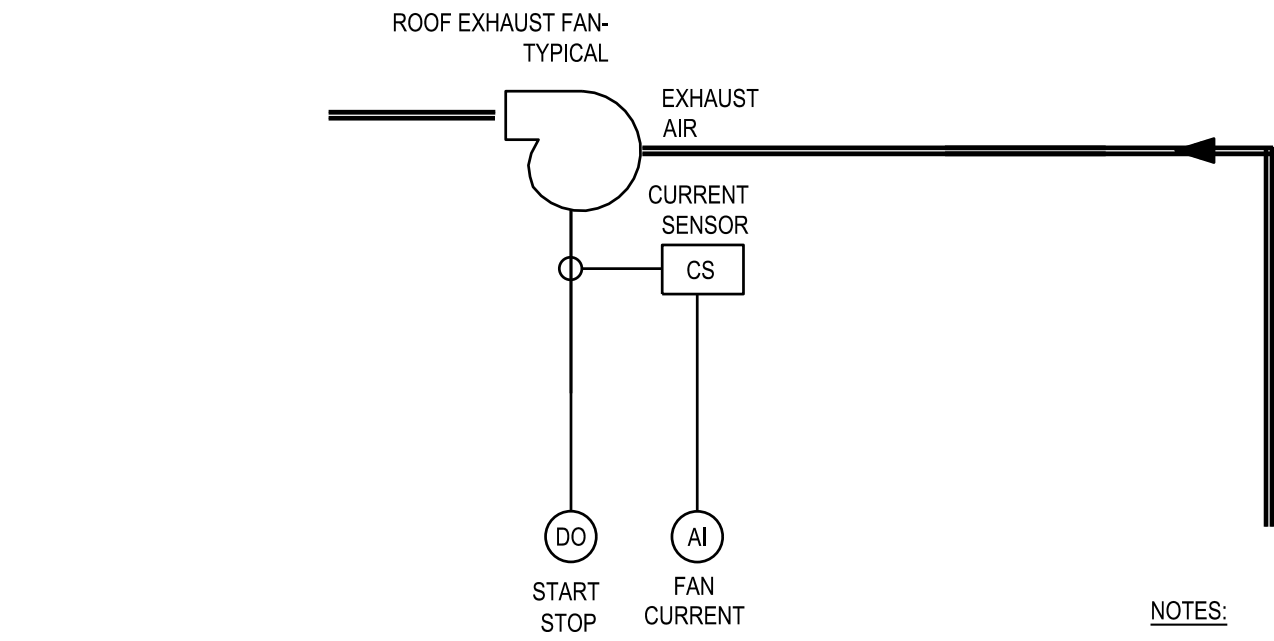


|                     |                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| COOLING COILS       | 2                             |
| PREHEAT COILS       | 2                             |
| REHEAT COILS        | 2                             |
| SUPPLY FANS         | 2                             |
| RETURN FANS (RE-2D) | 1                             |
| VFDS                | 3 (2 FOR AC-2D & 1 FOR RE-2D) |

|                   |                     |          |
|-------------------|---------------------|----------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023    |          |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31 |          |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB     |          |
|                   | CHK BY: DN          |          |
|                   | DWG No: M-804.00    |          |
|                   | SCALE: NTS          | 41 OF 46 |



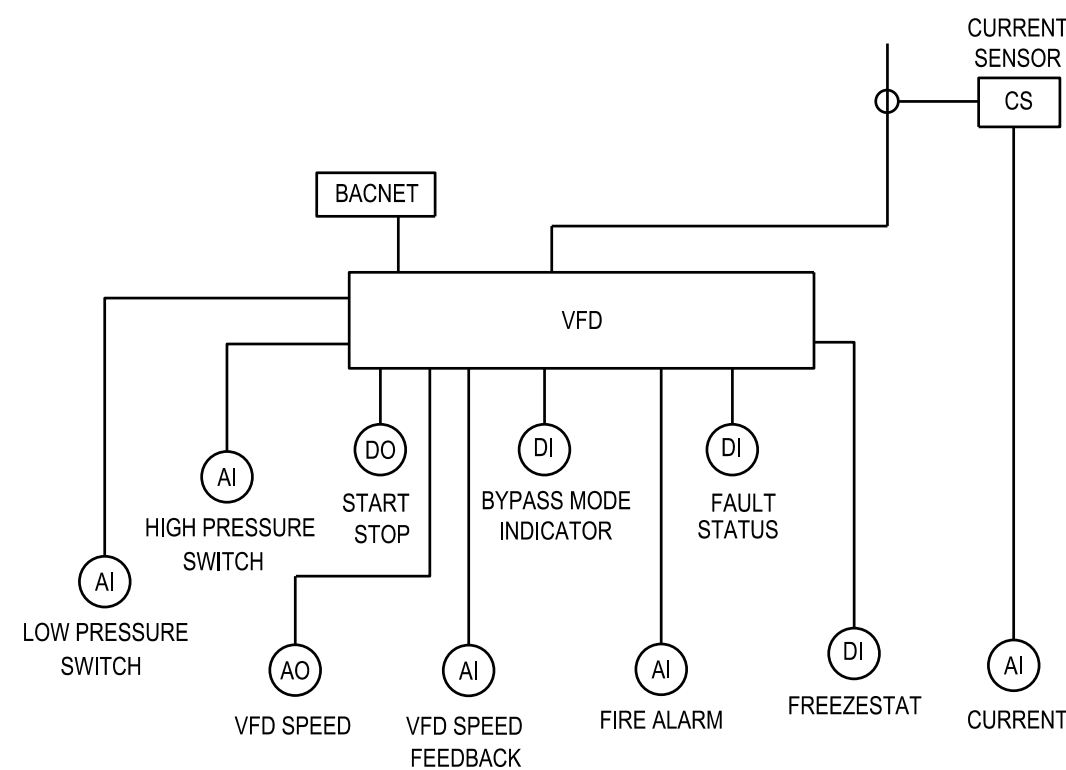
SCALE: NTS 42 OF 4



**NOTES:**

1. ALL EXHAUST FANS SHALL BE CONNECTED TO THE EXISTING BMS.
2. THE FANS SHALL BE COMMANDED FROM THE BMS.
3. PROVIDE SCHEDULE TO THE OPERATION OF THE FANS. DEFAULT SCHEDULE SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH FIT.

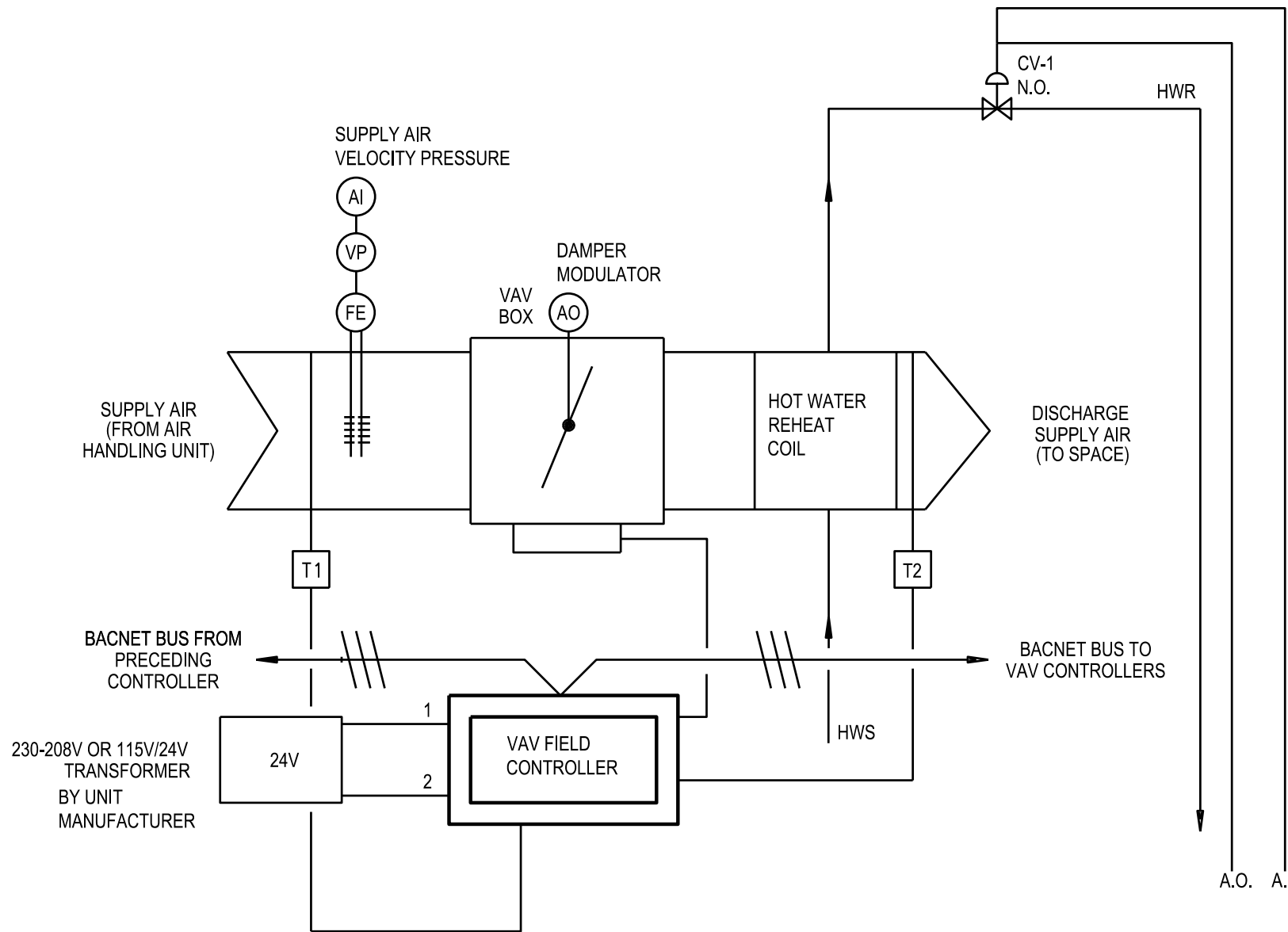
**EXHAUST FAN  
TYPICAL CONTROL DIAGRAM**



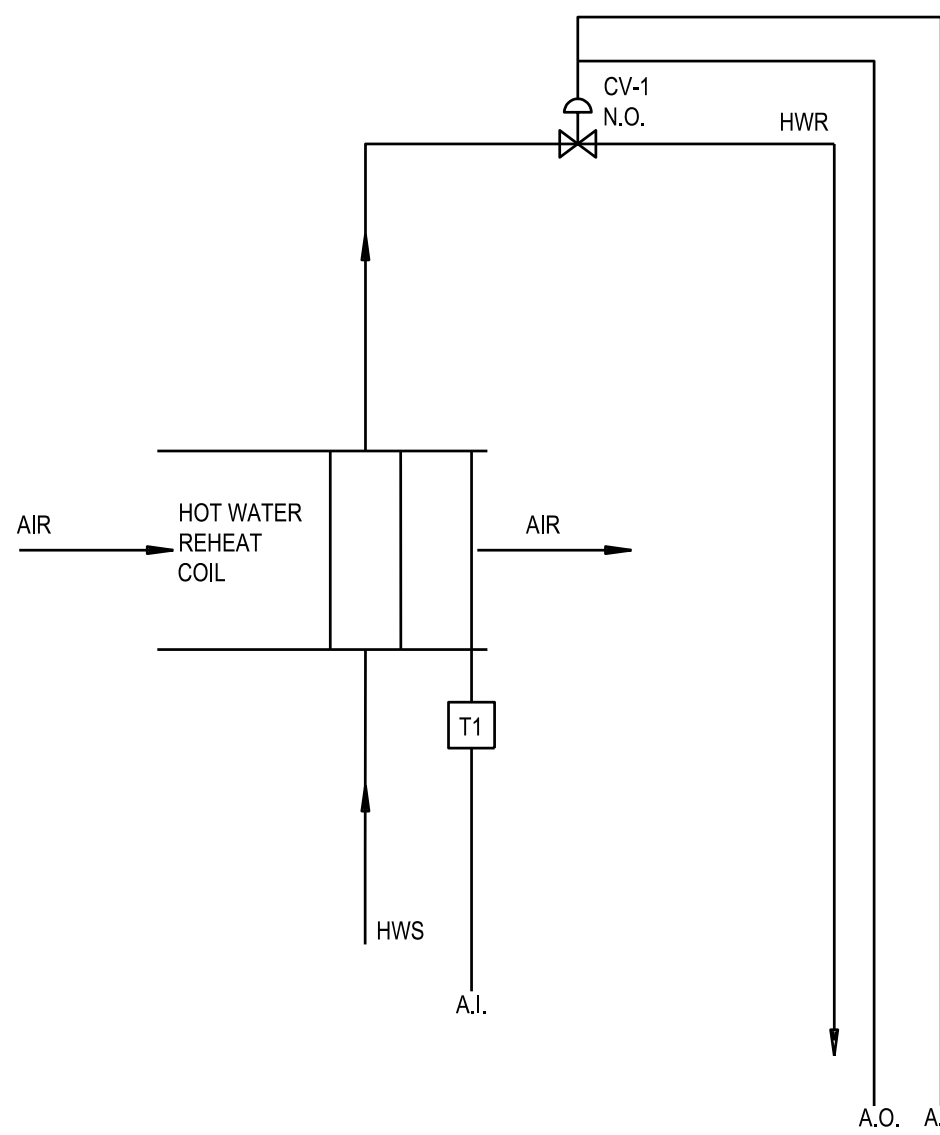
**VFD TYPICAL  
CONTROL DIAGRAM**

**VFD MINIMUM REQUIREMENT FOR BMS VARIABLES.**

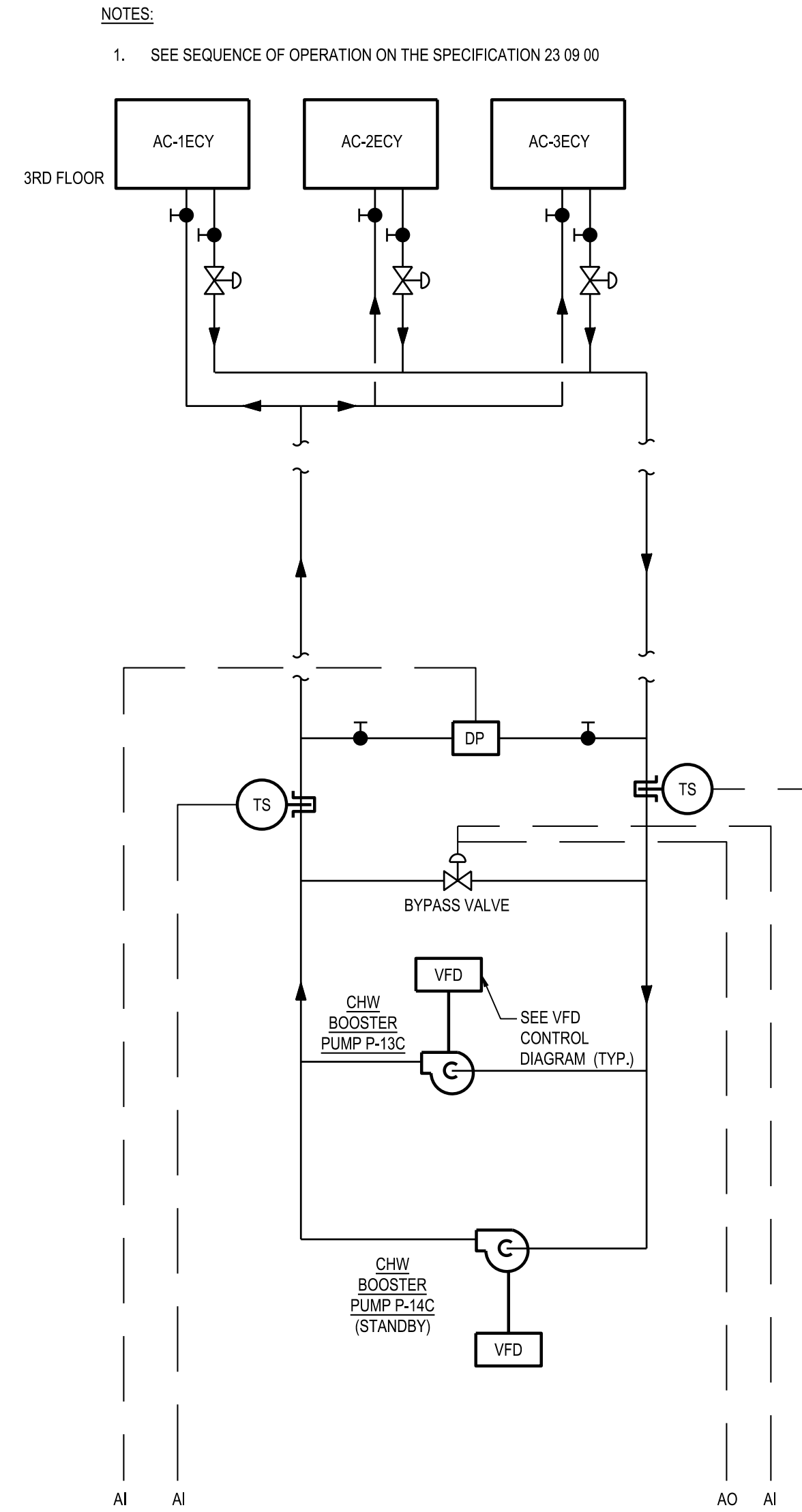
1. PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING VARIABLES FROM THE VFD TO THE BACNET NETWORK:
  - 1.1. PHASE VOLTAGE
  - 1.2. PHASE AMPS
  - 1.3. OUTPUT FREQUENCY
  - 1.4. INPUT POWER KVA
  - 1.5. OUTPUT POWER KVA
  - 1.6. BYPASS STATUS
  - 1.7. ALARM STATUS
  - 1.8. ALARM CODE



**VAV BOX WITH HOT WATER REHEAT COIL  
CONTROL DIAGRAM**

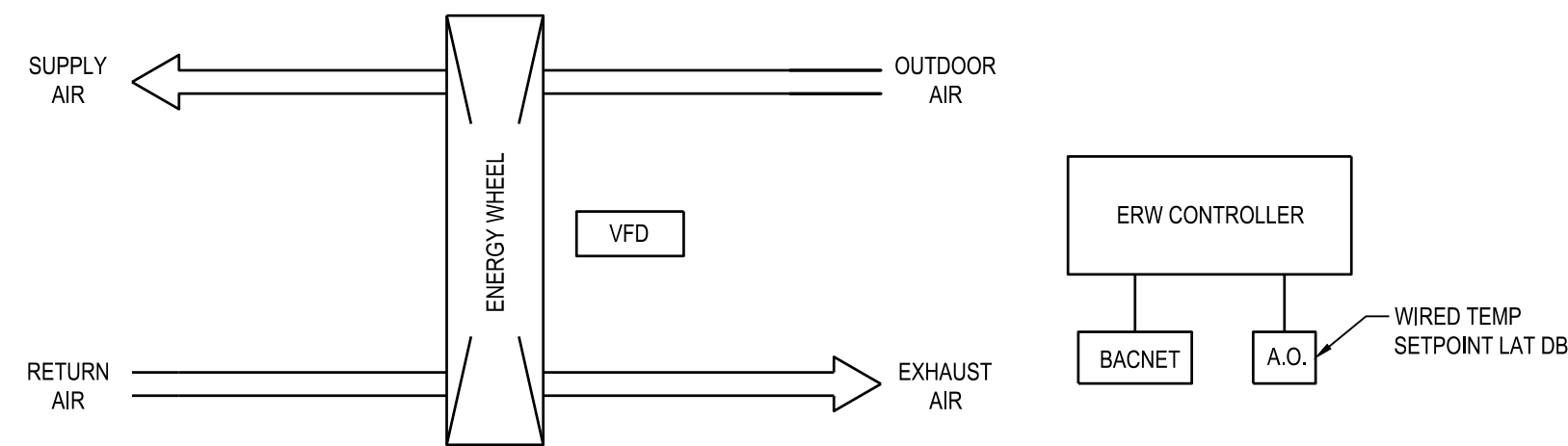


**HOT WATER REHEAT COIL  
CONTROL DIAGRAM**



**CONTROL DIAGRAM FOR CHILLED WATER  
BOOSTER PUMP SYSTEMS FOR AC-1ECY,  
AC-2ECY & AC-3ECY**

NTS



**ENTHALPY WHEEL TYPICAL CONTROL DIAGRAM**

**PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING:**

1. SUPPLY LEAVING THE WHEEL SETPOINT TO BE CHANGED FROM BMS.
2. ALL SUPPLY/EXHAUST ENTERING/LEAVING DRY BULB/WET BULB TEMPERATURES, HUMIDITY AND TEMPERATURES.
3. PRESSURE DROP SUPPLY/EXHAUST
4. STATUS
5. AIRFLOW SUPPLY/EXHAUST/PURGE
6. BYPASS DAMPERS COMMAND/STATUS SUPPLY/EXHAUST
7. VFD POINTS
8. ROTATION STATUS/WHEEL RPM
9. ALARMS

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**

THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**

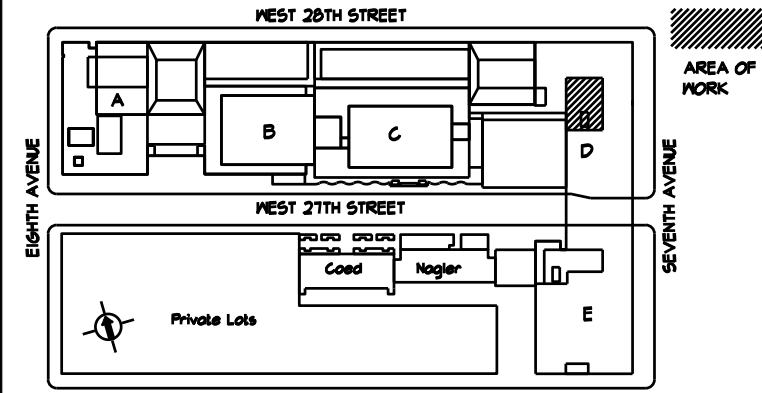
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE

BLOCK: 111  
LOT: 31

**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

**MEP Consultants**



**Environmental Consultants**

**EPM, Inc.**

983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

**Structural Consultants**

**Darius Toraby Architects P.C.**

236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
MECHANICAL  
CONTROL DIAGRAMS

SEAL & SIGNATURE:

DATE: 10/27/2023

PROJECT No: 896931

DRAWING BY: ASB

CHK BY: DN

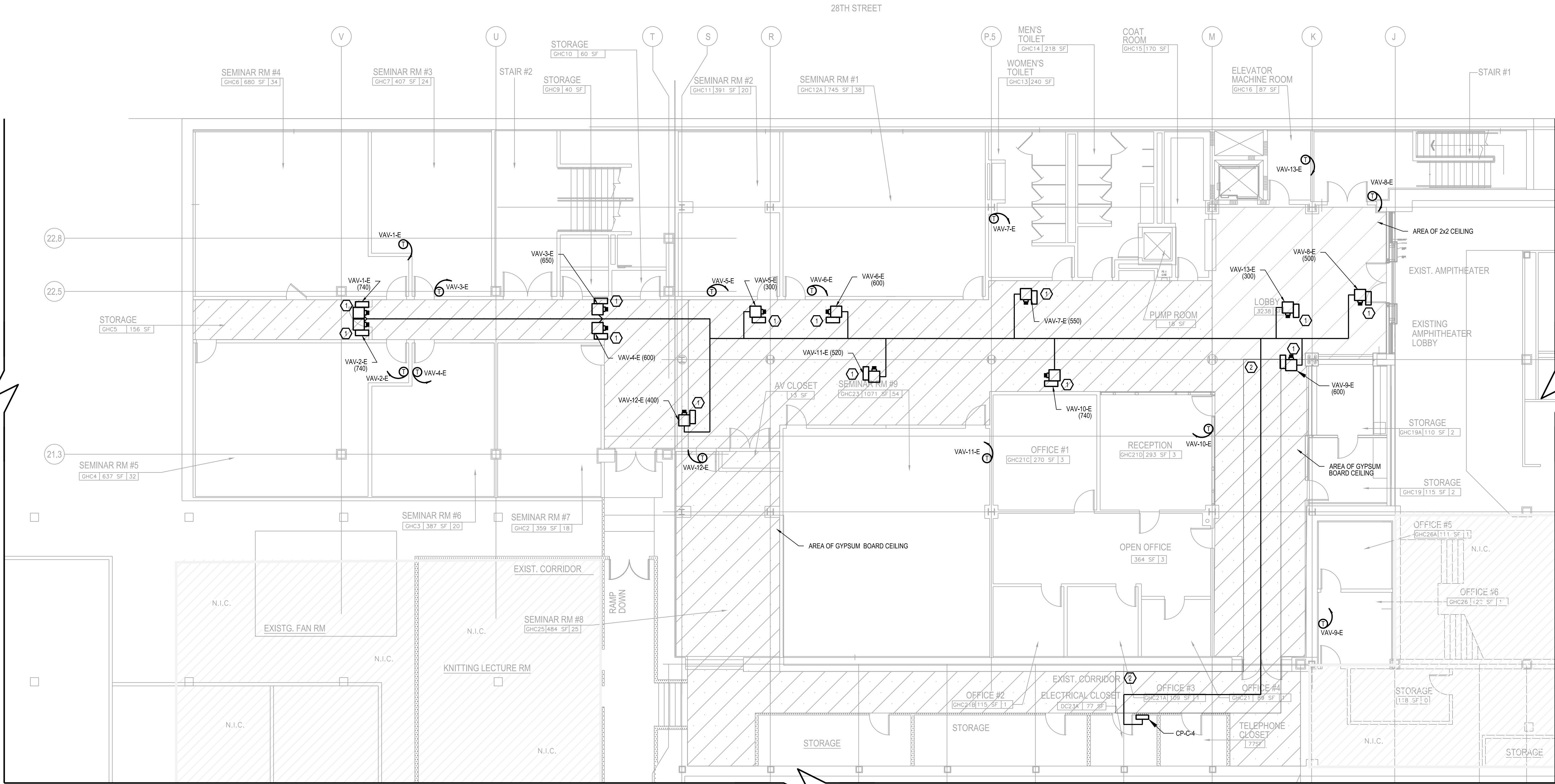
DWG No:

M-806.00

SCALE: N.T.S.

43 OF 46





EAST COURTYARD CELLAR MECHANICAL CONTROL WIRING PLAN

SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"

NOTES

- CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY AND COORDINATE THE EXACT LOCATION OF ALL VAVS AND THERMOSTATS.
- EXISTING WIRING BETWEEN THE VAVS SHALL BE MAINTAINED AND REUSED FOR THE NEW VAV CONTROLLERS.

WORK NOTES:

- REMOVE AT LEAST FOUR 2x2 CEILING TILES OR AS MANY TILES NEEDED TO GET ACCESS TO VAV BOXES. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONNECT VAV CONTROLLER WIRING TO NEW CONTROL PANEL (CP-C-4), COORDINATE BETWEEN EXISTING GYPSUM BOARD AND 2X2 CEILING.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL OPEN THE CEILING FOR AT LEAST 3 FT WIDE TO INSTALL THE NEW CONTROL WIRING FROM THE VAV CONTROLLERS TO THE NEW CONTROL PANEL CP-C-4. AT THE COMPLETION OF THE WORK, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REPAIR THE CEILING TO MATCH THE EXISTING.

FIRE DAMPER NOTE:

MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE APPROVED FUSIBLE LINK FIRE-DAMPERS & ACCESS DOORS IN ALL DUCTS, WHICH PENETRATE FIRE WALLS OR PARTITIONS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.

NORTH  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"  
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE

THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE

TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

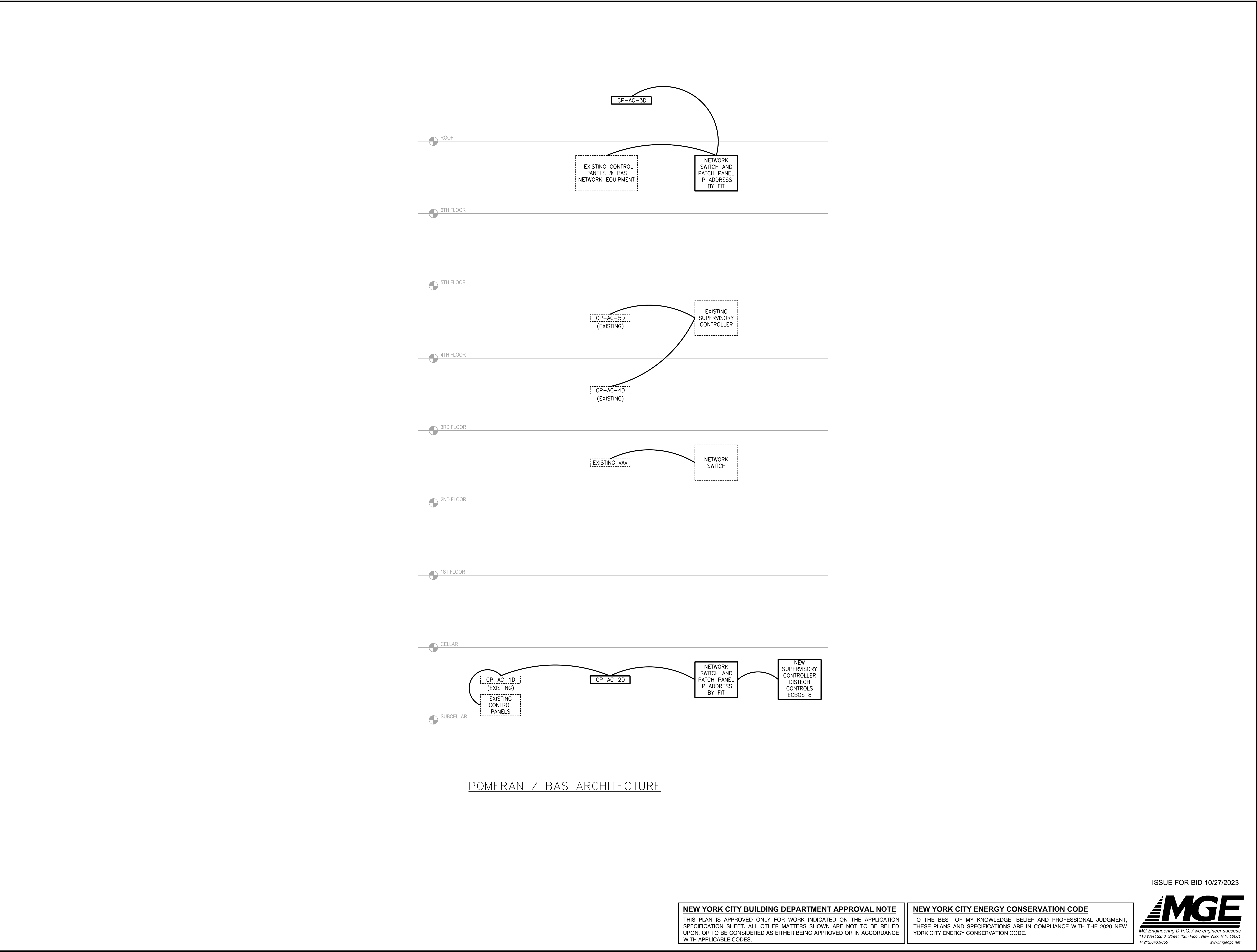


PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD CELLAR  
MECHANICAL CONTROL  
WIRING PLAN

SEAL & SIGNATURE: DATE: 10/27/2023  
PROJECT No: 8969.31  
DRAWING BY: ASB  
CHK BY: DN  
DWG No:  
M-807.00  
SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0" 44 OF 46





POMERANTZ BAS ARCHITECTURE

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

|          |                |
|----------|----------------|
| 10/27/23 | ISSUED FOR BID |
|----------|----------------|

LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE

BLOCK: 111  
LOT: 31

AREA OF WORK

**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants

**MGE**

MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

**Environmental Consultants**

**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194




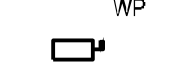

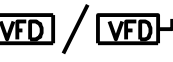




**Structural Consultants**

**Darius Toraby Architects P.C.**  
236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ  
BAS ARCHITECTURE

|                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023    |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: ASB     |
|                   | CHK BY: DN          |
|                   | DWG No:             |
|                   | M-809.00            |
| SCALE: NTS        | 46 OF 46            |

| ELECTRICAL - SYMBOLS  |   |
|---|---|
|  | PANELBOARD  |
|  | DISTRIBUTION OR POWER PANELBOARD.   |
|  | HOMERUN TO DESIGNATED PANELBOARD - NUMERALS INDICATE CIRCUIT NUMBER.  |
|  | 3-POLE UNFUSED DISCONNECT (SAFETY) SWITCH. NUMERAL INDICATES AMPACITY. 'WP' DENOTES WEATHERPROOF ENCLOSURE. NO NUMBER INDICATES 30A OR LESS.                |
|  | 3-POLE FUSED DISCONNECT (SAFETY) SWITCH. NUMERAL INDICATES SWITCH AMPACITY/FUSE SIZE. 'WP' DENOTES WEATHERPROOF ENCLOSURE. NO NUMBER INDICATES 30A OR LESS. |
|  | VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE - FBO  |
|  | MOTOR, # INDICATES HORSEPOWER   |
|  | CIRCUIT BREAKER   |
|  | FUSIBLE SWITCH  |
|  | WALL-MOUNTED JUNCTION BOX   |

## GENERAL NOTES

- THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO VISIT AND INSPECT SITE TO BECOME FAMILIAR WITH THE EXISTING CONDITIONS. CONTRACTOR'S INSPECTION SHALL BE CONDUCTED PRIOR TO FINAL BID, AND ANY ADDITIONAL WORK REQUIRED DUE TO FAILURE TO VISIT SITE OR INADEQUATE INSPECTION SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED FOR COMPENSATION.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ELECTRICAL AND GROUNDING REQUIREMENTS OF ALL NEW AND EXISTING EQUIPMENT TO BE USED.
- CIRCUIT NUMBERS ARE FOR GUIDANCE ONLY. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO BALANCE PHASES. REFER TO PANEL SCHEDULES FOR BRANCH CIRCUIT REQUIREMENTS.
- CIRCUIT WIRE SIZES OTHER THAN 2 #12-3/4" ARE INDICATED ON PLAN. REFER TO PANEL SCHEDULES FOR BRANCH CIRCUIT BREAKERS OTHER THAN 1 POLE, 20 AMP. ALL CIRCUITS AND FEEDERS SHALL HAVE A FULL SIZE INSULATED GREEN GROUND CONDUCTOR AND BE CONNECTED TO GROUND BUS IN RESPECTIVE PANEL. MINIMUM SIZE CONDUCTOR AND CONDUIT IS #12 THHN CU, 34°C (EMT).
- THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR DETERMINING AND PROVIDING THE ACTUAL NUMBER OF CONDUCTORS REQUIRED FOR ALL BRANCH CIRCUIT WIRING TO SERVE THE INTENDED FUNCTION.
- ALL DEVICE PLATE FINISHES/COLORS SHALL BE AS REQUIRED BY OWNERSHIP.
- THIS CONTRACTOR IS TO NOTIFY ENGINEER OF ANY CONTRADICTIONS FOUND ON THE DESIGN DOCUMENTS AND BASE THE BID ON THE MORE "STRINGENT & EXPENSIVE" CONDITIONS.
- ELECTRONIC AS-BUILT DRAWINGS, SHOWING CONDUIT RUNS AND CIRCUITING MUST BE GIVEN TO ARCHITECT, ENGINEER AND OWNER AT THE COMPLETION OF THE JOB.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE AND/OR RELOCATE ALL EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK WHICH INTERFERES WITH THE NEW ELECTRICAL LAYOUTS. ALL WORK WHICH IS NO LONGER REQUIRED TO FUNCTION SHALL BE DE-ENERGIZED AND DISCONNECTED AT THE SOURCE OF POWER SUPPLY.
- PANEL DIRECTORIES SHALL BE MODIFIED AND COMPLETELY FILLED IN AT COMPLETION OF JOB.
- ANY EXISTING WORK NOT STATED FOR REMOVAL AND DAMAGED AS A RESULT OF PERFORMING THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT SHALL BE REPAIRED OR REPLACED AS REQUIRED. MATERIAL AND FINISH TO MATCH EXISTING TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
- CONNECT NEW WORK TO EXISTING WORK IN A NEAT AND ACCEPTABLE MANNER.
- DISPOSE OF REMOVED RACEWAYS, WIRE, PANELS, ETC., AS DIRECTED BY OWNERSHIP.
- ALL ELECTRICAL WORK IN ADJOINING AREAS WHICH IS REQUIRED TO FUNCTION BUT IS AFFECTED BY THIS WORK SHALL BE RECONNECTED AND RESTORED TO ITS PRESENT FUNCTION AS PART OF THE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM OF THE BUILDING(S).
- ALL RACEWAYS WHICH BECOME EXPOSED BEYOND FINISHED SURFACES BECAUSE OF THE ALTERATION WORK SHALL BE REMOVED AND RE-ROUTED BEHIND THE FINISHED SURFACES.
- ANY FIRE SAFETY EQUIPMENT AND THIS ASSOCIATED CONDUIT AND WIRING SYSTEM SHALL NOT BE HARMED DURING DEMOLITION AND/OR CONSTRUCTION AND SHALL BE PROTECTED FROM ANY PHYSICAL DAMAGE.
- ALL HOLES IN SLABS OR WALLS SHALL BE FIRE STOPPED VIA LISTED FIRE-STOPPING ASSEMBLIES. SUBMIT TO ENGINEER FOR APPROVAL.
- CONTRACTOR TO DE-RATE CONDUCTORS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE ELECTRICAL CODES WHEN INSTALLING MORE THAN THREE (3) CIRCUITS IN A 3/4" HOMERUN AND OTHERWISE REQUIRED.
- REFER TO PROJECT 'BOOK' SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL, IMPORTANT REQUIREMENTS.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY OWNERSHIP OF ANY ELECTRICAL SHUTDOWNS REQUIRED FOR AREAS OUTSIDE OF THE SCOPE AREA A MINIMUM OF 1 WEEK IN ADVANCE.

## POWER NOTES

- EXACT LOCATION AND MOUNTING HEIGHT OF ALL POWER AND MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH ALL TRADES.
- ALL BRANCH CIRCUIT WIRING SHALL BE RUN CONCEALED IN WALLS AND ABOVE HUNG CEILING, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- No. 12 AWG (THHN) WIRING SHALL BE THE MINIMUM SIZE AND MUST BE USED FOR ALL 15A & 20A BRANCH CIRCUIT WIRING, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. CONTRACTOR SHALL ADJUST SIZE FOR VOLTAGE DROP AND OTHER DE-RATING FACTORS AS PER CODE REQUIREMENTS.
- 3/4" CONDUIT SHALL BE THE MINIMUM TRADE SIZE OF CONDUIT.
- CIRCUITS ARE DESIGNATED BY THE NUMBER SHOWN ADJACENT TO EACH DEVICE. PROVIDE CONDUITS, WIRES, ARMORED CABLES AND BOXES REQUIRED TO ENERGIZE THE EQUIPMENT AS SHOWN.
- ALL COMMUNICATIONS, SECURITY WORKS ARE A SEPARATE CONTRACT, UON, EC TO PROVIDE ALL CONDUIT, RACEWAY, BACK-BOXES.
- CONDUIT RUNS THAT ARE SHOWN ARE DIAGRAMMATIC AND SHOW POTENTIAL ROUTING OF CONDUITS. IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE RUNS WITH ALL TRADES.


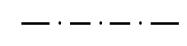
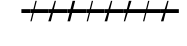
## MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT NOTES

- INTENT OF DRAWING IS TO SHOW LAYOUT OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AND RESPECTIVE ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS WITH ASSOCIATED DEVICES. FOR EXACT LOCATIONS AND MOUNTING HEIGHTS OF ALL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AND RESPECTIVE CONTROLS REFER TO MECHANICAL DRAWINGS. USE THIS DRAWING FOR CIRCUITING PURPOSES ONLY.
- PROVIDE DISCONNECT SWITCHES AND/OR CONTROL PANELS AS REQUIRED FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. DISCONNECT SWITCHES AND CONTROL PANELS SHALL BE INSTALLED/WIRED BY THIS CONTRACTOR U.O.N. COORDINATE WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.
- CONTRACTOR TO INSTALL & WIRE THERMOSTATS AND ASSOCIATED BACKBOXES FOR ALL EQUIPMENT. THERMOSTATS PROVIDED BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR. REFER TO MECHANICAL SCHEDULES & SPECS FOR A LIST OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSOCIATED THERMOSTATS.

## VOLTAGE DROP REQUIREMENTS

NOTE: FEEDERS ARE SIZED TO MEET 3% MAXIMUM VOLTAGE DROP FROM THE SEB TO THE LAST OCPD. CONTRACTOR MUST PROVIDE FEEDERS AS SIZED HERE AS A MINIMUM. IF CONTRACTOR FEEDER ROUTING INCREASES THEIR LENGTH, OR INCREASES VOLTAGE DROP FOR ANY OTHER REASON, CONTRACTOR SHALL INCREASE FEEDER SIZE AND/OR QUANTITY TO MEET 3% MAXIMUM FEEDER VOLTAGE DROP REQUIREMENTS. THE FEEDER VOLTAGE DROP IS THE SUM OF ALL FEEDER VOLTAGE DROPS FROM THE SERVICE POINT (SEB) TO THE FINAL OVER-CURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE OF A CIRCUIT. MAXIMUM BRANCH CIRCUIT VOLTAGE DROP IS 2%. REFER TO ADDITIONAL BRANCH CIRCUIT VOLTAGE DROP REQUIREMENTS IF SHOWN IN DETAIL ON E-600 SERIES DRAWING. ANY CHANGE REQUESTS SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO ENGINEER FOR APPROVAL IN WRITING. CONTRACTOR SHALL MEASURE FEEDER LENGTHS AS FEEDERS ARE INSTALLED AND SUBMIT THIS DATA TO ENGINEER. INCLUDE TABLE OF FEEDER LENGTHS AND TABLE OF CALCULATED BRANCH CIRCUIT VOLTAGE DROPS (AS MAY BE REQUIRED PER E-600 SERIES DETAIL) IN CONTRACTOR'S AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.

## LEGEND

|   |          |
|---|----------|
|  | NEW WORK |
|  | EXISTING |
|  | DEMO     |

## GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES

- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INCLUDE ALL COSTS FOR REMOVALS AND RELOCATIONS IN THE CONTRACT. THESE COSTS SHALL INCLUDE WORK DESCRIBED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS AND SHOWN ON THE MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS WITH ALLOWANCES FOR NORMAL UNFORESEEN DIFFICULTIES WHEN CONCEALED WORK HAS BEEN OPENED. NO CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL WORK ASSOCIATED WITH DEMOLITION WILL BE ACCEPTED, EXCEPT IN SPECIFIC CASES CONSIDERED JUSTIFIABLE BY THE ENGINEER.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE OR REUSE ALL EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK WHICH INTERFERES WITH THE NEW ELECTRICAL LAYOUTS ACCORDING TO THE DRAWING SET. ALL EQUIPMENT WHICH IS NO LONGER REQUIRED TO FUNCTION SHALL BE DE-ENERGIZED AND DISCONNECTED AT THE SOURCE OF POWER SUPPLY.
- ALL PRESENT ELECTRICAL MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT WHICH ARE TO BE REMOVED UNDER THIS CONTRACT SHALL BE REMOVED BY THE CONTRACTOR AND SHALL BECOME THE PROPERTY OF OWNERSHIP.
- ALL RACEWAYS WHICH BECOME EXPOSED BEYOND FINISHED SURFACES BECAUSE OF THE ALTERATION WORK SHALL BE REMOVED AND REROUTED BEHIND THE FINISHED SURFACES.
- PORTIONS OF FEEDER LINES THAT HAVE TO BE REMOVED OR ABANDONED AS A RESULT OF DEMOLITION WORK BUT ARE REQUIRED TO CONTINUE TO FUNCTION SHALL BE CUT AT CONVENIENT LOCATIONS, REROUTED AND RECONNECTED FOR CONTINUATION OF THEIR PRESENT FUNCTION. NEW FEEDER EXTENSIONS SHALL MATCH EXISTING ONES IN ALL RESPECTS, CONDUCTOR CAPACITY, CONDUITS SIZE, ETC.
- EXISTING ELECTRICAL ITEMS AND/OR CONDUIT AND WIRE IN WALLS, HUNG CEILINGS, ETC., OR AREAS NOT BEING UTILIZED, SHALL BE DISCONNECTED AND REMOVED.
- ANY FIRE SAFETY EQUIPMENT AND THIS ASSOCIATED CONDUIT AND WIRING SYSTEM SHALL NOT BE HARMED DURING DEMOLITION AND/OR CONSTRUCTION AND SHALL BE PROTECTED FROM ANY PHYSICAL DAMAGE.
- THIS DEMOLITION NOTES ARE DIAGRAMMATIC DESCRIPTION OF THE REMOVAL SCOPE OF WORK. THE CONTRACTOR, BY SITE INVESTIGATION, SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR DETERMINING THE EXACT SCOPE OF THE WORK INVOLVED PRIOR TO SUBMITTING HIS BID. COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECT, BUILDING MANAGEMENT AND MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS BEFORE ANY WORK.

## EXISTING CONDITION & RELOCATION NOTES

- GENERALLY, IN AREAS SCHEDULED FOR DEMOLITION AND REMODELING REMOVE EXPOSED PORTIONS OF THE BRANCH AND SIGNAL CIRCUIT WIRING AND CONDUITS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR MAINTAINING THE CONTINUITY OF EXISTING CIRCUITS FEEDING DEVICES THAT ARE TO REMAIN. MAINTAIN THE CONTINUITY OF EXISTING CIRCUITS SERVING OTHER SPACES BUT PASSING THROUGH THE AREA OF RENOVATION.
- IN SUCH CASES, WHERE NEW CONDUITS ARE TO BE INSTALLED IN EXISTING WALLS, IN FURNISHED ROOMS, THEY SHALL BE CONCEALED BY CUTTING AND PATCHING THE WALLS FOR THE CONDUITS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- CONDUITS OR SLEEVES THAT ARE NO LONGER REQUIRED, WHICH ARE PROTRUDING THROUGH THE FLOOR SLAB, SHALL BE CUT BACK AND CAPPED. ALL FEEDERS TO BE REMOVED BACK TO PANEL BOARD.
- ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT REMOVED SHALL BE RETURNED TO OWNER OR DISCARDED PER OWNER DIRECTIVE.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN THE INTEGRITY OF EXISTING TO REMAIN SYSTEM CIRCUITS FOR FIRE ALARM, POWER AND TELE COMMUNICATIONS, ETC., DURING DEMOLITION.
- THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE ALL ABANDONED WIRING/CABLING NO LONGER IN USE BACK TO SOURCE.
- UTILIZE, WHENEVER POSSIBLE, PRACTICAL, AND APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER, EXISTING OUTLET BOXES, AND RACEWAYS, ETC., COMPATIBLE WITH THE MATERIAL SPECIFIED FOR INSTALLATION IN THE NEW CONSTRUCTION AREAS. IN SUCH CASES, ALL ASSOCIATED CONDUITS AND WIRING SHALL BE ARRANGED TO ACCOMMODATE THE NEW CIRCUITING AS SHOWN ON THE DRAWING.
- THE ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLANS INDICATE GENERAL INTENT AND ARE NOT INTENDED TO SHOW ALL COMPONENTS AND ITEMS TO BE REMOVED OR RETAINED. DEVICES AND EQUIPMENT LOCATED ON THE WALLS AND/OR CEILINGS DESIGNATED TO BE REMOVED SHALL BE REMOVED/RELOCATED. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY THE OWNER AND ENGINEER OF ANY UNANTICIPATED OR HIDDEN CONDITIONS ENCOUNTERED DURING DEMOLITION.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CIRCUIT TRACE AND LABEL ALL EXISTING BRANCH AND FEEDERS WITHIN OR ASSOCIATED WITH DEMOLITION SCOPE PRIOR TO DE-ENERGIZING AND DISCONNECTION. ALL CIRCUITS WITHIN PANEL BOARDS, LOAD CENTERS, MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS AND SWITCHBOARDS, IDENTIFIED FOR REMOVAL SHALL BE TRACED AND FIELD LABELED TO ENSURE THAT NO AREA OUTSIDE THE SCOPE IS AFFECTED.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL OPEN EXISTING CEILINGS AS REQUIRED FOR INSTALLATION OF NEW WORK OR REMOVAL/MODIFICATION OF EXISTING SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT. CEILINGS TO BE CLOSED UPON COMPLETION OF WORK.

## ELECTRICAL ABBREVIATIONS

|        |  |             |                                     |
|--------|--|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| A      | -AMPS                                      | KW          | - KILOWATT                          |
| AC     | - AIR CONDITIONING                         | KWH         | - KILOWATT HOURS                    |
| ARCH   | - ARCHITECTURAL                            | M           | - MAIN                              |
| APPROX | - APPROXIMATELY                            | MACH        | - MACHINE                           |
| ATS    | - AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH                | MCC         | - MOTOR CONTROL CENTER              |
| AUTO   | - AUTOMATIC                                | MECH        | - MECHANICAL                        |
| AWG    | - AMERICAN WIRE GAUGE                      | MH          | - MAN-HOLE                          |
| BLDG   | - BUILDING                                 | MTD         | - MOUNTED                           |
| BPS    | - BOLTED PRESSURE SWITCH                   | MTR         | - MOTOR                             |
| CDT    | - CONDUIT                                  | N           | - NEUTRAL                           |
| CKT    | - CIRCUIT                                  | NEC         | - NATIONAL ELECTRIC CODE            |
| CLG    | - CEILING                                  | NEMA        | - NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS |
| COL    | - COLUMN                                   | NIC         | - NOT IN CONTRACT                   |
| CONC   | - CONCRETE                                 | NTS         | - NOT TO SCALE                      |
| CONST  | - CONSTRUCTION                             | OCPD        | - OVER-CURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE    |
| COORD  | - COORDINATE                               | OL          | - OVERLOAD                          |
| CT     | - CURRENT TRANSFORMER                      | OH, OH      | - OVER-HEAD                         |
| CTRL   | - CONTROL                                  | P           | - POLES                             |
| CTRLR  | - CONTROLLER                               | PB          | - PULL BOX                          |
| CU     | - COPPER                                   | PF          | - POWER FACTOR                      |
| DC     | - DIRECT CURRENT                           | PH          | - PHASE                             |
| DISC   | - DISCONNECT                               | PNL         | - PANEL                             |
| DN     | - DOWN                                     | PP          | - POWER PANEL                       |
| DP     | - DISTRIBUTION PANEL                       | PWR         | - POWER                             |
| DWG    | - DRAWING                                  | R           | - RELOCATED                         |
| E      | - EXISTING                                 | RM          | - ROOM                              |
| ERPL   | - EXISTING TO BE REPLACED WITH NEW         | SB          | - SPLICE BOX                        |
| ELEC   | - ELECTRICAL                               | SP          | - SPARE                             |
| ELEV   | - ELEVATOR                                 | SPECS       | - SPECIFICATIONS                    |
| EQPMT  | - EQUIPMENT                                | STD         | - STANDARD                          |
| ER     | - EXISTING TO REMAIN                       | SURF        | - SURFACE                           |
| ERL    | - EXISTING TO RELOCATE                     | SW          | - SWITCH                            |
| EXIST  | - EXISTING                                 | SWBD        | - SWITCHBOARD                       |
| FA     | - FIRE ALARM                               | SWGR        | - SWITCHGEAR                        |
| FBO    | - FURNISHED BY OTHERS                      | TELCO       | - TELEPHONE COMPANY                 |
| FCO    | - FUSE OUT-OUT                             | TV          | - TELEVISION                        |
| FDR    | - FEEDER                                   | TYP         | - TYPICAL                           |
| FDS    | - FUSED DISC. SWITCH (FIRE ALARM)          | U/G, UG     | - UNDER-GROUND                      |
| FT     | - FEET                                     | UF          | - UNFUSED                           |
| G      | - GROUND                                   | UG          | - UNDERGROUND                       |
| GND    | - GROUND                                   | U.O.N, UON  | - UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED            |
| HC     | - HUNG CEILING                             | V           | - VOLTS                             |
| HH     | - HAND-HOLE                                | VA          | - VOLT AMPERE                       |
| HP     | - HORSEPOWER                               | VIF         | - VERIFIED IN FIELD                 |
| HT     | - HEIGHT                                   | W           | - WATTS                             |
| HTG    | - HEATING                                  | W/          | - WITH                              |
| HVAC   | - HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING | XFMR        | - TRANSFORMER                       |
| HZ     | - HERTZ                                    | 1/C,2/C,3/C | - QTY OF CONDUCTORS                 |
| IC     | - INTERRUPTING CAPACITY                    | C/B, BKR    | - CIRCUIT BREAKER                   |
| IG     | - ISOLATED GROUND                          | CT, CT      | - CURRENT TRANSFORMER               |
| IN     | - INCHES                                   | Ø           | - PHASE                             |
| JB     | - JUNCTION BOX                             |             |                                     |
| KVA    | - KILOVOLT AMPERES                         |             |                                     |

### NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE

THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

### NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE

TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



PROJECT:

EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:

ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS  
AND NOTES

SEAL & SIGNATURE:

DATE: 10/27/2023

PROJECT No: 896931

DRAWING BY: DG

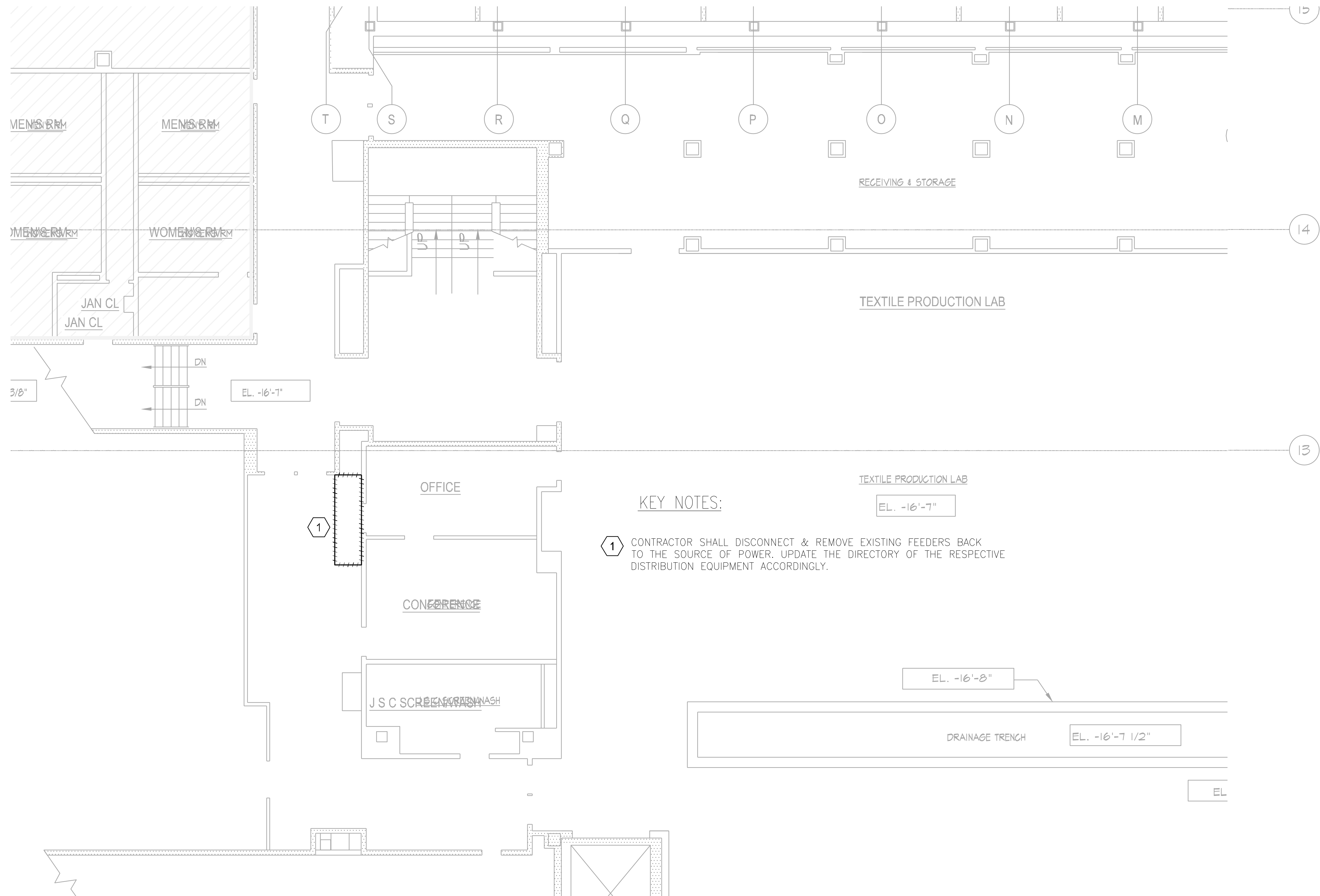
CHK BY: CD

DWG No:

E-001.00

SCALE: NTS

1 OF 9



**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

NORTH  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"  
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID

LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE

BLOCK: 111  
LOT: 31

**Fashion Institute of Technology**  
227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants  
**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212 643 9055 www.mgedpc.net

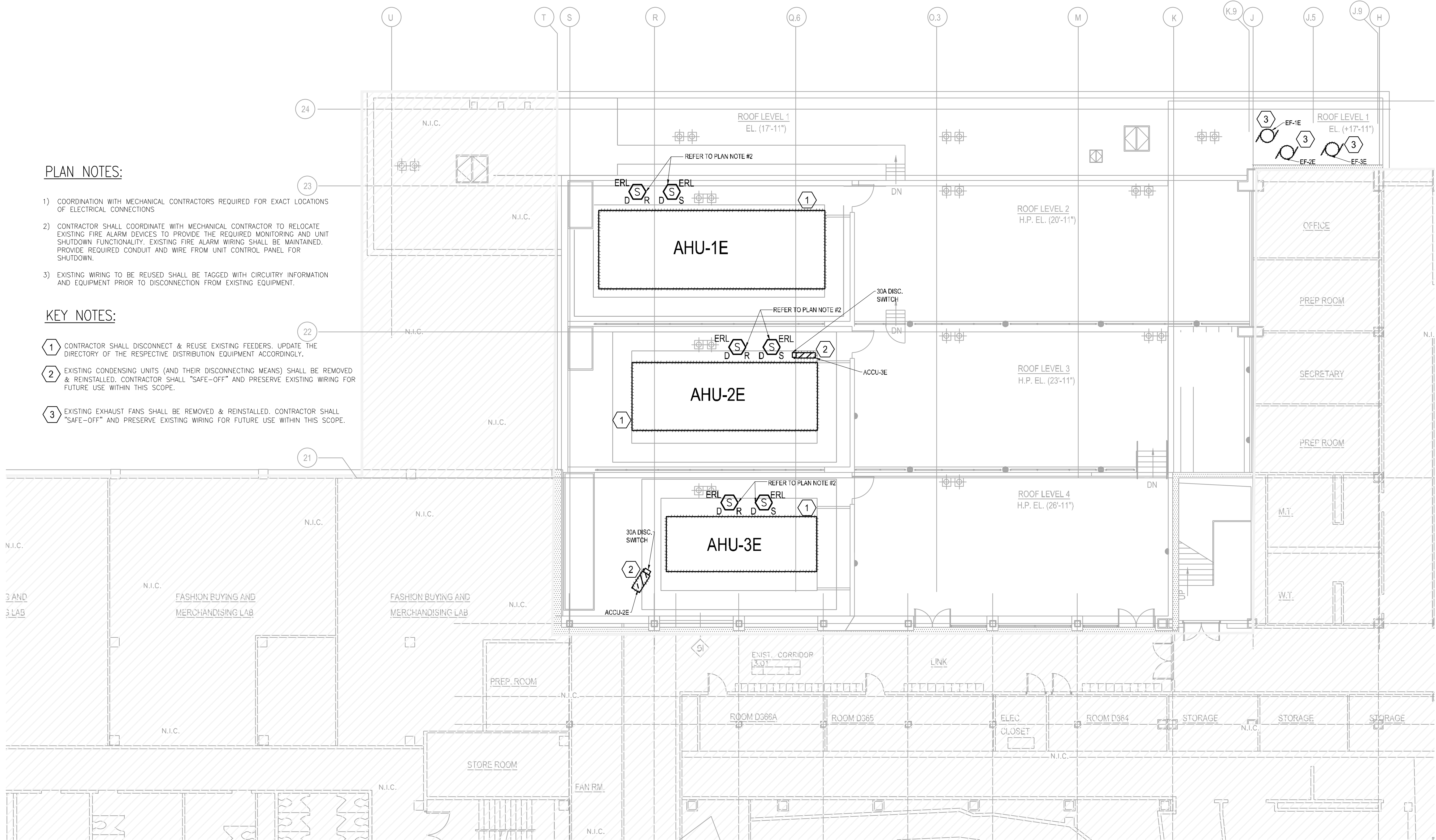
Environmental Consultants  
**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD  
ELECTRICAL CELLAR  
DEMOLITION PLAN

|                   |                              |
|-------------------|------------------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023             |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31          |
|                   | DRAWING BY: DG               |
|                   | CHK BY: CD                   |
|                   | DWG No:                      |
|                   | E-010.00                     |
|                   | SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0" 2 OF 19 |





PLAN NOTES:

- COORDINATION WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS REQUIRED FOR EXACT LOCATIONS OF ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS
- CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR TO RELOCATE EXISTING FIRE ALARM DEVICES TO PROVIDE THE REQUIRED MONITORING AND UNIT SHUTDOWN FUNCTIONALITY. EXISTING FIRE ALARM WIRING SHALL BE MAINTAINED. PROVIDE REQUIRED CONDUIT AND WIRE FROM UNIT CONTROL PANEL FOR SHUTDOWN.
- EXISTING WIRING TO BE REUSED SHALL BE TAGGED WITH CIRCUITRY INFORMATION AND EQUIPMENT PRIOR TO DISCONNECTION FROM EXISTING EQUIPMENT.

KEY NOTES:

- CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT & REUSE EXISTING FEEDERS. UPDATE THE DIRECTORY OF THE RESPECTIVE DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT ACCORDINGLY.
- EXISTING CONDENSING UNITS (AND THEIR DISCONNECTING MEANS) SHALL BE REMOVED & REINSTALLED. CONTRACTOR SHALL "SAFE-OFF" AND PRESERVE EXISTING WIRING FOR FUTURE USE WITHIN THIS SCOPE.
- EXISTING EXHAUST FANS SHALL BE REMOVED & REINSTALLED. CONTRACTOR SHALL "SAFE-OFF" AND PRESERVE EXISTING WIRING FOR FUTURE USE WITHIN THIS SCOPE.

EAST COURTYARD ROOF ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN

SCALE:  $\frac{1}{8}$ "=1'-0"

NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE

THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE

TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



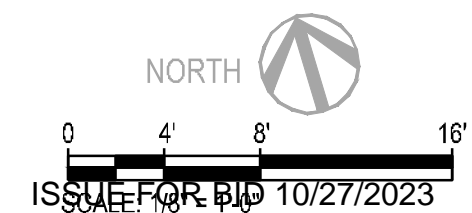
PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD ROOF  
ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION  
PLAN

|                   |                             |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023            |
|                   | PROJECT No: 896931          |
|                   | DRAWING BY: DG              |
|                   | CHK BY: CD                  |
|                   | DWG No:                     |
|                   | E-011.00                    |
|                   | SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0" 3 OF 19 |

1. REFER TO E-600 SERIES FOR ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
2. REFER TO E-700 SERIES FOR PANEL SCHEDULES.
3. REFER TO E-100 SERIES FOR NEW POWER CONSTRUCTION PLANS.

- 1 CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT REMOVE EXISTING VFD BUT MAINTAIN & TAG EXISTING LINE SIDE WIRING TO BE REUSED FOR NEW EQUIPMENT. CONTRACTOR SHALL RETURN THE VFD'S BACK OWNERSHIP.
- 2 EXISTING 2000A SWITCHBOARD (MSD-2A). SEE E-600 SERIES FOR MORE INFORMATION.
- 3 EXISTING MOTOR CONTROL CENTER.
- 4 EXISTING PUSHBUTTON TO BE PROTECTED, TEMPORARILY REMOVED, AND REINSTALLED. PRIOR TO TEMPORARY REMOVAL, PROVIDE TAGS FOR EXISTING WIRING TO BE REUSED. SPLICE AND EXTEND LINE VOLTAGE WIRING AND CONDUIT/CABLING AS REQUIRED TO ACCOMMODATE A NEW LOCATION.
- 5 CONTRACTOR SHALL TAG & TEMPORARILY DISCONNECT WIRING & DEVICES ASSOCIATED WITH FAN SHUTDOWN FUNCTIONALITY UPON ACTIVATION OF A FIRE ALARM CONDITION. THIS WIRING & DEVICE SHALL BE REUSED FOR NEW EQUIPMENT. EXTEND WIRING AS REQUIRED TO ACCOMMODATE NEW EQUIPMENT LOCATION (TO BE VIF).
- 6 CONTROL PANEL FOR UNIT AC-2D TO BE REUSED. EXISTING INCOMING LINE VOLTAGE CIRCUITRY SHALL BE MAINTAINED & PROTECTED. WIRING BETWEEN THIS CONTROL PANEL AND UNIT AC-2D SHALL BE MAINTAINED, TAGGED, & TEMPORARILY REMOVED FOR USE BY NEW UNIT. EXTEND WIRING AS REQUIRED TO ACCOMMODATE NEW EQUIPMENT LOCATION (TO BE VIF).



**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**

TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT,  
THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW  
YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

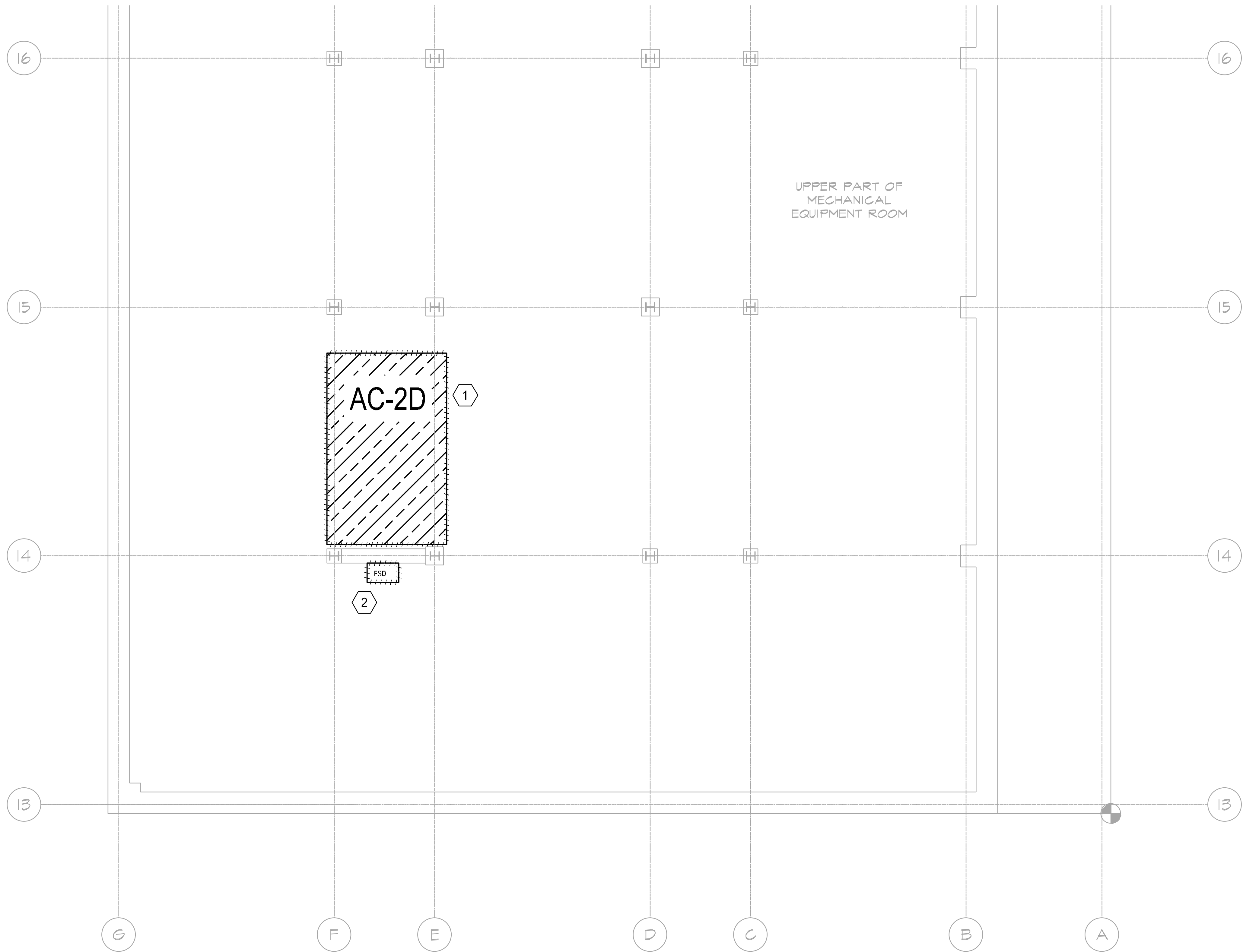


**MGE**  
 MG Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
 116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
 P 212.643.9055 [www.mgedpc.net](http://www.mgedpc.net)

|                   |                            |
|-------------------|----------------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023           |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31        |
|                   | DRAWING BY: DG             |
|                   | CHK BY: CD                 |
|                   | DWG No:                    |
|                   | E-012.00                   |
|                   | SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0" 4 OF 9 |

KEY NOTES:

- 1 REFER TO E-010 KEYNOTE #1
- 2 CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE CIRCUITRY (WIRE & CONDUIT) FOR EXISTING TO BE REMOVED FSD'S. QUANTITIES & LOCAIONS SHALL BE VIF.



UPPER PART OF  
MECHANICAL  
EQUIPMENT ROOM

AC-2D

FSD



0 4' 8' 16'  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"  
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE

THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE

TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.



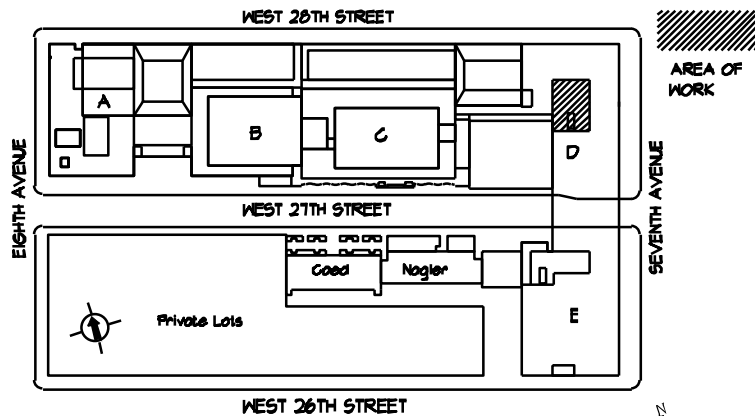
PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ CELLAR  
ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION  
PART PLAN

SEAL & SIGNATURE: DATE: 10/27/2023  
PROJECT No: 8969.31  
DRAWING BY: DG  
CHK BY: CD  
DWG No:  
E-013.00  
SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0" 5 OF 19

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE BLOCK: 111  
LOT: 31

Fashion Institute of Technology

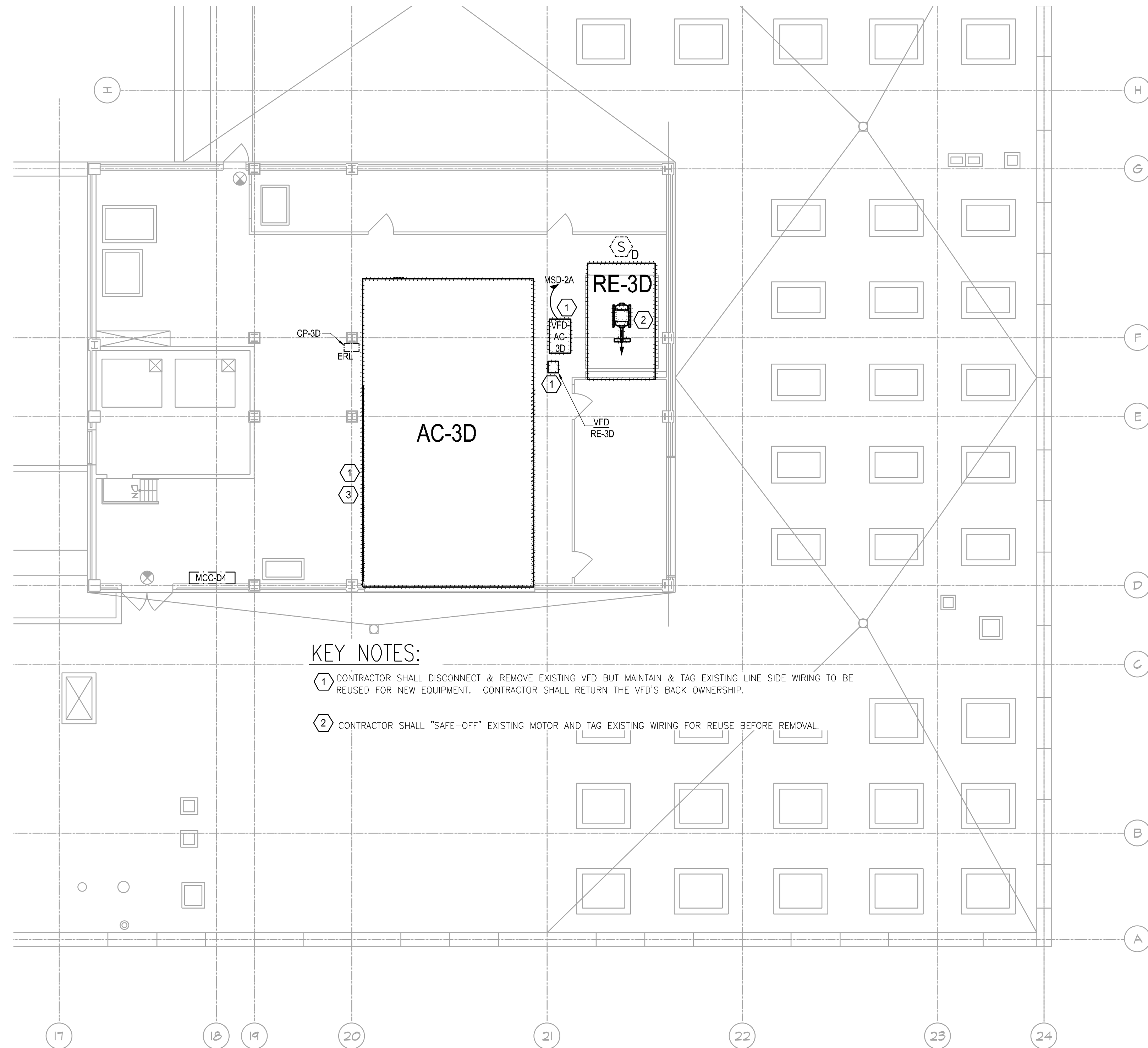
227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants  
**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212 643 9055 www.mgedpc.net

Environmental Consultants  
**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

Structural Consultants  
**Darius Toraby Architects P.C.**  
236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955





KEY NOTES:

- CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT & REMOVE EXISTING VFD BUT MAINTAIN & TAG EXISTING LINE SIDE WIRING TO BE REUSED FOR NEW EQUIPMENT. CONTRACTOR SHALL RETURN THE VFD'S BACK OWNERSHIP.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL "SAFE-OFF" EXISTING MOTOR AND TAG EXISTING WIRING FOR REUSE BEFORE REMOVAL.

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

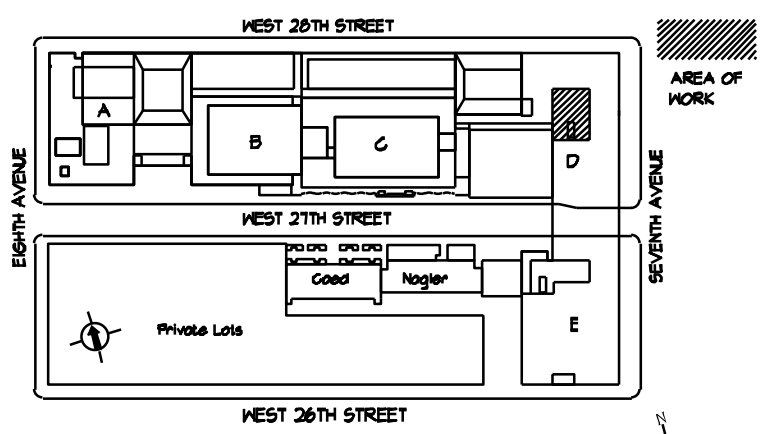
0 4' 8' 16'  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

NORTH  
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE  
BLOCK: 111  
LOT: 31

**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants  
**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

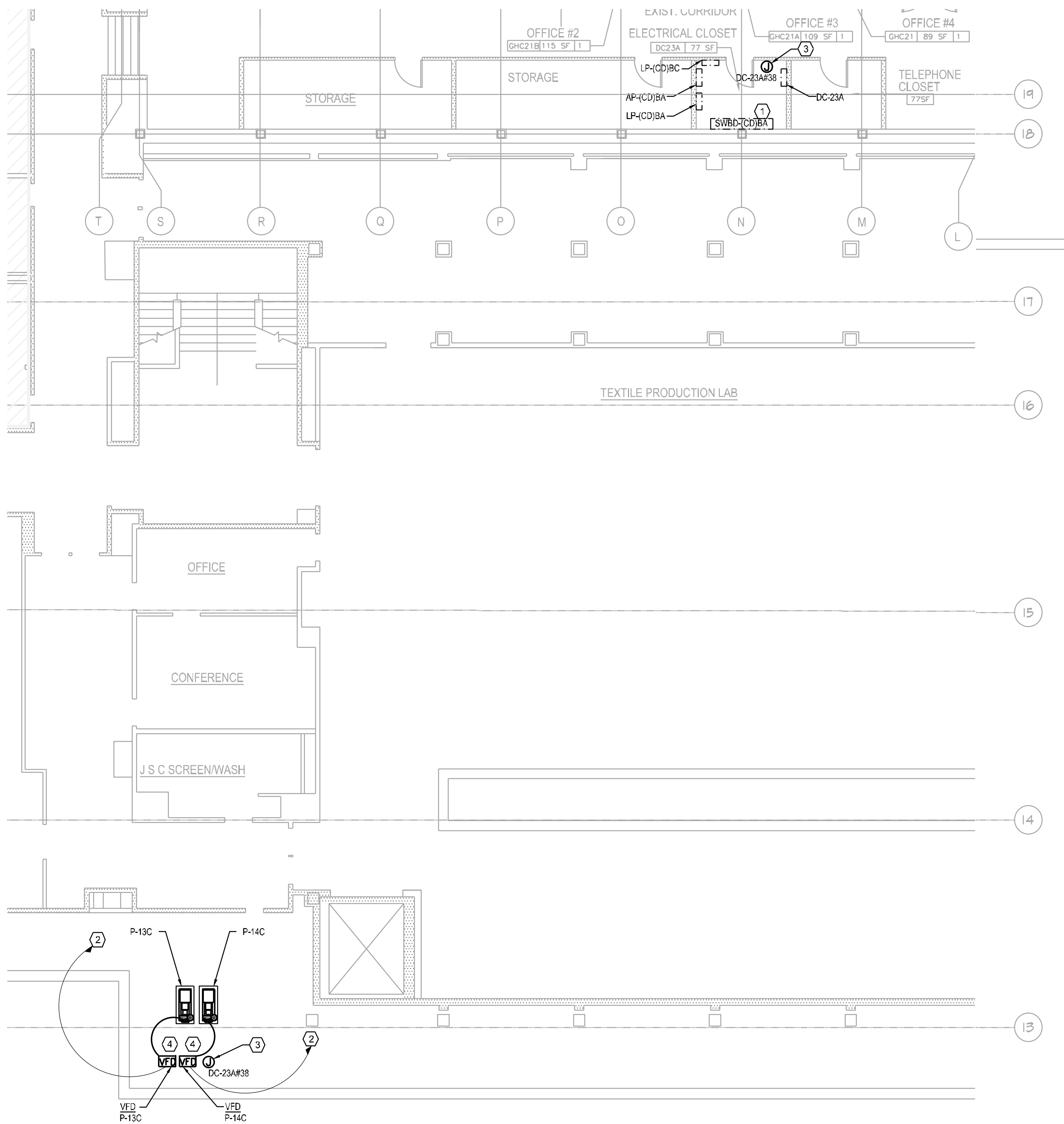
Environmental Consultants  
**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

Structural Consultants  
**Darius Toraby Architects P.C.**  
236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ ROOF  
ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION  
PLAN

|                   |                             |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023            |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31         |
|                   | DRAWING BY: DG              |
|                   | CHK BY: CD                  |
|                   | DWG No:                     |
|                   | E-014.00                    |
|                   | SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0" 6 OF 19 |

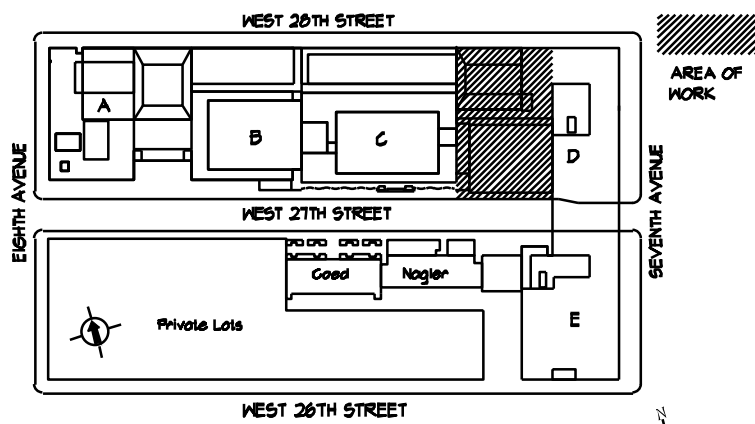


KEY NOTES:

- 1 PROVIDE 2 NEW 60A/3P CIRCUIT BREAKERS IN EXISTING SWITCHBOARD (SWBD-(CD)BA) FOR THE TWO NEW PUMPS.
- 2 PROVIDE BRANCH CIRCUIT WIRING TO THE NEW 60A 3P SWITCH IN SWBD-(CD)BA. PROVIDE CONDUIT & WIRE AS REQUIRED TO MAKE FINAL CONNECTION TO PUMP MOTOR. SEE E-600 SERIES FOR MORE INFORMATION.
- 3 NEW JUNCTION BOX TO ENERGIZE MECHANICAL CONTROLS FROM PANEL DC23A IN ELEC. ROOM DC-23A. REFER TO E-600 SERIES AND MECHANICAL PLANS FOR MORE INFORMATION.
- 4 CONTRACTOR TO INSTALL VFD ON GALVANIZED STEEL CHANNELS. FINAL LOCATION TO BE VIF.

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE

**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants  
**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C., Inc. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

Environmental Consultants  
**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

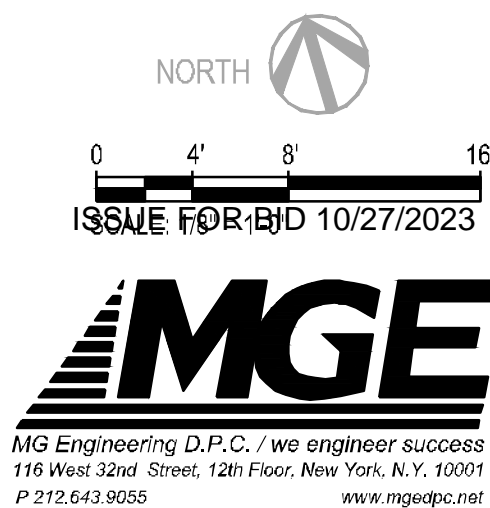
PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

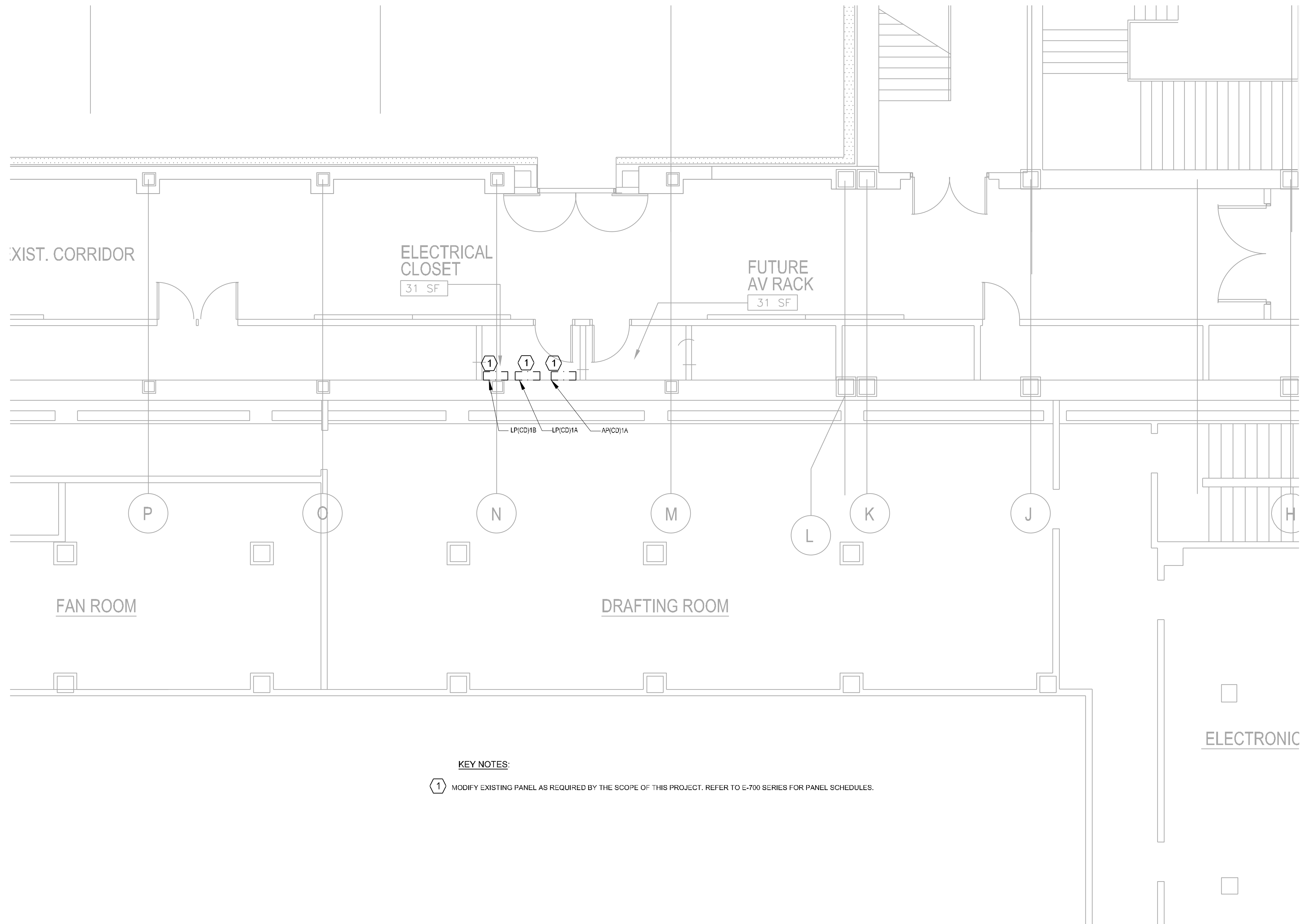
DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD  
CELLAR ELECTRICAL  
POWER PLAN

|                   |                             |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023            |
|                   | PROJECT No: 896931          |
|                   | DRAWING BY: DG              |
|                   | CHK BY: CD                  |
|                   | DWG No:                     |
|                   | E-100.00                    |
|                   | SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0" 7 OF 19 |

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

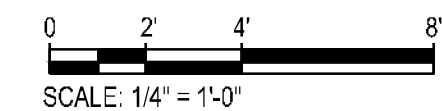
**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.





KEY NOTES:

- 1 MODIFY EXISTING PANEL AS REQUIRED BY THE SCOPE OF THIS PROJECT. REFER TO E-700 SERIES FOR PANEL SCHEDULES.



ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

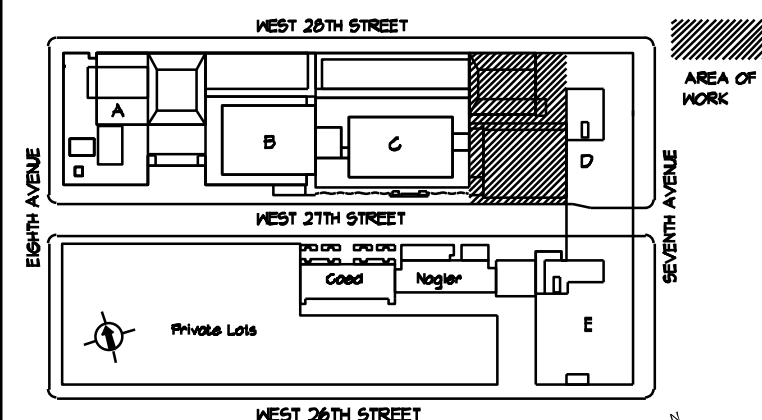


**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE

BLOCK: T11  
LOT: 31

**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

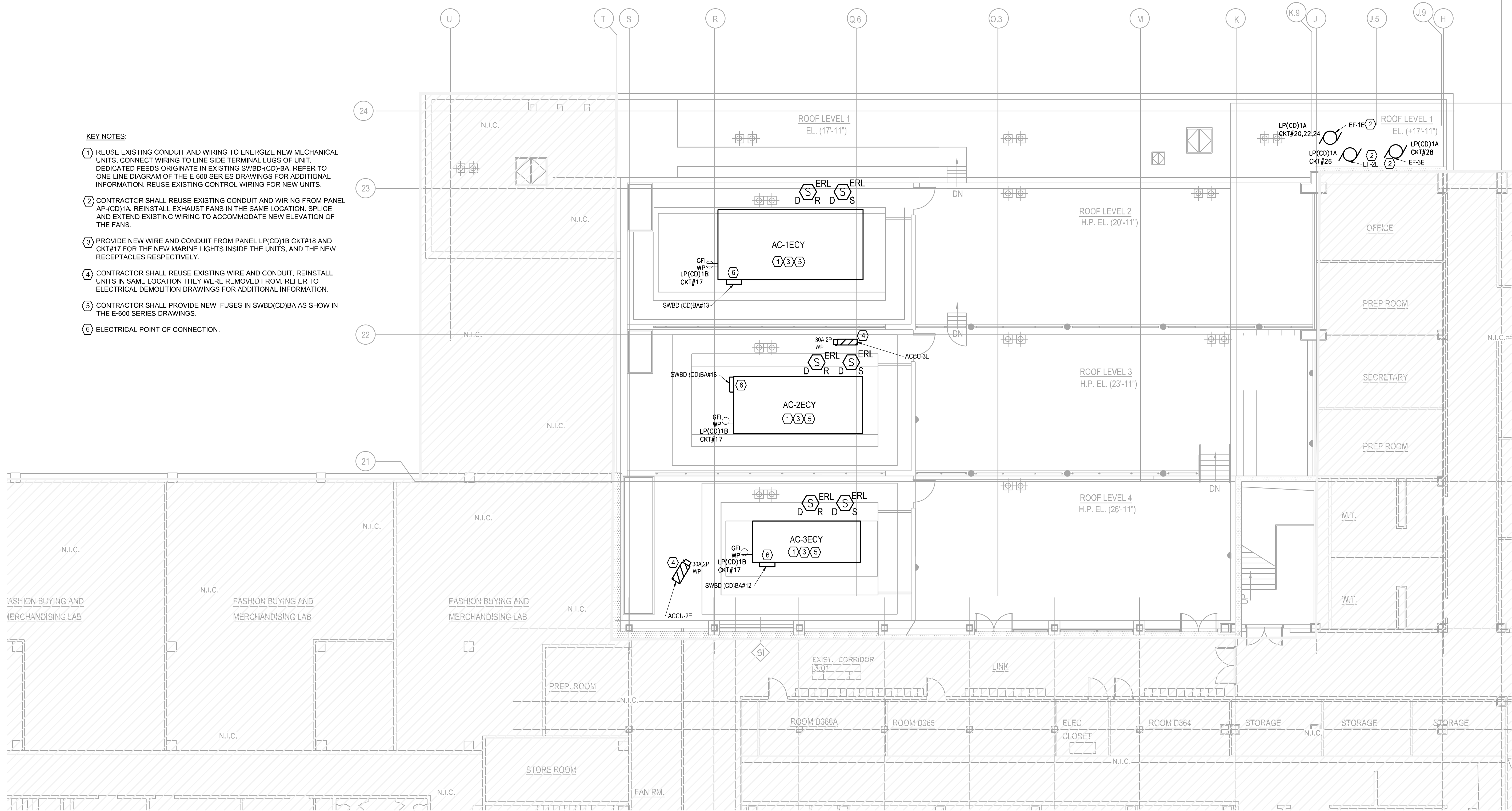
MEP Consultants  
**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212 643 9055 www.mgedpc.net

Environmental Consultants  
**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD  
1ST FLOOR ELECTRICAL  
POWER PART PLAN

|                   |                             |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023            |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31         |
|                   | DRAWING BY: DG              |
|                   | CHK BY: CD                  |
|                   | DWG No:                     |
|                   | E-101.00                    |
|                   | SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0" 8 OF 19 |

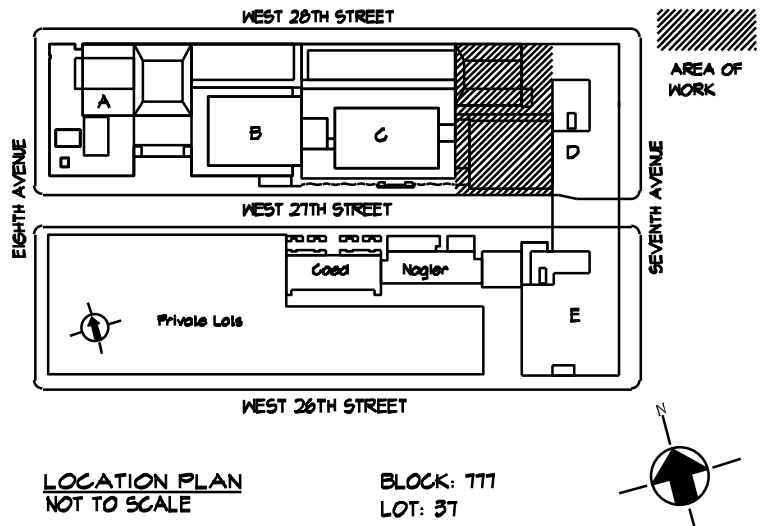


KEY NOTES:

- 1 REUSE EXISTING CONDUIT AND WIRING TO ENERGIZE NEW MECHANICAL UNITS. CONNECT WIRING TO LINE SIDE TERMINAL LUGS OF UNIT. DEDICATED FEEDS ORIGINATE IN EXISTING SWBD-(CD)-BA. REFER TO ONE-LINE DIAGRAM OF THE E-600 SERIES DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION. REUSE EXISTING CONTROL WIRING FOR NEW UNITS.
- 2 CONTRACTOR SHALL REUSE EXISTING CONDUIT AND WIRING FROM PANEL AP-(CD)1A. REINSTALL EXHAUST FANS IN THE SAME LOCATION. SPLICE AND EXTEND EXISTING WIRING TO ACCOMMODATE NEW ELEVATION OF THE FANS.
- 3 PROVIDE NEW WIRE AND CONDUIT FROM PANEL LP(CD)1B CKT#18 AND CKT#17 FOR THE NEW MARINE LIGHTS INSIDE THE UNITS, AND THE NEW RECEPTACLES RESPECTIVELY.
- 4 CONTRACTOR SHALL REUSE EXISTING WIRE AND CONDUIT. REINSTALL UNITS IN SAME LOCATION THEY WERE REMOVED FROM. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- 5 CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE NEW FUSES IN SWBD(CD)BA AS SHOW IN THE E-600 SERIES DRAWINGS.
- 6 ELECTRICAL POINT OF CONNECTION.

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



Fashion Institute of Technology

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001



Environmental Consultants  
**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

0 4' 8' 16'  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

NORTH  
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



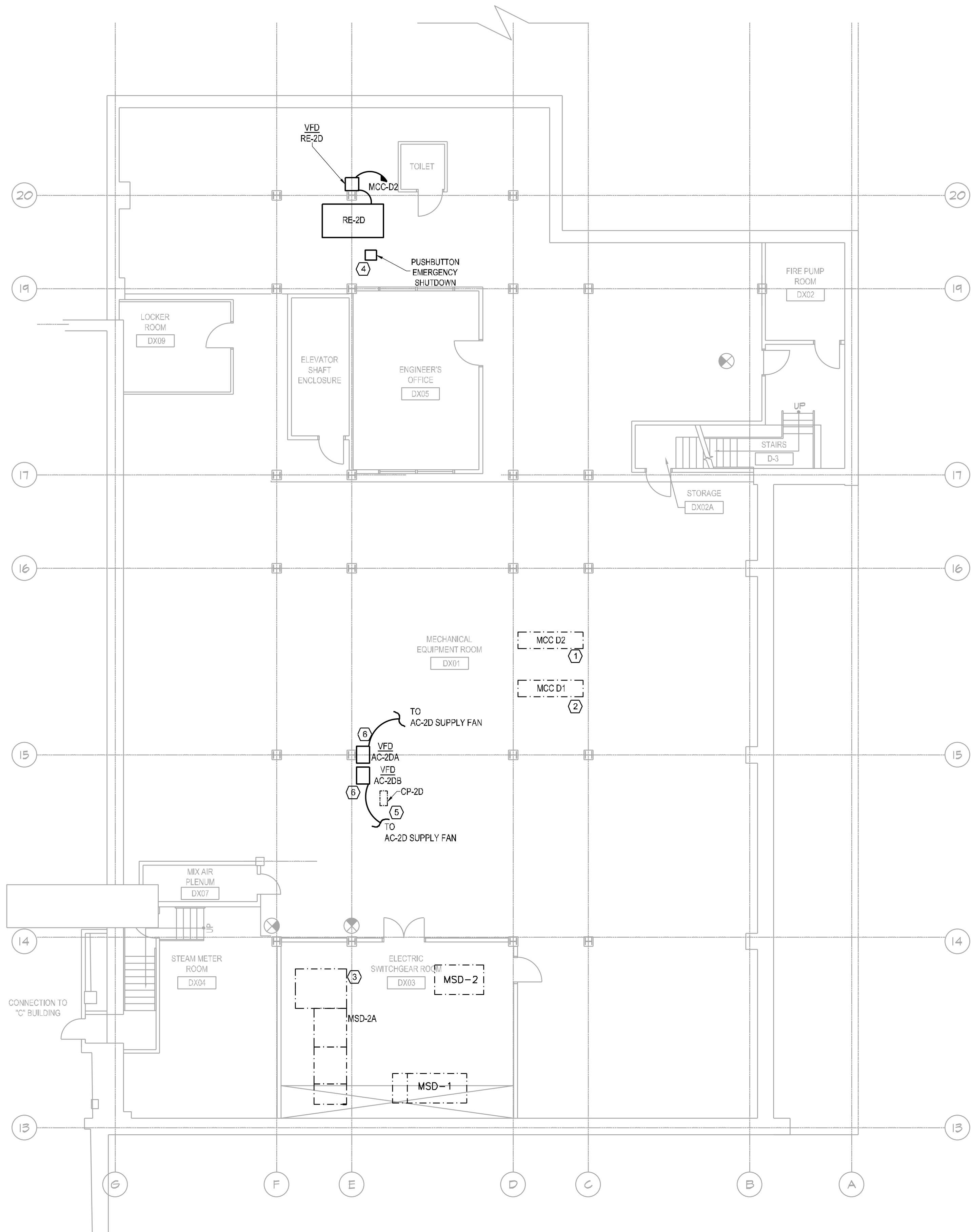
**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD  
ROOF ELECTRICAL  
POWER PLAN

|                   |                             |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023            |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31         |
|                   | DRAWING BY: DG              |
|                   | CHK BY: CD                  |
|                   | DWG No:                     |
|                   | E-102.00                    |
|                   | SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0" 9 OF 19 |



- KEY NOTES:
- 1 PROVIDE NEW WIRE AND CONDUIT FROM MCC-D2 TO ENERGIZE NEW MECHANICAL UNIT RE-2D. EXTEND WIRING TO LINE SIDE OF CONTROLLING VFD. CONTRACTOR SHALL UTILIZE EXISTING OVERCURRENT PROTECTION. SEE E-600 SERIES FOR MORE INFORMATION.
  - 2 PROVIDE NEW CONDUIT AND WIRING TO AC-2D. SEE E-101 FOR MORE INFORMATION.
  - 3 EXISTING 2000A SWITCHBOARD (MSD-2A). FOR MORE INFORMATION SEE E-600 SERIES.
  - 4 EXISTING PUSHBUTTON (THAT WAS REMOVED AND SAVED) THAT WILL BE REINSTALLED USING EXISTING WIRING AND CONDUIT. COORDINATE WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR FOR MORE INFORMATION.
  - 5 REFER TO KEYNOTE #6 ON E-012 FOR THIS EQUIPMENT.
  - 6 CONTRACTOR TO INSTALL VFD ON GALVANIZED STEEL CHANNELS. FINAL LOCATION TO BE VIF.

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

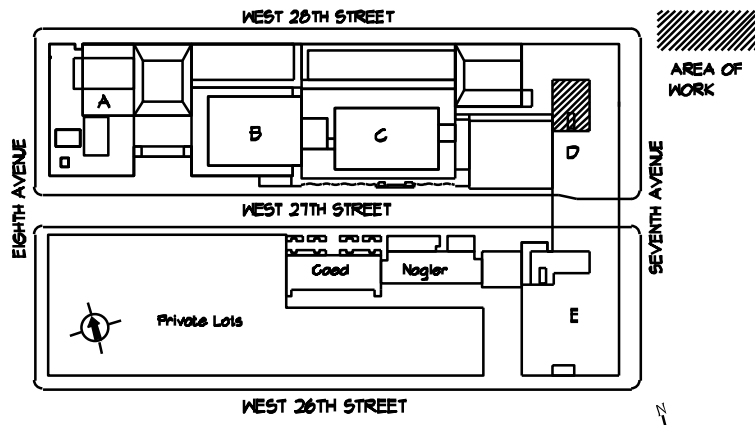
0 4' 8' 16'  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

NORTH  
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

**MGE**  
MG Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212 643 9055 www.mgedpc.net

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE

BLOCK: 111  
LOT: 31

**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants



Environmental Consultants

**EPM, Inc.**

983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

Structural Consultants

**Darius Toraby Architects P.C.**

236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

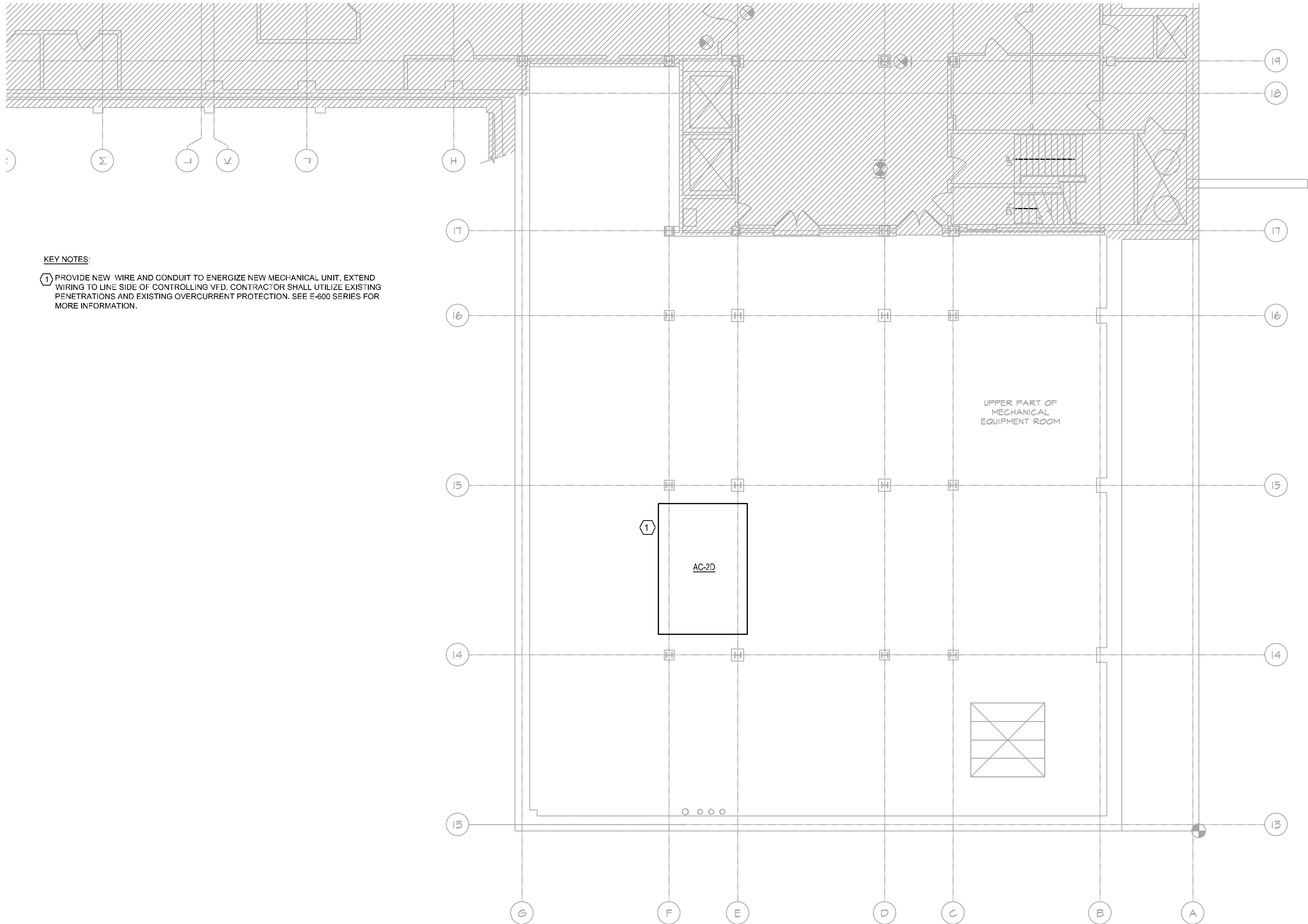
DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ SUBCELLAR  
ELECTRICAL POWER  
PLAN

SEAL & SIGNATURE:

DATE: 10/27/2023  
PROJECT No: 8969.31  
DRAWING BY: DG  
CHK BY: CD  
DWG No:

E-103.00

SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0" 10 OF 19

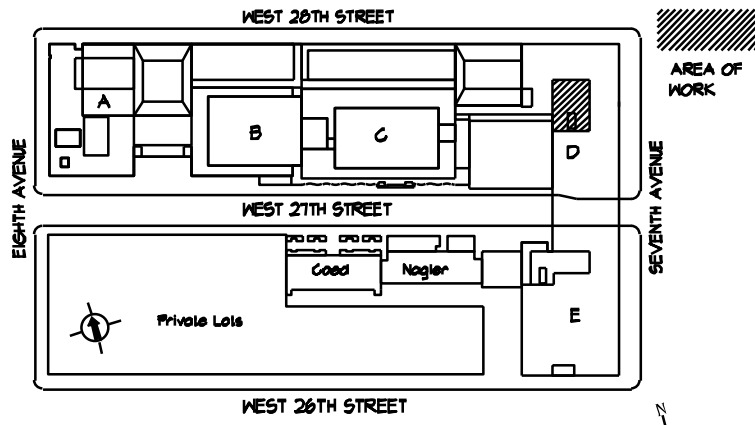


KEY NOTES:

- 1 PROVIDE NEW WIRE AND CONDUIT TO ENERGIZE NEW MECHANICAL UNIT, EXTEND WIRING TO LINE SIDE OF CONTROLLING VFD. CONTRACTOR SHALL UTILIZE EXISTING PENETRATIONS AND EXISTING OVERCURRENT PROTECTION. SEE E-600 SERIES FOR MORE INFORMATION.

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE

BLOCK: 111  
LOT: 31

**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants  
**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C., Inc. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, NY 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

Environmental Consultants  
**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

Structural Consultants  
**Darius Toraby Architects P.C.**  
236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955

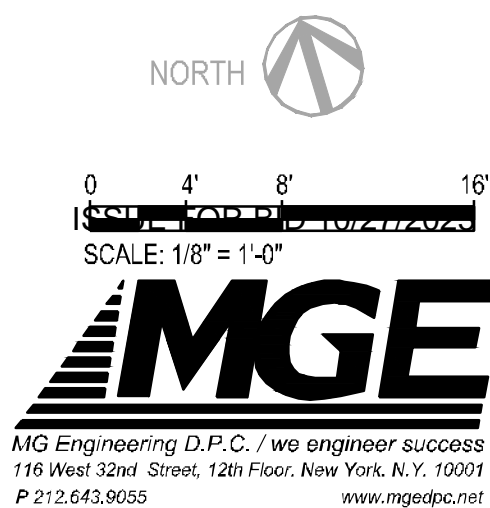
PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ CELLAR  
ELECTRICAL POWER  
PLAN

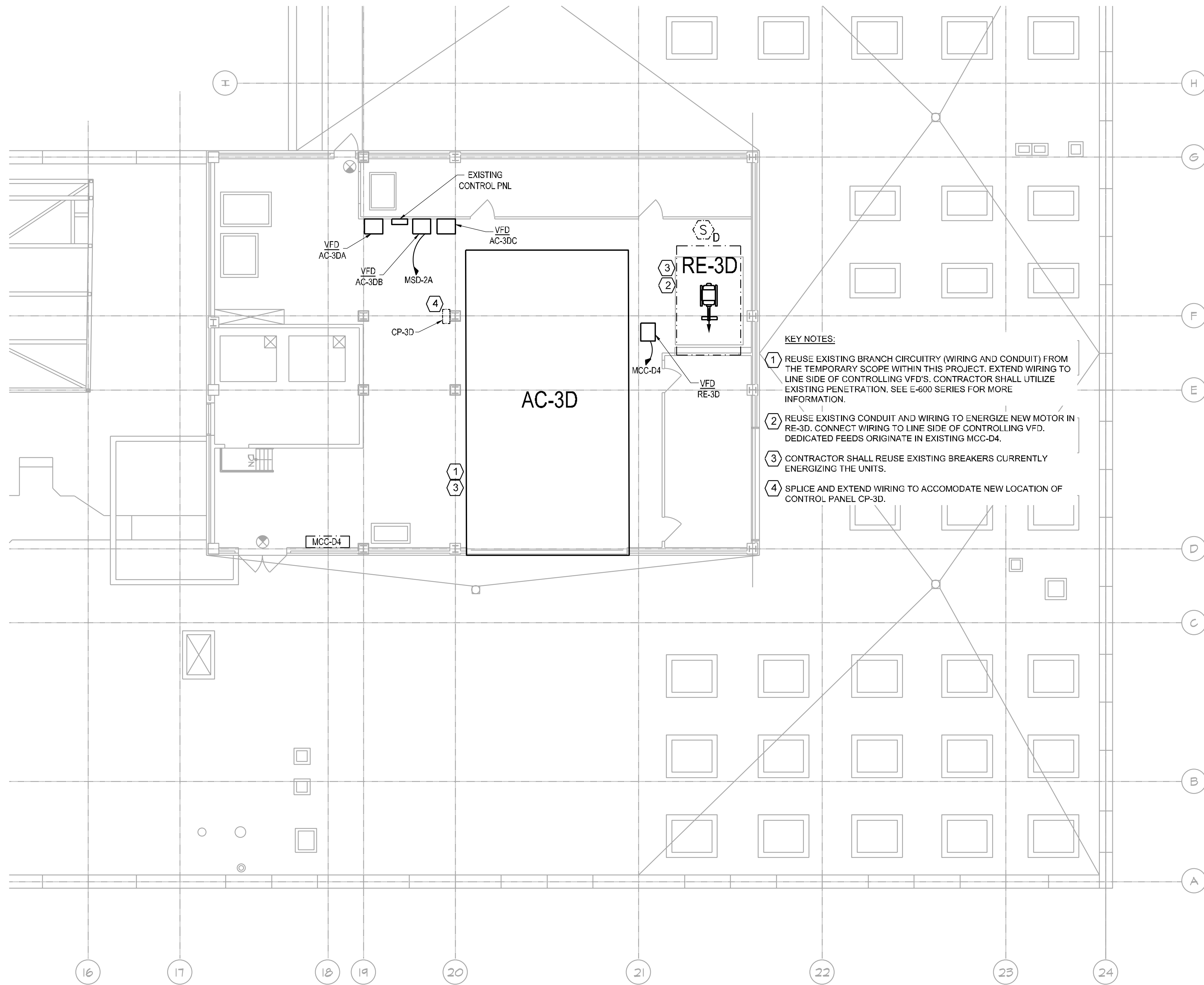
|                   |                              |
|-------------------|------------------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023             |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31          |
|                   | DRAWING BY: DG               |
|                   | CHK BY: CD                   |
|                   | DWG No:                      |
|                   | E-104.00                     |
|                   | SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0" 11 OF 19 |

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.







0 4' 8' 16'  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

NORTH  
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

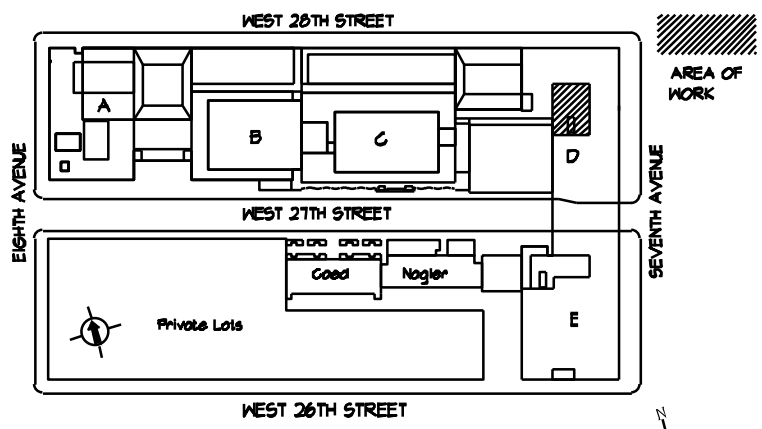
**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212 643 9055 www.mgedpc.net

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE

BLOCK: 111  
LOT: 31

**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants



Environmental Consultants

**EPM, Inc.**

983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

Structural Consultants

**Darius Toraby Architects P.C.**

236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

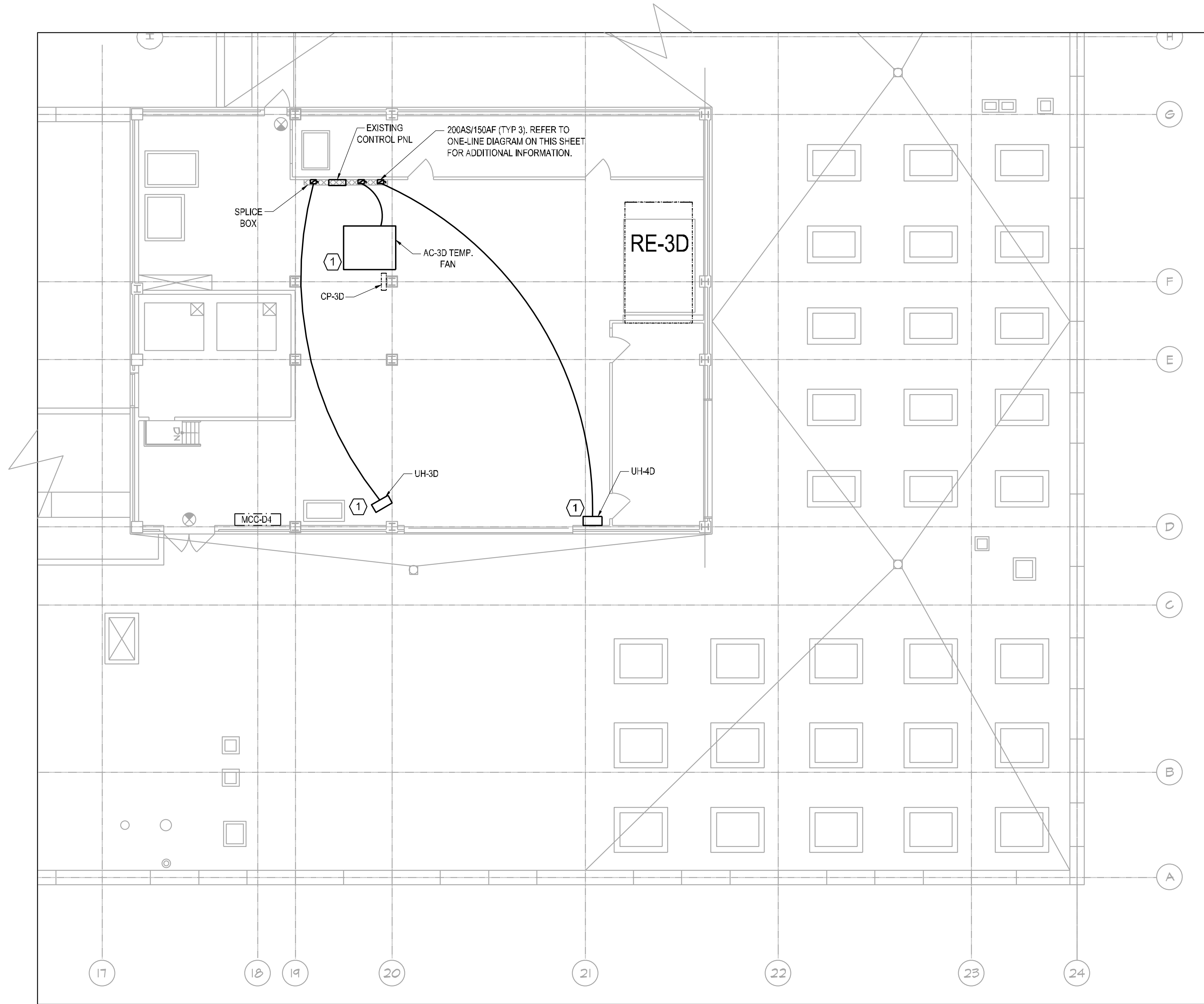
DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ ROOF  
ELECTRICAL POWER  
PLAN

SEAL & SIGNATURE:

DATE: 10/27/2023  
PROJECT No: 8969.31  
DRAWING BY: DG  
CHK BY: CD  
DWG No:

E-105.00

SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0" 12 OF 19



0 4' 8' 16'  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

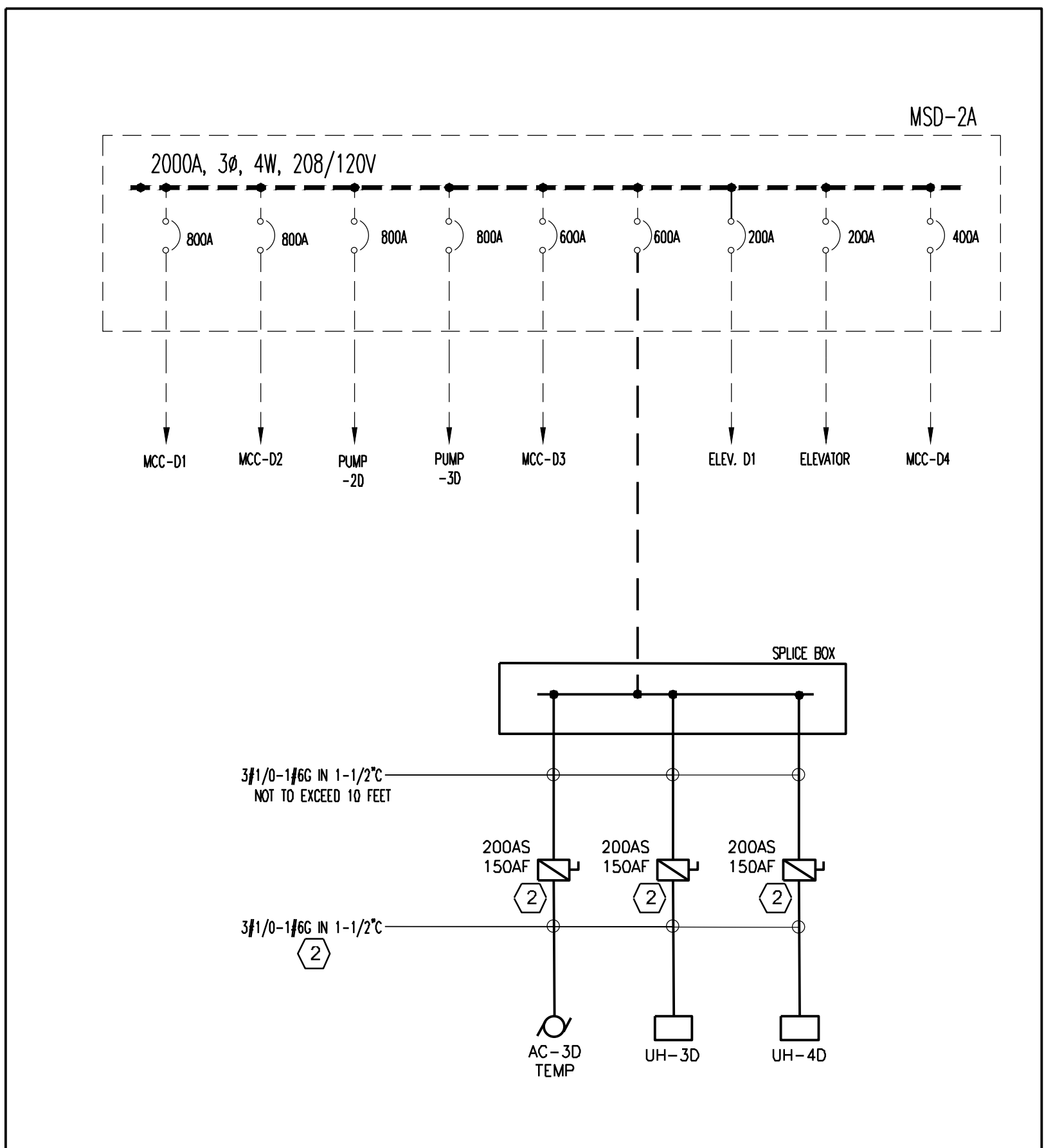
POMERANTZ ROOF ELECTRICAL TEMPORARY POWER PLAN  
SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"

KEY NOTES:

- 1 AFTER DEMOLITION OF AC-3D, ENERGIZE A TEMPORARY FAN AND TWO TEMPORARY ELECTRIC HEATERS USING EXISTING WIRING AND CONDUIT THAT FED AC-3D. SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS FOR MORE INFORMATION.
- 2 EQUIPMENT, WIRING, AND CONDUIT TO BE REPLACED AS SHOWN ON ONE-LINE DIAGRAM ON DRAWING E-601.

LEGEND

- INDICATES NEW  
--- INDICATES EXISTING TO REMAIN



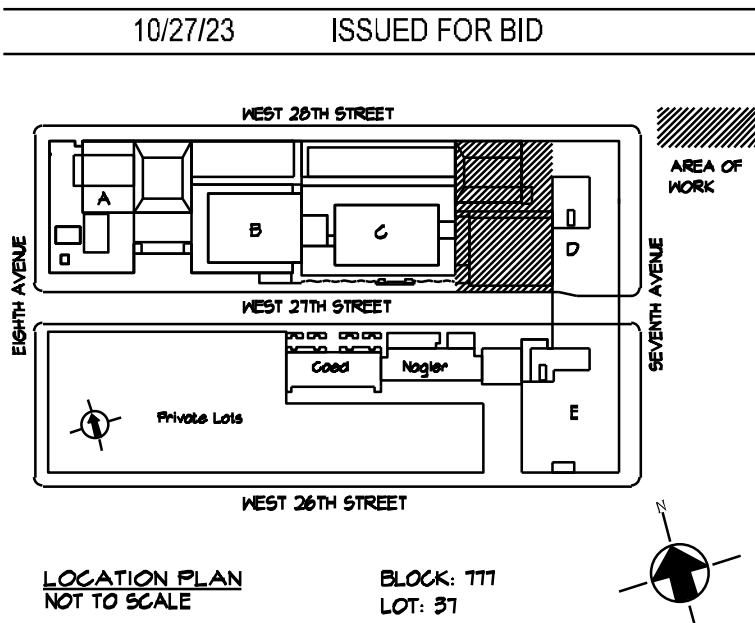
POMERANTZ TEMPORARY PARTIAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM  
SCALE: N.T.S

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.



| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |



Fashion Institute of Technology

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants

MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212 643 9655 www.mgedpc.net

Environmental Consultants

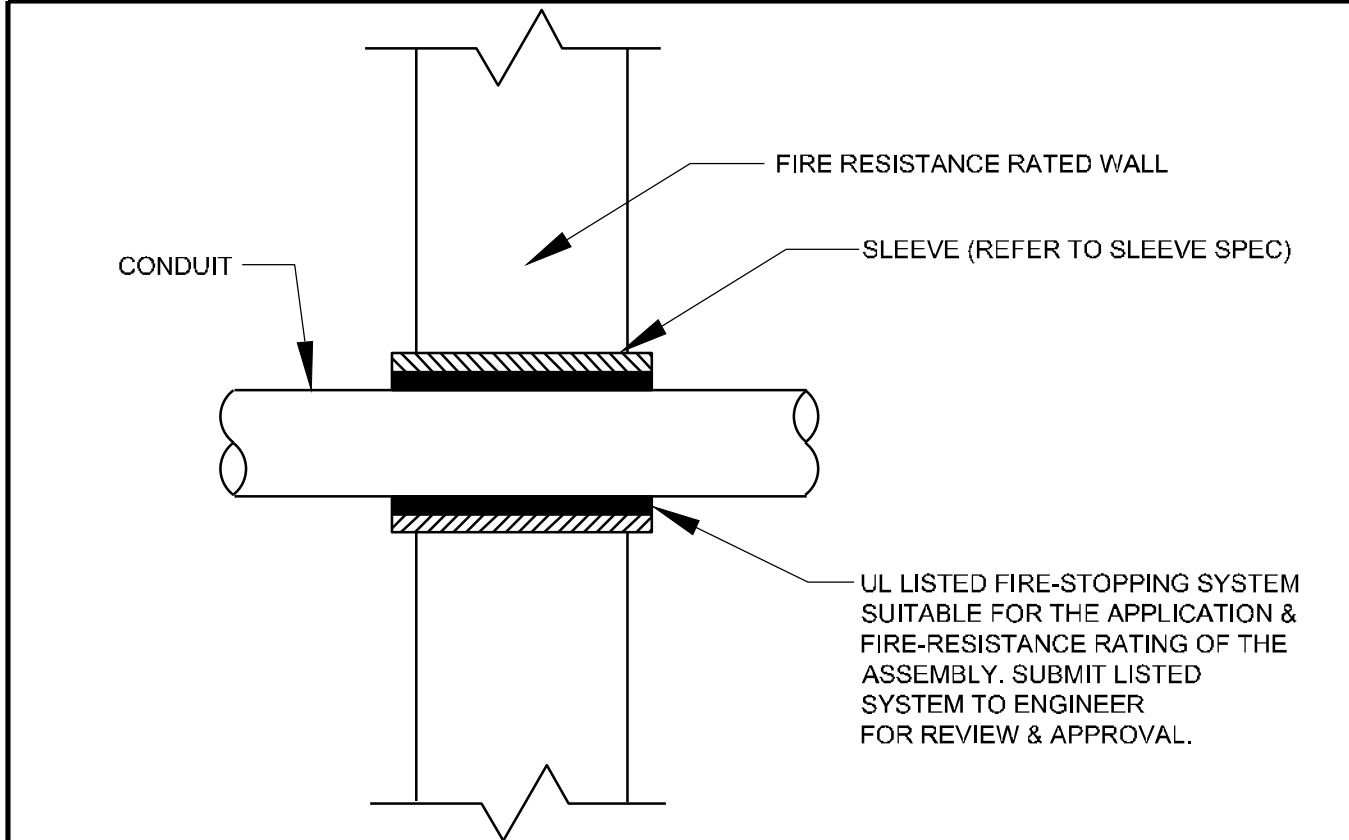
**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

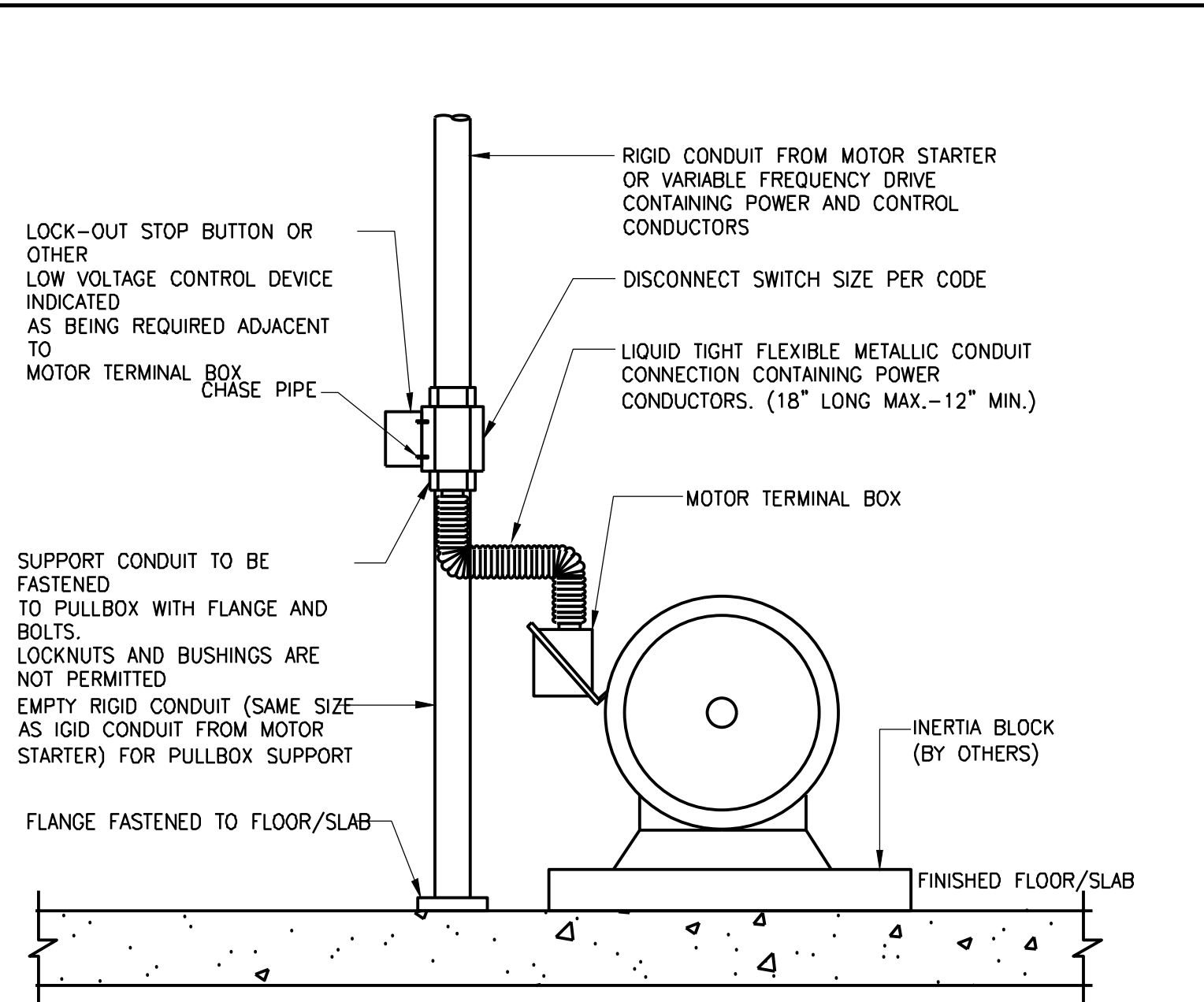
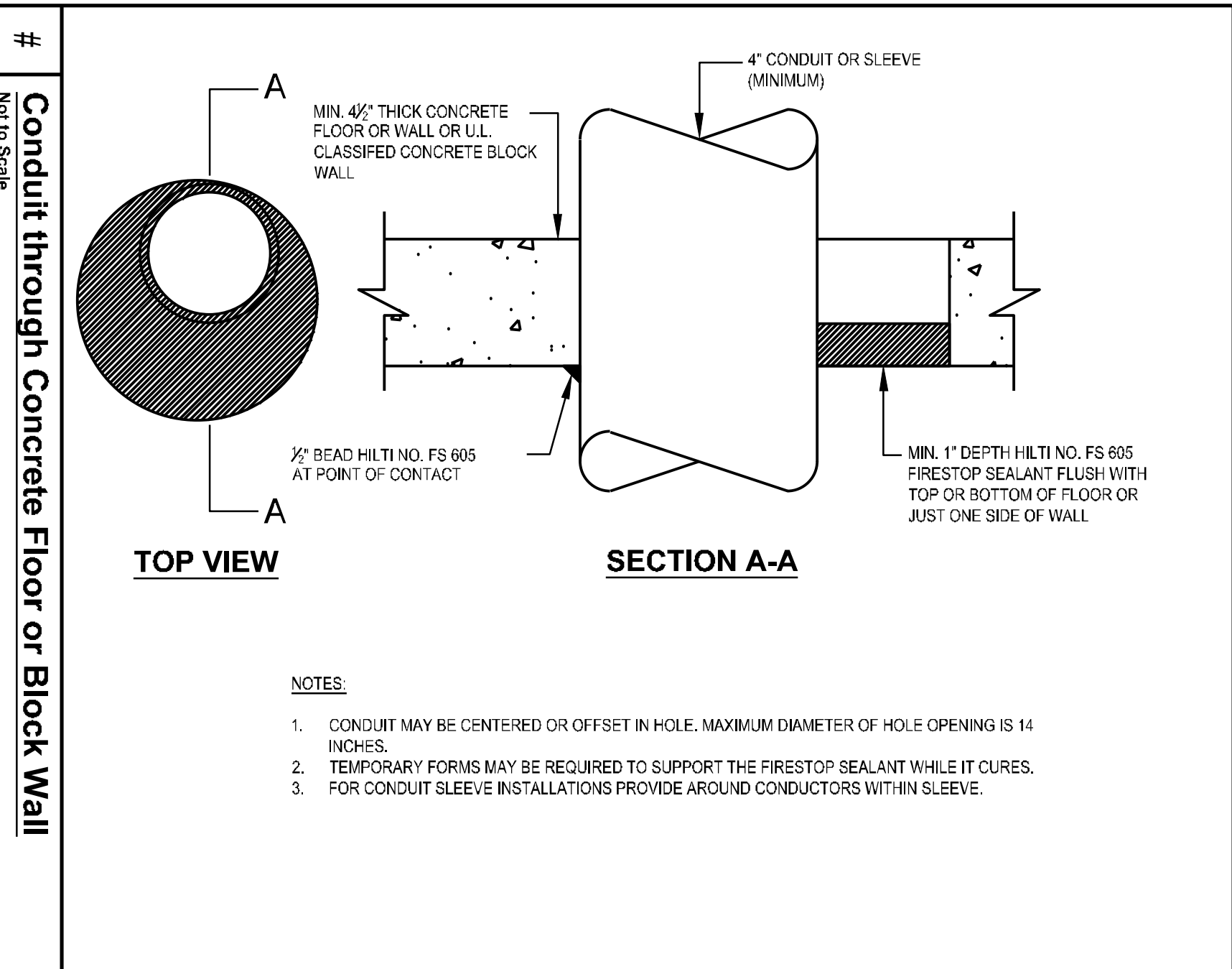
DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ ROOF  
TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL POWER  
PART PLAN

|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023   |
|                   | PROJECT No: 896931 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: DG     |
|                   | CHK BY: CD         |
|                   | DWG No:            |
|                   | E-204.00           |
| SCALE: AS NOTED   | 13 OF 19           |

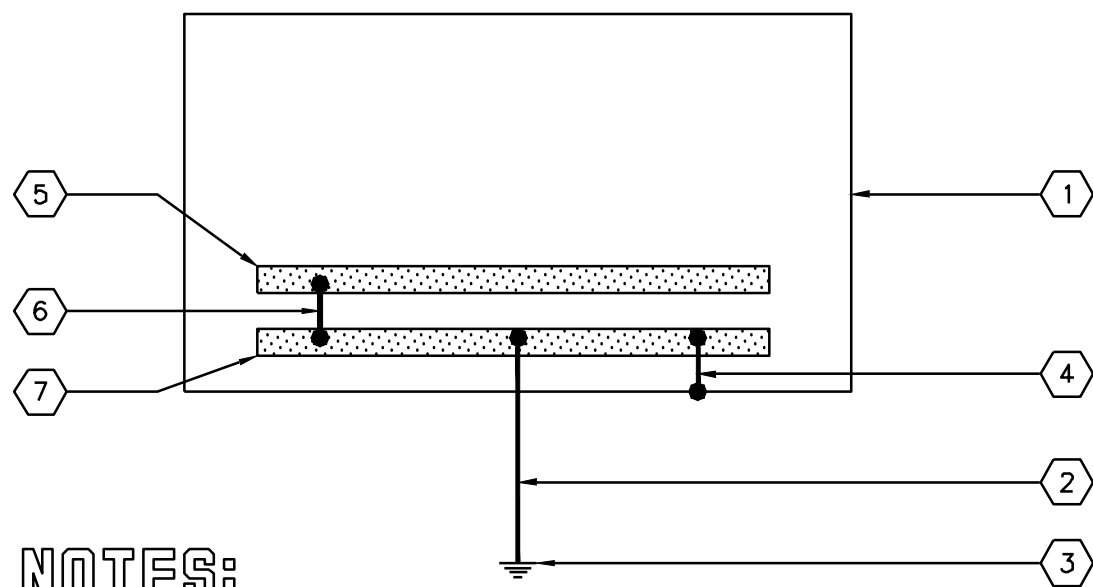




# **Conduit Penetration Thru Fire Rated Wall / Partition**  
Not to Scale



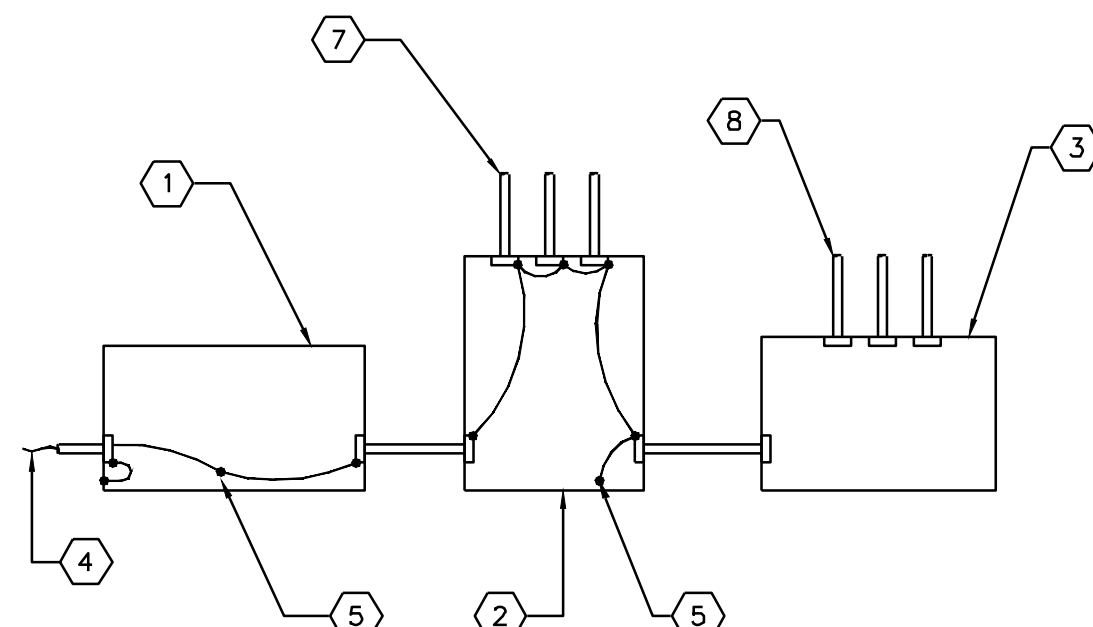
# **Floor Mounted Motor Connection**  
Not to Scale



**NOTES:**

- 1 SERVICE EQUIPMENT ENCLOSURE
- 2 GROUNDING ELECTRODE CONDUCTOR
- 3 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM
- 4 BOND TO ENCLOSURE
- 5 NEUTRAL BUS
- 6 EQUIPMENT GROUND BUS
- 7 MAIN BONDING JUMPER

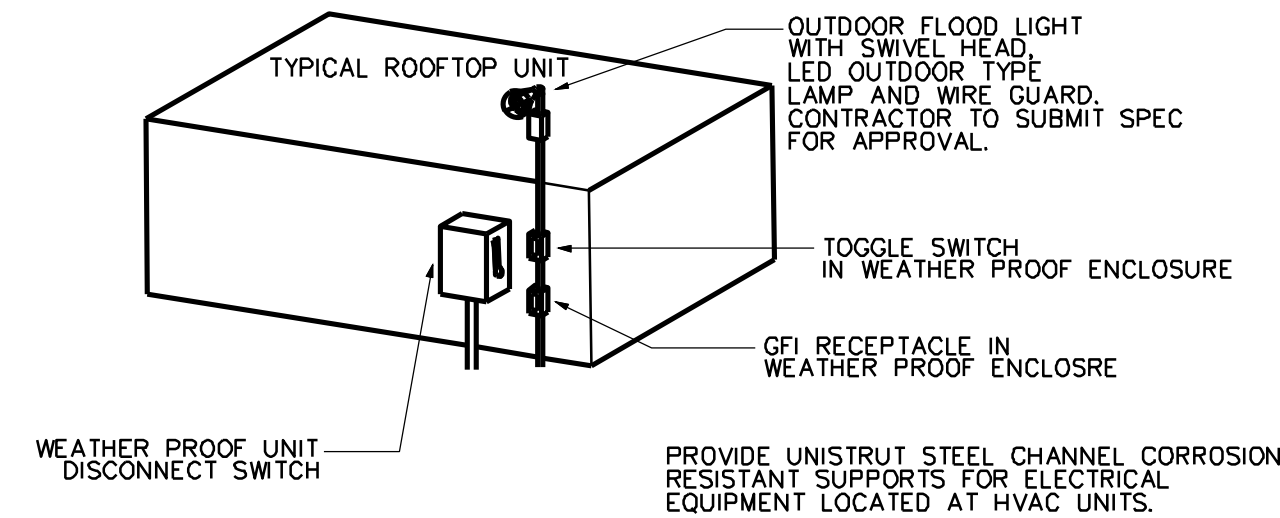
**SYSTEM WITH GROUND BUS AND  
NEUTRAL BUS**



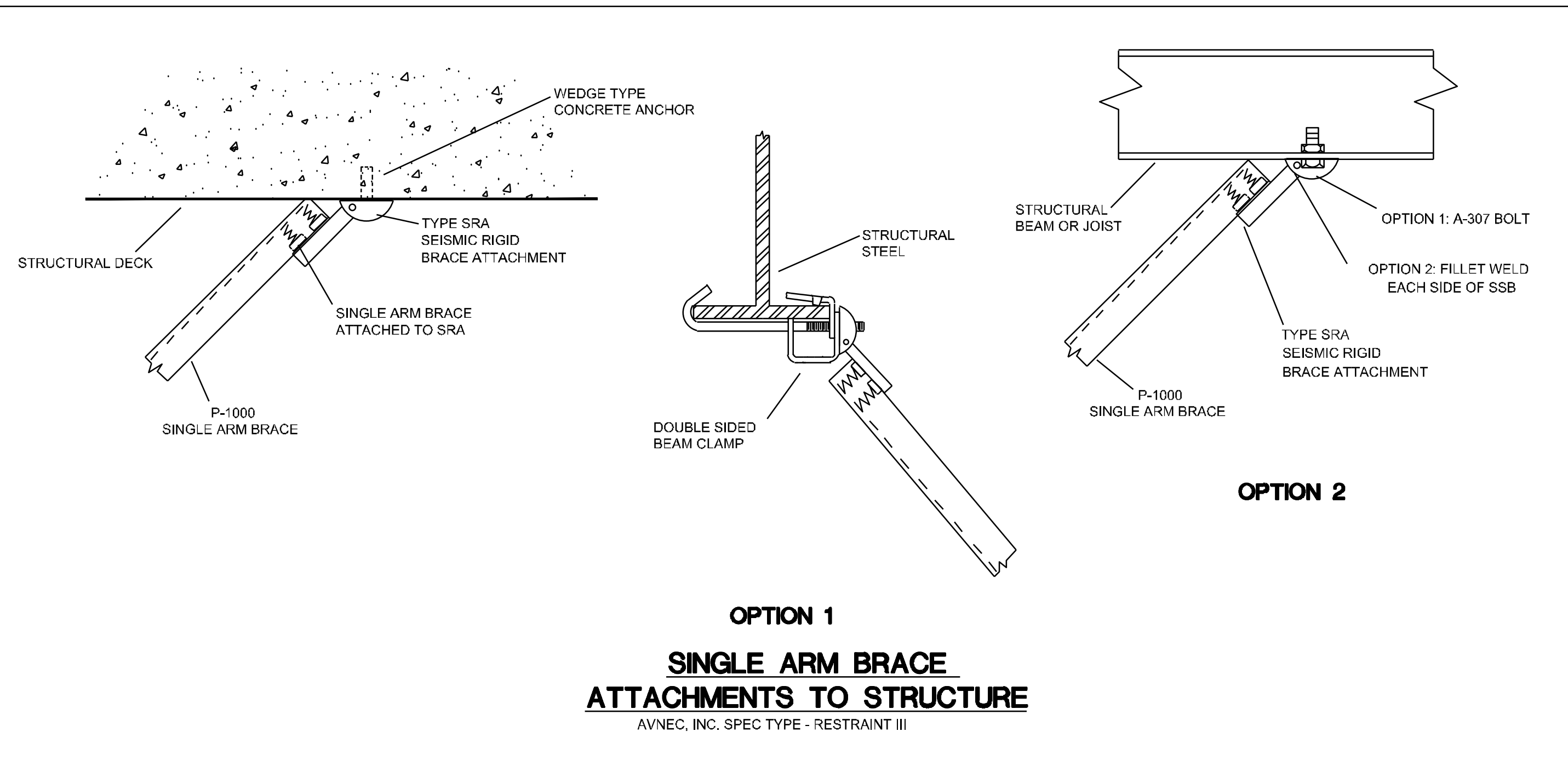
**NOTES:**

- 1 SERVICE ENTRANCE EQUIPMENT ENCLOSURE
- 2 DISTRIBUTION PANEL BOARD
- 3 LIGHTING/APPLIANCE PANEL BOARD
- 4 SYSTEM GROUNDING ELECTRODE CONDUCTOR
- 5 GROUND LUG
- 6 GROUNDING BUSHING
- 7 FEEDER CONDUITS
- 8 BRANCH CIRCUIT CONDUITS

**RACEWAY EQUIPMENT  
GROUNDING SYSTEM**



**ROOFTOP UNIT DETAIL**



**OPTION 1  
SINGLE ARM BRACE  
ATTACHMENTS TO STRUCTURE**  
AVNEC, INC. SPEC TYPE - RESTRAINT III

**OPTION 2**

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

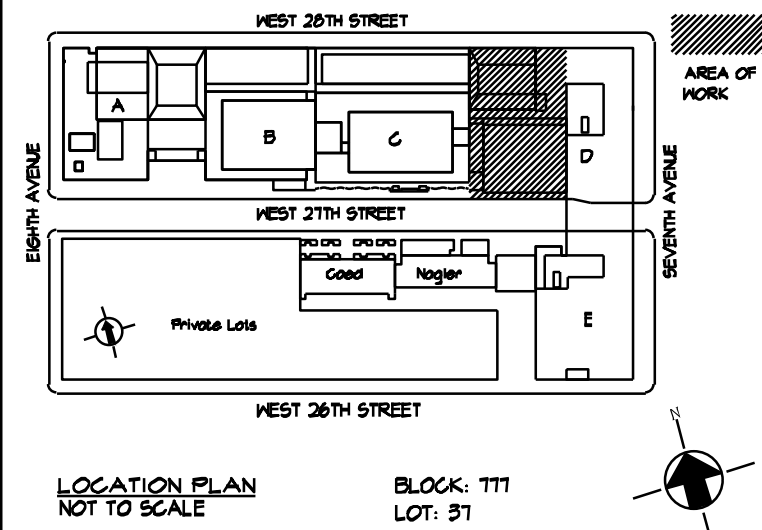
**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

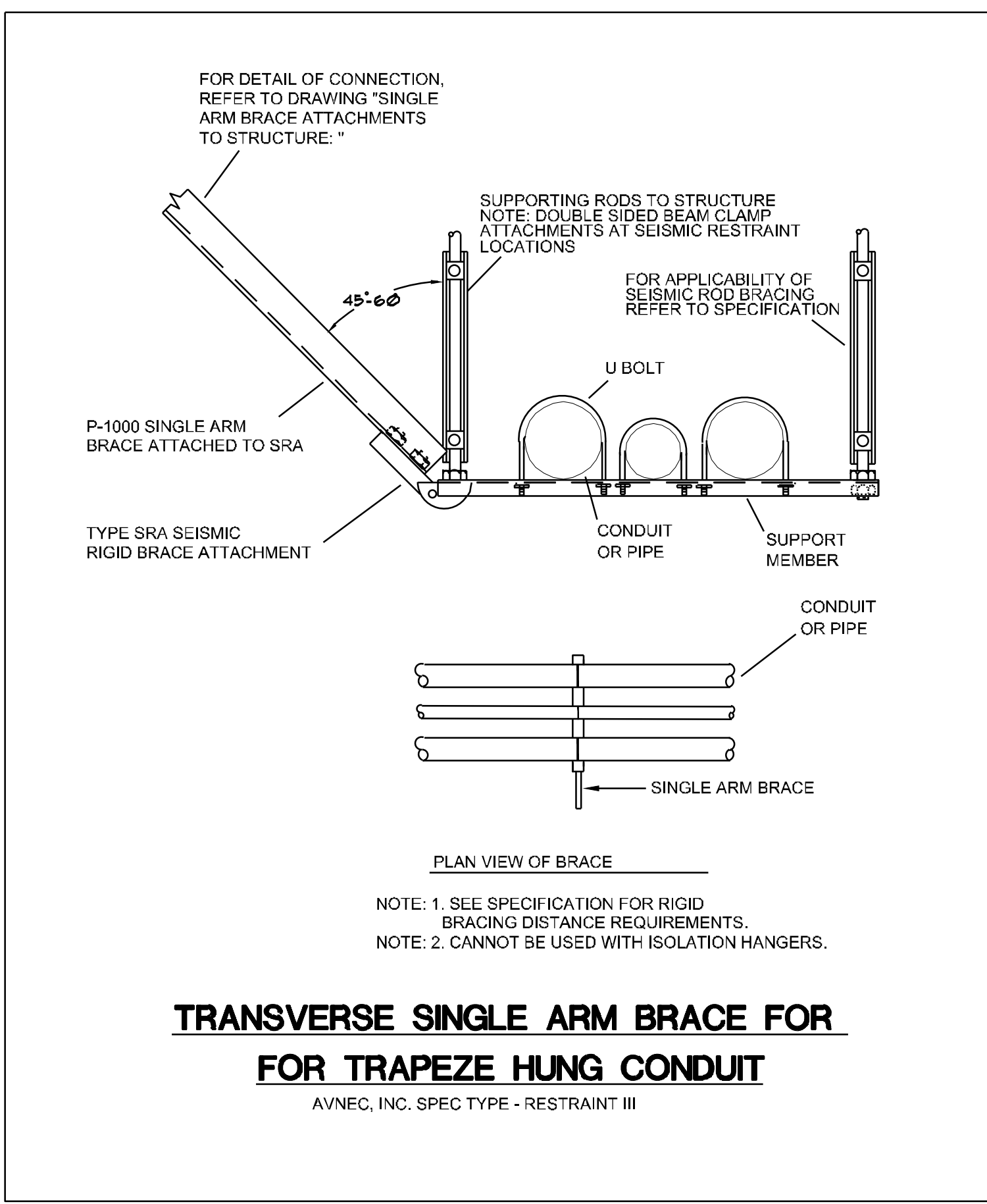
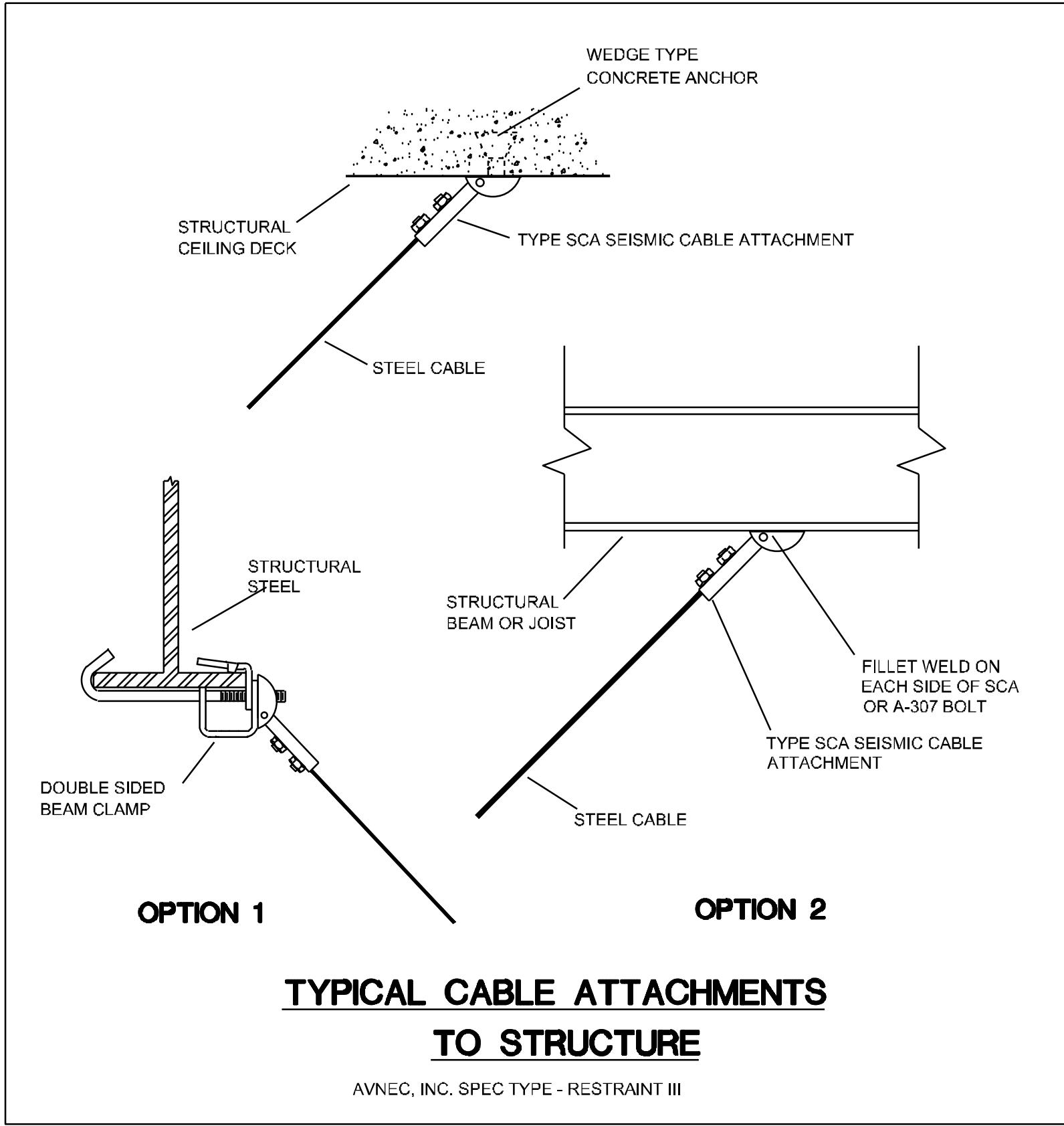
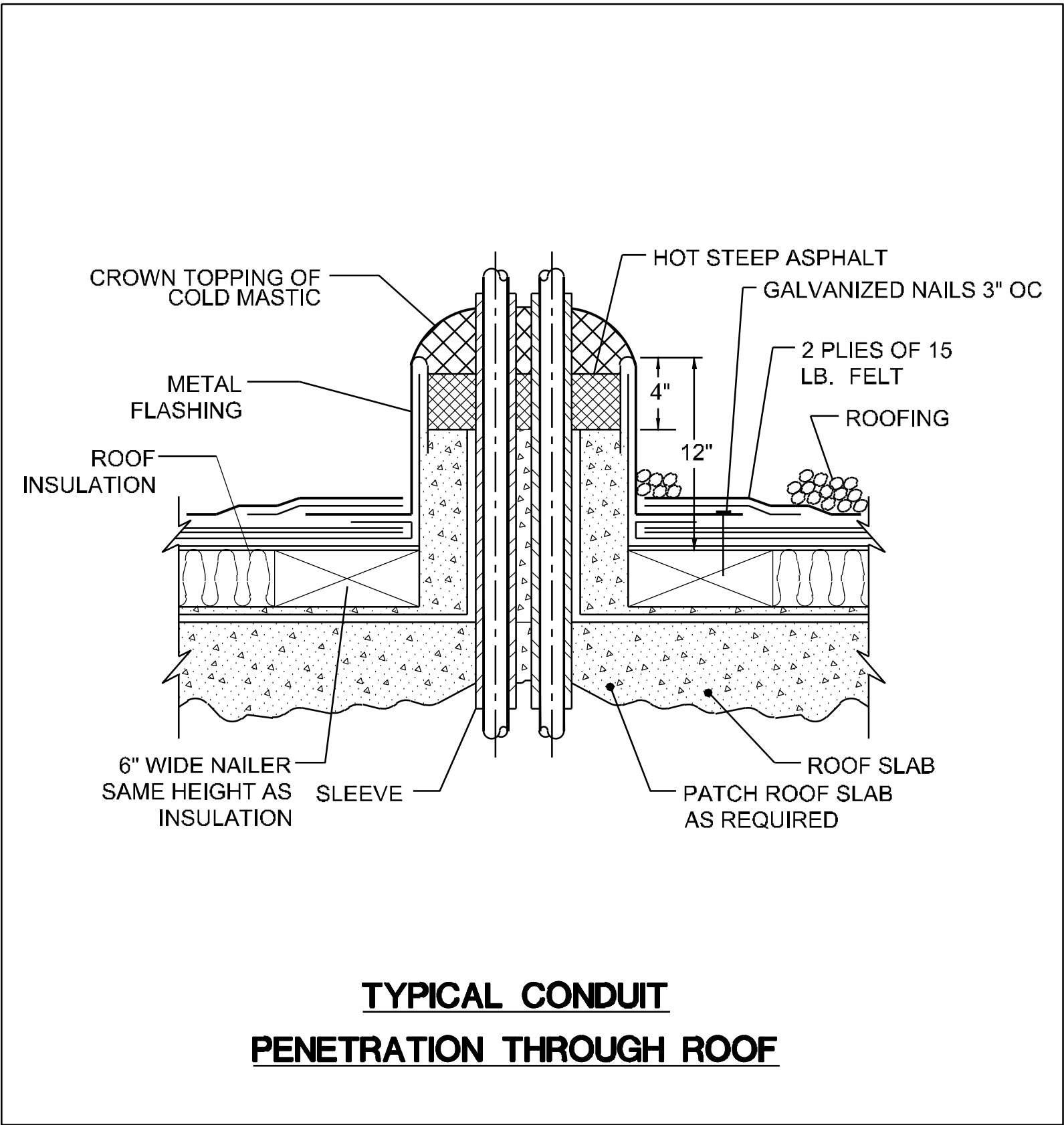
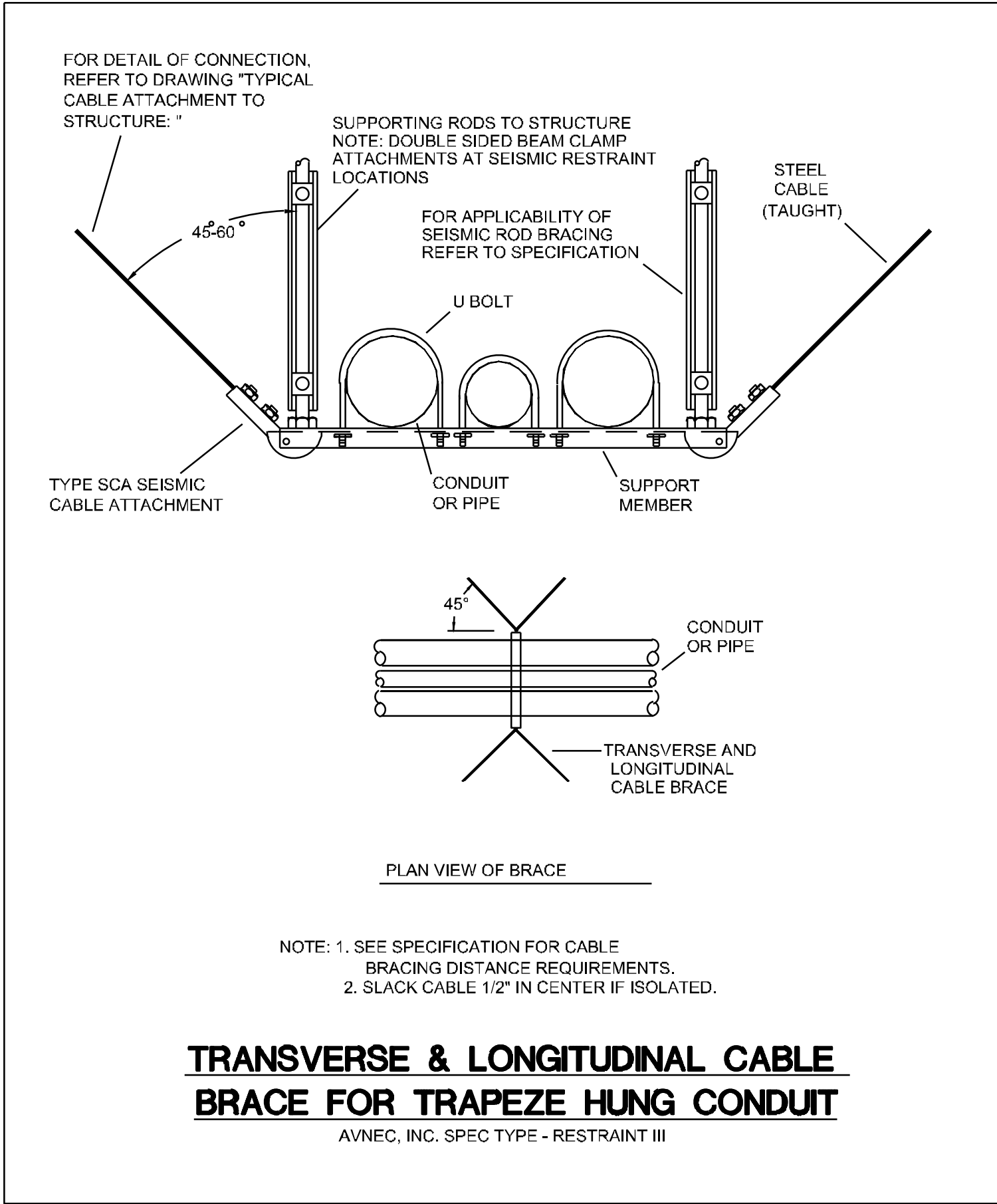
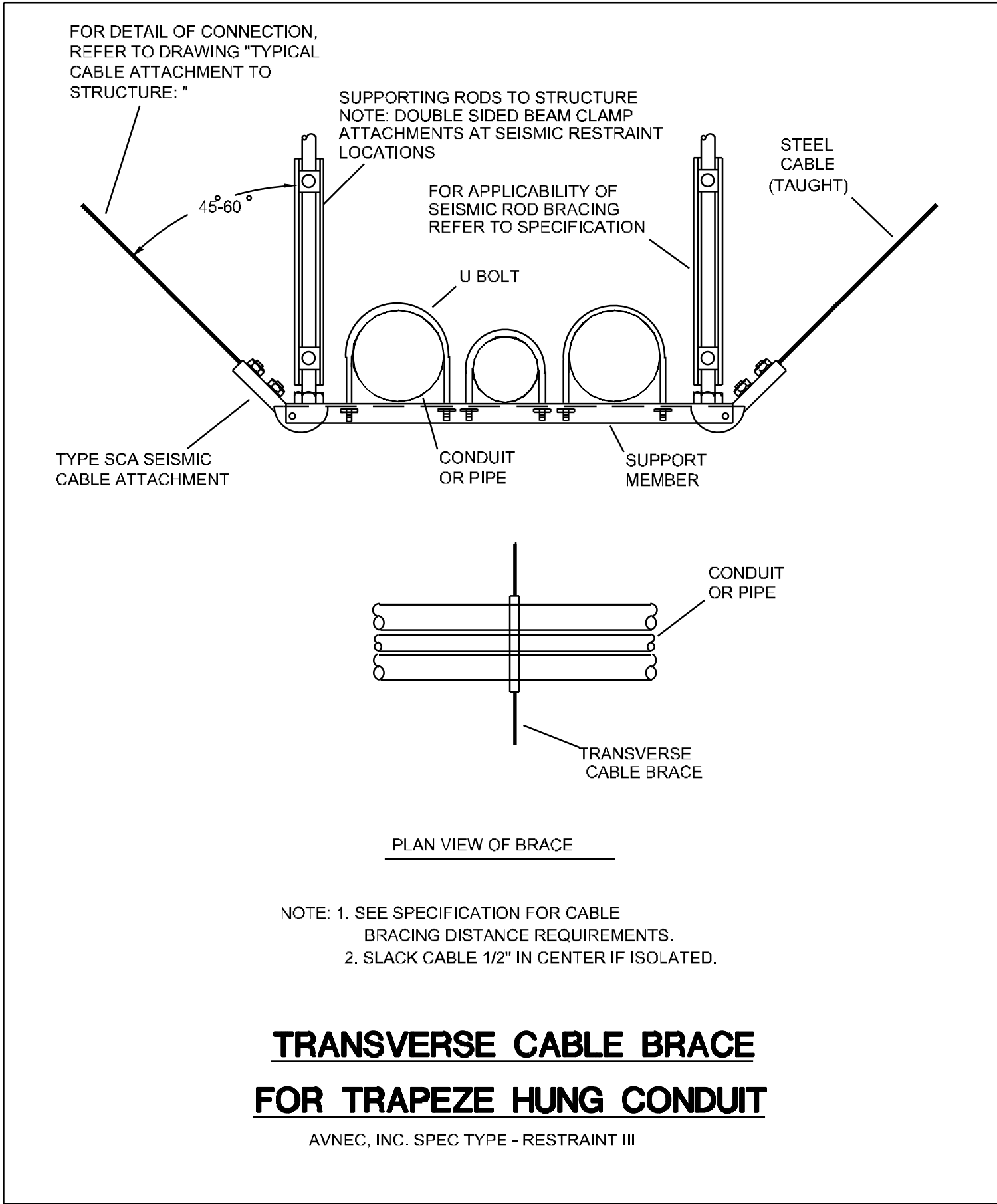
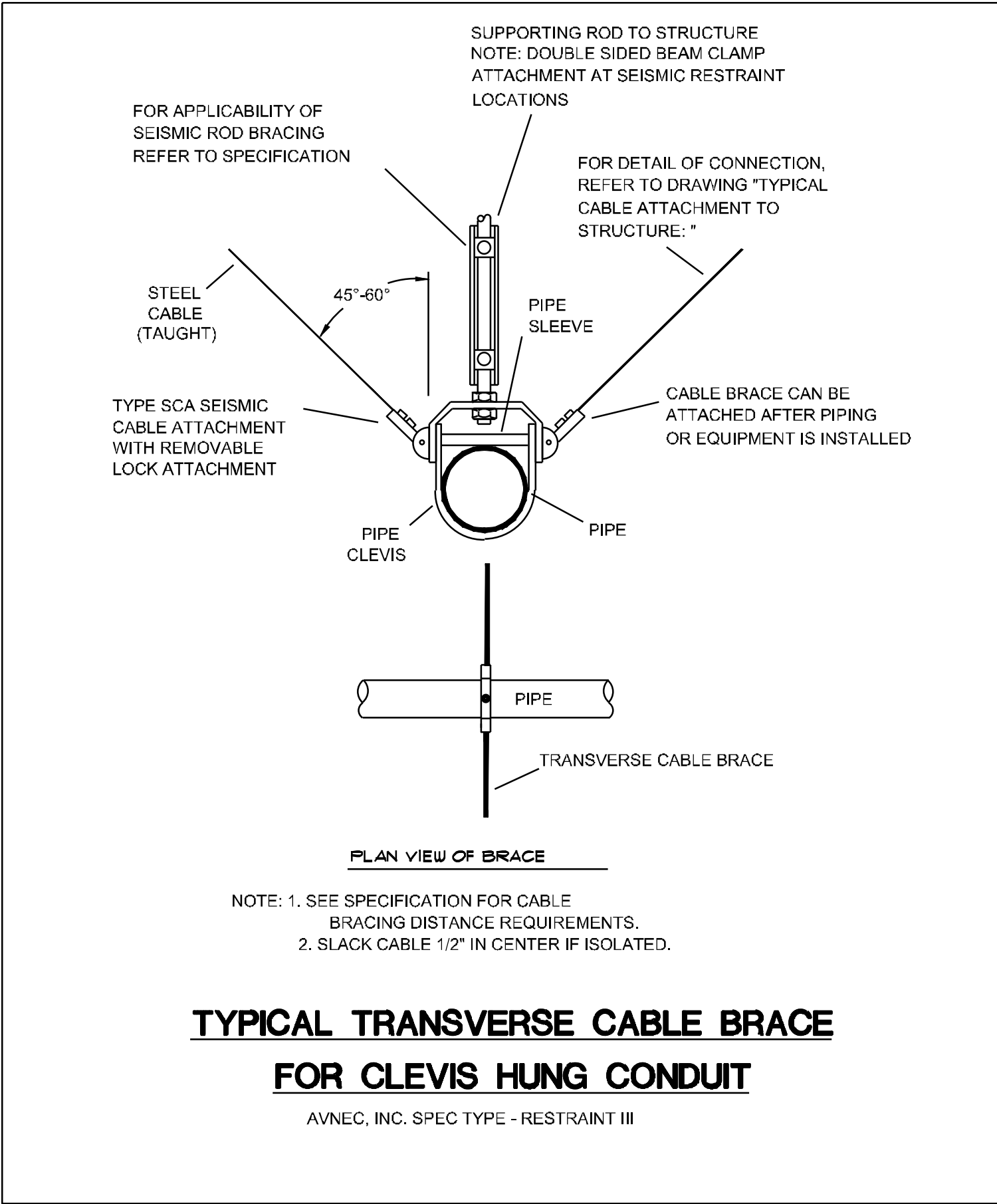
MEP Consultants  
**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9655 www.mgedpc.net

Environmental Consultants  
**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

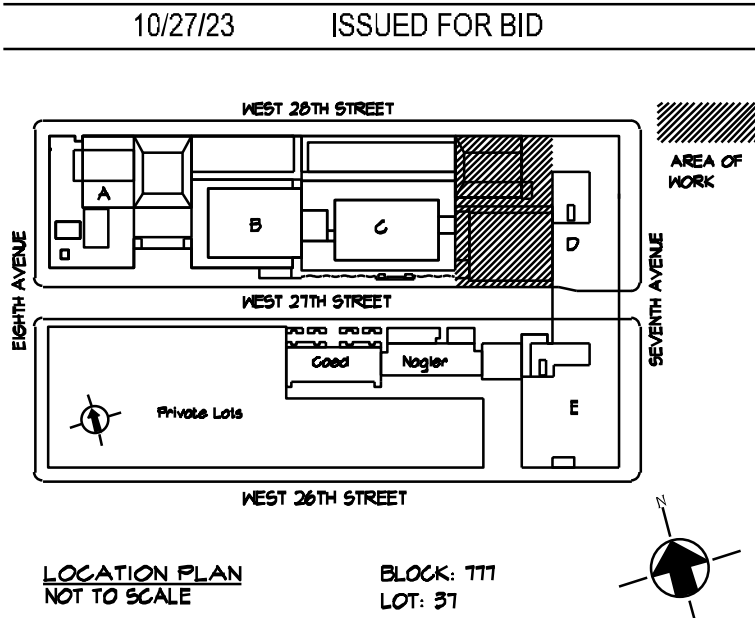
PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD  
& POMERANTZ  
ELECTRICAL DETAILS

|                    |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE:  | DATE: 10/27/2023 |
| PROJECT No: 896931 | DRAWING BY: DG   |
| CHK BY: CD         | DWG No:          |
| E-501.00           | SCALE(S)         |
| 14 OF 19           |                  |



| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |



**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants

**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C., Inc. engineer success  
115 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, NY 10001  
P 212.643.9655 www.mgedpc.com

Environmental Consultants

**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD  
& POMERANTZ  
ELECTRICAL DETAILS

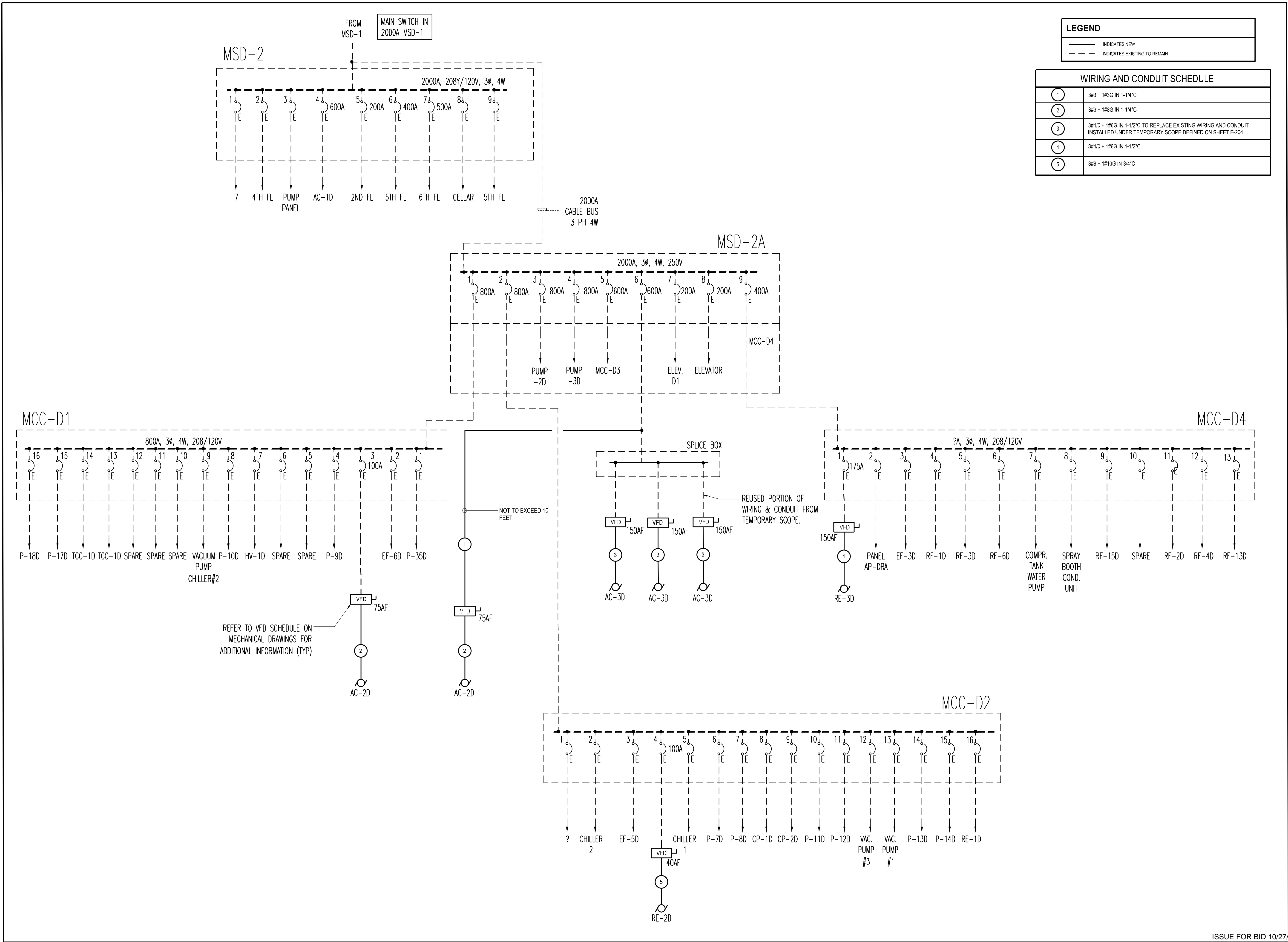
|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023   |
|                   | PROJECT No: 896931 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: DG     |
|                   | CHK BY: CD         |
|                   | DWG No: E-502.00   |
| SCALE(S)          | 15 OF 19           |

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

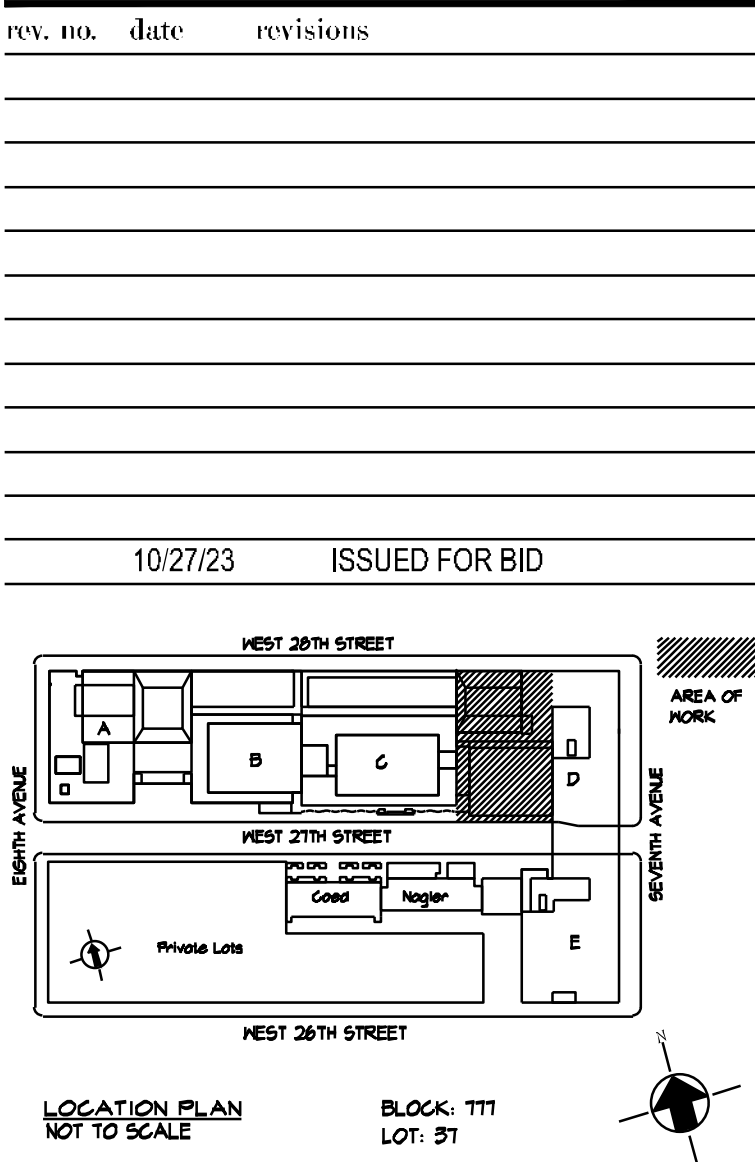
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C., Inc. engineer success  
115 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9655 www.mgedpc.com



| LEGEND |                              |
|--------|------------------------------|
| —      | INDICATES NEW                |
| - - -  | INDICATES EXISTING TO REMAIN |

| WIRING AND CONDUIT SCHEDULE |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 1                           | 3#3 + 1#3G IN 1-1/4"Ø  |
| 2                           | 3#3 + 1#8G IN 1-1/4"Ø  |
| 3                           | 3#1/0 + 1#6G IN 1-1/2"Ø TO REPLACE EXISTING WIRING AND CONDUIT INSTALLED UNDER TEMPORARY SCOPE DEFINED ON SHEET E-204. |
| 4                           | 3#1/0 + 1#8G IN 1-1/2"Ø  |
| 5                           | 3#8 + 1#10G IN 3/4"Ø   |



### Fashion Institute of Technology

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants

**MGE**

MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, NY 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.com

Environmental Consultants

**EPM, Inc.**

983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

PROJECT:

EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:

POMERANTZ  
PARTIAL ONE  
LINE DIAGRAM

|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023   |
|                   | PROJECT No: 896931 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: DG     |
|                   | CHK BY: CD         |
|                   | DWG No:            |
|                   | E-601.00           |
| SCALE: N.T.S.     | 16 OF 19           |

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**

THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**

TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

**MGE**

MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.com

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

LEGEND

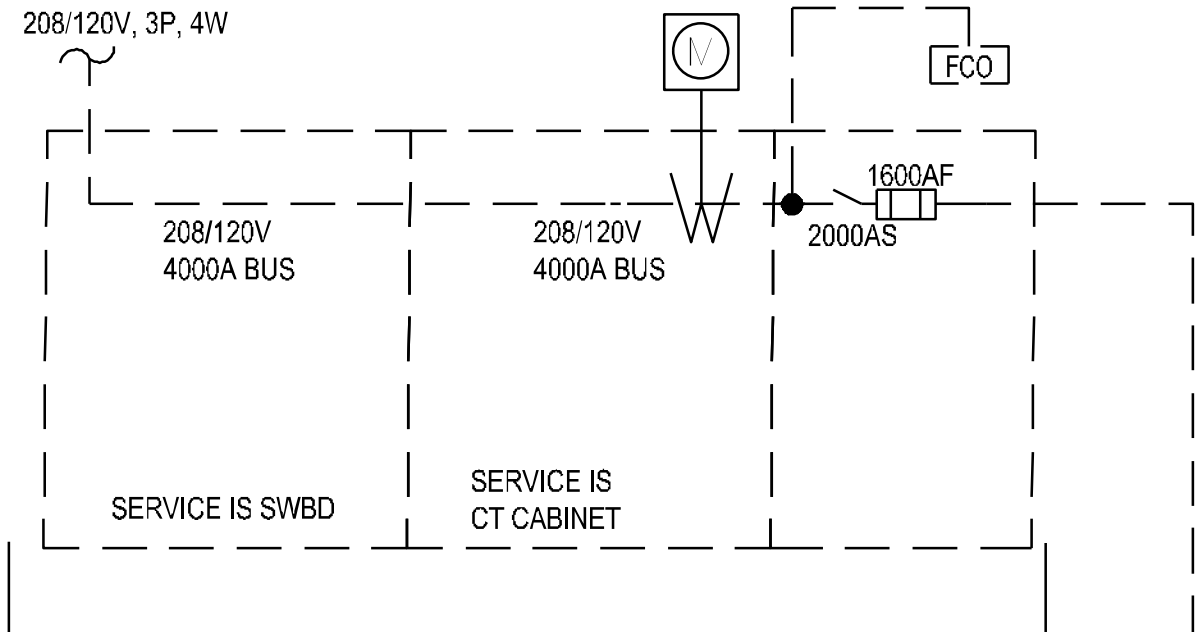
- INDICATES NEW  
- - - INDICATES EXISTING TO REMAIN, BUT FUSE SIZE DIFFERS FROM EXISTING  
- - - INDICATES EXISTING TO REMAIN

WIRING AND CONDUIT SCHEDULE

1

3#4 + 1#10G IN 1" C

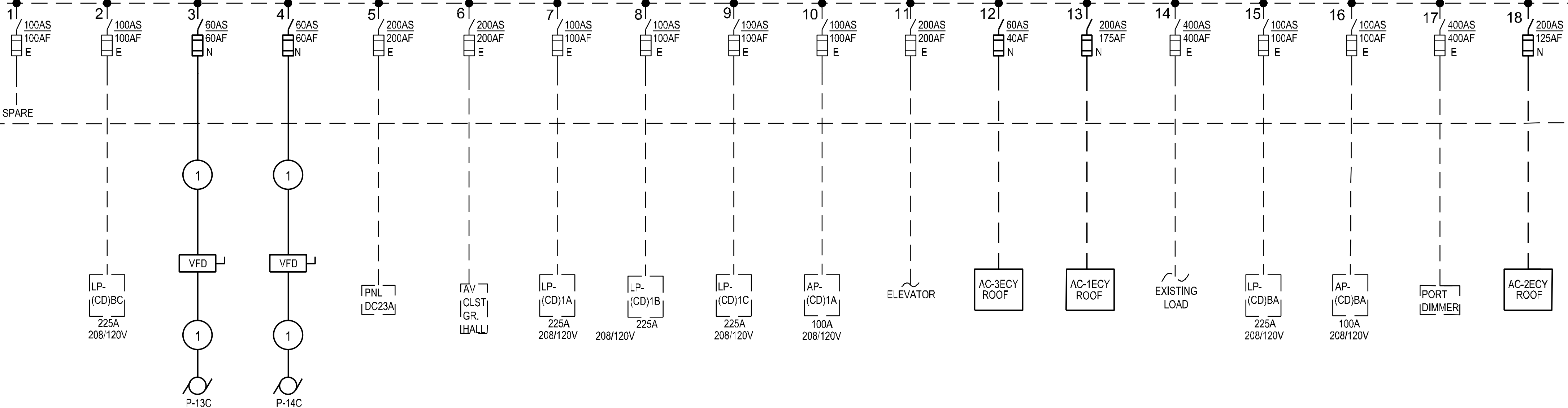
INCOMING CON EDISON  
ELECTRIC SERVICE  
208/120V, 3P, 4W



LOCATED IN ELECTRICAL SERVICE  
ROOM IN THE "C" BUILDING (ROOM CC18)

SWBD (CD)BA 2000A,  
208/120V, 3PH, 4W

LOCATED IN  
ROOM DC-23A



NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE

THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE

TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

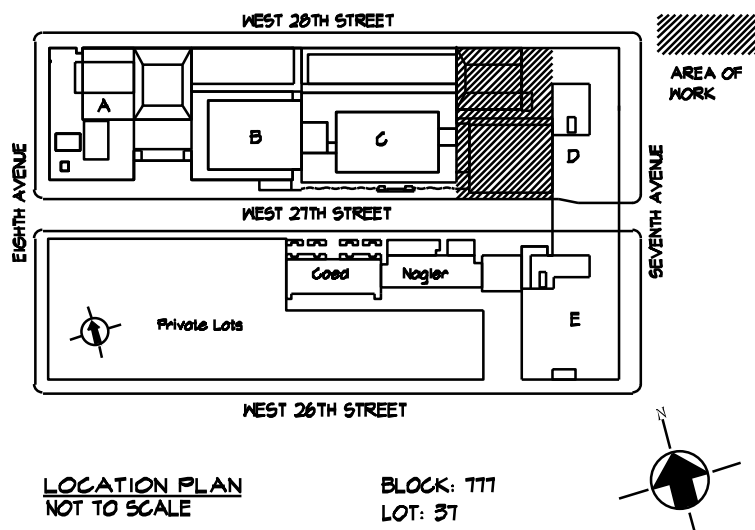
DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD  
ELECTRICAL PARTIAL  
ONE LINE DIAGRAM

SEAL & SIGNATURE:

DATE: 10/27/2023  
PROJECT No: 896931  
DRAWING BY: DG  
CHK BY: CD  
DWG No:

E-602.00

SCALE: N.T.S. 17 OF 19



Fashion Institute of Technology

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants



Environmental Consultants  
EPM, Inc.  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

| PANEL DESIGNATION:<br><br>AP-(CD)1A<br><br>(EXISTING) | LOCATION: CELLAR MACHINE ROOM |            |                 |                 |      | REMARKS:     |        |  |  |  |
|---|-------------------------------|------------|-----------------|-----------------|------|--------------|--------|--|--|--|
|   | SERVICE:                      | 208Y/120 V |                 | 3 PHASE, 4 WIRE |      |              |        |  |  |  |
|   | MAIN BUS RATING:              |            | 100 AMPS        |                 |      |              |        |  |  |  |
|   | MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKER:         |            | X               |                 |      | NEUTRAL BUS: |        | 100%   |  |  |
|   | SCC RATING (SYM.):            |            |                 |                 |      | GROUNDING:   |        | EQUIPMENT GROUND BUS: YES<br>ISOLATED GROUND BUS: NO |  |  |
|   | MOUNTING:                     |            | SURFACE MOUNTED |                 |      |              |        |  |  |  |
| SERVICE TO:   | TRIP                          | NO.        | A               | B               | C    | NO.          | TRIP   | SERVICE TO:  |  |  |
| EXISTING  | 15A                           | 1          | 1400            |                 |      | 2            | 15A    | EXISTING   |  |  |
| EXISTING  | 15A                           | 3          |                 | 1600            |      | 4            | 15A    | EXISTING   |  |  |
| EXISTING  | 15A                           | 5          |                 |                 | 1300 | 6            | 15A    | EXISTING   |  |  |
| EXISTING  | 15A                           | 7          | 1300            |                 |      | 8            | 15A    | EXISTING   |  |  |
| EXISTING  | 15A                           | 9          |                 | 1000            |      | 10           | 15A    | EXISTING   |  |  |
| EXISTING  | 15A                           | 11         |                 |                 | 2500 | 12           | 15A    | EXISTING   |  |  |
| EXISTING  | 15A                           | 13         | 2700            |                 |      | 14           | 15A    |  |  |  |
| EXISTING  | 15A                           | 15         |                 | 2700            |      | 16           | 15A    |  |  |  |
| EXISTING  | 15A                           | 17         |                 |                 | 1000 | 18           | 15A    | EXISTING   |  |  |
| EXISTING  | 15A                           | 19         | 566             |                 |      | 20           | 3P/15A | EF-1E-ROOF   |  |  |
| EXISTING  | 15A                           | 21         |                 | 566             |      | 22           |        |  |  |  |
| EXISTING  | 15A                           | 23         |                 |                 | 366  | 24           |        |  |  |  |
| ACCU-1E-ROOF  | 3P/20A                        | 25         | 906             |                 |      | 26           | 15A    | EF-2E-ROOF   |  |  |
|   |                               | 27         |                 | 906             |      | 28           | 15A    | EF-3E-ROOF   |  |  |
|   |                               | 29         |                 |                 | 1400 | 30           | 15A    | EXISTING   |  |  |
| EXISTING  | 15A                           | 31         | 2000            |                 |      | 32           | 15A    | AC-2ECY-CONTRL.                                      |  |  |
| ACCU-2E-ROOF  | 2P/20A                        | 33         |                 | 2700            |      | 34           | 15A    | AC-3ECY-CONTRL.                                      |  |  |
|   |                               | 35         |                 |                 | 3200 | 36           | 20A    | EXISTING   |  |  |
| EXISTING  | 15A                           | 37         | 2100            |                 |      | 38           | 20A    | EXISTING   |  |  |
| EXISTING  | 15A                           | 39         |                 | 720             |      | 40           |        | EXISTING   |  |  |
| SPARE   | 15A                           | 41         |                 |                 | 0    | 42           |        | EXISTING   |  |  |

| PANEL DESIGNATION:<br><br><b>DC23A</b><br><br>(EXISTING) | LOCATION: CELLAR MACHINE ROOM |                 |      |                 |      | REMARKS:     |   |  |      |             |                           |  |
|--|-------------------------------|-----------------|------|-----------------|------|--------------|---|--|------|-------------|---------------------------|--|
|  | SERVICE:                      | 240 V           |      | 3 PHASE, 4 WIRE |      |              |   |  |      |             |                           |  |
|  | MAIN BUS RATING:              | 225 AMPS        |      |                 |      |              |   |  |      |             |                           |  |
|  | MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKER:         | X               |      |                 |      |              |   |  |      |             |                           |  |
|  | SCC RATING (SYM.):            | 10 k A.I.C.     |      |                 |      |              |   |  |      |             |                           |  |
| MOUNTING:  |                               | SURFACE MOUNTED |      |                 |      | NEUTRAL BUS: |   | 100%   |      |             |                           |  |
|  |                               |                 |      |                 |      | GROUNDING:   |   | EQUIPMENT GROUND BUS: YES<br>ISOLATED GROUND BUS: NO |      |             |                           |  |
| SERVICE TO:  |                               |                 | TRIP | NO.             | A    | B            | C | NO.  | TRIP | SERVICE TO: |                           |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 20A  | 1               | 1400 |              |   |  | 2    | 20A         | EXISTING                  |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 20A  | 3               |      | 1600         |   |  | 4    | 20A         | EXISTING                  |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 20A  | 5               |      |              |   | 1300   | 6    | 20A         | EXISTING                  |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 20A  | 7               | 1300 |              |   |  | 8    | 20A         | EXISTING                  |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 20A  | 9               |      | 1000         |   |  | 10   | 20A         | EXISTING                  |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 20A  | 11              |      |              |   | 2500   | 12   | 20A         | EXISTING                  |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 20A  | 13              | 2700 |              |   |  | 14   | 20A         | EXISTING                  |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 20A  | 15              |      | 2700         |   |  | 16   | 20A         | EXISTING                  |  |
| SPARE  |                               |                 | 20A  | 17              |      |              |   | 1000   | 18   | 20A         | EXISTING                  |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 20A  | 19              | 566  |              |   |  | 20   | 20A         | EXISTING                  |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 20A  | 21              |      | 566          |   |  | 22   | 20A         | SPARE                     |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 20A  | 23              |      |              |   | 366  | 24   | 20A         | EXISTING                  |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 20A  | 25              | 906  |              |   |  | 26   | 20A         | EXISTING                  |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 20A  | 27              |      | 906          |   |  | 28   | 20A         | EXISTING                  |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 20A  | 29              |      |              |   | 1400   | 30   | 20A         | EXISTING                  |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 20A  | 31              | 2000 |              |   |  | 32   | 20A         | EXISTING                  |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 20A  | 33              |      | 2700         |   |  | 34   | 20A         | EXISTING                  |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 20A  | 35              |      |              |   | 3200   | 36   | 20A         | EXISTING                  |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 20A  | 37              | 2100 |              |   |  | 38   | 20A         | P-13C, P-14C CONTROL PNL. |  |
| SPARE  |                               |                 | 20A  | 39              |      | 720          |   |  | 40   | 20A         | SPARE                     |  |
| SPARE  |                               |                 | 20A  | 41              |      |              |   | 0  | 42   | 20A         | SPARE                     |  |

| PANEL DESIGNATION:<br><br>LP(CD)1B<br><br>(EXISTING) | LOCATION: CELLAR MACHINE ROOM |                 |          |                 |              |            | REMARKS: |  |      |                    |  |
|--|-------------------------------|-----------------|----------|-----------------|--------------|------------|----------|--|------|--------------------|--|
|  | SERVICE:                      | 120/208 V       |          | 3 PHASE, 4 WIRE |              |            |          |  |      |                    |  |
|  | MAIN BUS RATING:              |                 | 225 AMPS |                 |              |            |          |  |      |                    |  |
|  | MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKER:         |                 | X        |                 |              |            |          |  |      |                    |  |
|  | SCC RATING (SYM.):            |                 |          |                 |              |            |          |  |      |                    |  |
| MOUNTING:  |                               | SURFACE MOUNTED |          |                 | NEUTRAL BUS: |            | 100%     |  |      |                    |  |
|  |                               |                 |          |                 |              | GROUNDING: |          | EQUIPMENT GROUND BUS: YES<br>ISOLATED GROUND BUS: NO |      |                    |  |
| SERVICE TO:  |                               |                 | TRIP     | NO.             | A            | B          | C        | NO.  | TRIP | SERVICE TO:        |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 15A      | 1               | 1400         |            |          | 2  | 15A  | EXISTING           |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 15A      | 3               |              | 1600       |          | 4  | 15A  | EXISTING           |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 15A      | 5               |              |            | 1300     | 6  | 15A  | EXISTING           |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 15A      | 7               | 1300         |            |          | 8  | 15A  | EXISTING           |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 15A      | 9               |              | 1000       |          | 10   | 15A  | EXISTING           |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 15A      | 11              |              |            | 2500     | 12   | 15A  | EXISTING           |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 15A      | 13              | 2700         |            |          | 14   | 15A  | EXISTING           |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 15A      | 15              |              | 2700       |          | 16   | 15A  | EXISTING           |  |
| ROOF RECEPTACLES                                     |                               |                 | 15A      | 17              |              |            | 900      | 18   | 15A  | ROOF MARINE LIGHTS |  |
| SPARE  |                               |                 | 15A      | 19              | 566          |            |          | 20   | 15A  | SPARE              |  |
| SPARE  |                               |                 | 15A      | 21              |              | 566        |          | 22   | 15A  | SPARE              |  |
| SPARE  |                               |                 | 15A      | 23              |              |            | 366      | 24   | 15A  | SPARE              |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 15A      | 25              | 906          |            |          | 26   | 15A  | SPARE              |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 15A      | 27              |              | 906        |          | 28   | 15A  | EXISTING           |  |
| EXISTING   |                               |                 | 15A      | 29              |              |            | 1400     | 30   | 15A  | EXISTING           |  |

NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
ELECTRICAL  
PANEL SCHEDULES

|                   |             |            |
|-------------------|-------------|------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE:       | 10/27/2023 |
|                   | PROJECT No: | 896931     |
|                   | DRAWING BY: | DG         |
|                   | CHK BY:     | CD         |
| DWG No:           |             | E-701.00   |
| SCALE: N.T.S.     |             | 18 OF 19   |



| SWITCHBOARD (CD)BA                         |                 |      |                |  |
|--|-----------------|------|----------------|--|
| RATING: 1200A<br>VOLTAGE:208Y/120V, 3Ø, 4W |                 |      |                |  |
| CIRCUIT<br>NUMBER                          | CIRCUIT BREAKER |      | SERVES         | REMARKS                                      |
|  | POLES           | TRIP |                |  |
| 1  | 3               | 100A | SPARE          | EXISTING                                     |
| 2  | 3               | 100A | LP(CD)BC       | EXISTING                                     |
| 3  | 3               | 60A  | P-13C          | REFER TO E-600 SERIES<br>FOR ADDITIONAL INFO |
| 4  | 3               | 60A  | P-14C          | REFER TO E-600 SERIES<br>FOR ADDITIONAL INFO |
| 5  | 3               | 200A | PNL DC23A      | EXISTING                                     |
| 6  | 3               | 200A | AV-CLST GRHALL | EXISTING                                     |
| 7  | 3               | 100A | LP(CD)1A       | EXISTING                                     |
| 8  | 3               | 100A | LP(CD)1B       | EXISTING                                     |
| 9  | 3               | 100A | LP(CD)1C       | EXISTING                                     |
| 10   | 3               | 100A | AP(CD)1A       | EXISTING                                     |
| 11   | 3               | 200A | ELVTR          | EXISTING                                     |
| 12   | 3               | 40A  | AC-3ECY ROOF   | REFER TO E-600 SERIES<br>FOR ADDITIONAL INFO |
| 13   | 3               | 175A | AC-1ECY ROOF   | REFER TO E-600 SERIES<br>FOR ADDITIONAL INFO |
| 14   | 3               | 400A | DISCONNECT     | EXISTING                                     |
| 15   | 3               | 100A | LP(CD)BA       | EXISTING                                     |
| 16   | 3               | 100A | AP(CD)BA       | EXISTING                                     |
| 17   | 3               | 400A | PORT DIMMER    | EXISTING                                     |
| 18   | 3               | 125A | AC-2ECY ROOF   | REFER TO E-600 SERIES<br>FOR ADDITIONAL INFO |

| MCC-D2   |                 |      |              |  |
|--|-----------------|------|--------------|--|
| EXISTING<br>RATING: 800A<br>VOLTAGE: 208Y/120V, 3Ø, 4W |                 |      |              |  |
| CIRCUIT<br>NUMBER                                      | CIRCUIT BREAKER |      | SERVES       | REMARKS                                      |
|  | POLES           | TRIP |              |  |
| 1  | 3               | -    | -----        | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 2  | 3               | -    | CHILLER 2    | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 3  | 3               | -    | EF-5D        | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 4  | 3               | -    | RE-2D        | REFER TO E-600 SERIES<br>FOR ADDITIONAL INFO |
| 5  | 3               | -    | CHILLER 1    | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 6  | 3               | -    | P-7D         | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 7  | 3               | -    | P-8D         | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 8  | 3               | -    | CP-1D        | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 9  | 3               | -    | CP-2D        | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 10   | 3               | -    | P-11D        | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 11   | 3               | -    | P-12D        | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 12   | 3               | -    | TCC-2D       | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 13   | 3               | -    | VAC. PUMP #3 | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 14   | 3               | -    | VAC. PUMP #1 | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 15   | 3               | -    | P-13D        | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 16   | 3               | -    | P-14D        | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 17   | 3               | -    | P-14D        | EXISTING LOAD                                |

| MCC-D4   |                 |      |                           |  |
|--|-----------------|------|---------------------------|--|
| EXISTING<br>RATING: 800A<br>VOLTAGE: 208Y/120V, 3Ø, 4W |                 |      |                           |  |
| CIRCUIT<br>NUMBER                                      | CIRCUIT BREAKER |      | SERVES                    | REMARKS                                      |
|  | POLES           | TRIP |                           |  |
| 1  | 3               | -    | RE-3D                     | REFER TO E-600 SERIES<br>FOR ADDITIONAL INFO |
| 2  | 3               | -    | AP-DRA                    | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 3  | 3               | -    | EF-3D                     | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 4  | 3               | -    | RF-1D                     | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 5  | 3               | -    | RF-3D                     | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 6  | 3               | -    | RF-6D                     | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 7  | 3               | -    | COMPR. TANK<br>WATER PUMP | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 8  | 3               | -    | SPRAY BOOTH<br>COND. UNIT | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 9  | 3               | -    | RF-15D                    | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 10   | 3               | -    | SPARE                     | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 11   | 3               | -    | RF-2D                     | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 12   | 3               | -    | RF-4D                     | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 13   | 3               | -    | RF-13D                    | EXISTING LOAD                                |

| MCC-D1   |                 |      |                           |  |
|--|-----------------|------|---------------------------|--|
| EXISTING<br>RATING: 800A<br>VOLTAGE: 208Y/120V, 3Ø, 4W |                 |      |                           |  |
| CIRCUIT<br>NUMBER                                      | CIRCUIT BREAKER |      | SERVES                    | REMARKS                                      |
|  | POLES           | TRIP |                           |  |
| 1  | 3               | 175A | P-35D                     | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 2  | 3               | -    | EF-6D                     | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 3  | 3               | 100  | AC-2D                     | REFER TO E-600 SERIES<br>FOR ADDITIONAL INFO |
| 4  | 3               | -    | P-9D                      | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 5  | 3               | -    | SPARE                     | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 6  | 3               | -    | SPARE                     | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 7  | 3               | -    | HV-1D                     | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 8  | 3               | -    | P-10D                     | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 9  | 3               | -    | VACUUM PUMP #2<br>CHILLER | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 10   | 3               | -    | SPARE                     | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 11   | 3               | -    | TCC-1D                    | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 12   | 3               | -    | TCC-1D                    | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 13   | 3               | -    | SPARE                     | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 14   | 3               | -    | SPARE                     | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 15   | 3               | -    | P-17D                     | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 16   | 3               | -    | P-18D                     | EXISTING LOAD                                |

| SWITCHBOARD MSD-2A                          |                 |      |               |  |
|---|-----------------|------|---------------|--|
| RATING: 2000A<br>VOLTAGE: 208Y/120V, 3Ø, 4W |                 |      |               |  |
| CIRCUIT<br>NUMBER                           | CIRCUIT BREAKER |      | SERVES        | REMARKS                                      |
|   | POLES           | TRIP |               |  |
| 1   | 3               | 800A | MCC-D1        | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 2   | 3               | 800A | MCC-D2        | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 3   | 3               | 800A | P-2D          | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 4   | 3               | 800A | P-3D          | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 5   | 3               | 600A | MCC-D3        | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 6   | 3               | 600A | AC-2D / AC-3D | REFER TO E-600 SERIES<br>FOR ADDITIONAL INFO |
| 7   | 3               | 200A | ELEV. DI      | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 8   | 3               | 200A | ELEV.         | EXISTING LOAD                                |
| 9   | 3               | 400A | MCC-D4        | EXISTING LOAD                                |
|   |                 |      |               |  |
|   |                 |      |               |  |

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



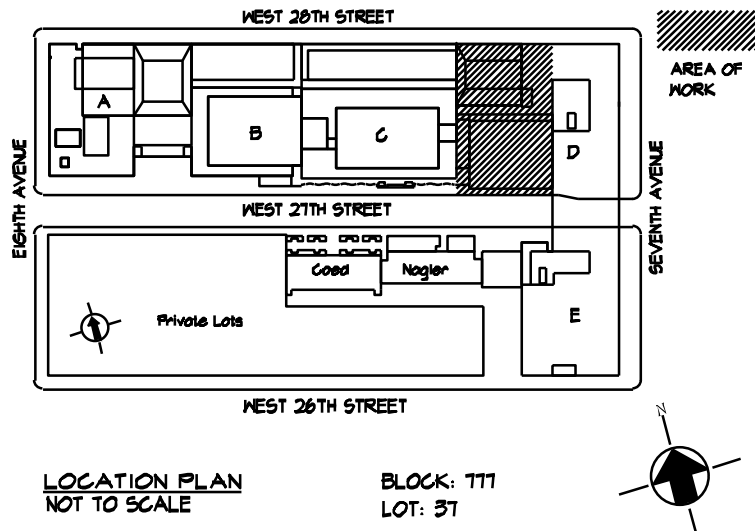
PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
ELECTRICAL  
SWITCHBOARD AND MCC  
DETAILS

|                   |             |            |
|-------------------|-------------|------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE:       | 10/27/2023 |
|                   | PROJECT No: | 896931     |
|                   | DRAWING BY: | DG         |
|                   | CHK BY:     | CD         |
|                   | DWG No:     | E-702.00   |
| SCALE: N.T.S.     |             | 19 OF 19   |

| REV. NO. | DATE | REVISIONS |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001  
MEP Consultants  
**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, NY 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgeopc.net  
Environmental Consultants  
**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL DRAWINGS UNDER THIS CONTRACT. REFER TO INDIVIDUAL DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL NOTES.

2. DRAWINGS ARE DIAGRAMMATIC AND INDICATE GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF SYSTEMS AND WORK. FOLLOW DRAWINGS IN LAYING OUT WORK. MAINTAIN HEADROOM AND SPACE CONDITIONS CONSISTENT WITH PROJECT CRITERIA.

3. JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES SHALL GENERALLY BE LOCATED FOR FLUSH MOUNTING IN FINISHED SPACES. WHERE NECESSARY, CONDUIT SHALL BE REROUTED OR OTHER ARRANGEMENTS SHALL BE MADE FOR CONCEALMENT. PULL BOXES SHALL BE PROVIDED AND WHEREVER NECESSARY TO FACILITATE PULLING OF WIRE. LOCATION OF PULLBOXES MUST BE COORDINATED WITH OTHER TRADES. ALL BOXES MUST BE ACCESSIBLE.

4. ALL SUPPORTS TO BUILDING STRUCTURE SHALL BE SECURED AS NOTED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS. HORIZONTAL RUNS OF METALLIC CONDUIT SHALL BE SUPPORTED AT INTERVALS OF NOT MORE THAN 10 FEET APART. RACEWAY RISERS SHALL BE SUPPORTED AT EACH FLOOR LEVEL. EXPOSED RACEWAYS SHALL RUN PARALLEL WITH OR AT RIGHT ANGLES TO WALLS.

5. JUNCTION BOXES AND PULL BOXES SHALL BE SUPPORTED INDEPENDENTLY TO BUILDING STRUCTURE WITH NO WEIGHT BEARING ON CONDUIT.

6. NO RACEWAYS SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 3 INCHES OF STEAM OR HOT WATER PIPES, OR APPLIANCES, EXCEPT FOR CROSSINGS WHERE RACEWAYS SHALL BE AT LEAST 1 INCH FROM PIPE COVER.

7. CONDUIT ENDS SHALL BE CUT SQUARE AND REAM SMOOTH. MALE THREADS OF FIELD THREADED CONDUIT SHALL BE PAINTED WITH GRAPHITE BASED PIPE COMPOUND AND DRAWN UP TIGHT WITH CONDUIT COUPLINGS.

8. WIRE COLOR CODING SHALL CONFORM TO CODE REQUIREMENTS.

9. IN UNFINISHED PORTIONS OF THE BUILDING, SUCH AS BOILER ROOM, FAN ROOMS, PIPE SPACES, ETC., CONDUITS MUST CLEAR PIPING AND ALL OTHER CONSTRUCTION. CONDUITS IN THESE AREAS SHALL BE RAN EXPOSED.

10. ALL OUTLET BOXES RECEIVING 1–1/4” CONDUIT SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 2–1/2”DEEP.

11. SUFFICIENTLY LONG WIRE SLACK SHALL BE LEFT IN RUNS TO PERMIT MAKING PROPER FINAL CONNECTIONS. ALL EMPTY CONDUIT SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH #12 AWG STEEL DRAG WIRE.

12. ALL WIRING, POWER, CONDUCTORS, CONDUITS ETC. SHALL MEET THE NYC ELECTRICAL CODE.

13. ALL WORK SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE NYC BUILDING CODE AND NFPA 72.

14. ALL FIRE ALARM EQUIPMENT SHALL BE APPROVED (MEA, BSA OR COA APPROVED).

15. ALL FIRE ALARM CIRCUITS SHALL BE SIZED TO A MAXIMUM OF 80% OF CAPACITY.

16. ALL FIRE ALARM CIRCUITS SHALL BE WIRED NFPA STYLE 4/Y/B (CLASS B) WITH THE EXCEPTION OF THE NETWORK CIRCUIT WHICH SHALL BE NFPA STYLE 7 (CLASS A WITH ISOLATION). DUAL CLASS B NETWORKING IS NOT STYLE 7 AND WILL NOT BE APPROVED. ALL AUDIBLE AND VISUAL CIRCUITS SHALL BE STYLE Y/CLASS B AND SPLIT A/B. SPLIT A/B CIRCUITS SHALL BE WIRED SO THAT EVERY OTHER DEVICE IS WIRED ON AN ALTERNATE CIRCUIT.

17. CONDUITS MAY NOT ENTER THE TOP OF ANY FIRE ALARM EQUIPMENT CABINET.

18. ALL FIRE ALARM EQUIPMENT SHALL BE INSTALLED WITH AESTHETICS IN MIND.

19. ALL FIRE ALARM WIRE SHALL BE CLEARLY LABELED IN JUNCTION BOXES AND CABINETS. ALL TERMINALS SHALL BE NUMBERED AND LABELED. ALL CONNECTIONS SHALL BE EITHER SOLDERED, 70DBA APPROVED TERMINAL STRIPS OR SCOTCH LOCKS.

20. ALL LOW VOLTAGE FIRE ALARM CONDUCTORS SHALL BE PROTECTED BY EITHER BUILDING CONSTRUCTION OR CONDUIT TO 8 FEET ABOVE THE FINISHED FLOOR. LOADING DOCKS, GARAGES, SUPPRESSION AND EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM WIRING, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL ROOMS AND OTHER LOCATIONS SUBJECT TO MECHANICAL DAMAGE SHALL BE IN FULL RIGID CONDUIT. IN ALL OTHER AREAS APPROVED WIRE MAY BE RUN WITHOUT CONDUIT ABOVE 8 FT. ALL WIRING INSTALLATION EXPOSED IN FINISHED AREAS SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS:  
A) ON WALLS – IN SINGLE PIECE 1/2” SURFACE MOUNTED STEEL RACEWAY.  
B) WHERE CEILING IS NOT ACCESSIBLE – IN SINGLE PIECE SURFACE MOUNTED STEEL RACEWAY.
21. FIRE ALARM CABLES SHALL NOT BE MIXED WITH NON FIRE ALARM CABLING. LOW VOLTAGE FIRE ALARM CABLING SHALL NOT BE MIXED OR WIRED NEAR ANY AC CIRCUIT

22. ALL LOW VOLTAGE WIRING SHALL BE FPLP 150 DEGREE C. ALL NOTIFICATION CIRCUITS SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 14 AWG AND ALL OTHER LOW VOLTAGE FIRE ALARM CIRCUITS SHALL BE 16 AWG MINIMUM.

23. VERTICAL RISER CABLE FOR ALL SYSTEMS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN A 2 HOUR RATED SHAFT.

24. POLARITY SHALL BE OBSERVED ON ALL CIRCUITS. T–TAPPING SHALL NOT BE ALLOWED ON ANY NOTIFICATION CIRCUITS (HORN, STROBE OR SPEAKER). T–TAPPING SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED ON ADDRESSABLE CIRCUITS.

25. ALL WIRING SHALL BE INSPECTED TO ASSURE THERE ARE NO OPENS, SHORTS OR EARTH GROUNDS.

26. SHIELDED CONDUCTORS OR RUNNING IN SEPARATE RACEWAY SHALL BE AS INSTRUCTED BY THE FIRE ALARM MANUFACTURER'S DOCUMENTATION. ALL NON–POWER LIMITED WIRING SHALL BE RUN IN A SEPARATE RACEWAY.

27. ALL AREA OR DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS SHALL BE PHOTO–ELECTRIC TYPE.

28. SMOKE DETECTORS MUST BE MOUNTED AT LEAST 3 FT AWAY FROM ANY AIR REGISTER.

29. DEVICE LOCATIONS MUST BE READILY ACCESSIBLE TO ALLOW FOR MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR.

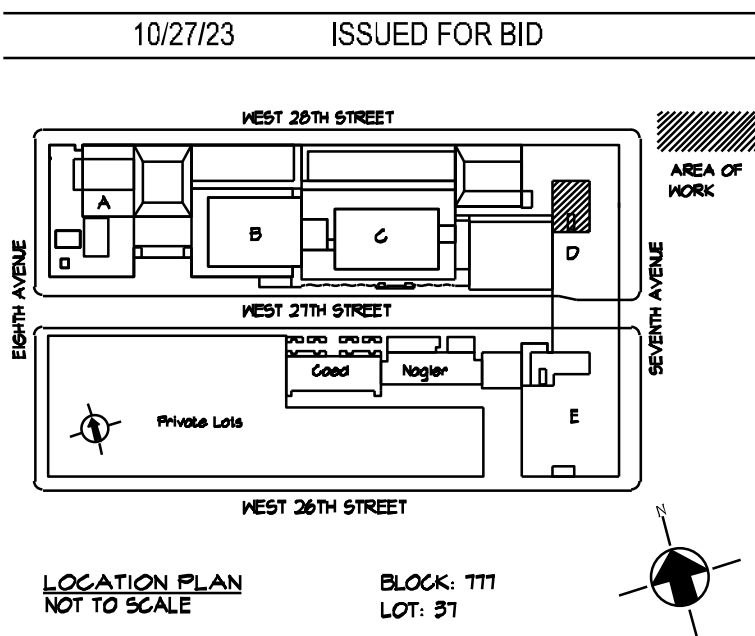
30. DUCT MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTORS SHALL BE MOUNTED ON THE DUCTWORK IN STRICT ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS. ALL DUCT DETECTORS SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH A REMOTE LED IN AN OBSERVABLE AREA. EACH LED STATION TO BE LABEL PER UNIT AND DEVICE MONITORY.

31. ALL AUXILIARY RELAYS FOR FAN SHUTDOWN, DAMPER CONTROL, ETC. SHALL BE WIRED A MAXIMUM OF 3 FT FROM THE CONTROLLED DEVICE. THE AUXILIARY RELAY SHALL FUNCTION WITHIN THE REQUIRED VOLTAGE AND CURRENT OF THE CONTROLLED DEVICE. SLAVE OR INTERPOSING RELAYS SHALL BE INCLUDED AND POWERED BY THE FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL IN A FAIL–SAFE (FIRE FUNCTION) POSITION. POWER TO THE INTERPOSING RELAY SHALL BE MONITORED BY THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.

32. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR REMOVING ANY AND ALL ABANDONED FIRE ALARM DEVICES, CABLING, ETC.. PAINT, PATCH AND CLEANUP SHALL ALSO BE INCLUDED.

33. COORDINATE WITH MECHANICAL DRAWINGS FOR LOCATION AND CONNECTION OF POWER AND CONTROL TO THE EXISTING FSD AND DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR DEVICES.

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |



Fashion Institute of Technology

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants



Environmental Consultants

**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

Structural Consultants

**Darius Toraby Architects P.C.**  
236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
FIRE ALARM  
NOTES AND  
DRAWING LIST

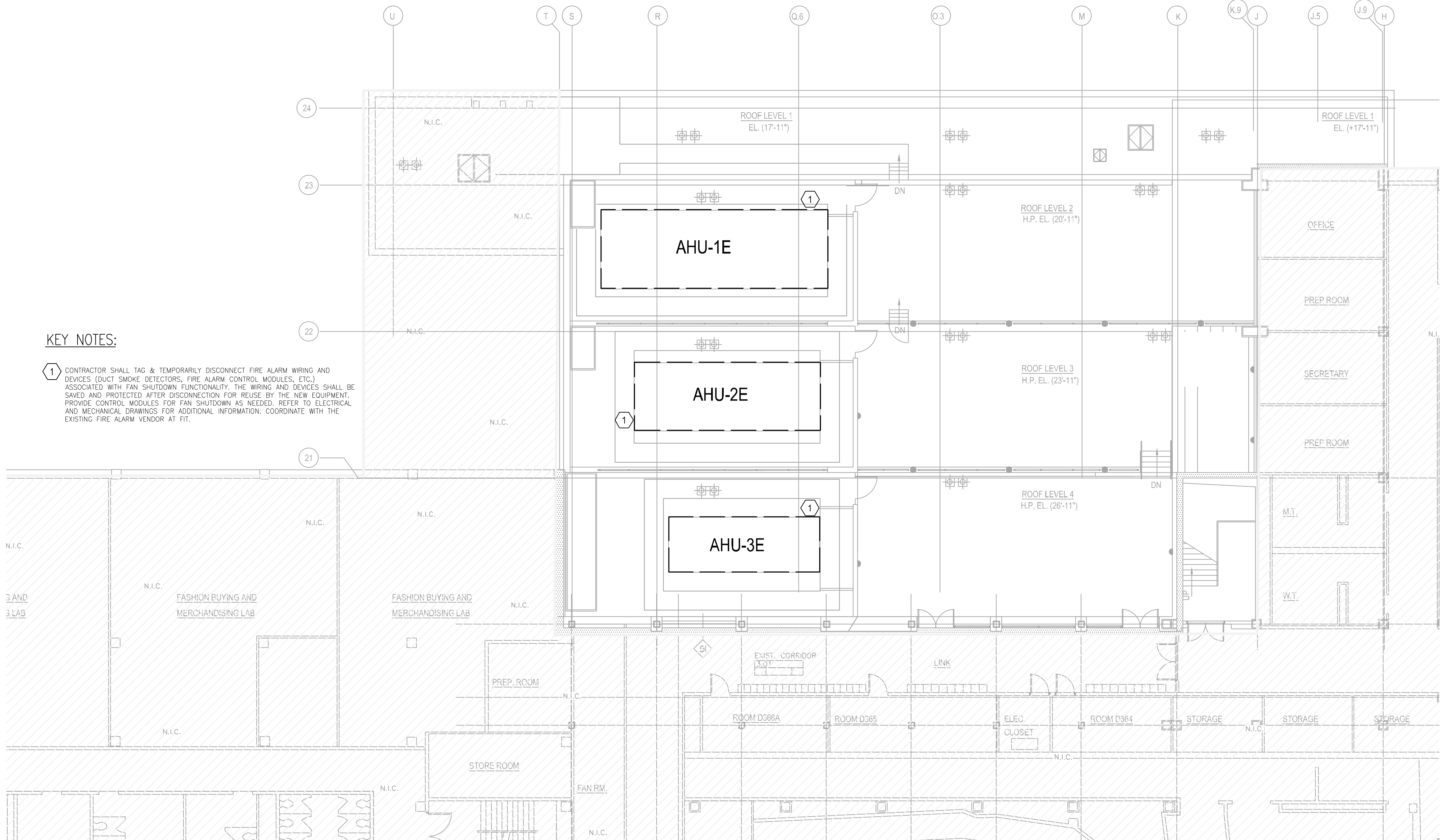
|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023   |
|                   | PROJECT No: 896931 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: DG     |
|                   | CHK BY: CD         |
|                   | DWG No:            |
|                   | FA-001.00          |
| SCALE(S)          | 1 OF 5             |

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

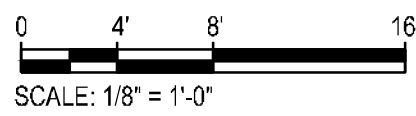
**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.





KEY NOTES:

- 1 CONTRACTOR SHALL TAG & TEMPORARILY DISCONNECT FIRE ALARM WIRING AND DEVICES (DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS, FIRE ALARM CONTROL MODULES, ETC.) ASSOCIATED WITH FAN SHUTDOWN FUNCTIONALITY. THE WIRING AND DEVICES SHALL BE SAVED AND PROTECTED AFTER DISCONNECTION FOR REUSE BY THE NEW EQUIPMENT. PROVIDE CONTROL MODULES FOR FAN SHUTDOWN AS NEEDED. REFER TO ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION. COORDINATE WITH THE EXISTING FIRE ALARM VENDOR AT FIT.



ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

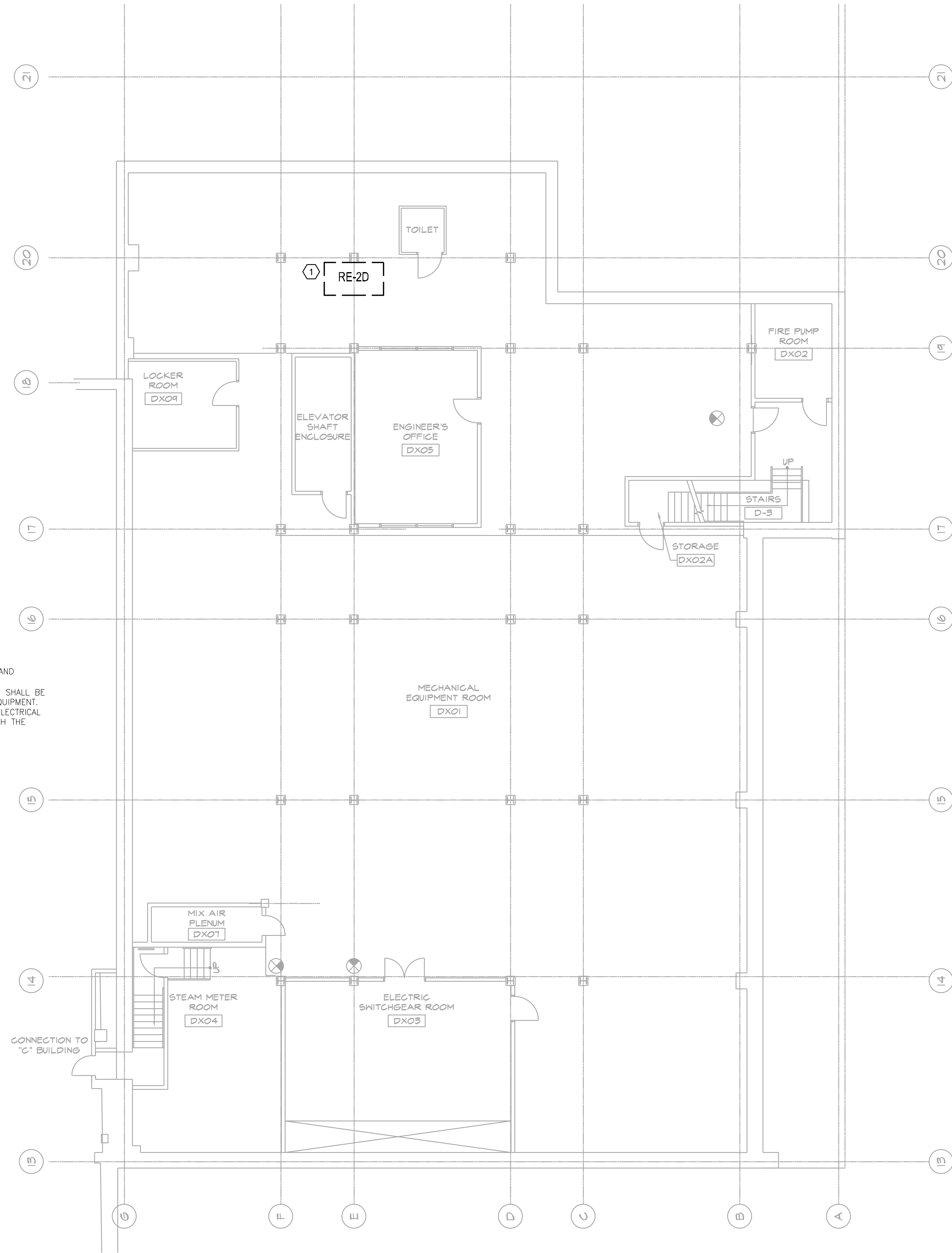
**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
EAST COURTYARD ROOF  
FIRE ALARM PLAN

|                     |             |            |
|---------------------|-------------|------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE:   | DATE:       | 10/27/2023 |
|                     | PROJECT No: | 896931     |
|                     | DRAWING BY: | DG         |
|                     | CHK BY:     | CD         |
| DWG No:             |             | FA-101.00  |
| SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0" |             | 2 OF 5     |



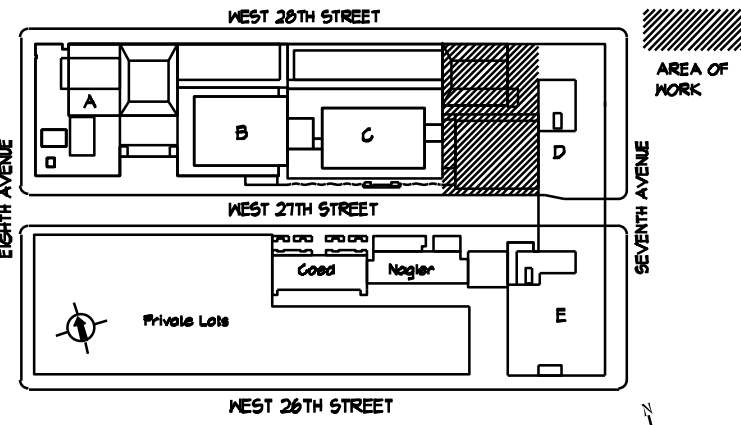


KEY NOTES

- 1 CONTRACTOR SHALL TAG & TEMPORARILY DISCONNECT FIRE ALARM WIRING AND DEVICES (DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS, FIRE ALARM CONTROL MODULES, ETC.) ASSOCIATED WITH FAN SHUTDOWN FUNCTIONALITY. THE WIRING AND DEVICES SHALL BE SAVED AND PROTECTED AFTER DISCONNECTION FOR REUSE BY THE NEW EQUIPMENT. PROVIDE CONTROL MODULES FOR FAN SHUTDOWN AS NEEDED. REFER TO ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION. COORDINATE WITH THE EXISTING FIRE ALARM VENDOR AT FIT.

| REV. NO. | DATE | REVISIONS |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE

BLOCK: T11  
LOT: 31

Fashion Institute of Technology

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants

**MGE**

MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, NY 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

Environmental Consultants

**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ SUB-CELLAR  
FIRE ALARM PLAN

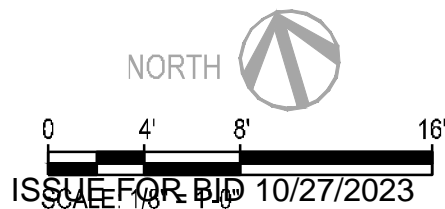
|                   |                            |
|-------------------|----------------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023           |
|                   | PROJECT No: 896931         |
|                   | DRAWING BY: DG             |
|                   | CHK BY: CD                 |
|                   | DWG No:                    |
|                   | FA-102.00                  |
|                   | SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0" 3 OF 5 |

NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE

THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

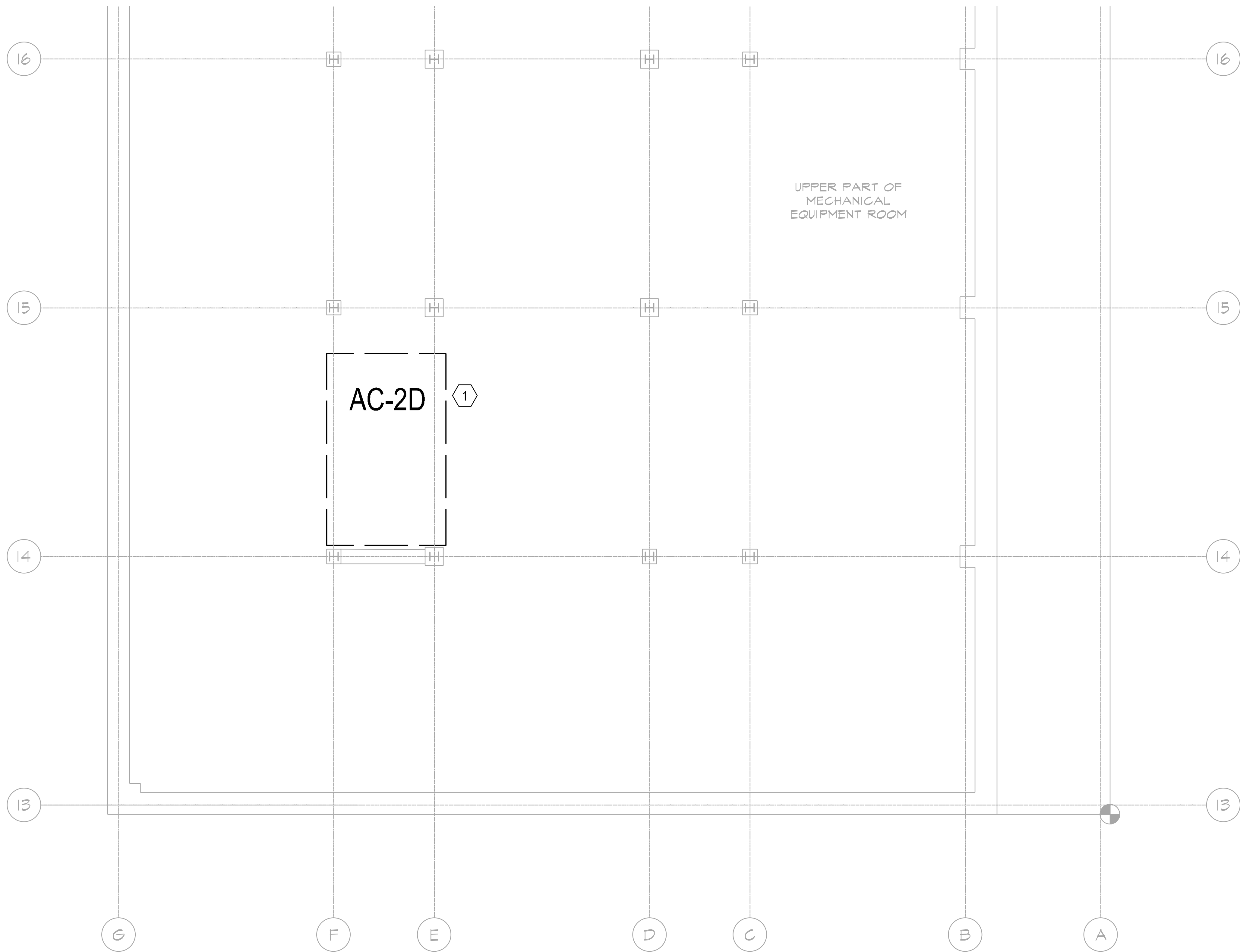
NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE

TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.



**MGE**

MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net



KEY NOTES:

- 1 CONTRACTOR SHALL TAG & TEMPORARILY DISCONNECT FIRE ALARM WIRING AND DEVICES (DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS, FIRE ALARM CONTROL MODULES, ETC.) ASSOCIATED WITH FAN SHUTDOWN FUNCTIONALITY. THE WIRING AND DEVICES SHALL BE SAVED AND PROTECTED AFTER DISCONNECTION FOR REUSE BY THE NEW EQUIPMENT. PROVIDE CONTROL MODULES FOR FAN SHUTDOWN AS NEEDED. REFER TO ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION. COORDINATE WITH THE EXISTING FIRE ALARM VENDOR AT FIT.

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

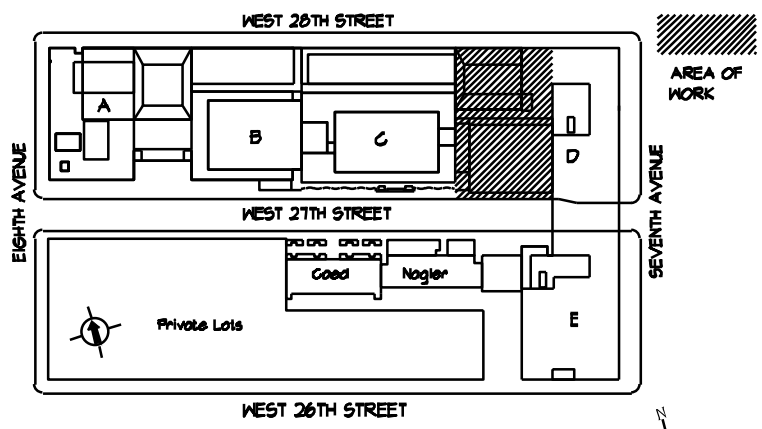
**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

NORTH  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"  
ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE  
BLOCK: 111  
LOT: 31

**Fashion Institute of Technology**

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001



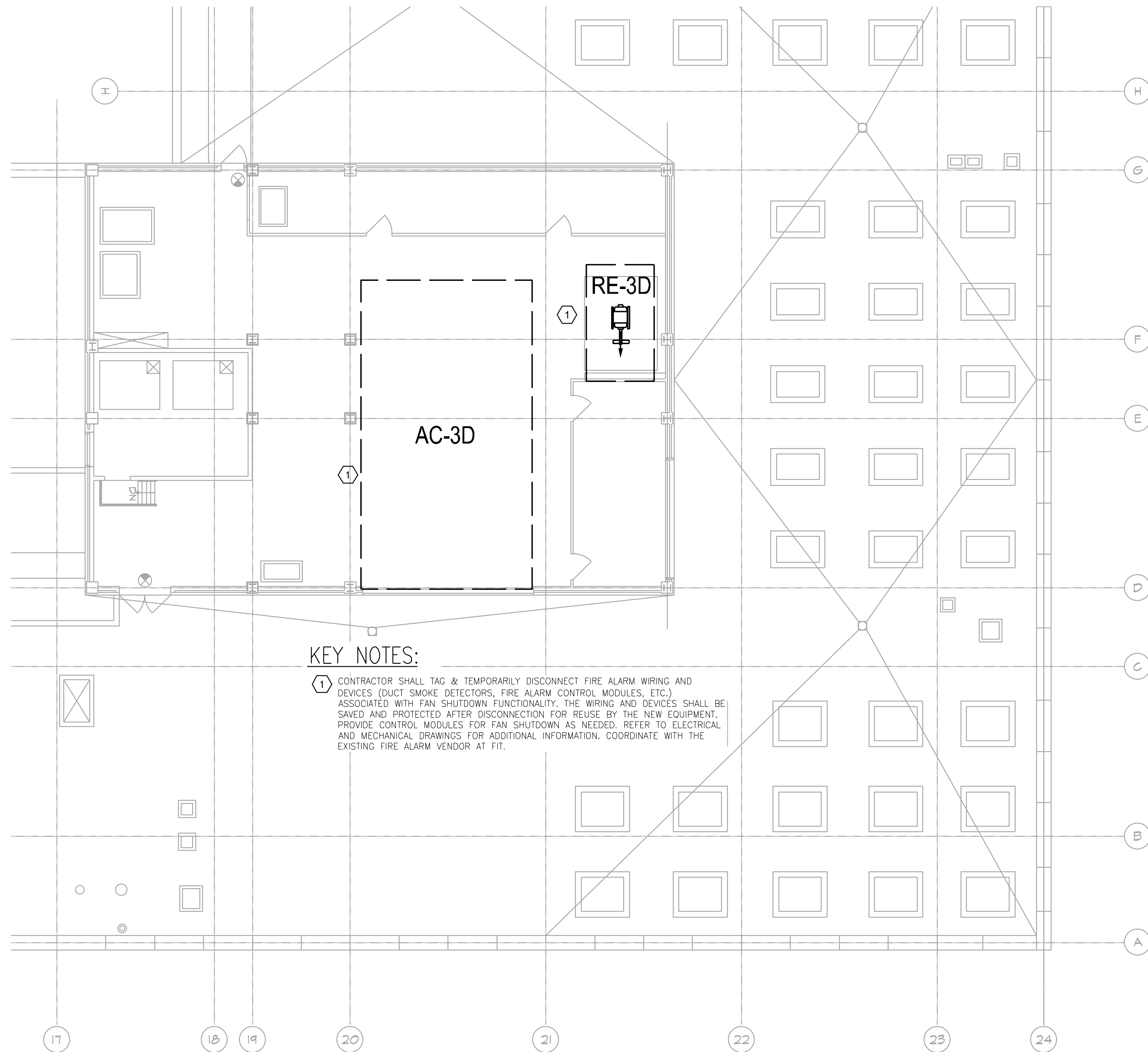
**Environmental Consultants**

**EPM, Inc.**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
CELLAR  
FIRE ALARM  
PLAN

|                   |                             |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/27/2023            |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31         |
|                   | DRAWING BY: DG              |
|                   | CHK BY: CD                  |
|                   | DWG No:                     |
|                   | FA-103.00                   |
|                   | SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0" 4 OF 5 |



KEY NOTES:

- 1 CONTRACTOR SHALL TAG & TEMPORARILY DISCONNECT FIRE ALARM WIRING AND DEVICES (DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS, FIRE ALARM CONTROL MODULES, ETC.) ASSOCIATED WITH FAN SHUTDOWN FUNCTIONALITY. THE WIRING AND DEVICES SHALL BE SAVED AND PROTECTED AFTER DISCONNECTION FOR REUSE BY THE NEW EQUIPMENT. PROVIDE CONTROL MODULES FOR FAN SHUTDOWN AS NEEDED. REFER TO ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION. COORDINATE WITH THE EXISTING FIRE ALARM VENDOR AT FIT.

0 4' 8' 16'  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023



NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE

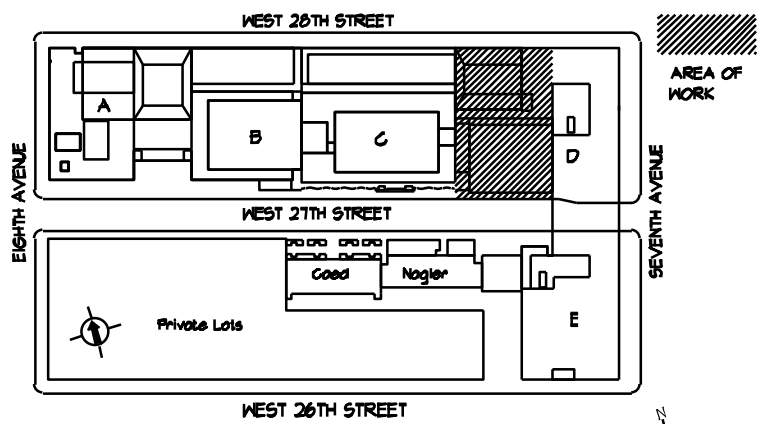
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE

TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/27/23 ISSUED FOR BID



LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE

BLOCK: 111  
LOT: 31

Fashion Institute of Technology

227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants



Environmental Consultants

EPM, Inc.

983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516) 328-1194

PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT  
DCAS R10

DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ ROOF  
FIRE ALARM  
PLAN

SEAL & SIGNATURE:

DATE: 10/27/2023  
PROJECT No: 8969.31  
DRAWING BY: DG  
CHK BY: CD  
DWG No:

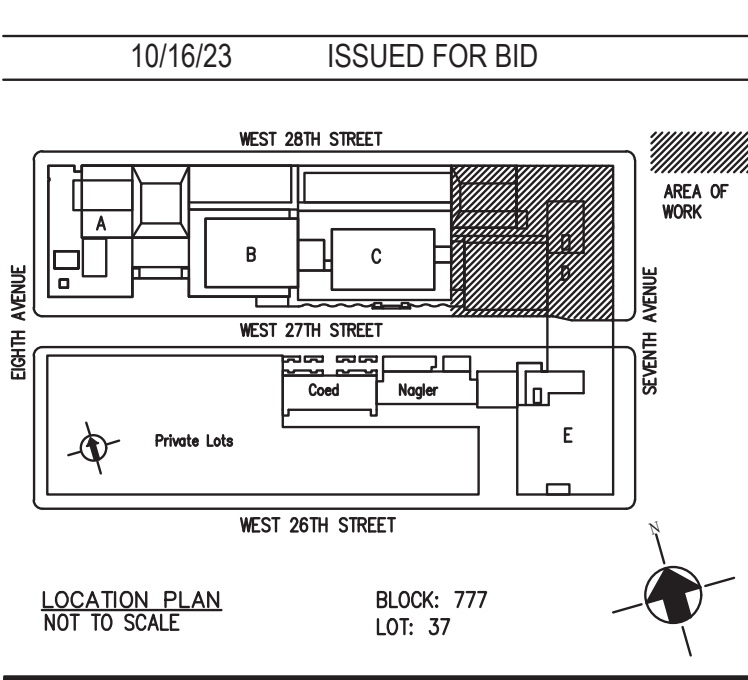
FA-104.00

SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0" 5 OF 5

STRUCTURAL STEEL NOTES:

1. STRUCTURAL STEEL HAS BEEN DESIGNED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE NYC. BUILDING CODE. ALL STEEL TO BE ASTM A992 HAVING A MINIMUM YIELD OF 50,000 PSI U.O.N. ALL STEEL TO BE DOMESTIC ONLY.
2. AISC SPECIFICATIONS FOR "ALLOWABLE STRESS DESIGN (ASD) FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL IN BUILDINGS" – LATEST EDITION SHALL APPLY, EXCEPT AS MODIFIED BY THE NOTES, SCHEDULES AND DETAILS SHOWN ON THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS OR ANY RESTRICTIVE REQUIREMENTS OF THE BUILDING CODE. ALL LATERAL CONNECTIONS SHOWN ON S-100'S ARE DESIGNED USING "ALLOWABLE STRESS DESIGN".
3. THE FRAME SHALL BE CARRIED UP TRUE AND PLUMB AND TEMPORARY BRACING SHALL BE INTRODUCED WHEREVER NECESSARY TO TAKE CARE OF ALL LOADS TO WHICH THE STRUCTURE MAY BE SUBJECTED, INCLUDING EQUIPMENT AND OPERATION OF SAME SUCH BRACING SHALL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE STEEL CONTRACTOR AND SHALL BE LEFT IN PLACE AS LONG AS REQUIRED FOR SAFETY.
4. ALL CONNECTIONS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH AISC SPECIFICATIONS.
5. ALL WELDED CONNECTIONS SHALL CONFORM TO THE NEW YORK CITY BUILDING CODE. PROVISIONS SHALL BE MADE FOR FIELD INSPECTION AND TESTING OF WELDS. ALL SHOP WELDS SHALL BE TESTED BY ANY OF APPROVED METHODS AND SHALL BE CERTIFIED.
6. ALL BOLT STEEL SHALL CONFORM TO THE FOLLOWING ASTM DESIGNATIONS, LATEST EDITION: HIGH STRENGTH TENSION CONTROL BOLTS A-325 AND A-490, U.O.N.
7. ALL BOLTS SHALL BE 3/4" XX FI XX MINIMUM ON HOLES 13/16" UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS.
8. ALL SHOP CONNECTIONS SHALL BE HIGH STRENGTH BOLTED OR WELDED.
9. ALL COLUMN SPLICES, CONNECTIONS OF BEAMS TO COLUMNS, CONNECTION WITHIN THREE FEET OF COLUMNS, CONNECTIONS OF OR TO DIAGONAL MEMBERS, AND ALL BEAMS CARRYING MACHINE LOADS SHALL BE HIGH STRENGTH SUP CRITICAL CONNECTIONS.
10. IN ADDITION TO MOMENT CONNECTION, PROVIDE AISC STANDARD SHEAR CONNECTIONS FOR ALL GRAVITY AND WIND LOADS AS SHOWN IN THE TYPICAL SHEAR CONNECTION DETAILS.
11. ALL SHEAR CONNECTORS SHALL BE XX 3/4 FI XX HEADED STUDS AND 4 7/8" LONG.
12. ALL ENDS OF COLUMNS AT SPLICES AND ALL OTHER BEARING CONNECTIONS SHALL BE MILLED TO COMPLETE TRUE BEARING.
13. PROVISIONS SHALL BE MADE FOR CONNECTIONS OF OTHER TRADES INCLUDING CUTTING AND PUNCHING OF STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, WHERE REQUIRED BY THE DRAWING OR BY INFORMATION FURNISHED PRIOR TO FABRICATION. ALL TRADES APPLYING POINT LOADS TO STRUCTURE MUST SUBMIT LOAD AND LOCATION TO ENGINEER OF RECORD FOR REVIEW
14. THE USE OF A CUTTING TORCH IN THE FIELD WILL NOT BE PERMITTED.
15. WELDING ELECTRODES SHALL CONFORM TO THE E70XX CLASSIFICATION OF THE AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY.
16. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE STIFFENERS PER CHAPTER K OF AISC SPECIFICATION (LRFD). FOR THE NON SEISMIC CONDITIONS.
17. ALL WELDERS SHALL BE LICENSED BY THE STATE OF NEW YORK
18. AREAS OF STRUCTURAL STEEL LEFT UNPAINTED TO ALLOW FOR WELDING OR BOLTING, SHALL RECEIVE A FIELD APPLICATION OF METAL PROTECTION.
19. STRUCTURAL STEEL THAT WILL REMAIN EXPOSED TO VIEW SHALL RECEIVE AN ADDITIONAL COAT OF METAL PROTECTION, OF ANOTHER COLOR, AFTER ERECTION.
20. MISC. METAL CONTRACTOR TO SURVEY IN PLACE STRUCTURAL STEEL PRIOR TO DEVELOPING SHOP DWGS. AND FABRICATING.
21. ALL EXPOSED STEEL, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LINTELS. DUNNAGE AND ROOF ENCLOSURES EXPOSED TO THE WEATHER AND STRUCTURAL TUBES PARTIALLY OR FULLY EMBEDDED IN THE EXTERIOR WALL MUST BE HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED INDICATE SUCH ON SHOP DWGS.
22. STRUCTURAL STEEL FABRICATOR TO SUBMIT QUALIFICATIONS OF DETAILER WHO MUST HAVE A MINIMUM EXPERIENCE OF FIVE YEARS AND BE LICENSED IN THE STATE OF NY. THE ENGINEER OF RECORD RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REJECT THE SUBMITTED DETAILER IF THEIR QUALIFICATIONS DO NOT MEET THE REQUIRED MINIMUM.
23. STRUCTURAL STEEL FABRICATOR TO SUBMIT SIGNED SEALED BY NYSPE CALCULATIONS OF ALL CONNECTIONS, TYPICAL AND OTHERWISE, PRIOR TO SUBMITTING SHOP DWGS. ALLOW TWOWEEKS FOR REVIEW.
24. ALL CONTRACTORS PER CONTRACT ARE REQUIRED TO COORDINATE THEIR TRADE WITH ALL CONTRACT DWGS.
25. PROVIDE STRUCTURAL STEEL SIZES SHOWN ON PLAN. IF NOT AVAILABLE SIZE MUST BE MANUFACTURED BY EQUIVALENT PLATES AND FULL PEN WELDS AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO OWNER.
26. STEEL FABRICATOR AND DETAILER TO BE CERTIFIED BY AISCS.

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |



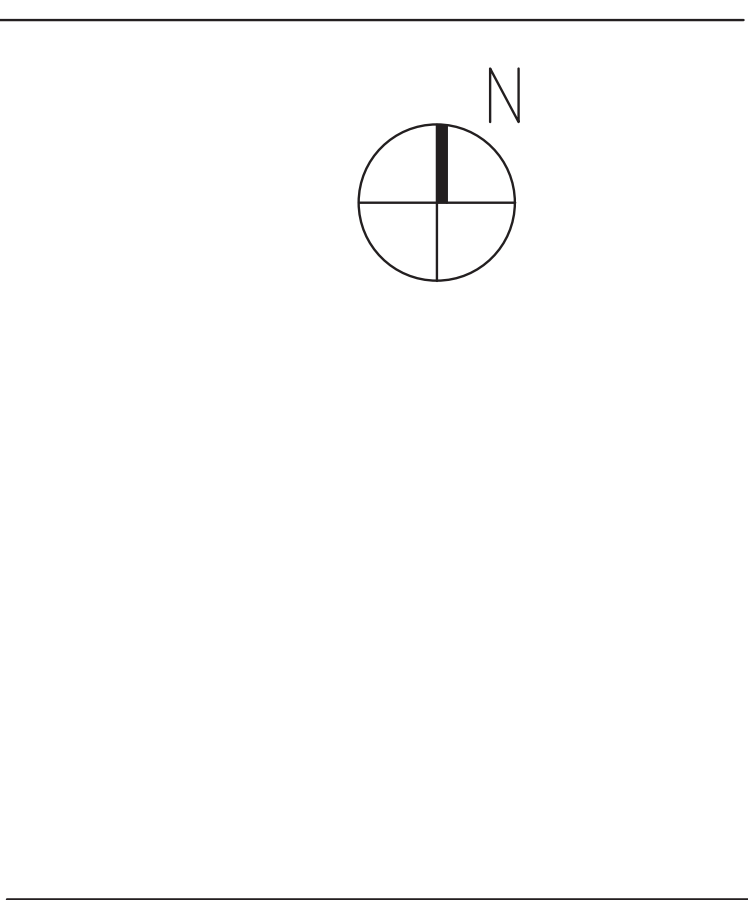
Fashion Institute of Technology  
227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants

MGE Engineering D.P.C., Inc. engineer success  
116 West 52nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055www.mgedpc.net

Environmental Consultants  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516)  
328-1194 EPM, Inc.

Structural Consultants  
Darius Toraby Architects P.C.  
236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955



PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT

DRAWING TITLE:  
STRUCTURAL STEEL NOTES

|                   |             |            |
|-------------------|-------------|------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE:       | 10/16/2023 |
|                   | PROJECT No: | 8969.31    |
|                   | DRAWING BY: | R.M        |
|                   | CHK BY:     | F.I        |
|                   | DWG No:     | T-100.00   |
| SCALE: AS NOTED   |             | 2 OF 8     |

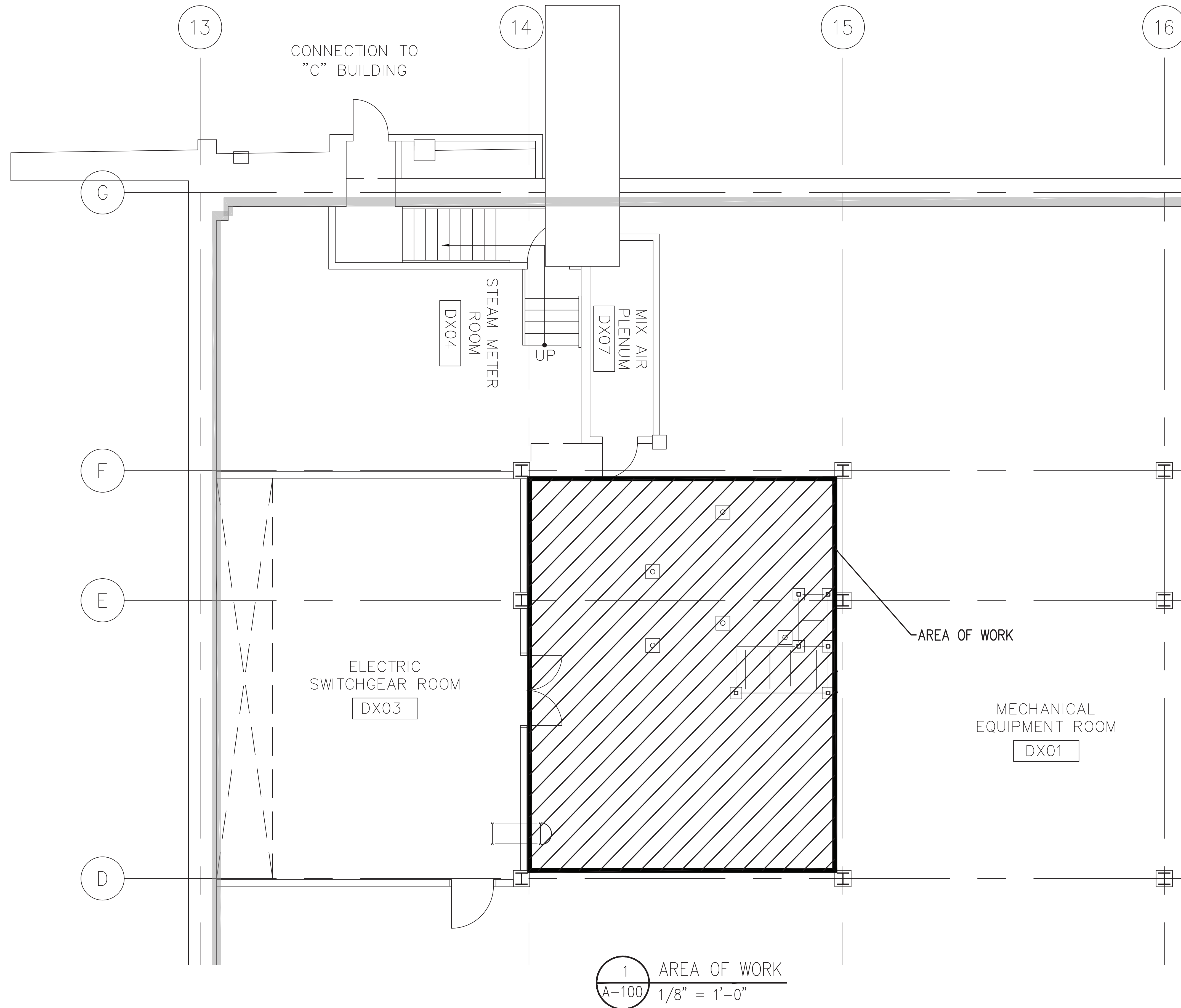
NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

MGE Engineering D.P.C., Inc. engineer success  
116 West 52nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055www.mgedpc.net





NOTES:

1. GC TO VERIFY ALL FIELD DIMENSIONS & REPORT ANY DISCREPANCIES
2. STEEL SHOP DRAWINGS TO BE PROVIDED FOR APPROVAL BY PE.

1 AREA OF WORK  
A-100 1/8" = 1'-0"

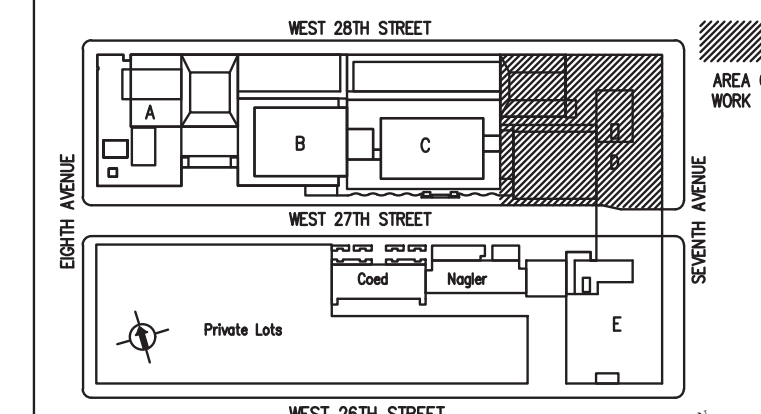
**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**  
THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**  
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023  
**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 52nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

| rev. no. | date | revisions |
|----------|------|-----------|
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |
|          |      |           |

10/16/23 ISSUED FOR BID



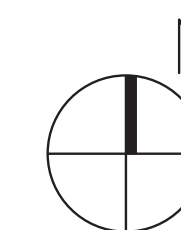
LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE BLOCK: 777  
LOT: 37

Fashion Institute of  
Technology  
227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

MEP Consultants  
**MGE**  
MGE Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 52nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212.643.9055 www.mgedpc.net

Environmental Consultants  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516)  
328-1194 EPM, Inc.

Structural Consultants  
Darius Toraby Architects P.C.  
236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955

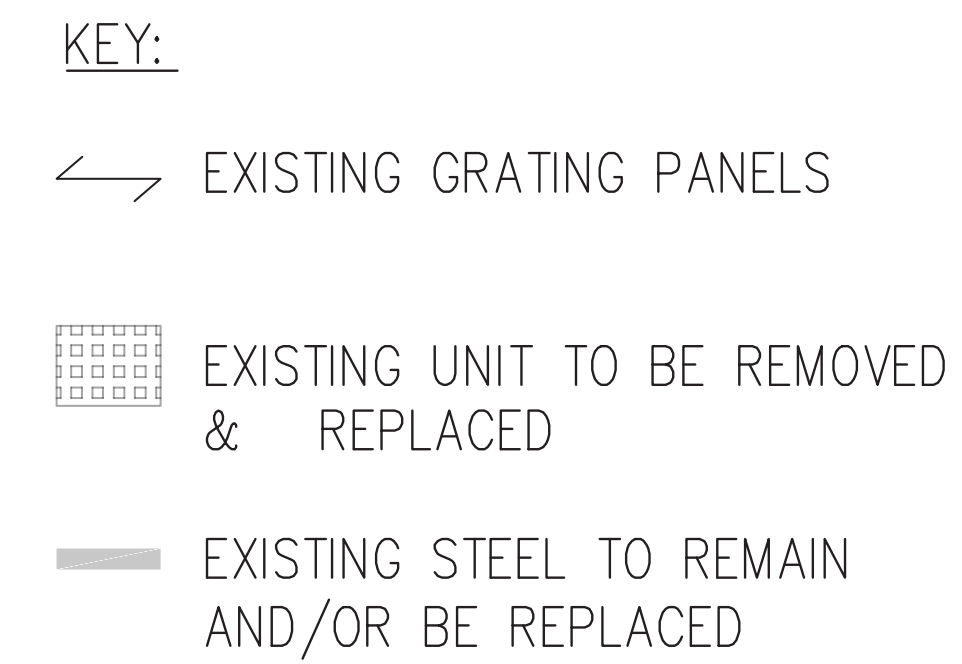


PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT

DRAWING TITLE:  
POMERANTZ CENTER  
CELLAR PLAN

|                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| SEAL & SIGNATURE: | DATE: 10/16/2023    |
|                   | PROJECT No: 8969.31 |
|                   | DRAWING BY: R.M     |
|                   | CHK BY: F.I         |
|                   | DWG No: A-100.00    |
| SCALE: AS NOTED   | 3 OF 8              |





NOTES:

1. GC TO VERIFY ALL FIELD DIMENSIONS & REPORT ANY DISCREPANCIES
2. STEEL SHOP DRAWINGS TO BE PROVIDED FOR APPROVAL BY PE.

**NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**

TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT,  
THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW  
YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

**MGE**  
MG Engineering D.P.C. / we engineer success  
116 West 32nd Street, 12th Floor, New York, N.Y. 10001  
P 212 643 9055 [www.mgeinc.net](http://www.mgeinc.net)

[illegible]



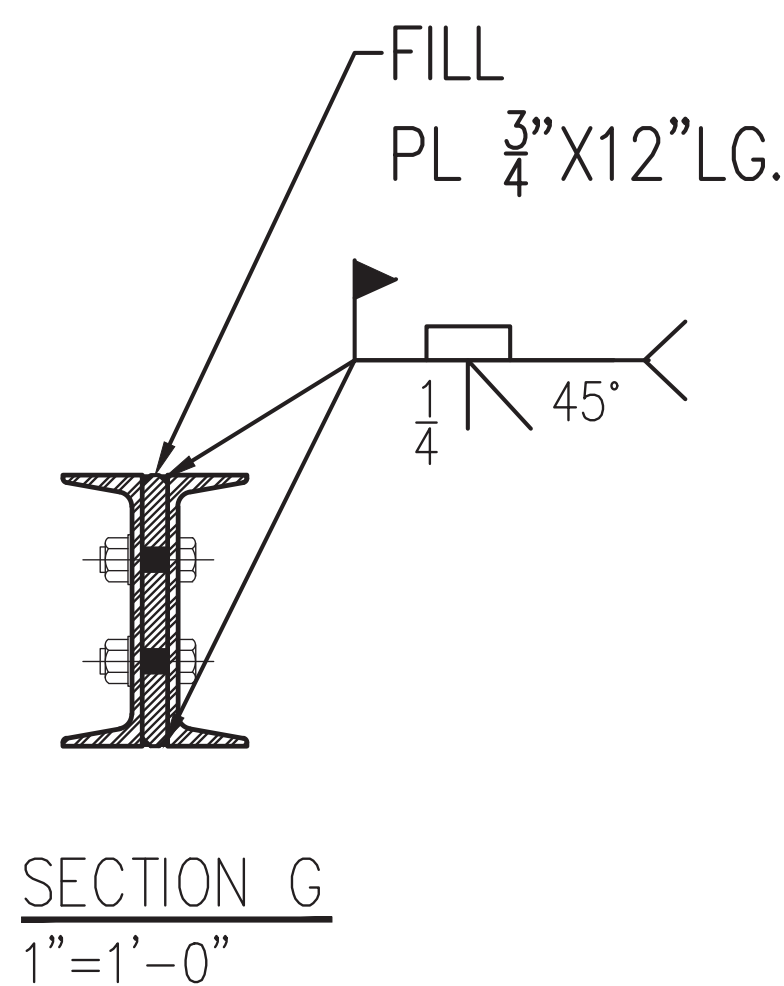
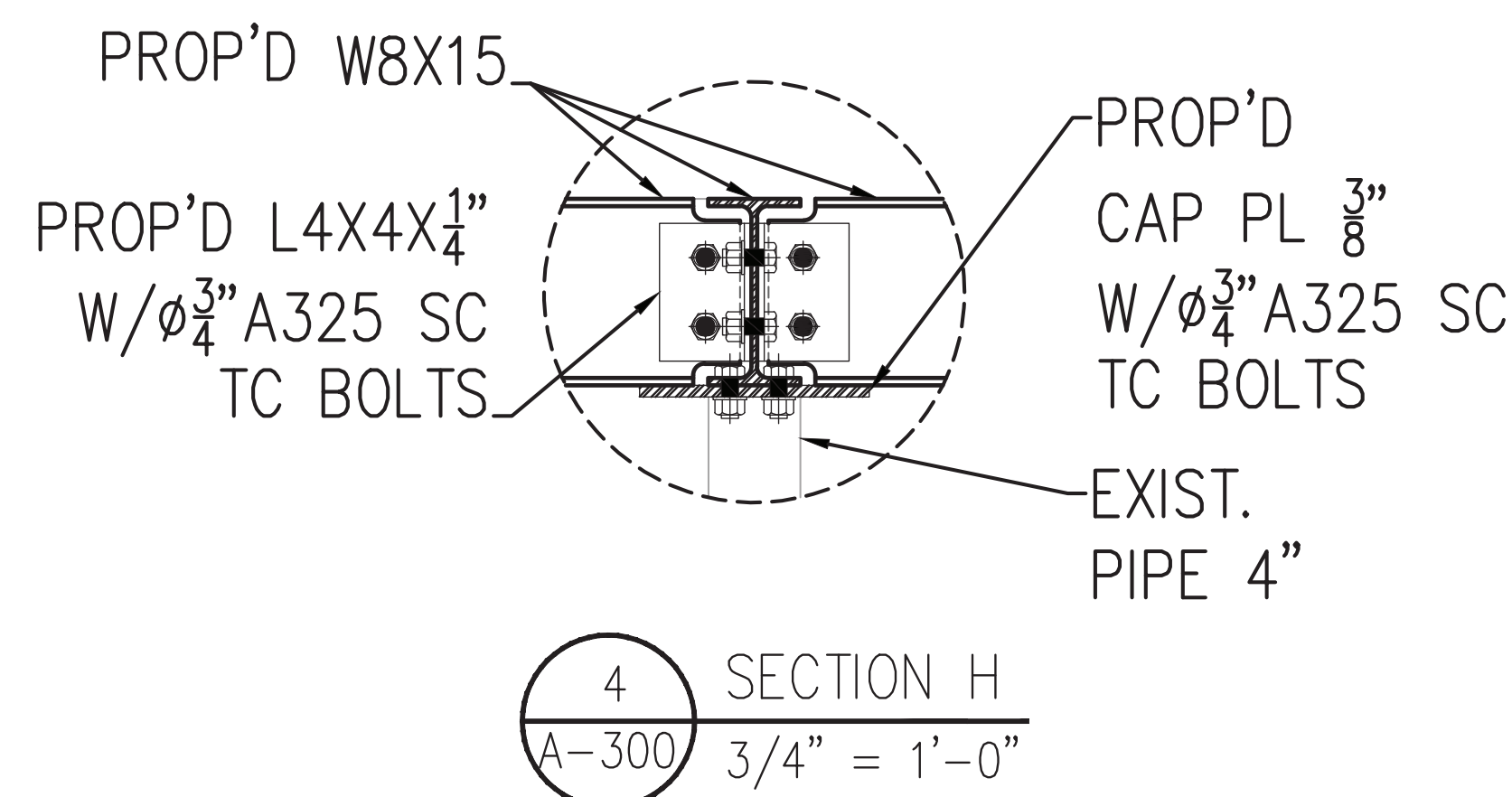
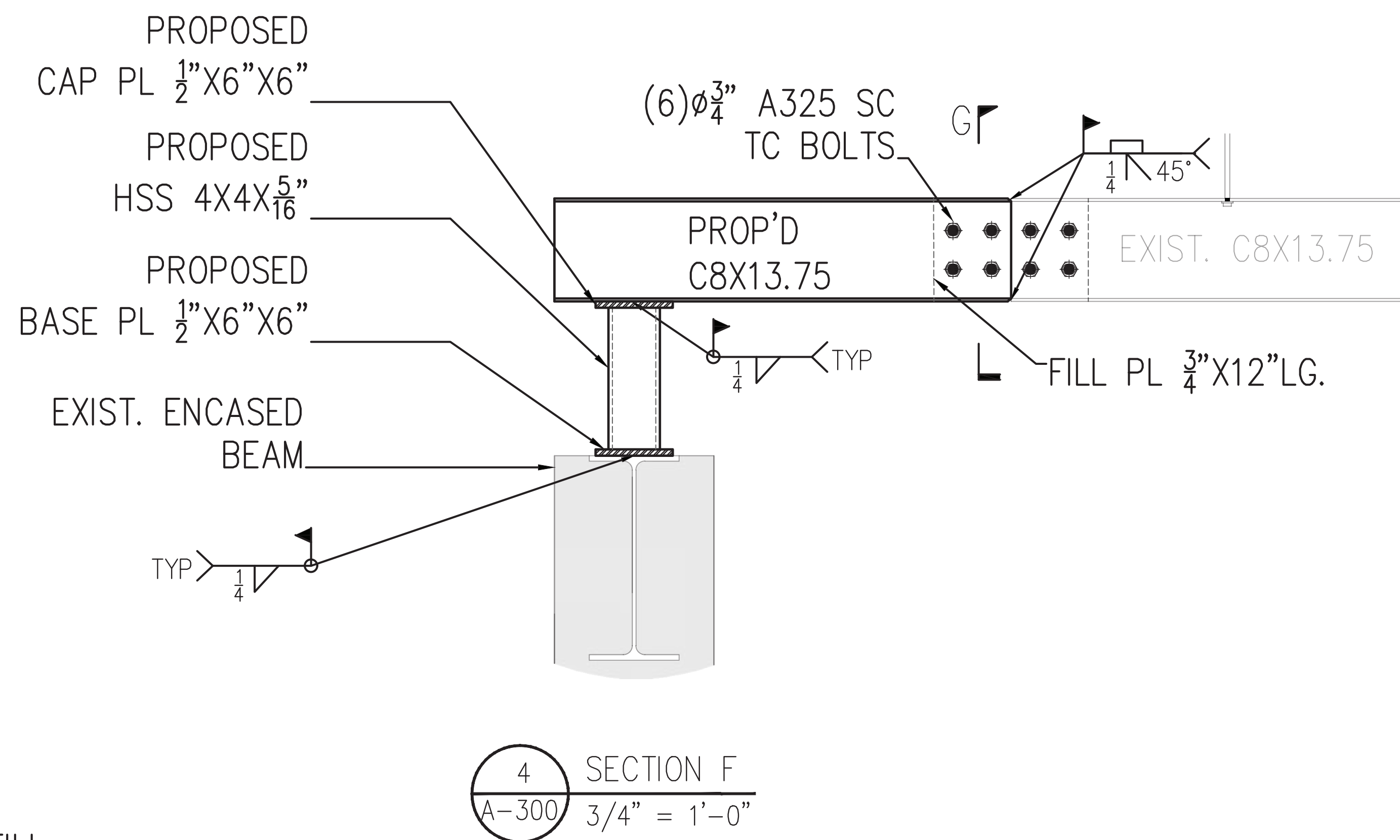
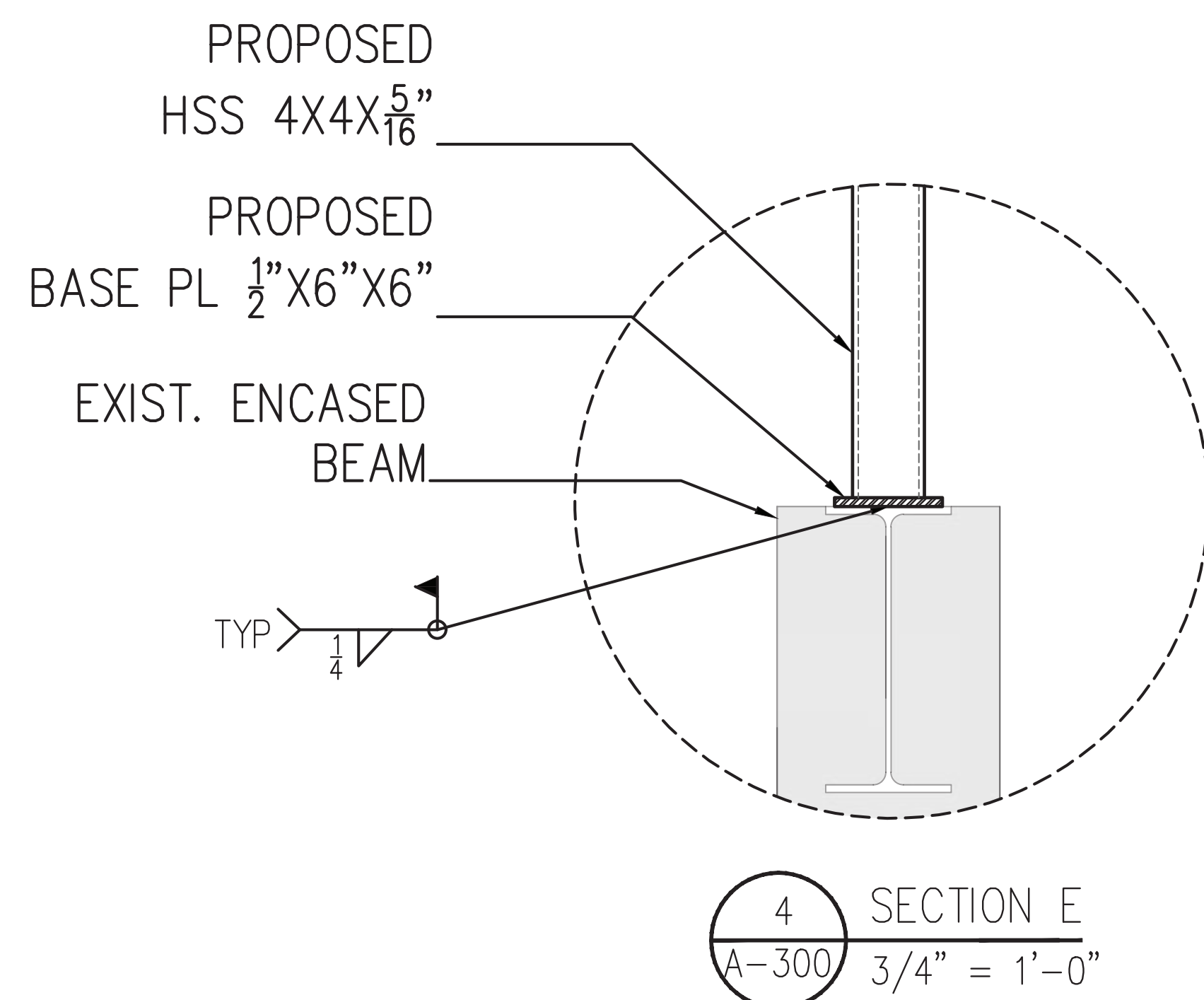
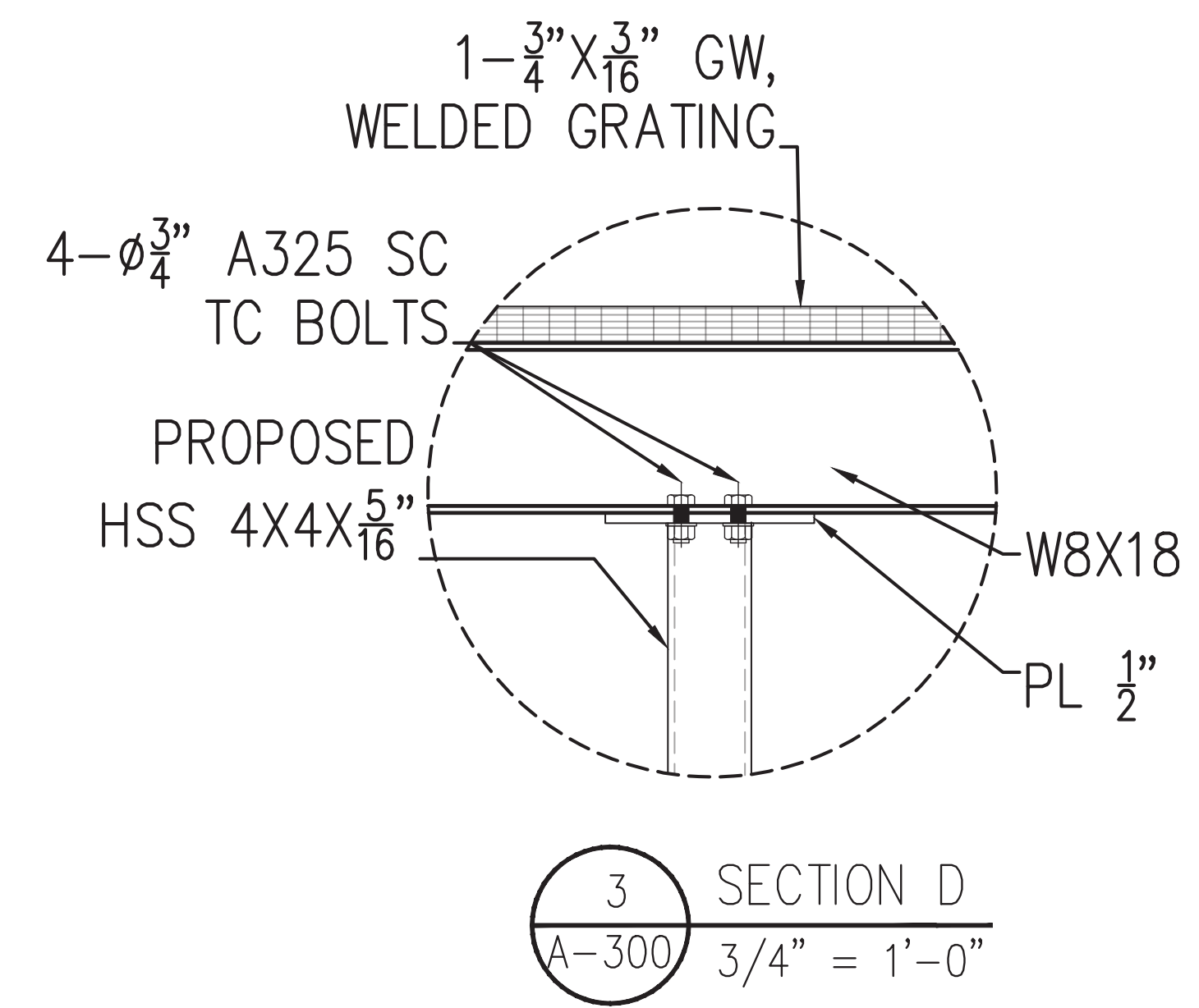
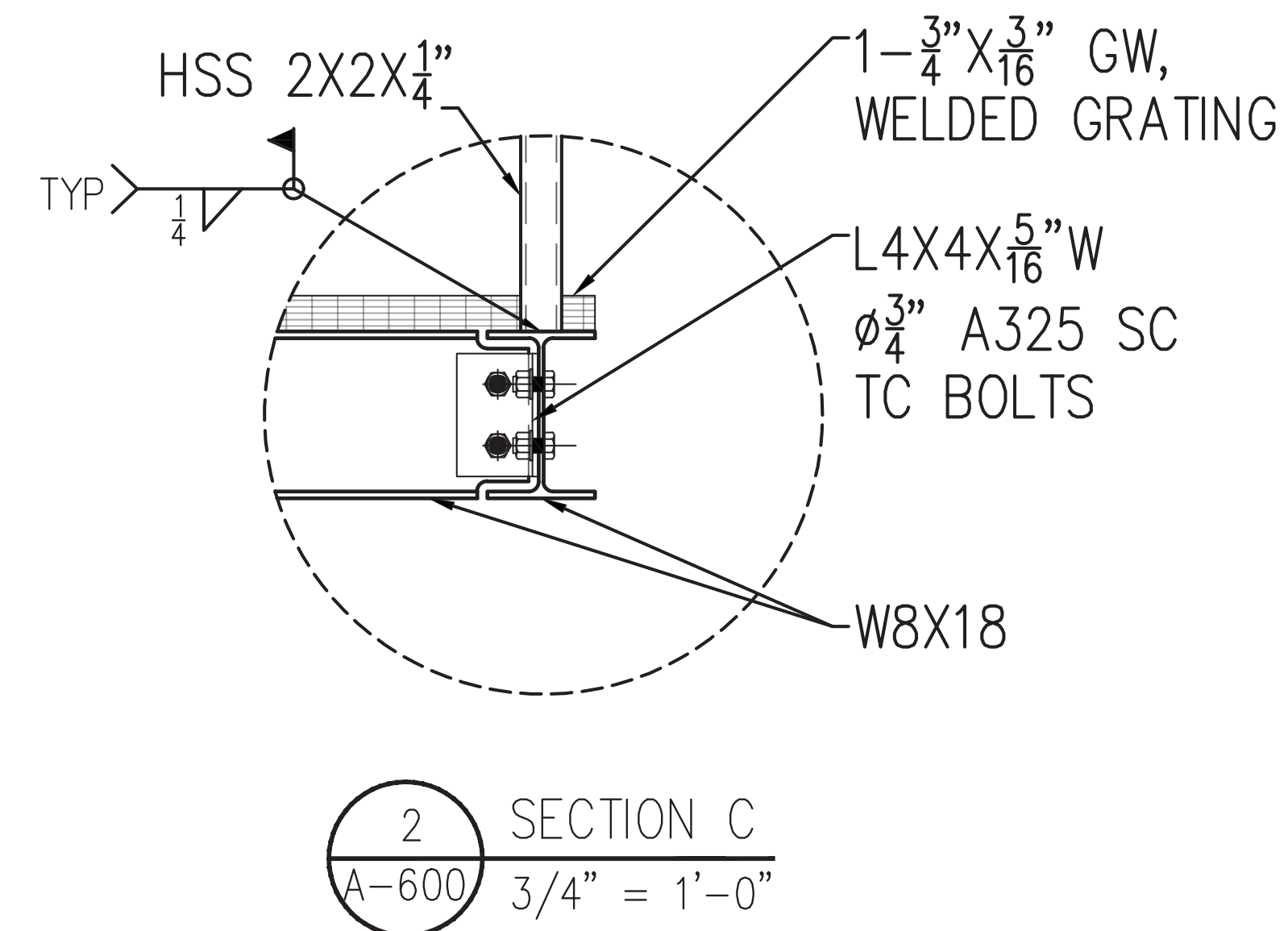
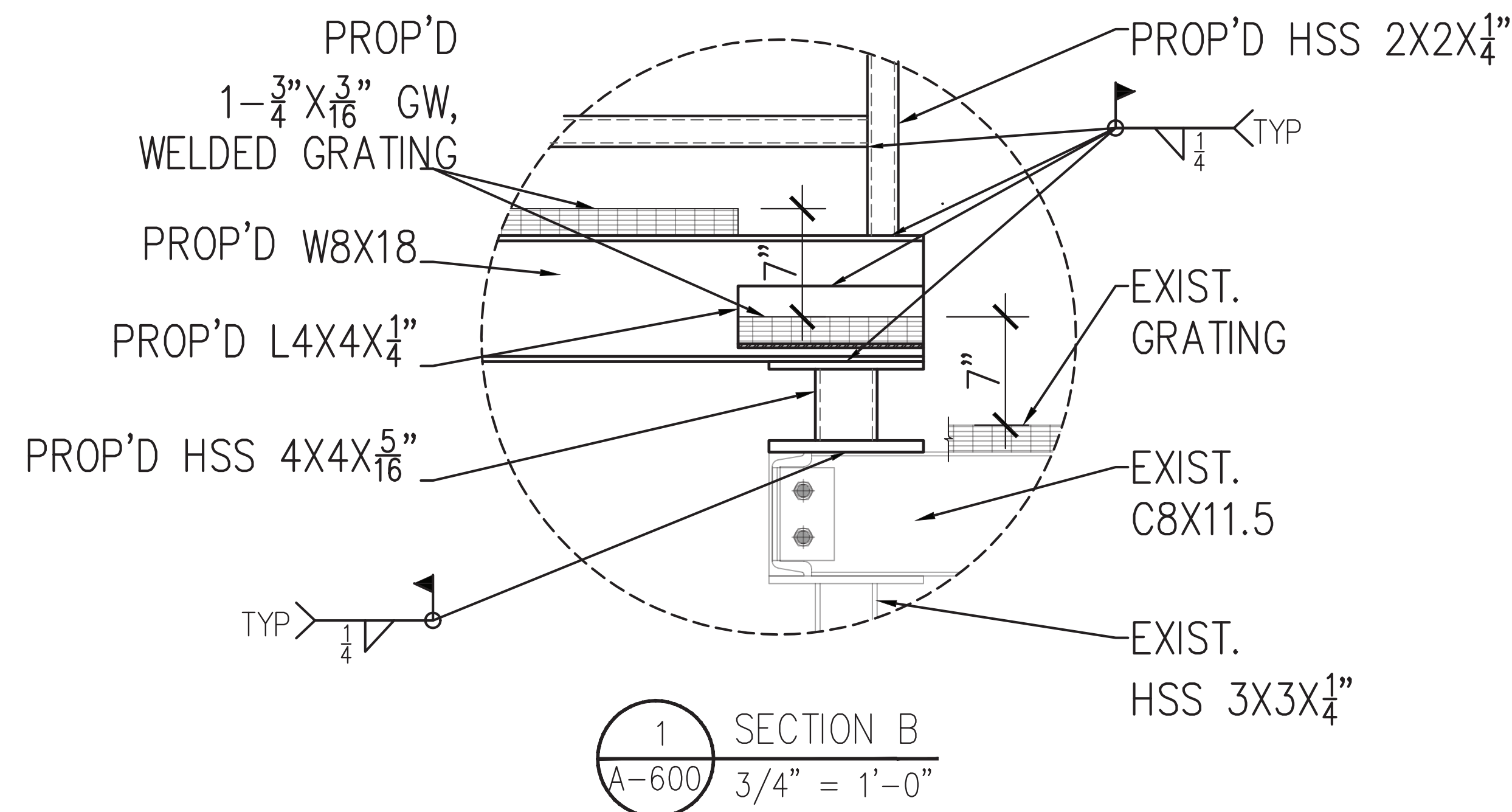












NOTES:

1. GC TO VERIFY ALL FIELD DIMENSIONS & REPORT ANY DISCREPANCIES
2. STEEL SHOP DRAWINGS TO BE PROVIDED FOR APPROVAL BY PE.

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING DEPARTMENT APPROVAL NOTE**

THIS PLAN IS APPROVED ONLY FOR WORK INDICATED ON THE APPLICATION SPECIFICATION SHEET. ALL OTHER MATTERS SHOWN ARE NOT TO BE RELIED UPON, OR TO BE CONSIDERED AS EITHER BEING APPROVED OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES.

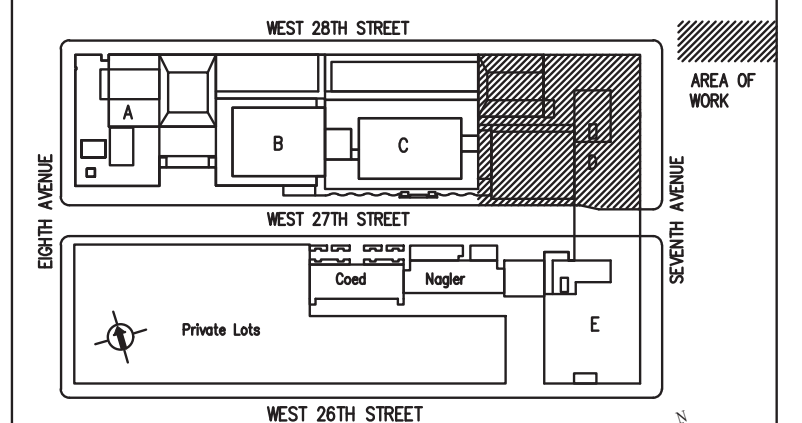
## NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE

TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT,  
THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE 2020 NEW  
YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

ISSUE FOR BID 10/27/2023

[illegible]

|          |                |
|----------|----------------|
| 10/16/23 | ISSUED FOR BID |
|----------|----------------|



LOCATION PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE

BLOCK: 777  
LOT: 37

Fashion Institute of  
Technology  
227 West 27th Street  
New York, NY 10001

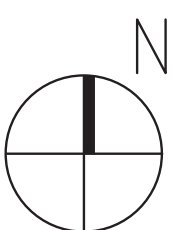
MEP Consultants



**Environmental Consultants**  
983 Marcus Ave. Suite 109  
Lake Success, NY 11042 / (516)  
328-1194 EPM, Inc.

Structural Consultants

Darius Toraby Architects P.C.  
236 West 27th Street 1401  
New York, NY 10001 / (212) 242-2955



PROJECT:  
EAST COURTYARD & POMERANTZ  
300 7TH AVENUE  
AC UNITS REPLACEMENT

DRAWING TITLE:  
STEEL DETAILS

SEAL &amp; SIGNATURE:

|       |            |
|-------|------------|
| DATE: | 10/16/2023 |
|-------|------------|

PROJECT No: 8969.31

DRAWING BY: R.M

CHK BY: F.I

DWG No:

A-600.00

77 555100

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| COALF 10-11-12-13 |  |
|-------------------|--|

|                 |     |
|-----------------|-----|
| SCALE: AS NOTED | 8 0 |
|-----------------|-----|